

# Important

## WARNING/CAUTION/NOTE

Please read this manual and follow its instructions carefully. To emphasize special information, the words **WARNING**, **CAUTION** and **NOTE** have special meanings. Pay special attention to the messages highlighted by these signal words.

### WARNING:

Indicates a potential hazard that could result in death or injury.

### CAUTION:

Indicates a potential hazard that could result in vehicle damage.

### NOTE:

Indicates special information to make maintenance easier or instructions clearer.

### WARNING:

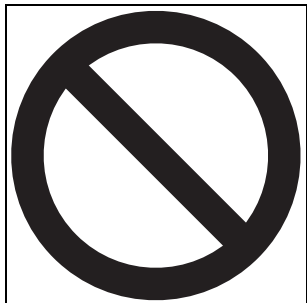
This service manual is intended for authorized SUZUKI dealers and qualified service mechanics only. Inexperienced mechanics or mechanics without the proper tools and equipment may not be able to properly perform the services described in this manual. Improper repair may result in injury to the mechanic and may render the vehicle unsafe for the driver and passengers.

### WARNING:

For vehicles equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer.  
Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- If the air bag system and another vehicle system both need repair, SUZUKI recommends that the air bag system be repaired first, to help avoid unintended air bag system activation.
- Do not modify the steering wheel, instrument panel or any other air bag system component (on or around air bag system components or wiring). Modifications can adversely affect air bag system performance and lead to injury.
- If the vehicle will be exposed to temperatures over 93°C (200°F) (for example, during a paint baking process), remove the air bag system components (air bag (inflator) module, sensing and diagnostic module (SDM), seat belt pretensioner (if equipped) beforehand to avoid component damage or unintended activation.

The circle with a slash in this manual means “Don’t do this” or “Don’t let this happen”.



## Foreword

This manual (Volumes 1 and 2) contains procedures for diagnosis, maintenance, adjustments, minor service operations, replacement of components (Service) and for disassembly and assembly of major components (Unit Repair-Overhaul).

VOLUME 1 contains Chassis, Electrical and Body sections (all sections except engine).

VOLUME 2 contains Engine sections (Sections 6 – 6K).

**Applicable model : GRAND VITARA (SQ416/SQ420/SQ625) vehicles on and after following vehicle identification numbers (VINs).**

|                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 2S2GTA03C00600001     | JS3TA03V □ 34100001 |
| 2S2GTA52C00600001     | JS3TB03V □ 34100001 |
| ⊗ JSAFTA03V00200001 ⊗ | JS3TB52V □ 34100001 |
| ⊗ JSAFTA03V30200001 ⊗ | JS3TD62V □ 34100001 |
| ⊗ JSAFTB03V00200001 ⊗ | JS3TL52V □ 34100001 |
| ⊗ JSAFTB52V00200001 ⊗ |                     |
| ⊗ JSAFTD02V00200001 ⊗ |                     |
| ⊗ JSAFTD62V00200001 ⊗ |                     |
| ⊗ JSAFTD62V34200001 ⊗ |                     |
| ⊗ JSAFTL52V00200001 ⊗ |                     |
| ⊗ JSAFTL52V34200001 ⊗ |                     |

The contents are classified into sections each of which is given a section number as indicated in the Table of Contents on next page. And on the first page of each individual section is an index of that section.

This manual should be kept in a handy place for ready reference of the service work.

Strict observance of the so specified items will enable one to obtain the full performance of the vehicle.

When replacing parts or servicing by disassembling, it is recommended to use SUZUKI genuine parts, tools and service materials (lubricant, sealants, etc.) as specified in each description.

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this literature are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication approval. And used as the main subject of description is the vehicle of standard specifications among others.

Therefore, note that illustrations may differ from the vehicle being actually serviced.

The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

### NOTE:

**Refer to the next page for RELATED MANUALS.**

**SUZUKI MOTOR CORPORATION**

**RELATED MANUAL :**

| MANUAL NAME  | MANUAL NO.      | APPLICABILITY   |
|--|-----------------|---|
| GRAND VITARA/GRAND VITARA<br>XL-7 (SQ416/SQ420/SQ625/JA627)<br>Unit Repair Manual    | 99501-65D40-01E | Transmission, Transfer and Differentials<br>(Front and Rear) of applicable model<br>mentioned in “Foreword” of this manual.                               |
| GRAND VITARA/GRAND VITARA<br>XL-7 (SQ416/SQ420/SQ625/JA627)<br>Wiring Diagram Manual | 99512-52D10-015 | Applicable model mentioned in “Fore-<br>word” of this manual.<br>Other than vehicle identification number<br>of 2S2GTA03C00##### and<br>2S2GTA52C00#####. |
| SQ416/SQ420/SQ625 Wiring Dia-<br>gram Manual   | 99512-65D11-015 | Applicable model mentioned in “Fore-<br>word” of this manual.<br>Vehicle identification number of<br>2S2GTA03C00##### and<br>2S2GTA52C00#####.            |

# Table of Contents

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>GENERAL INFORMATION</b>                            |            |
| General Information                                   | <b>0A</b>  |
| Maintenance and Lubrication                           | <b>0B</b>  |
| <b>HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING</b>                   |            |
| Heater and Ventilation                                | <b>1A</b>  |
| Air Conditioning                                      | <b>1B</b>  |
| <b>STEERING, SUSPENSION, WHEELS AND TIRES</b>         |            |
|   | <b>3</b>   |
| Front End Alignment                                   | <b>3A</b>  |
| Power Steering (P/S) System                           | <b>3B1</b> |
| Steering Wheel and Column (Not Equipped with Air Bag) | <b>3C</b>  |
| Air Bag Steering Wheel and Column                     | <b>3C1</b> |
| Front Suspension                                      | <b>3D</b>  |
| Rear Suspension                                       | <b>3E</b>  |
| Wheels and Tires                                      | <b>3F</b>  |
| <b>DRIVE SHAFT/PROP. SHAFT</b>                        |            |
| Front Drive Shaft/Shaft Bearing, Oil Seal             | <b>4A2</b> |
| Propeller Shafts                                      | <b>4B</b>  |
| <b>BRAKES</b>   |            |
|   | <b>5</b>   |
| Brakes Pipe/Hose/Master Cylinder                      | <b>5A</b>  |
| Front Brakes  | <b>5B</b>  |
| Parking and Rear Brake                                | <b>5C</b>  |
| Antilock Brake System                                 | <b>5E1</b> |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>ENGINE</b>                                      |            |
| Engine General Information and Diagnosis (G16/J20) | <b>6</b>   |
| Engine General Information and Diagnosis (H25)     | <b>6-1</b> |
| Engine Mechanical (G16)                            | <b>6A1</b> |
| Engine Mechanical (H25)                            | <b>6A2</b> |
| Engine Mechanical (J20)                            | <b>6A4</b> |
| Engine Cooling                                     | <b>6B</b>  |
| Engine Fuel  | <b>6C</b>  |
| Engine and Emission Control System (G16/J20)       | <b>6E1</b> |
| Engine and Emission Control System (H25)           | <b>6E2</b> |
| Ignition System (G16)                              | <b>6F1</b> |
| Ignition System (J20/H25)                          | <b>6F2</b> |
| Cranking System (Reduction Type)                   | <b>6G</b>  |
| Charging System                                    | <b>6H</b>  |
| Exhaust System                                     | <b>6K</b>  |
| <b>TRANSMISSION, CLUTCH AND DIFFERENTIAL</b>       |            |
| Manual Transmission (Type 1)                       | <b>7A</b>  |
| Manual Transmission (Type 2)                       | <b>7A1</b> |
| Automatic Transmission                             | <b>7B1</b> |
| Clutch   | <b>7C1</b> |
| Transfer   | <b>7D</b>  |
| Differential (Front)                               | <b>7E</b>  |
| Differential (Rear)                                | <b>7F</b>  |
| <b>BODY ELECTRICAL SYSTEM</b>                      |            |
|  | <b>8</b>   |
| Wiring Diagram                                     | <b>8A</b>  |
| Lighting System                                    | <b>8B</b>  |
| Instrumentation/Driver Information                 | <b>8C</b>  |
| Windows, Mirrors, Security and Locks               | <b>8D</b>  |
| Cruise Control System                              | <b>8E</b>  |
| Immobilizer Control System                         | <b>8G</b>  |
| Body Electrical Control Module                     | <b>8H</b>  |
| <b>BODY SERVICE</b>                                |            |
|  | <b>9</b>   |
| <b>RESTRAINT SYSTEM</b>                            |            |
|  | <b>10</b>  |
| Seat Belt  | <b>10A</b> |
| Air Bag System                                     | <b>10B</b> |

|            |            |
|------------|------------|
| <b>0A</b>  | <b>6</b>   |
| <b>0B</b>  | <b>6-1</b> |
|            | <b>6A1</b> |
| <b>1A</b>  | <b>6A2</b> |
| <b>1B</b>  | <b>6A4</b> |
|            | <b>6B</b>  |
| <b>3</b>   | <b>6C</b>  |
| <b>3A</b>  | <b>6E1</b> |
| <b>3B1</b> | <b>6E2</b> |
| <b>3C</b>  | <b>6F1</b> |
| <b>3C1</b> | <b>6F2</b> |
| <b>3D</b>  | <b>6G</b>  |
| <b>3E</b>  | <b>6H</b>  |
| <b>3F</b>  | <b>6K</b>  |
|            |            |
| <b>4A2</b> | <b>7A</b>  |
| <b>4B</b>  | <b>7A1</b> |
|            | <b>7B1</b> |
| <b>5</b>   | <b>7C1</b> |
| <b>5A</b>  | <b>7D</b>  |
| <b>5B</b>  | <b>7E</b>  |
| <b>5C</b>  | <b>7F</b>  |
| <b>5E1</b> |            |
|            | <b>8</b>   |
|            | <b>8A</b>  |
|            | <b>8B</b>  |
|            | <b>8C</b>  |
|            | <b>8D</b>  |
|            | <b>8E</b>  |
|            | <b>8G</b>  |
|            | <b>8H</b>  |
|            |            |
|            | <b>9</b>   |
|            |            |
|            | <b>10</b>  |
|            | <b>10A</b> |
|            | <b>10B</b> |

## NOTE:

The screen toned Sections 0A – 5E1 and 7A – 10B are included in Volume 1 and Section 8A is in Wiring Diagram Manual.





## SECTION 6

# ENGINE GENERAL INFORMATION AND DIAGNOSIS (G16/J20 ENGINES)

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

**NOTE:**

Whether following systems (parts) are used in the particular vehicle or not depends on specifications. Be sure to bear this in mind when performing service work.

- MAP sensor
- EGR valve
- Heated oxygen sensor(s) or CO adjusting resistor
- Three way catalytic converter, warm-up three way catalytic converter
- Ignition timing adjusting register or CKP sensor
- Diagnosis connector

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| ENGINE GENERAL INFORMATION AND DIAGNOSIS (G16/J20 ENGINES) ..... | 6-1   |
| ENGINE MECHANICAL (G16 ENGINE) .....                             | 6A1-1 |
| ENGINE MECHANICAL (J20 ENGINE) .....                             | 6A4-1 |
| ENGINE COOLING .....   | 6B-1  |
| ENGINE FUEL .....  | 6C-1  |
| ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (G16/J20 ENGINES) .....       | 6E1-1 |
| IGNITION SYSTEM (G16 ENGINE) .....                               | 6F1-1 |
| IGNITION SYSTEM (J20/H25 ENGINE) .....                           | 6F2-1 |
| CRANKING SYSTEM .....  | 6G-1  |
| CHARGING SYSTEM .....  | 6H-1  |
| EXHAUST SYSTEM .....   | 6K-1  |

## CONTENTS

|   |     |   |     |
|---|-----|---|-----|
| General Information .....                   | 6-4 | Precaution on fuel system service ..... | 6-6 |
| Statement of Cleanliness and Care .....     | 6-4 | Fuel pressure relief procedure .....    | 6-7 |
| General Information on Engine Service ..... | 6-5 | Fuel leakage check procedure .....      | 6-7 |

|   |            |   |       |
|---|------------|---|-------|
| <b>Engine Diagnosis.....</b>                  | <b>6-8</b> | DTC P0136 HO2S-2 Circuit Malfunction .....    | 6-78  |
| General Description .....                     | 6-8        | DTC P0141 HO2S-2 Heater Circuit               |       |
| On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle           |            | Malfunction .....                             | 6-80  |
| without Diagnosis Connector) .....            | 6-8        | DTC P0171 Fuel System Too Lean                |       |
| On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle           |            | DTC P0172 Fuel System Too Rich.....           | 6-82  |
| with Diagnosis Connector) .....               | 6-12       | DTC P0300 Random Misfire Detected             |       |
| Precaution in Diagnosing Trouble.....         | 6-13       | DTC P0301 Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected         |       |
| Engine Diagnostic Flow Table .....            | 6-14       | DTC P0302 Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected         |       |
| Customer Problem Inspection Form              |            | DTC P0303 Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected         |       |
| (Example).....                                | 6-17       | DTC P0304 Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected.....    | 6-84  |
| Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)              |            | DTC P0325 (DTC No.43) Knock Sensor            |       |
| Check.....                                    | 6-18       | Circuit Malfunction .....                     | 6-86  |
| Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check .....     | 6-18       | DTC P0335 Crankshaft Position Sensor          |       |
| Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)                 |            | Circuit Malfunction .....                     | 6-88  |
| Clearance.....                                | 6-20       | DTC P0340 (DTC No.42) Camshaft                |       |
| Fail-Safe Table.....                          | 6-21       | Position Sensor Circuit Malfunction .....     | 6-91  |
| Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Table.....      | 6-22       | DTC P0400 Exhaust Gas Recirculation           |       |
| Scan Tool Data .....                          | 6-26       | Flow Malfunction.....                         | 6-95  |
| Scan Tool Data Definitions .....              | 6-29       | DTC P0403 (DTC No.51) Exhaust Gas             |       |
| Visual Inspection.....                        | 6-33       | Recirculation Circuit Malfunction .....       | 6-98  |
| Engine Basic Check.....                       | 6-34       | DTC P0420 Catalyst System Efficiency          |       |
| Engine Diagnosis Table .....                  | 6-35       | Below Threshold .....                         | 6-100 |
| Inspection of PCM (ECM) and Its               |            | DTC P0443 EVAP Control System                 |       |
| Circuits.....                                 | 6-42       | Purge Control Valve Circuit Malfunction ..... | 6-102 |
| Table A-1 Malfunction Indicator Lamp          |            | EVAP canister purge system check.....         | 6-103 |
| Circuit Check – MIL Does Not Come “ON”        |            | EVAP canister purge valve inspection.....     | 6-104 |
| or Dims at Ignition Switch On (But Engine     |            | DTC P0460 Fuel Level Sensor Circuit           |       |
| at Stop) .....                                | 6-56       | High Input .....                              | 6-105 |
| Table A-2 Malfunction Indicator Lamp          |            | DTC P0500 (DTC No.24) Vehicle                 |       |
| Circuit Check – MIL Remains “ON”              |            | Speed Sensor Malfunction.....                 | 6-107 |
| After Engine Starts.....                      | 6-57       | DTC P0505 Idle Air Control System             |       |
| Table A-3 MIL Check – MIL Flashes at          |            | Malfunction .....                             | 6-109 |
| Ignition Switch On (Vehicle with Monitor      |            | DTC P0601 (DTC No.71) Internal Control        |       |
| Connector) .....                              | 6-58       | Module Memory Check Sum Error .....           | 6-112 |
| Table A-4 MIL Check – MIL Does Not            |            | DTC P1408 Manifold Absolute Pressure          |       |
| Flash or Just Remains on Even with            |            | Sensor Circuit Malfunction.....               | 6-113 |
| Grounding Diagnosis Switch Terminal.....      | 6-58       | DTC P1450 Barometric Pressure Sensor          |       |
| Table A-5 ECM (PCM) Power and Ground          |            | Circuit Malfunction                           |       |
| Circuit Check – MIL Doesn’t Light at Ignition |            | DTC P1451 Barometric Pressure Sensor          |       |
| Switch On and Engine Doesn’t Start            |            | Performance Problem.....                      | 6-115 |
| Though It Is Cranked Up.....                  | 6-59       | DTC P1500 Engine Starter Signal Circuit       |       |
| DTC P0100 (DTC No.33, 34) Mass Air            |            | Malfunction .....                             | 6-116 |
| Flow Circuit Malfunction.....                 | 6-61       | DTC P1510 ECM Back-Up Power Supply            |       |
| DTC P0110 (DTC No.23, 25) Intake Air          |            | Malfunction .....                             | 6-117 |
| Temp. (IAT) Circuit Malfunction .....         | 6-63       | Table B-1 Fuel Pump Circuit Inspection .....  | 6-118 |
| DTC P0115 (DTC No.14, 15) Engine              |            | Table B-2 Fuel Injectors and Circuit          |       |
| Coolant Temp. Sensor Circuit                  |            | Inspection .....                              | 6-120 |
| Malfunction.....                              | 6-65       | Table B-3 Fuel Pressure Inspection .....      | 6-122 |
| DTC P0120 (DTC No.21, 22) Throttle            |            | Table B-4 Idle Air Control System             |       |
| Position Circuit Malfunction.....             | 6-67       | Inspection .....                              | 6-124 |
| DTC P0121 Throttle Position Range/            |            | Table B-5 A/C Signal Circuits Inspection      |       |
| Performance Problem.....                      | 6-69       | (For Canvas Top Model, If Equipped).....      | 6-127 |
| DTC P0130 (DTC No.13) HO2S-1                  |            | Table B-6 A/C Signal Circuits Inspection      |       |
| Circuit Malfunction .....                     | 6-71       | (Other than Canvas Top Model, If              |       |
| DTC P0133 HO2S-1 Circuit Slow                 |            | Equipped) .....                               | 6-128 |
| Response.....                                 | 6-74       | Table B-7 A/C Condenser Fan Motor             |       |
| DTC P0134 HO2S-1 No Activity                  |            | Relay Control System Inspection               |       |
| Detected.....                                 | 6-75       | (Canvas Top Model, If Equipped) .....         | 6-130 |
| DTC P0135 HO2S-1 Heater Circuit               |            |   |       |
| Malfunction.....                              | 6-76       |   |       |

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Table B-8 A/C Condenser Fan Motor<br>Relay Control System Inspection (Other<br>than Canvas Top Model, If Equipped)..... | 6-132 |
| Table B-9 A/C Compressor Relay<br>Control System Inspection (Other than<br>Canvas Top Model, If Equipped).....          | 6-134 |

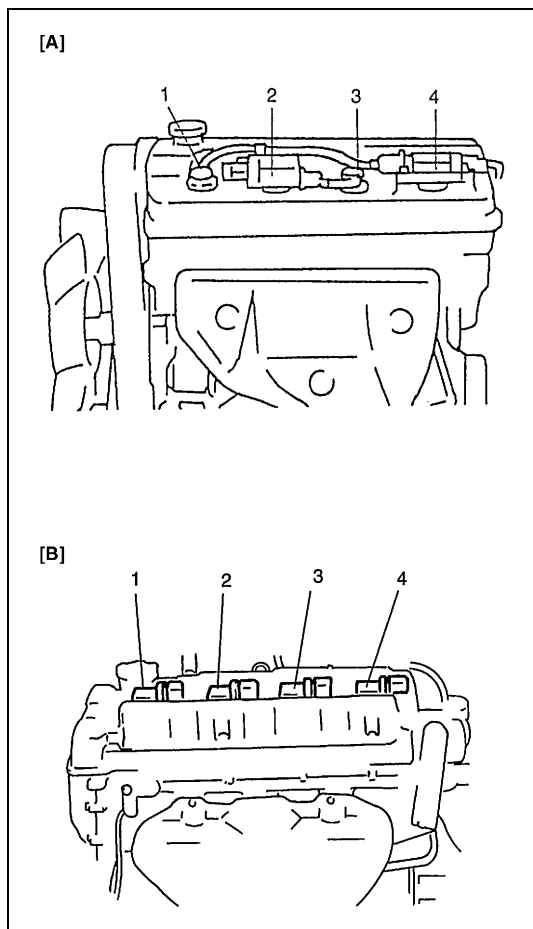
|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Special Tool.....</b> | <b>6-136</b> |
|--------------------------|--------------|

## General Information

### Statement of Cleanliness and Care

An automobile engine is a combination of many machined, honed, polished and lapped surfaces with tolerances that are measured in the thousands of an millimeter (ten thousands of inch). Accordingly, when any internal engine parts are serviced, care and cleanliness are important. Throughout this section, it should be understood that proper cleaning and protection of machined surfaces and friction areas is part of the repair procedure. This is considered standard shop practice even if not specifically stated.

- A liberal coating of engine oil should be applied to friction areas during assembly to protect and lubricate the surface on initial operation.
- Whenever valve train components, pistons, piston rings, connecting rods, rod bearings and crankshaft journal bearings are removed for service, they should be retained in order. At the time of installation, they should be installed in the same locations and with the same mating surfaces as when removed.
- Battery cables should be disconnected before any major work is performed on the engine. Failure to disconnect cables may result in damage to wire harness or other electrical parts.
- Throughout this manual, the four cylinders of the engine are identified by numbers : No.1 (1), No.2 (2), No.3 (3) and No.4 (4) as counted from crankshaft pulley side to flywheel side.



[A] : G16 engine

[B] : J20 engine

## General Information on Engine Service

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON ENGINE SERVICE SHOULD BE NOTED CAREFULLY, AS IT IS IMPORTANT IN PREVENTING DAMAGE, AND IN CONTRIBUTING TO RELIABLE ENGINE PERFORMANCE.

- When raising or supporting engine for any reason, do not use a jack under oil pan. Due to small clearance between oil pan and oil pump strainer, jacking against oil pan may cause it to be bent against strainer resulting in damaged oil pick-up unit.
- It should be kept in mind, while working on engine, that 12-volt electrical system is capable of violent and damaging short circuits. When performing any work where electrical terminals could possibly be grounded, ground cable of the battery should be disconnected at battery.
- Any time the air cleaner, air intake pipe, throttle body or intake manifold is removed, the intake opening should be covered. This will protect against accidental entrance of foreign material which could follow intake passage into cylinder and cause extensive damage when engine is started.

## Precaution on fuel system service

- Work must be done with no smoking, in a well-ventilated area and away from any open flames.
- As fuel feed line (between fuel pump and fuel pressure regulator) is still under high fuel pressure even after engine was stopped, loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line directly may cause dangerous spout of fuel to occur where loosened or disconnected. Before loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line, make sure to release fuel pressure according to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in this section.

A small amount of fuel may be released after fuel line is disconnected.

In order to reduce the chance of personal injury, cover fitting to be disconnected with a shop cloth. Put that cloth in an approved container when disconnection is completed.

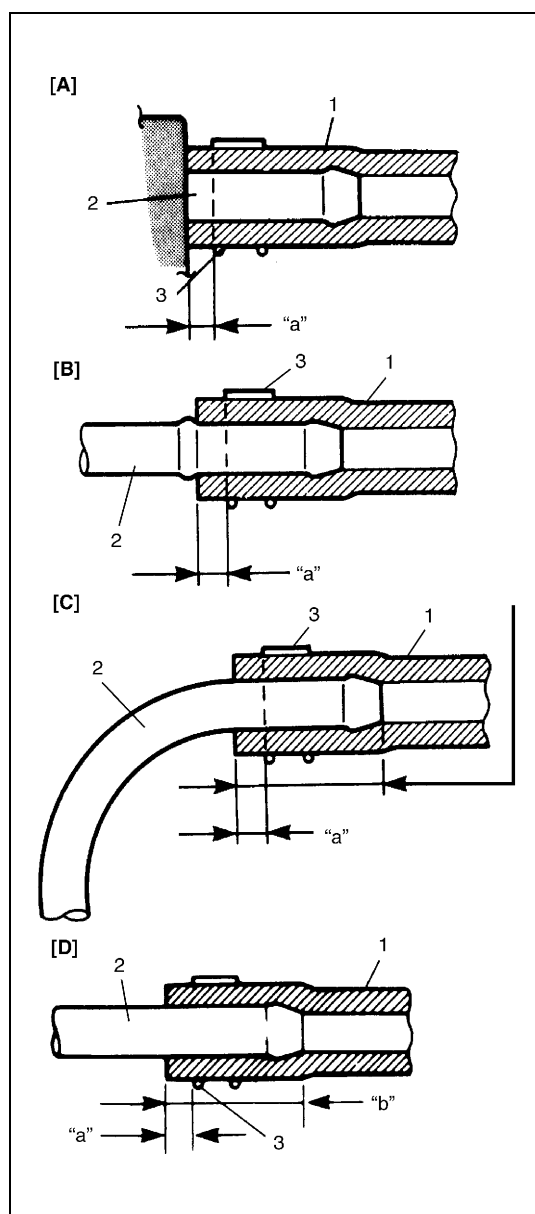
- Never run engine with fuel pump relay disconnected when engine and exhaust system are hot.

- Fuel or fuel vapor hose connection varies with each type of pipe.

When reconnecting fuel or fuel vapor hose, be sure to connect and clamp each hose correctly referring to figure "Hose Connection".

After connecting, make sure that it has no twist or kink.

- When installing fuel feed pipe union bolt or fuel delivery pipe plug bolt, always use new gasket and tighten it to specified torque. See "Fuel Delivery System" in Section 6 for specified torque.
- When installing injector, fuel feed pipe or fuel pressure regulator, lubricate its O-ring with spindle oil or gasoline.



|       |  |
|-------|--|
| [A] : | With short pipe, fit hose as far as it reaches pipe joint as shown.  |
| [B] : | With following type pipe, fit hose as far as its peripheral projection as shown.   |
| [C] : | With bent pipe, fit hose as far as its bent part as shown or till pipe is about 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.) into the hose. |
| [D] : | With straight pipe, fit hose till pipe is about 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.) into the hose.                                 |
| 1.    | Hose   |
| 2.    | Pipe   |
| 3.    | Clamp  |
| "a"   | Clamp securely at a position 3 to 7 mm (0.12 – 0.27 in.) from hose end.  |
| "b"   | 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.)  |

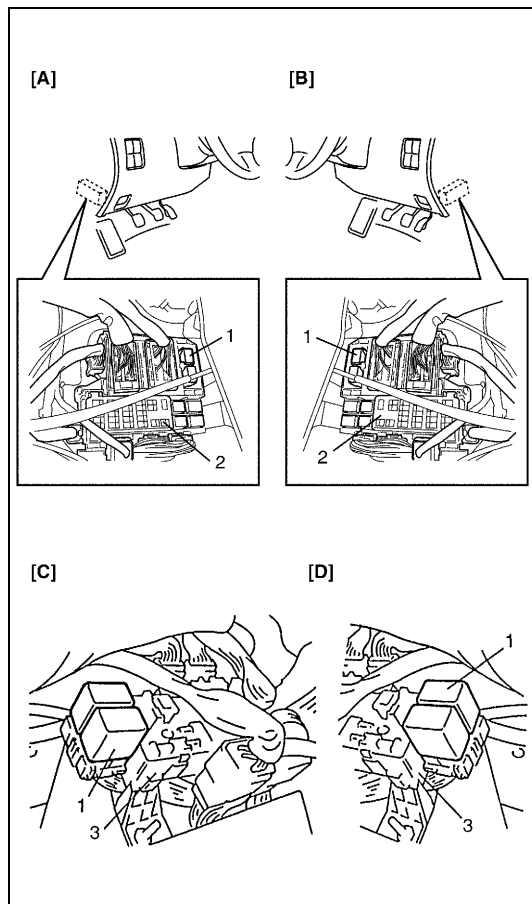
## Fuel pressure relief procedure

### CAUTION:

**This work must not be done when engine is hot. If done so, it may cause adverse effect to catalyst.**

After making sure that engine is cold, release fuel pressure as follows.

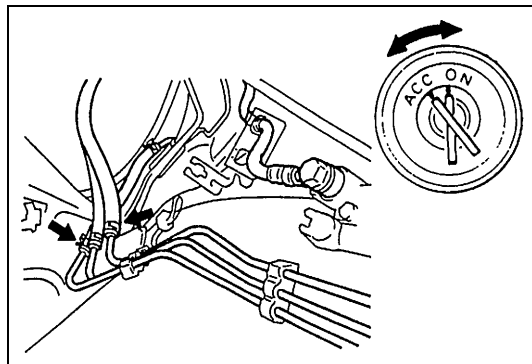
- 1) Place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T vehicle), set parking brake, and block drive wheels.
- 2) Disconnect fuel pump relay (1) from its connector.
- 3) Remove fuel filler cap to release fuel vapor pressure in fuel tank and then reinstall it.
- 4) Start engine and run it till it stops for lack of fuel. Repeat cranking engine 2–3 times for about 3 seconds each time to dissipate fuel pressure in lines. Fuel connections are now safe for servicing.
- 5) Upon completion of servicing, connect fuel pump relay to its connector.



|   |
|---|
| [A] : Left hand steering vehicle (Other than canvas top model)  |
| [B] : Right hand steering vehicle (Other than canvas top model) |
| [C] : Left hand steering vehicle (Canvas top model)             |
| [D] : Right hand steering vehicle (Canvas top model)            |
| 1. Fuel pump relay  |
| 2. Fuse box   |
| 3. Junction (Fuse) box  |

## Fuel leakage check procedure

After performing any service on fuel system, check to make sure that there are no fuel leakages as follows.



- 1) Turn ON ignition switch for 3 seconds (to operate fuel pump) and then turn it OFF. Repeat this (ON and OFF) 3 or 4 times and apply fuel pressure to fuel line (till fuel pressure is felt by hand placed on fuel return hose).
- 2) In this state, check to see that there are no fuel leakages from any part of fuel system.



## Engine Diagnosis

### General Description

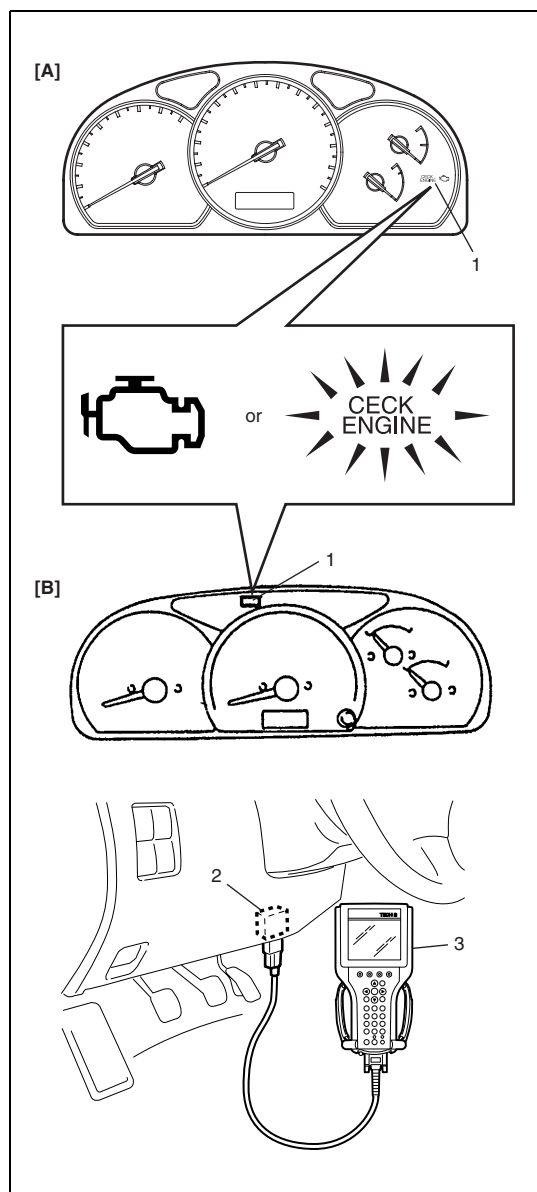
This vehicle is equipped with an engine and emission control system which are under control of ECM (PCM). The engine and emission control system in this vehicle are controlled by ECM (PCM). ECM (PCM) has an On-Board Diagnostic system which detects a malfunction in this system and abnormality of those parts that influence the engine exhaust emission. When diagnosing engine troubles, be sure to have full understanding of the outline of "On-Board Diagnostic System" and each item in "Precaution in Diagnosing Trouble" and execute diagnosis according to "Engine Diagnostic Flow Table" in this section.

There is a close relationship between the engine mechanical, engine cooling system, ignition system, exhaust system, etc. and the engine and emission control system in their structure and operation. In case of an engine trouble, even when the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) doesn't turn ON, it should be diagnosed according to this flow table.

### On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle without Diagnosis Connector)

ECM (PCM) in this vehicle has the following functions.

- When the ignition switch is turned ON with the engine at a stop, MIL (1) turns ON to check the bulb and/or circuit of the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL).
- When ECM (PCM) detects a malfunction which gives an adverse effect to vehicle emission while the engine is running, it makes the malfunction indicator lamp in the meter cluster of the instrument panel turn ON or flash (flashing only when detecting a misfire which can cause damage to the catalyst) and stores the malfunction area in its memory. (If it detects that continuously 3 driving cycles are normal after detecting a malfunction, however, it makes MIL turn OFF although DTC stored in its memory will remain.)
- As a condition for detecting a malfunction in some areas in the system being monitored by ECM (PCM) and turning ON the malfunction indicator lamp due to that malfunction, 2 driving cycles detection logic is adopted to prevent erroneous detection.
- When a malfunction is detected, engine and driving conditions then are stored in ECM (PCM) memory as freeze frame data. (For the details, refer to description on Freeze frame data.)
- It is possible to communicate by using not only SUZUKI scan tool (3) but also generic scan tool. (Diagnostic information can be accessed by using a scan tool.)



[A] : Other than canvas top model

[B] : Canvas top model

2. Data link connector (DLC)

**WARM-UP CYCLE**

A “warm-up cycle” means sufficient vehicle operation such that the coolant temperature has risen by at least 22°C (40°F) from engine starting and reaches a minimum temperature of 70°C (158°F).

**DRIVING CYCLE**

A “driving cycle” consists of two parts, engine startup and engine shutoff.

**2 DRIVEING CYCLE DETECTION LOGIC**

The malfunction detected in the first driving cycle is stored in ECM (PCM) memory (in the form of pending DTC) but the malfunction indicator lamp does not light at this time. It lights up at the second detection of same malfunction also in the next driving cycle.

**PENDING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)**

Pending DTC means a DTC detected and stored temporarily at 1 driving cycle of the DTC which is detected in the 2 driving cycle detection logic.

## FREEZE FRAME DATE

|     |              |             |
|-----|--------------|-------------|
| [A] |              |             |
| 1.  | Trouble Code | P0102       |
| 2.  | Engine Speed | 782 RPM     |
| 3.  | Eng Cool Tmp | 80°C        |
| 4.  | Vehicle Spd. | 0 km/h      |
| 5.  | MAP Sensor   | 39kPa       |
| 6.  | St. Term FT1 | -0.8% Lean  |
| 7.  | Lg. Term FT1 | -1.6% Lean  |
| 8.  | Fuel 1 Stat. | Closed Loop |
| 9.  | Fuel 2 Stat. | Not used    |
| 10. | Load value   | 25.5%       |
|     |              | (1st)       |
|     |              | ↑           |
|     |              | [B]         |

ECM (PCM) stores the engine and driving conditions (in the form of data as shown at the figure) at the moment of the detection of a malfunction in its memory. This data is called “Freeze frame data”. Therefore, it is possible to know engine and driving conditions (e.g., whether the engine was warm or not, where the vehicle was running or stopped, where air/fuel mixture was lean or rich) when a malfunction was detected by checking the freeze frame data. Also, ECM (PCM) has a function to store each freeze frame data for three different malfunctions in the order as the malfunction is detected. Utilizing this function, it is possible to know the order of malfunctions that have been detected. Its use is helpful when rechecking or diagnosing a trouble.

[A] : An Example of Freeze Frame Data

[B] : 1st, 2nd or 3rd in parentheses here represents which position in the order the malfunction is detected.

Priority of freeze frame data:

ECM (PCM) has 4 frames where the freeze frame data can be stored. The first frame stores the freeze frame data of the malfunction which was detected first. However, the freeze frame data stored in this frame is updated according to the priority described below. (If malfunction as described in the upper square “1” below is detected while the freeze frame data in the lower square “2” has been stored, the freeze frame data “2” will be updated by the freeze frame data “1”.)

| PRIORITY | FREEZE FRAME DATA IN FRAME 1   |
|----------|--|
| 1        | Freeze frame data at initial detection of malfunction among misfire detected (P0300 – P0304), fuel system too lean (P0171) and fuel system too rich (P0172). |
| 2        | Freeze frame data when a malfunction other than those in “1” above is detected.  |

In the 2nd through the 4th frames, the freeze frame data of each malfunction is stored in the order as the malfunction is detected. These data are not updated.

Shown in the table below are examples of how freeze frame data are stored when two or more malfunctions are detected.

|                            |                              | FRAME                           |                         |                         |                         |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                            |                              | FRAME 1                         | FRAME 2                 | FRAME 3                 | FRAME 4                 |
| MALFUNCTION DETECTED ORDER |                              | FREEZE FRAME DATA to be updated | 1st FREEZE FRAME DATA   | 2nd FREEZE FRAME DATA   | 3rd FREEZE FRAME DATA   |
|                            | No malfunction               | No freeze frame data            |                         |                         |                         |
| 1                          | P0400 (EGR) detected         | Data at P0400 detection         | Data at P0400 detection | —                       | —                       |
| 2                          | P0171 (Fuel system) detected | Data at P0171 detection         | Data at P0400 detection | Data at P0171 detection | —                       |
| 3                          | P0300 (Misfire) detected     | Data at P0171 detection         | Data at P0400 detection | Data at P0171 detection | Data at P0300 detection |
| 4                          | P0301 (Misfire) detected     | Data at P0171 detection         | Data at P0400 detection | Data at P0171 detection | Data at P0300 detection |

Freeze frame data clearance :

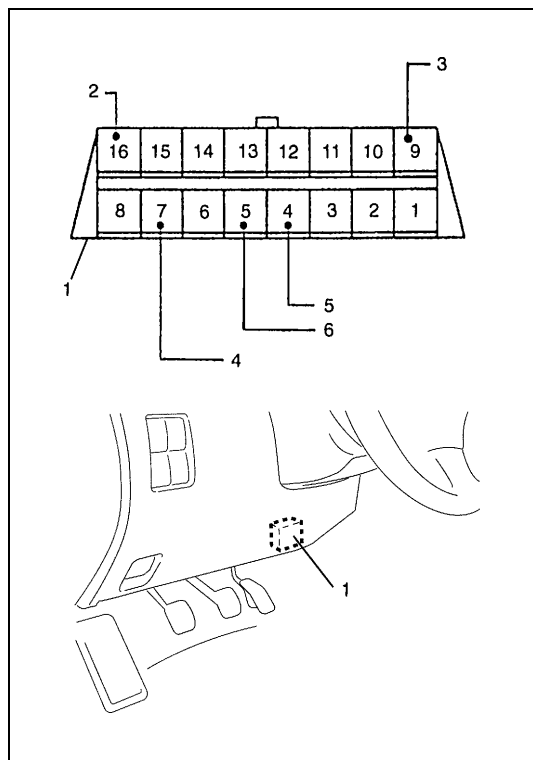
The freeze frame data is cleared at the same time as clearance of diagnostic trouble code (DTC).

### DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DLC)

DLC (1) in compliance with SAE J1962 in its installation position, the shape of connector and pin assignment.

K line of ISO 9141 (4) is used for SUZUKI scan tool or generic scan tool to communication with ECM (PCM) and ABS control module.

SUZUKI serial data line (3) is used for SUZUKI scan tool to communicate with an electronic control unit (Air bag SDM, etc.).



|                     |
|---------------------|
| 2. B+               |
| 5. Body ground      |
| 6. ECM (PCM) ground |

## On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle with Diagnosis Connector)

ECM diagnosis troubles which may occur in the area including the following parts when the ignition switch is ON and the engine is running, and indicates the result by turning on or flashing malfunction indicator lamp (1).

- Heated oxygen sensor (if equipped)
- ECT sensor
- TP sensor
- IAT sensor
- MAP sensor (if equipped)
- CMP sensor
- MAF sensor
- VSS
- EGR valve (if equipped)
- CKP sensor (if equipped)
- CPU (Central Processing Unit) of ECM
- Knock sensor (J20 engine)

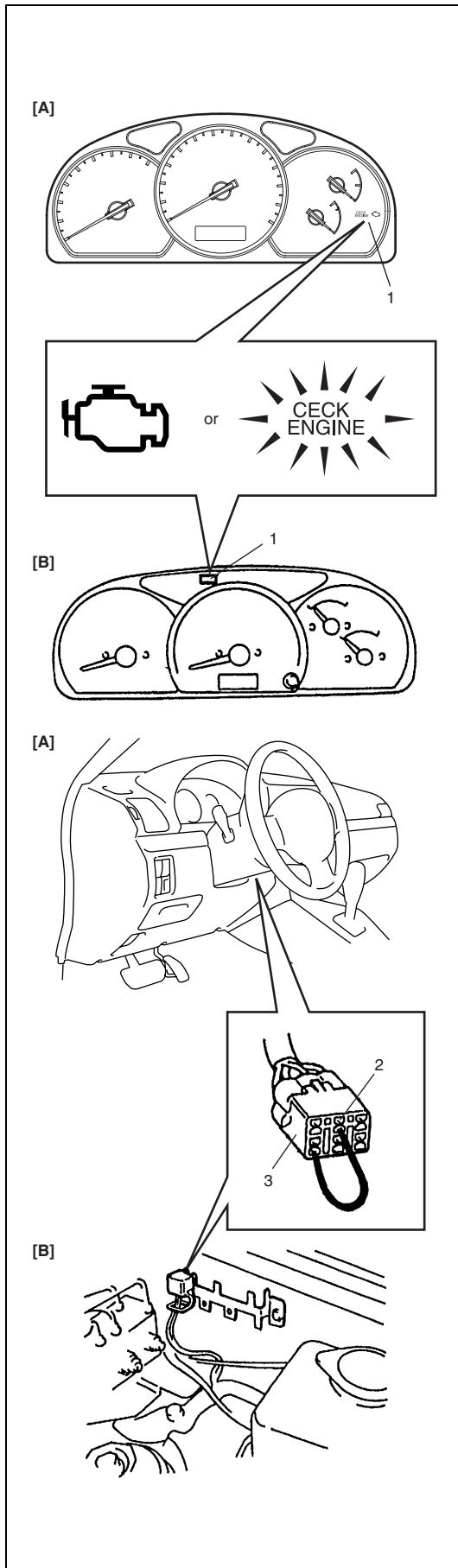
ECM and malfunction indicator lamp (1) operate as follows.

- Malfunction indicator lamp (1) lights when the ignition switch is turned ON (but the engine at stop) with the diagnosis switch terminal ungrounded regardless of the condition of Engine and Emission Control system. This is only to check the malfunction indicator lamp (1) and its circuit.
- If the above areas of Engine and Emission Control system is free from any trouble after the engine start (while engine is running), malfunction indicator lamp (1) turns OFF.
- When ECM detects a trouble which has occurred in the above areas, it makes malfunction indicator lamp (1) turn ON while the engine is running to warn the driver of such occurrence of trouble and at the same time it stores the trouble area in ECM back-up memory. (The memory is kept as it is even if the trouble was only temporary and disappeared immediately. And it is not erased unless the power to ECM is shut off for specified time below.)

ECM also indicates trouble area in memory by means of flashing of malfunction indicator lamp (1) at the time of inspection. (i.e. when diagnosis switch terminal (2) is grounded and ignition switch is turned ON.)

### NOTE:

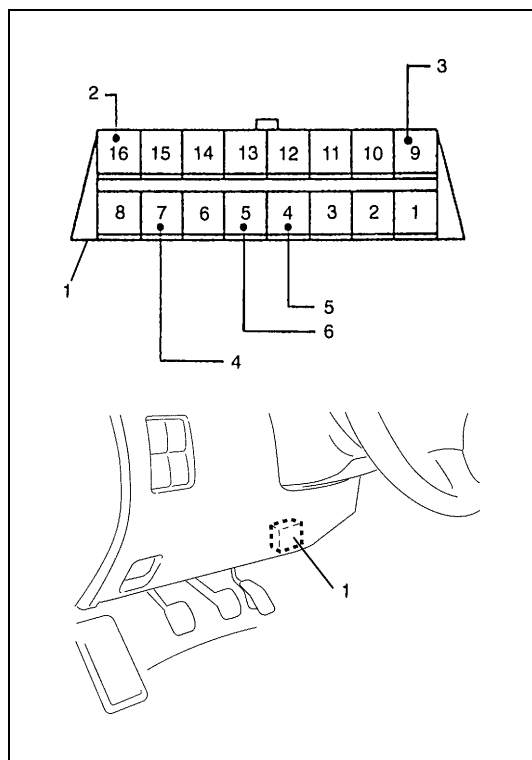
**When a trouble occurs in the above areas and disappears soon while the diagnosis switch terminal is ungrounded and the engine is running, malfunction indicator lamp (1) lights and remains ON as long as the trouble exists but it turns OFF when the normal condition is restored.**



[A] : Other than canvas top model

[B] : Canvas top model

3. Monitor connector (white connector)

**DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DLC)**

DLC (1) is in compliance with SAEJ1962 in its installation position, the shape of connector and pin assignment.

K line of ISO 9141 (4) is used for SUZUKI scan tool to communicate with ECM, Air Bag SDM and ABS control module.

SUZUKI serial data line (3) is used for SUZUKI scan tool to communicate with an electronic control unit (Immobilizer control module).

|    |                  |
|----|------------------|
| 2. | B+               |
| 5. | Body ground      |
| 6. | ECM (PCM) ground |

**Precaution in Diagnosing Trouble**

- Don't disconnect couplers from ECM (PCM), battery cable from battery, ECM (PCM) ground wire harness from engine or main fuse before confirming diagnostic information (DTC, freeze frame data, etc.) stored in ECM (PCM) memory.
- Diagnostic information stored in ECM (PCM) memory can be cleared as well as checked by using SUZUKI scan tool or generic scan tool. Before using scan tool, read its Operator's (Instruction) Manual carefully to have good understanding as to what functions are available and how to use it.
- Priorities for diagnosing troubles (Vehicle without monitor connector)
 

If two or more diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) are stored, proceed to the flow table of the DTC which has detected earliest in the order and follow the instruction in that table.

If no instructions are given, troubleshoot diagnostic trouble codes according to the following priorities.

  - Diagnostic trouble codes other than fuel trim malfunction (DTC P0171, P0172), EGR (DTC P0400), and misfire (DTC P0300 – P0304).
  - Fuel trim malfunction (DTC P0171, P0172) and EGR (DTC P0400).
  - Misfire (DTC P0300 – P0304)
- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service" in Section 0A before inspection and observe what is written there.
- ECM (PCM) replacement or substitution
 

When substituting a known-good ECM, check for following conditions. Neglecting this check may cause damage to known-good ECM.

  - Resistance value of all relays, actuators is as specified respectively.
  - MAF sensor, MAP sensor and TP sensor are in good condition and none of power circuits of these sensors is shorted to ground.

## Engine Diagnostic Flow Table

Refer to the following pages for the details of each step.

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 1    | Customer Complaint Analysis<br>1) Perform customer complaint analysis referring to "Customer Complaint Analysis" in the following.<br>Was customer complaint analysis performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Perform customer complaint analysis.                    |
| 2    | Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) and Freeze Frame Data Check, Record and Clearance<br>1) Check for DTC referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)/Freeze Frame Data Check, Record and Clearance" in the following.<br>Is there any DTC(s)? | Print DTC and freeze frame data or write then down and clear by referring to "DTC Clearance" in this section.<br>Go to Step 3. | Go to Step 4.   |
| 3    | Visual Inspection<br>1) Perform Visual inspection referring to the "Visual Inspection" in the following.<br>Is there any faulty condition?   | Repair or replace malfunction part.<br>Go to Step 11.  | Go to Step 5.   |
| 4    | Visual Inspection<br>1) Perform visual inspection referring to the "Visual Inspection" in the following.<br>Is there any faulty condition?   |  | Go to Step 8.   |
| 5    | Trouble Symptom Confirmation<br>1) Confirm trouble symptom referring to the "Trouble Symptom Confirmation" in the following.<br>Is trouble symptom identified?   | Go to Step 6.  | Go to Step 7.   |
| 6    | Rechecking and Record of DTC/Freeze Frame Data<br>1) Recheck for DTC and freeze frame data referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check" in this section.<br>Is there any DTC(s)?   | Go to Step 9.  | Go to Step 8.   |
| 7    | Rechecking and Record of DTC/Freeze Frame Data<br>1) Recheck for DTC and freeze frame data referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check" in this section.<br>Is there any malfunction DTC(s)?                                       |  | Go to Step 10.  |
| 8    | Engine Basic Inspection and Engine Diagnosis Table<br>1) Check and repair according to "Engine Basic Check" and "Engine Diagnosis Table" in the following.<br>Are check and repair complete?   | Go to Step 11.   | Check and repair malfunction part(s).<br>Go to Step 11. |
| 9    | Troubleshooting for DTC<br>1) Check and repair according to applicable DTC diag. flow table in this section.<br>Are check and repair complete?   |  |   |

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No             |
|------|--|--|----------------|
| 10   | Check for Intermittent Problems<br>1) Check for intermittent problems referring to "Check for Intermittent Problem" in the following.<br>Is there any faulty condition?                                    | Repair or replace malfunction part(s).<br>Go to Step 11. | Go to Step 11. |
| 11   | Final Confirmation Test<br>1) Clear DTC if any.<br>2) Perform final confirmation test referring to "Final Confirmation Test" in the following.<br>Is there any problem symptom, DTC or abnormal condition? | Go to Step 6.  | End.           |

## 1. CUSTOMER COMPLAINT ANALYSIS

Record details of the problem (failure, complaint) and how it occurred as described by the customer. For this purpose, use of such an inspection form will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis.

## 2. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)/FREEZE FRAME DATA CHECK, RECORD AND CLEARANCE

First, check DTC (including pending DTC), referring to "DTC Check" in this section. If DTC is indicated, print it and freeze frame data or write them down and then clear them by referring to "DTC Clearance" in this section. DTC indicates malfunction that occurred in the system but does not indicate whether it exists now or it occurred in the past and the normal condition has been restored now. To check which case applies, check the symptom in question according to Step 5 and recheck DTC according to Step 6 and 7.

Attempt to diagnose a trouble based on DTC in this step only or failure to clear the DTC (including pending DTC) in this step will lead to incorrect diagnosis, trouble diagnosis of a normal circuit or difficulty in troubleshooting.

### NOTE:

**If only automatic transmission DTC P0705 (No.72) to P0758 (No.63/64), or P1875 is indicated in this step, proceed to DIAGNOSIS in Section 7B1.**

## 3 AND 4. VISUAL INSPECTION

As a preliminary step, be sure to perform visual check of the items that support proper function of the engine referring to "Visual Inspection" in this section.

## 5. TROUBLE SYMPTOM CONFIRMATION

Based on information obtained in Step 1 Customer complaint analysis and Step 2 DTC/freeze frame data check, confirm trouble symptoms. Also, reconfirm DTC according to "DTC Confirmation Procedure" described in each DTC Diagnosis section.

## 6 AND 7. DTC/FREEZE FRAME DATA RECHECK, RECORD AND CLEARANCE

Refer to "DTC Check" in this section for checking procedure.



## **8. ENGINE BASIC CHECK AND ENGINE DIAGNOSIS TABLE**

Perform basic engine check according to the “Engine Basic Check” first. When the end of the flow table has been reached, check the parts of the system suspected as a possible cause referring to “Engine Diagnosis Table” and based on symptoms appearing on the vehicle (symptoms obtained through steps of customer complaint analysis, trouble symptom confirmation and/or basic engine check) and repair or replace faulty parts, if any.

## **9. TROUBLESHOOTING FOR DTC (SEE EACH DTC DIAG. FLOW TABLE)**

Based on the DTC indicated in Step 6 or 7 and referring to the applicable DTC diag. flow table in this section, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, switch, wire harness, connector, actuator, ECM (PCM) or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

## **10. CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEM**

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection” in Section 0A and related circuit of DTC recorded in Step 2.

## **11. FINAL CONFIRMATION TEST**

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the engine is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the DTC, clear the DTC once and perform DTC confirmation procedure and confirm that no DTC is indicated.

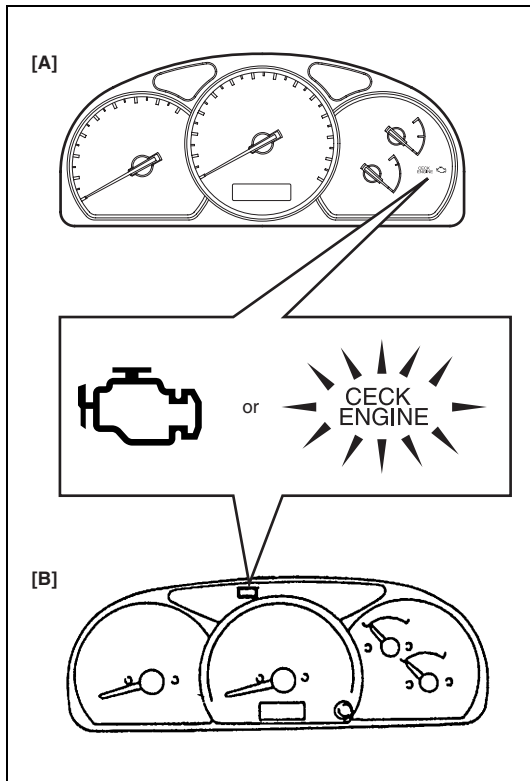
## Customer Problem Inspection Form (Example)

|  |   |           |  |                  |          |
|--|---|-----------|--|------------------|----------|
| User name:   |   | Model:    |  | VIN:             |          |
| Date of issue:   |   | Date Reg. |  | Date of problem: | Mileage: |
| <b>PROBLEM SYMPTOMS</b>  |   |           |  |                  |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Difficult Starting</b>   |   |           | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Poor Driveability</b>  |                  |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> No cranking<br><input type="checkbox"/> No initial combustion<br><input type="checkbox"/> Poor starting at ( <input type="checkbox"/> Cold/ <input type="checkbox"/> Warm/ <input type="checkbox"/> Always)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____                                       |   |           | <input type="checkbox"/> Hesitation on acceleration<br><input type="checkbox"/> Back fire/After fire<br><input type="checkbox"/> Loss of power<br><input type="checkbox"/> Surging<br><input type="checkbox"/> Abnormal knocking<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____   |                  |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Poor Idling</b>  |   |           | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Engine Stall when</b>  |                  |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Poor fast idle<br><input type="checkbox"/> Abnormal idling speed ( <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Low) (     r/min.)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Unstable<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hunting (     r/min. to     r/min.)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |   |           | <input type="checkbox"/> Immediately after start<br><input type="checkbox"/> Accel. pedal is depressed<br><input type="checkbox"/> Accel. pedal is released<br><input type="checkbox"/> Load is applied <input type="checkbox"/> A/C <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical load <input type="checkbox"/> P/S<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |                  |          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> OTHERS:   |   |           |  |                  |          |
| <b>VEHICLE/ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION WHEN PROBLEM OCCURS</b>   |   |           |  |                  |          |
| <b>Environmental Condition</b>   |   |           |  |                  |          |
| Weather  | <input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Rain <input type="checkbox"/> Snow <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ (   °F/   °C)  |           |  |                  |          |
| Temperature  | <input type="checkbox"/> Hot <input type="checkbox"/> Warm <input type="checkbox"/> Cool <input type="checkbox"/> Cold <input type="checkbox"/> Always  |           |  |                  |          |
| Frequency  | <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes (     times/     day, month) <input type="checkbox"/> Only once <input type="checkbox"/> Under certain condition   |           |  |                  |          |
| Road   | <input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> Suburbs <input type="checkbox"/> Highways <input type="checkbox"/> Mountainous ( <input type="checkbox"/> Uphill <input type="checkbox"/> Downhill) <input type="checkbox"/> Paved road <input type="checkbox"/> Gravel<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____   |           |  |                  |          |
| <b>Vehicle Condition</b>   |   |           |  |                  |          |
| Engine condition   | <input type="checkbox"/> Cold <input type="checkbox"/> Warming up phase <input type="checkbox"/> Warmed up <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Other at starting <input type="checkbox"/> Immediately after start/<br><input type="checkbox"/> Racing without load <input type="checkbox"/> Engine speed (     r/min.)   |           |  |                  |          |
| Vehicle condition  | <input type="checkbox"/> During driving: <input type="checkbox"/> Constant speed (     km/h,     mile/h) <input type="checkbox"/> Accelerating <input type="checkbox"/> Decelerating <input type="checkbox"/> Right hand corner<br><input type="checkbox"/> Left hand corner <input type="checkbox"/> When shifting (Lever position     ) <input type="checkbox"/> At stop <input type="checkbox"/> Other (     ) |           |  |                  |          |
| Malfunction indicator lamp condition   | <input type="checkbox"/> Always ON <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes ON <input type="checkbox"/> Always OFF <input type="checkbox"/> Good condition <input type="checkbox"/> Flashing  |           |  |                  |          |
| Diagnostic trouble code  | First check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code (     )   |           |  |                  |          |
|  | Second check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code (     )  |           |  |                  |          |

### NOTE:

The above form is standard sample. It should be modified according to conditions characteristic of each market.

## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check



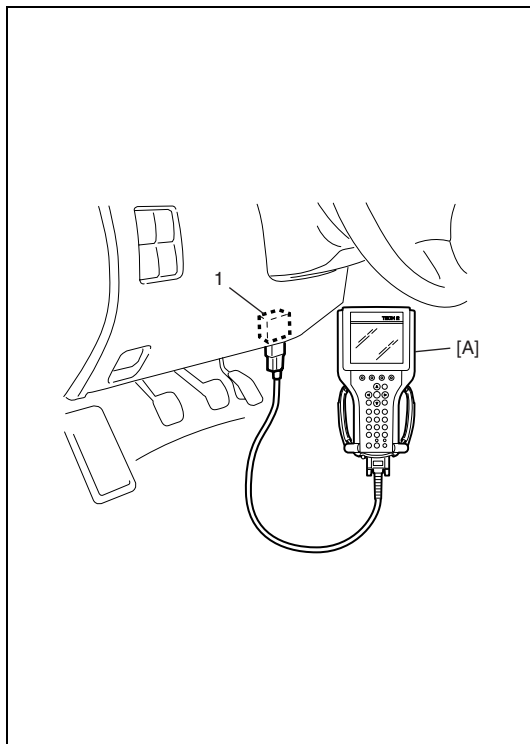
- 1) Turn ON ignition switch (but the engine at stop) and check that MIL lights.  
If MIL does not light up or dims, go to "Diagnostic Flow Table A-1" for troubleshooting.  
If MIL flashes, go to "Diagnostic Flow Table A-3" (vehicle with diagnosis connector).
- 2) Start engine and check that MIL turns OFF.  
If MIL remains ON, and no DTC is stored in ECM (PCM), go to "Diagnostic Flow Table A-2" for troubleshooting.

[A] : Other than canvas top model

[B] : Canvas top model

## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check

### [Using SUZUKI Scan Tool]



- 1) Prepare generic scan tool or SUZUKI scan tool.
- 2) Connect it to data link connector (DLC) (1) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

### Special tool

#### (A) : SUZUKI scan tool

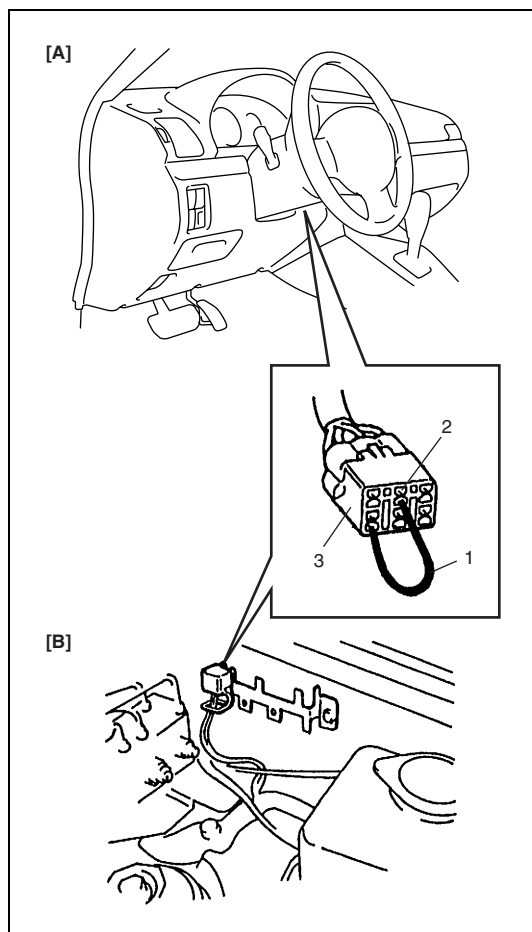
- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and confirm that MIL lights.
- 4) Read DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data according to instructions displayed on scan tool and print them or write them down. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.  
If communication between scan tool and ECM (PCM) is not possible, check if scan tool is communicable by connecting it to ECM (PCM) in another car. If communication is possible in this case, scan tool is in good condition. Then check data link connector and serial data line (circuit) in the car with which communication was not possible.
- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch off and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.

**[Not using SUZUKI scan tool] (vehicle with monitor connector only)**

- 1) Check malfunction indicator lamp referring to “Malfunction Indicator Lamp Check” in this section.
- 2) With the ignition switch OFF position, disconnect SUZUKI scan tool if connected and using service wire (1), ground diagnosis switch terminal (2) in diagnosis connector (white connector) (3).

|                                   |
|-----------------------------------|
| [A] : Other than canvas top model |
|-----------------------------------|

|                        |
|------------------------|
| [B] : Canvas top model |
|------------------------|



- 3) With the ignition switch ON position and leaving engine OFF, read DTC from flashing pattern of malfunction indicator lamp.

Refer to “Diagnostic Trouble Code Table”.

If lamp remains ON or does not flash, go to “Diagnostic Flow Table A-4”.

**NOTE:**

- If abnormality or malfunction lies in two or more areas, malfunction indicator lamp indicates applicable codes three times each.  
And flashing of these codes is repeated as long as diagnosis terminal is grounded and ignition switch is held at ON position.
  - Take a note of diagnostic trouble code indicated first.
- 4) After completing the check, turn the ignition switch OFF position and disconnect service wire from diagnosis connector.

## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Clearance

### [Using Scan Tool]

- 1) Connect generic scan tool or SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector in the same manner as when making this connection for DTC check.
- 2) Turn ignition switch OFF and then ON.
- 3) Erase DTC and pending DTC according to instructions displayed on scan tool. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 4) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.

### NOTE:

**DTC and freeze frame data stored in ECM (PCM) memory are also cleared in following cases. Be careful not to clear them before keeping their record.**

- **When power to ECM (PCM) is cut off (by disconnecting battery cable, removing fuse or disconnecting ECM connectors).**
- **When the same malfunction (DTC) is not detected again during 40 engine warm-up cycles (refer to "Warm-Up Cycle" under "On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle without Diagnosis Connector)" in this section).**

### [Not Using Scan Tool]

- 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF position.
- 2) Disconnect battery negative cable for specified time below to erase diagnostic trouble code stored in ECM memory and reconnect it.

### Time required to erase DTC

| Ambient temperature | Time to cut power to ECM  |
|---------------------|---|
| Over 0°C (32°F)     | 30 sec. or longer   |
| Under 0°C (32°F)    | Not specifiable.<br>Select a place with higher than 0°C (32°F) temperature. |

## Fail-Safe Table

When any of the following DTCs is detected, ECM (PCM) enters fail-safe mode as long as malfunction continues to exist but that mode is canceled when ECM detects normal condition after that.

| DTC NO.              | TROUBLE AREA                            | FAIL SAFE OPERATION   |
|----------------------|---|---|
| P0100<br>(No.33, 34) | MAF SENSOR                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Injector drive time (fuel injection volume) is determined according to throttle valve opening and engine speed.</li> <li>• EGR valve stops.</li> <li>• Air flow of IAC valve is limited.</li> </ul>  |
| P0110<br>(No.23, 25) | IAT SENSOR                              | Each control is performed on the basis of 21.8°C (71.2°F) intake air temp.  |
| P0115<br>(No.14, 15) | ECT SENSOR                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each control except 4-A/T is performed on the basis of 30.1°C (86.2°F) engine coolant temp.</li> <li>• 4-A/T control is performed assuming 31°C (87.8°F) (engine warmed up) or higher after 15 min. from engine start.</li> </ul>                              |
| P0120<br>(No.21, 22) | TP SENSOR                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each control except 4-A/T is performed on the basis of 124.5° throttle valve opening.</li> <li>• 4-A/T control is performed on the basis of 0° throttle valve opening.</li> </ul>  |
| P0500<br>(No.24)     | VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR                    | Air flow of IAC valve is limited.   |
| P1450                | BAROMETRIC PRESSURE SENSOR              | Each control is performed based on 760 mmHg barometric pressure.  |
| P0705<br>(No.72)     | TR SWITCH                               | A/T control is performed in priority order of L, 2, N, D, R and P.  |
| P0720<br>(No.75)     | OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION | A/T control is performed by using signal from VSS.  |
| P0753<br>(No.61, 62) | SHIFT SOLENOID A (#1)                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A/T control using 3rd gear is performed when D range, 1st, or 2nd gear is used.</li> <li>• TCC solenoid OFF</li> </ul>   |
| P0758<br>(No.63, 64) | SHIFT SOLENOID B (#2)                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A/T control using 4th gear is performed when D range, 2nd or 3rd gear is used.</li> <li>• When both shift solenoids A (#1) and B (#2) failed simultaneously, A/T control using 4th gear is always performed in D range.</li> <li>• TCC solenoid OFF</li> </ul> |
| P0743<br>(No.65, 66) | TCC (Lock-up) SOLENOID                  | TCC (Lock-up) solenoid OFF  |

## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Table

| DTC NO.          | DETECTING ITEM                                | DETECTING CONDITION<br>(DTC will set when detecting :)   | MIL<br>(vehicle without monitor connector) | MIL<br>(vehicle with monitor connector) |
|------------------|---|--|--|---|
| P0100<br>(No.34) | Mass air flow circuit malfunction             | Sensor output low voltage (or MAF sensor circuit shorted to ground)  | 1 driving cycle                            | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0100<br>(No.33) |   | Sensor output high voltage (or MAF sensor circuit open)  |  |   |
| P0110<br>(No.25) | Intake air temp. circuit malfunction          | Intake air temp. circuit low input   | 1 driving cycle                            | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0110<br>(No.23) |   | Intake air temp. circuit high input  |  |   |
| P0115<br>(No.15) | Engine coolant temp. circuit malfunction      | Engine coolant temp. circuit low input   | 1 driving cycle                            | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0115<br>(No.14) |   | Engine coolant temp. circuit high input  |  |   |
| P0120<br>(No.22) | Throttle position circuit malfunction         | Throttle position circuit low input  | 1 driving cycle                            | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0120<br>(No.21) |   | Throttle position circuit high input   |  |   |
| P0121            | Throttle position circuit performance problem | Poor performance of TP sensor  | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0130            | HO2S circuit malfunction (Sensor-1)           | Min. output voltage of HO2S-higher than specification  | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
|                  |   | Max. output voltage of HO2S-lower than specification   |  |   |
| P0133            | HO2S circuit slow response (Sensor-1)         | Response time of HO2S-1 output voltage between rich and lean is longer than specification.   | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P1034<br>(No.13) | HO2S-1 no activity detected                   | Output voltage of HO2S-1 fails to go above specification (or HO2S-1 circuit shorted to ground).  | 2 driving cycles                           | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0135            | HO2S heater circuit malfunction (Sensor-1)    | Terminal voltage is lower than specification at heater OFF or it is higher at heater ON.   | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0136            | HO2S circuit malfunction (Sensor-2)           | Max. voltage of HO2S-2 is lower than specification or its min. voltage is higher than specification.   | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0141            | HO2S heater circuit malfunction (Sensor-2)    | Terminal voltage is lower than specification at heater OFF or it is higher at heater ON. (or heater circuit or short)  | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0171            | Fuel system too lean                          | Short term fuel trim or total fuel trim (short and long terms added) is larger than specification for specified time or longer. (Fuel trim toward rich side is large.) | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |

| DTC NO.          | DETECTING ITEM  | DETECTING CONDITION<br>(DTC will set when detecting :)   | MIL<br>(vehicle without monitor connector) | MIL<br>(vehicle with monitor connector) |
|------------------|---|--|--|---|
| P0172            | Fuel system too rich                                  | Short term fuel trim or total fuel trim (short- and long term added) is smaller than specification for specified time or longer.<br>(Fuel trim toward lean side is large.) | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0300            | Random misfire detected                               | Misfire of such level as to cause damage to three way catalyst   | MIL flashing during misfire detection      | Not applicable                          |
| P0301            | Cylinder 1 misfire detected                           | Misfire of such level as to deteriorate emission but not to cause damage to three way catalyst   | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0302            | Cylinder 2 misfire detected                           |  |  |   |
| P0303            | Cylinder 3 misfire detected                           |  |  |   |
| P0304            | Cylinder 4 misfire detected                           |  |  |   |
| P0325<br>(No.43) | Knock sensor circuit malfunction                      | Knock sensor circuit low input<br>Knock sensor circuit high input  | 1 driving cycle                            | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0335            | Crankshaft position sensor circuit malfunction        | No signal for 2 sec. during engine cranking  | 1 driving cycle                            | Not applicable                          |
| P0340<br>(No.42) | Camshaft position sensor circuit malfunction          | No signal during engine running  | 1 driving cycle                            | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0400            | Exhaust gas recirculation flow malfunction detected   | Excessive or insufficient EGR flow   | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0403<br>(No.51) | EGR valve circuit malfunction                         | EGR valve electrical circuit open or short   | 1 driving cycle                            | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0420            | Catalyst system efficiency below threshold            | Output waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 are similar.<br>(Time from output voltage change of HO2S-1 to that of HO2S-2 is shorter than specification.)                         | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0443            | Purge control valve circuit malfunction               | Purge control valve circuit is open or shorted to ground.  | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0460            | Fuel level sensor circuit high input                  | Fuel level sensor circuit open (high voltage)  | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0500<br>(No.24) | Vehicle speed sensor malfunction                      | No signal while running in "D" range or during fuel cut at decelerating  | 2 driving cycles                           | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P0505            | Idle control system malfunction                       | No closed signal to IAC valve is detected.   | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P0601<br>(No.71) | Internal control module memory check sum error        | Data write error (or check sum error) when written into ECM  | 2 driving cycles                           | 1 driving cycle                         |
| P1408            | Manifold absolute pressure sensor circuit malfunction | Manifold absolute pressure sensor output voltage is higher or lower than specified value (or sensor circuit shorted to ground or open).                                    | 2 driving cycles                           | Not applicable                          |
| P1450            | Barometric pressure sensor circuit malfunction        | Barometric pressure is lower or higher than specification. (or sensor malfunction)   | 1 driving cycle                            | Not applicable                          |



| <b>DTC NO.</b> | <b>DETECTING ITEM</b>                          | <b>DETECTING CONDITION<br/>(DTC will set when detecting :)</b>  | <b>MIL<br/>(vehicle without monitor connector)</b> | <b>MIL<br/>(vehicle with monitor connector)</b> |
|----------------|--|---|--|---|
| P1451          | Barometric pressure sensor performance problem | Difference between manifold absolute pressure (MAP sensor value) and barometric pressure (barometric pressure sensor value) is larger than specification during cranking. | 2 driving cycles                                   | Not applicable                                  |
| P1500          | Starter signal circuit malfunction             | Starter signal is not inputted from engine cranking till its start and after or it is always inputted   | 2 driving cycles                                   | Not applicable                                  |
| P1510          | ECM backup power source malfunction            | No backup power after starting engine   | 1 driving cycle                                    | Not applicable                                  |

| DTC NO.                   | DETECTING ITEM   | DETECTING CONDITION<br>(DTC will set when detecting :) | MIL |
|---------------------------|--|--|-----|
| P0705<br>(No.72)          | Transmission Range Switch Circuit Malfunction            | Refer to Section 7B1                                   |     |
| P0715<br>(No.76)          | Input/Turbine Speed Sensor Circuit Malfunction           |  |     |
| P0720<br>(No.75)          | Output Speed Sensor Circuit Malfunction                  |  |     |
| P0741                     | Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Performance or Stuck off |  |     |
| P0743<br>(No.65<br>No.66) | TCC Solenoid Valve Electrical                            |  |     |
| P0751                     | Shift Solenoid A (#1) Performance or Stuck off           |  |     |
| P0753<br>(No.61<br>No.62) | Shift Solenoid Valve A (#1)                              |  |     |
| P0756                     | Shift Solenoid B (#2) Performance or Stuck off           |  |     |
| P0758<br>(No.63<br>No.64) | Shift Solenoid Valve B (#2)                              |  |     |
| P1875                     | 4WD Low Switch Circuit                                   |  |     |
| P1620<br>(No.84)          | ECU Code not Registered                                  | Refer to Section 8G                                    |     |
| P1621<br>(No.83)          | No ECU Code Transmitted from Immobilizer Control Module  |  |     |
| P1622<br>(No.82)          | Fault in ECM   |  |     |
| P1623<br>(No.81)          | ECU Code not Matched                                     |  |     |

**NOTE:**

- For ( ) marked No. in DTC column, it is used for vehicle without immobilizer indicator lamp.
- DTC No.12 appears when none of the other codes is identified.

## Scan Tool Data

As the data values given below are standard values estimated on the basis of values obtained from the normally operating vehicles by using a scan tool, use them as reference values. Even when the vehicle is in good condition, there may be cases where the checked value does not fall within each specified data range. Therefore, judgment as abnormal should not be made by checking with these data alone.

Also, conditions in the below table that can be checked by the scan tool are those output from ECM (PCM) as Commands and there may be cases where the engine or actuator is not operating (in the condition) as indicated by the scan tool. Be sure to use the timing light to check the ignition timing.

### NOTE:

- For asterisk (\*) marked item in OTHER column, item can be read only SUZUKI scan tool.
- When checking the data with the engine running at idle or racing, be sure to shift M/T gear to the neutral gear position and A/T gear to the “Park” position and pull the parking brake fully. Also, if nothing or “no load” is indicated, turn OFF A/C, all electric loads, P/S and all the other necessary switches.

| SCAN TOOL DATA                                 | CONDITION   |                                | NORMAL CONDITION/<br>REFERENCE VALUE           |                                       | OTHER |
|--|---|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|-------|
| COOLANT TEMP.<br>(Engine Coolant Temp.)        | At specified idle speed after warming up                  |                                | G16  | 80 – 105°C<br>(176 – 221°F)           |       |
|  |   |                                | J20  | 70 – 100°C<br>(158 – 212°F)           |       |
| INTAKE AIR TEMP.                               | At specified idle speed after warming up                  |                                | Environmental temp.<br>+35°C –5°C (+63°F –9°F) |                                       |       |
| DESIRE IDLE<br>(Desired Idle Speed)            | At idling with no load after warming up                   |                                | 750 rpm  |                                       | *     |
| CLOSED THROT POS<br>(Closed Throttle Position) | Ignition switch<br>ON                                     | Accelerator pedal<br>released  | ON   |                                       | *     |
|  |   | Accelerator pedal<br>depressed | OFF  |                                       |       |
| IAC FLOW DUTY                                  | At specified idle speed after warming up                  |                                | 5 – 30%  |                                       | *     |
| ENGINE SPEED                                   | At idling with no load after warming up                   |                                | Desired idle speed<br>± 50 rpm                 |                                       |       |
| SHORT FT B1<br>(Short Term Fuel Trim)          | At specified idle speed after warming up                  |                                | –20 – +20%                                     |                                       |       |
| LONG FT B1<br>(Long Term Fuel Trim)            | At specified idle speed after warming up                  |                                | –15 – +15%                                     |                                       |       |
| IGNITION ADVANCE                               | At specified idle speed with no load after<br>warming up  |                                | G16  | 6 – 10°                               |       |
|  |   |                                | J20  | 12 – 16°                              |       |
| BATTERY VOLTAGE                                | Ignition switch ON/engine stopped                         |                                | 10 – 14 V                                      |                                       | *     |
| MAF (Mass Air Flow Rate)                       | At specified idle speed with no load after<br>warming up. |                                | G16  | 1.1 – 2.9 g/s<br>0.14 – 0.38 lb/min.  |       |
|  |   |                                | J20  | 1.5 – 4.0 g/s<br>0.20 – 0.53 lb/min.  |       |
|  | At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming<br>up.          |                                | G16  | 5.0 – 9.0 g/s<br>0.66 – 1.12 lb/min.  |       |
|  |   |                                | J20  | 6.0 – 11.0 g/s<br>0.66 – 1.32 lb/min. |       |

| SCAN TOOL DATA                                   | CONDITION   |   | NORMAL CONDITION/<br>REFERENCE VALUE | OTHER |
|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|-------|
| INJ PULSE WIDTH<br>(Fuel Injection Pulse Width)  | At specified idle speed with no load after warming up.  |   | 1.5 – 4.5 msec                       | *     |
|  | At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming up.   |   | 1.5 – 4.5 msec                       |       |
| THROTTLE POS<br>(Absolute Throttle Position)     | Ignition switch ON/warmed up engine stopped.  | Accelerator pedal released                      | 0%                                   |       |
|  |   | Accelerator pedal depressed fully               | 95 – 100%                            |       |
| TP SENSOR VOLT<br>(Sensor Output Voltage)        | Ignition switch ON/warmed up engine stopped.  | Accelerator pedal released                      | 0.5 – 0.9 V                          | *     |
|  |   | Accelerator pedal depressed fully               | 3.9 – 4.5 V                          |       |
| OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S1<br>(HO2S-1 Output Voltage)   | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | 0 – 1.0 V                            |       |
| OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S2<br>(HO2S-2 Output Voltage)   | When engine is running at 2000 r/min. for 3 min. or longer after warming up.                    |   | 0 – 1.0 V                            |       |
| FUEL SYSTEM<br>(Fuel System Status)              | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | Closed                               |       |
| CALC LOAD<br>(Calculated Load Value)             | At specified idle speed with no load after warming up.  |   | 10 – 25%                             |       |
|  | At 2500 r/min with no load after warming up.  |   | 10 – 25%                             |       |
| TOTAL FUEL TRIM                                  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | –35 – +35%                           | *     |
| MAP (Intake Manifold Absolute Pressure)          | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | 25 – 35 kPa,<br>7.4 – 10 in. Hg      |       |
| CANIST PRG DUTY (EVAP Canister Purge Flow Duty)  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | 0%                                   | *     |
| VEHICLE SPEED                                    | At stop.  |   | 0 km/h 0 MPH                         |       |
| FUEL CUT   | When engine is at fuel cut condition.   |   | ON                                   | *     |
|  | Other than fuel cut condition.  |   | OFF                                  |       |
| EGR VALVE  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | 0%                                   | *     |
| A/C SWITCH<br>(if equipped)                      | When A/C not operating.   |   | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | When A/C operating.   |   | ON                                   |       |
| PSP SWITCH (if equipped)                         | Engine running at idle speed and steering wheel at straight-ahead position.                     |   | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | Engine running at idle speed and steering wheel turned to the right or left as far as it stops. |   | ON                                   |       |
| PNP SIGNAL (Transmission Range Switch) A/T only. | Ignition switch ON  | Selector lever in “P” or “N” position           | P/N Range                            | *     |
|  |   | Selector lever in “R”, “D”, “2” or “L” position | D Range                              |       |
| FUEL TANK LEVEL                                  | Ignition switch ON  |   | 0 – 100%                             | *     |
| BAROMETRIC PRESS                                 | –   |   | Display the barometric pressure      |       |
| FUEL PUMP  | Within 3 seconds after ignition switch ON or engine running.                                    |   | ON                                   |       |
|  | Engine stop at ignition switch ON.  |   | OFF                                  |       |

| SCAN TOOL DATA   | CONDITION   |                           | NORMAL CONDITION/<br>REFERENCE VALUE | OTHER |
|--|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|
| BRAKE SW   | Ignition switch ON  | Brake pedal is depressing | ON                                   |       |
|  |   | Brake pedal is releasing  | OFF                                  |       |
| BLOWER FAN   | Ignition switch ON  | Blower fan switch ON      | ON                                   |       |
|  |   | Blower fan switch OFF     | OFF                                  |       |
| A/C CONDENSER FAN  | Ignition switch ON  | A/C not operating         | OFF                                  |       |
|  |   | A/C operating             | ON                                   |       |
| ELECTRIC LOAD  | Ignition switch ON/Headlight, small light and rear window defogger all turned OFF.  |                           | OFF                                  |       |
|  | Ignition switch ON/Headlight, small light or rear window defogger turned ON.  |                           | ON                                   |       |
| VSS (for 4-A/T)<br>(Vehicle Speed Sensor)  | At stop.  |                           | 0 km/h 0 MPH                         | *     |
| GEAR POSITION (for 4-A/T)  | Ignition switch ON, selector lever is shifted at "R", "D", "2" or "L" range and vehicle stops.                                |                           | 1st                                  | *     |
| THROT POS LEVEL (Throttle Position Level for 4-A/T)  | "0" (about idle position), "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "6" or "7" (about full open) appears according to throttle valve opening. |                           |                                      | *     |
| SHIFT SOL #1 (A)<br>CON (Shift Solenoid #1 Command Signal)<br>MON (Shift Solenoid #1 Monitor)                      | Ignition switch ON<br>Selector lever is shifted at "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" or "L" range.<br>Vehicle stops.                    |                           | ON                                   | *     |
| SHIFT SOL #2 (B)<br>CON (Shift Solenoid #2 Command Signal)<br>MON (Shift Solenoid #2 Monitor)                      | Ignition switch ON<br>Selector lever is shifted at "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" or "L" range.<br>Vehicle stops.                    |                           | OFF                                  | *     |
| TCC SOL<br>CON (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Command Signal)<br>MON (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Monitor) | Ignition switch ON<br>Selector lever is shifted at "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" or "L" range.<br>Vehicle stops.                    |                           | OFF                                  | *     |
| TRANS RANGE  | Ignition switch ON, selector lever is at "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" or "L" range.  |                           | P, R, N, D, 2 or L                   | *     |
| BRAKE SW<br>(Brake, Stop Lamp, Switch)   | Ignition switch ON, Brake pedal is released.  |                           | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, Brake pedal is depressed.   |                           | ON                                   |       |
| O/D OFF SW<br>(Overdrive Cut Switch)   | Ignition switch ON, Overdrive cut switch OFF.   |                           | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, Overdrive cut switch ON.  |                           | ON                                   |       |

| SCAN TOOL DATA                                 | CONDITION   | NORMAL CONDITION/<br>REFERENCE VALUE | OTHER |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|-------|
| MODE SELECT SW<br>(Power/Normal Change Switch) | Ignition switch ON, P/N change switch is at normal position.            | NORMAL                               | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, P/N change switch is at power position.             | POWER                                |       |
| 4WD-L SW<br>(4WD Low Switch)                   | Ignition switch ON, Transfer lever is shifted at "4H" or "2H" position. | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, Transfer lever is shifted at "4L" position.         | ON                                   |       |

## Scan Tool Data Definitions

### COOLANT TEMP (ENGINE COOLANT TEMP., °C/°F)

It is detected by engine coolant temp. sensor.

### INTAKE AIR TEMP (°C/°F)

It is detected by intake air temp. sensor.

### DESIRE IDLE (DESIRED IDLE SPEED RPM)

The desired idle speed is an ECM internal parameter which indicates the ECM requested idle. If the engine is not running, the number is not valid.

### CLOSED THROT POS (CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION ON/OFF)

This parameter will read ON when the throttle valve is fully closed, or OFF when the throttle is not fully closed.

### IAC FLOW DUTY (%)

This parameter indicates IAC valve opening rate which controls bypass air flow.

### VEHICLE SPEED (km/h, MPH)

It is computed based on pulse signals from vehicle speed sensor on transfer or transmission.

### SHORT FT B1 (SHORT TERM FUEL TRIM, %)

Short term fuel trim value represents short term corrections to the air/fuel mixture computation. A value of 0 indicates no correction, a value greater than 0 means an enrichment correction, and a value less than 0 implies an enleanment correction.

### LONG FT B1 (LONG TERM FUEL TRIM, %)

Long term fuel trim value represents long term corrections to the air/fuel mixture computation. A value of 0 indicates no correction, a value greater than 0 means an enrichment correction, and a value less than 0 implies an enleanment correction.

### IGNITION ADVANCE (IGNITION TIMING ADVANCE FOR NO.1 CYLINDER, °)

Ignition timing of No.1 cylinder is commanded by ECM. The actual ignition timing should be checked by using the timing light.

### ENGINE SPEED (RPM)

It is computed by reference pulses from the Camshaft Position Sensor.

**MAF (MASS AIR FLOW RATE, g/s, lb/min.)**

It represents total mass of air entering intake manifold which is measured by mass air flow sensor.

**CALC LOAD (CALCULATED LOAD VALUE, %)**

Engine load displayed as a percentage of maximum possible load. Value is calculated mathematically using the formula : actual (current) intake air volume ÷ maximum possible intake air volume x 100%.

**INJ PULSE WIDTH (FUEL INJECTION PULSE WIDTH, msec)**

This parameter indicates time of the injector drive (valve opening) pulse which is output from ECM (but injector drive time of No.1 cylinder for multi port fuel injection).

**BATTERY VOLTAGE (V)**

This parameter indicates battery positive voltage inputted from main relay to ECM.

**THROTTLE POS (ABSOLUTE THROTTLE POSITION, %)**

When throttle position sensor is fully closed position, throttle opening is indicated as 0% and 100% for full open position.

**TP SENSOR VOLT (TP SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)**

Throttle Position Sensor reading provides throttle valve opening information in the form of voltage.

**OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S1 (HO2S-1 OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)**

It indicates output voltage of HO2S-1 installed on exhaust manifold (pre-catalyst).

**OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S2 (HO2S-2 OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)**

It indicates output voltage of HO2S-2 installed on exhaust pipe (post-catalyst). It is used to detect catalyst deterioration.

**FUEL SYSTEM (FUEL SYSTEM STATUS)**

Air/fuel ratio feedback loop status displayed as one of the followings.

OPEN : Open loop-has not yet satisfied conditions to go closed loop.

CLOSED : Closed loop-using oxygen sensor(s) as feedback for fuel control.

OPEN-DRIVE COND : Open loop due to driving conditions (Power enrichment, etc.).

OPEN SYS FAULT : Open loop due to detected system fault.

CLOSED-ONE O2S : Closed loop, but fault with at least one oxygen sensor-may be using single oxygen sensor for fuel control.

**TOTAL FUEL TRIM (%)**

The value of total fuel trim is obtained by putting values of short term fuel trim and long term fuel trim together.

**MAP (MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE, mmHg, kPa)**

This value indicates how much correction is necessary to keep the air/fuel mixture stoichiometrical.

It is detected by manifold absolute pressure sensor.

**BAROMETRIC PRESS (kPa, inHg)**

This parameter represents a measurement of barometric air pressure and is used for altitude correction of the fuel injection quantity and IAC valve control.

**CANIST PRG DUTY (EVAP CANISTER PURGE FLOW DUTY, %)**

This parameter indicates valve ON (valve open) time rate within a certain set cycle of EVAP canister purge valve which controls the amount of EVAP purge.

**FUEL TANK LEVEL (%)**

This parameter indicates approximate fuel level in the fuel tank.

**FUEL PUMP (ON/OFF)**

ON is displayed when the ECM (or PCM) activates the fuel pump via the fuel pump relay switch.

**FUEL CUT (ON/OFF)**

ON : Fuel being cut (output signal to injector is stopped).

OFF : Fuel not being cut.

**EGR VALVE (%)**

This parameter indicates opening rate of EGR valve which controls the amount of EGR flow.

**PSP SWITCH (ON/OFF)**

ON : PSP switch detects P/S operation (high PS pressure).

OFF : PSP switch not detects P/S operation.

**A/C SWITCH (ON/OFF)**

ON : Command for A/C operation being output from A/C amplifier/HVAC control module.

OFF : Command for operation not being output.

**PNP SIGNAL (TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH, P/N or D range)**

Whether the transmission range switch (P/N position switch) at P or N range or at R, D, 2 or L range is displayed.

If at P or N range, "P/N range" is displayed and if at R, D, 2 or L range, "D range" is displayed.

**A/C CONDENSER FAN (ON/OFF)**

This parameter indicates the state of the A/C Condenser Fan control signal.

**ELECTRIC LOAD (ON/OFF)**

ON : Headlight, clearance light or rear window defogger ON signal inputted.

OFF : Above electric loads all turned OFF.

**BRAKE SW (ON/OFF)**

This parameter indicates the state of the brake switch.

**BLOWER FAN (ON/OFF)**

This parameter indicates the state of the blower fan motor switch.

**VSS (4-A/T) (km/h, MPH)**

It is computed by using pulse signals from vehicle (output) speed sensor on 4-speed automatic transmission.



**GEAR POSITION (1ST, 2ND, 3RD or 4TH)**

The gear position is determined on the basis of the command state signals generated from PCM (ECM) to shift solenoids A and B (#1 and #2) and displayed as shown in the table below.

| DISPLAY | SOLENOID         |                  |
|---------|------------------|------------------|
|         | PCM COMMAND      |                  |
|         | SHIFT SOLENOID-A | SHIFT SOLENOID-B |
| 1ST     | ON               | OFF              |
| 2ND     | ON               | ON               |
| 3RD     | OFF              | ON               |
| 4TH     | OFF              | OFF              |

**THROT POS LEVEL (THROTTLE POSITION LEVEL FOR 4-A/T, “0”, “1”, “2”, “3”, “4”, “5”, “6” or “7”)**

This parameter indicates which level (zone) the throttle valve opening is in.

The throttle opening is divided into 8 levels (zones) from “0” (about idle position) to “7” (about full open) and signals are assigned to each opening level (zone). ECM (PCM) controls the automatic gear change of the automatic transmission by using these signals according to the signal from the TP sensor.

**SHIFT SOL #1 CON/MON (SHIFT SOLENOID #1, A COMMAND/MONITOR, ON/OFF)**

CON-ON : ON command being output to shift solenoid #1, A.

CON-OFF : ON command not being output.

MON-ON : Electricity being passed to shift solenoid #1, A.

MON-OFF : Electricity not being passed.

**SHIFT SOL #2 CON/MON (SHIFT SOLENOID #2, B COMMAND/MONITOR, ON/OFF)**

CON-ON : ON command being output to shift solenoid #2, B.

CON-OFF : ON command not being output.

MON-ON : Electricity being passed to shift solenoid #2, B.

MON-OFF : Electricity not being passed.

**TCC SOL CON/MON (TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID COMMAND/MONITOR, ON/OFF)**

CON-ON : ON command being output to TCC solenoid.

CON-OFF : ON command not being output.

MON-ON : Electricity being passed to TCC solenoid.

MON-OFF : Electricity not being passed.

**TRANS RANGE (TRANSMISSION RANGE, P, R, N, D, 2 or L)**

It indicates transmission range according to transmission range switch signal.

**BRAKE SW (BRAKE, STOP LAMP, SWITCH, ON/OFF)**

OFF : Brake pedal is released.

ON : Brake pedal is depressed.

**O/D OFF SW (OVERDRIVE CUT SWITCH, ON/OFF)**

OFF : Overdrive cut switch OFF

ON : Overdrive cut switch ON

**MODE SELECT SW (POWER/NORMAL CHANGE SWITCH, POWER/NORMAL)**

POWER : Switch button is at POWER position.

NORMAL : Switch button is at NORMAL position.

**4WD-L SW (4WD-LOW SWITCH, ON/OFF)**

ON : Transfer lever is shifted to 4L position.

OFF : Transfer lever is shifted to 4H or 2H position.

**Visual Inspection**

Visually check following parts and systems.

| INSPECTION ITEM   | REFERRING SECTION   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine oil ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• Engine coolant ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• Fuel ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• A/T fluid ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• Air cleaner element ----- dirt, clogging</li> <li>• Battery ----- fluid level, corrosion of terminal</li> <li>• Drive belt ----- tension, damage</li> <li>• Throttle cable ----- play (after warm up engine), installation</li> <li>• Vacuum hoses of air intake system ----- disconnection, looseness, deterioration, bend</li> <li>• Connectors of electric wire harness ----- disconnection, friction</li> <li>• Fuses ----- burning</li> <li>• Parts ----- installation, bolt ----- looseness</li> <li>• Parts ----- deformation</li> <li>• Other parts that can be checked visually</li> </ul> <p>Also add following items at engine start, if possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malfunction indicator lamp (Operation)</li> <li>• Charge warning lamp (Operation)</li> <li>• Engine oil pressure warning lamp (Operation)</li> </ul> | <p>Section 0B</p> <p>Section 0B</p> <p>Section 0B</p> <p>Section 0B</p> <p>Section 0B</p> <p>Section 0B</p> <p>Section 6E1/6E2</p> <p>Section 8</p> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine coolant temp. meter (Operation)</li> <li>• Fuel level meter (Operation)</li> <li>• Abnormal air being inhaled from air intake system</li> <li>• Exhaust system ----- leakage of exhaust gas, noise</li> <li>• Other parts that can be checked visually</li> </ul>   | <p>Section 6</p> <p>Section 6H</p> <p>Section 8 (Section 6A1/6A4 for pressure check)</p> <p>Section 8</p> <p>Section 8</p>                          |

## Engine Basic Check

This check is very important for troubleshooting when ECM (PCM) has detected no DTC and no abnormality has been found in visual inspection.

Follow the flow table carefully.

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.                                   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | Check battery voltage.<br>Is it 11 V or more?   | Go to Step 3.                                   | Charge or replace battery.  |
| 3    | Is engine cranked?  | Go to Step 4.                                   | Go to "Diagnosis Table" in Section 6G or 6G1.                             |
| 4    | Does engine start?  | Go to Step 5.                                   | Go to Step 7.   |
| 5    | Check engine idle speed/IAC duty referring to "Idle speed/IAC Duty Inspection" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified?   | Go to Step 6.                                   | Go to "Engine Diagnosis Table" in this section.                           |
| 6    | Check ignition timing referring to "Ignition Timing Inspection" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.<br>Is check result as specified?   | Go to "Engine Diagnosis Table" in this section. | Adjust ignition timing or check input signals related to ignition system. |
| 7    | Is immobilizer control system equipped?   | Go to Step 8.                                   | Go to Step 9.   |
| 8    | Check immobilizer system malfunction as follows.<br>1) Check immobilizer indicator lamp or MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) for flashing.<br>Is it flashing when ignition switch is turned to ON position?  | Go to "Diagnostic Flow Table" in Section 8G.    | Go to Step 9.   |
| 9    | Check fuel supply as follows:<br>1) Check to make sure that enough fuel is filled in fuel tank.<br>2) Turn ON ignition switch for 3 seconds and then OFF.<br>Repeat this a few times.<br>Is fuel return pressure (returning sounds) felt from fuel return hose when ignition switch is turned ON? | Go to Step 11.                                  | Go to Step 10.  |
| 10   | Check fuel pump for operating.<br>Was fuel pump operating sound heard from fuel filler for about 3 seconds after ignition switch ON and stop?   | Go to "Diag. Flow Table B-3".                   | Go to "Diag. Flow Table B-1".   |
| 11   | Check ignition spark referring to "Ignition Spark Test" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 12.                                  | Go to "Diagnosis Table" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.                            |
| 12   | Check fuel injector referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E1.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to "Engine Diagnosis Table" in this section. | Go to "Diag. Flow Table B-2".   |

## Engine Diagnosis Table

Perform troubleshooting referring to following table when ECM (PCM) has detected no DTC and no abnormality has been found in visual inspection and engine basic inspection previously.

| Condition                                   | Possible Cause  | Correction  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Hard starting<br/>(Engine cranks OK)</b> | Engine and emission control system out of order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty idle air control system</li> <li>Faulty ECT sensor or MAF sensor</li> <li>Faulty ECM (PCM)</li> </ul>  | “DTC P0505 Diag. Flow Table” or “Table B-4” in this section.<br>“ECT sensor” or “MAF sensor” in Section 6E1.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section.  |
|   | Low compression. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty hydraulic valve lash adjuster</li> <li>Compression leak from valve seat</li> <li>Sticky valve stem</li> <li>Weak or damaged valve springs</li> <li>Compression leak at cylinder head gasket</li> <li>Sticking or damaged piston ring</li> <li>Worn piston, ring or cylinder</li> </ul> | “Compression Check” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Camshafts and Valve Lash Adjuster” in Section 6A4.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Head” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Head” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Head” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Head” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A1 or 6A4. |
|   | Others <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunctioning PCV valve</li> </ul>   | “PCV System” in Section 6E1.  |
|   |   |   |

| Condition                  | Possible Cause  | Correction   |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Engine has no power</b> | Engine overheating.   | Refer to "Overheating" in this table.  |
|                            | Ignition system out of order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defective spark plug.</li> <li>Faulty ignition coil with ignitor</li> </ul>  | "Spark Plugs" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.<br>"Ignition Coil Assembly" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.  |
|                            | Fuel system out of order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fuel pressure out of specification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dirty fuel filter</li> <li>Dirty or clogged fuel hose or pipe</li> <li>Malfunctioning fuel pressure regulator</li> <li>Malfunctioning fuel pump</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | "Diag. Flow Table B-3" in this section.  |
|                            | Engine and emission control system out of order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maladjusted TP sensor installation angle</li> <li>Faulty EGR system</li> <li>Faulty injector</li> <li>Faulty TP sensor, ECT sensor or MAF sensor</li> <li>Faulty ECM (PCM)</li> </ul>                                     | "TP sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>"DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>"Fuel Injector" in Section 6E1.<br>"TP Sensor", "ECT Sensor" or "MAF Sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>"Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit" in this section. |
|                            | Low compression.  | Previously outlined.   |
|                            | Others <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dragging brakes</li> <li>Slipping clutch</li> </ul>   | "Diagnosis Table" in Section 5.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 7C.  |

| Condition   | Possible Cause   | Correction  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Improper engine idling or engine fails to idle</b>   | Ignition system out of order.<br>• Faulty spark plug<br>• Faulty ignition coil with ignitor  | “Spark Plugs” in Section 6F1 or 6F2.<br>“Ignition Coil Assembly” in Section 6F1 or 6F2.   |
|   | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Fuel pressure out of specification  | “Diag. Flow Table B-3” in this section.   |
|   | Engine overheating.  | Refer to “Overheating” in this table.   |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Maladjusted TP sensor installation angle if adjustable<br>• Faulty idle air control system<br><br>• Faulty evaporative emission control system<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty ECT sensor, TP sensor or MAF sensor<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM) | “TP Sensor” in Section 6E1.<br><br>“DTC P0505 Diag. Flow Table or Table B-4” in this section.<br>“DTC P0440 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E1.<br>“ECT Sensor”, “TP Sensor” or “MAF Sensor” in Section 6E1.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section. |
|   | Low compression  | Previously outlined.  |
|   | Others<br>• Malfunctioning PCV valve   | “PCV System” in Section 6E1.  |
| <b>Engine hesitates (Momentary lack of response as the accelerator is depressed. Can occur at all vehicle speeds. Usually most severe when first trying to make the vehicle move, as from a stop sign.)</b> | Ignition System out of order.<br>• Spark plug faulty or plug gap as out of adjustment  | “Spark Plugs” in Section 6F1 or 6F2.  |
|   | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Fuel pressure out of specification<br>– Clogged fuel filter<br>– Faulty fuel pressure regulator<br>• Clogged fuel filter, hose or pipe  | “Diag. Flow Table B-3” in this section.   |
|   | Engine overheating   | Refer to “Overheating” in this table.   |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty TP sensor, ECT sensor or MAF sensor<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM).  | “DTC P0440 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E1.<br>“TP Sensor”, “ECT Sensor” or “MAF Sensor” in Section 6E1.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section.   |
|   | Low compression  | Previously outlined.  |

| Condition  | Possible Cause  | Correction   |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Surges</b><br>(Engine power variation under steady throttle or cruise.<br>Feels like the vehicle speeds up and down with no change in the accelerator pedal.) | Ignition system out of order.<br>• Defective spark plug (excess carbon deposits, improper gap, and burned electrodes, etc.)                                     | “Spark Plugs” in Section 6F1 or 6F2.   |
|  | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Variable fuel pressure<br>– Clogged fuel filter<br>– Kinky or damaged fuel hose and line<br>– Faulty fuel pressure regulator     | “Diag. Flow Table B-3” in this section.  |
|  | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty MAF sensor<br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM)                   | “DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“MAF Sensor” in Section 6E1.<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E1.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section.                 |
| <b>Excessive detonation</b><br>(The engine makes sharp metallic knocks that change with throttle opening.<br>Sounds like pop corn popping.)                      | Engine overheating  | Refer to “Overheating” in this table.  |
|  | Ignition system out of order.<br>• Faulty spark plug<br>• Improper ignition timing  | “Spark Plugs” in Section 6F1 or 6F2.<br>“Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment” in Section 6F1 or 6F2.  |
|  | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Clogged fuel filter and fuel lines   | “Fuel Pressure Check” in Section 6E1.  |
|  | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty ECT sensor or MAF sensor<br><br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM) | “DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“ECT Sensor” or “MAF Sensor” in Section 6E1.<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E1.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section. |
|  | Others<br>• Excessive combustion chamber deposits   | “Valves and Cylinder Head” and “Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.   |

| Condition                    | Possible Cause   | Correction  |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Overheating</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inoperative thermostat</li> <li>• Poor water pump performance</li> <li>• Clogged or leaky radiator</li> <li>• Improper engine oil grade</li> </ul>  | "Thermostat" in Section 6B.<br>"Water Pump" in Section 6B.<br>"Radiator" in Section 6B.<br>"Engine Oil and oil Filter Change" in Section 0B.<br>"Oil Pressure Check" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Oil Pressure Check" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 5.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 7C.<br>"Valves and Cylinder Head" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Diag. Flow Table B-7" or "Diag. Flow Table B-8" in this section. |
|                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clogged oil filter or oil strainer</li> <li>• Poor oil pump performance</li> <li>• Dragging brakes</li> <li>• Slipping clutch</li> <li>• Blown cylinder head gasket</li> <li>• Faulty A/C condenser fan control system</li> </ul> |   |
| <b>Poor gasoline mileage</b> | Ignition system out of order.  |   |
|                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faulty spark plug (improper gap, heavy deposits, and burned electrodes, etc.)</li> </ul>  | "Spark Plugs" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.  |
|                              | Engine and emission control system out of order.   |   |
|                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fuel pressure out of specification</li> <li>• Faulty TP sensor, ECT sensor or MAF sensor</li> <li>• Faulty EGR system</li> <li>• Faulty injector</li> <li>• Faulty ECM (PCM)</li> </ul>   | "Diag. Flow Table B-3" in this section.<br>"TP sensor", "ECT Sensor" or "MAF Sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>"DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>"Fuel Injector" in Section 6E1.<br>"Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit" in this section.  |
|                              | Low compression  | Previously outlined.  |
|                              | Others   |   |
|                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor valve seating</li> <li>• Dragging brakes</li> <li>• Slipping clutch</li> <li>• Thermostat out of order</li> <li>• Improper tire pressure</li> <li>• Faulty A/C condenser fan control system</li> </ul>                       | "Valves and Cylinder Head" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 5.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 7C.<br>"Thermostat" in Section 6B.<br>"Diag. Flow Table B-7" or "Diag. Flow Table B-8" in this section.  |



| Condition                               | Possible Cause   | Correction   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Excessive engine oil consumption</b> | Oil entering combustion chamber <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sticky piston ring</li> <li>• Worn piston and cylinder</li> <li>• Worn piston ring groove and ring</li> <li>• Improper location of piston ring gap</li> <li>• Worn or damaged valve stem seal</li> <li>• Worn valve stem</li> </ul> | "Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Valves and Cylinder Head" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Valves and Cylinder Head" in Section 6A1 or 6A4. |
| <b>Low oil pressure</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improper oil viscosity</li> <li>• Malfunctioning oil pressure switch</li> <li>• Clogged oil strainer</li> <li>• Functional deterioration of oil pump</li> <li>• Worn oil pump relief valve</li> <li>• Excessive clearance in various sliding parts</li> </ul>       | "Engine Oil and Oil Filter Change" in Section 0B.<br>"Oil Pressure Switch" in Section 8C.<br>"Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Oil Pump" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>"Oil pump" in Section 6A1 or 6A4.  |

| Condition                                     | Possible Cause   | Correction  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Engine noise</b><br><b>See NOTE below.</b> | Valve noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty hydraulic valve lash adjuster</li> <li>Worn valve stem and guide</li> <li>Weak or broken valve spring</li> <li>Warped or bent valve</li> <li>Loose camshaft housing bolts</li> </ul>             | “Camshafts and Valve Lash Adjuster” in Section 6A4.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Head” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Valve and Cylinder Head” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Head” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and Camshaft” in Section 6A1 or “Camshafts and Valve Lash Adjuster” in Section 6A4. |
|   | Piston, ring and cylinder noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn piston, ring and cylinder bore</li> </ul>  | “Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.   |
|   | Connecting rod noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn crankpin bearing</li> <li>Worn crankpin</li> <li>Loose connecting rod nuts</li> <li>Low oil pressure</li> </ul>   | “Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>Previously outlined.   |
|   | Crankshaft noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low oil pressure</li> <li>Worn crankshaft journal bearing</li> <li>Worn crankshaft journal</li> <li>Loose lower crankcase (bearing cap) bolts</li> <li>Excessive crankshaft thrust play</li> </ul> | Previously outlined.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A1 or 6A4.                |

**NOTE:**

Before checking the mechanical noise, make sure that:

- Ignition timing is properly adjusted.
- Specified spark plug is used.
- Specified fuel is used.

## Inspection of PCM (ECM) and Its Circuits

PCM (ECM) and its circuits can be checked at PCM (ECM) wiring couplers by measuring voltage, pulse signal and resistance.

### CAUTION:

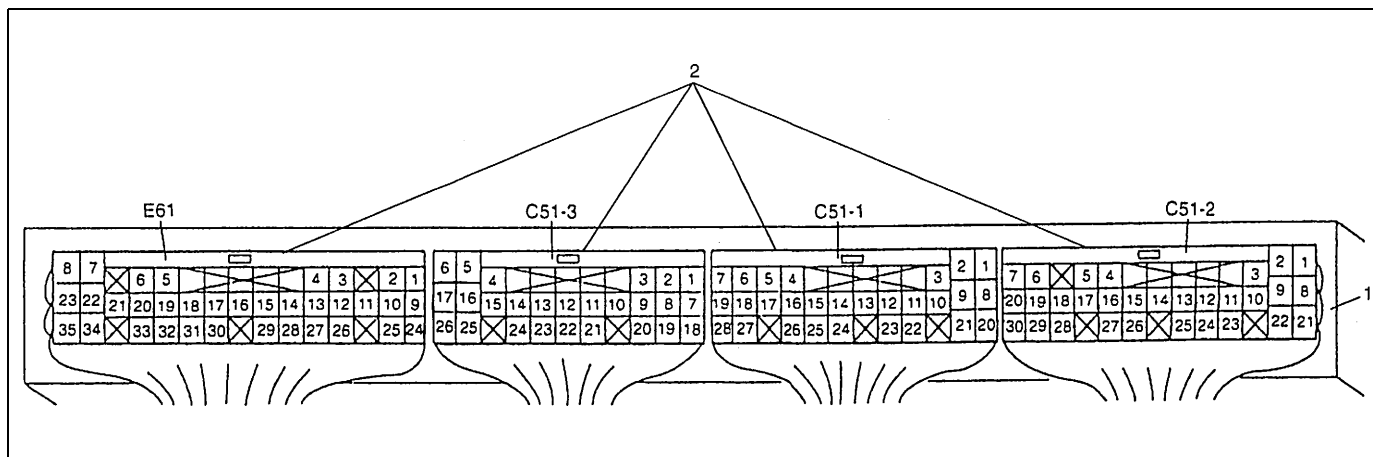
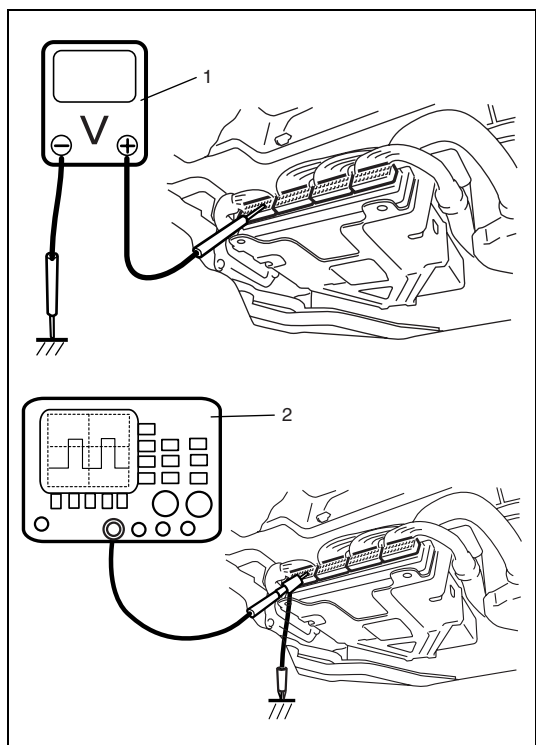
**PCM/ECM cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to PCM (ECM) with couplers disconnected from it.**

### VOLTAGE CHECK

- 1) Remove PCM (ECM) cover from bracket referring to "Engine Control Module (ECM)/Powertrain Control Module (PCM)" in Section 6E1.
- 2) Check voltage at each terminal of couplers connected, using voltmeter (1) and oscilloscope (2).

### NOTE:

- As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON.
- Voltage with asterisk (\*) cannot be measured by voltmeter because it is pulse signal.
- Check it with oscilloscope if necessary.



1. PCM (ECM)

2. PCM (ECM) connector (Viewed from harness side)

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                       | CONDITION   |
|----------|----|------------|--|--|---|
| E61      | 1  | GRY/RED    | Output of 5 V power source for CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)     | 4.5 – 5.5 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 2  | WHT        | Power source for ECM internal memory                                   | 10 – 14 V  | Regardless of ignition switch position  |
|          | 3  | PNK/GRN    | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)                  | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑ ↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling with after warming up.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on engine condition.) |
|          | 4  | –          | –  | –  | –   |
|          | 5  | PPL        | Duty output terminal (if equipped)                                     | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |            | Immobilizer indicator lamp output (if equipped)                        | 10 – 14 V  | While engine running  |
|          | 6  | BRN        | Engine revolution signal output for tachometer                         | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|          |    |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑ ↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)  | While engine running<br>(Output signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.(3000 r/min = 100 Hz))                      |
|          |    |            |  | 0 – 0.8 V  | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|          | 7  | PPL/YEL    | MIL (Malfunction indicator lamp) output                                | 0 – 2.5 V  | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|          |    |            |  | 10 – 14 V  | Engine running (Canvas Top model)   |
|          |    |            |  | 3.5 – 4.5 V  | Engine running (Other than Canvas Top model)  |
|          | 8  | GRN/WHT    | A/C cut signal (Canvas Top model, if equipped)                         | 0 – 1 V  | A/C is not operating  |
|          |    |            |  | 10 – 14 V  | A/C is operating  |
|          |    | PNK        | A/C compressor relay output (other than Canvas Top model, if equipped) | 10 – 14 V  | Engine running, A/C request signal high input or ECT more than 113°C, 235°F   |
|          |    |            |  | 0 – 1 V  | Engine running, A/C request signal low input and ECT less than 110°C, 230°F   |
|          | 9  | BLU        | Main power supply relay output   | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned OFF  |
|          |    |            |  | 0 – 2 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 10 | GRY/BLK    | CO adjusting resistor signal (if equipped)                             | –  | –   |
|          | 11 | –          | –  | –  | –   |
|          | 12 | PPL/WHT    | Serial communication line of data link connector 5 V (if equipped)     | 4 – 6 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR                               | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE            | CONDITION   |
|----------|----|--|---|---------------------------|---|
| E61      | 13 | PPL/GRN<br>(Canvas Top model)            | Serial communication line of data link connector 12 V (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V                 | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    | PPL/RED<br>(other than Canvas Top model) |   |                           |   |
|          | 14 | WHT/RED                                  | Test switch terminal (if equipped)                                  | 10 – 14 V                 | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 15 | BLK/RED                                  | Electric load signal for rear defogger switch (if equipped)         | 0 – 1 V                   | Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch OFF   |
|          |    |  |   | 10 – 14 V                 | Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch ON  |
|          | 16 | PNK/WHT                                  | Electric load signal for heater blower motor                        | 10 – 14 V                 | Ignition switch turned ON, Blower fan selector selected at under 3rd speed position   |
|          |    |  |   | 0 – 1 V                   | Ignition switch turned ON, Blower fan selector selected at 3rd speed position or more   |
|          | 17 | YEL/BLK                                  | A/C request signal (if equipped)                                    | 10 – 14 V<br>(High input) | Ignition switch turned ON, Blower fan selector selected OFF position or A/C switch turned OFF or A/C evaporator temp. less than 2.5°C, 36.5°F |
|          |    |  |   | 0 – 1 V<br>(Low input)    | Ignition switch turned ON, Blower fan selector selected ON position and A/C switch turned ON with A/C evaporator temp. more than 4°C, 39.2°F  |
|          | 18 | —  | —   | —                         | —   |
|          | 19 | ORN/BLK                                  | “4WD” lamp output (if equipped)                                     | 0 – 1 V                   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “4H” or “4L” range   |
|          |    |  |   | 10 – 14 V                 | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “2H” range   |
|          | 20 | WHT/BLK                                  | “OD OFF” lamp output (A/T vehicle)                                  | 0 – 1 V                   | Ignition switch turned ON, “OD OFF” selector switch selected at OD OFF  |
|          |    |  |   | 10 – 14 V                 | Ignition switch turned ON, “OD OFF” selector switch selected at OD ON   |
|          | 21 | GRY/BLU                                  | “POWER” lamp output (A/T vehicle)                                   | 0 – 1 V                   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at Power mode   |
|          |    |  |   | 10 – 14 V                 | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at Normal mode  |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR                            | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                       | CONDITION  |
|----------|----|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| E61      | 22 | YEL/BLU                               | A/C condenser fan motor relay output (Canvas Top model, if equipped)                                     | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Engine coolant temperature under 113°C, 235°F or A/C request signal high input  |
|          |    |                                       |  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Engine coolant temperature more than 110°C, 230°F or A/C request signal low input   |
|          |    | YEL/WHT                               | ECT sensor signal for combination meter (other than Canvas Top model)                                    | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑ ↓<br>4 – 6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Ignition switch turned ON (Output signal is 1 Hz active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on ECT.)<br>ECT –30°C = 10% ON duty<br>ECT 130°C = 90% ON duty |
|          | 23 | WHT/GRN                               | Fuel pump relay output (Canvas Top model/other than Canvas Top model without immobilizer control system) | 0 – 2.5 V  | For 3 sec. after ignition switch turned ON or while engine running   |
|          |    |                                       |  | 10 – 14 V  | On and after the ignition switch is turned ON for 3 sec. with engine stop  |
|          | 24 | GRY/YEL                               | Ground for CO adjusting resistor (Canvas Top model, if equipped)   | Below 0.3 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |                                       | Ground for heated oxygen sensor-2 (other than Canvas Top model, if equipped)                             | Below 0.3 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 25 | –                                     | –  | –  | –  |
|          | 26 | RED/GRN (Canvas Top model)            | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)  | 0.5 – 1.5 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    | RED/BLU (other than Canvas Top model) |  | *Deflects between over 0.5 V and under 0.45 V        | While engine running at 2,000 r/min. for 1 min. or longer after warmed up  |
|          | 27 | –                                     | –  | –  | –  |
|          | 28 | BLU/WHT                               | Fuel level sensor signal (if equipped)   | 0 – 6 V  | Ignition switch turned ON<br>Voltage depends on fuel level   |
|          | 29 | YEL                                   | Diagnosis switch terminal (if equipped)  | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 30 | PNK/BLK                               | Idle up signal from ABS control module (if equipped)   | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, ABS not operated  |
|          |    |                                       |  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, ABS operated  |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  |                             | NORMAL VOLTAGE   | CONDITION  |
|----------|----|------------|--|-----------------------------|--|--|
| E61      | 31 | ORN/BLU    | Selector switch signal of Power mode/Normal mode for A/T         |                             | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, A/T Power mode/Normal mode selector selected at Power mode            |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, A/T Power mode/Normal mode selector switch selected at Normal mode    |
|          | 32 | RED/YEL    | Electric load signal for clearance lamp                          |                             | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Clearance lamp not lighted up   |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Clearance lamp lighted up   |
|          | 33 | YEL/RED    | Selector switch signal of OD On/Off for A/T                      | Canvas Top model            | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, OD OFF selector switch selected at OD OFF                             |
|          |    |            |  | Other than Canvas Top model | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, OD OFF selector switch selected at OD ON                              |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, while OD On/Off switch pushed   |
|          |    |            |  | 10 – 14 V                   | Ignition switch turned ON, while OD On/Off switch not pushed |  |
|          | 34 | GRN/WHT    | Electric load signal for stop lamp                               |                             | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Stop lamp not lighted up  |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Stop lamp lighted up  |
|          | 35 | —          | —  |                             | —  | —  |
| C51-3    | 1  | LT BLU     | Intake air temp. (IAT) sensor signal                             |                             | 3.7 – 3.9 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 0°C, 32°F  |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 1.8 – 2.1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 40°C, 104°F  |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 1.5 – 1.75 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 80°C, 176°F  |
|          | 2  | ORN/BLK    | Engine coolant temp. (ECT) sensor signal                         |                             | 3.7 – 3.85 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 0°C, 32°F  |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 1.45 – 1.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 50°C, 122°F  |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 0.4 – 0.5 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 100°C, 212°F   |
|          | 3  | RED/BLU    | Knock sensor signal (for J20 engine)                             |                             | 2 – 3 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    | GRY/BLK    | Ignition timing adjusting resistor (for G16 engine, if equipped) |                             | —  | —  |
|          | 4  | BLU/BLK    | Main power supply  |                             | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 5  | PPL/GRN    | Ground for Mass air flow (MAF) sensor                            |                             | Below 0.3 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 6  | BLK/GRN    | Ground for ECM   |                             | Below 0.3 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 7  | BLU/ORN    | Power steering pressure switch signal                            |                             | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |            |  |                             | 0 – 1 V  | With engine running at idle speed, turning steering wheel to the right or left as far as it stop |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR                            | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                | CONDITION  |
|----------|----|---------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| C51-3    | 8  | RED/WHT                               | Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor signal (if equipped)                         | 3.3 – 4.3 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON with barometric pressure at 100kPa, 760mmHg            |
|          |    |                                       |  | 3.3 – 4.3 V                                   | While specified idle speed with barometric pressure at 100kPa, 760mmHg           |
|          | 9  | RED/GRN                               | Throttle position (TP) sensor signal   | 0.5 – 1.2 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON and throttle valve at idle position with warmed engine |
|          |    |                                       |  | 3.4 – 4.7 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON and throttle valve at full open position               |
|          | 10 | PPL/WHT                               | Mass air flow (MAF) sensor signal  | 1.0 – 1.6 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop                                       |
|          |    |                                       |  | 1.7 – 2.0 V                                   | While engine running with idle speed   |
|          | 11 | RED                                   | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                                | 0.5 – 1.5 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |                                       |  | *Deflects between over 0.5 V and under 0.45 V | While engine running at 2,000 r/min. for 1 min. or longer after warmed up        |
|          | 12 | – (shield ground)                     | Ground of shield wire for heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                       | Below 0.3 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 13 | GRY/RED                               | Output of 5 V power source for throttle position (TP) sensor                         | 4.5 – 5.5 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 14 | WHT/RED (Canvas Top model)            | Output of 5 V power source for Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor (if equipped) | 4.5 – 5.5 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    | GRY/RED (other than Canvas Top model) |  |   |  |
|          | 15 | BLU/BLK                               | Main power supply  | 10 – 14 V                                     | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 16 | –                                     | –  | –   | –  |
|          | 17 | BLK/BLU                               | Ground for ECM   | Below 0.3 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 18 | BLK/YEL                               | Starting motor signal  | 0 – 1 V                                       | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |                                       |  | 6 – 14 V                                      | While engine cranking  |
|          | 19 | YEL/BLU                               | Meter select signal (Canvas Top model, if equipped)                                  | 4.5 – 5.5 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 20 | BLK/WHT                               | Ignition switch signal   | 0 – 1 V                                       | Ignition switch turned OFF   |
|          |    |                                       |  | 10 – 14 V                                     | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 21 | GRY/YEL                               | Ground for throttle position (TP) sensor   | Below 0.3 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 22 | GRY/YEL                               | Ground for heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                                      | Below 0.3 V                                   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          | 23 | –                                     | –  | –   | –  |



| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                      | CONDITION   |
|----------|----|------------|---|---|---|
| C51-3    | 24 | YEL/BLU    | A/C condenser fan motor relay output (other than Canvas Top model, if equipped) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Engine coolant temperature under 113°C, 235°F or A/C request signal high input   |
|          |    |            |   | 0 – 1V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Engine coolant temperature more than 110°C, 230°F or A/C request signal low input  |
|          | 25 | BLU/WHT    | Ground for sensors  | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 26 | PPL/RED    | Ground for CMP sensor   | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| C51-1    | 1  | GRN/RED    | Shift solenoid-B output for A/T   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 2  | GRN        | Shift solenoid-A output for A/T   | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 3  | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 4  | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 5  | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 6  | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 7  | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 8  | GRN/YEL    | Torque converter clutch (TCC) solenoid output for A/T                           | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, A/T Lock-up not operated   |
|          |    |            |   | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, while A/T Lock-up operated   |
|          | 9  | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 10 | BLU/GRN    | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (–)   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |            |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling with after warming up with between A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+). (Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated approx. 90 Hz at idling speed) |
|          | 11 | BLU/YEL    | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (+)   | 0 – 1V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |            |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling with after warming up with between A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+). (Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated approx. 90 Hz at idling speed) |
|          | 12 | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 13 | —          | —   | —   | —   |
|          | 14 | —          | —   | —   | —   |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR        | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                       | CONDITION   |
|----------|----|-------------------|--|--|---|
| C51-1    | 15 | YEL/GRN           | “D” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “D” position   |
|          |    |                   |  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “D” position  |
|          | 16 | ORN/BLU           | “N” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “N” position   |
|          |    |                   |  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “N” position  |
|          | 17 | RED               | “R” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “R” position   |
|          |    |                   |  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “R” position  |
|          | 18 | ORN/GRN           | “P” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “P” position   |
|          |    |                   |  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “P” position  |
|          | 19 | –                 | –  | –  | –   |
|          | 20 | – (shield ground) | Ground of shield wire for A/T output shaft speed sensor          | Below 0.3 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 21 | – (shield ground) | Ground of shield wire for A/T input shaft speed sensor           | Below 0.3 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 22 | ORN               | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (–)                         | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                   |  | *4 – 6 V<br>↑ ↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling with after warming up with between A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+).<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated approx. 90 Hz at idling speed) |
|          | 23 | WHT               | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (+)                         | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                   |  | *4 – 6 V<br>↑ ↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling with after warming up with between A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+).<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated approx. 90 Hz at idling speed) |
|          | 24 | –                 | –  | –  | –   |
|          | 25 | –                 | –  | –  | –   |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE  | CONDITION  |
|----------|----|------------|--|---|--|
| C51-1    | 26 | ORN/WHT    | 4WD Low (4L) switch signal   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4L” position   |
|          |    |            |  | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4H” or “2H” position   |
|          | 27 | GRN/BLU    | “L” position signal for transmission range switch (A/T)                              | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “L” position  |
|          |    |            |  | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “L” position   |
|          | 28 | GRN/ORN    | “2” position signal for transmission range switch (A/T)                              | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “2” position  |
|          |    |            |  | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “2” position   |
| C51-2    | 1  | PNK/BLK    | Fuel injector No.2 output  | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |            |  | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)                                     |
|          | 2  | PNK        | Fuel injector No.1 output  | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |            |  | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)                                     |
|          | 3  | LT GRN/BLK | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 1)  | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition)                          |
|          | 4  | GRY        | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                                | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running at idling with after warming up<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on engine condition.) |
|          | 5  | WHT/GRN    | Fuel pump relay output (other than Canvas Top model with immobilizer control system) | 0 – 2.5 V   | For 3 sec. after ignition switch turned ON or while engine running   |
|          |    |            |  | 10 – 14 V   | On and after the ignition switch is turned ON for 3 sec. with engine stop.   |
|          | 6  | —          | —  | —   | —  |

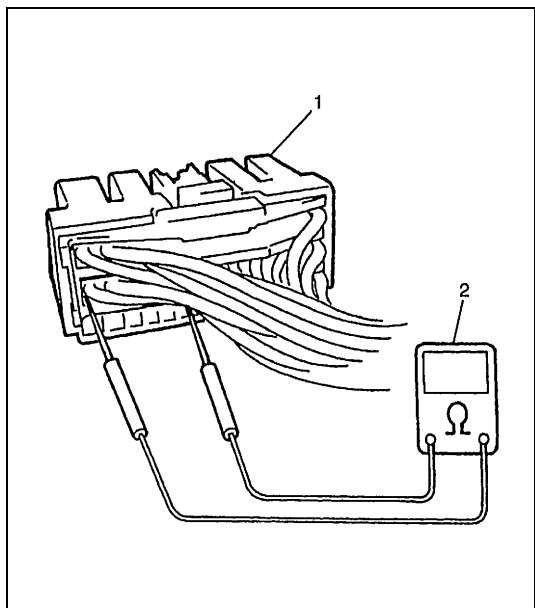
| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR     | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE  | CONDITION   |
|----------|----|----------------|---|---|---|
| C51-2    | 7  | RED            | 4WD air pump assembly output                          | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “4L” or “4H” position                                      |
|          |    |                |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “2H” position  |
|          | 8  | PNK/BLU        | Fuel injector No.4 output                             | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |
|          | 9  | PNK/GRN        | Fuel injector No.3 output                             | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |
|          | 10 | PPL/YEL        | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 4)               | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition) |
|          | 11 | GRY/BLU        | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 3)               | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition) |
|          | 12 | PPL/BLK        | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 2)               | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition) |
|          | 13 | LT GRN/<br>RED | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) output (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition) |
|          | 14 | LT GRN/<br>YEL | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) output (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition) |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR                               | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE   | CONDITION  |
|----------|----|--|---|--|--|
| C51-2    | 15 | LT GRN/<br>WHT                           | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) output (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |  |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑ ↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition)  |
|          | 16 | LT GRN                                   | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) output (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |  |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑ ↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated times depending vehicle condition)  |
|          | 17 | GRN/BLK                                  | EVAP canister purge valve output                      | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop   |
|          |    |  |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑ ↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is 10 Hz duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on vehicle condition.)   |
|          | 18 | BLK/ORN<br>(Canvas Top model)            | 4WD switch signal                                     | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4H” or “4L” position   |
|          |    | PNK/BLU<br>(other than Canvas Top model) |   | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “2H” position   |
|          | 19 | WHT/BLU                                  | CKP sensor signal (+) (if equipped)                   | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |  |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑ ↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running at idling with after warming up with between CKP sensor signal (–) and (+).<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated approx. 75 Hz at idling speed) |
|          | 20 | ORN/BLU                                  | CKP sensor signal (–) (if equipped)                   | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|          |    |  |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑ ↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running at idling with after warming up with between CKP sensor signal (–) and (+)<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated approx. 75 Hz at idling speed)  |

| TERMINAL |    | WIRE COLOR        | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                      | CONDITION   |
|----------|----|-------------------|---|---|---|
| C51-2    | 21 | BRN/YEL           | Ignition coil No.4 output (for J20 engine)          | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                   |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)   |
|          | 22 | BRN/WHT           | Ignition coil No.3 output (for J20 engine)          | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                   |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)   |
|          | 23 | BRN/BLK           | Ignition coil No.2 and No.3 output (for G16 engine) | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                   |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)   |
|          | 24 | BRN               | Ignition coil No.1 and No.4 output (for G16 engine) | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          |    |                   |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)   |
|          | 25 | BLU/YEL           | Vehicle speed sensor signal                         | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Vehicle running<br>(Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on vehicle speed. (2590 pulses are generated par 60 km/h, 37.5 ml/h))                                |
|          | 26 | YEL/BLU           | Reference signal for CMP sensor                     | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>4 – 6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling with after warming up<br>(Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed. (11 pulses are generated par 1 camshaft revolution)) |
|          | 27 | PNK               | Pressure switch signal for 4WD air pump assembly    | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4H” or “4L” position  |
|          |    |                   |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “2H” position  |
|          | 28 | BLK/BLU           | Ground for ECM                                      | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|          | 29 | –                 | –   | –   | –   |
|          | 30 | – (shield ground) | Ground of shield wire for CKP sensor (if equipped)  | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |

**RESISTANCE CHECK**

- 1) Disconnect couplers from ECM/PCM with ignition switch OFF.

**CAUTION:**

**Never touch terminals of ECM/PCM itself or connect voltmeter or ohmmeter.**

- 2) Check resistance between each pair of terminals of disconnected couplers as listed in the following table.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to connect ohmmeter probe from wire harness side of coupler.
- Be sure to turn OFF ignition switch for this check.
- Resistance in table represents that when parts temperature is 20°C (68°F).

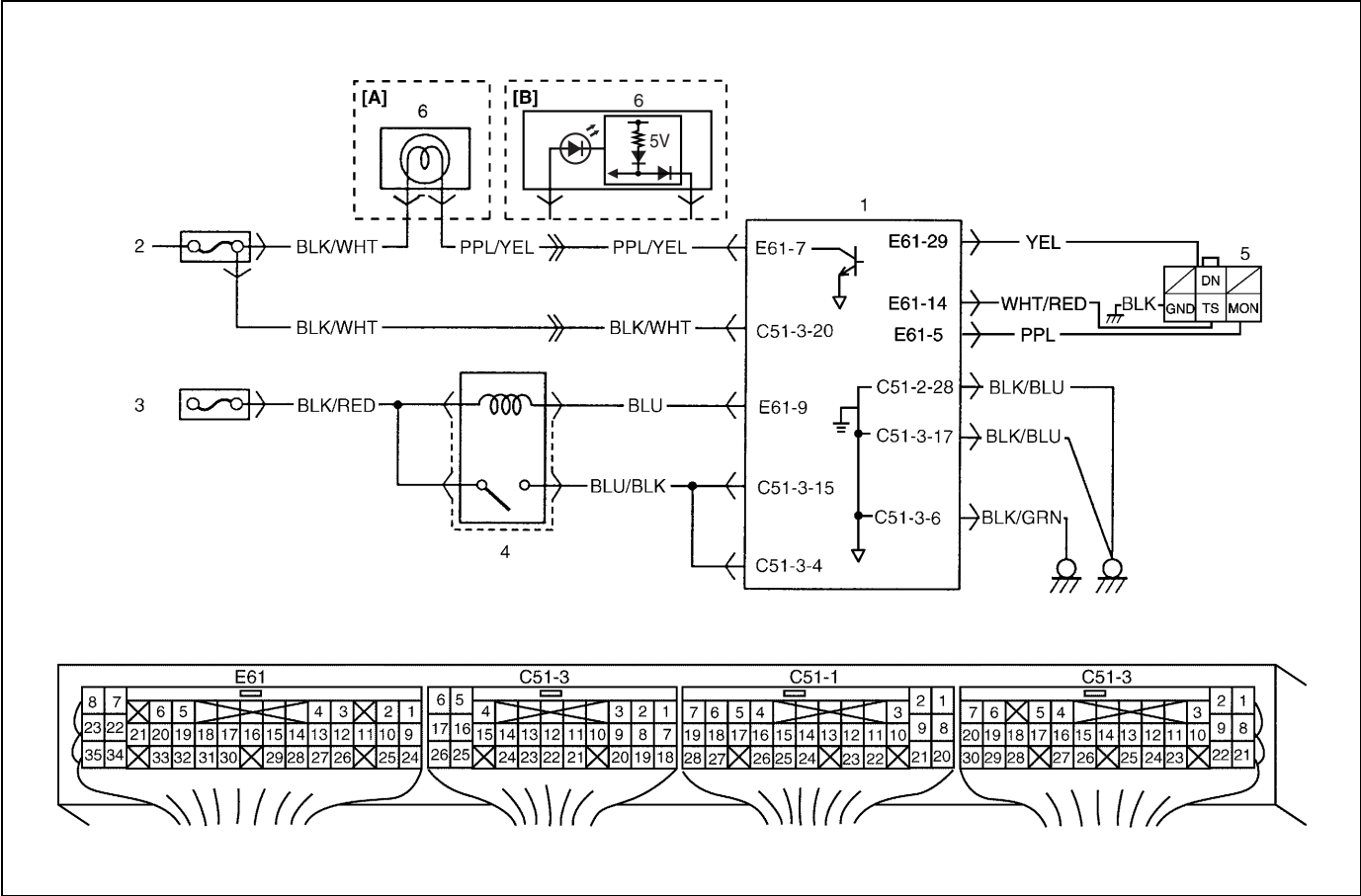
- |                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. ECM/PCM coupler disconnected |
| 2. Ohmmeter                     |

| TERMINALS  | CIRCUIT   | STANDARD RESISTANCE   | CONDITION                                   |
|--|---|---|---|
| E61-3 and C51-3-20   | Heater of HO2S-2 (if equipped)                                | 11.7 – 14.3 $\Omega$  | –   |
| E61-9 and E61-2  | Main relay  | 79 – 95 $\Omega$ (Canvas Top model)<br>160 – 240 $\Omega$ (other than Canvas Top model) | –   |
| E61-22 and C51-3-20  | A/C condenser fan motor relay (Canvas Top model, if equipped) | 75 – 110 $\Omega$   | Battery disconnected and ignition switch ON |
| E61-23 (Canvas Top model/ other than Canvas Top model without immobilizer control system)/C51-2-5 (other than Canvas Top model with immobilizer control system) and C51-3-20 | Fuel pump relay   | 79 – 95 $\Omega$ (Canvas Top model)<br>160 – 240 $\Omega$ (other than Canvas Top model) | –   |
| C51-3-6 and Body ground  | Ground  | Continuity  | –   |
| C51-3-17 and Body ground   | Ground  | Continuity  | –   |
| C51-1-1 and Body ground  | Shift solenoid B (A/T)  | 11 – 15 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-1-2 and Body ground  | Shift solenoid A (A/T)  |   |   |
| C51-1-8 and Body ground  | TCC solenoid (A/T)  |   |   |
| C51-2-1- and C51-3-4   | Fuel injector No.2  | 13 – 16 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-2-2 and C51-3-4  | Fuel injector No.1  |   | –   |
| C51-2-3 and C51-3-4  | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 1)                              | 35 – 43 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-2-4 and C51-3-20   | Heater of HO2S-1 (if equipped)                                | 5 – 6.4 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-2-8 and C51-3-4  | Fuel injector No.4  | 13 – 16 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-2-9 and C51-3-4  | Fuel injector No.3  |   |   |
| C51-2-10 and C51-3-4   | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 4)                              | 35 – 43 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-2-11 and C51-3-4   | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 3)                              |   |   |
| C51-2-12 and C51-3-4   | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 2)                              |   |   |
| C51-2-13 and C51-3-4   | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) (if equipped)                | 20 – 24 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-2-14 and C51-3-4   | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) (if equipped)                |   |   |
| C51-2-15 and C51-3-4   | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) (if equipped)                |   |   |
| C51-2-16 and C51-3-4   | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) (if equipped)                |   |   |
| C51-2-17 and C51-3-4   | EVAP canister purge valve                                     | 28 – 35 $\Omega$  | –   |
| C51-2-28 and Body ground   | Ground  | Continuity  | –   |



Table A-1 Malfunction Indicator Lamp Circuit Check – MIL Does Not Come “ON” or Dims at Ignition Switch On (But Engine at Stop)

WIRING DIAGRAM



|                                   |                       |               |                                    |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|
| [A] : Canvas top model            | 1. ECM (PCM)          | 3. Main fuse  | 5. Monitor connector (if equipped) |
| [B] : Other than canvas top model | 2. To ignition switch | 4. Main relay | 6. MIL                             |

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

When the ignition switch is turned ON, ECM causes the main relay to turn ON (close the contact point). Then, ECM being supplied with the main power, turns ON the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). When the engine starts to run and no malfunction is detected in the system, MIL goes OFF but if a malfunction was or is detected, MIL remains ON even when the engine is running.

**INSPECTION**

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No   |
|------|--|---|--|
| 1    | MIL Power Supply Check :<br>1) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>Do other indicator/warning lights in combination meter comes ON?  | Go to Step 2.   | "IG" fuse blown, main fuse blown, Ignition switch malfunction, "BLK/WHT" circuit between "IG" fuse for Canvas Top model or "IG COIL" fuse except for Canvas Top model and combination meter or poor coupler connection at combination meter. |
| 2    | ECM Power and Ground Circuit Check :<br>Does engine start?   | Go to Step 3.   | Go to TABLE A-5 ECM (PCM) "Power and Ground Circuit Check". If engine is not cranked, go to DIAGNOSIS in Section 6G or 6G1.  |
| 3    | MIL Circuit Check :<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect connectors from ECM.<br>2) Check for proper connection to ECM at terminal E61-7.<br>3) If OK, then using service wire, ground terminal E61-7 in connector disconnected.<br>Does MIL turn on at ignition switch ON? | "PPL/YEL" circuit shorted to ground or test switch terminal of monitor connector is shorted to ground (if equipped).<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Bulb burned out for Canvas top model, faulty combination meter except for Canvas Top model or "PPL/YEL" wire circuit open.   |

**Table A-2 Malfunction Indicator Lamp Circuit Check – MIL Remains "ON" After Engine Starts****WIRING DIAGRAM/CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION**

Refer to TABLE A-1.

**INSPECTION**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No   |
|------|--|--|--|
| 1    | DTC Check:<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Start engine and check DTC.<br>Is there any DTC(s)?            | Go to Step 2 of "Engine Diag. Flow Table" in this section. | Go to Step 2.                                  |
| 2    | MIL Circuit Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect couplers from ECM (PCM).<br>Does MIL turn ON at ignition switch ON? | "PPL/YEL" wire shorted to ground circuit.                  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

## Table A-3 MIL Check – MIL Flashes at Ignition Switch On (Vehicle with Monitor Connector)

### WIRING DIAGRAM/CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Refer to TABLE A-1.

### INSPECTION

| Step | Action  | Yes                          | No   |
|------|---|------------------------------|--|
| 1    | MIL Flashing Pattern Check :<br>1) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>Does lamp flashing pattern indicate diagnostic trouble code? | Go to Step 2.                | Go to "Diagnosis" in Section 8G.   |
| 2    | Diag. Switch Circuit Check:<br>Is diag. switch terminal connected to ground via service wire?                               | System is in good condition. | "YEL" circuit shorted to ground. If circuit is OK substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

## Table A-4 MIL Check – MIL Does Not Flash or Just Remains on Even with Grounding Diagnosis Switch Terminal

### WIRING DIAGRAM/CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

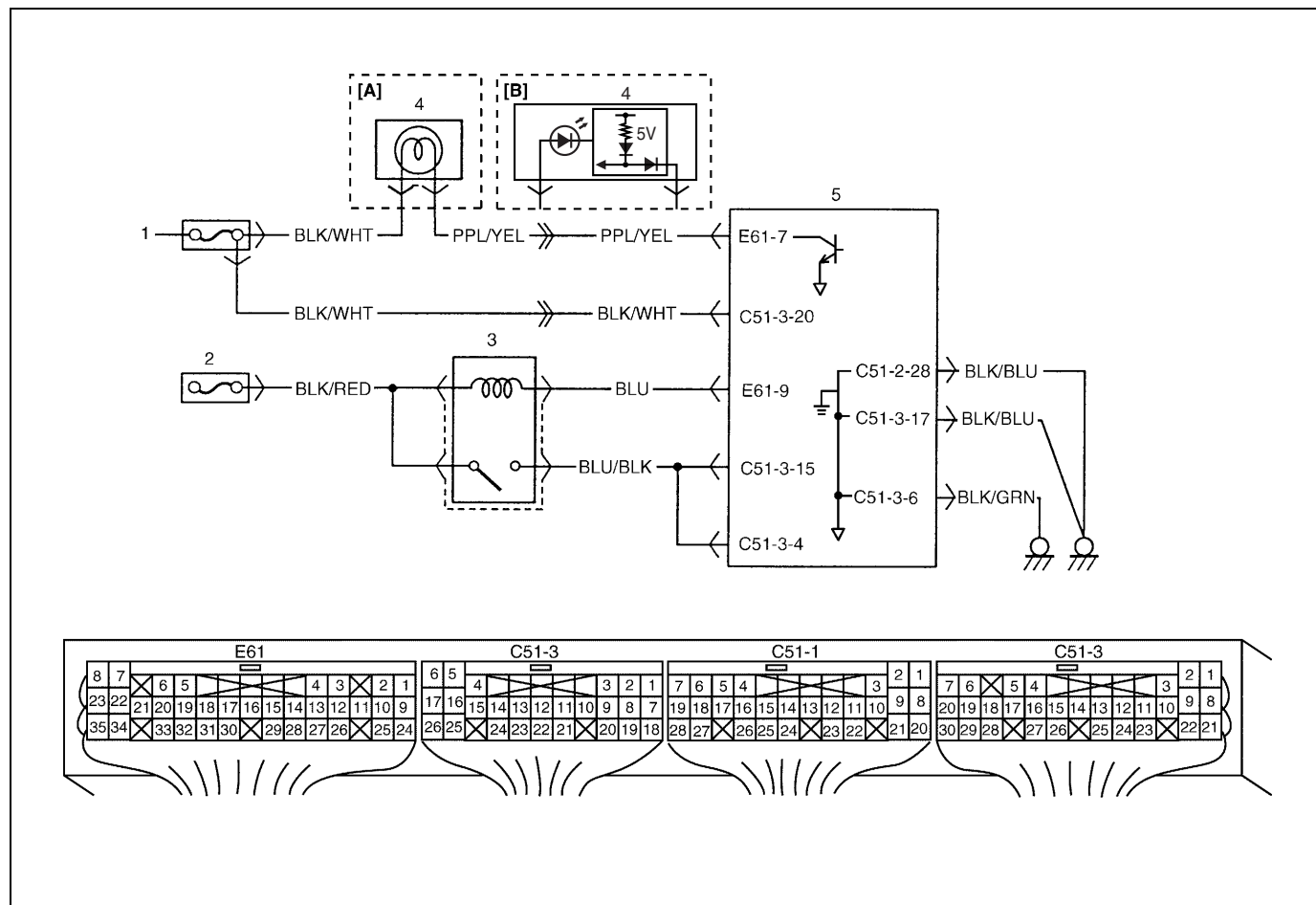
Refer to TABLE A-1.

### INSPECTION

| Step | Action  | Yes                                  | No   |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1    | MIL Circuit Check:<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect connectors from ECM (PCM).<br>Does MIL turn ON at ignition switch ON?  | "PPL/YEL" circuit shorted to ground. | Go to Step 2.                                  |
| 2    | ECM/PCM Connection Check :<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF.<br>Is connector (E61-29 connection) connected to ECM/PCM properly?   | Go to Step 3.                        | Poor connector connection.                     |
| 3    | Diag. switch Terminal Circuit Check :<br>1) Connect connectors to ECM (PCM).<br>2) Using service wire, ground E61-29 terminal with connectors connected to ECM (PCM).<br>3) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>Does MIL flash? | "YEL" or "BLK" circuit open.         | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

## Table A-5 ECM (PCM) Power and Ground Circuit Check – MIL Doesn't Light at Ignition Switch On and Engine Doesn't Start Though It Is Cranked Up.

### WIRING DIAGRAM



|                                   |                       |               |              |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|
| [A] : Canvas top model            | 1. To ignition switch | 3. Main relay | 5. ECM (PCM) |
| [B] : Other than canvas top model | 2. Main fuse          | 4. MIL        |              |

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

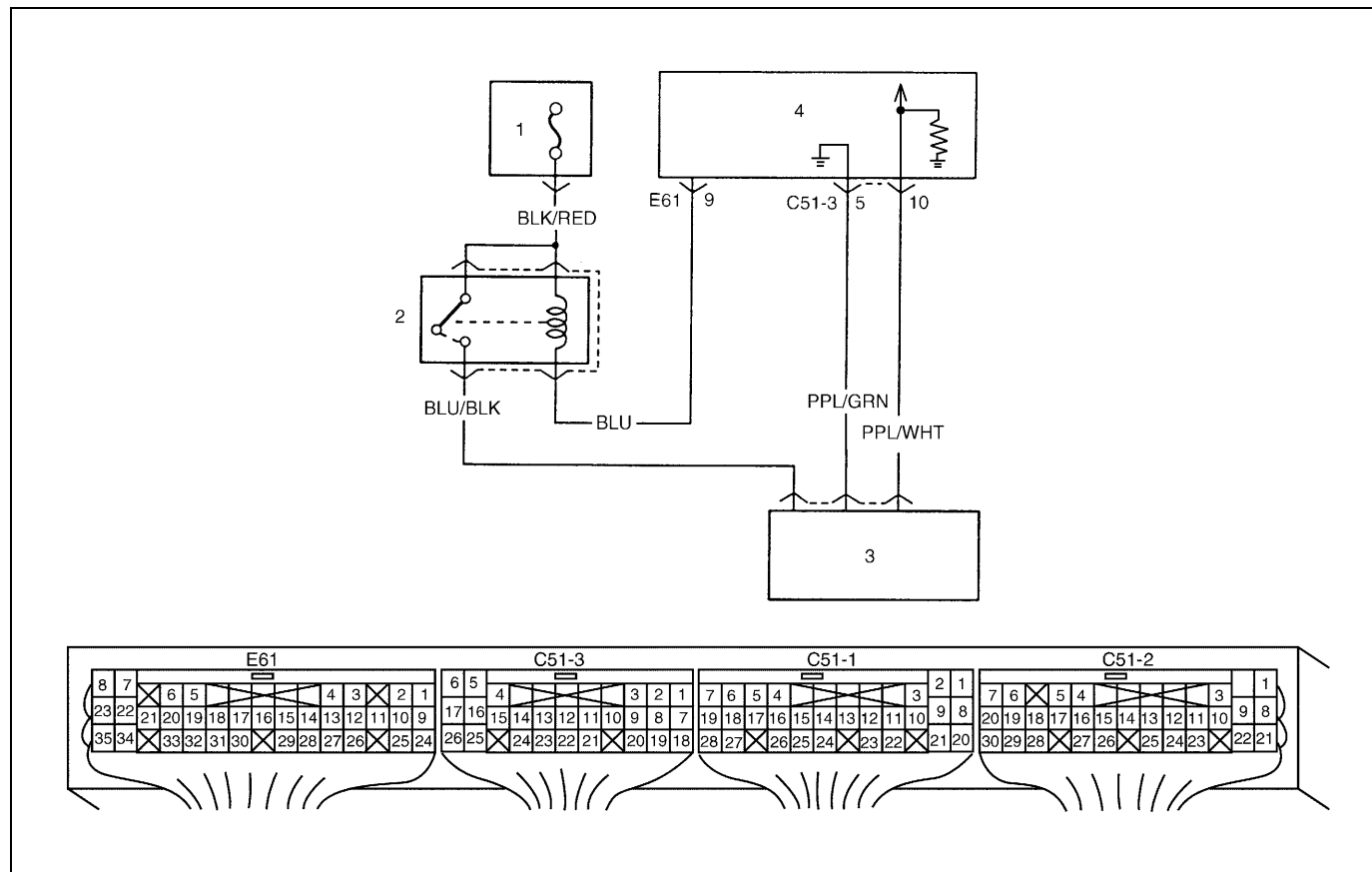
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the main relay turns ON (the contact point closes) and the main power is supplied to ECM (PCM).

**INSPECTION**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>   |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 1           | Main Relay Operating Sound Check :<br>Is operating sound of main relay heard at ignition switch ON?   | Go to Step 5.   | Go to Step 2.                                       |
| 2           | Fuse Check :<br>Is main "FI" fuse in good condition?  | Go to Step 3.   | Check for short in circuits connected to this fuse. |
| 3           | Main Relay Check :<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch and remove main relay.<br>2) Check for proper connection to main relay at terminal "BLK/RED" wire and "BLU" wire.<br>3) If OK, check main relay for resistance and operation referring to "Main Relay" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 4.   | Replace main relay.                                 |
| 4           | ECM (PCM) Power Circuit Check :<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch, disconnect connectors from ECM (PCM) and install main relay.<br>2) Check for proper connection to ECM (PCM) at terminals C51-3-20, E61-9, C51-3-15 and C51-3-4.<br>3) If OK, then measure voltage between terminal C51-3-20 and ground, E61-9 and ground with ignition switch ON.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 5.   | "BLK/WHT", "BLU" or "BLK/RED" circuit open.         |
| 5           | ECM Power Circuit Check :<br>1) Using service wire, ground terminal E61-9 and measure voltage between terminal C51-3-15 and ground at ignition switch ON.<br>Is it 10 – 14 V?   | Check ground circuits "BLK/GRN" and "BLK/BLU" for open.<br>If OK, then substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 6.                                       |
| 6           | Is operating sound of main relay heard in Step 1?   | Go to Step 7.   | "BLK/RED" or "BLU/BLK" wire open.                   |
| 7           | Main Relay Check:<br>1) Check main relay according to procedure in Step 3.<br>Is main relay in good condition?  | "BLK/RED" or "BLU/BLK" wire open.   | Replace main relay.                                 |

# DTC P0100 (DTC No.33, 34) Mass Air Flow Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



1. Main fuse

2. Main relay

3. Mass air flow sensor

4. ECM (PCM)

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| <p>Following conditions are detected for 5 sec. continuously.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine running</li> <li>Less than 0.64 mA MAF sensor output current continues for 100 msec or more than 3 sec. after ignition switch ON and more than 4.90 mA MAF sensor output current continues for 100 msec.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MAF sensor circuit open or short</li> <li>MAF sensor</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

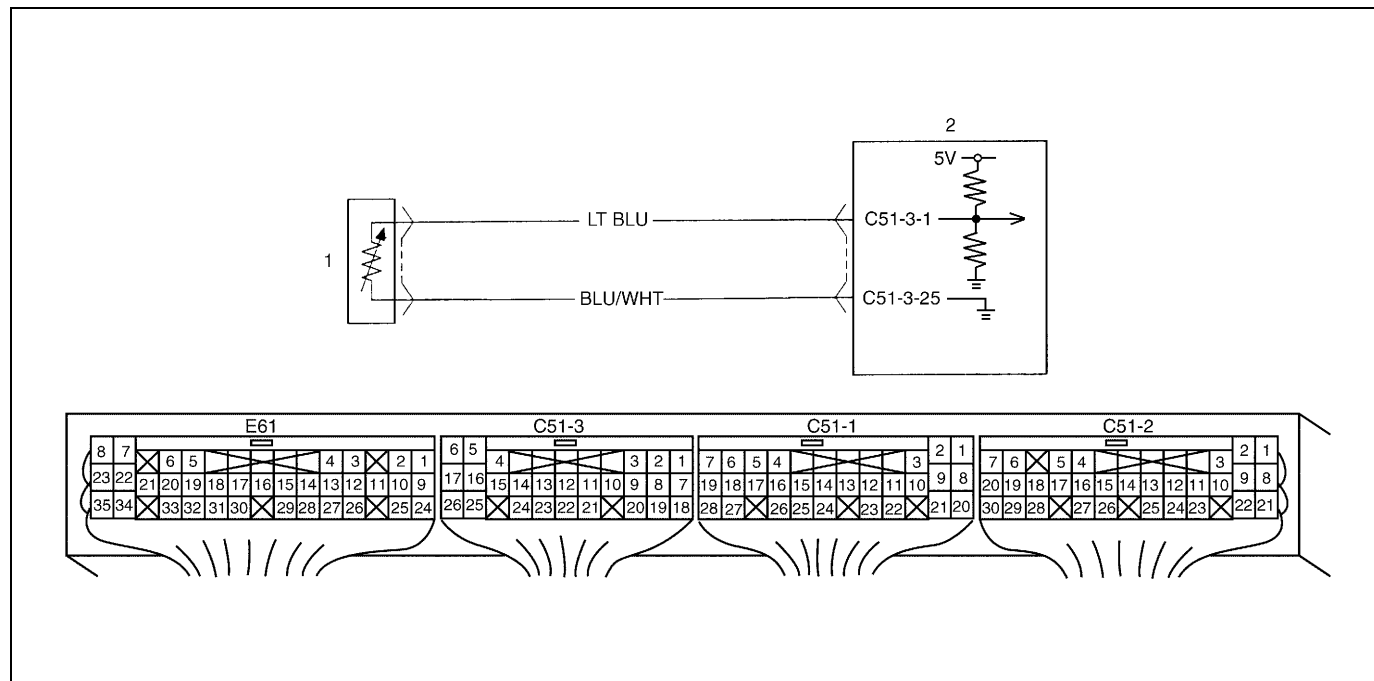
Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 20 sec. or more.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>   |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2           | MAF sensor Check :<br>1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Start engine and check MAF value displayed on scan tool. (Refer to "Scan Tool Data" for normal value.)<br>Is normal value indicated?  | Intermittent trouble. Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Go to Step 3.   |
| 3           | MAF sensor power supply Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect MAF sensor coupler.<br>2) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between "BLU/BLK" wire terminal of MAF sensor coupler and ground.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?                        | Go to Step 4.   | Faulty "BLU/BLK" wire.  |
| 4           | MAF sensor output voltage Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, connect MAF sensor coupler.<br>2) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>3) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between C51-3-10 and C51-3-5 terminal.<br>Is voltage 1.0 – 1.6 V? | Poor C51-3-10 connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                          | Faulty "PPL/WHT" wire.<br>Poor MAF sensor coupler terminal connection. If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good MAF sensor and recheck. |

**DTC P0110 (DTC No.23, 25) Intake Air Temp. (IAT) Circuit Malfunction****WIRING DIAGRAM**

1. IAT sensor

2. ECM (PCM)

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA  |
|--|---|
| Following conditions are detected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• High intake air temperature or low temperature (Low voltage – Low resistance or High voltage – High resistance)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IAT sensor circuit short</li> <li>• IAT sensor</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

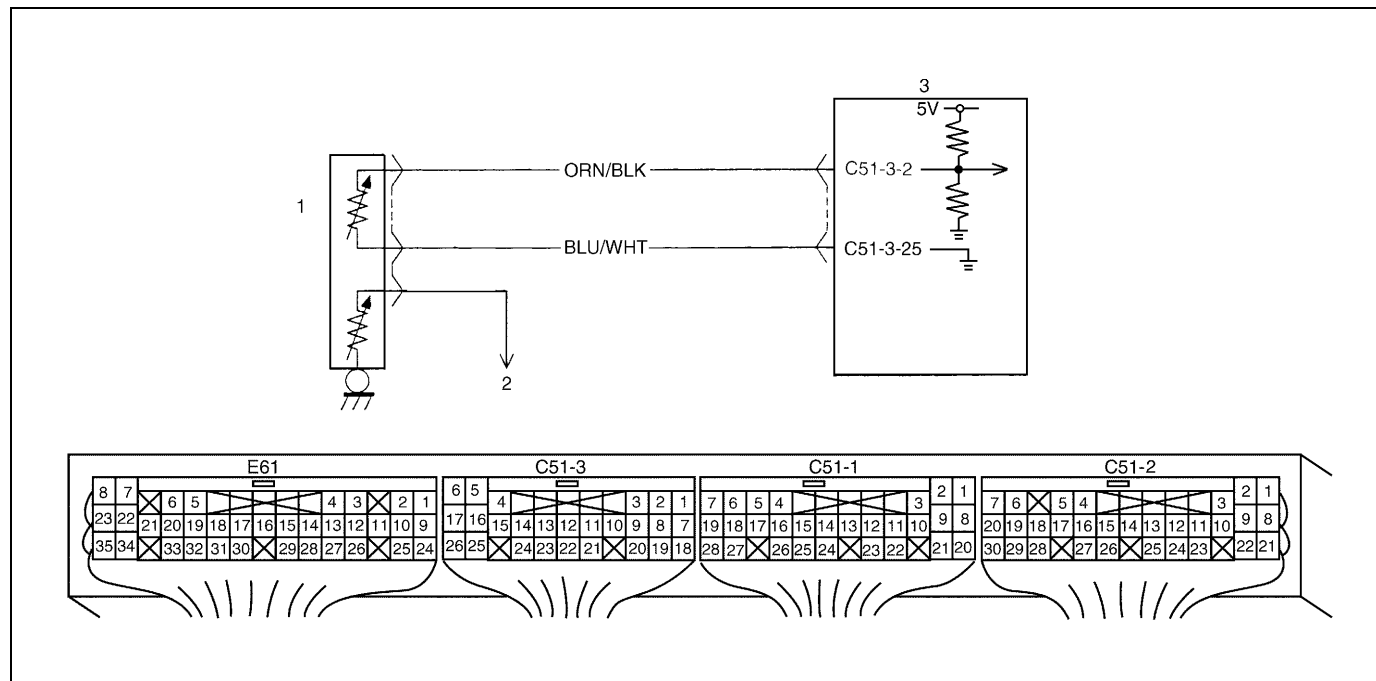
**DTC CONFIRMATION RPOCEDURE**

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed and engine coolant temp. 110°C, 230°F or lower for 10 sec. or more.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.



## TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes                 | No   |
|------|---|---------------------|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.       | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2    | Check IAT Sensor and Its Circuit.<br>1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>3) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) or $165^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $329^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated? | Go to Step 3.       | Intermittent trouble.<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.                                       |
| 3    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect IAT sensor connector with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Check for proper connection to IAT sensor at "LT BLU" and "BLU/WHT" wire terminals.<br>3) If OK, then with ignition switch ON, is voltage applied to "LT BLU" wire terminal about 4 – 6 V?        | Go to Step 4.       | "LT BLU" wire open or shorted to power, or poor C51-3-1 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 4    | Does scan tool indicate $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) at Step 2?  | Go to Step 6.       | Go to Step 5.  |
| 5    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect IAT sensor connector.<br>2) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?  | Replace IAT sensor. | "LT BLU" wire shorted to ground.<br>If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.  |
| 6    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Using service wire, connect IAT sensor connector terminals.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON and check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $165^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $329^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?   | Replace IAT sensor. | "BLU/WHT" wire open or poor C51-3-25 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                    |

**DTC P0115 (DTC No.14, 15) Engine Coolant Temp. Sensor Circuit Malfunction****WIRING DIAGRAM**

1. ECT sensor

2. To combination (ECT) meter (canvas top model)

3. ECM (PCM)

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA  |
|--|---|
| Following conditions are detected for 5 sec. continuously. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• High engine coolant temperature or Low temperature (Low voltage – Low resistance or High voltage – High resistance)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ECT sensor circuit short</li> <li>• ECT sensor</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE**

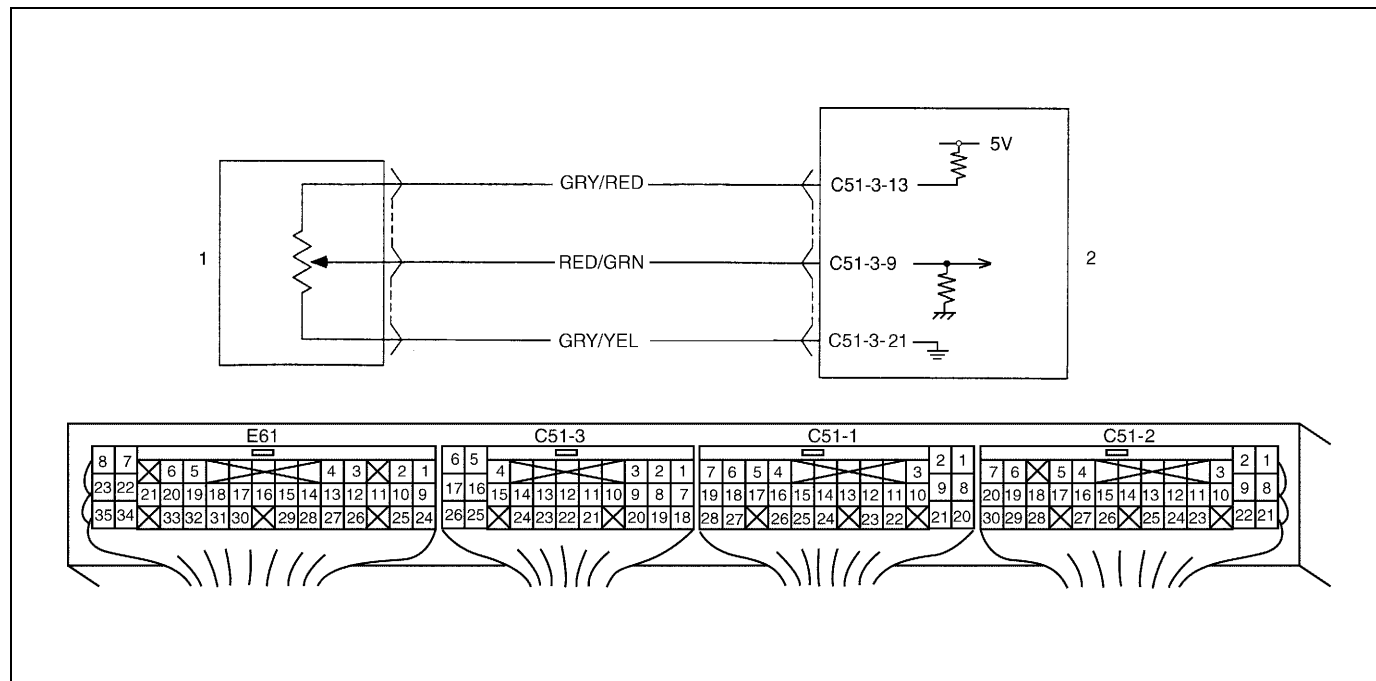
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 10 sec. or more.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes                 | No  |
|------|---|---------------------|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.       | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | Check ECT Sensor and Its Circuit.<br>1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>3) Check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) or $164^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $327^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated? | Go to Step 3.       | Intermittent trouble.<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.  |
| 3    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect ECT sensor connector with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Check for proper connection to ECT sensor at "ORN/BLK" and "BLU/WHT" wire terminals.<br>3) If OK, then with ignition switch ON, is voltage applied to "ORN/BLK" wire terminal about 4 – 6 V?          | Go to Step 4.       | "ORN/BLK" wire open or shorted to power, or poor C51-3-2 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 4    | Does scan tool indicate $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) at Step 2?  | Go to Step 6.       | Go to Step 5.   |
| 5    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect ECT sensor connector.<br>2) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?  | Replace ECT sensor. | "ORN/BLK" wire shorted to ground.<br>If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.  |
| 6    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Using service wire, connect ECT sensor connector terminals.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON and check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $164^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $327^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?   | Replace ECT sensor. | "BLU/WHT" wire open or poor C51-3-23 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                     |

# DTC P0120 (DTC No.21, 22) Throttle Position Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



1. Throttle position sensor

2. ECM (PCM)

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| Following conditions are detected for 5 sec. continuously. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine running</li> <li>• Signal voltage low or high</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TP sensor circuit open or short</li> <li>• TP sensor</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 10 sec. or more.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>  | <b>Yes</b>   | <b>No</b>   |
|-------------|--|--|---|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2           | Check TP Sensor and Its Circuit.<br>1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF and then turn ignition switch ON.<br>2) Check throttle valve opening percentage displayed on scan tool while opening throttle valve from idle position to full open position.<br>Is it displayed 0% or 100%?  | Go to Step 3.  | Intermittent trouble.<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.  |
| 3           | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect connector from TP sensor with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Check for proper connection to TP sensor at each terminals "GRY/RED" wire, "RED/GRN" wire and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>3) If OK, then with ignition switch ON, check voltage between "GRY/RED" wire, and "GRY/YEL" wire terminals at connector.<br>Is voltage about 4 – 6 V? | Go to Step 4.  | "GRY/RED" wire open, "GRY/RED" wire shorted to ground circuit/power circuit, "GRY/YEL" wire open, poor C51-3-21 connection, or poor C51-3-13 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 4           | Check TP Sensor.<br>1) Check resistance between terminals of TP sensor referring to "TP Sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>Are measured values within specifications?  | "RED/GRN" wire open/shorted to ground, "RED/GRN" wire shorted to power circuit, or poor C51-3-9 connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Replace TP sensor.  |

## DTC P0121 Throttle Position Range/Performance Problem

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0120.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Throttle opening change is smaller than specification while intake air volume changes and engine is running at constant speed.<br>(2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TP sensor</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> <li>• High resistance in circuit</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

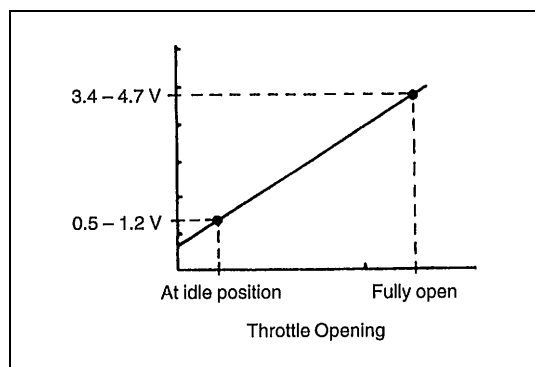
- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude barometric pressure : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and start engine.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 60 km/h (40 mph).
- 4) Keep driving above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Change of vehicle speed is permitted in this step).
- 5) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 6) Increase vehicle speed till engine speed is reached 2,000 – 3,000 r/min in proper gear.
- 7) Keep driving at that engine speed for 30 sec. or more (Engine speed is kept constant in this step).
- 8) Stop vehicle.
- 9) Repeat Step 6) to 8).
- 10) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0121)**

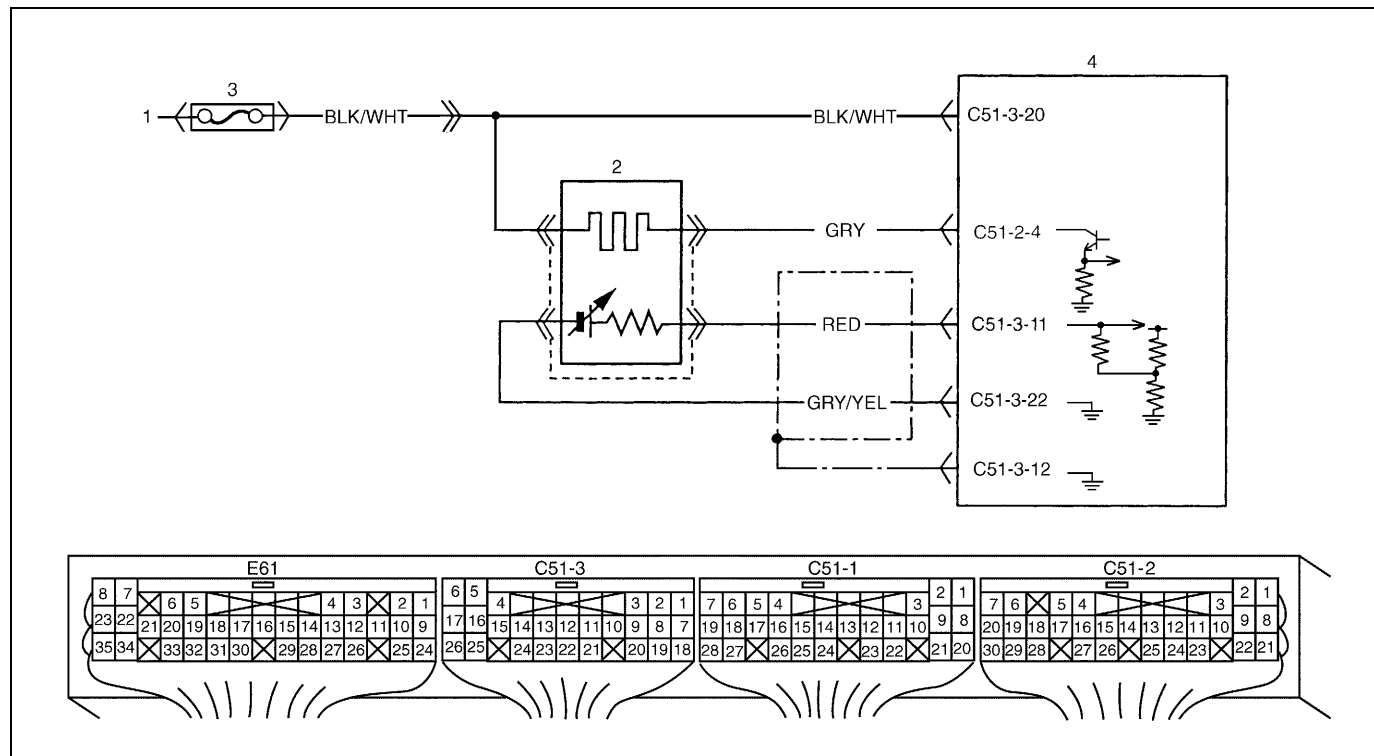
| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Is there a DTC related to TP sensor (DTC P0120)?   | Go to applicable DTC Diag. Flow Table.   | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | Is SUZUKI scan tool available?   | Go to Step 4.  | Go to Step 5.                    |
| 4    | Check TP Sensor and its Circuit.<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF and connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON and check TP sensor output voltage when throttle valve is at idle position and fully opened.<br>Does voltage vary within specified value linearly as shown in figure? | If voltmeter was used, check terminal C51-3-9 for poor connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                    | Go to Step 6.                    |
| 5    | Check TP Sensor and Its Circuit.<br>1) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>2) Check voltage at terminal C51-3-9 of ECM (PCM) connector connected, when throttle valve is at idle position and fully opened.<br>Does voltage vary within specified value linearly as shown in figure?                             | If voltmeter was used, check terminal C51-3-9 for poor connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                    | Go to Step 6.                    |
| 6    | Check TP Sensor.<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Disconnect TP sensor connector.<br>3) Check for proper connection to TP sensor at each terminal.<br>4) If OK, check TP sensor for resistance referring to "TP sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                            | High resistance in "GRY/RED", "RED/GRN" or "GRY/YEL" circuit.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Replace TP sensor.               |

Fig. for Step 4 and 5



# DTC P0130 (DTC No.13) HO2S-1 Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1. To ignition switch | 3. Fuse box  |
| 2. HO2S-1             | 4. ECM (PCM) |

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| <p>Following conditions are detected in idle state while running under driving conditions described for "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</p> <p><b>P0130 (LOW VOLTAGE)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.5 V or more HO2S circuit voltage is detected, when 5 V power is connected to HO2S circuit in ECM (PCM), or</li> <li>Max. output voltage of HO2S is 0.6 V or lower on average and its minimum voltage on average is 0.3 V or lower.</li> </ul> <p>(2 driving cycle detection logic)</p> <p><b>P0130 (HIGH VOLTAGE)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Min. output voltage of HO2S is over 3.0 V or</li> <li>Max. output voltage of HO2S is 0.74 V or higher on average and its min. voltage on average is 0.33 V or higher.</li> </ul> <p>(2 driving cycle detection logic)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HO2S-1 or its circuit</li> <li>Fuel system</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |



**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEUDRE****WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

**NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

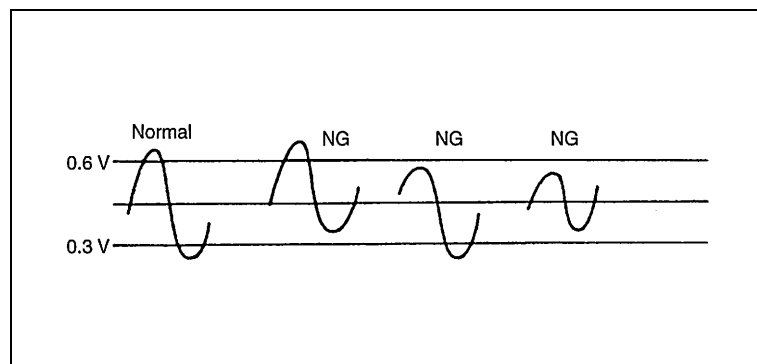
- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and start engine.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 55 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- 4) Keep driving above vehicle speed for 2 min. or more (Change of vehicle speed is permitted in this step).
- 5) Stop vehicle, and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 6) Check if DTC and pending DTC exists by using scan tool. If not, check if oxygen sensor monitoring test has completed by using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no pending DTC and oxygen sensor monitoring test not completed), check vehicle condition (environmental) and repeat Step 3) through 6).

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0130)**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                                      |
|------|--|--|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".        |
| 2    | HO2S-1 Output Voltage Check :<br>1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and keep it at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec.<br>3) Repeat racing engine (Repeat depressing accelerator pedal 5 to 6 times continuously to enrich A/F mixture and take foot off from pedal to enlean) and check HO2S output voltage displayed on scan tool. See Fig. 1.<br>Is over 0.6 V and below 0.3 V indicated? | Go to Step 4.  | Go to Step 3.                           |
| 3    | HO2S-1 Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect HO2S-1 connector.<br>2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-1 at each terminal.<br>3) If OK, connect voltmeter "GRY/YEL" wire terminal and "RED" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector.<br>4) Start engine and check voltmeter while repeating racing engine.<br>Is over 0.6 V and below 0.3 V indicated?  | "RED" or "GRY/YEL" circuit open or short.<br>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.        | Replace HO2S-1.                         |
| 4    | Short Term Fuel Trim Check :<br>1) Run engine at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec.<br>2) With engine idling, check short term fuel trim displayed on scan tool.<br>Is it within -20 to +20%?   | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Go to DTC P0171/P0172 Diag. Flow Table. |

Fig. 1 for Step 2



**DTC P0133 HO2S-1 Circuit Slow Response****WIRING DIAGRAM**

Refer to DTC P0130.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA  |
|--|---|
| <p>Following conditions are detected in idle state while running under driving conditions described for “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.</p> <p>Hi/Lo cycle (TRANS TIME displayed on scan tool) of HO2S-1 output voltage is longer than specification or response rates of Hi → Lo and Lo → Hi (TRANS TIME displayed as R → L threshold V or L → R threshold V on scan tool) are longer than specification.</p> <p>(2 driving cycles detection logic)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HO2S-1</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**DTC CCONFIRMATION PROCEDURE**

Refer to DTC P0130.

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?                 | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”. |
| 2    | 1) Replace HO2S-1 and recheck.<br>Is DTC P0133 detected? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | HO2S-1 malfunction.              |

## DTC P0134 HO2S-1 No Activity Detected

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0130.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| <p>Following conditions are detected in vehicle running state while running under driving conditions described for "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</p> <p>Output voltage of HO2S-1 does not exceed 0.45 V for specified time.</p> <p>(2 driving cycles detection logic)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HO2S-1 or its circuit</li> <li>• Fuel system</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Refer to DTC P0130.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No                                      |
|------|---|---|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".        |
| 2    | <p>HO2S-1 Output Voltage Check :</p> <p>1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.</p> <p>2) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and keep it at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec.</p> <p>3) Repeat racing engine (Repeat depressing accelerator pedal 5 to 6 times continuously to enrich A/F mixture and take foot off from pedal to enlean) and check HO2S output voltage displayed on scan tool.</p> <p>Is over 0.6 V and below 0.3 V indicated?</p> | Go to Step 4.   | Go to Step 3.                           |
| 3    | <p>HO2S-1 Check :</p> <p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect HO2S-1 connector.</p> <p>2) Check for proper connection to HO2S-1 at each terminal.</p> <p>3) If OK, connect voltmeter "GRY/YEL" wire terminal and "RED" wire terminal of HO2S-1 connector.</p> <p>4) Start engine and check voltmeter while repeating racing engine.</p> <p>Is over 0.6 V and below 0.3 V indicated?</p>  | <p>"RED" or "GRY/YEL" circuit open or short.</p> <p>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.</p>        | Replace HO2S-1.                         |
| 4    | <p>Short Term Fuel Trim Check :</p> <p>1) Run engine at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec.</p> <p>2) With engine idling, check short term fuel trim displayed on scan tool.</p> <p>Is it within -20 to +20%?</p>   | <p>Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).</p> <p>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.</p> | Go to DTC P0171/P0172 Diag. Flow Table. |

## DTC P0135 HO2S-1 Heater Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0130.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITIN AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA  |
|--|---|
| <p>Following condition is detected when HO2S heater is electrically live.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current of HO2S heater is 5.3 A or more or less than 0.15 A, or</li> <li>• Voltage of HO2S heater is 13.8 V or higher or lower than 8.7 V.</li> </ul> <p>(2 driving cycles detection logic)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HO2S-1 heater circuit</li> <li>• HO2S-1 heater</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

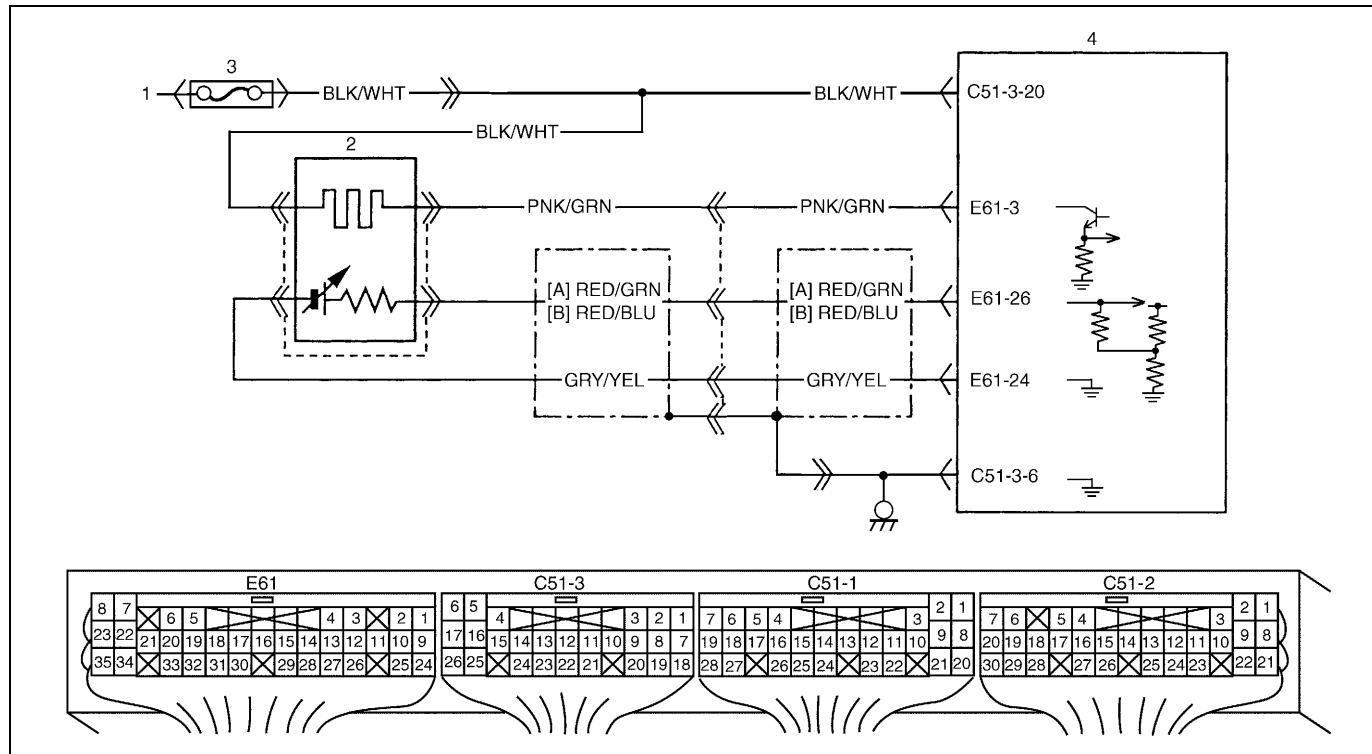
- 1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 5 min.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0135)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>  | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2           | HO2S-1 Heater Check :<br>1) Disconnect HO2S-1 coupler with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Check resistance between "GRY" wire terminal and "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-1 coupler.<br><b>Resistance of HO2S-1 heater :</b><br><b>5 – 6.4 <math>\Omega</math> (at 20°C, 68°F)</b><br>Is it within above specification? | Go to Step 3.   | Replace HO2S-1.  |
| 3           | HO2S-1 Heater Power Supply Check :<br>1) Connect HO2S coupler.<br>2) Check voltage between C51-2-4 terminal of ECM (PCM) coupler and body ground with ignition switch ON.<br>Is it 10 – 14 V?  | Go to Step 4.   | "BLK/WHT", or "GRY" wire open, poor HO2S coupler connection "GRY" wire shorted to ground. If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 4           | HO2S-1 Heater Operation Check :<br>1) Warm up engine, and check voltage between C51-2-4 terminal of ECM (PCM) coupler and body ground with engine idling.<br>Is it 0 – 1 V?  | Intermittent trouble. Check intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Poor C51-2-4 connection of ECM (PCM) coupler. If connection is OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.  |

## DTC P0136 HO2S-2 Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|                                  |                       |              |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| [A]: Canvas top model            | 1. To ignition switch | 3. Fuse box  |
| [B]: Other than canvas top model | 2. HO2S-2             | 4. ECM (PCM) |

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA  |
|--|---|
| <p>DTC will set when any one of following conditions is detected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4.5 V or more HO2S circuit voltage is detected when 5 V power is connected to HO2S circuit in ECM (PCM).</li> <li>• While running with A/F feed back, average output voltage during specified time is too high or too low.<br/>or</li> <li>• while running with A/F feed back, max output voltage during specified time is lower than specified value or min. output voltage during specified time is higher than specified value.</li> </ul> <p>(2 driving cycles detection logic)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HO2S-2 or its circuit</li> <li>• Fuel system</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

**NOTE:**

**Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.**

- **Intake air temp. : –8°C, 18°F or higher**
- **Engine coolant temp. : –8 – 110°C (18 – 230°F)**
- **Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)**

- 1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data in ECM memory by using scan tool and start engine.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 55 km/h (40 mph) or more.
- 4) Keep driving above vehicle speed till engine is warmed up completely (Change of vehicle speed is permitted in this step).
- 5) Keep driving 50 – 60 km/h (30 – 40 mph) for 8 min. or more.
- 6) Stop vehicle and check if DTC and pending DTC exists by using scan tool. If not, check if oxygen sensor monitoring test has completed by using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no pending DTC and oxygen sensor monitoring test not completed), check vehicle conditions (environmental) and repeat Steps 3) through 6).

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0136)**

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No                                      |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?   | Go to Step 2.   | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”.        |
| 2    | HO2S-2 Output Voltage Check :<br>1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Drive vehicle about 35 mph, 55 km/h for 2 min. or more.<br>3) Stop vehicle and check HO2S-2 output voltage displayed on scan tool while repeating racing engine.<br>Is over and below 0.3 V indicated?  | Go to Step 4.   | Go to Step 3.                           |
| 3    | HO2S-2 Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect HO2S-2 coupler.<br>2) Connect voltmeter between “RED/GRN” wire terminal (Canvas Top model) or “RED/BLU” wire terminal (other than Canvas Top model) and “GRY/YEL” wire terminal of HO2S-2 coupler.<br>3) Start engine and check voltmeter while repeating racing engine.<br>Is over and below 0.3 V indicated? | “RED/GRN” (Canvas Top model), “RED/BLU” (other than Canvas Top model) or “GRY/YEL” circuit open/short.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Replace HO2S-2.                         |
| 4    | Short Term Fuel Trim Check :<br>1) Run engine at 2000 r/min. for 60 sec.<br>2) With engine idling, check short term fuel trim displayed on scan tool.<br>Is it within –20 to +20%?   | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection” in Section 0A.  | Go to DTC P0171/P0172 Diag. Flow Table. |



## DTC P0141 HO2S-2 Heater Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0136.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE ARE

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| Following condition is detected when HO2S-2 heater operates. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current of HO2S-2 heater is more than 5.3 A or less than 0.15 A, or</li> <li>• Voltage of HO2S-2 heater is more than 13.8 V or less than 8.7 V. (2 driving cycles detection logic)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HO2S-2 heater or its circuit</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data in ECM memory by using scan tool and start engine.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 50 – 60 km/h (30 – 40 mph).
- 4) Keep driving above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Change of vehicle speed is permitted in this step).
- 5) Stop vehicle and check if DTC and pending DTC exists by using scan tool. If not, check if oxygen sensor heater monitoring test has completed by using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no pending DTC and oxygen sensor heater monitoring test not completed), check vehicle conditions (environmental) and repeat Steps 3) through 5).

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0141)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>   | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2           | HO2S-2 Heater Check :<br>1) Disconnect HO2S-2 coupler with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Check resistance between "PNK/GRN" wire terminal and "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S-2 connector.<br>Is it within 11.7 – 14.3 W (at 20°C, 68°F)?            | Go to Step 3.  | Replace HO2S-2.  |
| 3           | HO2S-2 Power Supply Check :<br>1) Connect HO2S-2 connector.<br>2) Check voltage between E61-3 terminal of ECM (PCM) connector and body ground with ignition switch ON.<br>Is it 10 – 14 V?  | Go to Step 4.  | "BLK/WHT" or "PNK/GRN" circuit open/shorted to ground.<br>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 4           | HO2S-2 Heater Operation Check :<br>1) Drive vehicle about 30 – 40 mph (50 – 60 km/h) for 2 min. or more.<br>2) Stop vehicle and check voltage between E61-3 terminal of ECM (PCM) connector and body ground with engine idling.<br>Is it 0 – 1 V? | Intermittent trouble.<br>Check intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Poor E61-3 connection.<br>If connection is OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.  |

## DTC P0171 Fuel System Too Lean

## DTC P0172 Fuel System Too Rich

### SYSTEM DIAGRAM

Refer to “Electronic Control System Description” in Section 6E1.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| When running after engine warmed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short term fuel trim exceeding 15% or long term fuel trim exceeding 20% and total trim exceeding 43% is detected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Fuel system too lean</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Short term fuel trim less than –11% or long term fuel trim less than –11% and total trim less than –30% is detected.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Fuel trim too rich</li> </ul> </li> </ul> (2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vacuum leaks (air inhaling)</li> <li>• Exhaust gas leakage</li> <li>• Fuel pressure out of specification</li> <li>• Heated oxygen sensor malfunction</li> <li>• EGR system malfunction</li> <li>• MAF sensor poor performance</li> <li>• ECT sensor poor performance</li> <li>• Fuel level sensor</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. at start : –8 – 60°C (18 – 140°F)
- Engine coolant temp. at start : –8 – 95°C (18 – 203°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)
- Intake air temp. : –8°C, 18°F or higher
- Engine coolant temp. : 110°C, 230°F or lower

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and warm up engine completely.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 50 – 60 km/h (30 – 40 mph).
- 4) Keep driving above vehicle speed for 3 min. or more.
- 5) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0171/P0172)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>                                     | <b>No</b>                                |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".         |
| 2           | Is there DTC(s) other than "DTC P0171/P0172"?   | Go to applicable "DTC Flow Table".             | Go to Step 3.                            |
| 3           | Check intake system and exhaust system for leakage.<br>Are intake system and exhaust system in good condition?                  | Go to Step 4.                                  | Repair or replace.                       |
| 4           | Check fuel pressure referring to "TABLE B-3" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                                  | Go to Step 5.                                  | Repair or replace.                       |
| 5           | Check fuel injectors referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                              | Go to Step 6.                                  | Faulty injector(s).                      |
| 6           | Check fuel level sensor referring to "DTC P0460 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?             | Go to Step 7.                                  | Faulty fuel level sensor or its circuit. |
| 7           | Check MAF sensor for performance referring to "DTC P0100 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?    | Go to Step 8.                                  | Faulty MAF sensor or its circuit.        |
| 8           | Check ECT sensor referring to "Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (ECT Sensor)" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Go to Step 9.                                  | Faulty ECT sensor.                       |
| 9           | Check HO2S-1 referring to "DTC P0131/P0132 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S-1.                           |

**DTC P0300 Random Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0301 Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0302 Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0303 Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0304 Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected**

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

ECM (PCM) measures the angle speed of the crankshaft based on the pulse signal from the CKP sensor and CMP sensor for each cylinder. If it detects a large change in the angle speed of the crankshaft, it concludes occurrence of a misfire. When the number of misfire is counted by the ECM (PCM) beyond the DTC detecting condition, it determines the cylinder where the misfire occurred and outputs it as DTC.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION        |   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| DTC P0300                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Misfire which causes catalyst to overheat during 200 engine revolutions is detected at 2 or more cylinders. (MIL flashes as long as this misfire occurs continuously.)</li> <li>Misfire which affects exhaust emission adversely during 1000 engine revolutions is detected at 2 or more cylinders (2 driving cycles detection logic)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ignition system</li> <li>Fuel injector and its circuit</li> <li>Fuel line pressure</li> <li>Engine compression</li> <li>Abnormal air drawn in</li> <li>EGR system</li> <li>Fuel level sensor</li> </ul> |
| DTC P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Misfire which causes catalyst to overheat during 200 engine revolutions is detected at 1 cylinder. (MIL flashes as long as this misfire occurs continuously.)</li> <li>Misfire which affects exhaust emission adversely during 1000 engine revolutions is detected at 1 cylinder (2 driving cycles detection logic)</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valve clearance (valve lash adjuster)</li> <li>Valve timing</li> </ul>  |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE**

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

**NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8 - 70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

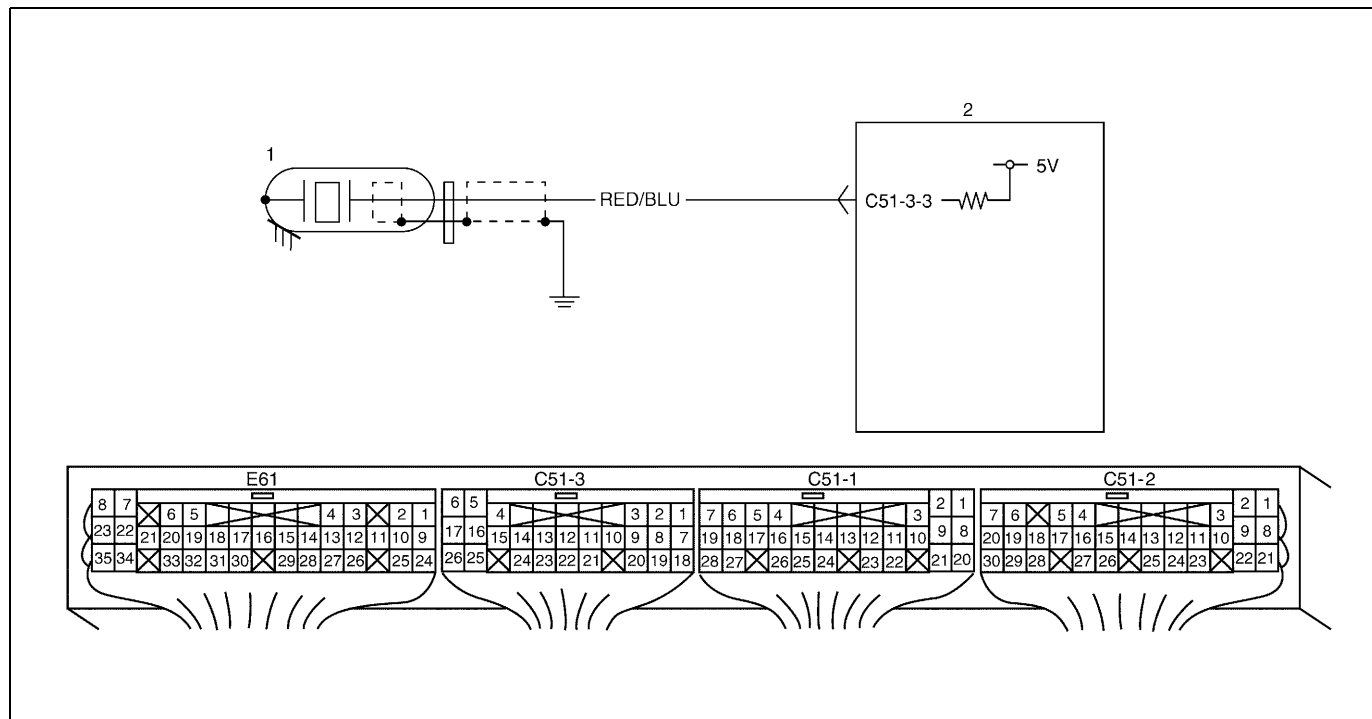
- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and start engine.
- Increase vehicle speed to speed recorded as freeze frame data (V)  $\pm 5$  km/h when detecting misfire.
- Keep driving above vehicle speed for 5 min.
- Stop vehicle and check DTC (or pending DTC) by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0300/P0301/P0302/P0303/P0304)**

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No   |
|------|--|---|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2    | Ignition System Inspection :<br>1) Check spark plug and ignition spark of cylinder where misfire occurs, referring to "Spark Plug" and "Ignition Spark Check" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.<br>Is it in good condition?   | Go to Step 3.   | Faulty ignition coil, wire harness, or other system parts.   |
| 3    | Fuel Injector Circuit Inspection :<br>1) Using sound scope, check each injector operating sound at engine cranking or idling.<br>Do all injectors make operating sound?  | Go to Step 4.   | Check coupler connection and wire harness of injector not making operating sound and injector itself.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 4    | Fuel Pressure Inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to "TABLE B-3" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | Go to Step 5.   | Repair or replace.   |
| 5    | Fuel Injector Inspection :<br>1) Check fuel injector(s) referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | Go to Step 6.   | Replace.   |
| 6    | Ignition Timing Inspection :<br>1) Check ignition timing referring to "Ignition Timing Check" in Section 6F1 or 6F2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | Go to Step 7.   | Adjust or check system related parts.  |
| 7    | EGR System Inspection :<br>1) Check EGR system referring to "EGR System" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | Go to Step 8.   | Repair or replace.   |
| 8    | Fuel Level Sensor Inspection :<br>1) Check fuel level sensor referring to "DTC P0460 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 9.   | Repair or replace.   |
| 9    | Check engine mechanical parts or system which can cause engine rough idle or poor performance.<br>• Engine compression (Refer to "Compression Check" in Section 6A1 or 6A4).<br>• Valve lash or lash adjuster (Refer to "Valve Lash (Clearance)" in Section 6A1 or "Camshafts and Valve Lash Adjusters" in Section 6A4).<br>• Valve timing (Refer to "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in Section 6A1 or "2ND Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in Section 6A4).<br>Are they in good condition? | Check wire harness and connection of ECM (PCM) ground, ignition system and fuel injector for intermittent open and short. | Repair or replace.   |

## DTC P0325 (DTC No.43) Knock Sensor Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM



### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knock sensor output voltage : 3.98 V or more</li> <li>Knock sensor output voltage : 0.90 V or less</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“RED/BLU” circuit open or shorted to ground</li> <li>Knock sensor malfunction</li> <li>ECM malfunction</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

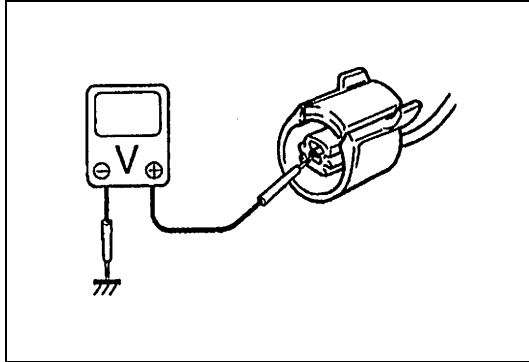
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 5 sec. or more.
- 3) Check DTC by using scan tool.

### INSPECTION

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                               |
|------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?  | Go to Step 2.  | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”. |
| 2    | 1) With engine running, check voltage from C51-3-3 terminal of ECM connector to body ground.<br>Is voltage about 0.90 – 3.98 V? | Knock sensor and its circuit are in good condition.<br>Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM. Recheck, referring to “Intermittent Trouble” in Section 0A. | Go to Step 3.                    |

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 3    | <p>1) Stop engine.</p> <p>2) With ignition switch at OFF position, disconnect knock sensor connector.</p> <p>3) With ignition switch at ON position, check voltage from "RED/BLU" to body ground terminal of knock sensor connector. See Fig. 1.</p> <p>Is it 4 – 5 V?</p> | Substitute a known-good knock sensor and recheck. | "RED/BLU" wire open, shorted to ground circuit or poor C51-3-3 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck. |

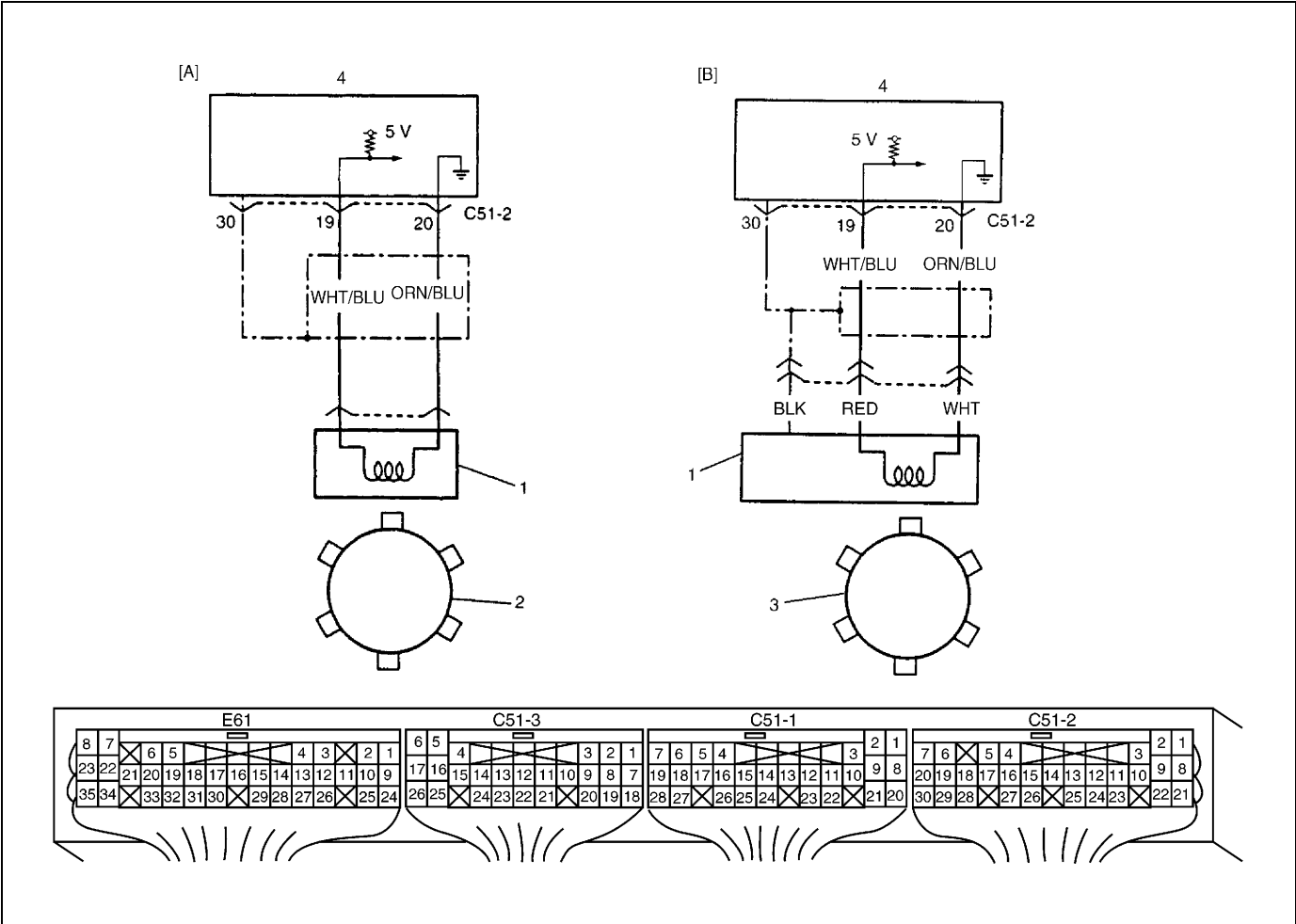
Fig. 1 for Step 3





DTC P0335 Crankshaft Position Sensor Circuit Malfunction

WIRING DIAGRAM

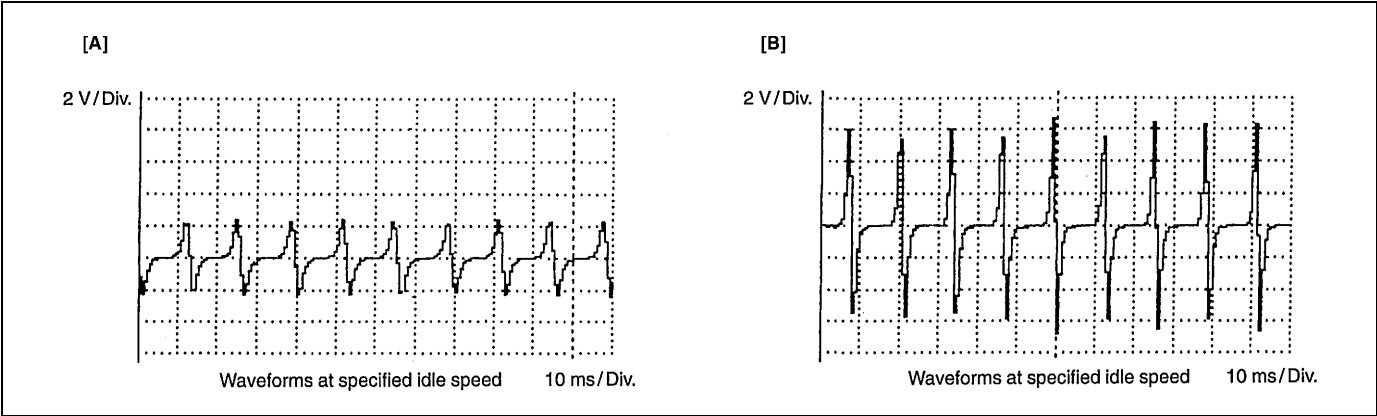


|                 |                                  |                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| [A]: G16 Engine | 1. CKP sensor                    | 3. Sensor plate on crankshaft |
| [B]: J20 Engine | 2. Crankshaft timing belt pulley | 4. ECM (PCM)                  |

REFERENCE

Connect oscilloscope between terminals C51-2-19 (+) and C51-2-20 (-) of ECM (PCM) connector connected to ECM (PCM) and check CKP sensor signal.

Oscilloscope Waveforms



|                 |
|-----------------|
| [A]: G16 Engine |
| [B]: J20 Engine |

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| CKP sensor signal is not input while 20 pulses of CMP sensor signal are input after engine start. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CKP sensor circuit</li> <li>• CKP sensor</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

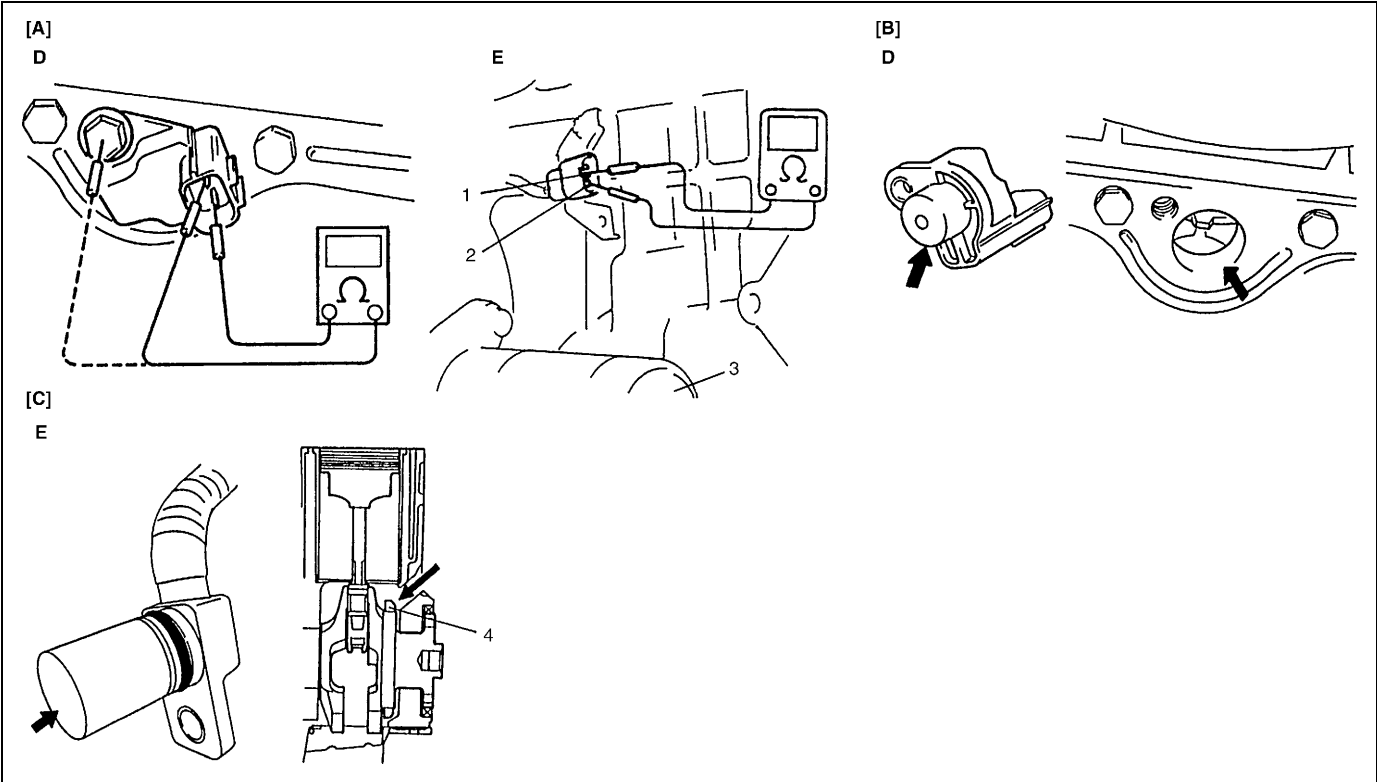
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 10 sec.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0335)**

| Step | Action   | Yes                                      | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?   | Go to Step 2.                            | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”. |
| 2    | CKP Sensor and Its Circuit Resistance Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect ECM (PCM) coupler (C51-2).<br>2) Check for proper connection to ECM (PCM) at C51-2-19 and C51-2-20 terminals.<br>3) If OK, check resistance of followings.<br><b>CKP resistance between C51-2-19 and C51-2-20 terminals of ECM (PCM)</b><br><b>360 – 460 <math>\Omega</math> at <math>20^{\circ}\text{C}</math>, <math>68^{\circ}\text{F}</math> (G16)</b><br><b>484 – 656 <math>\Omega</math> at <math>20^{\circ}\text{C}</math>, <math>68^{\circ}\text{F}</math> (J20)</b><br><b>CKP resistance between each terminal of ECM (PCM) and ground : 1M <math>\Omega</math> or more</b><br>Is check result satisfactory? | Go to Step 4.                            | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | CKP Sensor Resistance Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect CKP sensor coupler.<br>2) Check resistance between terminals of CKP sensor coupler for G16 engine, between “WHT” wire terminal (1) and “RED” wire terminal (2) for J20 engine.<br>3) Check resistance between each terminal and ground. (See Fig.)<br>Were measured resistance values as specified in Step 2?   | Faulty “WHT/BLU” wire or “ORN/BLU” wire. | Faulty CKP sensor.               |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                           |
|------|---|--|------------------------------|
| 4    | <p>CKP Sensor Visual Inspection :</p> <p>1) Check visually CKP sensor and signal rotor (crankshaft timing belt pulley for G16 or CKP sensor plate (4) on crankshaft for J20) for the followings. (See Fig.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Damage</li><li>• No foreign material attached</li><li>• Correct installation</li></ul> <p>Are they in good condition?</p> | <p>Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM). Recheck for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection” in Section 0A.</p> | <p>Replace or reinstall.</p> |

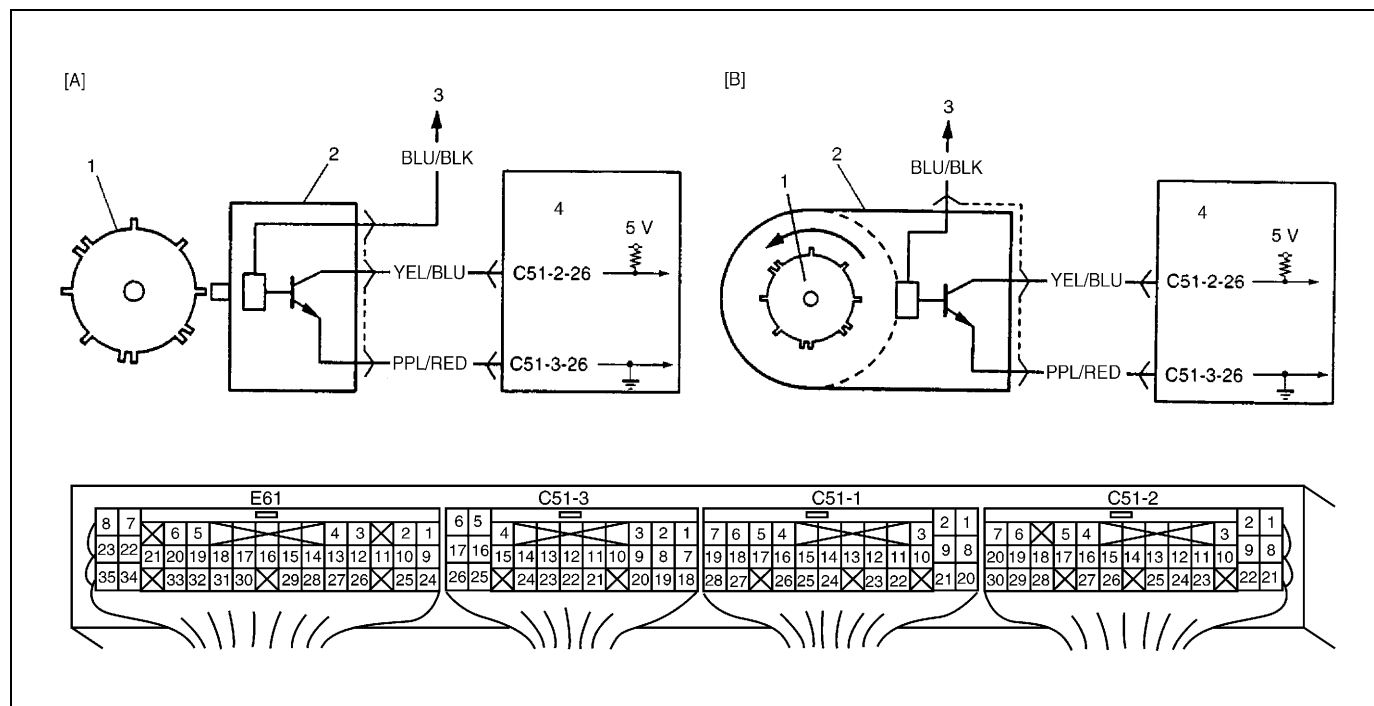
[A] Fig. for Step 3 / [B] Fig. for Step 4 / [C] Fig. for Step 4.



|                  |
|------------------|
| D. G16 engine    |
| E. J20 engine    |
| 3. Starter motor |

# DTC P0340 (DTC No.42) Camshaft Position Sensor Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM

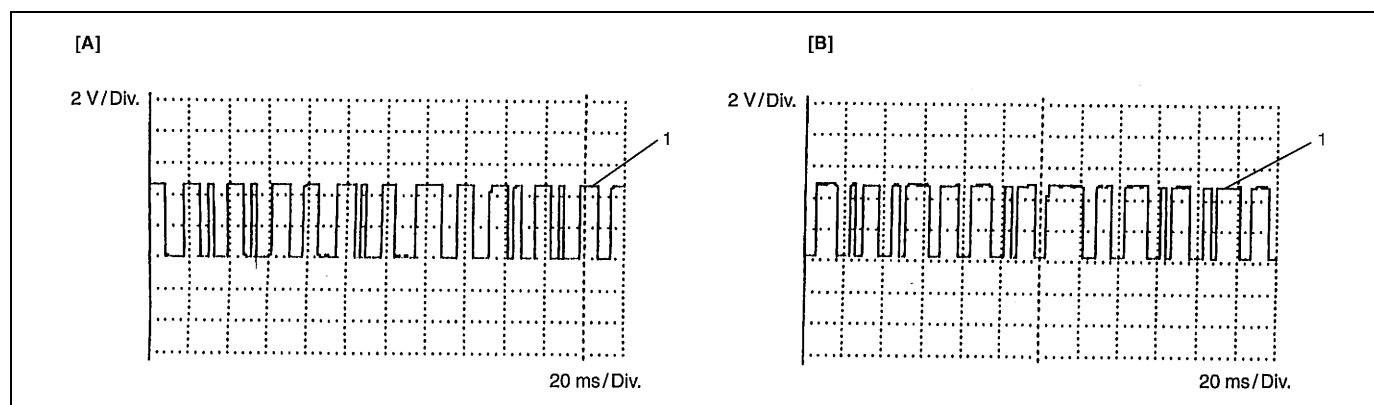


|                 |                             |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| [A]: G16 Engine | 1. Signal rotor on camshaft | 3. To main relay |
| [B]: J20 Engine | 2. CMP sensor               | 4. ECM (PCM)     |

## REFERENCE

Connect oscilloscope between terminals C51-2-26 and C51-3-26 (ground) of ECM (PCM) connector connected to ECM (PCM) and check CMP sensor signal.

## Oscilloscope Waveforms



|                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| [A]: G16 Engine | 1. Waveforms at specified idle speed |
| [B]: J20 Engine |                                      |

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CMP sensor signal is not inputted for 3 sec. even though engine start signal is being inputted.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CMP sensor circuit</li> <li>CMP sensor</li> <li>Engine starter signal circuit</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- 3) Crank engine for 3 seconds or more and keep it at idle for 1 min. if engine start.
- 4) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

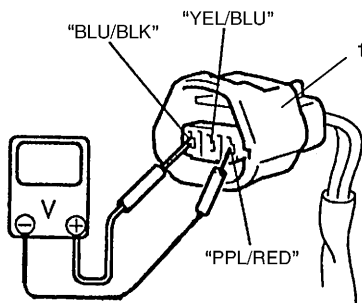
**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0340/DTC No.42)**

| Step | Action   | Yes                               | No  |
|------|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?   | Go to Step 2.                     | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”.  |
| 2    | Is engine cranked?   | Go to Step 3.                     | Go to Section 6G or 6G1.  |
| 3    | Is there DTC P1500 (Engine starter signal circuit)?  | Go to DTC P1500 Diag. Flow Table. | Go to Step 4.   |
| 4    | Check CMP Sensor and connector for proper installation.<br>Is CMP sensor installed properly and connector connected securely?  | Go to Step 5.                     | Correct.  |
| 5    | Check Wire Harness and Connection.<br>1) Disconnect connector from CMP sensor.<br>2) Check for proper connection to CMP sensor at each terminal.<br>3) If OK, turn ignition switch ON and check for voltage between “BLU/BLK” and “PPL/RED” terminals of sensor connector (1) disconnected.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 6.                     | “BLU/BLK” or “PPL/RED” wire open, short or poor connection.   |
| 6    | Check for voltage between “YEL/BLU” and “PPL/RED” terminals of sensor connector disconnected.<br>Is voltage 4 – 5 V?   | Go to Step 7.                     | “YEL/BLU” wire open, short or poor connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 7    | Is G16 engine model?   | Go to Step 8.                     | Go to Step 10.  |

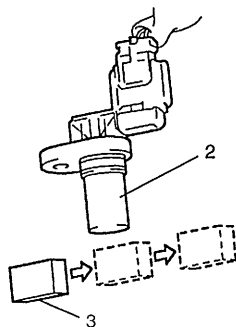
| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                                       |
|------|--|--|--|
| 8    | <p>Check CMP Sensor (2) for Operation as follows.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Remove CMP sensor (2) from sensor case.</li> <li>2) Remove metal particles on end face of CMP sensor (2), if any.</li> <li>3) Connect connector to CMP sensor (2).<br/>Disconnect connectors from ignition coil assemblies and fuel injectors.</li> <li>4) Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>5) Check for voltage at terminal C51-2-26 of connector connected to ECM (PCM) by passing magnetic substance (iron) (3) while keeping approximately 1 mm (0.03 in.) gap with respect to end face of CMP sensor.</li> </ol> | Go to Step 9.  | Replace CMP sensor.                      |
| 9    | <p>Check signal rotor (3) for the following, using mirror (5).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damage</li> <li>• No foreign material attached</li> </ul>  | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Clean rotor teeth or replace camshaft.   |
| 10   | <p>Check CMP Sensor (2) for Operation as follows.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Remove CMP sensor (2).</li> <li>2) Connect connector to CMP sensor (2).<br/>Disconnect connectors from ignition coil assemblies and fuel injectors.</li> <li>3) Turn ignition switch ON.</li> <li>4) Check for voltage between C51-2-26 and C51-3-26 of connector connected to ECM (PCM) by rotating CMP sensor coupling (4).</li> </ol> <p>Does voltage vary from low (0 – 1 V) to high (4 – 6 V) or from high to low?</p>  | Go to Step 11.   | Replace CMP sensor.                      |
| 11   | <p>Check Signal Rotor.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Remove rotor cover from CMP sensor (2).</li> <li>2) Check signal rotor (6) for the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Damage</li> <li>• No foreign material attached</li> </ul> </li> </ol> <p>Is it in good condition?</p>  | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Clean rotor teeth or replace CMP sensor. |

[A] Fig. for Step 5 / [B] Fig. for Step 8 G16 / [C] Fig. for Step 10 J20 / [D] Fig. for Step 9 G16 /  
[E] Fig. for Step 11 J20

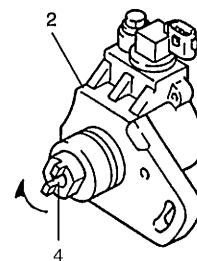
[A]



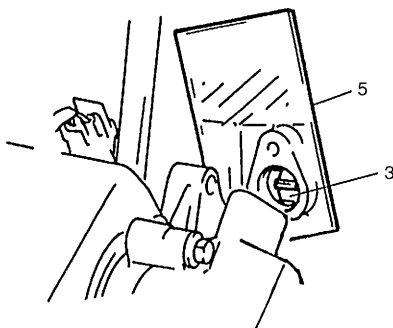
[B]



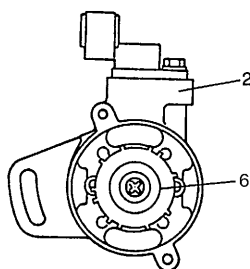
[C]

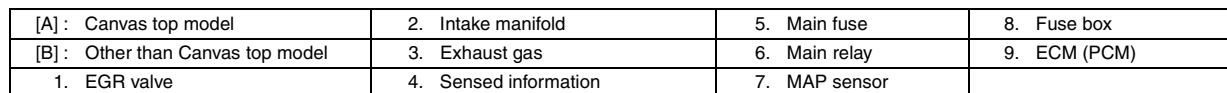


[D]



[E]







**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| During deceleration (engine speed high with closed throttle position) in which fuel cut is involved, difference in intake manifold pressure between when EGR valve is opened and when it is closed is smaller than specified value.<br>(2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EGR valve</li> <li>• EGR passage</li> <li>• Manifold absolute pressure sensor</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****WARNING:**

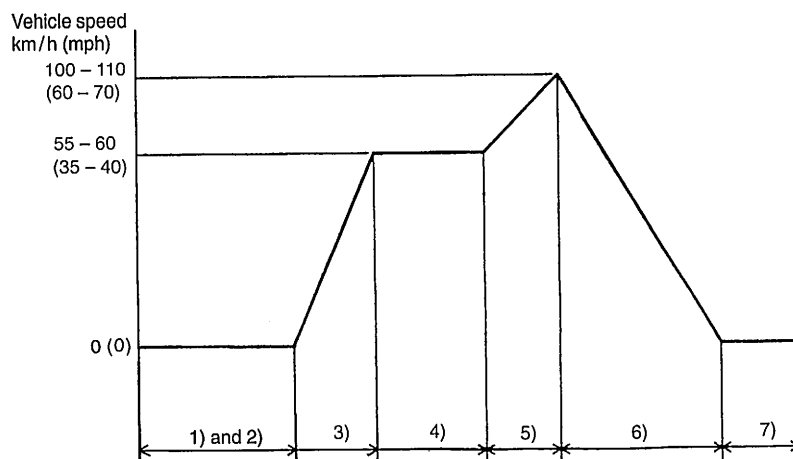
- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

**NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

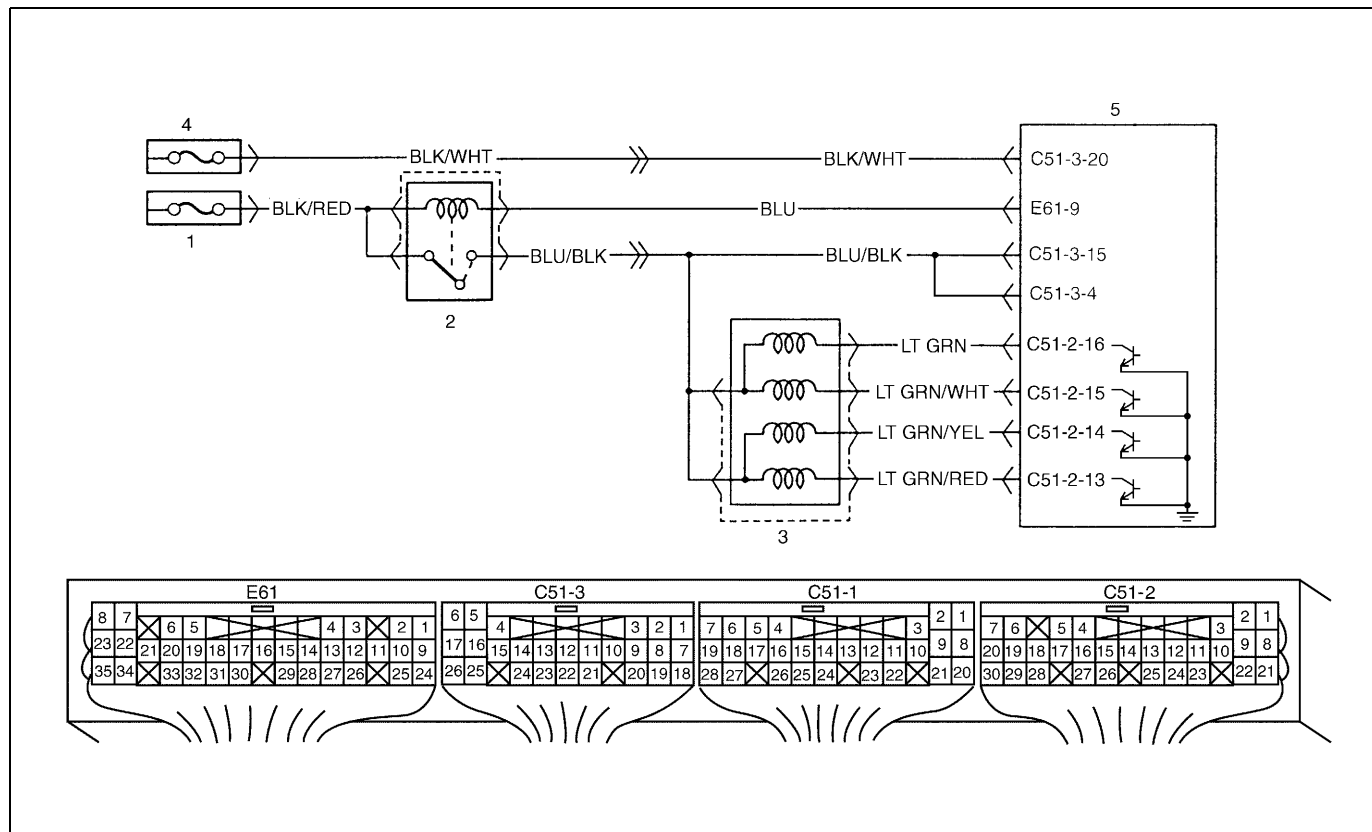
- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and warm up engine completely.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 55 – 60 km/h (35 – 40 mph).
- 4) Keep driving above vehicle speed for 7 min. or more.
- 5) Increase vehicle speed to 100 – 110 km/h (60 – 70 mph).
- 6) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting and then stop vehicle.
- 7) Check if DTC and pending DTC exists by using scan tool. If not, check if EGR system monitoring test has completed by using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no pending DTC and EGR system monitoring test not completed), check vehicle conditions (environmental) and repeat Steps 3) through 6).



**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0400)**

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2    | Is there DTC P0403 (EGR circuit malfunction)?   | Go to DTC P0403 Diag. Flow Table.  | Go to Step 3.  |
| 3    | Do you have SUZUKI scan tool?   | Go to Step 4.  | Go to Step 6.  |
| 4    | EGR Valve Operation Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install SUZUKI scan tool.<br>2) Check EGR system referring to "EGR System" in Section 6E1.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 5.  | Go to Step 6.  |
| 5    | MAP Sensor Check :<br>1) Check MAP sensor for performance referring to "Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM). Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.  | Repair or replace.   |
| 6    | EGR Valve Power Supply Circuit Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect EGR valve coupler.<br>2) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between C04-2 ("BLU/BLK" wire terminal of EGR valve coupler) and ground, C04-5 ("BLU/BLK" wire terminal of EGR valve coupler) and ground.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 7.  | Faulty "BLU/BLK" wire.   |
| 7    | EGR Valve Stepper Motor Coil Circuit Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, connect EGR valve coupler and disconnect ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>2) Check resistance between C51-3-4 and C51-2-13, C51-2-14, C51-2-15, C51-2-16.<br>Is each resistance 20 – 24 $\Omega$ at 20°C, 68°F?  | Go to Step 8.  | Faulty "LT GRN", "LT GRN/WHT", "LT GRN/YEL", "LT GRN/RED" wire or EGR valve. |
| 8    | MAP Sensor Check :<br>1) Check MAP sensor for performance referring to "Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | EGR passage clogged or EGR valve malfunction.<br>If all above are OK, intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Repair or replace.   |

**DTC P0403 (DTC No.51) Exhaust Gas Recirculation Circuit Malfunction****WIRING DIAGRAM**

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Main fuse  | 3. EGR valve |
| 2. Main relay | 4. Fuse box  |

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Low voltage is detected at EGR valve stepping motor electrical circuit for specified time continuously. (Circuit open or short). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EGR valve (stepping motor) or its circuit</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

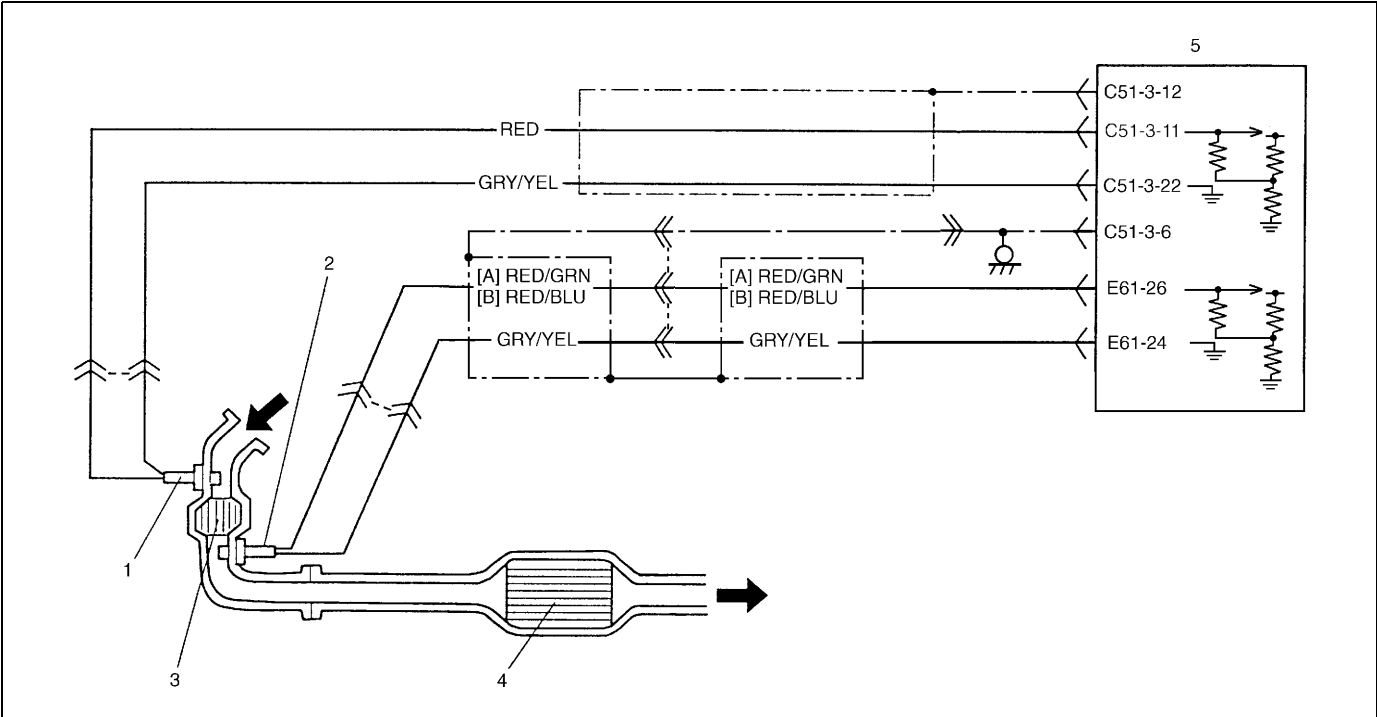
- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0403/DTC No.51)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2           | <b>EGR Valve Check :</b><br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect connector from EGR valve.<br>2) Check for proper connection to EGR valve at each terminal.<br>3) If OK, check EGR valve for resistance referring to "EGR System" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified?   | Go to Step 3.   | EGR valve malfunction.   |
| 3           | <b>Wire Harness Check :</b><br>1) Connect connector to EGR valve.<br>2) Remove ECM (PCM) cover and disconnect connector from ECM (PCM).<br>3) Check for proper connection to ECM (PCM) at system related terminals.<br>4) If OK, check for resistance between following terminals of ECM (PCM) connector disconnected.<br><b>EGR valve resistance</b><br><b>C51-2-13 and C51-3-4, C51-2-14 and C51-3-4, C51-2-15 and C51-3-4, C51-2-16 and C51-3-4</b><br><b>: 20 – 24 <math>\Omega</math> at 20°C, 68°F</b><br><b>C51-2-13 and ground, C51-2-14 and ground, C51-2-15 and ground, C51-2-16 and ground</b><br><b>: Infinity (<math>\infty</math>)</b><br>Is check result as specified? | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Recheck referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | "BLU/BLK", "LT GRN", "LT GRN/WHT", "LT GRN/YEL" or "LT GRN/RED" circuit open or shorted to ground. |

DTC P0420 Catalyst System Efficiency Below Threshold

SYSTEM DIAGRAM



|                                   |  |              |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------|
| [A] : Canvas top model            | 2. Heated oxygen sensor-2                                      | 5. ECM (PCM) |
| [B] : Other than canvas top model | 3. Warm up three way catalytic converter (WU-TWC, if equipped) |              |
| 1. Heated oxygen sensor-1         | 4. Three way catalytic converter                               |              |

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Exhaust oxygen concentration at the pre-TWC and the post-TWC is detected from HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 respectively and accordingly ECM (PCM) controls the closed loop which then controls the fuel injection volume. (Refer to “Fuel Injector” in Section 6E1.) While the above control is going on and if TWC is in good condition, the output voltage of HO2S-2 is maintained at specified level. As TWC becomes deteriorated, even when the above control is going on, the exhaust gas which has passed TWC then passes HO2S-2 at the exhaust oxygen concentration similar to that of the pre-catalyst without being oxygenated or converted. Thus, waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 output voltages become alike. ECM (PCM) judges deterioration of TWC by comparing waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2.

DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| While running under conditions described for “DTC Confirmation Procedure”, output waveform of HO2S-1 becomes similar to that of HO2S-2.<br>(2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Exhaust gas leakage</li><li>Three way catalytic convertor</li><li>Heated oxygen sensor-2 or its circuit</li><li>ECM (PCM)</li></ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

**NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

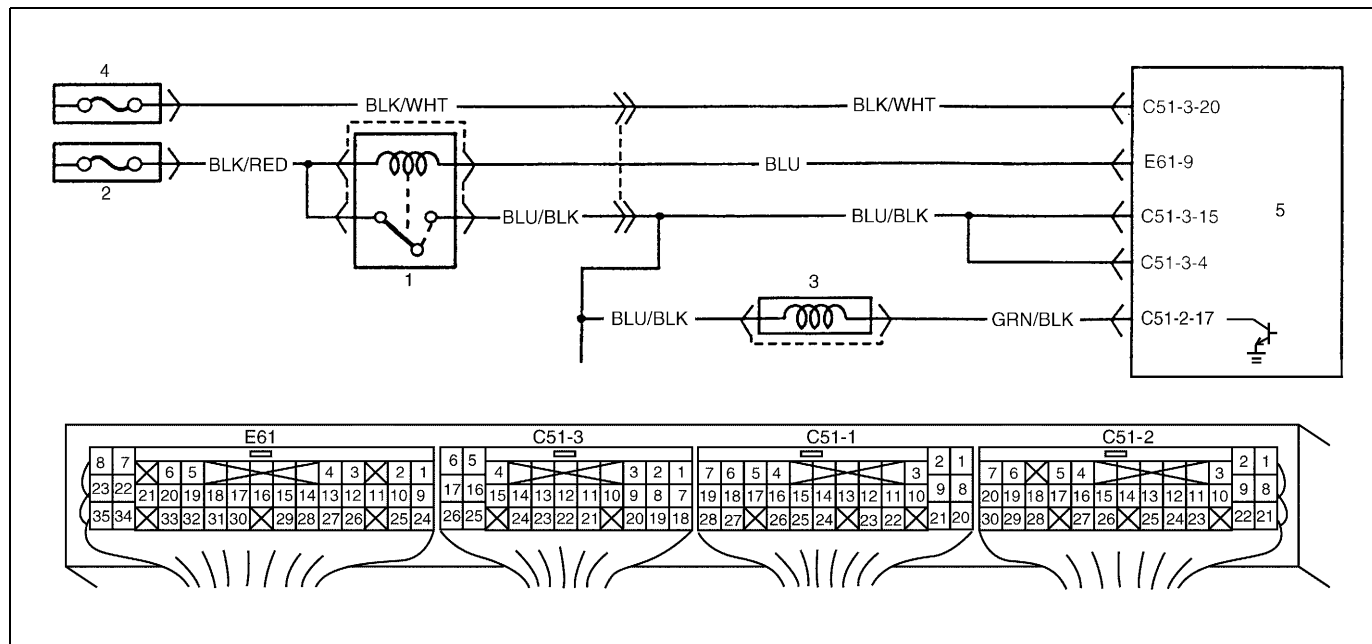
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- 3) Increase vehicle speed to 80 – 90 km/h (50 – 56 mph).
- 4) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. or more (Throttle valve opening is kept constant in this step).
- 5) Stop vehicle and check if DTC and pending DTC exists by using scan tool. If not, check if catalyst monitoring test has completed by using scan tool. If not in both of above checks (i.e., no pending DTC and catalyst monitoring test not completed), check vehicle condition (environmental) and repeat Step 3) through 5).

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes                                    | No   |
|------|--|--|--|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?   | Go to Step 2.                          | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”.   |
| 2    | Exhaust System Visual Inspection :<br>1) Check exhaust system for leaks, damage and loose connection.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 3.                          | Repair or replace.   |
| 3    | HO2S-2 Output Voltage Check :<br>1) Check output voltage of HO2S-2 referring to Step 2 of “DTC P0136 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Replace three way catalytic converter. | Check “RED/GRN” (Canvas Top model), “RED/BLU” (other than Canvas Top model) and “GRY/YEL” wires for open and short, and connections for poor connection.<br>If wires and connections are OK, replace HO2S-2. |

# DTC P0443 EVAP Control System Purge Control Valve Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|               |                              |              |
|---------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Main relay | 3. EVAP canister purge valve | 5. ECM (PCM) |
| 2. Main fuse  | 4. Fuse box                  |              |

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| Monitor signal of EVAP canister purge valve is different from command signal. (Circuit open or short)<br>(2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EVAP canister purge valve and its circuit</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- Start engine and warm up it completely.
- Increase vehicle speed to 55 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- Keep driving above vehicle speed for 20 min. or more (Change of vehicle speed is permitted in this step).
- Release accelerator pedal, stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 2 min.
- Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0443)**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                                 |
|------|--|--|------------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2    | Check EVAP canister purge system for operation referring to "EVAP Canister Purge System Check" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Go to Step 3.                      |
| 3    | Check EVAP canister purge valve for resistance referring to "EVAP Canister Purge Valve Inspection" in this section.<br>Is resistance as specified? | "GRN/BLK" or "BLU/BLK" circuit open or short.<br>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.    | Replace EVAP canister purge valve. |

**EVAP canister purge system check**

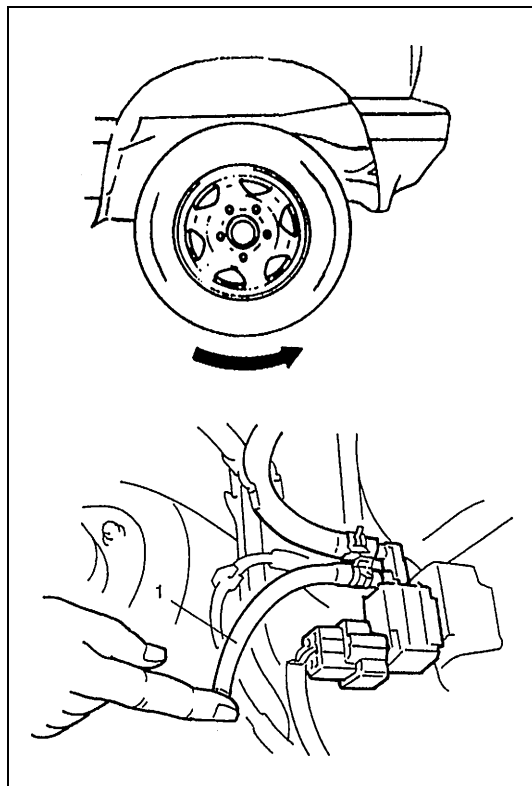
- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2) Hoist vehicle so that all wheels rotate freely.
- 3) Set M/T in "Neutral" or A/T in "P" position and parking brake.
- 4) Disconnect purge hose (1) from EVAP canister.
- 5) Place finger against the end of disconnected hose and check that vacuum is not felt there when engine is running at idle speed.
- 6) Release parking brake lever, set transfer in "2H" and M/T in "1st" or A/T in "L".

**WARNING:**

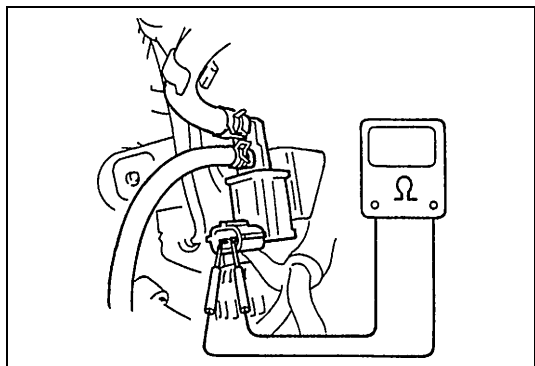
**Make sure that transfer is set to "2H" range position for this check. If it is set to "4H" or "4L" position, front and rear wheels turn at high speed and a very dangerous situation may occur.**

- 7) Also check that vacuum is felt when engine speed is increased to higher than about 1,500 r/min. and keep it for 3 min. or more.

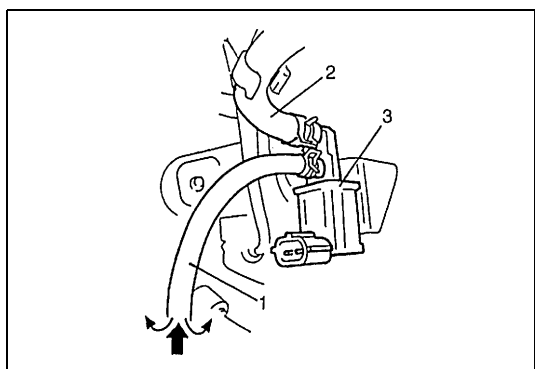
If check result is not described in steps 5) and 7), check EVAP canister purge valve, wire harness and vacuum passage.





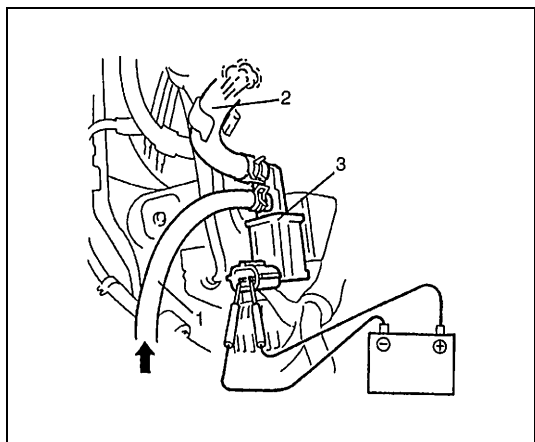
**EVAP canister purge valve inspection**

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect coupler from canister purge valve.
- 2) Check resistance between two terminals of EVAP canister purge valve.  
If resistance is as specified, proceed to next operation check.  
If not, replace.

**Resistance of EVAP canister purge valve****28 – 35  $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)**

- 3) Disconnect vacuum hoses from intake manifold and its EVAP canister.
- 4) With coupler disconnected, blow into hose "A" (1). Air should not come out of hose "B" (2).

3. EVAP canister purge valve



- 5) Connect 12 V-battery to EVAP canister purge valve (3) terminals. In this state, blow hose "A".  
Air should come out of hose "B".  
If check result is not as described, replace EVAP canister purge valve.

**WARNING:****Do not suck the air through valve. Fuel vapor inside valve is harmful.**

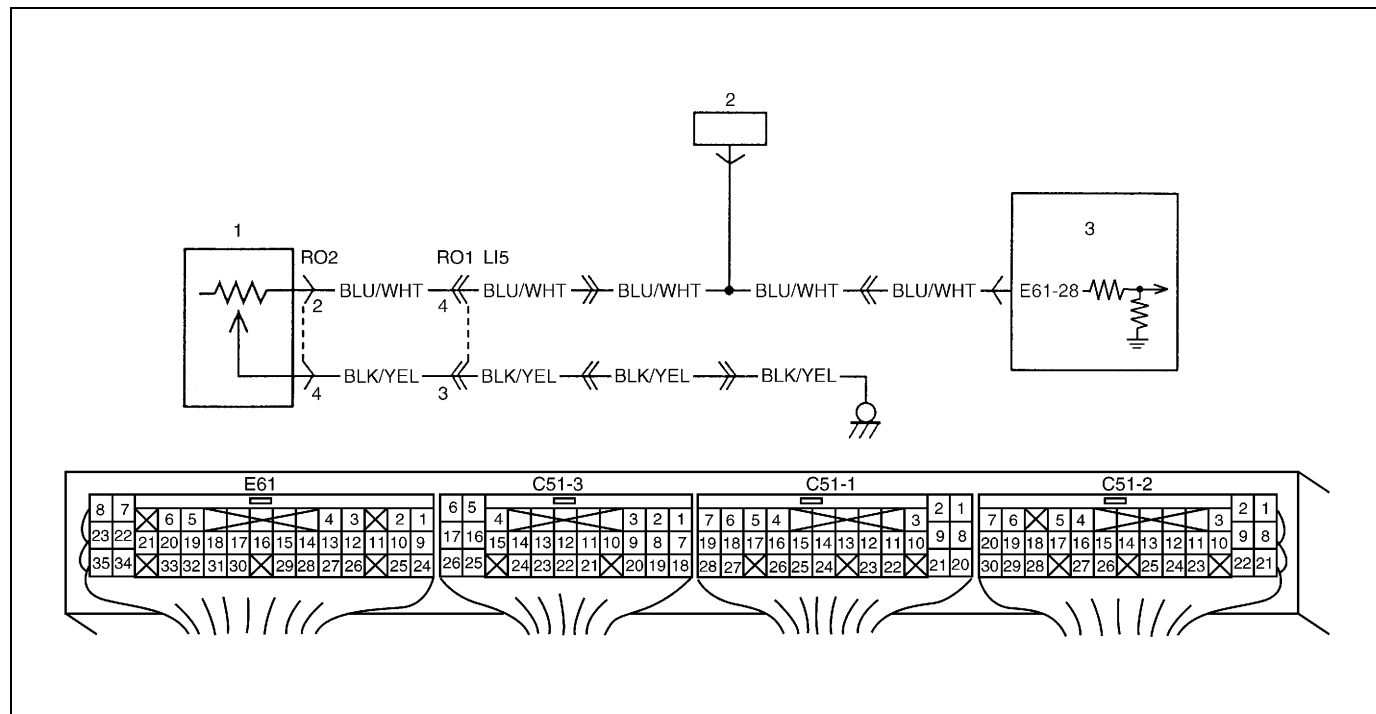
1. Hose "A"

2. Hose "B"

- 6) Connect vacuum hoses.
- 7) Connect EVAP canister purge valve coupler securely.

# DTC P0460 Fuel Level Sensor Circuit High Input

## WIRING DIAGRAM



- |                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| 1. Fuel level sensor               |
| 2. Fuel meter in combination meter |
| 3. ECM (PCM)                       |

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| Fuel level sensor output voltage higher than specified value is detected for specified time.<br>(2 driving cycle detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fuel level gauge or its circuit</li> <li>Fuel level sensor or its circuit</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following condition is satisfied when using this “DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg (75 kPa) or more)

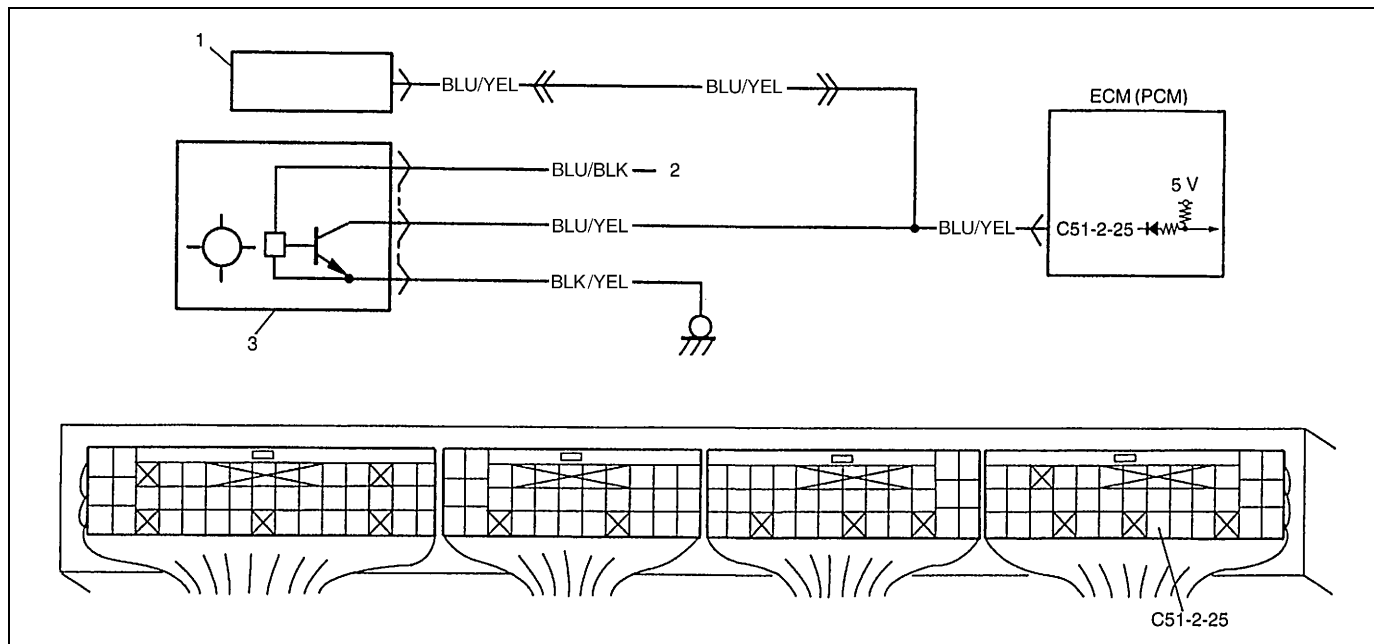
- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine for 1 min.
- Check pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table" in this section.   |
| 2           | Does fuel level meter in combination meter indicate "E" (Empty)?  | Replenish fuel tank with fuel and go to Step 3.   | Go to Step 3.  |
| 3           | Check fuel level sensor and its circuit :<br>1) Check voltage between terminal E61-28 and ground with ignition switch ON.<br>Is it about 7.1 V or more?   | Go to Step 4.   | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. |
| 4           | Is voltage in Step 3 "9 – 14 V"?  | "BLU/WHT" wire shorted to power circuit or fuel level meter malfunction.  | Go to Step 5.  |
| 5           | Check Fuel Level Sensor :<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect fuel level sensor connector (L15 (floor harness) – R01 (fuel tank harness)).<br>2) Check for proper connection to fuel level sensor at L15-4 ("BLU/WHT") and L15-3 ("BLU/YEL") terminals.<br>3) If OK, then check resistance between R01-4 ("BLU/WHT") and R01-3 ("BLU/YEL") terminals. (Refer to "Fuel Level Gauge (Sender Gauge)" in Section 8C.)<br>Is value close to one of above values indicated? | "BLU/WHT" or "BLK/YEL" circuit open.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Check "BLU/WHT" and "BLK/YEL" wires between R01 and R02 (fuel tank harness) connections.<br>If OK, replace fuel level sensor.      |

# DTC P0500 (DTC No.24) Vehicle Speed Sensor Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|  |                  |                         |
|--|------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Speedometer for canvas top model, BCM except for canvas top model | 2. To main relay | 3. Vehicle speed sensor |
|--|------------------|-------------------------|

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Vehicle speed signal not inputted although fuel is kept cut for longer than 5 seconds.<br>(2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vehicle speed sensor circuit open or short</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor drive gear or driven gear</li> <li>Speedometer malfunction</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and warm up engine completely.
- Increase vehicle speed to 100 – 110 km/h (60 – 70 mph).
- Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting and then stop vehicle.
- Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0500/DTC No.24)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>   |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2           | Does speedometer indicate vehicle speed?  | Faulty "BLU/YEL" wire or poor C51-2-25 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Go to Step 3.   |
| 3           | VSS Power Supply Voltage Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove VSS coupler.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLU/BLK" wire terminal and "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of VSS coupler.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?                         | Go to Step 4.   | "BLU/BLK" or "BLK/YEL" wire open/short.   |
| 4           | VSS Signal Harness Check :<br>1) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLU/YEL" and "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of VSS coupler.<br>Is voltage 4 V or more?   | Go to Step 5.   | Go to Step 6.   |
| 5           | VSS Visual Inspection :<br>1) Remove VSS referring to "Speedometer Driven Gear" in Section 7D.<br>2) Check VSS drive and driven gears for damage and excessive wear.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Poor VSS connection or VSS malfunction.<br>If connection is OK, substitute a known-good VSS and recheck.  | Replace VSS.  |
| 6           | Speedometer Circuit Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect G11 coupler from combination meter.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLU/YEL" wire terminal and "BLK/YEL" wire terminal of VSS coupler.<br>Is voltage 4 V or more? | Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck.  | "BLU/YEL" wire open/short or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine idle speed is 100 r/min. or more lower than target idle speed for longer than 20 sec. continuously.</li> <li>or</li> <li>Engine idle speed is 200 r/min or more higher than target idle speed for longer than 20 sec. continuously.</li> </ul> (2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IAC valve or its circuit</li> <li>Abnormal air drawn in air intake system</li> </ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and warm up engine completely.
- 3) Run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 4) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (P0505)**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”.  |
| 2    | Idle Speed Check :<br>1) Check engine idle speed referring to “Idle Speed/Idle Air Control Duty Inspection” in Section 6E1.<br>Is engine idle speed within specification?  | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to “Intermittent and Poor Connection” in Section 0A. | Go to Step 3.   |
| 3    | IAC Valve Check :<br>1) Check IAC valve referring to “IAC Valve” in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified?  | Go to Step 6.  | Go to Step 4.   |
| 4    | IAC Valve Circuit Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>2) Check for proper connection to IAC valve at C51-2-3, C51-2-12, C51-2-11 and C51-2-10 terminals.<br>3) If OK, check resistance between C51-2-3 and C51-2-12, C51-2-10 and C51-2-11.<br>Is each resistance 70 – 86 $\Omega$ ?                                     | Go to Step 5.  | “LT GRN/BLK”, “PPL/BLK”, “GRY/BLU” or “PPL/YEL” wire open or short.<br>If wire and connections are OK, replace IAC valve. |
| 5    | IAC Valve Power Supply Voltage Check :<br>1) Connect ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>2) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect coupler of IAC valve.<br>3) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between C29-2 (“BLU/BLK” wire terminal of IAC valve coupler) and ground, C29-5 (“BLU/BLK” wire terminal of IAC valve coupler) and ground.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | IAC valve or ECM (PCM) malfunction.  | Open “BLU/BLK” wire.  |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 6    | Was idle speed higher than specification in Step 2? | Check abnormal air inhaling from intake manifold, throttle body, PCV valve and EVAP canister purge control system. | Check parts or system which can cause engine low idle. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Air inhaling from between throttle body and MAF sensor.</li><li>• EGR valve malfunction (leakage from valve seat)</li><li>• Accessory engine load</li><li>• Clog of idle air passage</li><li>• Engine mechanical</li><li>• Engine overheat</li><li>• Etc.</li></ul> |



**DTC P0601 (DTC No.71) Internal Control Module Memory Check Sum Error****SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

Internal control module is installed in ECM (PCM).

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION             | TROUBLE AREA |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Data write error or check sum error | ECM (PCM)    |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE**

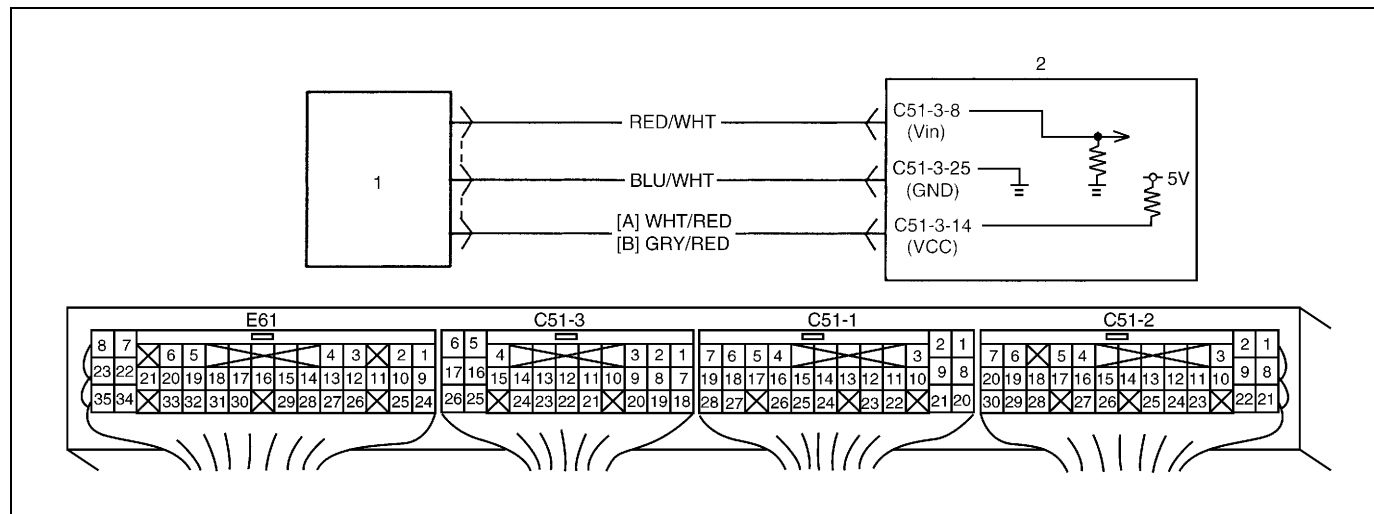
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and run it at idle if possible.
- 4) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.

# DTC P1408 Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| [A] : Canvas top model            | 1. Manifold absolute pressure sensor |
| [B] : Other than canvas top model | 2. ECM (PCM)                         |

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While engine is running after being warmed up and with throttle opening smaller than specification, higher than 4.6 V manifold absolute pressure sensor output voltage is detected for specified time or with throttle opening larger than specification, lower than 0.2 V manifold absolute pressure output voltage is detected for specified time. (2 driving cycles detection logic)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manifold absolute pressure sensor</li> <li>Manifold absolute pressure sensor vacuum passage</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this “DTC Confirmation Procedure”.

- Intake air temp. : 5°C, 41°F or higher
- Engine coolant temp. : -8 – 110°C (18 – 230°F)
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and warm up engine completely.
- Run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- Increase vehicle speed to 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Keep driving above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Change of vehicle speed is permitted in this step).
- Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P1408)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>  | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>                        |
|-------------|--|---|----------------------------------|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2           | MAP Sensor Signal Check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Check voltage between C51-3-8 and C51-3-25 under following conditions.<br><b>MAP sensor output signal specification</b><br><b>With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF : 0.2 V or higher</b><br><b>At idling : 4.6 V or lower</b><br>Is check result as specified? | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.  | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3           | MAP Sensor Check :<br>1) Disconnect connector from MAP sensor.<br>2) Check for proper connection to MAP sensor at each terminal.<br>3) If OK, check MAP sensor for performance referring to "MAP Sensor" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | "RED/WHT", "BLU/WHT" or "WHT/RED" (Canvas Top model) or "GRY/RED" (other than Canvas Top model) circuit open/short.<br>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Replace MAP sensor.              |

## DTC P1450 Barometric Pressure Sensor Circuit Malfunction

## DTC P1451 Barometric Pressure Sensor Performance Problem

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Barometric pressure sensor is installed in ECM (PCM).

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| DTC P1450 :<br>Barometric pressure out of specification is detected.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Barometric pressure sensor in ECM (PCM)</li> </ul>  |
| DTC P1451 :<br>While running under conditions described for "DTC Confirmation Procedure", barometric pressure value compared with intake manifold vacuum value in fuel cut state is not as specified.<br>(DTC P1451 : 2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manifold absolute pressure sensor performance problem</li> <li>Barometric pressure sensor in ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE (DTC P1450)

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool and run engine for 1 min.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE (DTC P1451)

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

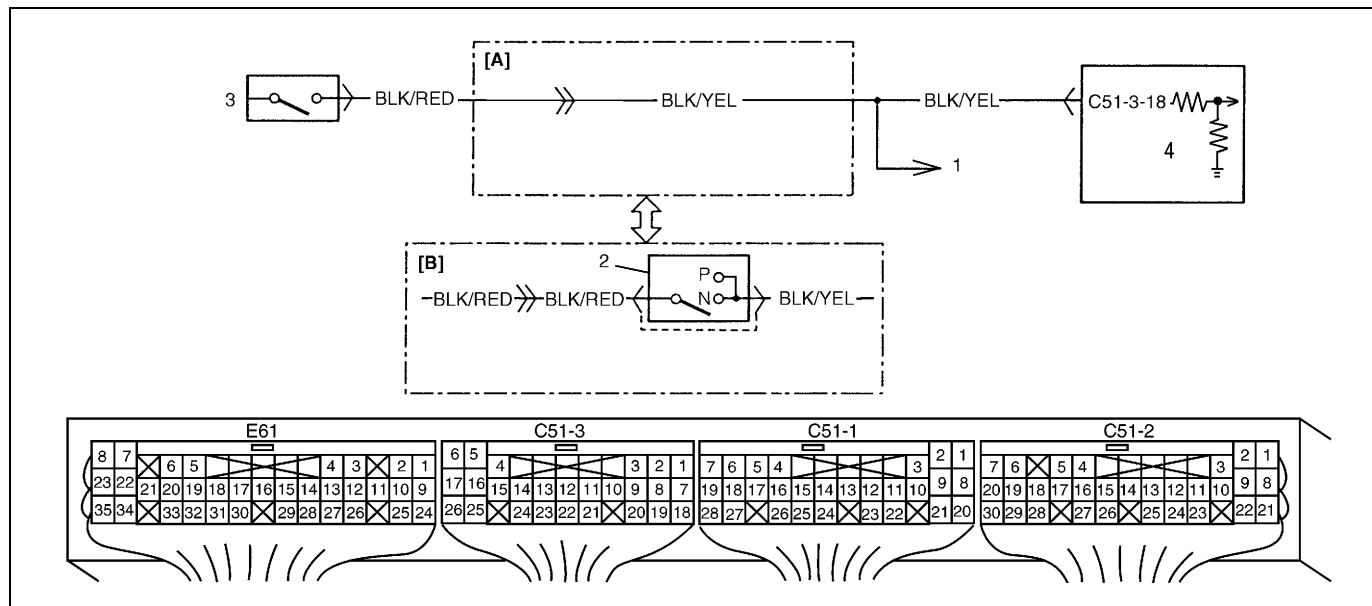
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 3) Increase engine speed to 3,000 r/min. in 3rd gear in case of M/T and "2" range in case of A/T.
- 4) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting for 5 sec. or more. (Keep fuel cut condition for 5 sec. or more) If fuel cut condition is not kept for 5 sec. or more, coast down a slope in engine speed 1600 – 3000 r/min for 5 sec. or more.
- 5) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle.
- 6) Repeat steps 3) – 5) 2 times.
- 7) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P1450/P1451)

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No   |
|------|--|--|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".               |
| 2    | Is DTC P1451?  | Go to Step 3.                                  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 3    | MAP Sensor Check :<br>1) Check MAP sensor and its circuit referring to Steps 2 and 3 of "DTC P1408 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | MAP sensor or its circuit malfunction.         |

## DTC P1500 Engine Starter Signal Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM



|                  |                                       |  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| [A]: M/T vehicle | 1. To starting motor                  | 3. Engine start switch in ignition (main) switch |
| [B]: A/T vehicle | 2. Transmission range sensor (switch) | 4. ECM (PCM)                                     |

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Engine starts even though vehicle is at stop and engine start signal is not inputted.<br>Engine start signal is inputted for specified time while engine is running.<br>(2 driving cycles detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine start signal circuit</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

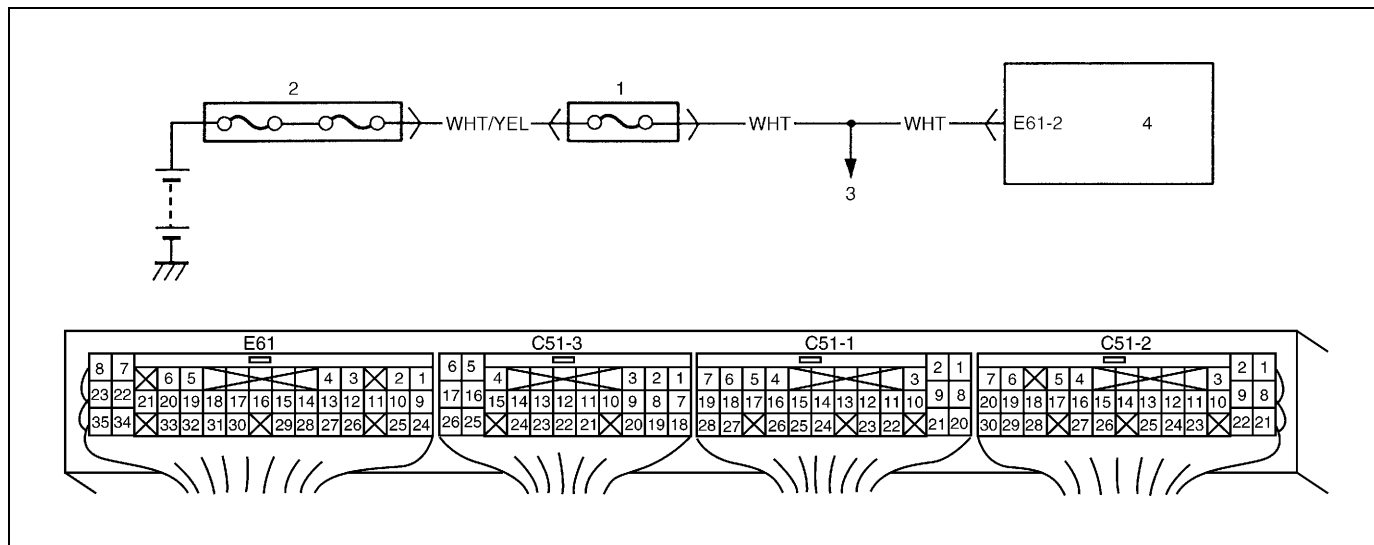
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool, then start engine and run it for 3 min. or more.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P1500)

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Check for voltage at terminal C51-3-18 of ECM (PCM) connector connected, under following condition.<br><b>Engine starter signal specification</b><br><b>While engine cranking : 6 – 14 V</b><br><b>After starting engine : 0 – 1 V</b><br>Is voltage as specified? | Poor C51-3-18 connection or intermittent trouble.<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.<br>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | "BLK/YEL" circuit open.          |

# DTC P1510 ECM Back-Up Power Supply Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



1. Fuse box

2. Main fuse box

3. To DLC

4. ECM (PCM)

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Battery voltage is supplied to keep DTC memory, values that ECM has learned to control engine, etc. in ECM even when ignition switch is turned OFF.

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| Back-up circuit voltage lower than specification is detected while engine is running. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ECM (PCM) back-up circuit</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

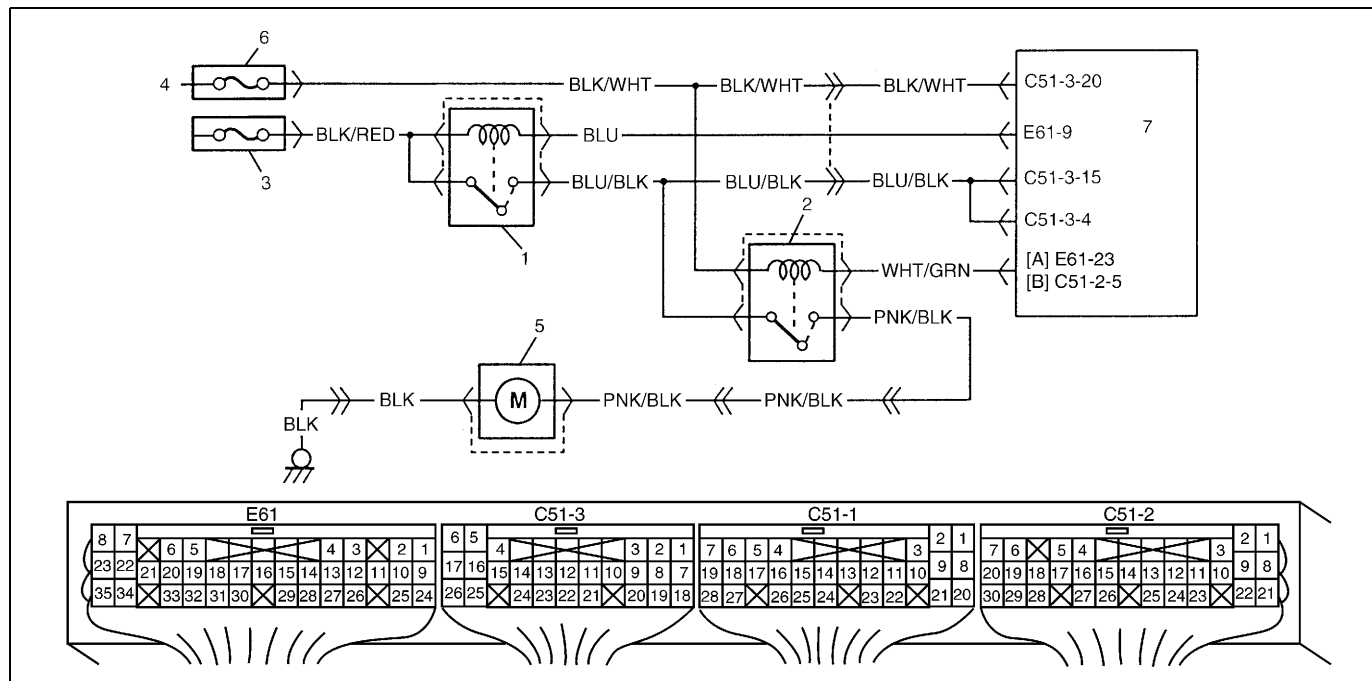
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 3) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No                               |
|------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Battery Voltage Supply Circuit Check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) While engine running, check voltage between E61-2 and ground.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V? | Poor E61-2 connection or intermittent trouble.<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.<br>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | "WHT" circuit open or short.     |

## Table B-1 Fuel Pump Circuit Inspection

### WIRING DIAGRAM



|  |                       |              |
|--|-----------------------|--------------|
| [A] : Canvas top model and other than canvas top model with immobilizer control system | 2. Fuel pump relay    | 5. Fuel pump |
| [B] : Other than canvas top model with immobilizer control system                      | 3. Main fuse          | 6. Fuse box  |
| 1. Main relay  | 4. To ignition switch | 7. ECM (PCM) |

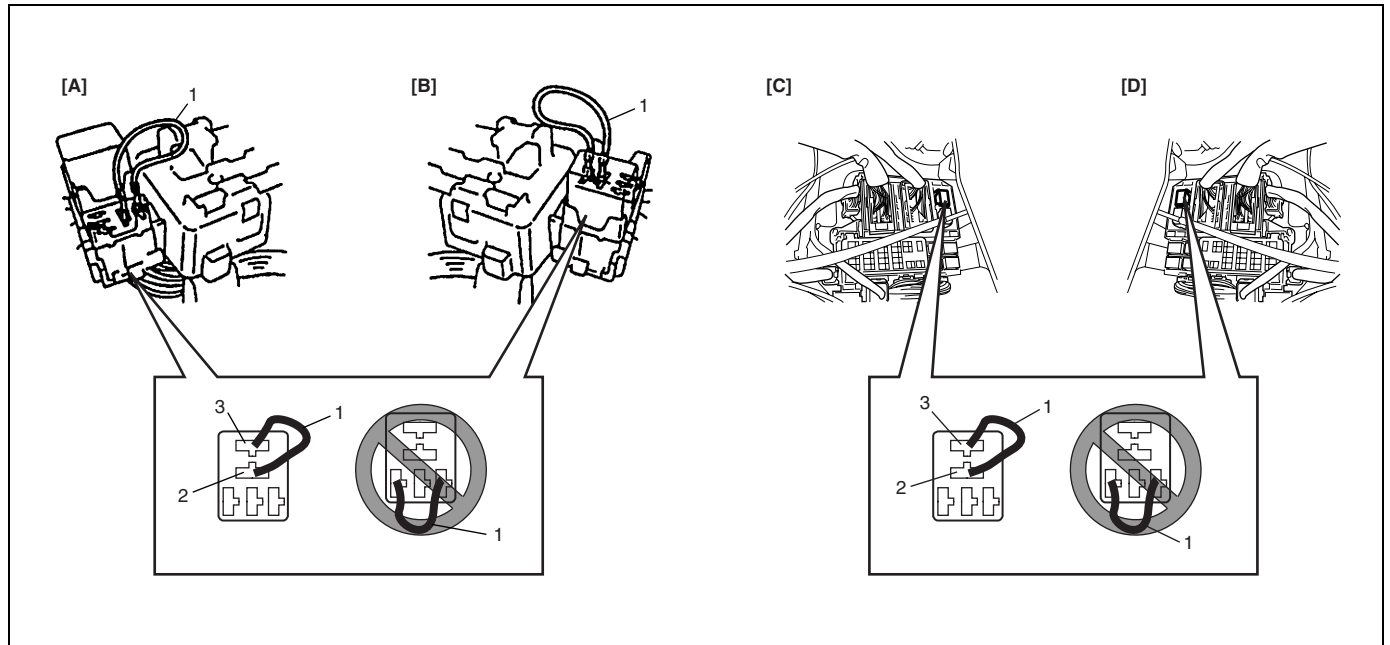
### INSPECTION

| Step | Action  | Yes                                     | No   |
|------|---|---|--|
| 1    | Fuel Pump Operation Check :<br>1) Remove fuel filler cap.<br>2) Turn ON ignition switch.<br>Is fuel pump operation sound heard for 3 sec. after ignition switch ON?   | Fuel pump circuit is in good condition. | Go to Step 2.  |
| 2    | Fuel Pump Circuit Check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove fuel pump relay from connector.<br>2) Check for proper connection to relay at each terminal.<br>3) If OK, using service wire (1), connect terminals "PNK/BLK" wire (2) and "BLU/BLK" wire (3) of relay connector. See CAUTION.<br>Is fuel pump heard to operate at ignition switch ON? | Go to Step 3.                           | "BLU/BLK", "PNK/BLK" or "BLK" circuit open or fuel pump malfunction. |
| 3    | Fuel Pump Relay Check :<br>1) Check fuel pump relay referring to "Fuel Pump Relay" in Section 6E1.<br>Is it in good condition?  | "BLK/WHT" or "WHT/GRN" circuit open.    | Replace fuel pump.   |

#### CAUTION:

Check to make sure that connection is made between correct terminals. Wrong connection can cause damage to ECM, wire harness etc.

Fig. for Step 2

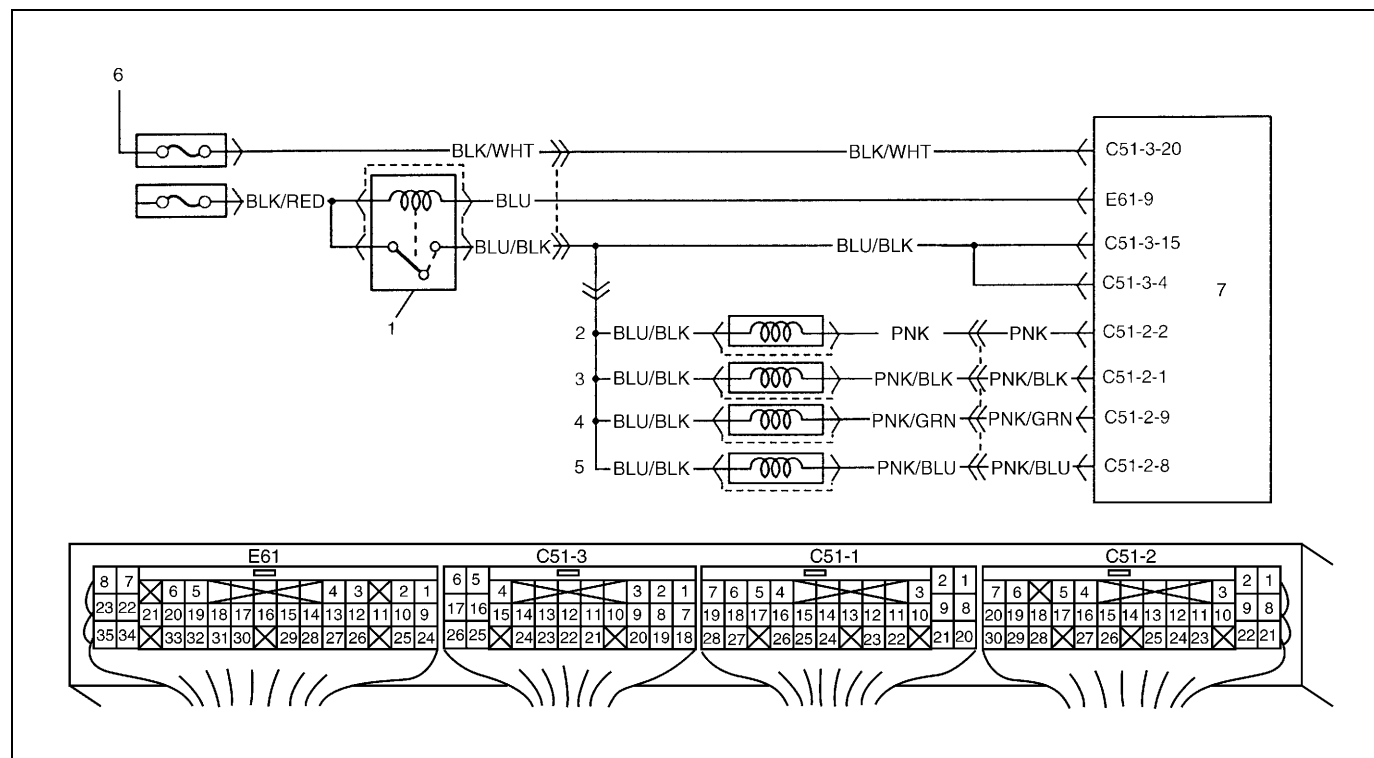


- |   |
|---|
| [A] : Left hand steering vehicle (canvas top model)             |
| [B] : Right hand steering vehicle (canvas top model)            |
| [C] : Left hand steering vehicle (other than canvas top model)  |
| [D] : Right hand steering vehicle (other than canvas top model) |



## Table B-2 Fuel Injectors and Circuit Inspection

### WIRING DIAGRAM



|                  |                  |                       |              |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1. Main relay    | 3. Injector No.2 | 5. Injector No.4      | 7. ECM (PCM) |
| 2. Injector No.1 | 4. Injector No.3 | 6. To ignition switch |              |

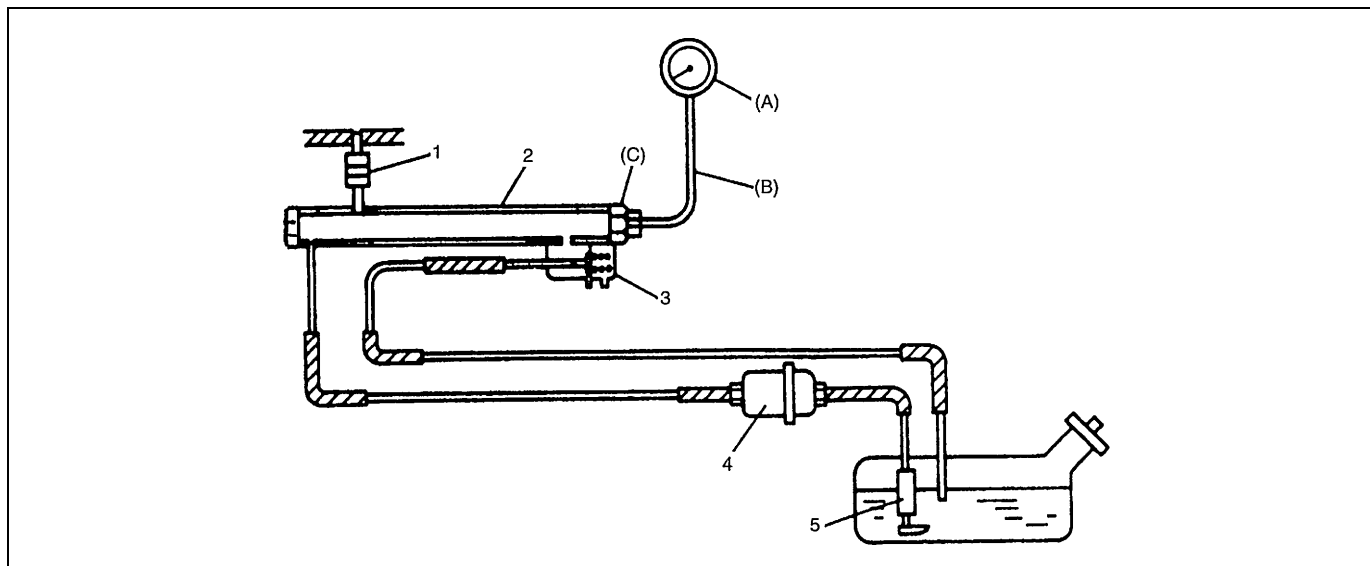
### INSPECTION

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1    | Check Injector for Operating Sound.<br>Using sound scope, check each injector for operating sound at engine cranking.<br>Do all 4 injectors make operating sound?  | Go to Step 2.                               | Go to Step 3.   |
| 2    | Wire Harness Check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover and disconnect connectors from ECM (PCM).<br>2) Check for resistance between following terminals of ECM (PCM) connector disconnected.<br><b>Fuel injector circuit resistance</b><br><b>C51-2-1 – C51-3-4, C51-2-2 – C51-3-4,</b><br><b>C51-2-8 – C51-3-4, C51-2-9 – C51-3-4</b><br><b>: 13 – 16 <math>\Omega</math> at 20°C, 68°F</b><br>Is check result as specified? | Fuel injector circuit is in good condition. | “PNK”, “PNK/BLK”, “PNK/GRN” and “PNK/BLU” shorted each other.   |
| 3    | Does none of 4 injectors make operating sound at Step 1?   | Go to Step 4.                               | Check coupler connection and wire harness of injector not making operating sound and injector itself (Refer to “Fuel Injector” in Section 6E1). |

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No                           |
|------|---|---|------------------------------|
| 4    | Check power circuit of injectors for open and short.<br>Is it normal? | Check all 4 injectors for resistance respectively.<br>If resistance is OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Power circuit open or short. |

## Table B-3 Fuel Pressure Inspection

### SYSTEM DIAGRAM



|             |                  |                            |                |
|-------------|------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| (A) : Gauge | (C) : Attachment | 2. Delivery pipe           | 4. Fuel filter |
| (B) : Hose  | 1. Injector      | 3. Fuel pressure regulator | 5. Fuel pump   |

### INSPECTION

#### NOTE:

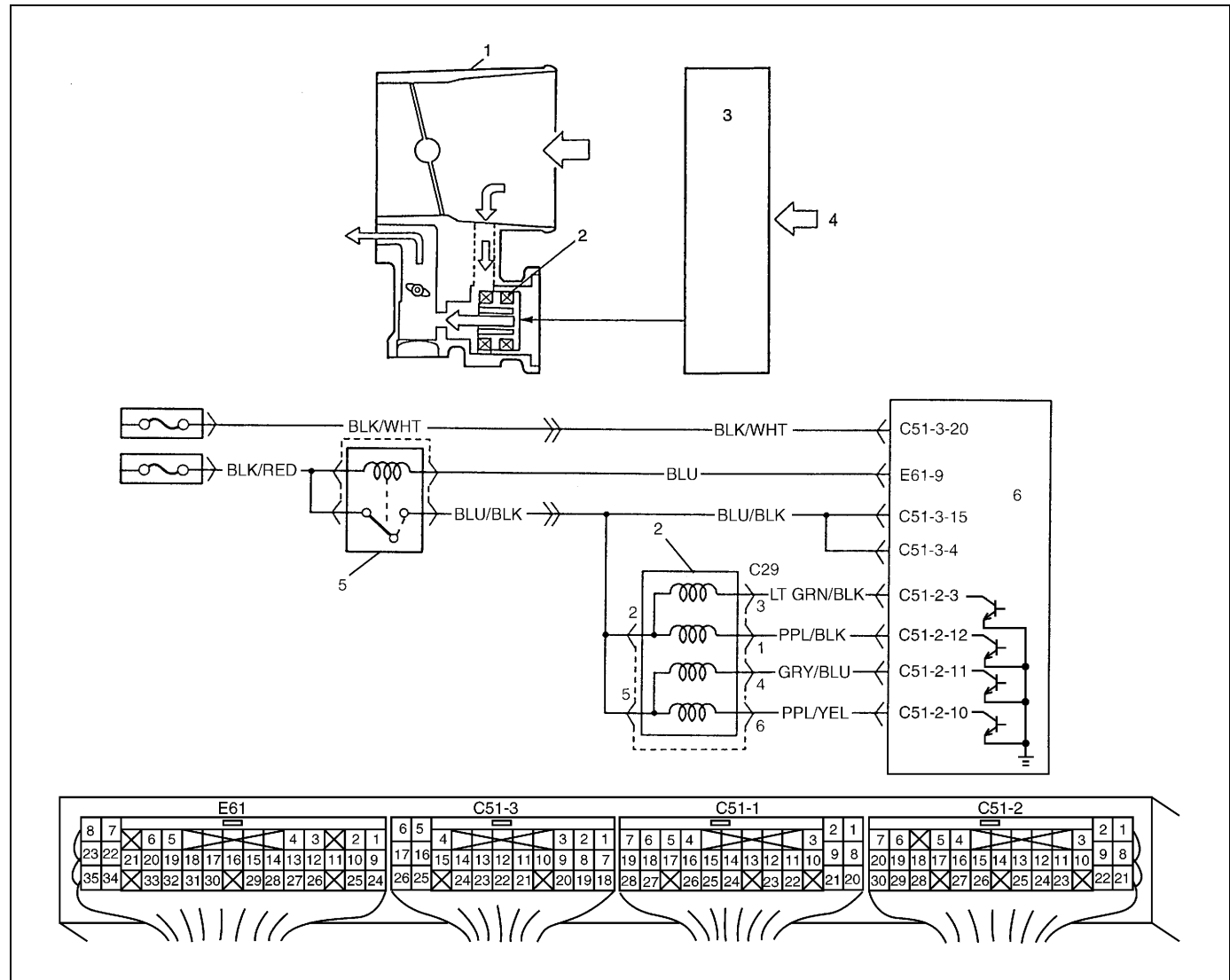
Before using following flow table, check to make sure that battery voltage is higher than 11 V. If battery voltage is low, pressure becomes lower than specification even if fuel pump and line are in good condition.

| Step | Action   | Yes                                    | No  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 1    | 1) Install fuel pressure gauge, referring to "Fuel Pressure Inspection" in Section 6E1.<br>2) Operate fuel pump.<br>Is fuel pressure then 250 – 300 kPa (2.5 – 3.0 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 35.6 – 42.7 psi)?                    | Go to Step 2.                          | Go to Step 5.   |
| 2    | Is 180 kPa (1.8 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 25.6 psi) or higher fuel pressure retained for 1 minute after fuel pump is stopped at Step 1?   | Go to Step 3.                          | Go to Step 4.   |
| 3    | 1) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.<br>2) Keep it running at specified idle speed.<br>Is fuel pressure then within 210 – 260 kPa (2.1 – 2.6 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 29.8 – 37.0 psi)?               | Normal fuel pressure.                  | Clogged vacuum passage for fuel pressure regulator or faulty fuel pressure regulator. |
| 4    | Is there fuel leakage from fuel feed line hose, pipe or joint?   | Fuel leakage from hose, pipe or joint. | Go to Step 10.  |
| 5    | Was fuel pressure higher than spec. in Step 1?   | Go to Step 6.                          | Go to Step 7.   |
| 6    | 1) Disconnect fuel return hose from fuel pipe and connect new hose to it.<br>2) Put the other end of new return hose into approved gasoline container.<br>3) Operate fuel pump.<br>Is specified fuel pressure obtained then? | Restricted fuel return hose or pipe.   | Faulty fuel pressure regulator.   |

| Step | Action  | Yes                             | No   |
|------|---|---------------------------------|--|
| 7    | Was no fuel pressure applied in Step 1?   | Go to Step 8.                   | Go to Step 9.<br><b>(Low pressure is measured.)</b>  |
| 8    | With fuel pump operated and fuel return hose blocked by pinching it, is fuel pressure applied?  | Faulty fuel pressure regulator. | Shortage of fuel or fuel pump or its circuit defective (Refer to Table B-1 "Fuel Pump Circuit Inspection").                            |
| 9    | 1) Operate fuel pump.<br>2) With fuel return hose blocked by pinching it, check fuel pressure.<br>Is it 450 kPa (4.5 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 64.0 psi) or more?  | Faulty fuel pressure regulator. | Clogged fuel filter, restricted fuel feed hose or pipe, faulty fuel pump or fuel leakage from hose connection in fuel tank.            |
| 10   | 1) Disconnect fuel return hose from fuel pipe and connect new hose to it.<br>2) Put the other end of new return hose into approved gasoline container.<br>3) Check again if specified fuel pressure is retained.<br>While doing so, does fuel come out return hose? | Faulty fuel pressure regulator. | Fuel leakage from injector, faulty fuel pump (faulty check valve in fuel pump) or fuel leakage from fuel pressure regulator diaphragm. |

### Table B-4 Idle Air Control System Inspection

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|                           |                       |               |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| 1. Throttle body          | 3. ECM (PCM)          | 5. Main relay |
| 2. Idle air control valve | 4. Sensed information | 6. ECM (PCM)  |

## INSPECTION

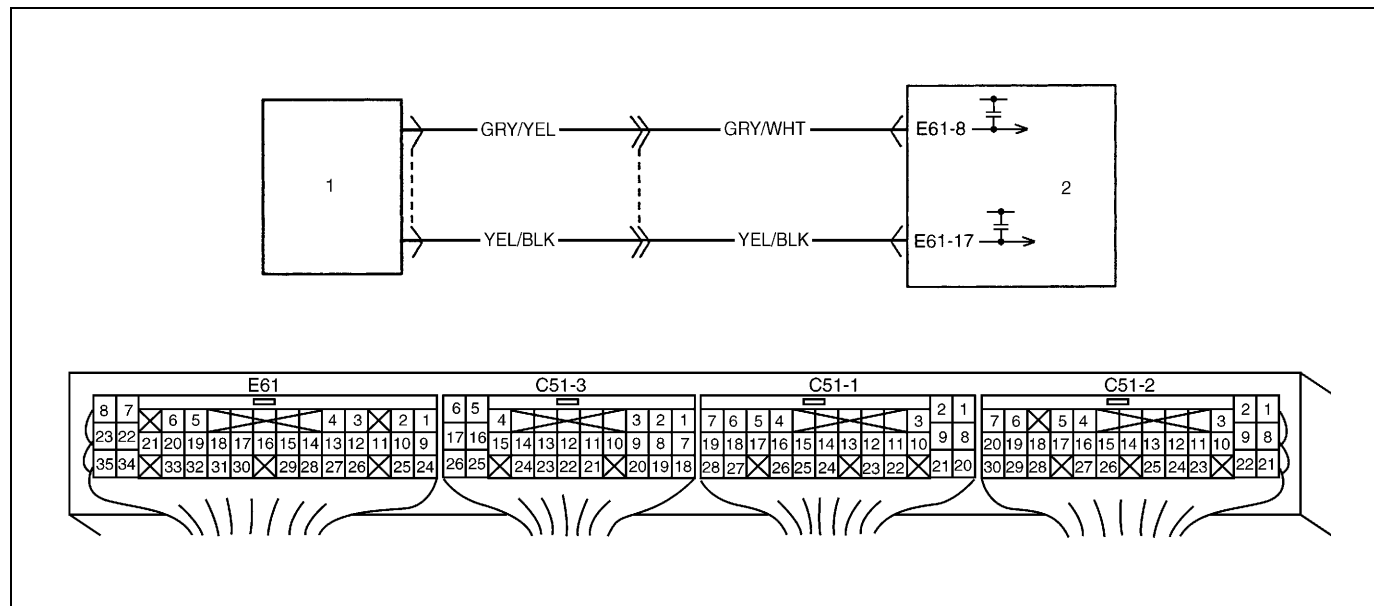
| Step | Action   | Yes                          | No            |
|------|--|------------------------------|---------------|
| 1    | Check engine idle speed and IAC duty referring to “Idle Speed/IAC Duty Inspection” in Section 6E1.<br>Is idle speed/IAC duty within specification? | Go to Step 2.                | Go to Step 3. |
| 2    | Is engine idle speed kept specified speed even with headlights turned ON?  | System is in good condition. | Go to Step 3. |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 3    | Check IAC valve referring to "IAC Valve Inspection" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified?  | Go to Step 4.  | IAC valve malfunction, "BLU/BLK", "LT GRN/BLK", "PPL/BLK", "GRY/BLU" or "PPL/YEL" wire open or short or poor coupler connection.<br>If all above are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 4    | Was idle speed within specification in Step 1?  | Check for following :<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vacuum leaks</li> <li>• Air inhaling</li> <li>• EVAP canister purge control system</li> <li>• Accessory engine load</li> <li>• Stuck of PCV valve</li> <li>• Clog of idle air passage</li> <li>• MAF sensor</li> <li>• TP sensor</li> <li>• ECT sensor</li> <li>• EGR valve malfunction (leakage from valve seat)</li> <li>• A/C signal</li> <li>• Transmission range switch signal</li> </ul> | Go to Step 5.   |
| 5    | Was idle speed higher than specification in Step 1?   | Go to Step 6.  | Go to Step 9.   |
| 6    | Check A/C (input) signal circuit referring to Step 1 of Table B-5 or Table B-6 A/C, if equipped. (A/C signal can be also checked by using SUZUKI scan tool.)<br>Is it in good condition?                | Go to Step 7.  | A/C signal circuit open or short, or A/C system malfunction.  |
| 7    | Check ABS signal circuit for voltage if equipped.<br>1) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>2) Check voltage between E61-30 terminal of ECM (PCM) connector connected and body ground.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to step 8.  | ABS signal circuit shorted to ground or ABS malfunction.  |
| 8    | Was IAC duty less than about 2% in Step 1 of this table?  | Check abnormal air inhaling from intake manifold, throttle body, PCV valve and EVAP canister purge control system.   | Check TP sensor (closed throttle position) and ECT sensor for performance.<br>If sensors are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.   |
| 9    | Check transmission range switch signal referring to "Inspection of ECM (PCM) and its Circuit" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 10.   | Transmission range switch malfunction or its circuits open or short.  |

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No   |
|------|---|---|--|
| 10   | Was IAC duty more than about 30% in Step 1 of this table? | <p>Check parts or system which can cause engine low idle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Air inhaling from between throttle body and MAF sensor.</li><li>• EGR valve malfunction (leakage from valve seat)</li><li>• Accessory engine load</li><li>• Clog of idle air passage</li><li>• Etc.</li></ul> | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

# Table B-5 A/C Signal Circuits Inspection (For Canvas Top Model, If Equipped)

## WIRING DIAGRAM



1. A/C control module (amplifier)      2. ECM (PCM)

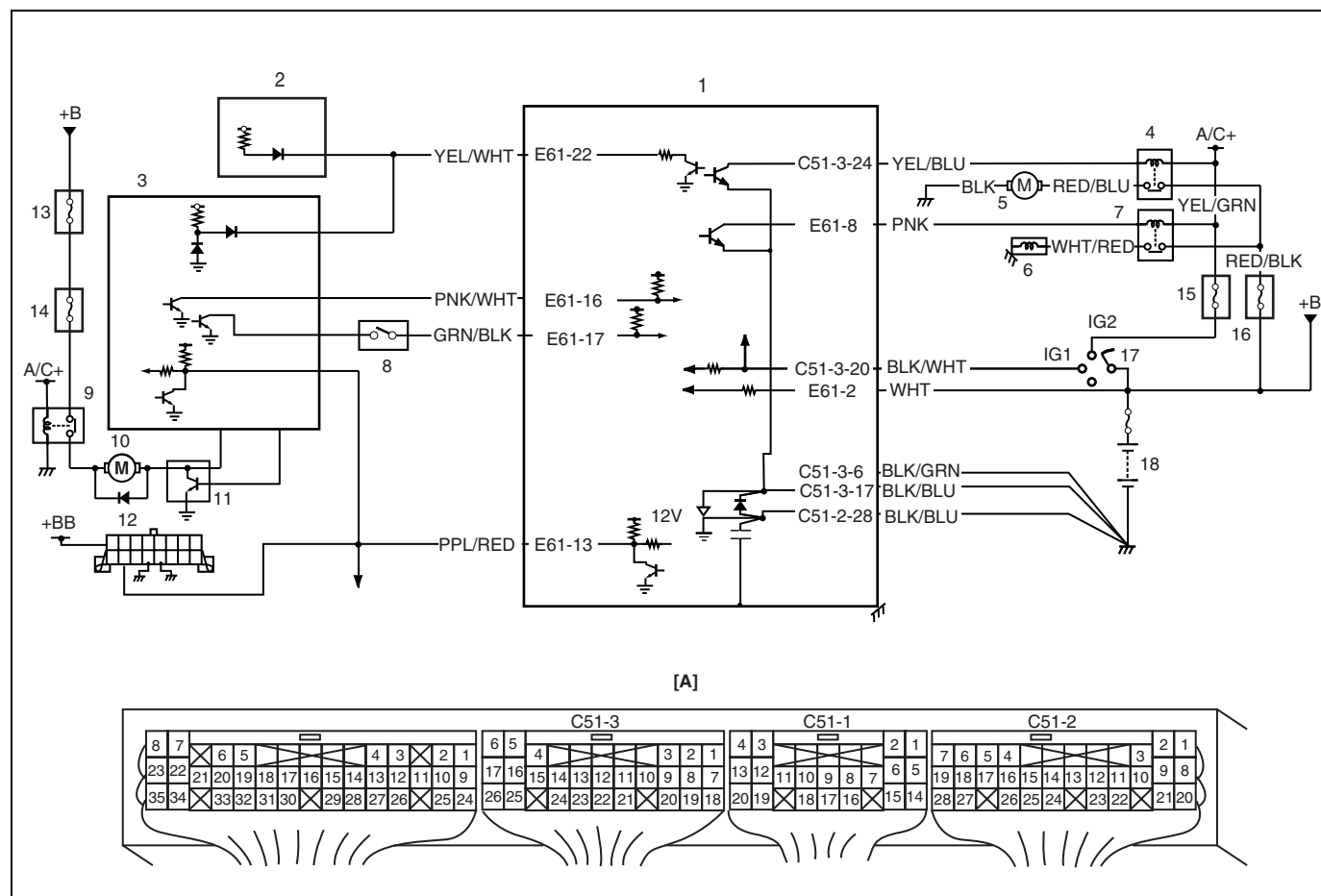
## INSPECTION

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No   |
|------|--|--|--|
| 1    | Check A/C Signal Circuit.<br>1) Check voltage at terminal E61-17 with ignition switch ON.<br><b>A/C signal circuit specification</b><br><b>A/C switch and/or heater blower switch OFF (A/C is not operating) : 10 – 14 V</b><br><b>Both A/C switch and heater blower switch ON : 0 – 1.5 V</b><br>Are check result as specified?   | Go to Step 2.                                      | “YEL/BLK” circuit open or short, Evaporative temperature is below 1°C (34°F) or faulty A/C system.   |
| 2    | Check A/C Cut Signal Circuit.<br>1) Check voltage at terminal E61-8.<br><b>A/C cut signal specification</b><br><b>While engine running and A/C switch and/or heater blower switch OFF (A/C is not operating) : 0 – 1.5 V</b><br><b>While engine running at idle speed and both A/C switch and heater blower switch ON (A/C is operating) : 10 – 14 V</b><br>Are check result as specified? | A/C control signal circuits are in good condition. | “GRY/WHT” or “GRY/YEL” circuit open or short, Poor performance of ECT sensor, TP sensor, Engine start signal inputted or A/C amplifier malfunction.<br>If none of the above exists, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |



## Table B-6 A/C Signal Circuits Inspection (Other than Canvas Top Model, If Equipped)

### WIRING DIAGRAM



|   |                                |                                    |                     |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| [A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side | 5. A/C condenser fan motor     | 10. Heater blower motor            | 15. "HTR 15 A" fuse |
| 1. ECM (PCM)  | 6. A/C compressor              | 11. Heater blower motor controller | 16. "A/C" 25 A fuse |
| 2. Combination meter (ECT meter)  | 7. A/C compressor relay        | 12. DLC                            | 17. Ignition switch |
| 3. HVAC control module  | 8. Refrigerant pressure switch | 13. "HTR 60 A" fuse                | 18. Battery         |
| 4. A/C condenser fan motor relay  | 9. Heater blower motor relay   | 14. "HTR 40 A" fuse                |                     |

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

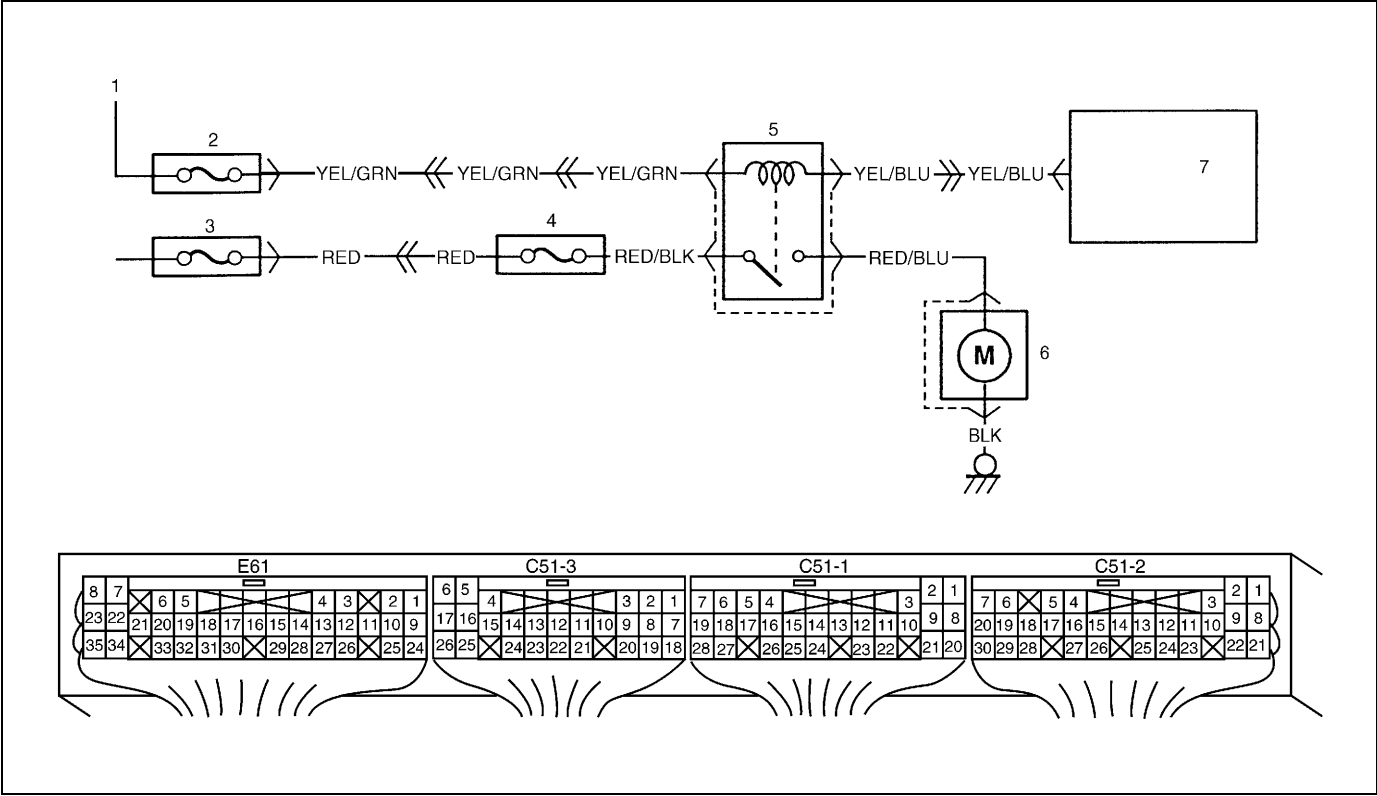
HVAC control module outputs A/C ON signal to ECM (PCM) when A/C switch and heater blower motor are turned ON. Then compressor and condenser fan are turned ON by ECM (PCM) when engine conditions are normal.

**INSPECTION**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>  | <b>Yes</b>                            | <b>No</b>   |
|-------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1           | <p>A/C Switch Signal Circuit Check :</p> <p>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.</p> <p>2) Check voltage between E61-17 and ground under following conditions.</p> <p><b>A/C switch signal specification</b></p> <p><b>Ignition switch ON and A/C switch and/or heater blower switch OFF : 10 – 14 V</b></p> <p><b>Ignition switch ON and both A/C switch and heater blower switch ON : 0 – 1.5 V</b></p> <p>Are Check results as specified?</p> | A/C signal circuit is good condition. | Faulty “GRN/BLK” wire, evaporative temperature is below 2.5°C, 36.5°F or faulty A/C system. |

Table B-7 A/C Condenser Fan Motor Relay Control System Inspection (Canvas Top Model, If Equipped)

WIRING DIAGRAM



|   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. To ignition switch   | 5. A/C condenser fan motor relay |
| 2. "REAR DEFG" fuse for canvas top model, "HEATER" fuse except for canvas top model | 6. A/C condenser fan motor       |
| 3. Main fuse  | 7. ECM (PCM)                     |
| 4. A/C fuse for canvas top model  |                                  |

INSPECTION

**WARNING:**

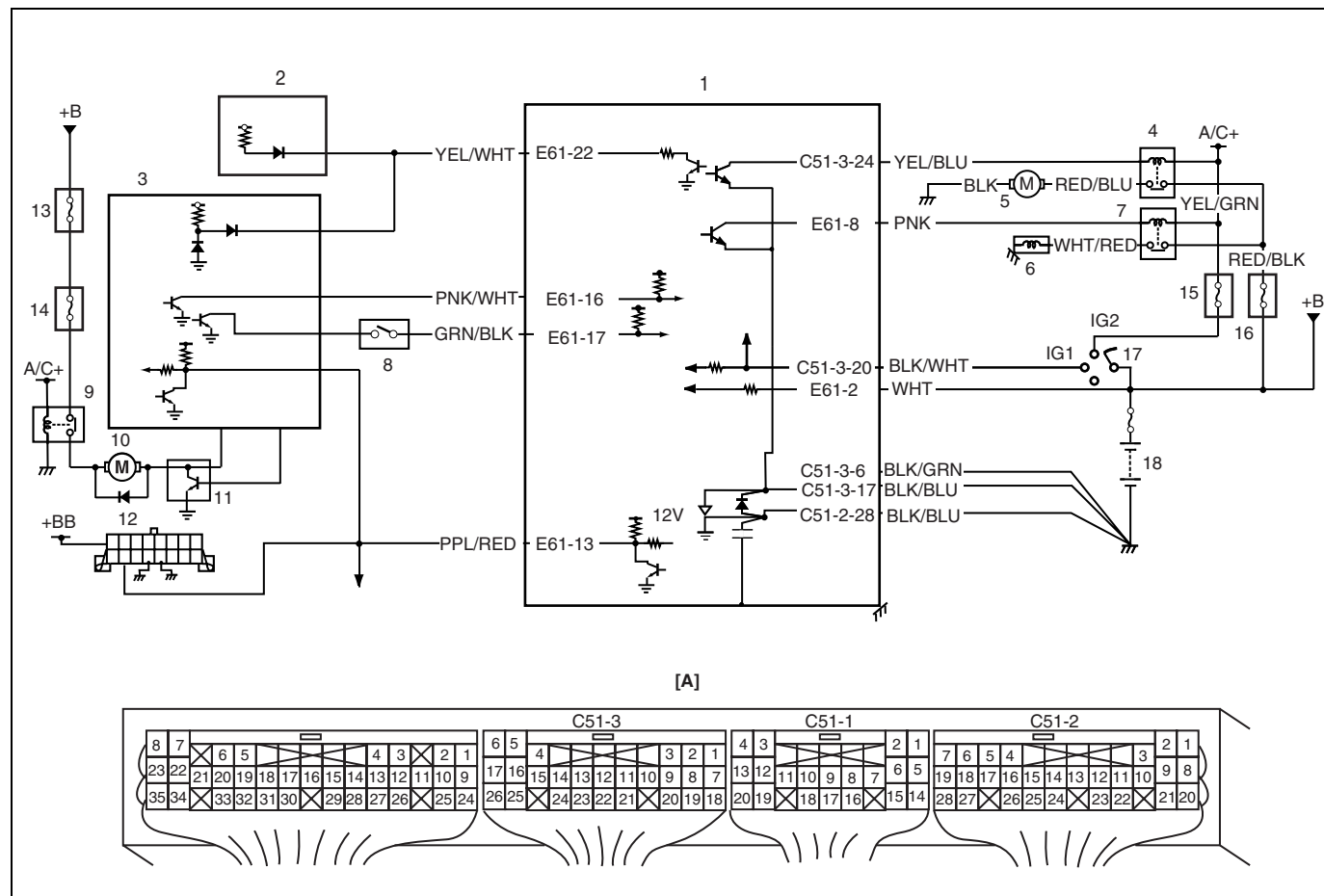
Keep hands, tools, and clothing away from A/C condenser fan to help prevent personal injury. This fan is electric and can come on whether or not the engine is running. The fan can start automatically in response to the ECT sensor with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

| Step | Action   | Yes                                    | No            |
|------|--|--|---------------|
| 1    | 1) Check DTC referring to "DTC Check" in this section.<br>Is there any malfunction DTC?  | Go to applicable DTC Diag. Flow Table. | Go to Step 2. |
| 2    | 1) Check A/C condenser fan for operation.<br>A/C condenser fan should be operated under following condition A or B only.<br>A : When engine is running and A/C is operating.<br>B : When engine coolant temp. is 113°C (235°F) or more with ignition switch ON.<br>Is check result as specified? | This system is in good condition.      | Go to Step 3. |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 3    | 1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Check voltage between E61-22 terminal of ECM (PCM) connected coupler and ground.<br>Other than conditions A and B in Step 2 : 10 – 14 V<br>Under condition A or B in Step 2 : 0 – 1 V<br>Is check result as specified? | Fuse blown, “RED”, “RED/BLK” or “RED/BLU” circuit open, malfunction of condenser fan motor or relay. | “YEL/GRN” circuit open, “YEL/BLU” circuit open or short, or relay malfunction.<br>If above are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

## Table B-8 A/C Condenser Fan Motor Relay Control System Inspection (Other than Canvas Top Model, If Equipped)

### WIRING DIAGRAM



|   |                                |                                    |                     |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| [A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side | 5. A/C condenser fan motor     | 10. Heater blower motor            | 15. "HTR 15 A" fuse |
| 1. ECM (PCM)  | 6. A/C compressor              | 11. Heater blower motor controller | 16. "A/C" 25 A fuse |
| 2. Combination meter (ECT meter)  | 7. A/C compressor relay        | 12. DLC                            | 17. Ignition switch |
| 3. HVAC control module  | 8. Refrigerant pressure switch | 13. "HTR 60 A" fuse                | 18. Battery         |
| 4. A/C condenser fan motor relay  | 9. Heater blower motor relay   | 14. "HTR 40 A" fuse                |                     |

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

A/C condenser fan is turned ON by ECM (PCM) when engine coolant temperature is higher than specified value regardless of A/C ON or OFF.

### INSPECTION

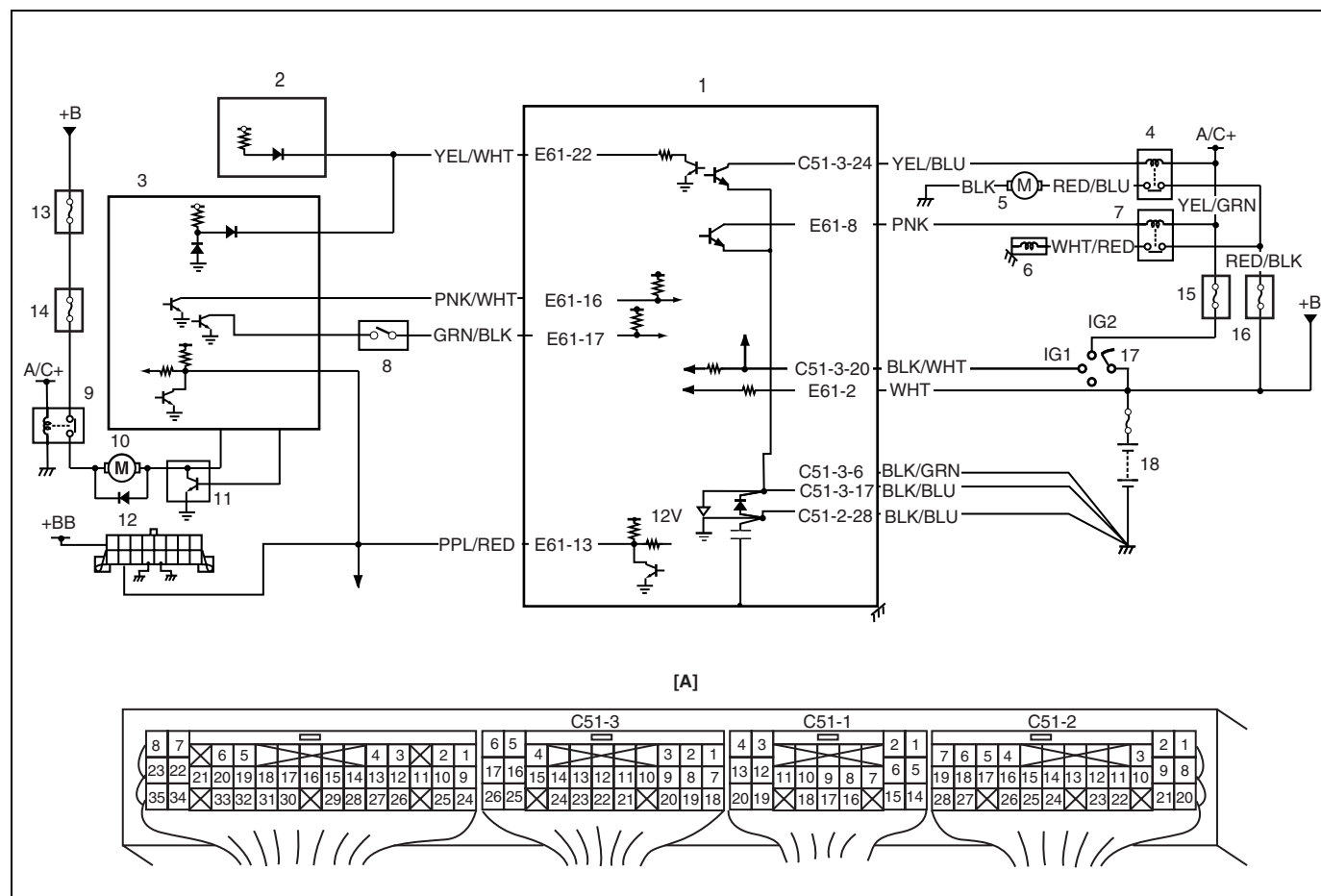
#### WARNING:

Keep hands, tools, and clothing away from A/C condenser fan to help prevent personal injury. This fan is electric and can come on whether or not the engine is running. The fan can start automatically in response to the ECT sensor with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1    | A/C condenser fan motor control circuit check<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Measure voltage between C51-3-24 and vehicle body ground with ignition turned ON.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14?   | Go to Step 3.   | Go to Step 2.   |
| 2    | A/C condenser fan motor control circuit check<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch.<br>2) Check for fuse blowout at “HTR 15 A” fuse.<br>3) If OK, check A/C condenser fan motor relay referring to “A/C Compressor Relay and Condenser Fan Motor Relay” in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified? | “YEL/GRN” wire or “YEL/BLU” wire is open circuit.   | Faulty A/C condenser fan motor relay.   |
| 3    | A/C condenser fan motor control signal check<br>1) Start engine.<br>2) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>3) Measure voltage between C51-3-24 and vehicle body ground with engine running.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?   | Go to Step 4.   | Go to Step 5.   |
| 4    | A/C condenser control circuit check<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch.<br>2) Check for fuse blowout at “A/C 25 A” fuse.<br>3) If OK, check A/C condenser fan motor relay referring to “A/C Compressor Relay and Condenser Fan Motor Relay” in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified?           | “RED/BLK” wire or “RED/BLU” wire is open circuit. If wire circuits are OK, check A/C condenser fan motor referring to “A/C Condenser Fan Assembly” in Section 1B. | Faulty A/C condenser fan motor relay.   |
| 5    | A/C switch signal check<br>1) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>2) Measure voltage between E61-17 and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?   | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.  | Faulty “GRN/BLK” wire, A/C evaporator temperature is below 2.5°C, 26.5°F, faulty refrigerant pressure switch or faulty A/C system referring to “HVAC Control Module” in Section 1B. |

## Table B-9 A/C Compressor Relay Control System Inspection (Other than Canvas Top Model, If Equipped)

### WIRING DIAGRAM



|   |                                |                                    |                     |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| [A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side | 5. A/C condenser fan motor     | 10. Heater blower motor            | 15. "HTR 15 A" fuse |
| 1. ECM (PCM)  | 6. A/C compressor              | 11. Heater blower motor controller | 16. "A/C" 25 A fuse |
| 2. Combination meter (ECT meter)  | 7. A/C compressor relay        | 12. DLC                            | 17. Ignition switch |
| 3. HVAC control module  | 8. Refrigerant pressure switch | 13. "HTR 60 A" fuse                | 18. Battery         |
| 4. A/C condenser fan motor relay  | 9. Heater blower motor relay   | 14. "HTR 40 A" fuse                |                     |

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

A/C Compressor relay is turned ON by ECM (PCM) when A/C signal inputted to ECM (PCM) and engine conditions are normal.

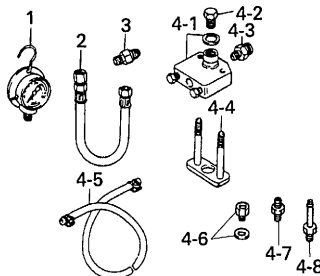
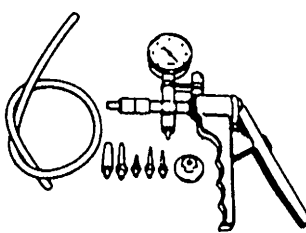
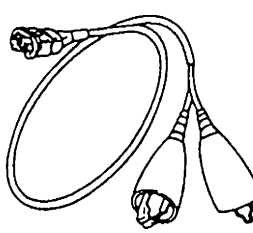
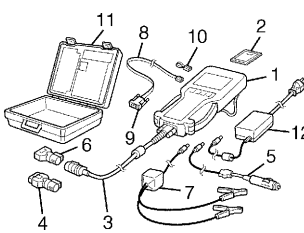
### INSPECTION

| Step | Action  | Yes           | No            |
|------|---|---------------|---------------|
| 1    | A/C compressor control circuit check<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Measure voltage between E61-2 and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 3. | Go to Step 2. |

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 2    | A/C compressor control circuit check<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch.<br>2) Check for fuse blowout at "HTR 15 A" fuse.<br>3) If OK, check A/C compressor relay referring to "A/C Compressor Relay and Condenser Fan Motor Relay" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified? | "YEL/GRN" wire or "PNK" wire is open circuit.  | Faulty A/C compressor relay.  |
| 3    | A/C compressor control signal check<br>1) Start engine.<br>2) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>3) Measure voltage between E61-2 and vehicle body ground with engine running.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?   | Go to Step 4.  | Go to Step 5.   |
| 4    | A/C compressor control signal check<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch.<br>2) Check for fuse blowout at "A/C 25 A" fuse.<br>3) If OK, check A/C compressor relay referring to "A/C Compressor Relay and Condenser Fan Motor Relay" in Section 6E1.<br>Is check result as specified?  | "RED/BLK" wire or "WHT/RED" wire is open circuit.<br>If wire circuits are OK, check A/C compressor referring to "Magnet Clutch Operation Check" in Section 1B. | Faulty A/C compressor relay.  |
| 5    | A/C switch signal check<br>1) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>2) Measure voltage between E61-17 and vehicle body ground with ignition turned ON.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?  | Poor performance of ECT sensor or its circuit. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.  | Faulty "GRN/BLK" wire, A/C evaporator temperature is below 2.5°C, 36.5°F, faulty refrigerant pressure switch or faulty A/C system referring to "HVAC control module" in Section 1B. |



## Special Tool

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  <p>See NOTE "A".</p> |  <p>09917-47010<br/>Vacuum pump gauge</p> |  <p>09930-88530<br/>Injector test lead</p> |  <p>Tech 2 kit (SUZUKI scan tool) (See NOTE "B".)</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

### NOTE:

- "A" : This kit includes the following items.
  1. Pressure gauge 09912-58441, 2. Pressure hose 09912-58431, 3. Attachment 09919-46010,
  4. Checking tool set 09912-58421, 4-1. Tool body & washer, 4-2. Body plug, 4-3. Body attachment,
  - 4-4. Holder, 4-5. Return hose & clamp, 4-6. Body attachment-2 & washer, 4-7. Hose attachment-1,
  - 4-8. Hose attachment-2
- "B" : This kit includes the following items and substitutes for the Tech 1A.
  1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adaptor, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loopback adaptor,
  7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adaptor, 10. RS232 loopback connector,
  11. Storage case, 12. Power supply

## SECTION 6-1

6-1

# ENGINE GENERAL INFORMATION AND DIAGNOSIS (H25 ENGINE)

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

**NOTE:**

Whether following systems (parts) are used in the particular vehicle or not depends on specifications. Be sure to bear this in mind when performing service work.

- Diagnosis connector
- CKP sensor
- MAP sensor
- EGR valve
- Heated oxygen sensor or CO adjusting resistor
- Three way catalytic converter, Warm-up three way catalytic converter

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| ENGINE GENERAL INFORMATION AND DIAGNOSIS (H25 ENGINE) ..... | 6-1-1 |
| ENGINE MECHANICAL .....                                     | 6A2-1 |
| ENGINE COOLING.....   | 6B-1  |
| ENGINE FUEL .....   | 6C-1  |
| ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM .....                    | 6E2-1 |
| ENGINE IGNITION SYSTEM.....                                 | 6F2-1 |
| CRANKING SYSTEM .....                                       | 6G-1  |
| CHARGING SYSTEM.....  | 6H-1  |
| EXHAUST SYSTEM .....  | 6K-1  |

## CONTENTS

|   |              |                                     |              |
|---|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>General Information</b> .....            | <b>6-1-4</b> | Fuel leakage check procedure .....  | 6-1-7        |
| Statement of Cleanliness and Care .....     | 6-1-4        | <b>Engine Diagnosis</b> .....       | <b>6-1-8</b> |
| General Information on Engine Service ..... | 6-1-5        | General Description .....           | 6-1-8        |
| Precaution on Fuel System Service .....     | 6-1-6        | On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle |              |
| Fuel pressure relief procedure .....        | 6-1-7        | without Diagnosis Connector) .....  | 6-1-8        |

|   |        |   |         |
|---|--------|---|---------|
| On-Board Diagnostic System                |        | DTC P0136 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-2)            |         |
| (Vehicle with Diagnosis Connector) .....  | 6-1-12 | Circuit Malfunction .....                   | 6-1-79  |
| Precaution in Diagnosing Trouble .....    | 6-1-13 | DTC P0141 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-2)            |         |
| Engine Diagnostic Flow Table .....        | 6-1-14 | Heater Circuit Malfunction .....            | 6-1-81  |
| Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)          |        | DTC P0150 (Vehicle without Diagnosis        |         |
| Check .....                               | 6-1-20 | Connector) HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-1)           |         |
| Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check ..... | 6-1-20 | Circuit Malfunction .....                   | 6-1-83  |
| Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)             |        | DTC P0153 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-1)            |         |
| Clearance .....                           | 6-1-22 | Circuit Slow Response .....                 | 6-1-86  |
| Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Table ..... | 6-1-23 | DTC P0154 (Vehicle without Diagnosis        |         |
| Fail-Safe Table .....                     | 6-1-27 | Connector)/P0150 (Vehicle with              |         |
| Scan Tool Data .....                      | 6-1-28 | Diagnosis Connector) HO2S (Bank-2           |         |
| Scan Tool Data Definitions .....          | 6-1-31 | Sensor-1) No Activity Detected              |         |
| Engine Diagnosis Table .....              | 6-1-35 | (DTC No.26) .....                           | 6-1-87  |
| ECM (PCM) Substitution .....              | 6-1-41 | DTC P0155 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-1)            |         |
| Table A-1 Malfunction Indicator Lamp      |        | Heater Circuit Malfunction .....            | 6-1-89  |
| Circuit Check .....                       | 6-1-55 | DTC P0156 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-2)            |         |
| MIL does not come on or MIL dimms         |        | Circuit Malfunction .....                   | 6-1-91  |
| at ignition switch ON leaving engine      |        | DTC P0161 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-2)            |         |
| OFF .....                                 | 6-1-55 | Heater Circuit Malfunction .....            | 6-1-93  |
| Table A-2 Malfunction Indicator Lamp      |        | DTC P0171 Fuel System Too Lean              |         |
| Circuit Check .....                       | 6-1-57 | (Bank-1)                                    |         |
| MIL remains on after engine starts .....  | 6-1-57 | DTC P0172 Fuel System Too Rich              |         |
| Table A-3 Malfunction Indicator Lamp      |        | (Bank-1) .....                              | 6-1-95  |
| Check .....                               | 6-1-57 | DTC P0174 Fuel System Too Lean              |         |
| MIL flashes at ignition switch ON         |        | (Bank-2)                                    |         |
| (vehicle with monitor connector) .....    | 6-1-57 | DTC P0175 Fuel System Too Rich              |         |
| Table A-4 Malfunction Indicator Lamp      |        | (Bank-2) .....                              | 6-1-97  |
| Check .....                               | 6-1-58 | DTC P0300 Random Misfire Detected           |         |
| MIL does not flash or just remains on     |        | DTC P0301 Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected       |         |
| even with grounding diagnosis switch      |        | DTC P0302 Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected       |         |
| terminal (vehicle with monitor            |        | DTC P0303 Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected       |         |
| connector) .....                          | 6-1-58 | DTC P0304 Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected       |         |
| Table A-5 ECM (PCM) Power and             |        | DTC P0305 Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected       |         |
| Ground Circuit Check .....                | 6-1-59 | DTC P0306 Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected ..... | 6-1-99  |
| MIL does not light at ignition switch     |        | DTC P0325 (DTC No.43) Knock Sensor          |         |
| ON and engine does not start though       |        | Circuit Malfunction .....                   | 6-1-101 |
| it is cranked up. ....                    | 6-1-59 | DTC P0335 Crankshaft Position Sensor        |         |
| DTC P0100 Mass Air Flow Sensor            |        | Circuit Malfunction .....                   | 6-1-103 |
| Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.33, 34) ..... | 6-1-61 | DTC P0340 Camshaft Position Sensor          |         |
| DTC P0110 Intake Air Temp. Circuit        |        | Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.42) .....       | 6-1-105 |
| Malfunction (DTC No.23, 25) .....         | 6-1-63 | DTC P0400 Exhaust Gas Recirculation         |         |
| DTC P0115 Engine Coolant Temp.            |        | Flow Malfunction (DTC No.51) .....          | 6-1-108 |
| Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.14, 15) ..... | 6-1-65 | DTC P0403 (DTC No.51) Exhaust Gas           |         |
| DTC P0120 Throttle Position Circuit       |        | Recirculation Circuit Malfunction .....     | 6-1-111 |
| Malfunction (DTC No.21, 22) .....         | 6-1-67 | DTC P0420 Catalyst System (Bank-1)          |         |
| DTC P0121 Throttle Position Circuit       |        | Efficiency Below Threshold                  |         |
| Performance Problem .....                 | 6-1-69 | DTC P0430 Catalyst System (Bank-2)          |         |
| DTC P0130 (Vehicle without Diagnosis      |        | Efficiency Below Threshold .....            | 6-1-113 |
| Connector) HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1)         |        | DTC P0443 EVAP Control System Purge         |         |
| Circuit Malfunction .....                 | 6-1-71 | Control Valve Circuit Malfunction .....     | 6-1-116 |
| DTC P0133 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1)          |        | EVAP canister purge valve and its           |         |
| Circuit Slow Response .....               | 6-1-74 | circuit check .....                         | 6-1-118 |
| DTC P0134 (Vehicle without Diagnosis      |        | EVAP canister purge system check .....      | 6-1-120 |
| Connector)/P0130 (vehicle with diagnosis  |        | DTC P0460 Fuel Level Sensor Circuit         |         |
| connector) HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1)         |        | High Input .....                            | 6-1-121 |
| No Activity Detected (DTC No.13) .....    | 6-1-75 | DTC P0500 Vehicle Speed Sensor              |         |
| DTC P0135 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1)          |        | Malfunction (DTC No.24) .....               | 6-1-123 |
| Heater Circuit Malfunction .....          | 6-1-77 | DTC P0505 Idle Air Control System           |         |
|   |        | Malfunction .....                           | 6-1-126 |

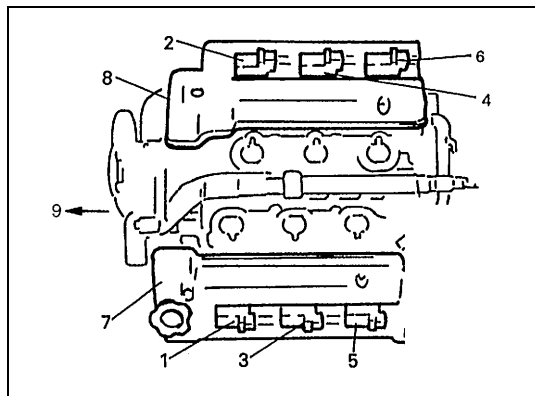
|  |         |  |                |
|--|---------|--|----------------|
| DTC P0601 Internal Control Module<br>Memory Check Sum Error.....         | 6-1-129 | Table B-2 Fuel Injector Circuit Check .....  | 6-1-140        |
| DTC P1408 Manifold Absolute<br>Pressure Sensor Circuit Malfunction ..... | 6-1-130 | Table B-3 Fuel Pressure Check.....   | 6-1-142        |
| DTC P1450 Barometric Pressure<br>Sensor Circuit Malfunction              |         | Table B-4 A/C Signal Circuit Check<br>(If Equipped) .....                              | 6-1-144        |
| DTC P1451 Barometric Pressure<br>Sensor Performance Problem.....         | 6-1-132 | Table B-5 A/C Condenser Fan Motor<br>Relay Control System Check<br>(If Equipped) ..... | 6-1-145        |
| DTC P1500 Engine Start Signal<br>Circuit Malfunction.....                | 6-1-134 | Table B-6 A/C Compressor Relay<br>Control System Inspection<br>(If Equipped) .....     | 6-1-147        |
| DTC P1510 ECM Back-Up Power<br>Supply Malfunction.....                   | 6-1-136 | <b>Special Tool.....</b>   | <b>6-1-149</b> |
| Table B-1 Fuel Pump Circuit Check.....                                   | 6-1-138 |  |                |

## General Information

### Statement of Cleanliness and Care

An automobile engine is a combination of many machined, honed, polished and lapped surfaces with tolerances that are measured in the thousands of an millimeter (ten thousands of inch). Accordingly, when any internal engine parts are serviced, care and cleanliness are important. Throughout this section, it should be understood that proper cleaning and protection of machined surfaces and friction areas is part of the repair procedure. This is considered standard shop practice even if not specifically stated.

- A liberal coating of engine oil should be applied to friction areas during assembly to protect and lubricate the surface on initial operation.
- Whenever valve train components, pistons, piston rings, connecting rods, rod bearings and crankshaft journal bearings are removed for service, they should be retained in order. At the time of installation, they should be installed in the same locations and with the same mating surfaces as when removed.
- Battery cables should be disconnected before any major work is performed on the engine. Failure to disconnect cables may result in damage to wire harness or other electrical parts.



- Throughout this manual, the 6 cylinders of the engine are identified by numbers; No.1, No.2, No.3, No.4, No.5 and No.6 as counted from crankshaft pulley side (9) to flywheel side.
- Figure at shows engine with intake manifold removed and viewed from the top.  
LH (No.1) bank (7) consists of No.1 (1), No.3 (3) and No.5 (5) cylinders.  
RH (No.2) bank (8) consists of No.2 (2), No.4 (4) and No.6 (6) cylinders.

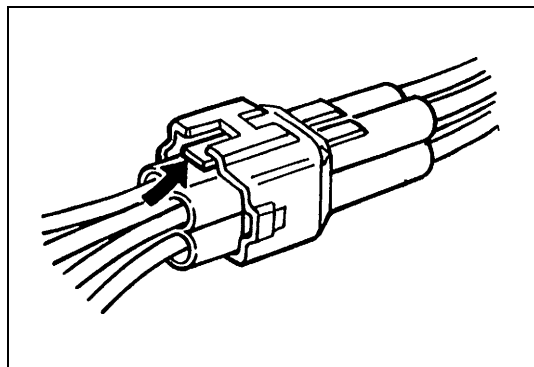
## General Information on Engine Service

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON ENGINE SERVICE SHOULD BE NOTED CAREFULLY, AS IT IS IMPORTANT IN PREVENTING DAMAGE, AND IN CONTRIBUTING TO RELIABLE ENGINE PERFORMANCE.

- When raising or supporting engine for any reason, do not use a jack under oil pan. Due to small clearance between oil pan and oil pump strainer, jacking against oil pan may cause it to be bent against strainer resulting in damaged oil pick-up unit.
- It should be kept in mind, while working on engine, that 12-volt electrical system is capable of violent and damaging short circuits.

When performing any work where electrical terminals could possibly be grounded, ground cable of the battery should be disconnected at battery.

- Any time the air cleaner, air cleaner outlet hose, throttle body, surge tank pipe, intake collector or intake manifold is removed, the intake opening should be covered. This will protect against accidental entrance of foreign material which could follow intake passage into cylinder and cause extensive damage when engine is started.



- When disconnecting couplers, don't pull wire harness but make sure to hold coupler itself. With lock type coupler, be sure to unlock before disconnection. Attempt to disconnect coupler without unlocking may result in damage to coupler. When connecting lock type coupler, insert it till clicking sound is heard and connect it securely.

## Precaution on Fuel System Service

- Work must be done with no smoking, in a well-ventilated area and away from any open flames.
- As fuel feed line (between fuel pump and fuel pressure regulator) is still under high fuel pressure even after engine was stopped, loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line directly may cause dangerous spout of fuel to occur where loosened or disconnected.

Before loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line, make sure to release fuel pressure according to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in this section.

A small amount of fuel may be released after the fuel line is disconnected.

In order to reduce the chance of personal injury, cover the fitting to be disconnected with a shop cloth. Put that cloth in an approved container when disconnection is completed.

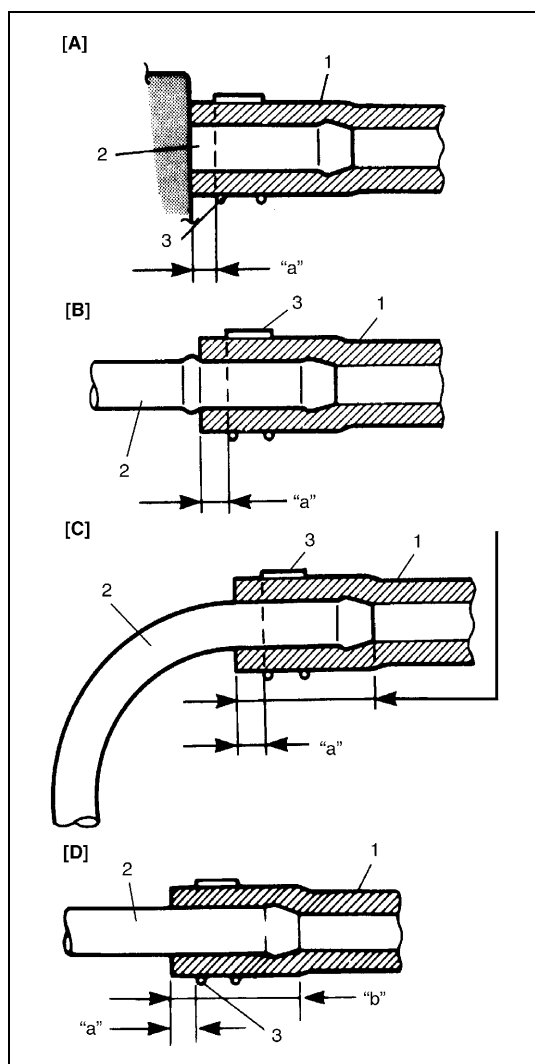
- Never run engine with fuel pump relay disconnected when engine and exhaust system are hot.

- Fuel or fuel vapor hose connection varies with each type of pipe.

When reconnecting fuel or fuel vapor hose, be sure to connect and clamp each hose correctly referring to figure.

After connecting, make sure that the hose has no twist or kink.

- When installing fuel pipe union bolt gasket, always use new gasket and tighten union bolt to specified torque.
- When installing injector, fuel feed pipe or fuel pressure regulator, lubricate its O-ring with gasoline.



|  |
|--|
| [A] : With short pipe, fit hose as far as it reaches pipe joint as shown.  |
| [B] : With following type pipe, fit hose as far as its peripheral projection as shown.   |
| [C] : With bent pipe, fit hose as far as its bent part as shown or till pipe is about 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.) into the hose. |
| [D] : With straight pipe, fit hose till pipe is about 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.) into the hose.                                 |
| 1. Hose  |
| 2. Pipe  |
| 3. Clamp   |
| "a" : Clamp securely at a position 3 to 7 mm (0.12 – 0.27 in.) from hose end.  |
| "b" : 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.)  |

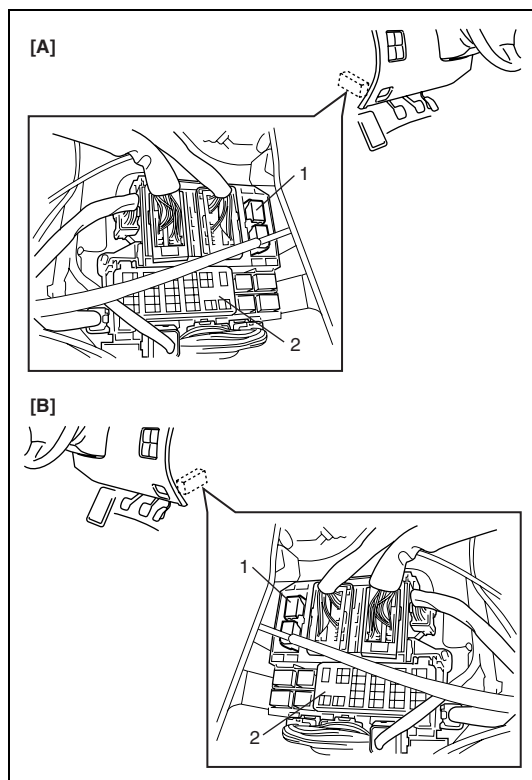
## Fuel pressure relief procedure

### CAUTION:

**This work must not be done when engine is hot. If done so, it may cause adverse effect to catalyst.**

After making sure that engine is cold, relief fuel pressure as follows.

- 1) Place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T vehicle), set parking brake, and block drive wheels.
- 2) Remove fuel pump relay (1) from fuse and relay box.
- 3) Remove fuel filler cap to release fuel vapor pressure in fuel tank and then reinstall it.
- 4) Start engine and run it till it stops for lack of fuel. Repeat cranking engine 2 – 3 times of about 3 seconds each time to dissipate fuel pressure in lines. Fuel connections are now safe for servicing.
- 5) Upon completion of servicing, install fuel pump relay to fuse and relay box.



[A] : Left hand steering vehicle

[B] : Right hand steering vehicle

2. Fuse and relay box

## Fuel leakage check procedure

After performing any service on fuel system, check to make sure that there are no fuel leakages as follows.

- 1) Turn ON ignition switch for 3 seconds (to operate fuel pump) and then turn it OFF.  
Repeat this (ON and OFF) 3 or 4 times and apply fuel pressure to fuel line (till fuel pressure is felt by hand placed on fuel return hose).
- 2) In this state, check to see that there are no fuel leakages from any part of fuel system.



## Engine Diagnosis

### General Description

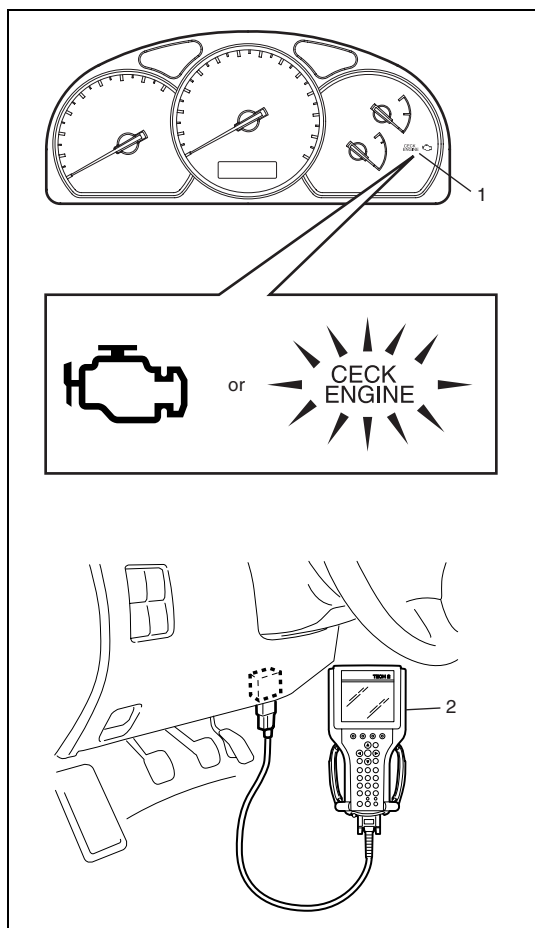
This vehicle is equipped with an engine and emission control system which are under control of ECM (PCM). The engine and emission control system in this vehicle are controlled by ECM (PCM). ECM (PCM) has an On-Board Diagnostic system which detects a malfunction in this system and abnormality of those parts that influence the engine exhaust emission. When diagnosing engine troubles, be sure to have full understanding of the outline of "On-Board Diagnostic System" and each item in "Precaution in Diagnosing Trouble" and execute diagnosis according to "Engine Diagnostic Flow Table" in this section.

There is a close relationship between the engine mechanical, engine cooling system, ignition system, exhaust system, etc. and the engine and emission control system in their structure and operation. In case of an engine trouble, even when the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) doesn't turn ON, it should be diagnosed according to "Engine Diagnostic Flow Table" in this section.

### On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle without Diagnosis Connector)

ECM (PCM) in this vehicle has following functions.

- When the ignition switch is turned ON with the engine at a stop, MIL (1) turns ON to check the circuit of the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL).
- When ECM (PCM) detects a malfunction which gives an adverse effect to vehicle emission while the engine is running, it makes the malfunction indicator lamp in the meter cluster of the instrument panel turn ON or flash (flashing only when detecting a misfire which can cause damage to the catalyst) and stores the malfunction area in its memory. (If it detects that continuously 3 driving cycles are normal after detecting a malfunction, however, it makes MIL turn OFF although DTC stored in its memory will remain.)
- As a condition for detecting a malfunction in some areas in the system being monitored by ECM (PCM) and turning ON the malfunction indicator lamp due to that malfunction, 2 driving cycle detection logic is adopted to prevent erroneous detection.
- When a malfunction is detected, engine and driving conditions then are stored in ECM (PCM) memory as freeze frame data. (For the details, refer to description on Freeze frame data.)
- It is possible to communicate by using not only SUZUKI scan tool (2) but also generic scan tool. (Diagnostic information can be accessed by using a scan tool.)



**Warm-Up Cycle**

A warm-up cycle means sufficient vehicle operation such that the coolant temperature has risen by at least 22°C (40°F) from engine starting and reaches a minimum temperature of 70°C (158°F).

**Driving Cycle**

A "Driving Cycle" consists of engine startup and engine shutoff.

**2 Driving Cycles Detection Logic**

The malfunction detected in the first driving cycle is stored in ECM (PCM) memory (in the form of pending DTC and freeze frame data) but the malfunction indicator lamp does not light at this time. It lights up at the second detection of same malfunction also in the next driving cycle.

**Pending DTC**

Pending DTC means a DTC detected and stored temporarily at 1 driving cycle of the DTC which is detected in the 2 driving cycles detection logic.

### Freeze Frame Data

ECM (PCM) stores the engine and driving conditions (in the form of data as shown at the figure) at the moment of the detection of a malfunction in its memory. This data is called “Freeze frame data”. Therefore, it is possible to know engine and driving conditions (e.g., whether the engine was warm or not, where the vehicle was running or stopped, where air/fuel mixture was lean or rich) when a malfunction was detected by checking the freeze frame data. Also, ECM (PCM) has a function to store each freeze frame data for three different malfunctions in the order as the malfunction is detected. Utilizing this function, it is possible to know the order of malfunctions that have been detected. Its use is helpful when rechecking or diagnosing a trouble.

[A] : An example of freeze frame data

[B] : 1st, 2nd, 3rd in parentheses here represents which position in the order the malfunction is detected.

### Priority of freeze frame data :

ECM (PCM) has 4 frames where the freeze frame data can be stored. The first frame stores the freeze frame data of the malfunction which was detected first. However, the freeze frame data stored in this frame is updated according to the priority described below. (If malfunction as described in the upper square “1” below is detected while the freeze frame data in the lower square “2” has been stored, the freeze frame data “2” will be updated by the freeze frame data “1”.)

| PRIORITY | FREEZE FRAME DATA IN FRAME 1   |
|----------|--|
| 1        | Freeze frame data at initial detection of malfunction among misfire detected (P0300-P0306), fuel system too lean (P0171, P0174) and fuel system too rich (P0172, P0175). |
| 2        | Freeze frame data when a malfunction other than those in “1” above is detected.  |

In the 2nd through the 4th frames, the freeze frame data of each malfunction is stored in the order as the malfunction is detected. These data are not updated regardless of the priority. Shown in the table below are examples of how freeze frame data are stored when two or more malfunctions are detected.

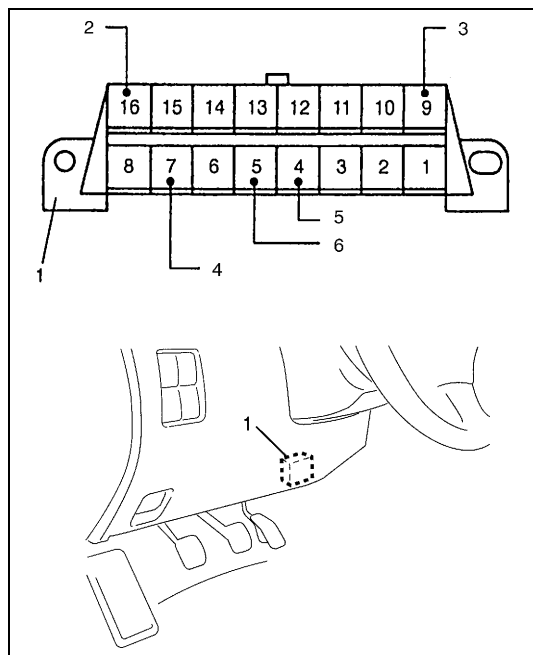
|                    |          |       |
|--------------------|----------|-------|
| [A]                |          |       |
| 1. TROUBLE CODE    | P0102    | (1st) |
| 2. COOLANT TEMP.   | 80°C     | ↑     |
| 3. ENGINE SPEED    | 750 RPM  |       |
| 4. SHORT FT B1     | −0.8 %   |       |
| 5. SHORT FT B2     | −0.1 %   |       |
| 6. LONG FT B1      | −1.3 %   |       |
| 7. LONG FT B2      | −1.5 %   |       |
| 8. CALC LOAD       | 20.5 %   |       |
| 9. FUEL SYSTEM B1  | CLOSED   |       |
| 10. FUEL SYSTEM B2 | CLOSED   |       |
| 11. MAP            | 30.6 kPa |       |
| 12. VEHICLE SPEED  | 0 km/h   |       |
| [B]                |          |       |

|                            |                              | FRAME                           |                         |                         |                         |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                            |                              | FRAME 1                         | FRAME 2                 | FRAME 3                 | FRAME 4                 |
| MALFUNCTION DETECTED ORDER |                              | FREEZE FRAME DATA to be updated | 1st FREEZE FRAME DATA   | 2nd FREEZE FRAME DATA   | 3rd FREEZE FRAME DATA   |
|                            | No malfunction               | No freeze frame data            | No freeze frame data    | No freeze frame data    | No freeze frame data    |
| 1                          | P0112 (IAT) detected         | Data at P0112 detection         | Data at P0112 detection | No freeze frame data    | No freeze frame data    |
| 2                          | P0171 (Fuel system) detected | Data at P0171 detection         | Data at P0112 detection | Data at P0171 detection | No freeze frame data    |
| 3                          | P0300 (Misfire) detected     | Data at P0171 detection         | Data at P0112 detection | Data at P0171 detection | Data at P0300 detection |
| 4                          | P0301 (Misfire) detected     | Data at P0171 detection         | Data at P0112 detection | Data at P0171 detection | Data at P0300 detection |

### Freeze frame data clearance :

The freeze frame data is cleared at the same time as clearance of DTC.

### Data Link Connector (DLC)



DLC (1) is in compliance with SAEJ1962 in its installation position, the shape of connector and pin assignment.

Serial data line (K line of ISO 9141) (4) is used for SUZUKI scan tool or generic scan tool to communicate with ECM (PCM), Airbag SDM and ABS control module. SUZUKI serial data line (3) is used for SUZUKI scan tool to communicate with an electronic control unit (Immobilizer control module).

|                     |
|---------------------|
| 2. B+               |
| 5. Body ground      |
| 6. ECM (PCM) ground |

## On-Board Diagnostic System (Vehicle with Diagnosis Connector)

ECM diagnosis troubles which may occur in the area including the following parts when the ignition switch is ON and the engine is running, and indicates the result by turning on or flashing malfunction indicator lamp (1).

- Heated oxygen sensor (if equipped)
- ECT sensor
- TP sensor
- IAT sensor
- MAP sensor (if equipped)
- CMP sensor
- MAF sensor
- VSS
- CPU (Central Processing Unit) of ECM
- EGR valve (if equipped)
- CKP sensor (if equipped)
- Knock sensor (if equipped)

ECM and malfunction indicator lamp (1) operate as follows.

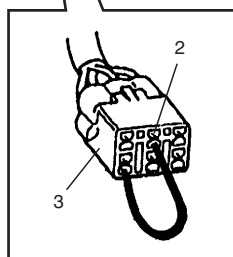
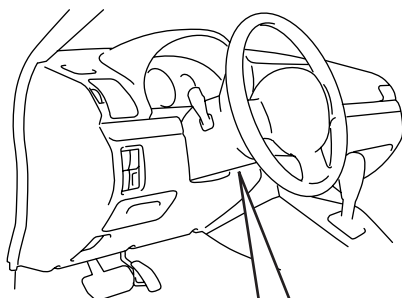
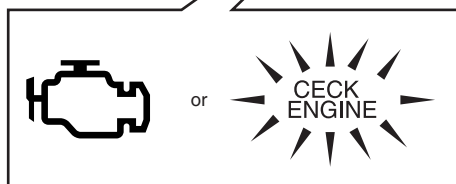
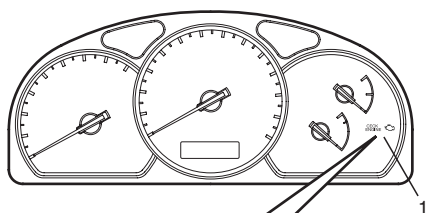
- Malfunction indicator lamp (1) lights when the ignition switch is turned ON (but the engine at stop) with the diagnosis switch terminal ungrounded regardless of the condition of Electronic Fuel Injection system. This is only to check the malfunction indicator lamp (1) circuit.
- If the above areas of Electronic Fuel Injection system is free from any trouble after the engine start (while engine is running), malfunction indicator lamp (1) turns OFF.
- When ECM detects a trouble which has occurred in the above areas, it makes malfunction indicator lamp (1) turn ON while the engine is running to warn the driver of such occurrence of trouble and at the same time it stores the trouble area in ECM back-up memory. (The memory is kept as it is even if the trouble was only temporary and disappeared immediately. and it is not erased unless the power to ECM is shut off for specified time below.)

ECM also indicates trouble area in memory by means of flashing of malfunction indicator lamp (1) at the time of inspection. (I.e. when diagnosis switch terminal (2) is grounded and ignition switch is turned ON.)

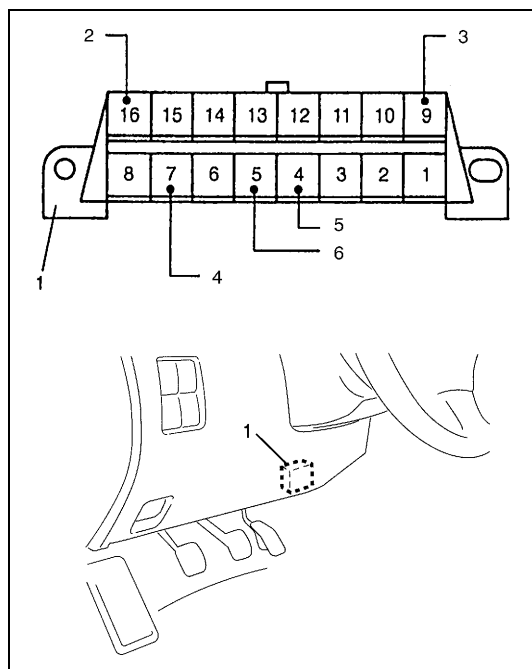
### NOTE:

**When a trouble occurs in the above areas and disappears soon while the diagnosis switch terminal is ungrounded and the engine is running, malfunction indicator lamp (1) lights and remains ON as long as the trouble exists but it turns OFF when the normal condition is restored.**

3. Monitor connector (white connector)



## Data Link Connector (DLC)



DLC (1) in compliance with SAE J1962 in its installation position, the shape of connector and pin assignment.

K line of ISO 9141 (4) is used for SUZUKI scan tool to communication with ECM (PCM), Airbag SDM and ABS control module. SUZUKI serial data line (3) is used for SUZUKI scan tool to communicate with an electronic control units (Immobilizer control module).

|    |                  |
|----|------------------|
| 2. | B+               |
| 5. | Body ground      |
| 6. | ECM (PCM) ground |

## Precaution in Diagnosing Trouble

- Don't disconnect couplers from ECM (PCM), battery cable from battery, ECM (PCM) ground wire harness from engine or main fuse before confirming diagnostic information (DTC, freeze frame data, etc.) stored in ECM (PCM) memory. Such disconnection will erase memorized information in ECM (PCM) memory.
- Diagnostic information stored in ECM (PCM) memory can be cleared as well as checked by using SUZUKI scan tool or generic scan tool. Before using scan tool, read its Operator's (Instruction) Manual carefully to have good understanding as to what functions are available and how to use it.
- Priorities for diagnosing troubles (vehicle without monitor connector).

If two or more diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) are stored, proceed to the flow table of the DTC which was detected earliest in the order and follow the instruction in that table.

If no instructions are given, troubleshoot diagnostic trouble codes according to the following priorities.

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) other than DTC P0171/P0172/P0174/P0175 (Fuel system too lean/too rich), DTC P0300/P0301/P0302/P0303/P0304/P0305/P0306 (Misfire detected) and DTC P0400 (EGR flow malfunction)
- DTC P0171/P0172/P0174/P0175 (Fuel system too lean/too rich) and DTC P0400 (EGR flow malfunction)
- DTC P0300/P0301/P0302/P0303/P0304/P0305/P0306 (Misfire detected)
- Be sure to read "Precautions for Electrical Circuit Service" in Section 0A before inspection and observe what is written there.
- ECM (PCM) Replacement

When substituting a known-good ECM (PCM), check for following conditions. Neglecting this check may cause damage to a known-good ECM (PCM).

- Resistance value of all relays, actuators is as specified respectively.
- MAP sensor and TP sensor are in good condition and none of power circuits of these sensors is shorted to ground.

## Engine Diagnostic Flow Table

Refer to following pages for the detail of each step.

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1    | Customer Complaint Analysis<br>1) Perform customer complaint analysis referring to "Customer Complaint Analysis" in the following.<br>Was customer complaint analysis performed?               | Go to Step 2.   | Perform customer complaint analysis.                    |
| 2    | DTC(s)/Freeze Frame Data Check<br>1) Check DTC(s)/Freeze frame data referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)/Freeze Frame Data Check" in the following.<br>Is there any malfunction DTC(s)? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record DTC(s)/Freeze frame data.</li> <li>Clear DTC(s).</li> </ul> Go to Step 3. | Go to Step 4.   |
| 3    | Visual Inspection<br>1) Perform visual inspection referring to "Visual Inspection" in the following.<br>Is there any faulty condition?   | Repair or replace malfunction part.<br>Go to Step 11.   | Go to Step 5.   |
| 4    | Visual Inspection<br>1) Perform visual inspection referring to "Visual Inspection" in the following.<br>Is there any faulty condition?   | Repair or replace malfunction part.<br>Go to Step 11.   | Go to Step 8.   |
| 5    | Trouble Symptom Confirmation<br>1) Confirm trouble symptom based on customer complaint analysis, DTC(s)/Freeze frame data in Step 1 in the following.<br>Is trouble symptom identified?        | Go to Step 6.   | Go to Step 7.   |
| 6    | DTC/Freeze Frame Data Recheck<br>1) Recheck DTC/freeze frame data referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)/Freeze Frame Data Check" in the following.<br>Is there any malfunction DTC(s)?   | Go to Step 9.   | Go to Step 8.   |
| 7    | DTC/Freeze Frame Data Recheck<br>1) Recheck DTC/freeze frame data referring to "Diagnostic Trouble code (DTC)/Freeze Frame Data Check" in the following.<br>Is there any malfunction DTC(s)?   | Go to Step 9.   | Go to Step 10.  |
| 8    | Engine Basic Inspection<br>1) Check and repair according to "Engine Basic Inspection Flow Table" and "Engine Diagnosis Table" in the following.<br>Are check and repair complete?              | Go to Step 11.  | Check and repair malfunction part(s).<br>Go to Step 11. |
| 9    | DTC Trouble Shooting<br>1) Check and repair according to applicable "DTC Diag. flow table" in the following.<br>Are check and repair complete?   | Go to Step 11.  | Check and repair malfunction part(s).<br>Go to Step 11. |
| 10   | Intermittent Problems Check<br>1) Check for intermittent problems referring to "Check for Intermittent Problem" in Section 0A.<br>Is there any faulty condition?                               | Repair or replace malfunction part.<br>Go to Step 11.   | Go to Step 11.  |

| Step | Action   | Yes           | No   |
|------|--|---------------|------|
| 11   | Final Confirmation Test<br>1) Clear DTC if any.<br>2) Perform final confirmation test referring to<br>“Final Confirmation Test” in the following.<br>Is there any problem symptom, malfunction<br>DTC or abnormal condition? | Go to Step 6. | END. |



**1. CUSTOMER COMPLAINT ANALYSIS**

Record details of the problem (failure, complaint) and how it occurred as described by the customer. For this purpose, use of such an inspection form will facilitate collecting information to the point required for proper analysis and diagnosis.

**CUSTOMER PROBLEM INSPECTION FORM (EXAMPLE)**

|                |               |                  |          |
|----------------|---------------|------------------|----------|
| User name:     | Model:        | VIN:             |          |
| Date of issue: | Date of reg.: | Date of problem: | Mileage: |

| PROBLEM SYMPTOMS  |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Difficult Starting</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> No cranking<br><input type="checkbox"/> No initial combustion<br><input type="checkbox"/> No combustion<br><input type="checkbox"/> Poor starting at<br>( <input type="checkbox"/> cold <input type="checkbox"/> warm <input type="checkbox"/> always)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Poor Driveability</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Hesitation on acceleration<br><input type="checkbox"/> Back fire/ <input type="checkbox"/> After fire<br><input type="checkbox"/> Lack of power<br><input type="checkbox"/> Surging<br><input type="checkbox"/> Abnormal knocking<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Poor Idling</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Poor fast idle<br><input type="checkbox"/> Abnormal idling speed<br>( <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Low) (     r/min.)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Unstable<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hunting (     r/min. to     r/min.)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Engine Stall when</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Immediately after start<br><input type="checkbox"/> Accel. pedal is depressed<br><input type="checkbox"/> Accel. pedal is released<br><input type="checkbox"/> Load is applied<br><input type="checkbox"/> A/C <input type="checkbox"/> Electric load <input type="checkbox"/> P/S<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> OTHERS:  |  |

| VEHICLE/ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION WHEN PROBLEM OCCURS |  |
|---|--|
| Environmental Condition                             |  |
| Weather<br>Temperature<br>Frequency<br>Road         | <input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Rain <input type="checkbox"/> Snow <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hot <input type="checkbox"/> Warm <input type="checkbox"/> Cool <input type="checkbox"/> Cold (   °F/   °C) <input type="checkbox"/> Always<br><input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes (   times/   day, month) <input type="checkbox"/> Only once <input type="checkbox"/> Under certain condition<br><input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> Suburb <input type="checkbox"/> Highway <input type="checkbox"/> Mountainous ( <input type="checkbox"/> Uphill <input type="checkbox"/> Downhill) <input type="checkbox"/> Tarmacadam<br><input type="checkbox"/> Gravel <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |
| Vehicle Condition                                   |  |
| Engine<br>Condition                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Cold <input type="checkbox"/> Warming up phase <input type="checkbox"/> Warmed up <input type="checkbox"/> Always <input type="checkbox"/> Other at starting<br><input type="checkbox"/> Immediately after start <input type="checkbox"/> Racing without load <input type="checkbox"/> Engine speed (     r/min)  |
| Vehicle<br>Condition                                | <input type="checkbox"/> During driving: <input type="checkbox"/> Constant speed <input type="checkbox"/> Accelerating <input type="checkbox"/> Decelerating<br><input type="checkbox"/> Right hand corner <input type="checkbox"/> left hand corner <input type="checkbox"/> When shifting (Lever position   ) <input type="checkbox"/> At stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> Vehicle speed when problem occurs (   km/h,   Mile/h) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Malfunction Indicator<br>Lamp Condition | <input type="checkbox"/> Always ON <input type="checkbox"/> Sometimes ON <input type="checkbox"/> Always OFF <input type="checkbox"/> Good condition  |
| Diagnostic Trouble<br>Code              | First check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Normal code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code (     )<br>Second check: <input type="checkbox"/> No code <input type="checkbox"/> Normal code <input type="checkbox"/> Malfunction code (     ) |

**NOTE:**

The above form is a standard sample. It should be modified according to conditions characteristic of each market.

## 2. DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC)/FREEZE FRAME DATA CHECK

First, check DTC, referring to “Diagnostic Trouble Code Check” in this section. If DTC is indicated, record DTC and freeze frame data.

- After that clear DTC referring to “Diagnostic Trouble Code Clearance” in this section. DTC indicates malfunction that occurred in the system but does not indicate whether it exists now or it occurred in the past and the normal condition has been restored now. To check which case applies, check the symptom in question according to Step 5 and recheck DTC according to Step 6, 7.

Attempt to diagnose a trouble based on DTC in this step only or failure to clear the DTC (including pending DTC) in this step will lead to incorrect diagnosis, trouble diagnosis of a normal circuit or difficulty in troubleshooting.

### NOTE:

**For A/T vehicle, if only DTC P0705 (No.72), P0715 (No.76), P0720 (No.75), P0741, P0743 (No. 65/66), P0751, P0753, P0756, P0758 (No. 63/64), or P1875 is indicated in this step, proceed to DIAGNOSIS in Section 7B1.**

## 3. and 4. VISUAL INSPECTION

Be sure to perform visual check of the following items that support proper function of the engine.

| INSPECTION ITEM   | REFERRING SECTION   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine oil ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• Engine coolant ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• Fuel ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• A/T fluid ----- level, leakage</li> <li>• Air cleaner element ----- dirt, clogging</li> <li>• Battery ----- level, corrosion of terminal</li> <li>• Water pump belt and/or cooling fan belt ----- tension, damage</li> <li>• Accelerator cable ----- play, installation</li> <li>• A/T throttle cable ----- play, installation</li> <li>• Vacuum hoses of air intake system ----- disconnection, looseness, deterioration, bend</li> <li>• Connectors of electric wire harness ----- disconnection, friction</li> <li>• Fuses ----- burning</li> <li>• Parts ----- installation, bolt ----- looseness</li> <li>• Parts ----- deformation</li> <li>• Other parts that can be checked visually</li> </ul> | Section 0B<br>Section 0B<br>Section 0B<br>Section 0B<br>Section 0B<br>Section 0B<br><br>Section 6E2<br>Section 6E2<br><br>Section 8 |
| Also check following items at engine start, if possible <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malfunction indicator lamp ----- operation</li> <li>• Charge warning lamp -----operation</li> <li>• Engine oil pressure warning lamp ----- operation</li> <li>• Engine coolant temp. meter ----- operation</li> <li>• Fuel lever meter ----- operation</li> <li>• Abnormal air being inhaled from air intake system</li> <li>• Exhaust system ----- leakage of exhaust gas, noise</li> <li>• Other parts that can be checked visually</li> </ul>   | Section 6-1<br>Section 6H<br>Section 8/6A2<br>Section 8<br>Section 8  |

## 5. TROUBLE SYMPTOM CONFIRMATION

Based on information obtained in Step 1 “CUSTOMER COMPLAINT ANALYSIS” and Step 2 “DTC/FREEZE FRAME DATA CHECK”, confirm trouble symptoms. Also, reconfirm DTC according to “DTC CONFORMATION PROCEDURE” described in each “DTC FLOW TABLE”.

## 6. and 7. RECHECKING AND RECORD OF DTC

Refer to “DTC Check” in this section for checking procedure.

## 8. ENGINE BASIC INSPECTION AND ENGINE DIAGNOSIS TABLE

Perform basic engine check according to the “ENGINE BASIC INSPECTION FLOW TABLE” first. When the end of the flow table has been reached, check the parts of the system suspected as a possible cause referring to “Engine Diagnosis Table” and based on symptoms appearing on the vehicle (symptoms obtained through steps of customer complaint analysis, trouble symptom confirmation and/or basic engine check) and repair or replace faulty parts, if any.

**Engine Basic Inspection Flow Table**

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?   | Go to Step 2.                                   | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”.                |
| 2    | Check battery voltage.<br>Is it 11 V or more?  | Go to Step 3.                                   | Charge or replace battery.                      |
| 3    | Is engine cranked?   | Go to Step 4.                                   | Go to “Diagnosis Table” in Section 6G.          |
| 4    | Does engine start?   | Go to Step 5.                                   | Go to Step 7.                                   |
| 5    | Check engine idle speed/IAC duty referring to “Idle Speed/IAC Duty Inspection” in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result as specified?  | Go to Step 6.                                   | Go to “Engine Diagnosis Table” in this section. |
| 6    | Check ignition timing referring to “Ignition Timing Inspection” in Section 6F2.<br>Is check result as specified?   | Go to “Engine Diagnosis Table” in this section. | Adjust ignition timing.                         |
| 7    | Check fuel supply as follows :<br>1) Check to make sure that enough fuel is filled in fuel tank.<br>2) Turn ON ignition switch for 3 seconds and then OFF.<br>Repeat this a few times.<br>Is fuel return pressure (returning sounds) felt from fuel return hose when ignition switch is turned ON? | Go to Step 9.                                   | Go to Step 8.                                   |
| 8    | Check fuel pump for operating.<br>Was fuel pump operating sound heard from fuel filler for about 3 seconds after ignition switch ON and stop?  | Go to “Diag. Flow Table B-3” in this section.   | Go to “Diag. Flow Table B-1” in this section.   |
| 9    | Check ignition spark referring to “Ignition Spark Test” in Section 6F2.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 10.                                  | Go to “Diagnosis Table” in Section 6F2.         |

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 10   | Check fuel injector referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>Is it in good condition? | Go to "Engine Diagnosis Table" in this section. | Go to "Diag. Flow Table B-2" in this section. |

## 9. TROUBLESHOOTING FOR DTC

Based on the DTC indicated in Step 6 or 7 and referring to the applicable DTC diag. flow table in this section, locate the cause of the trouble, namely in a sensor, switch, wire harness, connector, actuator, ECM (PCM) or other part and repair or replace faulty parts.

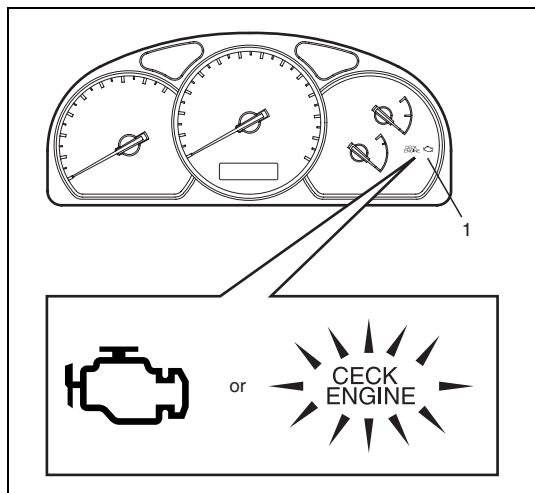
## 10. CHECK FOR INTERMITTENT PROBLEM

Check parts where an intermittent trouble is easy to occur (e.g., wire harness, connector, etc.), referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connectio" in Section 0A and related circuit of DTC recorded in Step 2.

## 11. FINAL CONFIRMATION TEST

Confirm that the problem symptom has gone and the engine is free from any abnormal conditions. If what has been repaired is related to the DTC, clear the DTC once, perform DTC confirmation procedure and confirm that no malfunction DTC (a normal code) is indicated.

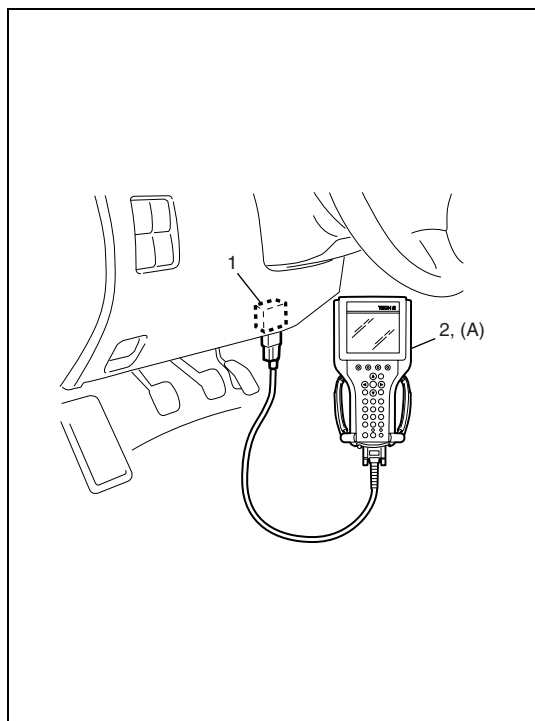
## Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) Check



- 1) Turn ON ignition switch (but the engine at stop) and check that MIL (1) lights.  
If MIL does not light up, go to "Diagnostic Flow Table A-1" for troubleshooting.
- 2) Start engine and check that MIL turns OFF.  
If MIL remains ON, and no DTC is stored in ECM (PCM), go to "Diagnostic Flow Table A-2" for troubleshooting.

## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check

[Using scan tool]

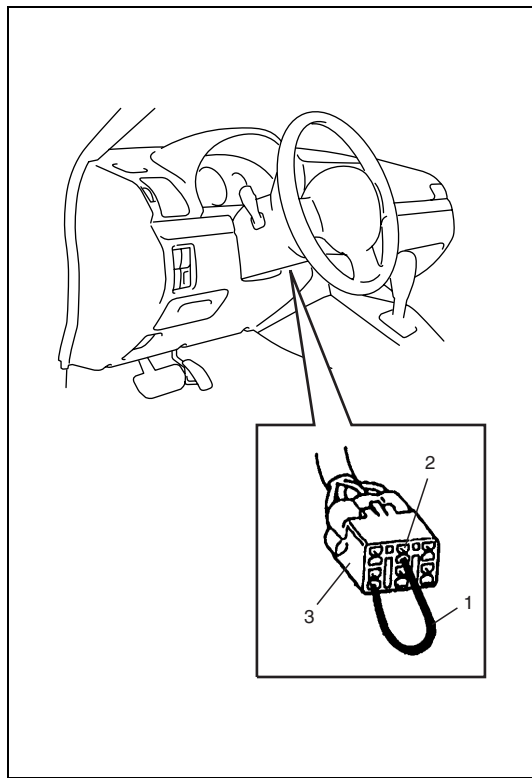


- 1) Prepare generic scan tool or SUZUKI scan tool (2).
- 2) With ignition switch OFF, connect it to data link connector (DLC) (1) located on underside of instrument panel at driver's seat side.

### Special tool

**(A) : SUZUKI scan tool**

- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and confirm that MIL lights.
- 4) Read DTC and freeze frame data according to instructions displayed on scan tool and print them or write them down.  
Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.  
If communication between scan tool and ECM (PCM) is not possible, check if scan tool is communicable by connecting it to ECM (PCM) in another vehicle. If communication is possible in this case, scan tool is good condition. Then check data link connector and serial data line (circuit) in the vehicle with which communication was not possible.
- 5) After completing the check, turn ignition switch off and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.

**[Not using SUZUKI scan tool] (vehicle with monitor connector)**

- 1) Check malfunction indicator lamp referring to "Malfunction Indicator Lamp Check" in this section.
- 2) With the ignition switch OFF position, disconnect SUZUKI scan tool if connected and using service wire (1), ground diagnosis switch terminal (2) in diagnosis coupler (white coupler) (3).
- 3) With the ignition switch ON position and leaving engine OFF, read DTC from flashing pattern of malfunction indicator lamp.  
Refer to "Diagnostic Trouble Code Table".  
If lamp remains ON, go to "Diagnostic Flow Table A-1".

**NOTE:**

- If abnormality or malfunction lies in two or more areas, malfunction indicator lamp indicates applicable codes three times each.  
And flashing of these codes is repeated as long as diagnosis terminal is grounded and ignition switch is held at ON position.
  - Take a note of diagnostic trouble code indicated first.
- 4) After completing the check, turn the ignition switch OFF position and disconnect service wire from monitor coupler.

## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Clearance

### [Using scan tool]

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect generic scan tool or SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC).
- 2) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3) Erase DTC according to instructions displayed on scan tool. Freeze frame data is cleared with the DTC. Refer to scan tool operator's manual for further details.
- 4) After completing the clearance, turn ignition switch off and disconnect scan tool from data link connector.

### NOTE:

DTC and freeze frame data stored in ECM (PCM) memory are also cleared in following cases. Be careful not to clear them before keeping their record.

- When power to ECM (PCM) is cut off (by disconnecting battery cable, removing fuse or disconnecting ECM (PCM) connectors)
- When the same malfunction (DTC) is not detected again during 40 engine warm-up cycles (refer to "Warm-Up Cycle" of "On-Board Diagnostic System (vehicle without monitor connector)" in this section.

### [Not using SUZUKI scan tool]

- 1) Turn the ignition switch OFF position.
- 2) Disconnect battery negative cable for specified time below to erase diagnostic trouble code stored in ECM memory and reconnect it.

### Time required to erase DTC

| Ambient temperature | Time to cut power to ECM  |
|---------------------|---|
| Over 0°C (32°F)     | 30 sec. or longer   |
| Under 0°C (32°F)    | Not specifiable.<br>Select a place with higher than 0°C (32°F) temperature. |

## Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Table

| DTC NO.  | DETECTING ITEM                                      | DETECTING CONDITION<br>(DTC will set when detecting : )  | MIL<br>vehicle<br>without<br>monitor<br>connector | MIL<br>(vehicle<br>with<br>monitor<br>connector) |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| P0100 (No.34)  | Mass air flow circuit malfunction                   | Sensor output too low  | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0100 (No.33)  |   | Sensor output too high   |   |  |
| P0110 (No.25)  | Intake air temp. circuit malfunction                | Intake air temp. circuit low input   | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0110 (No.23)  |   | Intake air temp. circuit high input  |   |  |
| P0115 (No.15)  | Engine coolant temp. circuit malfunction            | Engine coolant temp. circuit low input   | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0115 (No.14)  |   | Engine coolant temp. circuit high input  |   |  |
| P0120 (No.22)  | Throttle position circuit malfunction               | Throttle position circuit low input  | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0120 (No.21)  |   | Throttle position circuit high input   |   |  |
| P0121  | Throttle position circuit performance problem       | Poor performance of TP sensor  | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0130 (vehicle without diagnosis connector)  | HO2S circuit malfunction (Bank 1 – Sensor 1)        | Min. output voltage of HO2S-1 is higher than specification.  | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
|  |   | Max. output voltage of HO2S-1 is lower than specification.   |   |  |
| P0133  | HO2S circuit slow response (Bank 1 – Sensor 1)      | Response time of HO2S-1 output voltage between rich and lean is longer than specification.           | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0134 (vehicle without diagnosis connector/<br>P0130 (vehicle with diagnosis connector)<br>(No.13) | HO2S (Bank 1 – Sensor 1) no activity detected       | Output voltage of HO2S-1 fails to go above specification (or HO2S-1 circuit open).                   | 2 driving cycles                                  | 2 driving cycles                                 |
| P0135  | HO2S heater circuit malfunction (Bank 1 – Sensor 1) | Terminal voltage is lower than specification at heater OFF or it is higher at heater ON.             | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0136  | HO2S circuit malfunction (Bank 1 – Sensor 2)        | Max. voltage of HO2S-2 is lower than specification or its min. voltage is higher than specification. | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0141  | HO2S heater circuit malfunction (Bank 1 – Sensor 2) | Terminal voltage is lower than specification at heater OFF or it is higher at heater ON.             | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0150 (vehicle without diagnosis connector)  | HO2S circuit malfunction (Bank 2 – Sensor 1)        | Max. output voltage of HO2S-1 is lower than specification.   | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0153  | HO2S circuit slow response (Bank 2 – Sensor 1)      | Response time of HO2S-1 output voltage between rich and lean is longer than specification.           | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |



| DTC NO.   | DETECTING ITEM  | DETECTING CONDITION<br>(DTC will set when detecting : )  | MIL<br>vehicle<br>without<br>monitor<br>connector | MIL<br>(vehicle<br>with<br>monitor<br>connector) |
|---|---|--|---|--|
| P0154 (vehicle without diagnosis connector)/<br>P0150 (vehicle with diagnosis connector)<br>(No.26) | HO2S (Bank 2 – Sensor 1)<br>no activity detected  | Output voltage of HO2S-1 fails to go above specification (or HO2S-1 circuit open).   | 2 driving cycles                                  | 2 driving cycles                                 |
| P0155   | HO2S heater circuit malfunction (Bank 2 – Sensor 1)   | Terminal voltage is lower than specification at heater OFF or it is higher at heater ON.   | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0156   | HO2S circuit malfunction (Bank 2 – Sensor 2)  | Max. voltage of HO2S-2 is lower than specification or its min. voltage is higher than specification.   | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0161   | HO2S heater circuit malfunction (Bank 2 – Sensor 2)   | Terminal voltage is lower than specification at heater OFF or it is higher at heater ON (or heater circuit or short).  | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0171   | Fuel system too lean (Bank 1)   | Short term fuel trim or total fuel trim (short and long terms added) is larger than specification for specified time or longer. (Fuel trim toward rich side is large.) | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0172   | Fuel system too rich (Bank 1)   | Short term fuel trim or total fuel trim (short and long term added) is smaller than specification for specified time or longer. (Fuel trim toward lean side is large.) | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0174   | Fuel system too lean (Bank 2)   | Short term fuel trim or total fuel trim (short and long terms added) is larger than specification for specified time or longer. (Fuel trim toward rich side is large.) | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0175   | Fuel system too rich (Bank 2)   | Short term fuel trim or total fuel trim (short and long term added) is smaller than specification for specified time or longer. (Fuel trim toward lean side is large.) | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0300<br>P0301<br>P0302<br>P0303<br>P0304<br>P0305<br>P0306   | Random misfire detected<br>Cylinder 1 misfire detected<br>Cylinder 2 misfire detected<br>Cylinder 3 misfire detected<br>Cylinder 4 misfire detected<br>Cylinder 5 misfire detected<br>Cylinder 6 misfire detected | Misfire of such level as to cause damage to three way catalyst   | MIL flashing during misfire detection             | Not applicable                                   |
|   |   | Misfire of such level as to deteriorate emission but not to cause damage to three way catalyst   | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0325 (No.43)   | Knock sensor circuit malfunction  | Knock sensor circuit low input<br>Knock sensor circuit high input  | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |

| DTC NO.       | DETECTING ITEM  | DETECTING CONDITION<br>(DTC will set when detecting : )   | MIL<br>vehicle<br>without<br>monitor<br>connector | MIL<br>(vehicle<br>with<br>monitor<br>connector) |
|---------------|---|---|---|--|
| P0335         | Crankshaft position sensor circuit malfunction        | No signal for 2 sec. during engine cranking   | 1 driving cycle                                   | Not applicable                                   |
| P0340 (No.42) | Camshaft position sensor circuit malfunction          | No signal during engine running.  | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0400         | Exhaust gas recirculation flow malfunction detected   | Excessive or insufficient EGR flow.   | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0403 (No.51) | EGR valve circuit malfunction                         | EGR valve electrical circuit open or short  | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0420         | Catalyst system efficiency below threshold (Bank 1)   | Output waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 are similar.<br>(Time from output voltage change of HO2S-1 to that of HO2S-2 is shorter than specification.)                        | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0430         | Catalyst system efficiency below threshold (Bank 2)   | Output waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 are similar.<br>(Time from output voltage change of HO2S-1 to that of HO2S-2 is shorter than specification.)                        | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0443         | Purge control valve circuit malfunction               | Purge control valve circuit is open or shorted to ground.   | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0460         | Fuel level sensor high input                          | Fuel level sensor circuit open (high voltage).  | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P0500 (No.24) | Vehicle speed sensor malfunction                      | No signal while running in "D" range or during fuel cut at decelerating.  | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0505         | Idle control system malfunction                       | No closed signal to IAC valve is detected.  | 2 driving cycles                                  | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P0601 (No.71) | Internal control module memory check sum error        | Data write error (or check sum error) when written into ECM   | 1 driving cycle                                   | Not applicable                                   |
| P1408         | Manifold absolute pressure sensor circuit malfunction | Manifold absolute pressure sensor output voltage is higher or lower than specified value (or sensor circuit shorted to ground or open).                                   | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P1450         | Barometric pressure sensor circuit malfunction        | Barometric pressure is lower or higher than specification (or sensor malfunction).  | 1 driving cycle                                   | 1 driving cycle                                  |
| P1451         | Barometric pressure sensor performance problem        | Difference between manifold absolute pressure (MAP sensor value) and barometric pressure (barometric pressure sensor value) is larger than specification during cranking. | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P1500         | Starter signal circuit malfunction                    | Starter signal is not inputted from engine cranking till its start and after or it is always inputted.  | 2 driving cycles                                  | Not applicable                                   |
| P1510         | ECM backup power source malfunction                   | No backup power after starting engine.  | 1 driving cycle                                   | Not applicable                                   |

| DTC NO.                   | DETECTING ITEM   | DETECTING CONDITION<br>(DTC will set when detecting : ) | MIL |
|---------------------------|--|---|-----|
| P0705<br>(No.72)          | Transmission range circuit malfunction                   | Refer to Section 7B1                                    |     |
| P0715<br>(No.76)          | Input/turbine speed sensor circuit malfunction           |   |     |
| P0720<br>(No.75)          | A/T VSS signal circuit malfunction                       |   |     |
| P0741                     | Torque converter clutch circuit performance or stuck off |   |     |
| P0743<br>(No.65<br>No.66) | Torque converter clutch circuit electrical               |   |     |
| P0751                     | Shift solenoid A (#1) performance or stuck off           |   |     |
| P0753<br>(No.61<br>No.62) | Shift solenoid A (#1) electrical                         |   |     |
| P0756                     | Shift solenoid B (#2) performance or stuck off           |   |     |
| P0758<br>(No.63<br>No.64) | Shift solenoid B (#2) electrical                         |   |     |
| P1875                     | 4WD low switch circuit malfunction                       |   |     |
| ☆P1620<br>(No.84)         | ECU code not registered                                  | Refer to Section 8G                                     |     |
| ☆P1621<br>(No.83)         | NO ECU code transmitted from Immobilizer Control Module  |   |     |
| ☆P1622<br>(No.82)         | Fault in ECM   |   |     |
| ☆P1623<br>(No.81)         | ECU code not matched                                     |   |     |

**NOTE:**

- For ( ) marked No. in DTC column, it is used for vehicle with monitor connector.
- DTC No.12 appears when none of the other codes is identified.
- With the generic scan tool, only star (☆) marked data in the above table can not be read.

## Fail-Safe Table

When any of the following DTCs is detected, ECM enters fail-safe mode as long as malfunction continues to exist but that mode is canceled when ECM detects normal condition after that.

| DTC NO.              | TROUBLE AREA                            | FAIL SAFE OPERATION  | FAIL SAFE MODE REACTIVATION CONDITION  |
|----------------------|---|--|--|
| P0100<br>(No.33, 34) | MAF SENSOR                              | Injector drive time (fuel injection volume) is determined according to throttle valve operating (idle position or not).  | Detected value of MAF sensor output voltage is 0.3 V min. and 5.0 V max.   |
| P0110<br>(No.23, 25) | IAT SENSOR                              | ENGINE control is performed on the basis of 40°C (104°F) intake air temp.  | Detected value of IAT sensor output voltage is 0.16 V min. and 5.00 V max.                                       |
| P0115<br>(No.14, 15) | ECT SENSOR                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ENGINE control is performed on the basis of 80°C (176°F) engine coolant temp.</li> <li>A/T control is performed on the basis of 31°C (88°F) engine coolant temp.</li> </ul> | Detected value of ECT sensor output voltage is 0.16 V min. and 5.00 V max.                                       |
| P0120<br>(No.21, 22) | TP SENSOR                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ENGINE control is performed on the basis of 8 deg. throttle opening.</li> <li>A/T control is performed on the basis of 0% throttle position.</li> </ul>                     | Detected value of TP sensor output voltage is 0.10 V min. and 4.80 V max.  |
| P0500<br>(No.24)     | VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR                    | ENGINE control is performed on the basis of 10 km/h vehicle speed.<br>And air flow at IAC valve is limited.  | Vehicle speed sensor signal is detected.   |
| P0705                | TR SWITCH                               | A/T control is performed in priority order of L, 2, N, D and R when more than one of R, D, N, 2 and L signals are inputted simultaneously.   | Single signal is inputted.   |
| P0720                | OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR CIRCUIT MALFUNCTION | A/T control is performed by using signal from VSS.   | Detected vehicle speed signal is 10 km/h (6 mph) or more.  |
| P0753                | SHIFT SOLENOID A (#1)                   | SHIFT SOLENOID #1 : OFF<br>SHIFT SOLENOID #2 : ON<br>TCC SOLENOID : OFF  | Monitor signal ON is detected when solenoid A (#1) is ON and monitor signal OFF is detected when it is OFF.      |
| P0758                | SHIFT SOLENOID B (#2)                   | SHIFT SOLENOID #1 : OFF<br>SHIFT SOLENOID #2 : OFF<br>TCC SOLENOID : OFF   | Monitor signal ON is detected when solenoid B (#2) is ON and monitor signal OFF is detected when it is OFF.      |
| P0743                | TCC (LOCK-UP) SOLENOID                  | TCC (Lock-up) solenoid OFF   | Monitor signal ON is detected when TCC control solenoid is ON and monitor signal OFF is detected when it is OFF. |

## Scan Tool Data

As the data values given below are standard values estimated on the basis of values obtained from the normally operating vehicles by using a scan tool, use them as reference values. Even when the vehicle is in good condition, there may be cases where the checked value does not fall within each specified data range. Therefore, judgment as abnormal should not be made by checking with these data alone.

Also, conditions in the below table that can be checked by the scan tool are those output from ECM (PCM) as Commands and there may be cases where the engine or actuator is not operating (in the condition) as indicated by the scan tool. Be sure to use the timing light to check the ignition timing.

### NOTE:

- For asterisk (\*) marked item in OTHER column, item can be read only SUZUKI scan tool.
- When checking the data with the engine running at idle or racing, be sure to shift M/T gear to the neutral gear position and A/T gear to the “Park” position and pull the parking brake fully. Also, if nothing or “no load” is indicated, turn OFF A/C, all electric loads, P/S and all the other necessary switches.

| SCAN TOOL DATA                                     | CONDITION  |                                    | NORMAL CONDITION/<br>REFERENCE VALUE             | OTHER |
|--|--|------------------------------------|--|-------|
| COOLANT TEMP.<br>(Engine Coolant Temp.)            | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | 80 – 100°C (176 – 212°F)                         |       |
| INTAKE AIR TEMP.                                   | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | Environmental temp.<br>+20°C, -5°C (+36°F, -9°F) |       |
| DESIRE IDLE<br>(Desired Idle Speed)                | At idling with no load after warming up.               | Without monitor connector          | 675 rpm  | *     |
|  |  | With monitor connector             | 750 rpm  |       |
| CLOSED THROT POS<br>(Closed Throttle Position)     | Ignition switch ON                                     | Accelerator pedal released.        | ON   | *     |
|  |  | Accelerator pedal depressed.       | OFF  |       |
| IAC FLOW DUTY                                      | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | 10 – 50%   | *     |
| ENGINE SPEED                                       | At idling with no load after warming up.               |                                    | Desired idle speed<br>± 50 rpm                   |       |
| SHORT FT B1<br>(Short Term Fuel Trim)              | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | -20 – +20%<br>-15 – +15%                         |       |
| SHORT FT B2<br>(Short Term Fuel Trim)              | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | -15 – +15%                                       |       |
| LONG FT B1<br>(Long Term Fuel Trim)                | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | -15 – +15%                                       |       |
| LONG FT B2<br>(Long Term Full Trim)                | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | -15 – +15%                                       |       |
| IGNITION ADVANCE                                   | At specified idle speed with no load after warming up. | Without monitor connector          | 6 – 12 deg.                                      |       |
|  |  | With monitor connector             | 10 – 16 deg.                                     |       |
| BATTERY VOLTAGE                                    | Ignition switch ON/engine stopped                      |                                    | 10 – 14 V  | *     |
| MAF (Mass Air Flow Rate)                           | At specified idle speed with no load after warming up. |                                    | 2.5 – 4.6 g/s<br>0.33 – 0.60 lb/min.             |       |
|  | At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming up.          |                                    | 8.2 – 15.0 g/s<br>1.08 – 1.98 lb/min.            |       |
| INJ PULSE WIDTH B1<br>(Fuel Injection Pulse Width) | At specified idle speed with no load after warming up. |                                    | 2.0 – 3.4 msec                                   | *     |
|  | At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming up.          |                                    | 2.0 – 3.4 msec                                   |       |
| INJ PULSE WIDTH B2                                 | At specified idle speed with no load after warming up. |                                    | 2.0 – 3.4 msec                                   | *     |
|  | At 2500 r/min. with no load after warming up.          |                                    | 2.0 – 3.4 msec                                   |       |
| THROTTLE POS<br>(Absolute Throttle Position)       | Ignition switch ON/warmed up engine stopped.           | Accelerator pedal released.        | 10 ± 5%  |       |
|  |  | Accelerator pedal depressed fully. | 80 ± 10%   |       |
| TP SENSOR VOLT<br>(TP Sensor Output Voltage)       | Ignition switch ON/warmed up engine stopped.           | Accelerator pedal released.        | 0.35 – 0.65 V                                    | *     |
|  |  | Accelerator pedal depressed fully. | 3.0 – 3.8 V                                      |       |
| OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S1<br>(HO2S1 Output Voltage)      | At specified idle speed after warming up.              |                                    | 0.05 – 0.95 V                                    |       |

| SCAN TOOL DATA  | CONDITION   |   | NORMAL CONDITION/<br>REFERENCE VALUE | OTHER |
|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|-------|
| OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S2<br>(HO2S2 Output Voltage)   | When engine is running at 2000 r/min. for 3 min or longer after warming up.   |   | 0.05 – 0.95 V                        |       |
| OXYGEN SENSOR B2 S1<br>(HO2S2 Output Voltage)   | When engine is running at 2000 r/min. for 3 min or longer after warming up.   |   | 0.05 – 0.95 V                        |       |
| OXYGEN SENSOR B2 S2<br>(HO2S2 Output Voltage)   | When engine is running at 2000 r/min. for 3 min or longer after warming up.   |   | 0.05 – 0.95 V                        |       |
| FUEL SYSTEM B1<br>(Fuel System Status)  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | Closed                               | *     |
| FUEL SYSTEM B2<br>(Fuel System Status)  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | Closed                               |       |
| CALC LOAD<br>(Calculated Load Value)  | At specified idle speed with no load after warming up.  |   | 1.8 – 3.8%                           |       |
|   | At 2500 r/min with no load after warming up.  |   | 6.0 – 11.5%                          |       |
| TOTAL FUEL TRIM B1  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | –30 – +30%                           | *     |
| TOTAL FUEL TRIM B2  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | –30 – +30%                           |       |
| MAP   | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | 25 – 35 kPa                          |       |
| CANIST PRG DUTY (EVAP<br>Canister Purge Flow Duty)  | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | 0 – 10%                              | *     |
| Vehicle Speed   | At stop.  |   | 0 km/h    0MPH                       |       |
| FUEL CUT  | When engine is at fuel cut condition.   |   | ON                                   | *     |
|   | Other than fuel cut condition.  |   | OFF                                  |       |
| EGR VALVE   | At specified idle speed after warming up.   |   | 0%                                   | *     |
| PSP SWITCH (if equipped)  | Engine running at idle speed and steering wheel at straight-ahead position.   |   | OFF                                  | *     |
|   | Engine running at idle speed and steering wheel turned to the right or left as far as it stops.                               |   | ON                                   |       |
| A/C SWITCH (if equipped)  | When A/C not operating.   |   | OFF                                  | *     |
|   | When A/C operating.   |   | ON                                   |       |
| PNP SIGNAL<br>(Transmission Range<br>Switch) A/T only   | Ignition switch ON  | Selector lever in “P” or “N” position           | P/N Range                            | *     |
|   |   | Selector lever in “R”, “D”, “2” or “L” position | D Range                              |       |
| FUEL TANK LEVEL   | Ignition switch ON  |   | 0 – 100%                             | *     |
| ELECTRIC LOAD   | Ignition ON, small light OFF  |   | OFF                                  | *     |
|   | Ignition switch ON, small light ON  |   | ON                                   | *     |
| VSS (for 4-A/T)<br>(Vehicle Speed Sensor)   | At stop.  |   | 0 km/h    0 MPH                      | *     |
| GEAR POSITION<br>(for 4-A/T)  | Ignition switch ON, selector lever is shifted at “R”, “D”, “2” or “L” range and vehicle stops.                                |   | 1st                                  | *     |
| THROT POS LEVEL<br>(Throttle Position Level<br>for 4-A/T)   | “0” (about idle position), “1”, “2”, “3”, “4”, “5”, “6” or “7” (about full open) appears according to throttle valve opening. |   |                                      | *     |
| SHIFT SOL #1 (A) CON<br>(Shift Solenoid #1<br>Command Signal)<br>MON (Shift Solenoid #1<br>Monitor)                         | Ignition switch ON<br>Selector lever is shifted at “P”, “R”, “N”, “D”, “2” or “L” range.<br>Vehicle stops.                    |   | ON                                   | *     |
| SHIFT SOL #2 (B)<br>CON (Shift Solenoid #2<br>Command Signal)<br>MON (Shift Solenoid #2<br>Monitor)                         | Ignition switch ON<br>Selector lever is shifted at “P”, “R”, “N”, “D”, “2” or “L” range.<br>Vehicle stops.                    |   | OFF                                  | *     |
| TCC SOL<br>CON (Torque Converter<br>Clutch Solenoid Command<br>Signal)<br>MON (Torque Converter<br>Clutch Solenoid Monitor) | Ignition switch ON<br>Selector lever is shifted at “P”, “R”, “N”, “D”, “2” or “L” range.<br>Vehicle stops.                    |   | OFF                                  | *     |

| SCAN TOOL DATA                                 | CONDITION   | NORMAL CONDITION/<br>REFERENCE VALUE | OTHER |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|-------|
| TRANS RANGE                                    | Ignition switch ON, selector lever is at "R", "N", "D", "2" or "L" range. | R, N, D, 2 or L                      | *     |
| BRAKE SW (Brake, Stop Lamp, Switch)            | Ignition switch ON, brake pedal is released.                              | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, brake pedal is depressed.                             | ON                                   |       |
| O/D OFF SW<br>(Overdrive Cut Switch)           | Ignition switch ON, overdrive cut switch OFF                              | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, overdrive cut switch ON                               | ON                                   |       |
| MODE SELECT SW<br>(Power/Normal Change Switch) | Ignition switch ON, P/N change switch is at normal position.              | NORMAL                               | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, P/N change switch is at power position.               | POWER                                |       |
| 4WD-L SW<br>(4WD Low Switch)                   | Ignition switch ON, transfer lever is shifted at "4H" or "2H" position.   | OFF                                  | *     |
|  | Ignition switch ON, transfer lever is shifted at "4L" position.           | ON                                   |       |
| O/D & TCC OFF SIG                              | Ignition switch ON, vehicle stops.  | OFF                                  | *     |
| BLOWER FAN                                     | Ignition switch ON, blower fan switch OFF                                 | OFF                                  |       |
|  | Ignition switch ON, blower fan switch ON                                  | ON                                   |       |
| A/C CONDENSER FAN                              | A/C is not operated.  | OFF                                  |       |
|  | A/C is operated.  | ON                                   |       |

## Scan Tool Data Definitions

### COOLANT TEMP (ENGINE COOLANT TEMP., °C/°F)

It is detected by engine coolant temp. sensor.

### INTAKE AIR TEMP (°C/°F)

It is detected by intake air temp. sensor.

### DESIRE IDLE (DESIRED IDLE SPEED RPM)

The desired idle speed is an ECM (PCM) internal parameter which indicates the ECM (PCM) requested idle. If the engine is not running, the number is not valid.

### CLOSED THROT POS (CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION ON/OFF)

This parameter will read ON when the throttle valve is fully closed. Or OFF when the throttle is not fully closed.

### IAC FLOW DUTY (%)

This parameter indicates ON (valve open) time rate within a certain set cycle of IAC valve which controls bypass air flow.

### ENGINE SPEED (RPM)

It is computed by reference pulses from the Camshaft Position Sensor.

### SHORT FT B1 (SHORT TERM FUEL TRIM BANK 1, %)

### SHORT FT B2 (SHORT TERM FUEL TRIM BANK 2, %)

Short term fuel trim value represents short term corrections to the air/fuel mixture computation. A value of 0 indicates no correction, a value greater than 0 means an enrichment correction, and a value less than 0 implies an enleanment correction.

### LONG FT B1 (LONG TERM FUEL TRIM BANK 1, %)

### LONG FT B2 (LONG TERM FUEL TRIM BANK 2, %)

Long term fuel trim value represents long term corrections to the air/fuel mixture computation. A value of 0 indicates no correction, a value greater than 0 means an enrichment correction, and a value less than 0 implies an enleanment correction.

### IGNITION ADVANCE (IGNITION TIMING ADVANCE FOR NO.1 CYLINDER, deg)

Ignition timing of No.1 cylinder is commanded by ECM (PCM). The actual ignition timing should be checked by using the timing light.

### BATTERY VOLTAGE (V)

This parameter indicates battery positive voltage inputted from main relay to ECM (PCM).

### MAF (MASS AIR FLOW RATE, g/s, lb/min.)

It represents total mass of air entering intake manifold which is measured by mass air flow sensor.

### INJ PULSE WIDTH B1 (FUEL INJECTION PULSE WIDTH BANK 1, msec)

### INJ PULSE WIDTH B2 (FUEL INJECTION PULSE WIDTH BANK 2, msec)

This parameter indicates time of the injector drive (valve opening) pulse which is output from ECM (PCM).



**THROTTLE POS (ABSOLUTE THROTTLE POSITION, %)**

When throttle position sensor is fully closed position, throttle opening is indicated as 0% and 100% for full open position.

**TP SENSOR VOLT (TP SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)**

Throttle Position Sensor reading provides throttle valve opening information in the form of voltage.

**OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S1 (HO2S BANK 1 SENSOR 1 OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)****OXYGEN SENSOR B2 S1 (HO2S BANK 2 SENSOR 1 OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)**

It indicates output voltage of HO2S SENSOR 1 installed on exhaust manifold (pre-catalyst).

**OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S2 (HO2S BANK 1 SENSOR 2 OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)****OXYGEN SENSOR B1 S2 (HO2S BANK 2 SENSOR 2 OUTPUT VOLTAGE, V)**

It indicates output voltage of HO2S SENSOR 2 installed on exhaust pipe (post-catalyst). It is used to detect catalyst deterioration.

**FUEL SYSTEM B1 (FUEL SYSTEM BANK 1 STATUS)****FUEL SYSTEM B2 (FUEL SYSTEM BANK 2 STATUS)**

Air/fuel ratio feedback loop status displayed as one of the followings.

OPEN : Open loop-has not yet satisfied conditions to go closed loop.

CLOSED : Closed loop-using oxygen sensor(s) as feedback for fuel control.

OPEN-DRIVE COND : Open loop due to driving conditions (Power enrichment, etc.).

OPEN SYS FAULT : Open loop due to detected system fault.

CLOSED-ONE O2S : Closed loop, but fault with at least one oxygen sensor-may be using single oxygen sensor for fuel control.

**CALC LOAD (CALCULATED LOAD VALUE, %)**

Engine load displayed as a percentage of maximum possible load. Value is calculated mathematically using the formula :  $\text{actual (current) intake air volume} \div \text{maximum possible intake air volume} \times 100\%$ .

**TOTAL FUEL TRIM (%)**

The value of total fuel trim is obtained by putting values of short term fuel trim and long term fuel trim together. This value indicates how much correction is necessary to keep the air/fuel mixture stoichiometrical.

**CANIST PRG DUTY (EVAP CANISTER PURGE FLOW DUTY, %)**

This parameter indicates valve ON (valve open) time rate within a certain set cycle of EVAP canister purge valve which controls the amount of EVAP purge.

**VEHICLE SPEED (km/h, MPH)**

It is computed based on pulse signals from vehicle speed sensor in combination meter.

**FUEL CUT (ON/OFF)**

ON : Fuel being cut. (output signal to injector is stopped.)

OFF : Fuel not being cut.

**MAP (MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE, mmHg, kPa)**

This parameter indicates the pressure in the intake manifold absolute pressure.

**EGR VALVE (%)**

This parameter indicates opening rate of EGR valve which controls the amount of EGR flow.

**A/C SWITCH (ON/OFF)**

ON : Command for operation being output from A/C amplifier to compressor.

OFF : Command for operation not being output.

**PSP SWITCH (ON/OFF)**

ON : PSP switch detects P/S operation. (high PS pressure)

OFF : PSP switch not detects P/S operation.

**PNP SIGNAL (TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH, P/N or D range)**

Whether the transmission range switch (P/N position switch) at P or N range or at R, D, 2 or L range is displayed. If at P or N range, "P/N range" is displayed and if at R, D, 2 or L range, "D range" is displayed.

**FUEL TANK LEVEL (%)**

This parameter indicates approximate fuel level in the fuel tank. As the detectable range of the fuel level sensor is set as 0 to 100%, however, with some models whose fuel tank capacity is smaller, the indicated fuel level may be only 70% even when the fuel tank is full.

**ELECTRIC LOAD (ON/OFF)**

ON : Small light switch ON or rear window defogger switch ON.

OFF : Small light switch OFF and rear window defogger switch OFF.

**VSS (4-A/T) (km/h, MPH)**

It is computed by using pulse signals from vehicle speed sensor on 4-speed automatic transmission.

**GEAR POSITION (1ST, 2ND, 3RD or 4TH)**

The gear position is determined on the basis of the command state signals generated from PCM to shift solenoids A and B (#1 and #2) and displayed as shown in the table below.

| DISPLAY | SOLENOID         |                  |
|---------|------------------|------------------|
|         | PCM COMMAND      |                  |
|         | SHIFT SOLENOID-A | SHIFT SOLENOID-B |
| 1ST     | ON               | OFF              |
| 2ND     | ON               | ON               |
| 3RD     | OFF              | ON               |
| 4TH     | OFF              | OFF              |

**THROT POS LEVEL (THROTTLE POSITION LEVEL FOR 4-A/T, "0", "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "6" or "7")**

This parameter indicates which level (zone) the throttle valve opening is in.

The throttle opening is divided into 8 levels (zones) from "0" (about idle position) to "7" (about full open) and signals are assigned to each opening level (zone). PCM controls the automatic gear change of the automatic transmission by using these signals according to the signal from the TP sensor.

**SHIFT SOL #1 CON/MON (SHIFT SOLENOID #1, A COMMAND/MONITOR, ON/OFF)**

CON-ON : ON command being output to shift solenoid #1, A.

CON-OFF : ON command not being output.

MON-ON : Electricity being passed to shift solenoid #1, A.

MON-OFF : Electricity not being passed.

**SHIFT SOL #2 CON/MON (SHIFT SOLENOID #2, B COMMAND/MONITOR, ON/OFF)**

CON-ON : ON command being output to shift solenoid #2, B.

CON-OFF : ON command not being output.

MON-ON : Electricity being passed to shift solenoid #2, B.

MON-OFF : Electricity not being passed.

**TCC SOL CON/MON (TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID COMMAND/MONITOR, ON/OFF)**

CON-ON : ON command being output to TCC solenoid.

CON-OFF : ON command not being output.

MON-ON : Electricity being passed to TCC solenoid.

MON-OFF : Electricity not being passed.

**TRANS RANGE (TRANSMISSION RANGE, R, N, D, 2 or L)**

It indicates transmission range according to transmission range switch signal.

**BRAKE SW (BRAKE, STOP LAMP, SWITCH, ON/OFF)**

OFF : Brake pedal is released.

ON : Brake pedal is depressed.

**O/D OFF SW (OVERDRIVE CUT SWITCH, ON/OFF)**

OFF : Overdrive cut switch OFF.

ON : Overdrive cut switch ON.

**MODE SELECT SW (POWER/NORMAL CHANGE SWITCH, POWER/NORMAL)**

POWER : Switch button is at POWER position.

NORMAL : Switch button is at NORMAL position.

**4WD-L SW (4WD-LOW SWITCH, ON/OFF)**

ON : Transfer lever is shifted to 4L position.

OFF : Transfer lever is shifted to 4H or 2H position.

**BLOWER FAN (ON/OFF)**

ON : Blower fan switch ON.

OFF : Blower fan switch OFF.

**A/C CONDENSER FAN (A/C CONDENSER FAN RELAY, ON/OFF)**

ON : A/C condenser fan is operated.

OFF : A/C condenser is not operated.

## Engine Diagnosis Table

Perform troubleshooting referring to following table when ECM (PCM) has detected no DTC and no abnormality has been found in visual inspection and engine basic inspection previously.

| Condition  | Possible Cause  | Correction   |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Hard starting<br/>(Engine cranks<br/>OK.)</b> | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty idle air control system</li> <li>Faulty ECT sensor or MAF sensor</li> <li>Faulty ECM (PCM)</li> </ul>   | <p>“DTC P0505 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.</p> <p>“ECT sensor” or “MAF sensor” in Section 6E2.</p> <p>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section.</p>   |
|  | Low compression.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty hydraulic valve lash adjuster</li> <li>Compression leak from valve seat</li> <li>Sticky valve stem</li> <li>Weak or damaged valve springs</li> <li>Compression leak at cylinder head gas-ket</li> <li>Sticking or damaged piston ring</li> <li>Worn piston, ring or cylinder</li> </ul> | <p>“Compression Check” in Section 6A2.</p> <p>“Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster” in Section 6A2.</p> <p>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.</p> <p>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.</p> <p>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.</p> <p>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.</p> <p>“Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.</p> <p>“Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.</p> |
|  | Others<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Malfunctioning PCV valve</li> </ul>  | <p>“PCV System” in Section 6E2.</p>  |
|  |   |  |

| Condition   | Possible Cause   | Correction   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Engine has no power</b>                            | Engine overheating.  | Refer to "Overheating" in this table.  |
|   | Ignition system out of order.<br>• Defective spark plug<br>• Faulty ignition coil with ignitor   | "Spark Plugs" in Section 6F2.<br>"Ignition Coil Assembly" in Section 6F2.  |
|   | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Fuel pressure out of specification<br>– Dirty fuel filter<br>– Dirty or clogged fuel hose or pipe<br>– Malfunctioning fuel pressure regulator<br>– Malfunctioning fuel pump   | "Diag. Flow Table B-3" in this section.  |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Maladjusted TP sensor installation angle<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty TP sensor, ECT sensor or MAF sensor<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM)   | "TP Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br><br>"DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>"Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>"TP Sensor", "ECT Sensor" or "MAF Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br>"Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit" in this section.   |
|   | Low compression.   | Previously outlined.   |
|   | Others<br>• Dragging brakes<br>• Slipping clutch   | "Diagnosis Table" in Section 5.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 7C.  |
| <b>Improper engine idling or engine fails to idle</b> | Ignition system out of order.<br>• Faulty spark plug<br>• Faulty ignition coil with ignitor  | "Spark Plugs" in Section 6F2.<br>"Ignition Coil Assembly" in Section 6F2.  |
|   | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Fuel pressure out of specification  | "Diag. Flow Table B-3" in this section.  |
|   | Engine overheating.  | Refer to "Overheating" in this table.  |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Maladjusted TP sensor installation angle if adjustable<br>• Faulty idle air control system<br><br>• Faulty evaporative emission control system<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty ECT sensor, TP sensor or MAF sensor<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM) | "TP Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br><br>"DTC P0505 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>"Emission Control System" in Section 6E2.<br><br>"DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>"Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>"ECT Sensor", "TP Sensor" or "MAF Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br>"Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit" in this section. |
|   | Low compression  | Previously outlined.   |
|   | Others<br>• Malfunctioning PCV valve   | "PCV System" in Section 6E2.   |
|   |  |  |

| Condition   | Possible Cause   | Correction  |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Engine hesitates (Momentary lack of response as the accelerator is depressed. Can occur at all vehicle speeds. Usually most severe when first trying to make the vehicle move, as from a stop sign.)</b> | Ignition System out of order.<br>• Spark plug faulty or plug gap as out of adjustment  | “Spark Plugs” in Section 6F2.   |
|   | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Fuel pressure out of specification<br>– Clogged fuel filter<br>– Faulty fuel pressure regulator<br>• Clogged fuel filter, hose or pipe  | “Diag. Flow Table B-3” in this section.   |
|   | Engine overheating   | Refer to “Overheating” in this table.   |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty TP sensor, ECT sensor or MAF sensor<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM) | “DTC P0440 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E2.<br>“TP Sensor”, “ECT Sensor” or “MAF Sensor” in Section 6E2.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section. |
|   | Low compression  | Previously outlined.  |
| <b>Surges (Engine power variation under steady throttle or cruise. Feels like the vehicle speeds up and down with no change in the accelerator pedal.)</b>  | Ignition system out of order.<br>• Defective spark plug (excess carbon deposits, improper gap, and burned electrodes, etc.)  | “Spark Plugs” in Section 6F2.   |
|   | Fuel system out of order.<br>• Variable fuel pressure<br>– Clogged fuel filter<br>– Kinky or damaged fuel hose and line<br>– Faulty fuel pressure regulator            | “Diag. Flow Table B-3” in this section.   |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty MAF sensor<br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM)                          | “DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“MAF Sensor” in Section 6E2.<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E2.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section.                              |

| Condition   | Possible Cause  | Correction  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Excessive detonation (The engine makes sharp metallic knocks that change with throttle opening. Sounds like pop corn popping.)</b> | Engine overheating  | Refer to "Overheating" in this table.   |
|   | Ignition system out of order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty spark plug</li> <li>Improper ignition timing</li> </ul>   | "Spark Plugs" in Section 6F2.<br>"Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment" in Section 6F2.   |
|   | Fuel system out of order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clogged fuel filter and fuel lines</li> </ul>  | "Fuel Pressure Check" in Section 6E2.   |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty EGR system</li> <li>Faulty ECT sensor or MAF sensor</li> <li>Faulty injector</li> <li>Faulty ECM (PCM)</li> </ul>  | "DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>"ECT Sensor" or "MAF Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br>"Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>"Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit" in this section.  |
|   | Others <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Excessive combustion chamber deposits</li> </ul>  | "Valves and Cylinder Heads" and "Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders" in Section 6A2.  |
| <b>Overheating</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inoperative thermostat</li> <li>Poor water pump performance</li> <li>Clogged or leaky radiator</li> <li>Improper engine oil grade</li> <li>Clogged oil filter or oil strainer</li> <li>Poor oil pump performance</li> <li>Dragging brakes</li> <li>Slipping clutch</li> <li>Blown cylinder head gasket</li> <li>Faulty A/C condenser fan control system</li> </ul> | "Thermostat" in Section 6B.<br>"Water Pump" in Section 6B.<br>"Radiator" in Section 6B.<br>"Engine Oil and Oil Filter Change" in Section 0B.<br>"Oil Pressure Check" in Section 6A2.<br>"Oil Pressure Check" in Section 6A2.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 5.<br>"Diagnosis Table" in Section 7C.<br>"Valves and Cylinder Heads" in Section 6A2.<br>"Diag. Flow Table B-5" in this section. |

| Condition                               | Possible Cause  | Correction   |
|---|---|--|
| <b>Poor gasoline mileage</b>            | Ignition system out of order.<br>• Faulty spark plug (improper gap, heavy deposits, and burned electrodes, etc.)  | “Spark Plugs” in Section 6F2.  |
|   | Engine and emission control system out of order.<br>• Fuel pressure out of specification<br>• Faulty TP sensor, ECT sensor or MAF sensor<br>• Faulty EGR system<br><br>• Faulty injector<br>• Faulty ECM (PCM)                                      | “Diag. Flow Table B-3” in this section.<br>“TP Sensor”, “ECT Sensor” or “MAF Sensor” in Section 6E2.<br>“DTC P0400 Diag. Flow Table” in this section.<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E2.<br>“Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuit” in this section.   |
|   | Low compression   | Previously outlined.   |
|   | Others<br>• Poor valve seating<br><br>• Dragging brakes<br>• Slipping clutch<br>• Thermostat out of order<br>• Improper tire pressure<br>• Faulty A/C condenser fan control system  | “Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.<br>“Diagnosis Table” in Section 5.<br>“Diagnosis Table” in Section 7C.<br>“Thermostat” in Section 6B.<br>“Diag. Flow Table B-5” in this section.   |
| <b>Excessive engine oil consumption</b> | Oil entering combustion chamber<br>• Sticky piston ring<br><br>• Worn piston and cylinder<br><br>• Worn piston ring groove and ring<br><br>• Improper location of piston ring gap<br><br>• Worn or damaged valve stem seal<br><br>• Worn valve stem | “Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.<br>“Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.<br>“Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.<br>“Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2. |
| <b>Low oil pressure</b>                 | • Improper oil viscosity<br><br>• Malfunctioning oil pressure switch<br>• Clogged oil strainer<br><br>• Functional deterioration of oil pump<br>• Worn oil pump relief valve<br>• Excessive clearance in various sliding parts                      | “Engine Oil and Oil Filter Change” in Section 0B.<br>“Oil Pressure Switch” in Section 8C.<br>“Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer” in Section 6A2.<br>“Oil Pump” in Section 6A2.<br>“Oil Pump” in Section 6A2.   |



| Condition                                     | Possible Cause   | Correction   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Engine noise</b><br><b>See NOTE below.</b> | Valve noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Faulty hydraulic valve lash adjuster</li> <li>Worn valve stem and guide</li> <li>Weak or broken valve spring</li> <li>Warped or bent valve</li> <li>Loose camshaft housing bolts</li> </ul>             | “Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster” in Section 6A2.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.<br>“Valves and Cylinder Heads” in Section 6A2.<br>“Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster” in Section 6A2.  |
|   | Piston, ring and cylinder noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn piston, ring and cylinder bore</li> </ul>  | “Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.  |
|   | Connecting rod noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Worn crankpin bearing</li> <li>Worn crankpin</li> <li>Loose connecting rod nuts</li> <li>Low oil pressure</li> </ul>   | “Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.<br>“Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.<br>“Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in Section 6A2.<br>Previously outlined.  |
|   | Crankshaft noise <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low oil pressure</li> <li>Worn crankshaft journal bearing</li> <li>Worn crankshaft journal</li> <li>Loose lower crankcase (bearing cap) bolts</li> <li>Excessive crankshaft thrust play</li> </ul> | Previously outlined.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A2.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A2.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A2.<br>“Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in Section 6A2. |

**NOTE:**

**Before checking the mechanical noise, make sure that :**

- Ignition timing is properly adjusted.
- Specified spark plug is used.
- Specified fuel is used.

## ECM (PCM) Substitution

When substituting a known-good ECM (PCM), check for following conditions. Neglecting this check may cause damage to known-good ECM (PCM).

- Resistance value of all relays, actuators is as specified respectively.
- MAP sensor and TP sensor are in good condition and none of power circuits of these sensors is shorted to ground.

## Inspection of ECM (PCM) and Its Circuits

ECM (PCM) and its circuits can be checked at ECM (PCM) wiring couplers by measuring voltage, pulse signal and resistance.

### CAUTION:

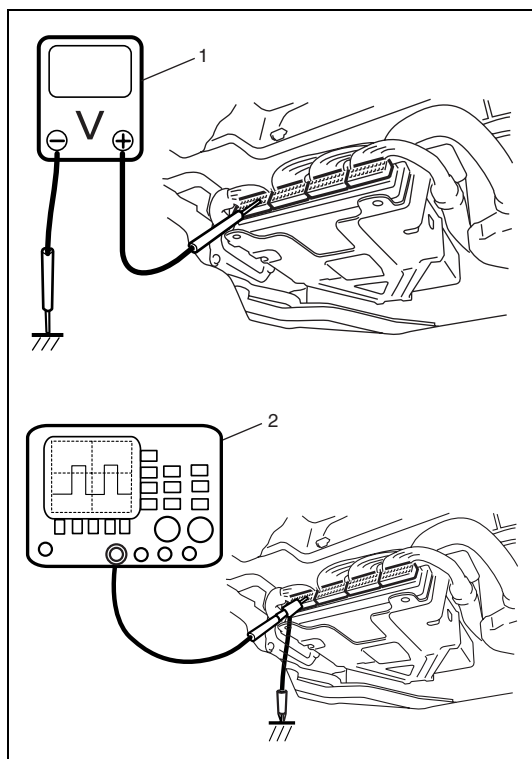
**ECM (PCM) cannot be checked by itself. It is strictly prohibited to connect voltmeter or ohmmeter to ECM (PCM) with couplers disconnected from it.**

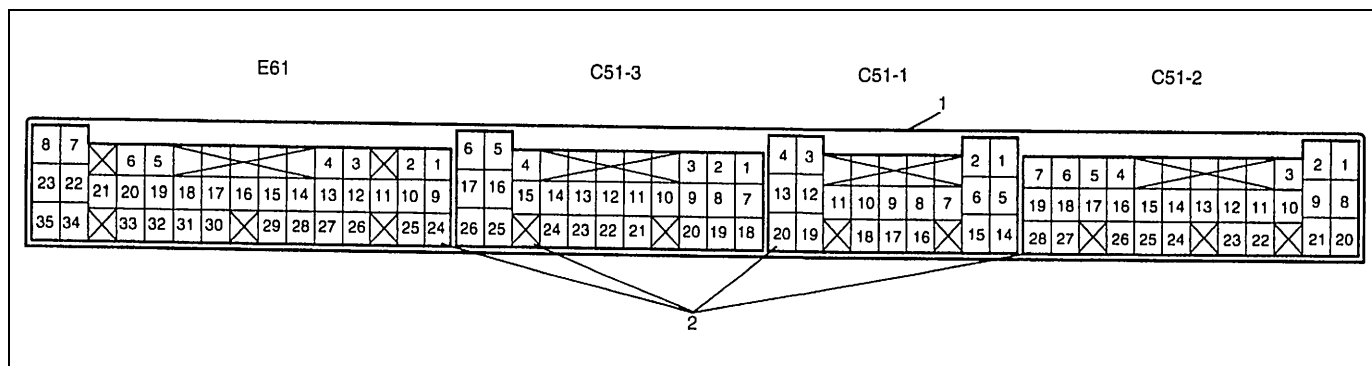
## Voltage Check

- 1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover from bracket referring to “Engine Control Module (ECM)/Power train Control Module (PCM)” in Section 6E2.
- 2) Check voltage at each terminal of couplers connected, using voltmeter (1) or oscilloscope (2).

### NOTE:

- As each terminal voltage is affected by the battery voltage, confirm that it is 11 V or more when ignition switch is ON.
- Voltage with asterisk (\*) can not be measured by voltmeter because it is pulse signal.





1. ECM (PCM)

2. Connector (viewed from harness side)

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                       | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|------------|--|--|---|
| E61-1           | WHT/GRN    | Fuel pump relay output (without immobilizer control system)      | 0 – 2.5 V  | While 3 sec. after ignition switch turned ON or while engine running  |
|                 |            |  | 10 – 14 V  | After ignition switch turned ON for 3 sec. or while engine stopping   |
| E61-2           | —          | —  | —  | —   |
| E61-3           | PNK/BLU    | OD off signal output for cruise control module (if equipped)     | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, OD OFF selector switch selected at OD OFF  |
|                 |            |  | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, OD OFF selector switch selected at OD ON   |
| E61-4           | BRN        | Engine revolution signal output for tachometer                   | 0 – 0.8 V  | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.<br>(3000 r/min = 100 Hz)  |
| E61-5           | YEL/BLU    | A/C condenser fan motor relay (if equipped)                      | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Engine coolant temperature under 115°C, 239°F or A/C request signal high input   |
|                 |            |  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Engine coolant temperature more than 114°C, 237°F or A/C request signal low input  |
| E61-6           | GRY        | Throttle position signal for cruise control module (if equipped) | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 12 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Ignition switch turned ON (Output signal is 40 Hz active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies as throttle valve is opened gradually.)<br>Throttle opening 0% = 0.9ms ON duty<br>Throttle opening 100% = 9.2 ms ON duty |
| E61-7           | WHT/BLK    | “OD OFF” lamp output (A/T vehicle)                               | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, “OD OFF” selector switch selected at OD OFF  |
|                 |            |  | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, “OD OFF” selector switch selected at OD ON   |
| E61-8           | BLU        | Main power supply relay output                                   | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned OFF  |
|                 |            |  | 0 – 2 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|------------|---|----------------|---|
| E61-9           | ORN/BLU    | Selector switch signal of Power mode/Normal mode for A/T    | 0 – 1 V        | Ignition switch turned ON, A/T Power mode/Normal mode selector selected at Power mode         |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON, A/T Power mode/Normal mode selector switch selected at Normal mode |
| E61-10          | GRY/BLU    | “POWER” lamp output (A/T vehicle)                           | 0 – 1 V        | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at Power mode                             |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at Normal mode                            |
| E61-11          | –          | –   | –              | –   |
| E61-12          | BLU/WHT    | Fuel level sensor signal (if equipped)                      | 0 – 6 V        | Ignition switch turned ON<br>Voltage depends on fuel level                                    |
| E61-13          | PNK/WHT    | Electric load signal for heater blower motor                | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON, blower fan selector selected at under 3rd speed position           |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V        | Ignition switch turned ON, blower fan selector selected at 3rd speed position or more         |
| E61-14          | YEL/RED    | Selector switch signal of OD On/Off for A/T                 | 0 – 1 V        | Ignition switch turned ON, while OD On/Off switch pushed                                      |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON, while OD On/Off switch not pushed                                  |
| E61-15          | BLK/RED    | Electric load signal for rear defogger switch (if equipped) | 0 – 1 V        | Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch OFF   |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON, rear defogger switch ON  |
| E61-16          | WHT/RED    | Test switch terminal (if equipped)                          | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| E61-17          | WHT/BLU    | Output duty select switch terminal (if equipped)            | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| E61-18          | PNK/BLK    | Idle up signal from ABS control module (if equipped)        | 10 – 14 V      | Ignition switch turned ON, ABS not operated   |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V        | Ignition switch turned ON, ABS operated   |
| E61-19          | GRY/BLK    | CO adjusting resistor signal (if equipped)                  | –              | –   |
| E61-20          | WHT/GRN    | Fuel pump relay output (with immobilizer control system)    | 0 – 2.5 V      | While 3 sec. after ignition switch turned ON or while engine running                          |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V      | After ignition switch turned ON for 3 sec. or while engine stopping                           |
| E61-21          | PNK        | A/C compressor relay output (if equipped)                   | 10 – 14 V      | Engine running, A/C request signal high input or ECT more than 113°C, 235°F                   |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V        | Engine running, A/C request signal low input and ECT less than 110°C, 198°F                   |
| E61-22          | –          | –   | –              | –   |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                   | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|------------|---|--|---|
| E61-23          | PPL        | Duty output terminal (if equipped)                                  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            | Immobilizer indicator lamp output (if equipped)                     | 10 – 14 V  | While engine running  |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
| E61-24          | PPL/WHT    | Serial communication line of data link connector 5 V (if equipped)  | 4 – 6 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| E61-25          | PPL/RED    | Serial communication line of data link connector 12 V (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| E61-26          | BLU/ORN    | Power steering pressure switch signal                               | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V  | With engine running at idle speed, turning steering wheel to the right or left as far as it stop  |
| E61-27          | –          | –   | –  | –   |
| E61-28          | GRN/BLK    | A/C request signal (if equipped)                                    | 4 – 6 V (High input)                             | Ignition switch turned ON, Blower fan selector selected OFF position or A/C switch turned OFF or A/C evaporator temp. less than 2.5°C, 36.5°F       |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V (Low input)                              | Ignition switch turned ON, Blower fan selector selected ON position and A/C switch turned ON with A/C evaporator temp. more than 4°C, 39.2°F        |
| E61-29          | RED/YEL    | Electric load signal for clearance lamp                             | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Clearance lamp not lighted up  |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Clearance lamp lighted up  |
| E61-30          | YEL        | Diagnosis switch terminal (if equipped)                             | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| E61-31          | GRN/WHT    | Electric load signal for stop lamp                                  | 0 – 1 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Stop lamp not lighted up   |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, Stop lamp lighted up   |
| E61-32          | GRY/YEL    | Ground for CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)                      | Below 0.3 V                                      | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| E61-33          | GRY/RED    | Output of 5 V power source for CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)  | 4.5 – 5.5 V                                      | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| E61-34          | PPL/YEL    | MIL (Malfunction indicator lamp) output                             | 0 – 2.5 V  | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |            |   | 3.5 – 4.5 V                                      | Engine running  |
| E61-35          | WHT        | Power source for ECM internal memory                                | 10 – 14 V  | Ignition switch turned ON and turned OFF  |
| C51-3-1         | BLU/YEL    | Vehicle speed sensor signal   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V (Repeated indicator) | Vehicle running.<br>(Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on vehicle speed. (2590 pulses are generated per 60 km/h, 37.5 ml/h)) |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                      | CONDITION  |
|-----------------|------------|--|---|--|
| C51-3-2         | ORN/BLU    | CKP sensor signal (-) (if equipped)                            | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |            |  | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>-4 – -6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up between CKP sensor signal (-) and (+).<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated 450Hz at idling speed) |
| C51-3-3         | WHT/BLU    | CKP sensor signal (+) (if equipped)                            | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |            |  | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>-4 – -6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up between CKP sensor signal (-) and (+).<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated 450Hz at idling speed) |
| C51-3-4         | RED        | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 1) (if equipped) | 0.5 – 1.5 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |            |  | *Deflects between over 0.5 V and under 0.45 V       | While engine running at 2,000 r/min. for 1min. or longer after warmed up   |
| C51-3-5         | BLK/RED    | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 2) (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on engine condition.)   |
| C51-3-6         | GRY        | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 1) (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on engine condition.)   |
| C51-3-7         | —          | —  | —   | —  |
| C51-3-8         | LT BLU     | Intake air temp. (IAT) sensor signal                           | 3.7 – 3.9 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 0°C, 32°F  |
|                 |            |  | 1.8 – 2.1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 40°C, 104°F  |
|                 |            |  | 1.5 – 1.75 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, IAT at 80°C, 176°F  |
| C51-3-9         | YEL/GRN    | Position signal for CMP sensor                                 | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>4 – 6 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running at idling after warming up.<br>(Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed. (360 pulses are generated per 1camshaft revolution))  |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                      | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|------------|--|---|---|
| C51-3-10        | YEL/BLU    | Reference signal for CMP sensor  | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>4 – 6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up.<br>(Sensor signal is pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.<br>(4 pulses are generated par 1 camshaft revolution)) |
| C51-3-11        | GRY/RED    | Output of 5 V power source for Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor (if equipped) and throttle position (TP) sensor | 4.5 – 5.5 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| C51-3-12        | RED/GRN    | Throttle position (TP) sensor signal   | 0.5 – 1.2 V   | Ignition switch turned ON and throttle valve at idle position with warmed engine  |
|                 |            |  | 3.4 – 4.7 V   | Ignition switch turned ON and throttle valve at full open position  |
| C51-3-13        | RED/WHT    | Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor signal (if equipped)   | 3.3 – 4.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with barometric pressure at 100kPa, 760mmHg   |
|                 |            |  | 3.3 – 4.3 V   | While specified idle speed with barometric pressure at 100kPa, 760mmHg  |
| C51-3-14        | RED/BLK    | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 1) (if equipped)   | 0.5 – 1.5 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |  | *Deflects between over 1.2 V and under 0.6 V        | While engine running at 2,000 r/min. for 1min. or longer after warmed up  |
| C51-3-15        | RED/BLU    | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 2) (if equipped)   | 0.5 – 1.5 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |  | *Deflects between over 0.5 V and under 0.45 V       | While engine running at 2,000 r/min. for 1min. or longer after warmed up  |
| C51-3-16        | PNK/WHT    | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 2) (if equipped)   | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on engine condition.)  |
| C51-3-17        | WHT/BLK    | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 1) (if equipped)   | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |  | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on engine condition.)  |
| C51-3-18        | WHT        | Knock sensor signal (if equipped)  | 2 – 3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                      | CONDITION  |
|-----------------|------------|--|---|--|
| C51-3-19        | YEL/WHT    | ECT sensor signal for combination meter                          | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>4 – 6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Ignition switch turned ON<br>(Output signal is 1 Hz active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on ECT.)<br>ECT 40°C = 45% ON duty<br>ECT 120°C = 85% ON duty |
| C51-3-20        | GRY/YEL    | Ground for sensors   | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
| C51-3-21        | GRY/YEL    | Ground for sensors   | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
| C51-3-22        | ORN/BLK    | Engine coolant temp. (ECT) sensor signal                         | 3.7 – 3.85 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 0°C, 32°F  |
|                 |            |  | 1.45 – 1.6 V  | Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 50°C, 122°F  |
|                 |            |  | 0.4 – 0.5 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, ECT at 100°C, 212°F   |
| C51-3-23        | PPL/WHT    | Mass air flow (MAF) sensor signal                                | 1.0 – 1.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop   |
|                 |            |  | 1.7 – 2.0 V   | While engine running with idle speed   |
| C51-3-24        | RED/YEL    | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 2) (if equipped)   | 0.5 – 1.5 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |            |  | *Deflects between over 1.2 V and under 0.6 V        | While engine running at 2,000 r/min. for 1min. or longer after warmed up   |
| C51-3-25        | BLK/GRN    | Ground for ECM   | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
| C51-3-26        | BLK/BLU    | Ground for ECM   | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
| C51-1-1         | GRN/RED    | Shift solenoid-B output for A/T                                  | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
| C51-1-2         | GRN/YEL    | Torque converter clutch (TCC) solenoid output for A/T            | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, A/T Lock-up not operated  |
|                 |            |  | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, while A/T Lock-up operated  |
| C51-1-3         | RED        | “R” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “R” position  |
|                 |            |  | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “R” position   |
| C51-1-4         | ORN/GRN    | “P” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “P” position  |
|                 |            |  | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “P” position   |
| C51-1-5         | ORN/WHT    | 4WD Low (4L) switch signal                                       | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4L” position   |
|                 |            |  | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4H” or “2H” position   |
| C51-1-6         | GRN        | Shift solenoid-A output for A/T                                  | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |



| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR        | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE                                      | CONDITION  |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|---|--|
| C51-1-7         | ORN/BLK           | “4WD” lamp output   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “4H” or “4L” range  |
|                 |                   |   | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “2H” range  |
| C51-1-8         | BLU/GRN           | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (–)                               | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |                   |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up between A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+)<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated 90Hz at idling speed)   |
| C51-1-9         | ORN               | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (–)                              | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |                   |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up between A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+)<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated 90Hz at idling speed)  |
| C51-1-10        | WHT               | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (+)                              | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |
|                 |                   |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running at idling after warming up between A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+).<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated 90Hz at idling speed) |
| C51-1-11        | BLK/ORN           | 4WD switch signal   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4H” or “4L” position   |
|                 |                   |   | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “2H” position   |
| C51-1-12        | YEL/GRN           | “D” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T)      | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “D” position  |
|                 |                   |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “D” position   |
| C51-1-13        | ORN/BLU           | “N” position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T)      | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “N” position  |
|                 |                   |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “N” position   |
| C51-1-14        | – (shield ground) | Ground of shield wire for A/T input shaft / output shaft speed sensor | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON  |

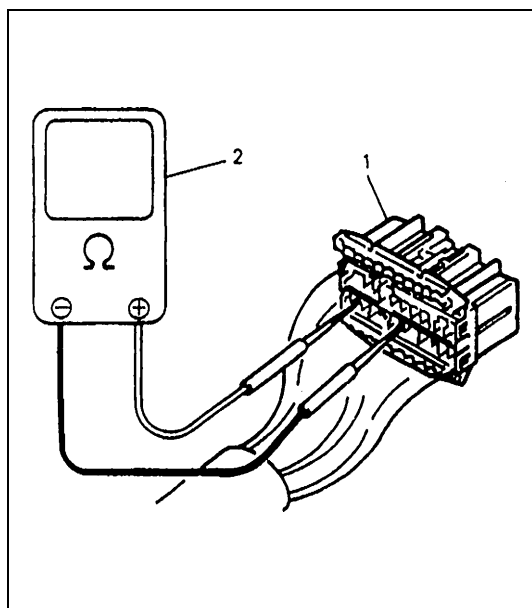
| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE  | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|------------|---|---|---|
| C51-1-15        | RED        | 4WD air pump assembly output                            | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “4L” or “4H” position  |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector selected at “2H” position  |
| C51-1-16        | BLU/YEL    | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (+)                 | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *4 – 6 V<br>↑↓<br>–4 – –6 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running at idling after warming up between A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (–) and (+).<br>(Input signal is sinusoidal waveform. Waveform frequency varies depending on engine speed. Signal generated 90Hz at idling speed) |
| C51-1-17        | YEL/WHT    | ECT sensor signal for combination meter                 | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>4 – 6 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Ignition switch turned ON<br>(Output signal is 60 Hz active low duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on ECT.)<br>ECT 40°C = 45% ON duty<br>ECT 120°C = 85% ON duty   |
| C51-1-18        | PNK        | Pressure switch signal for 4WD air pump assembly        | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “4H” or “4L” position  |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Transfer selector lever selected at “2H” position  |
| C51-1-19        | GRN/BLU    | “L” position signal for transmission range switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “L” position   |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “L” position  |
| C51-1-20        | GRN/ORN    | “2” position signal for transmission range switch (A/T) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at “2” position   |
|                 |            |   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON, Selector switch selected at other than “2” position  |
| C51-2-1         | GRN/BLK    | EVAP canister purge valve output                        | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running.<br>(Output signal is 9.8 Hz duty pulse. Duty ratio varies depending on vehicle condition.)  |
| C51-2-2         | BLK/ORN    | Ground of ECM for ignition circuit                      | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| C51-2-3         | BLK/WHT    | Ignition switch signal                                  | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned OFF  |
|                 |            |   | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR     | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE  | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|----------------|---|---|---|
| C51-2-4         | LT GRN/<br>WHT | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) output (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |                |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-5         | LT GRN         | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) output (if equipped) | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |                |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-6         | PNK/BLK        | Fuel injector No.2 output                             | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |                |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |
| C51-2-7         | PNK            | Fuel injector No.1 output                             | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |                |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |
| C51-2-8         | BLK/GRN        | Ground for ECM  | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| C51-2-9         | BLK/BLU        | Ground for ECM  | Below 0.3 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| C51-2-10        | BRN/YEL        | Ignition coil No.4 output                             | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |                |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)           |
| C51-2-11        | BRN/WHT        | Ignition coil No.3 output                             | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |                |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)           |
| C51-2-12        | BRN/BLK        | Ignition coil No.2 output                             | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |                |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)           |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT   | NORMAL VOLTAGE  | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|------------|---|---|---|
| C51-2-13        | BRN        | Ignition coil No.1 output                             | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)           |
| C51-2-14        | PPL/BLK    | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 2)               | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-15        | LT GRN/BLK | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 1)               | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-16        | LT GRN/RED | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) output (if equipped) | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-17        | LT GRN/YEL | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) output (if equipped) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-18        | PNK/BLU    | Fuel injector No.4 output                             | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |
| C51-2-19        | PNK/GRN    | Fuel injector No.3 output                             | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |
| C51-2-20        | BLU/BLK    | Main power supply                                     | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
| C51-2-21        | BLU/BLK    | Main power supply                                     | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |

| TERMINAL NUMBER | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT                                 | NORMAL VOLTAGE  | CONDITION   |
|-----------------|------------|---|---|---|
| C51-2-22        | BLK/BRN    | Ignition coil No.6 output               | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)           |
| C51-2-23        | BRN/RED    | Ignition coil No.5 output               | 0 – 0.6 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>2 – 4 V<br>(Repeated indicator)   | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active high pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)           |
| C51-2-24        | PPL/YEL    | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 4) | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-25        | GRY/BLU    | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 3) | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 1 V<br>↑↓<br>8 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator)    | While engine running.<br>(Output signal is active low duty pulse. Pulse generated time depending vehicle condition) |
| C51-2-26        | BLK/YEL    | Starting motor signal                   | 0 – 1 V   | Ignition switch turned ON   |
|                 |            |   | 6 – 14 V  | While engine cranking   |
| C51-2-27        | GRY/BLK    | Fuel injector No.6 output               | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |
| C51-2-28        | GRY/GRN    | Fuel injector No.5 output               | 10 – 14 V   | Ignition switch turned ON with engine stop  |
|                 |            |   | *0 – 0.6 V<br>↑↓<br>10 – 14 V<br>(Repeated indicator) | Engine running<br>(Output signal is active low pulse. Pulse frequency varies depending on engine speed.)            |

## RESISTANCE CHECK



- 1) Disconnect ECM couplers (1) from ECM with ignition switch OFF.

**CAUTION:**

**Never touch terminals of ECM itself or connect voltmeter or ohmmeter (2).**

- 2) Check resistance between each pair of terminals of disconnected couplers as listed in following table.

**CAUTION:**

- Be sure to connect ohmmeter probe from wire harness side of coupler.
- Be sure to turn OFF ignition switch for this check.
- Resistance in table represents that when parts temperature is 20°C (68°F).

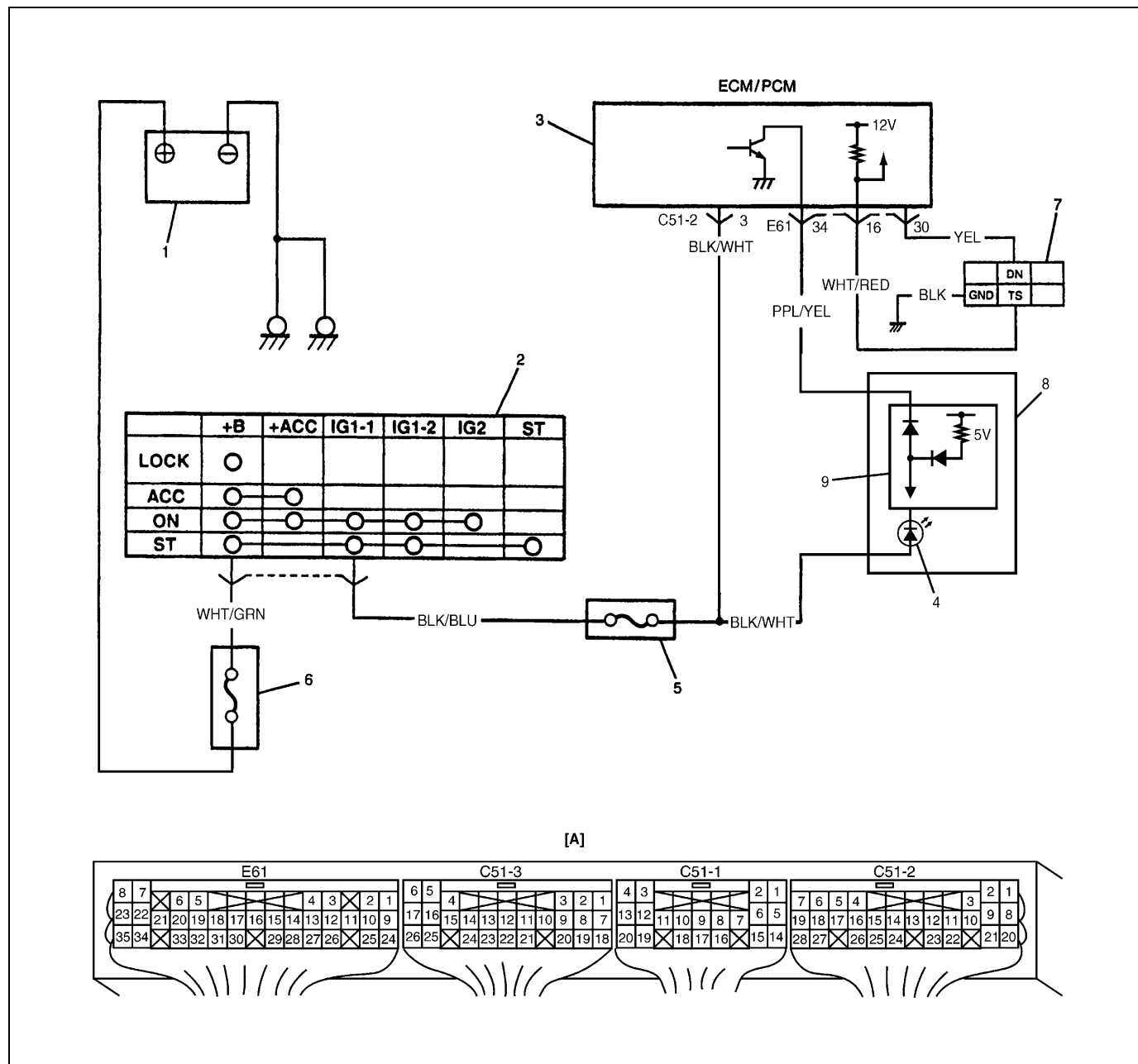
| TERMINAL  | CIRCUIT  | STANDARD RESISTANCE    | CONDITION                                    |
|---|--|------------------------|--|
| E61-1 (without immobilizer control system)/E61-20 (with immobilizer control system) – C51-2-3 | Fuel pump relay                                | 160 – 240 $\Omega$     | –  |
| E61-5 – C51-2-3   | A/C condenser fan motor relay (if equipped)    | 75 – 110 $\Omega$      | Battery disconnected and ignition switch ON. |
| E61-8 – E61-35  | Main relay                                     | 160 – 240 $\Omega$     | –  |
| E61-12 – Body ground  | Fuel level sensor                              | 117.5 – 122.5 $\Omega$ | Fuel level is Empty.                         |
|   |  | 1.5 – 4.5 $\Omega$     | Fuel level is Full.                          |
| C51-3-2 – C51-3-3   | CKP sensor (if equipped)                       | 485 – 655 $\Omega$     | –  |
| C51-3-8 – C51-3-21  | IAT sensor                                     | 2.09 – 2.81 k $\Omega$ | –  |
| C51-3-22 – C51-3-21   | ECT sensor                                     | 303 – 326 $\Omega$     | Engine coolant temp. : 80°C (176°F)          |
| C51-1-1 – Body ground   | Shift solenoid-B                               | 11 – 15 $\Omega$       | –  |
| C51-1-2 – Body ground   | TCC solenoid                                   |                        |  |
| C51-1-6 – Body ground   | Shift solenoid-A                               |                        |  |
| C51-1-8 – C51-1-16  | A/T input speed sensor                         | 560 – 680 $\Omega$     | –  |
| C51-1-9 – C51-1-10  | A/T output speed sensor                        | 369 – 451 $\Omega$     | –  |
| C51-2-1 – C51-2-20  | EVAP canister purge valve                      | 28 – 36 $\Omega$       | –  |
| C51-2-5 – C51-2-20  | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) (if equipped) | 20 – 24 $\Omega$       | –  |
| C51-2-4 – C51-2-20  | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) (if equipped) |                        |  |
| C51-2-17 – C51-2-20   | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) (if equipped) |                        |  |
| C51-2-16 – C51-2-20   | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) (if equipped) |                        |  |

| TERMINAL            | CIRCUIT                          | STANDARD RESISTANCE | CONDITION |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| C51-2-7 – C51-2-20  | Fuel injector No.1               | 10 – 14 $\Omega$    | –         |
| C51-2-6 – C51-2-20  | Fuel injector No.2               |                     |           |
| C51-2-19 – C51-2-20 | Fuel injector No.3               |                     |           |
| C51-2-18 – C51-2-20 | Fuel injector No.4               |                     |           |
| C51-2-28 – C51-2-20 | Fuel injector No.5               |                     |           |
| C51-2-27 – C51-2-20 | Fuel injector No.6               |                     |           |
| C51-2-15 – C51-2-20 | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 1) | 21 – 23 $\Omega$    | –         |
| C51-2-14 – C51-2-20 | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 2) |                     |           |
| C51-2-25 – C51-2-20 | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 3) |                     |           |
| C51-2-24 – C51-2-20 | IAC valve (stepper motor coil 4) |                     |           |

### Table A-1 Malfunction Indicator Lamp Circuit Check

**MIL does not come on or MIL dimms at ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF**

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|  |                    |                              |                      |                      |
|--|--------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| [A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side | 2. Ignition switch | 4. MIL                       | 6. Main fuse         | 8. Combination meter |
| 1. Battery   | 3. ECM/PCM         | 5. Fuse box ("IG COIL" fuse) | 7. Monitor connector | 9. Drive circuit     |

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

When the ignition switch is turned ON, ignition switch signal is sent to ECM. The ECM causes the main relay to turn ON. Then, ECM (PCM) being supplied with the main power, turns ON the malfunction indicator lamp. When the engine starts to run and no malfunction is detected in the system, MIL goes OFF but if a malfunction was or is detected, MIL remains ON when the engine is running.



**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>   |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| 1           | Test Switch Terminal check (vehicle with monitor connector) :<br>1) Check test switch terminal of monitor connector for being grounded.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, measure voltage between E61-16 and ground.<br>Check the voltage for 10 – 14 V.<br>Are they in good condition? | Go to Step 2.   | Test switch terminal circuit is shorted to ground.<br>Repair or correct.  |
| 2           | Ignition Switch Signal check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between C51-2-3 and ground.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?   | Go to Step 3.   | Main fuse or "IG COIL" fuse blown.<br>Faulty circuit (Battery – C51-2-3). |
| 3           | MIL Circuit check :<br>1) Using service wire, ground E61-34 terminal.<br>Does MIL turn ON at ignition switch ON?  | Go to TABLE A-3 "ECM (PCM) Power and Ground Circuit Check" in this section. | Faulty circuit ("IG COIL" fuse – E61-34).<br>MIL bulb burned out.         |

## Table A-2 Malfunction Indicator Lamp Circuit Check

**MIL remains on after engine starts**

### WIRING DIAGRAM/CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Refer to TABLE A-1.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No   |
|------|--|--|--|
| 1    | DTC check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Start engine and check DTC.<br>Is there any DTC(s)?           | Go to Step 2 of "Engine Diag. Flow Table" in this section. | Go to Step 2.                                  |
| 2    | MIL Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect couplers from ECM (PCM).<br>Does MIL turn ON at ignition switch ON? | "PPL/YEL" wire shorted to ground circuit.                  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

## Table A-3 Malfunction Indicator Lamp Check

**MIL flashes at ignition switch ON (vehicle with monitor connector)**

### WIRING DIAGRAM/CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Refer to TABLE A-1.

### TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes                          | No   |
|------|---|------------------------------|--|
| 1    | MIL Flashing Pattern check :<br>1) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>Does lamp flashing pattern indicate diagnostic trouble code? | Go to Step 2.                | Go to "Diagnosis" in Section 8G.   |
| 2    | Diag. Switch Circuit check :<br>Is diag. switch terminal connected to ground via service wire?                              | System is in good condition. | "YEL" circuit shorted to ground. If circuit is OK substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

## Table A-4 Malfunction Indicator Lamp Check

**MIL does not flash or just remains on even with grounding diagnosis switch terminal (vehicle with monitor connector)**

### WIRING DIAGRAM/CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Refer to TABLE A-1.

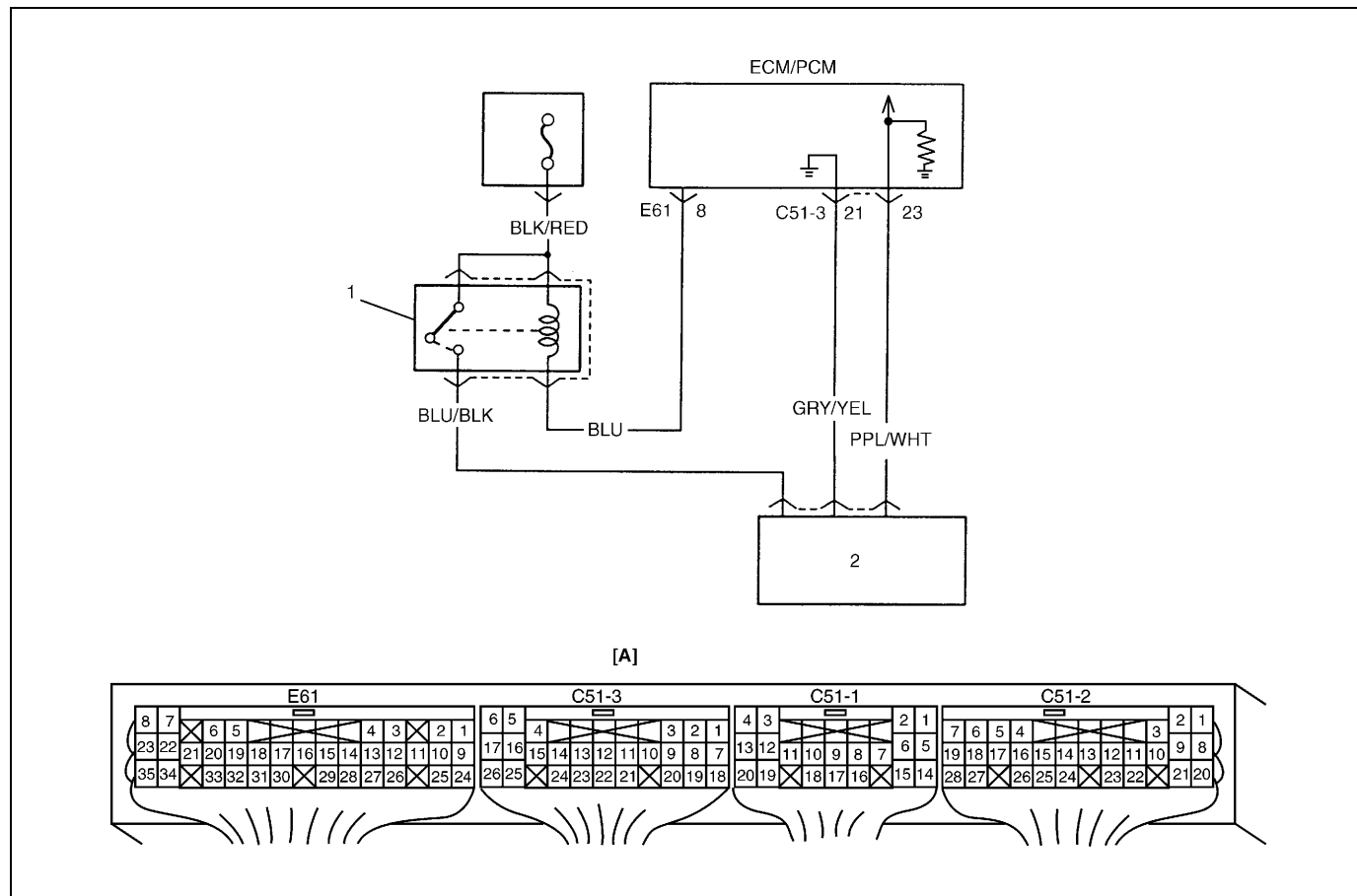
### TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes                                  | No   |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1    | MIL Circuit check :<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect connectors from ECM (PCM).<br>Does MIL turn ON at ignition switch ON?   | "PPL/YEL" circuit shorted to ground. | Go to Step 2.                                  |
| 2    | ECM (PCM) Connection check :<br>1) Turn ignition switch OFF.<br>Is connector (E61-30 connection) connected to ECM (PCM) properly?   | Go to Step 3.                        | Poor connector connection.                     |
| 3    | Diag. switch Terminal Circuit check :<br>1) Connect connectors to ECM (PCM).<br>2) Using service wire, ground E61-30 terminal with connectors connected to ECM (PCM).<br>3) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>Does MIL flash? | "YEL" or "BLK" circuit open.         | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

**MIL does not light at ignition switch ON and engine does not start though it is cranked up.**

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>  | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>   |
|-------------|--|---|---|
| 1           | Main Relay Operating Sound check :<br>Is operating sound of main relay heard at ignition switch ON?  | Go to Step 5.   | Go to Step 2.                                       |
| 2           | Fuse check :<br>Is main fuse in good condition?  | Go to Step 3.   | Check for short in circuits connected to this fuse. |
| 3           | Main Relay check :<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch and remove main relay.<br>2) Check for proper connection to main relay at "BLK/RED" wire terminal and "BLU" wire terminal.<br>3) If OK, check main relay for resistance and operation referring to "Main Relay" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 4.   | Replace main relay.                                 |
| 4           | ECM (PCM) Power Circuit check :<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch, disconnect connectors from ECM (PCM) and install main relay.<br>2) Check for proper connection to ECM (PCM) at terminals C51-2-3, 20, 21 and E61-8.<br>3) If OK, then measure voltage between terminal C51-2-3 and ground, E61-8 and ground with ignition switch ON.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 5.   | "BLK/WHT", "BLU" or "BLK/RED" circuit open.         |
| 5           | ECM Power Circuit check :<br>1) Using service wire, ground terminal E61-8 and measure voltage between terminal C51-2-20 and ground at ignition switch ON.<br>Is it 10 – 14 V?  | Check ground circuits "BLK/GRN" and "BLK/BLU" for open.<br>If OK, then substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 6.                                       |
| 6           | Is operating sound of main relay heard in Step 1?  | Go to Step 7.   | "BLK/RED" or "BLU" wire open.                       |
| 7           | Main Relay check :<br>1) Check main relay according to procedure in Step 3.<br>Is main relay in good condition?  | "BLK/RED" or "BLU" wire open.   | Replace main relay.                                 |

**DTC P0100 Mass Air Flow Sensor Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.33, 34)****WIRING DIAGRAM**

[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. Main relay
2. Mass air flow sensor

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engine running and more than 5.0 V MAF sensor output voltage continues for 1 sec.</li> <li>Engine running and less than 0.3 V MAF sensor output voltage continues for 1 sec.</li> </ul> | Air intake system<br>MAF sensor circuit<br>MAF sensor<br>MAP sensor<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

### WARNING:

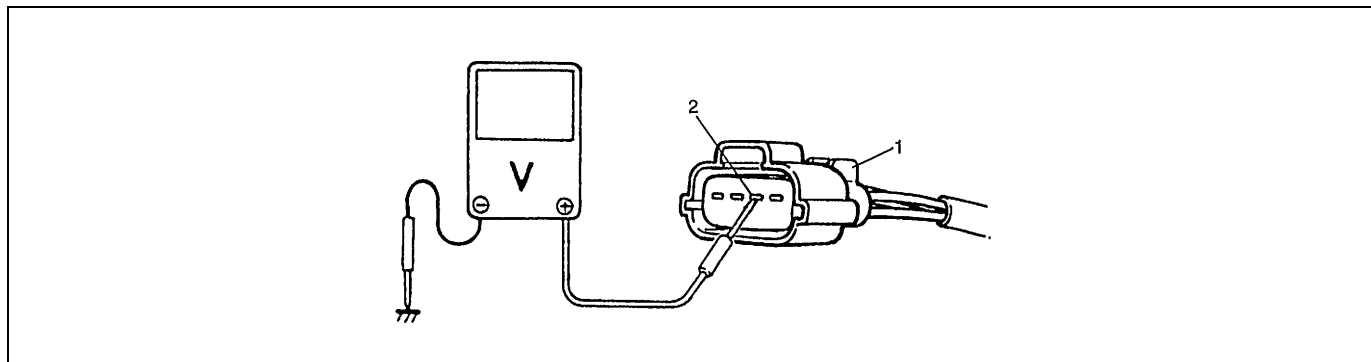
- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

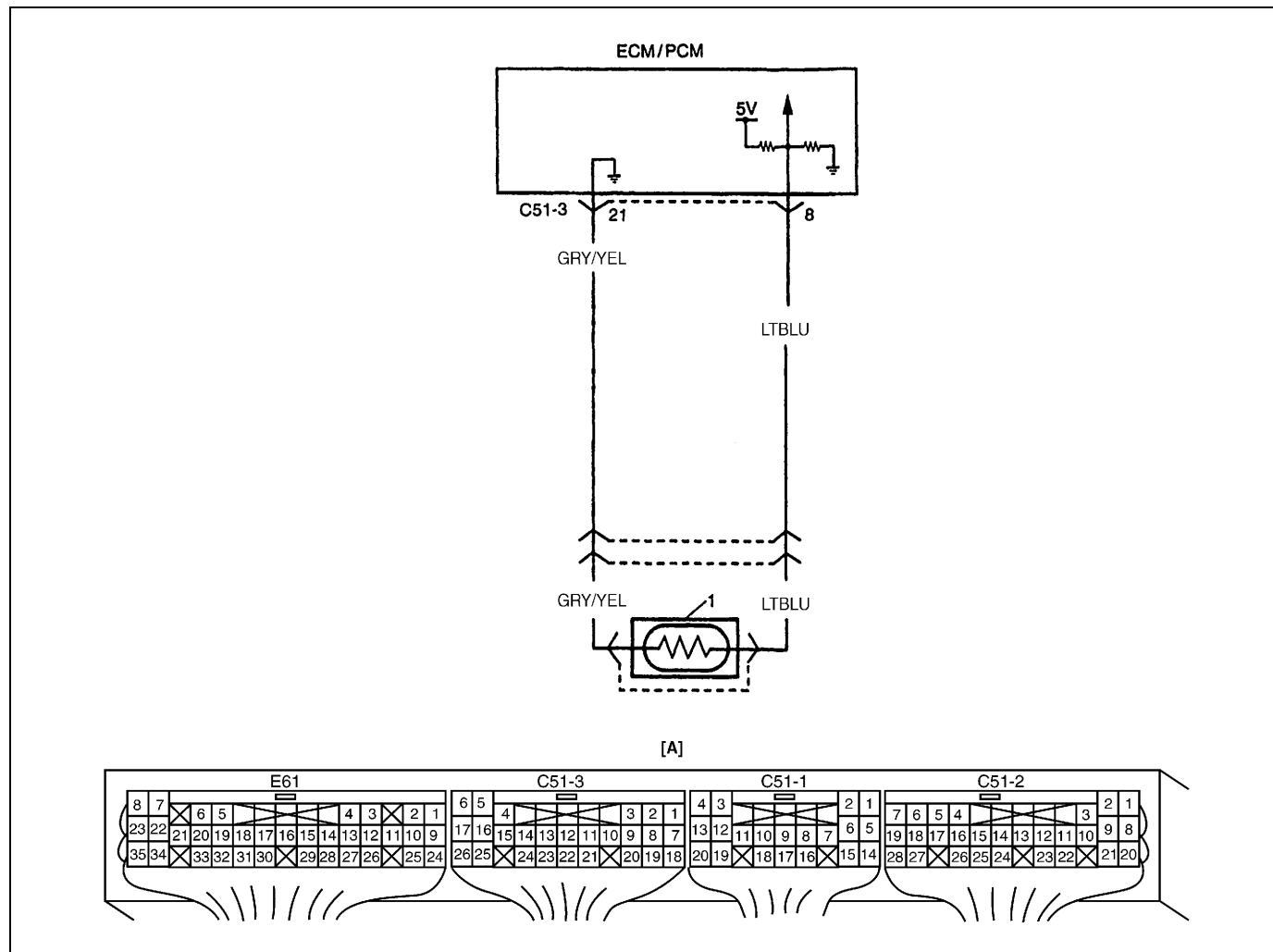
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | MAF Sensor Power Supply Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect MAF sensor coupler (1).<br>2) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between "BLU/BLK" wire terminal (2) of MAF sensor coupler and ground.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?         | Go to Step 3.   | Faulty "BLU/BLK" wire.  |
| 3    | MAF Sensor Output Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, connect MAF sensor coupler.<br>2) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>3) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between C51-3-23 and C51-3-21 terminal.<br>Is voltage 0.5 – 1.0 V? | Poor C51-3-23 or/and C51-3-21 terminal connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty "PPL/WHT" wire and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Poor MAF sensor coupler terminal connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good MAF sensor and recheck. |

Fig. for Step 2



**DTC P0110 Intake Air Temp. Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.23, 25)****WIRING DIAGRAM**

[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. IAT sensor

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA                                  |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Less than 0.16 V IAT sensor output voltage continues for 5 sec.</li> <li>More than 5.0 V IAT sensor output voltage continues for 5 sec.</li> </ul> | IAT sensor circuit<br>IAT sensor<br>ECM (PCM) |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.



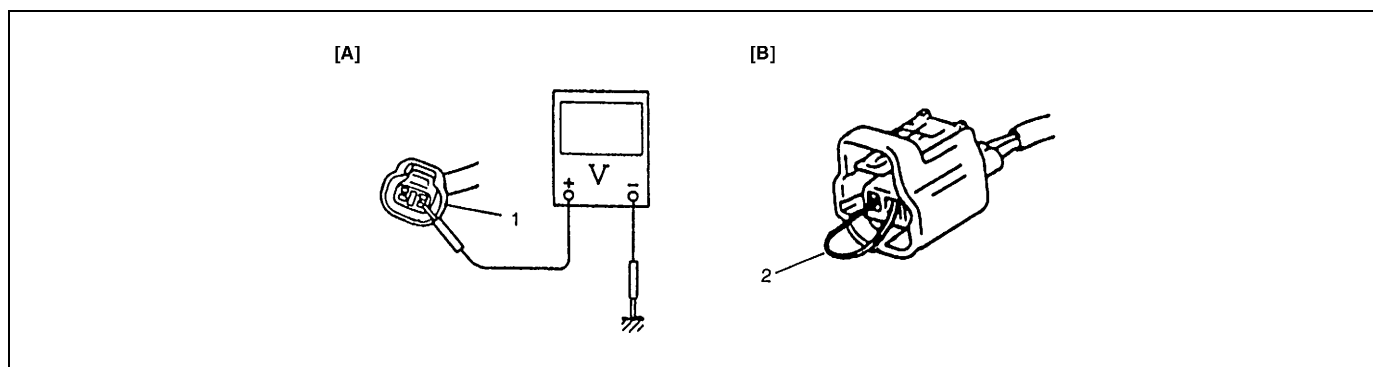
- **Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $68^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )**
- **Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))**

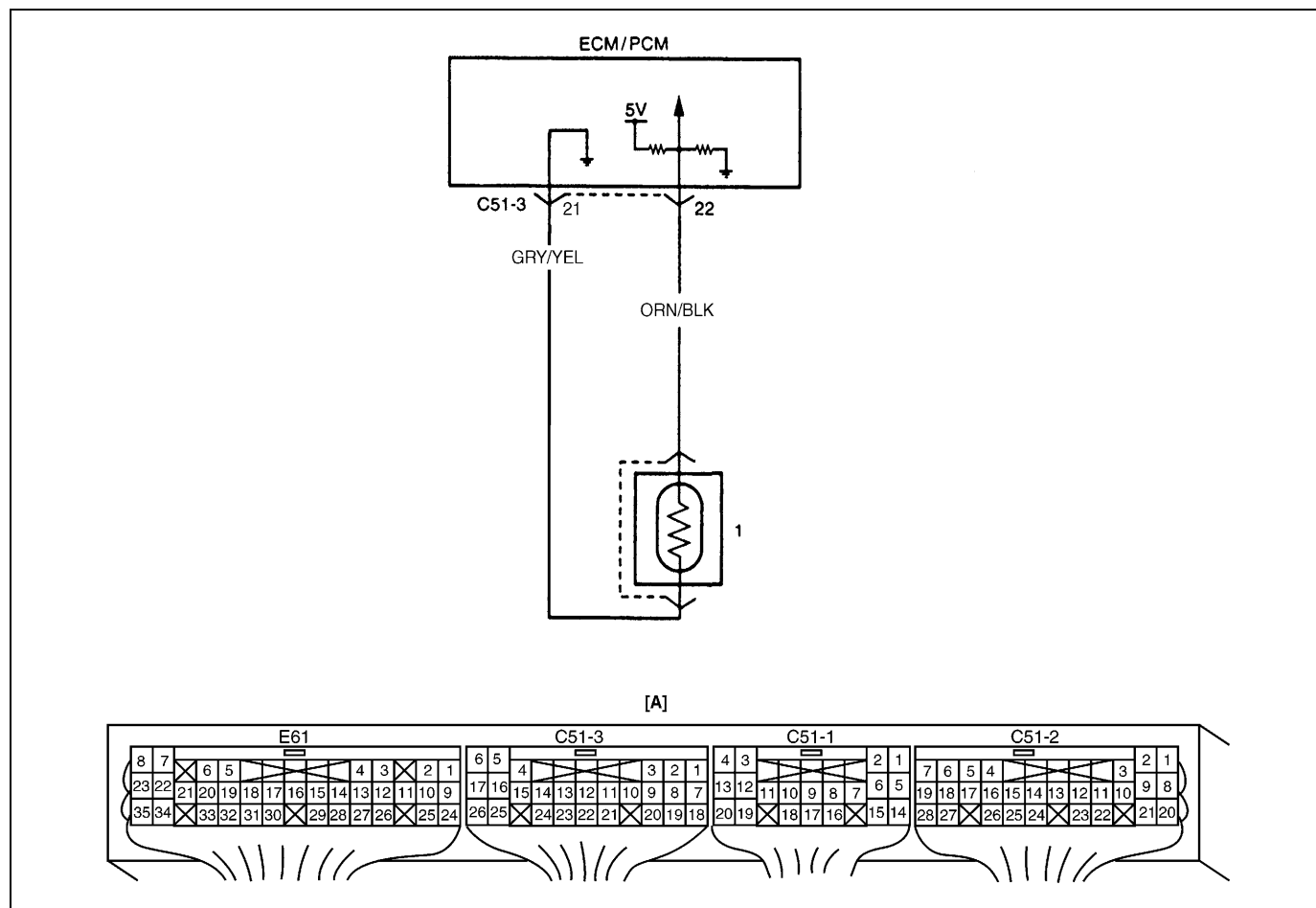
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch, clear DTC if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes                 | No   |
|------|--|---------------------|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.       | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2    | Check IAT Sensor and Its Circuit.<br>1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>3) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) or $205^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $401^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated? | Go to Step 3.       | Intermittent trouble.<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A.                                 |
| 3    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect IAT sensor connector (1) with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Check for proper connection to IAT sensor at "LT BLU" and "GRY/YEL" wire terminals.<br>3) If OK, then with ignition switch ON, is voltage applied to "LT BLU" wire terminal about 4.5 – 5.5 V?       | Go to Step 5.       | "LT BLU" wire open or shorted to power, or poor C51-3-8 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck. |
| 4    | Does scan tool indicate $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) at Step 2.   | Go to Step 6.       | Go to Step 5.  |
| 5    | Check Wire Harness<br>1) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool with ignition switch ON.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?   | Replace IAT sensor. | "LT BLU" wire shorted to ground.<br>If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.  |
| 6    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Using service wire (2), connect IAT sensor connector terminals.<br>2) Check intake air temp. displayed on scan tool with ignition switch ON.<br>Is $205^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $401^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?  | Replace IAT sensor. | "LT BLU" wire open or poor C51-3-21 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.                     |

[A] Fig. for Step 3 / [B] Fig. for Step 6



**DTC P0115 Engine Coolant Temp. Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.14, 15)****WIRING DIAGRAM**

[A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. ECT sensor

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA                                  |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ECT sensor signal terminal voltage is less than 0.16 V for 5 sec.</li> <li>ECT sensor signal terminal voltage is more than 5.0 V for 5 sec.</li> </ul> | ECT sensor<br>ECT sensor circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

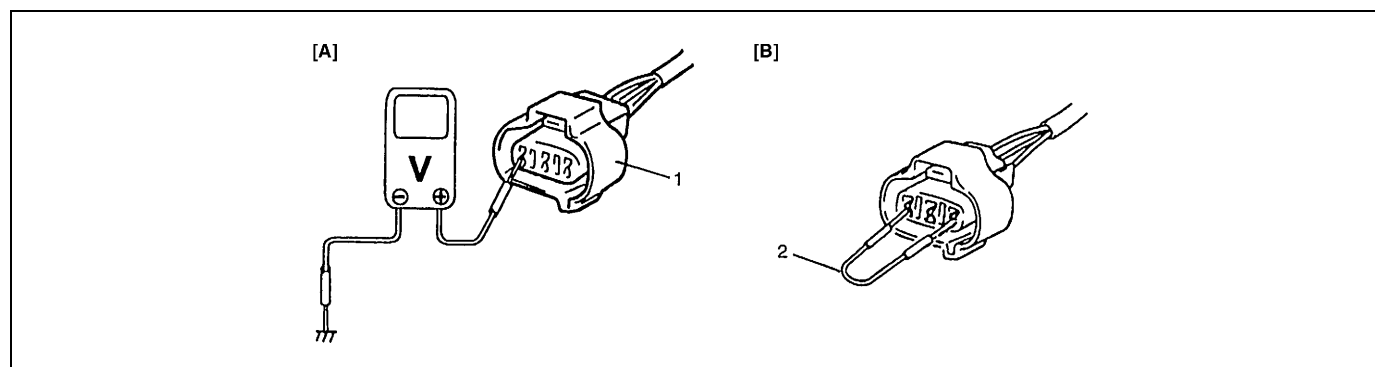
- **Atmospheric pressure** : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- **Intake air temperature** : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch, clear DTC if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

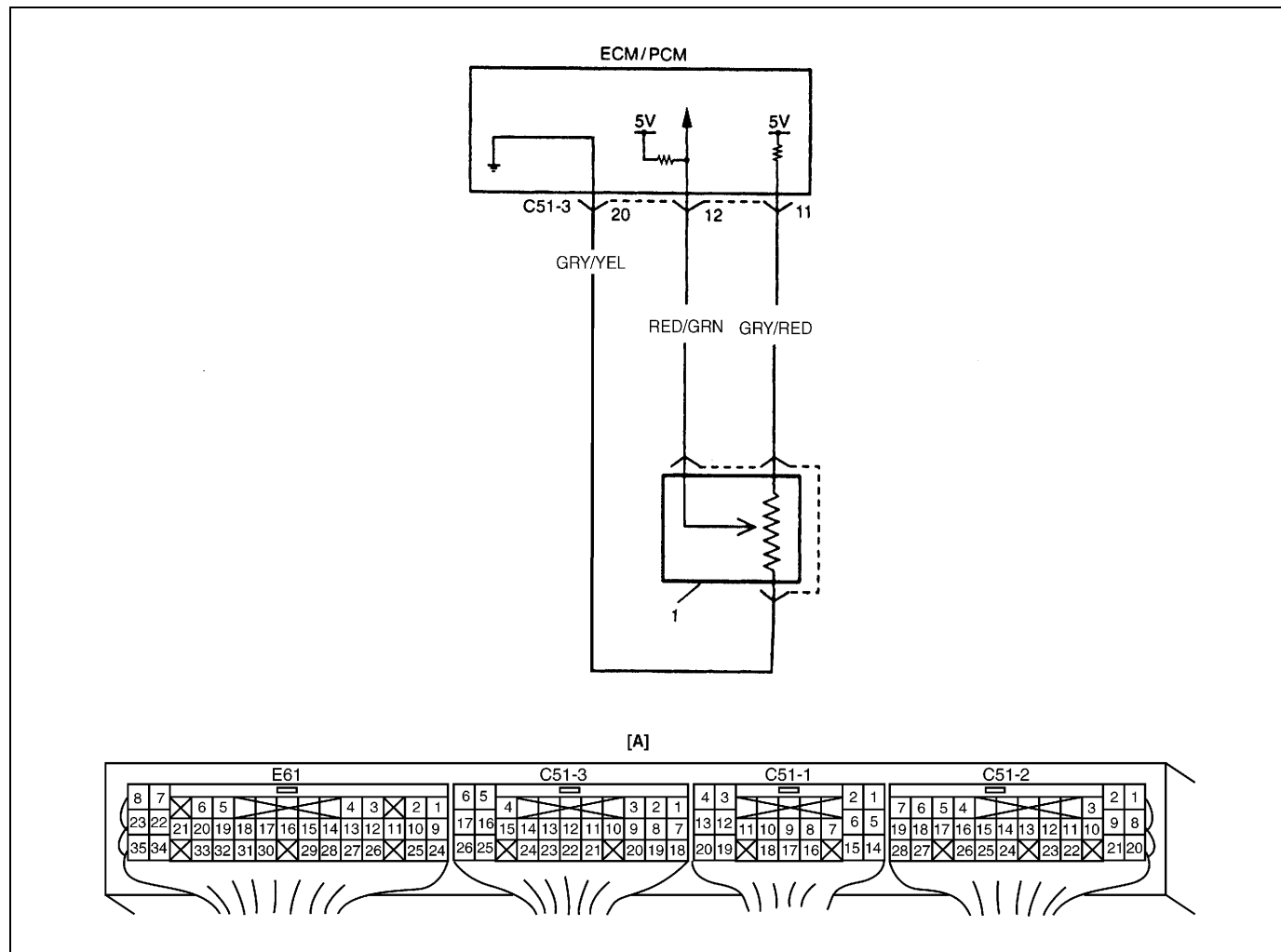
| Step | Action  | Yes                 | No   |
|------|---|---------------------|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.       | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2    | Check ECT Sensor and Its Circuit.<br>1) Connect scan tool with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON.<br>3) Check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) or $205^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $401^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated? | Go to Step 3.       | Intermittent trouble.<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0 A.                                  |
| 3    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect ECT sensor connector.<br>2) Check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?  | Replace ECT sensor. | "ORN/BLK" wire shorted to ground.<br>If wire is OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.   |
| 4    | Does scan tool indicate $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $-40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) at Step 2.  | Go to Step 6.       | Go to Step 5.  |
| 5    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Disconnect ECT sensor connector (1) with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Check for proper connection to ECT sensor at "GRN/YEL" and "ORN/BLK" wire terminals.<br>3) If OK, then with ignition switch ON, is voltage applied to "ORN/BLK" wire terminal about 4.5 – 5.5 V?  | Go to Step 4.       | "ORN/BLK" wire open or shorted to power, or poor C51-3-22 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck. |
| 6    | Check Wire Harness.<br>1) Using service wire (2), connect ECT sensor connector terminals.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON and check engine coolant temp. displayed on scan tool.<br>Is $205^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $401^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) indicated?   | Replace ECT sensor. | "GRY/YEL" wire open or poor C51-3-21 connection.<br>If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck.                      |

[A] Fig. for Step 5 / [B] Fig. for Step 6



# DTC P0120 Throttle Position Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.21, 22)

## WIRING DIAGRAM



[A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. Throttle position sensor

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA                                |
|--|---|
| TP sensor signal terminal voltage continues less than 0.1 V for 1 sec.<br>TP sensor signal terminal voltage continues more than 4.8 V for 1 sec. | TP sensor<br>TP sensor circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

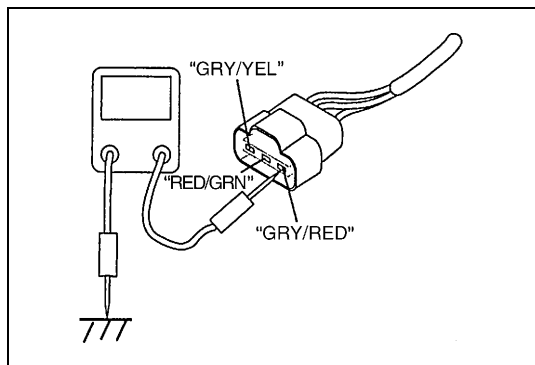
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | TP Sensor Reference Voltage check :<br>1) Wit ignition switch OFF, disconnect TP sensor coupler.<br>2) Check voltage between "GRY/RED" wire terminal of TP sensor coupler and ground.<br>Is voltage 4.5 – 5.5 V? | Go to Step 3.  | "GRY/RED" wire open or shorted to ground circuit or power circuit or poor C51-3-11 connection.<br>"GRY/YEL" wire open or poor C51-3-20 connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 3    | TP Sensor check :<br>1) Check "TP Sensor" referring to Section 6E2.<br>Is check result as specified?   | "RED/GRN" wire open/shorted to ground circuit or power circuit or poor C51-3-12 connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Replace TP sensor.  |

Fig. for Step 2



## DTC P0121 Throttle Position Circuit Performance Problem

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0120 (DTC No.21, 22).

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| Throttle opening is detected as small (rationality-low) while engine is running under high road and high speed conditions or as large (rationality-high) while engine is running under low load and low speed conditions. | Air intake system<br>TP sensor<br>TP sensor circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

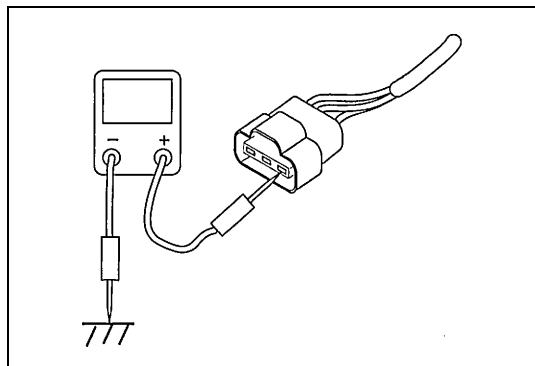
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle till engine speed is reach ed 3300 – 3700 r/min. for 10 sec.
- 5) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 10 sec.
- 6) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

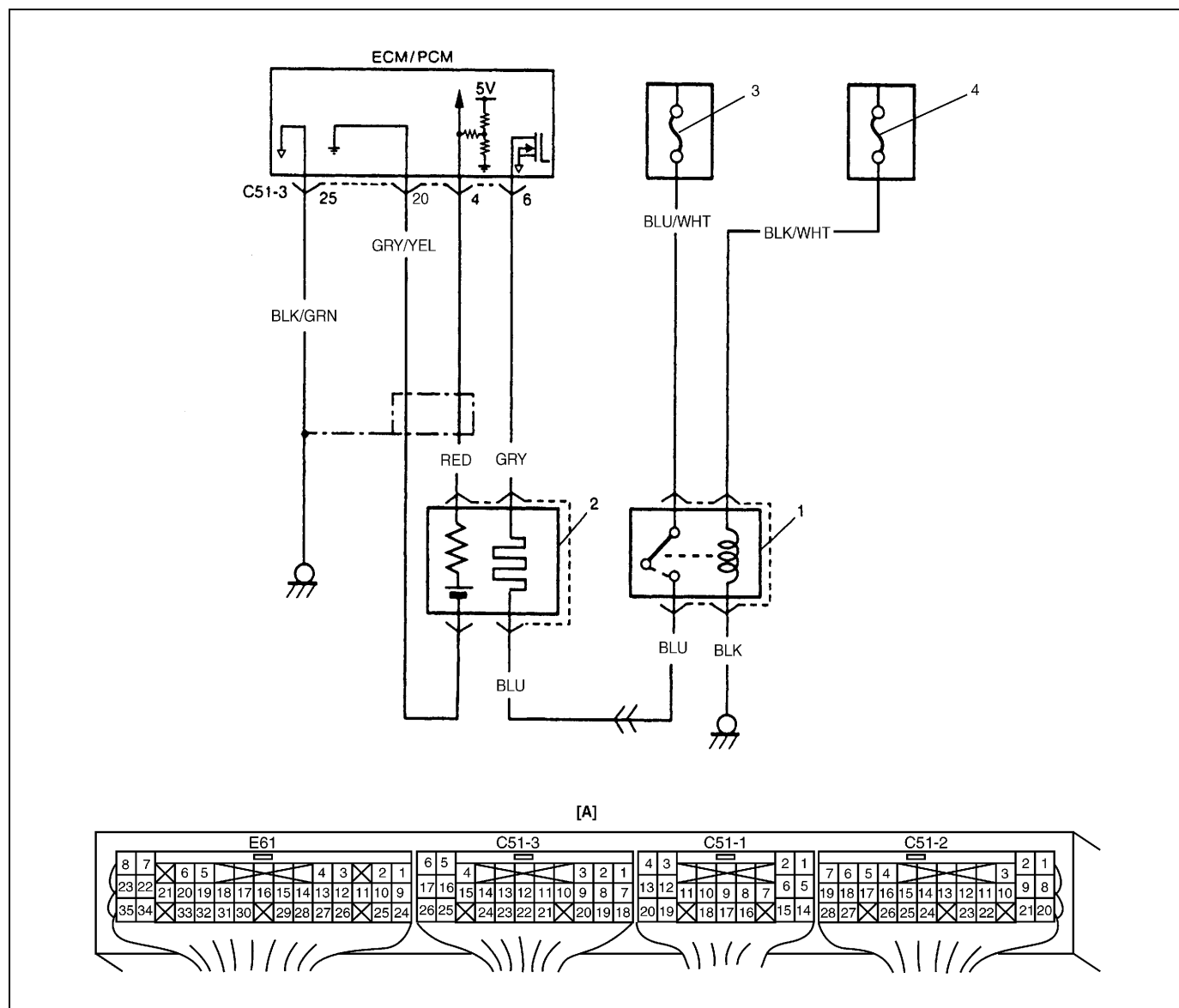
| Step | Action  | Yes  | No  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | TP Sensor Signal check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Start engine and warm up for normal operating temperature then stop engine.<br>3) With ignition switch ON leaving engine stop, check voltage between C51-3-12 and C51-3-20.<br><b>TP sensor output signal circuit resistance</b><br><b>Fully close : 0.35 – 0.65 V</b><br><b>Fully open : 3.5 – 4.5 V</b><br>Is check result as specified? | Go to Step 3.                                  | Go to Step 4.   |
| 3    | Air Intake System inspection :<br>1) Check air intake system for clog and air inhabit.<br>Is air intake system in good condition?   | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.  |
| 4    | TP Sensor Performance check :<br>1) Check "TP Sensor" referring to Section 6E2.<br>Is check result as specified?  | Go to Step 5.                                  | Faulty TP sensor.   |
| 5    | TP Sensor Reference Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect TP sensor coupler.<br>2) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between "GRY/RED" wire terminal of TP sensor coupler and ground.<br>Is the voltage 4.5 – 5.5 V?  | Go to Step 6.                                  | Faulty "GRY/RED" wire.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 6    | TP Sensor Ground Circuit check :<br>1) Check continuity between "GRY/YEL" wire terminal of TP sensor coupler and ground.<br>Is continuity in good condition?  | Go to Step 7.                                  | Faulty "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 7    | TP Sensor Installation check :<br>1) Check "TP Sensor" installation referring to Section 6E2.<br>Is TP sensor installation as specified?  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Adjust TP sensor referring to "TP Sensor" in Section 6E2 and recheck.           |

Fig. for Step 5



# DTC P0130 (Vehicle without Diagnosis Connector) HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1) Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |              |                   |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--------------|-------------------|
| [A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2. HO2S      | 4. "IG COIL" fuse |
| 1. HO2S heater relay   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3. Main fuse |                   |

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimum HO2S voltage is 0.4 V or higher.</li> <li>Maximum HO2S voltage is higher than 1.2 V or less than 0.6 V.</li> </ul> | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>Fuel injector<br>Fuel pressure control system<br>ECM (PCM) |



**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

**NOTE:**

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTC is not detected : P0135

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed till engine speed is reached 2000 – 3000 r/min.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                               |
|------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Operate engine for 60 sec or more with following condition.<br>Engine coolant temp. $> 70^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Engine speed $> 2000$ r/min.<br>3) While repeating racing engine, check "O2S B1 S1" (HO2S voltage) displayed on scan tool.<br>Is less than 0.4 V voltage displayed? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Start engine and check voltage between C51-3-4 and C51-3-20 while repeating racing engine.<br>Is the voltage while fuel is cut less than 0.1 V?  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                                 | Go to Step 4.                    |
| 4    | HO2S Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED" and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition?  | Go to Step 5.  | Repair or replace.               |
| 5    | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-2" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?   | Go to Step 6.  | Repair or replace.               |

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No                       |
|------|---|---|--------------------------|
| 6    | Fuel Injector inspection :<br>1) Inspect fuel injectors (No.1, 3, 5) referring to<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Go to Step 7.   | Faulty fuel injector(s). |
| 7    | Fuel Pressure inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to following<br>“Table B-3” in this section.<br>Is fuel pressure within specification? | Replace HO2S and<br>recheck.<br>If DTC P0131 detected,<br>substitute a known-good<br>ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.       |

## DTC P0133 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1) Circuit Slow Response

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0130.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA                      |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Hi/Low switch cycle average of HO2S voltage is longer than 5 sec. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTC is not detected : P0135

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 80 – 100 km/h (50 – 60 mph). (engine speed; 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                               |
|------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED" and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition? | Go to Step 3.                                  | Repair or replace.               |
| 3    | 1) Replace HO2S (B-1 S-1) and recheck.<br>Is DTC P0133 detected?                          | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S (B-1 S-1).           |

## DTC P0134 (Vehicle without Diagnosis Connector)/P0130 (vehicle with diagnosis connector) HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1) No Activity Detected (DTC No.13)

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0130.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION           | TROUBLE AREA   |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| HO2S voltage is lower than 0.5 V. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>Fuel injector<br>Fuel pressure control system<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTCs are not detected : P0100, P0115 and P0135

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature (Run engine for 2 min. or more).
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 65 – 80 km/h (40 – 50 mph).
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 2 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Operate engine for 60 sec. or more with following condition.<br>Engine coolant temp. $> 70^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Engine speed $> 2000$ r/min.<br>3) With above condition, check "O2S B1 S1" (HO2S voltage) displayed on scan tool.<br>Does above voltage deflect over and under 0.5 V? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 3.                    |

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                       |
|------|--|--|--------------------------|
| 3    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Start engine and check voltage between C51-3-4 and C51-3-20 while repeating racing engine.<br>Does the voltage indicate 0.5 V or more even at once? | Poor C51-3-4 and/or C51-3-20 terminal connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.     | Go to Step 4.            |
| 4    | Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED" and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition?  | Go to Step 5.  | Repair or replace.       |
| 5    | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-2" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 6.  | Repair or replace.       |
| 6    | Fuel Injector inspection :<br>1) Inspect fuel injectors (No.1, 3, 5) referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Go to Step 7.  | Faulty fuel injector(s). |
| 7    | Fuel Pressure inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to following "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is fuel pressure within specification?   | Replace HO2S and recheck.<br>If DTC P0134 (DTC No.13) detected, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.       |

## DTC P0135 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-1) Heater Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0130.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA                      |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Current of HO2S heater is higher than specified value or lower than specified value. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

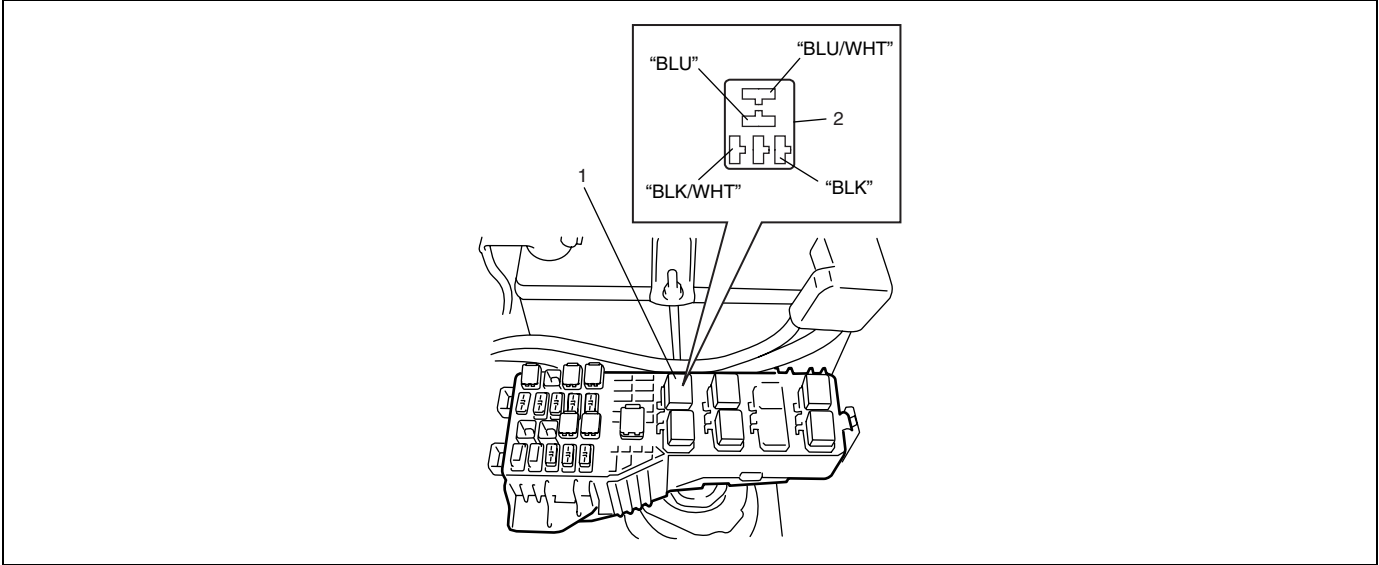
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 7) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes           | No  |
|------|--|---------------|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2. | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | HO2S Heater check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect HO2S heater relay (1).<br>2) Check resistance between C51-3-6 and "BLU" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2).<br>Is the resistance 3 – 3.6 $\Omega$ at 20°C?  | Go to Step 3. | Faulty "BLU", "GRY" wire.<br>Faulty HO2S.   |
| 3    | HO2S Heater Power Supply check :<br>1) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground, "BLU/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 4. | Main fuse and/or "IG COIL" fuse blown.<br>If OK, faulty "BLK/WHT" wire or "BLU/WHT" wire. |

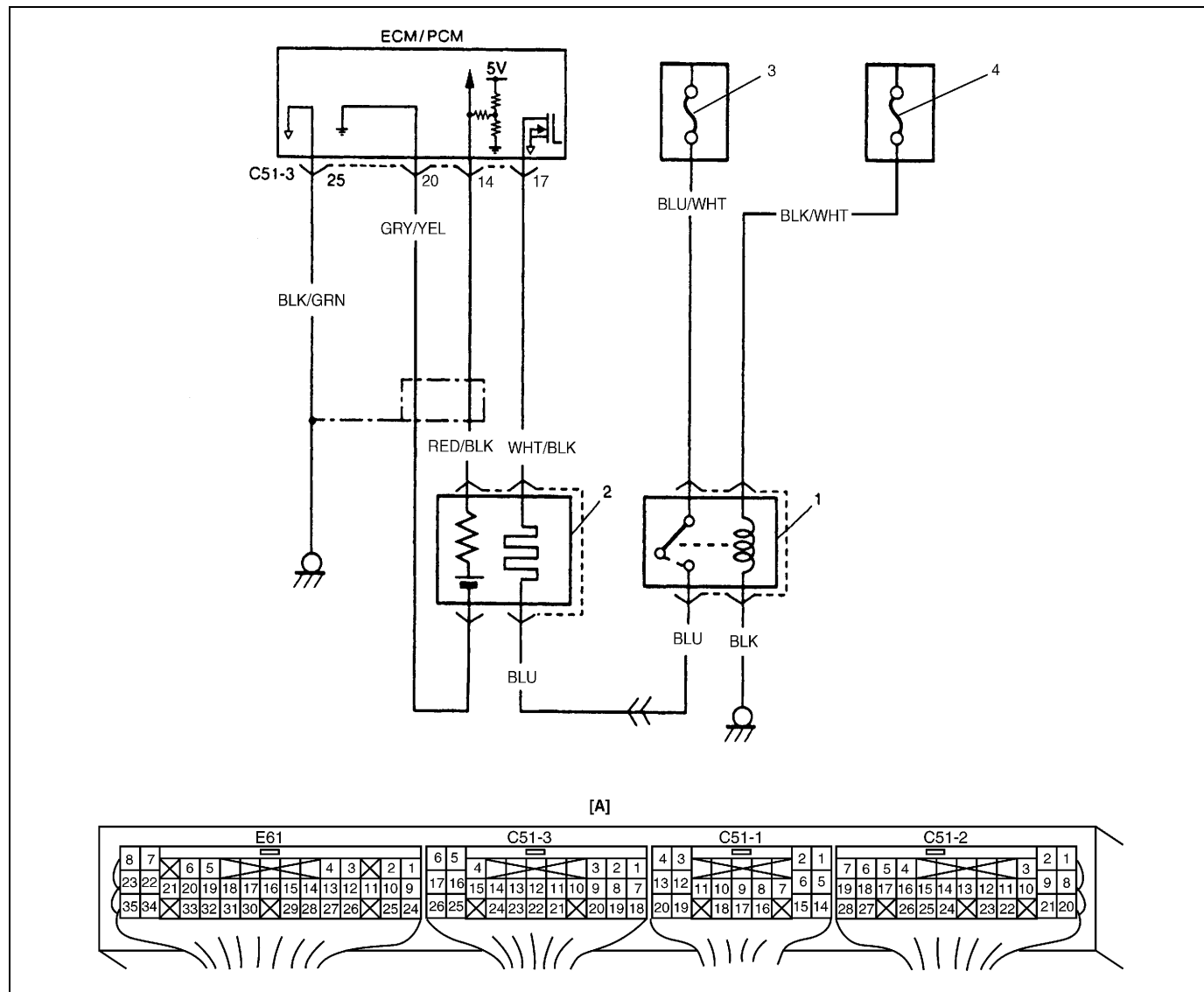
| Step | Action  | Yes  | No   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 4    | HO2S Heater Control Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install HO2S heater relay.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between C51-3-6 and ground.<br>Is the voltage 10 – 14 V? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S heater relay or “GRY” wire shorted to ground circuit.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

Fig. for Step 2, 3



# DTC P0136 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-2) Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



[A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. HO2S heater relay

2. HO2S

3. Main fuse

4. "IG COIL" fuse

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| Maximum HO2S voltage is higher than 2.0 V for 20 sec.<br>Maximum HO2S voltage is less than 0.35 V for 8 min.<br>Maximum HO2S voltage is higher than 2.5 V for 4 sec. while fuel is cut. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>Fuel injector<br>Fuel pressure control system<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.



**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTCs are not detected : P0110 (No.23, 25), P0335, P0460, P1450 and P1451

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Increase vehicle speed to 80 – 100 km/h (50 – 60 mph). (engine speed; 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 7) Keep above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 8) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting and then stop vehicle.
- 9) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Start engine and check "O2S B1 S2" (HO2S voltage) displayed on scan tool while repeating racing engine.<br>Does the voltage deflect between 0 – 0.25 V and 0.35 – 2.0 V? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                     | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED/BLK" and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition?  | Go to Step 4.  | Repair or replace.               |
| 4    | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-2" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 5.  | Repair or replace.               |
| 5    | Fuel Injection inspection :<br>1) Inspect fuel injectors (No.1, 3, 5) referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?  | Go to Step 6.  | Faulty fuel injector(s).         |
| 6    | Fuel Pressure inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to following "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is fuel pressure within specification?   | Replace HO2S and recheck.<br>If DTC P0136 detected, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.               |

## DTC P0141 HO2S (Bank-1 Sensor-2) Heater Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0136.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA                      |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Current of HO2S heater is higher than specified value or lower than specified value. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

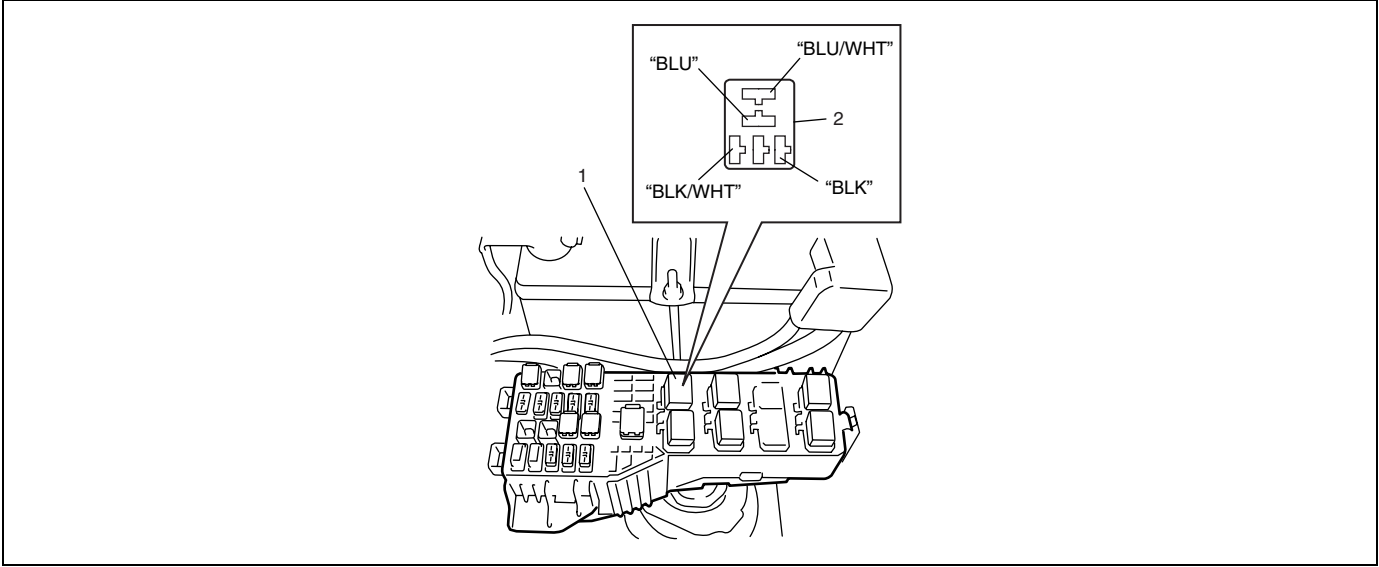
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 7) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes           | No  |
|------|---|---------------|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2. | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | HO2S Heater check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect HO2S heater relay (1).<br>2) Check resistance between C51-3-17 and "BLU" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2).<br>Is the resistance 5 – 7 $\Omega$ at $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ?                           | Go to Step 3. | Faulty "BLU", "WHT/BLK" wire.<br>Faulty HO2S.   |
| 3    | HO2S Heater Power Supply check :<br>1) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground, "BLU/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 4. | Main fuse and/or "IG COIL" fuse blown.<br>If OK, faulty "BLK/WHT" wire or "BLU/WHT" wire. |

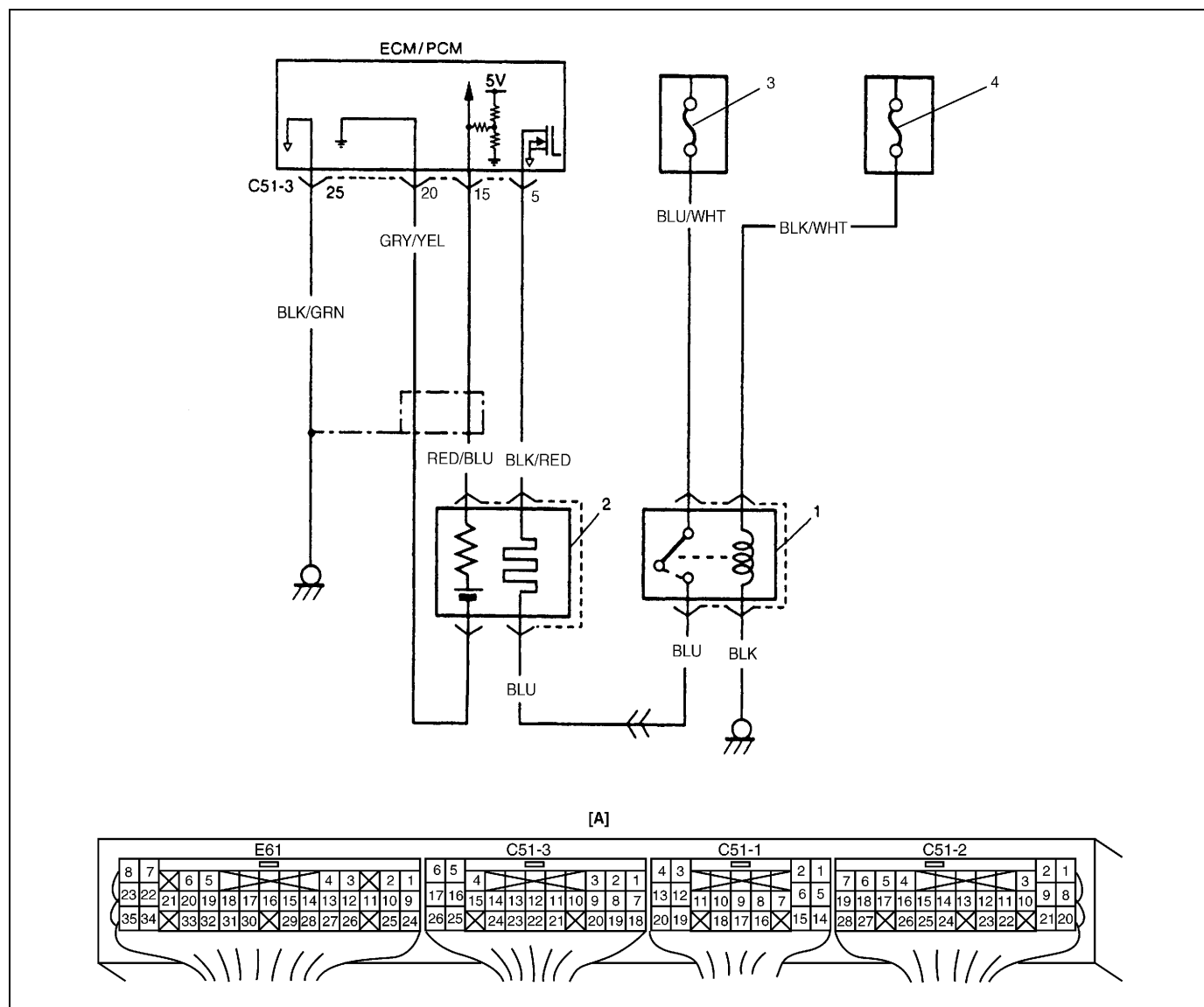
| Step | Action   | Yes  | No  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 4    | HO2S Heater Control Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install HO2S heater relay.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between C51-3-17 and ground.<br>Is the voltage 10 – 14 V? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S heater relay or “WHT/BLK” wire shorted to ground circuit. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

Fig. for Step 2, 3



# DTC P0150 (Vehicle without Diagnosis Connector) HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-1) Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



[A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. HO2S heater relay

2. HO2S

3. Main fuse

4. "IG COIL" fuse

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimum HO2S voltage is 0.4 V or higher.</li> <li>Maximum HO2S voltage is higher than 1.2 V or less than 0.6 V.</li> </ul> | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>Fuel injector<br>Fuel pressure control system<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTC is not detected : P0135

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed till engine speed is reached 2000 – 3000 r/min.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Operate engine for 60 sec. or more with following condition.<br>Engine coolant temp. $> 70^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Engine speed $> 2000$ r/min.<br>3) While repeating racing engine, check "O2S B1 S1" (HO2S voltage) displayed on scan tool.<br>Is less than 0.4 V voltage displayed? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Start engine and check voltage between C51-3-15 and C51-3-20 while repeating racing engine.<br>Is the voltage while fuel is cut less than 0.1 V?  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                                 | Go to Step 4.                    |
| 4    | HO2S Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED/BLU" and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Go to Step 5.  | Repair or replace.               |
| 5    | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-2" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 6.  | Repair or replace.               |

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No                       |
|------|---|---|--------------------------|
| 6    | Fuel Injector inspection :<br>1) Inspect fuel injectors (No.2, 4, 6) referring to<br>“Fuel Injector” in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Go to Step 7.   | Faulty fuel injector(s). |
| 7    | Fuel Pressure inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to following<br>“Table B-3” in this section.<br>Is fuel pressure within specification? | Replace HO2S and<br>recheck.<br>If DTC P0151 detected,<br>substitute a known good<br>ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.       |

## DTC P0153 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-1) Circuit Slow Response

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0150.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA                      |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Hi/Low switch cycle average of HO2S voltage is longer than 5 sec. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTC is not detected : P0135

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 80 – 100 km/h (50 – 60 mph). (engine speed ; 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                               |
|------|---|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED/BLU" and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition? | Go to Step 3.                                  | Repair or replace.               |
| 3    | 1) Replace HO2S (B-2 S-1) and recheck.<br>Is DTC P0153 detected?                              | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S (B-2 S-1).           |

## DTC P0154 (Vehicle without Diagnosis Connector)/P0150 (Vehicle with Diagnosis Connector) HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-1) No Activity Detected (DTC No.26)

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0150.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION           | TROUBLE AREA   |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| HO2S voltage is lower than 0.5 V. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>Fuel injector<br>Fuel pressure control system<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTCs are not detected : P0100 (No.33, 34), P0115 (No.14, 15) and P0135

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature (Run engine for 2 min. or more).
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 65 – 80 km/h (40 – 50 mph).
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 2 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Operate engine for 60 sec. or more with following condition.<br>Engine coolant temp. $> 70^{\circ}\text{C}$<br>Engine speed $> 2000$ r/min.<br>3) With above condition, check "O2S B2 S1" (HO2S voltage) displayed on scan tool.<br>Does above voltage deflect over and under 0.5 V? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 3.                    |



| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                       |
|------|---|--|--------------------------|
| 3    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Start engine and check voltage between C51-3-15 and C51-3-20 while repeating racing engine.<br>Does the voltage indicate 0.5 V or more even at once? | Poor C51-3-15 and/or C51-3-20 terminal connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.    | Go to Step 4.            |
| 4    | Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED/BLU" and "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Go to Step 5.  | Repair or replace.       |
| 5    | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-2" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?   | Go to Step 6.  | Repair or replace.       |
| 6    | Fuel Injector inspection :<br>1) Inspect fuel injectors (No.2, 4, 6) referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?  | Go to Step 7.  | Faulty fuel injector(s). |
| 7    | Fuel Pressure inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to following "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is fuel pressure within specification?  | Replace HO2S and recheck.<br>If DTC P0154 (DTC No.26) detected, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.       |

## DTC P0155 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-1) Heater Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0150.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA                      |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Current of HO2S heater is higher than specified value or lower than specified value. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

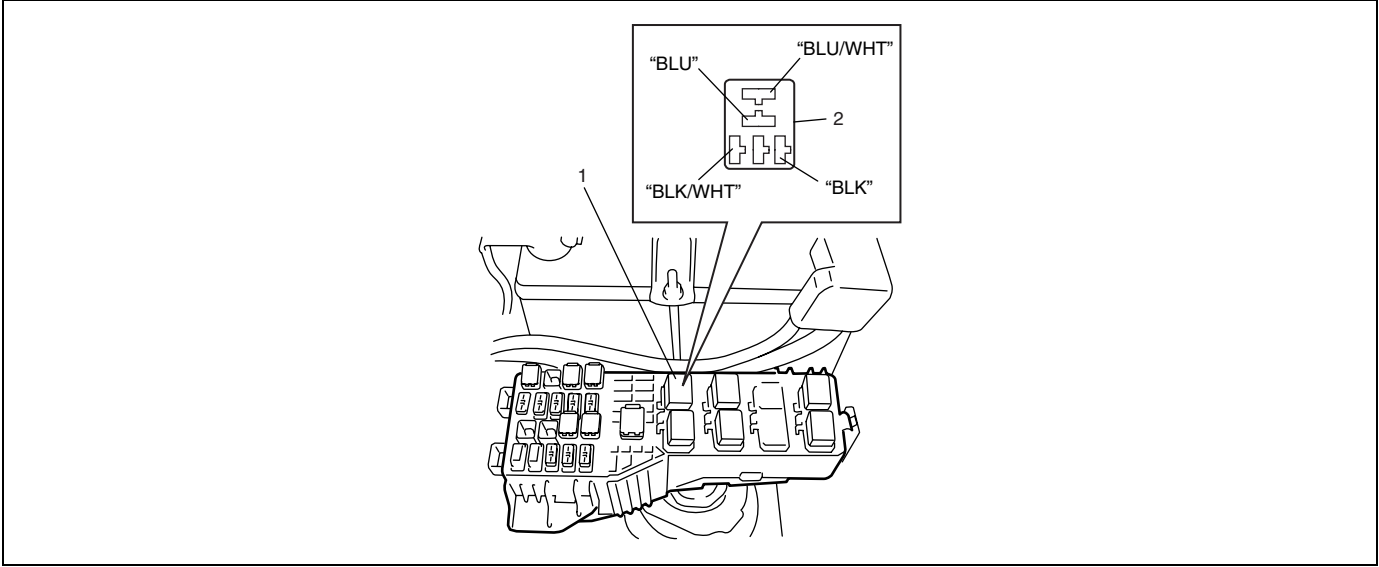
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 7) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes           | No  |
|------|--|---------------|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2. | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | HO2S Heater check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect HO2S heater relay (1).<br>2) Check resistance between C51-3-5 and "BLU" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2).<br>Is the resistance 3 – 3.6 $\Omega$ at $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ?                           | Go to Step 3. | Faulty "BLU", "BLK/RED" wire.<br>Faulty HO2S.   |
| 3    | HO2S Heater Power Supply check :<br>1) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground, "BLU/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 4. | Main fuse and/or "IG COIL" fuse blown.<br>If OK, faulty "BLK/WHT" wire or "BLU/WHT" wire. |

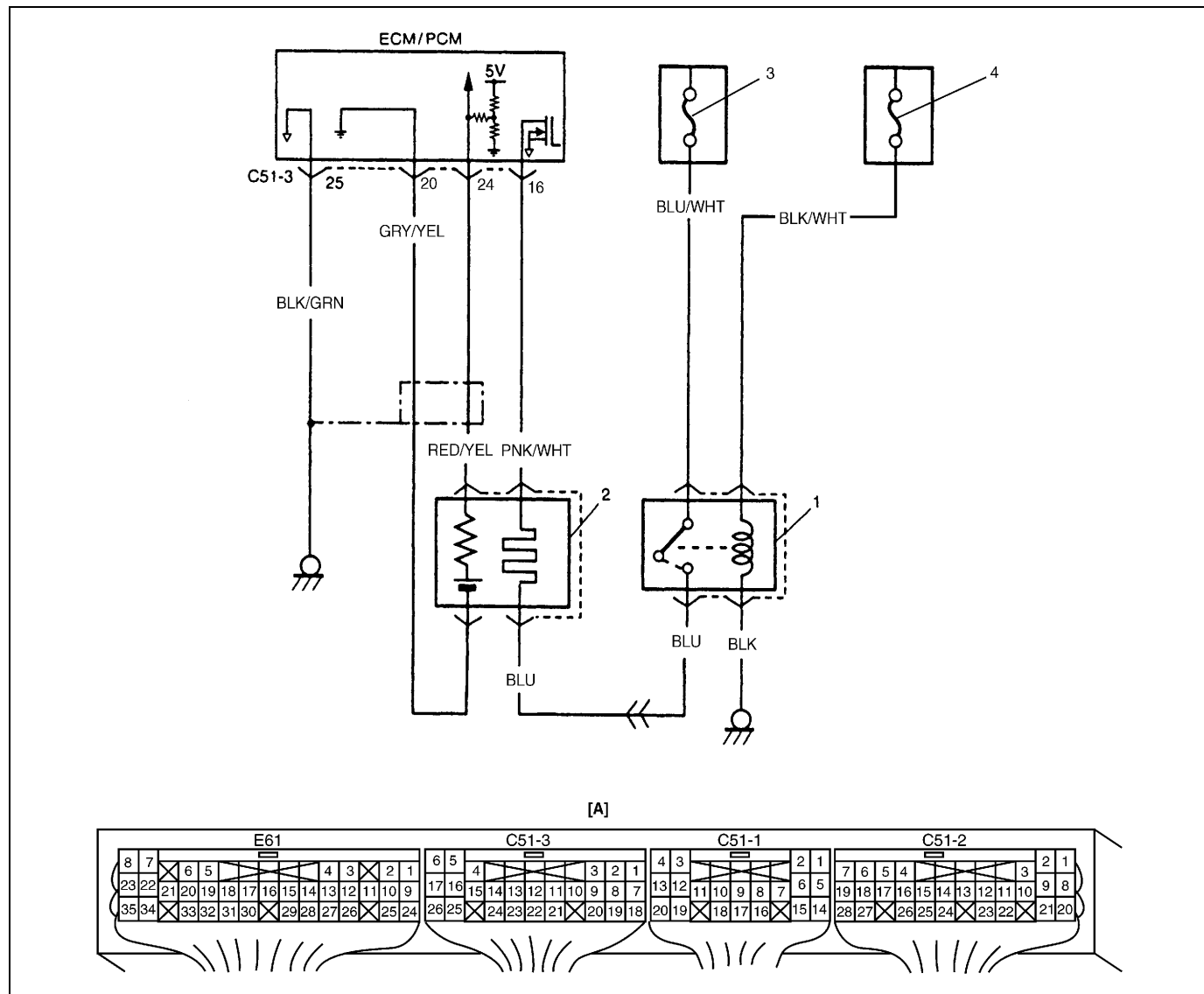
| Step | Action  | Yes  | No   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 4    | HO2S Heater Control Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install HO2S heater relay.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between C51-3-5 and ground.<br>Is the voltage 10 – 14 V? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S heater relay or “BLK/RED” wire shorted to ground circuit.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

Fig. for Step 2, 3



# DTC P0156 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-2) Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



[A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. HO2S heater relay

2. HO2S

3. Main fuse

4. "IG COIL" fuse

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Maximum HO2S voltage is higher than 2.0 V for 20 sec.<br>Maximum HO2S voltage is less than 0.35 V for 8 min.<br>Minimum HO2S voltage is higher than 0.25 V for 4 sec. while fuel is cut. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>Fuel injector<br>Fuel pressure control system<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTCs are not detected : P0110 (No.23, 25), P0335, P0460, P01450 and P01451

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Increase vehicle speed to 80 – 100 km/h (50 – 60 mph). (engine speed; 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
- 7) Keep above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 8) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting and then stop vehicle.
- 9) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | HO2S Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install scan tool.<br>2) Start engine and check "O2S B2 S2" (HO2S voltage) displayed on scan tool while repeating racing engine.<br>Does the voltage deflect between 0 – 0.25 V and 0.35 – 2.0 V? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.                     | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | Wire Harness check :<br>1) Check "RED/YEL" and "GRN/YEL" wire.<br>Are they in good condition?  | Go to Step 4.  | Repair or replace.               |
| 4    | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-2" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?  | Go to Step 5.  | Repair or replace.               |
| 5    | Fuel Injector inspection :<br>1) Inspect fuel injectors (No.2, 4, 6) referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Go to Step 6.  | Faulty fuel injector(s).         |
| 6    | Fuel Pressure inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to following "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is fuel pressure within specification?   | Replace HO2S and recheck.<br>If DTC P0156 detected, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.               |

## DTC P0161 HO2S (Bank-2 Sensor-2) Heater Circuit Malfunction

### WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to DTC P0156.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA                      |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| Current of HO2S heater is higher than specified value or lower than specified value. | HO2S<br>HO2S circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

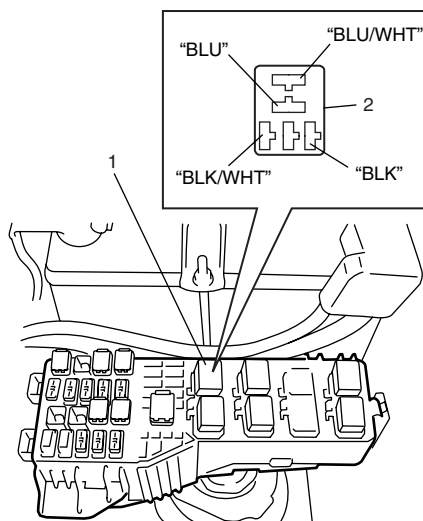
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) or more.
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 1 min.
- 7) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes           | No  |
|------|--|---------------|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. FLOW Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2. | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | HO2S Heater check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect HO2S heater relay (1).<br>2) Check resistance between C51-3-16 and "BLU" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2).<br>Is the resistance 5 – 7 $\Omega$ at $20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ?                            | Go to Step 3. | Faulty "BLU", "PNK/WHT" wire.<br>Faulty HO2S.   |
| 3    | HO2S Heater Power Supply check :<br>1) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLK/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground, "BLU/WHT" wire terminal of HO2S heater relay coupler (2) and ground.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 4. | Main fuse and/or "IG COIL" fuse blown.<br>If OK, faulty "BLK/WHT" wire or "BLU/WHT" wire. |

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No  |
|------|--|--|---|
| 4    | HO2S Heater Control Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install HO2S heater relay (1).<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between C51-3-16 and ground.<br>Is the voltage 10 – 14 V? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S heater relay or "PNK/WHT" wire shorted to ground circuit. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

Fig. for Step 2, 3 and 4



**DTC P0171 Fuel System Too Lean (Bank-1)****DTC P0172 Fuel System Too Rich (Bank-1)****DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA  |
|--|---|
| <b>P0171</b><br>Total fuel trim of BANK-1 is higher than 33%.<br><b>P0172</b><br>Total fuel trim of BANK-1 is lower than -33%. | Vacuum leaks<br>Exhaust gas leakage<br>Fuel pressure out of specification<br>Fuel injector malfunction<br>Heated oxygen sensor malfunction<br>MAF sensor malfunction<br>ECT sensor malfunction<br>Fuel level sensor malfunction |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using the DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between -14°C and 70°C (6.8°F and 158°F)
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTCs are not detected : P0130, P0133 and P0134 (No.13)

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Operate vehicle within freeze frame data condition as noted for 5 min.
- 5) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes                              | No                               |
|------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.                    | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Is there DTC(s) other than "P0171" and "P0172"?  | Go to applicable DTC FLOW TABLE. | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | Check intake system and exhaust system for leakage.<br>Are intake system and exhaust system in good condition? | Go to Step 4.                    | Repair or replace.               |
| 4    | Check fuel pressure referring to "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                 | Go to Step 5.                    | Repair or replace.               |
| 5    | Check fuel injectors (No.1, 3, 5) referring to "Fuel Injector" Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 6.                    | Faulty injector(s).              |



| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                                       |
|------|---|--|--|
| 6    | Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?                             | Go to Step 7.                                  | Repair or replace.                       |
| 7    | Check fuel level sensor referring to Step 3 of "DTC P0460 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Go to Step 8.                                  | Faulty fuel level sensor or its circuit. |
| 8    | Check MAF sensor referring to "MAF Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                                   | Go to Step 9.                                  | Faulty MAF sensor or its circuit.        |
| 9    | Check ECT sensor referring to "ECT Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                                   | Go to Step 10.                                 | Faulty ECT sensor.                       |
| 10   | Check HO2S referring to Step 2 of DTC P0134 (DTC No.13) Diag. Flow Table.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                    | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S.                             |

**DTC P0174 Fuel System Too Lean (Bank-2)****DTC P0175 Fuel System Too Rich (Bank-2)****DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA  |
|--|---|
| <b>P0174</b><br>Total fuel trim of BANK-2 is higher than 33%.<br><b>P0175</b><br>Total fuel trim of BANK-2 is lower than -33%. | Vacuum leaks<br>Exhaust gas leakage<br>Fuel pressure out of specification<br>Fuel injector malfunction<br>Heated oxygen sensor malfunction<br>MAF sensor malfunction<br>ECT sensor malfunction<br>Fuel level sensor malfunction |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using the DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between -14°C and 70°C (6.8°F and 158°F)
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTCs are not detected : P0130, P0133 and P0134 (No.13)

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Operate vehicle within freeze frame data condition as noted for 5 min.
- 5) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes                              | No                               |
|------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.                    | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Is there DTC(s) other than "P0174" and "P0175"?  | Go to applicable DTC FLOW TABLE. | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | Check intake system and exhaust system for leakage.<br>Are intake system and exhaust system in good condition?   | Go to Step 4.                    | Repair or replace.               |
| 4    | Check fuel pressure referring to "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                   | Go to Step 5.                    | Repair or replace.               |
| 5    | Check fuel injectors (No. 2, 4, 6) referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Go to Step 6.                    | Faulty injector(s).              |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                                       |
|------|---|--|--|
| 6    | Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?                             | Go to Step 7.                                  | Repair or replace.                       |
| 7    | Check fuel level sensor referring to Step 3 of "DTC P0460 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Go to Step 8.                                  | Faulty fuel level sensor or its circuit. |
| 8    | Check MAF sensor referring to "MAF Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                                   | Go to Step 9.                                  | Faulty MAF sensor or its circuit.        |
| 9    | Check ECT sensor referring to "ECT Sensor" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                                   | Go to Step 10.                                 | Faulty ECT sensor.                       |
| 10   | Check HO2S referring to Step 2 of DTC P0154 (DTC No.26) Diag. Flow Table.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                    | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty HO2S.                             |

**DTC P0300 Random Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0301 Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0302 Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0303 Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0304 Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0305 Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected**  
**DTC P0306 Cylinder 6 Misfire Detected**

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

ECM (PCM) measure the angle of the crankshaft based on the pulse signal from the CKP sensor and CMP sensor for each cylinder. If it detects a large change in the angle speed of the crankshaft, it concludes occurrence of a misfire. When the number of misfire is counted by ECM (PCM) beyond the DTC detecting condition, it determine the cylinder where the misfire occurred and output it as DTC.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| <b>P0300</b><br>Misfire, which causes catalyst to overheat during 200 engine revolutions, is detected at 2 or more cylinders. (MIL flashes as long as this misfire occurs continuously.)<br>Misfire, which affects exhaust emission adversely during 1000 engine revolution, is detected at 2 or more cylinders.                  | Ignition system<br>Fuel injector and its circuit<br>Fuel pressure<br>EGR system<br>Fuel level sensor<br>Abnormal air drawn in |
| <b>P0301, P0302, P0303, P0304, P0305, P0306</b><br>Misfire, which causes catalyst to overheat during 200 engine revolutions, is detected at 1 cylinder. (MIL flashes as long as this misfire occurs continuously.)<br>Misfire, which affects exhaust emission adversely during 1000 engine revolution, is detected at 1 cylinder. | Engine compression<br>Valve lash adjuster<br>Valve timing   |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE**

**NOTE:**

**Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.**

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTCs are not detected : P0335 and P0340 (No.42)

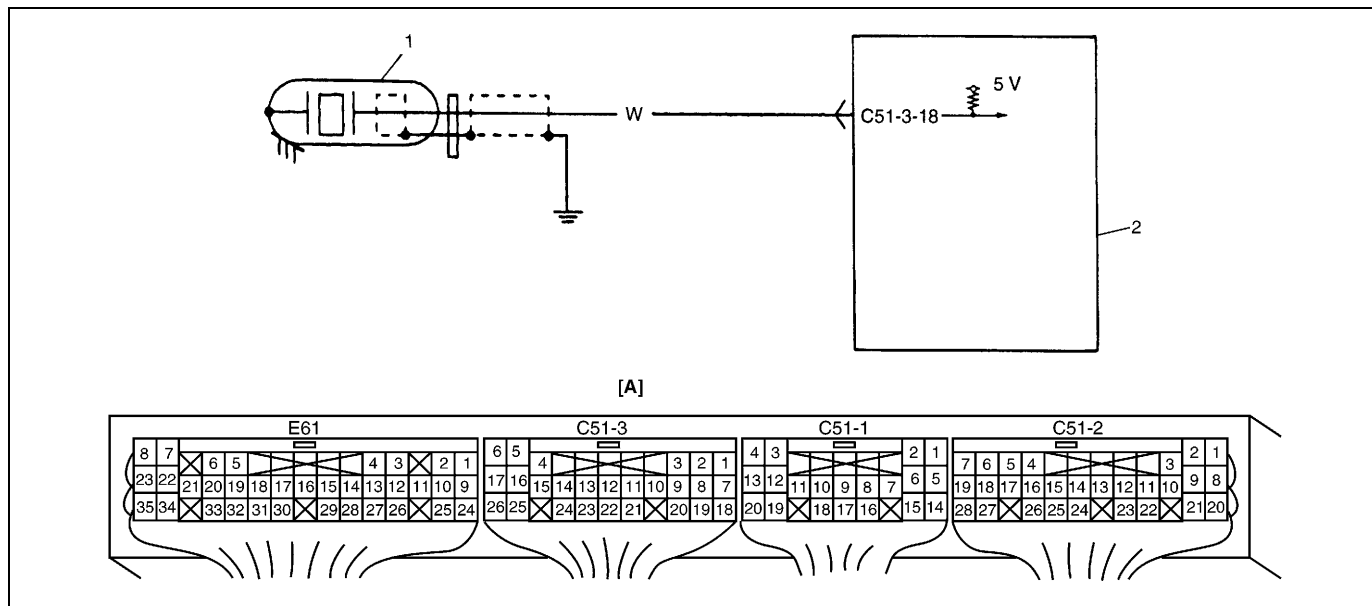
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Operate vehicle within freeze frame data condition as noted for 1 min.
- 4) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>                                     | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2           | Ignition System inspection :<br>1) Check spark plug and ignition spark of cylinder where misfire occurs, referring to "Spark Plug" and "Ignition Spark Check" in Section 6F2.<br>Is it in good condition? | Go to Step 3.                                  | Faulty ignition coil, wire harness or spark plug.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 3           | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Check fuel injector circuit referring to "Table B-2" in this section.<br>Is it in good condition?   | Go to Step 4.                                  | Repair or replace.   |
| 4           | Fuel Injector Operation check :<br>1) Using sound scope, check each injector operating sound at engine cranking or idling.<br>Do all injectors make operating sound?                                      | Go to Step 5.                                  | Check injector not making operating sound.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.        |
| 5           | Fuel Pressure inspection :<br>1) Check fuel pressure referring to "Table B-3" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 6.                                  | Repair or replace.   |
| 6           | Fuel Injector inspection :<br>1) Check fuel injector(s) referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 7.                                  | Replace.   |
| 7           | Ignition Timing inspection :<br>1) Check ignition timing referring to "Ignition Timing Check" in Section 6F2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | Go to Step 8.                                  | Adjust.  |
| 8           | EGR System inspection :<br>1) Check EGR system referring to "EGR System" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 9.                                  | Repair or replace.   |
| 9           | Fuel Level Sensor inspection :<br>1) Check fuel level sensor referring to "DTC P0460 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | Go to Step 10.                                 | Repair or replace.   |
| 10          | Engine Mechanical Systems check :<br>1) Check engine mechanical systems referring to Section 6A2.<br>Is check result satisfactory?  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.   |

# DTC P0325 (DTC No.43) Knock Sensor Circuit Malfunction

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION



[A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. Knock sensor

2. ECM (PCM)

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knock sensor output voltage: 3.98 V or more</li> <li>Knock sensor output voltage: 0.90 V or less</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"W" circuit open or shorted to ground</li> <li>Knock sensor malfunction</li> <li>ECM malfunction</li> </ul> |

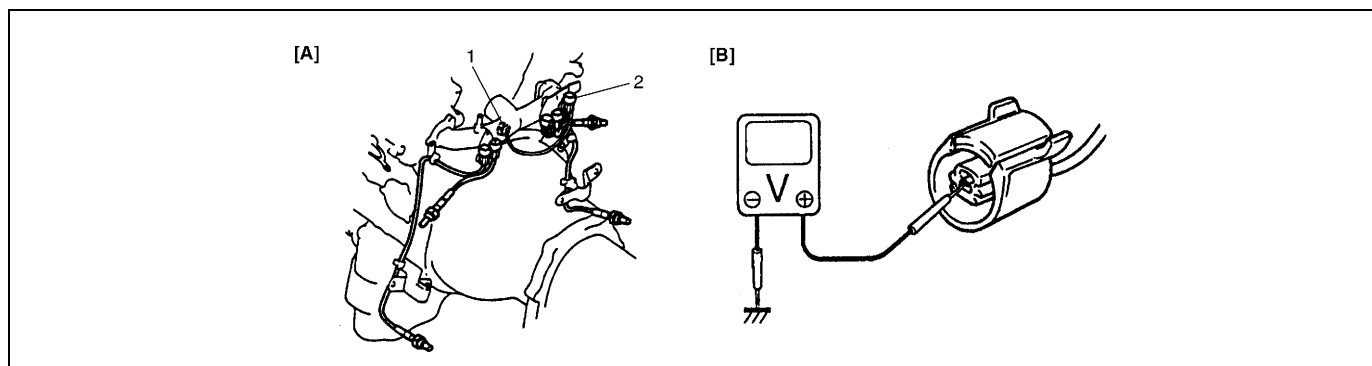
## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool and run engine at idle speed for 5 sec. or more.
- 3) Check DTC by using scan tool.

## INSPECTION

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | 1) With engine running, check voltage from C51-3-18 terminal of ECM connector to body ground.<br>Is voltage about 0.90 – 3.98 V?  | Knock sensor and its circuit are in good condition. Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM. Recheck, referring to "Intermittent Trouble" in Section 0A. | Go to Step 3.   |
| 3    | 1) Stop engine.<br>2) With ignition switch at OFF position, disconnect knock sensor connector. See Fig. 1.<br>3) With ignition switch at ON position, check voltage from "W" to body ground terminal of knock sensor connector. See Fig. 2.<br>Is it 4 – 5 V? | Substitute a known-good knock sensor and recheck.   | "W" wire open, shorted to ground circuit or poor C51-3-18 connection. If wire and connection are OK, substitute a known-good ECM and recheck. |

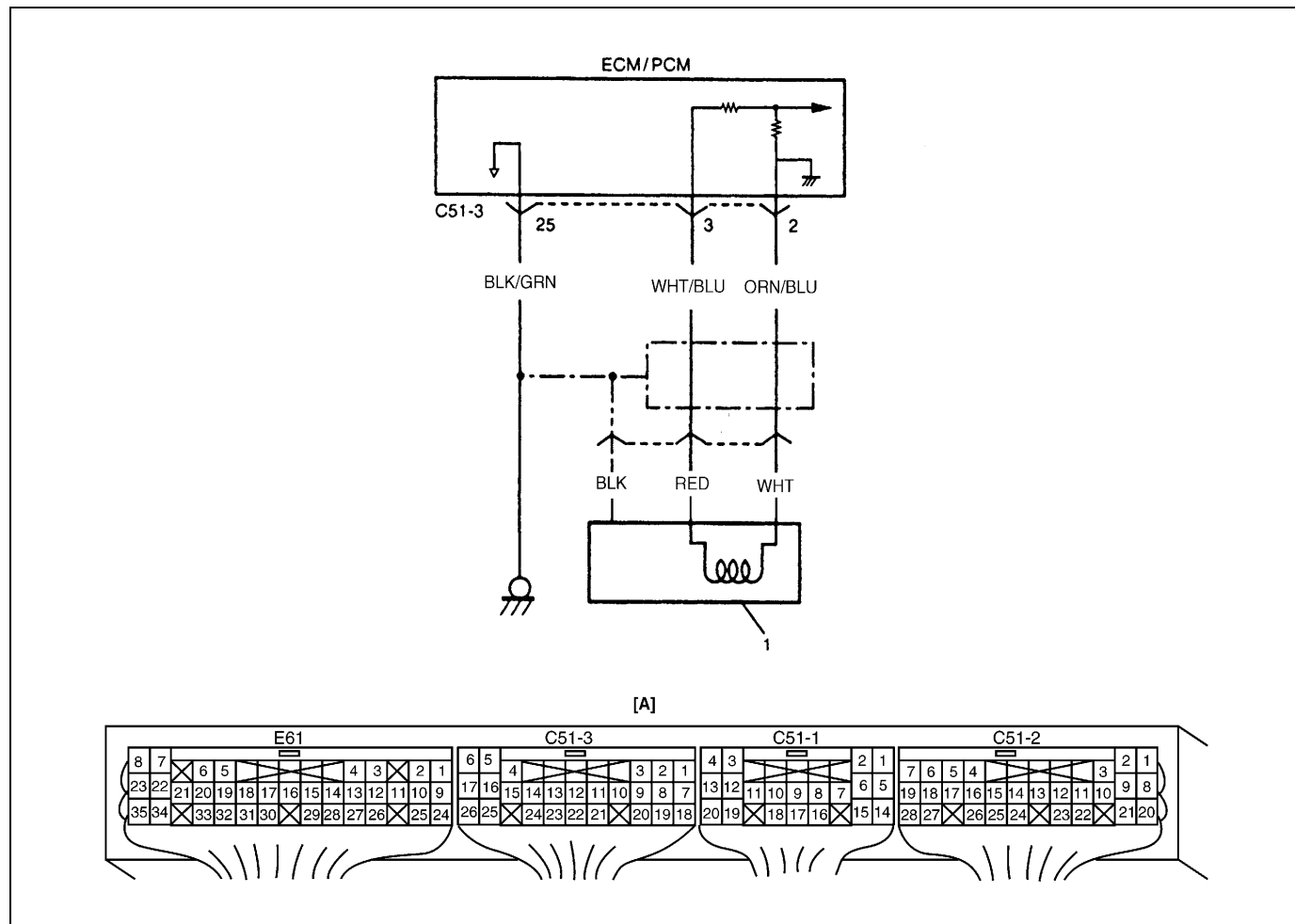
[A] Fig. 1 for Step 3 / [B] Fig. 2 for Step 3



- |                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Knock sensor           |
| 2. Knock sensor connector |

# DTC P0335 Crankshaft Position Sensor Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. CKP sensor

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION                                       | TROUBLE AREA                                  |
|---|---|
| CKP sensor signal is not input for 3 sec. after engine start. | CKP sensor<br>CKP sensor circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTC is not detected : P0340 (No.42)

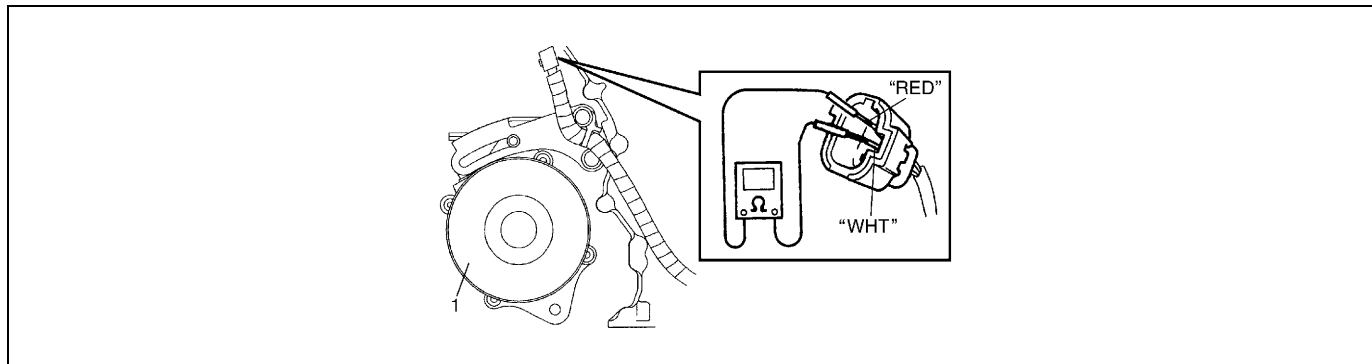
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.



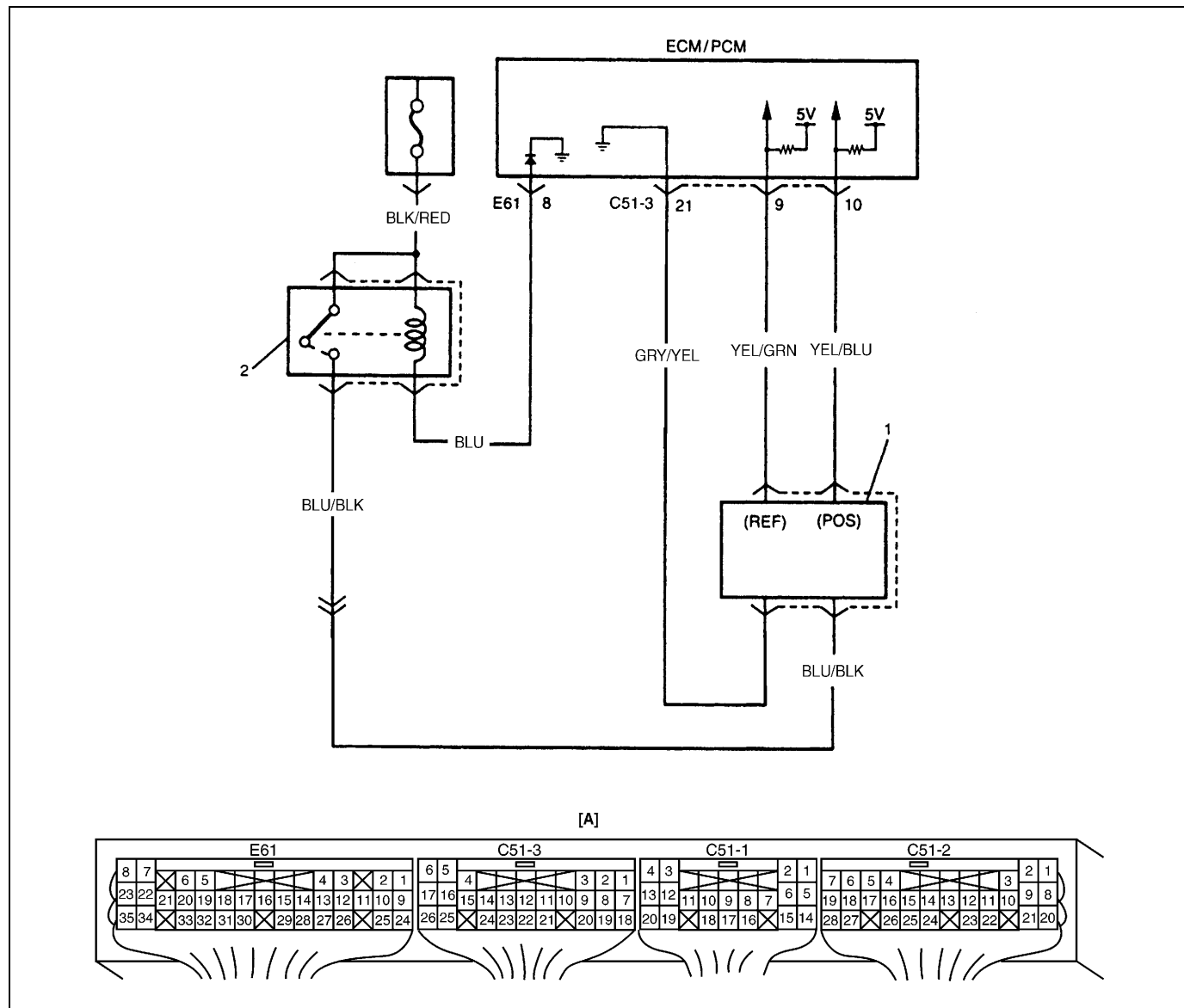
**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | CKP Sensor and Its Circuit Resistance check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect ECM (PCM) coupler (C51-3).<br>2) Check resistance between C51-3-2 and C51-3-3.<br>Is the resistance 484 – 656 $\Omega$ ?                        | Go to Step 4.  | Go to Step 3.                    |
| 3    | CKP Sensor Resistance check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect CKP sensor coupler.<br>2) Check resistance between "WHT" wire terminal and "RED" wire terminal of CKP sensor coupler.<br>Is the resistance 485 – 655 $\Omega$ ? | Faulty "WHT/BLU" wire or "ORN/BLU" wire.   | Faulty CKP sensor.               |
| 4    | CKP Sensor Visual inspection :<br>1) Check CKP sensor installation and teeth of crankshaft referring to "Timing Chain Cover" in Section 6A2.<br>Are they OK?   | Poor C51-3-2 and/or C51-3-3 terminal of ECM (PCM) coupler connection.<br>"WHT/BLU" wire or "ORN/BLU" wire shorted to other circuit.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Replace or reinstall.            |

Fig. for Step 3



1. Generator

**DTC P0340 Camshaft Position Sensor Circuit Malfunction (DTC No.42)****WIRING DIAGRAM**

[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

2. Main relay

1. CMP sensor

**SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

CMP sensor detects REF signal and POS signal.

- REF signal : 6 pulses/1 revolution of camshaft. Each of REF signals has different wavelength. Based on REF signal, ECM (PCM) judges which cylinder is at TDC.
- POS signal : 360 pulses/1 revolution of camshaft. Each of POS signals has equivalent wavelength. Based on POS signal, ECM (PCM) judges the wavelength of REF signals, engine speed and piston position.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| Engine start signal is input but CMP sensor signal is not input for 5 sec.<br>CMP sensor signal is input less than 10 while 2 CKP sensor signal is input. | CMP sensor<br>CMP sensor circuit<br>Engine start signal circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

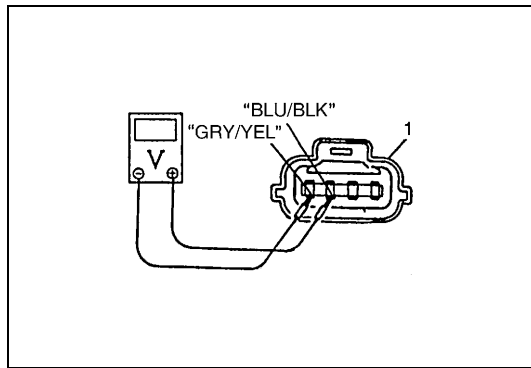
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTC is not detected : P0335

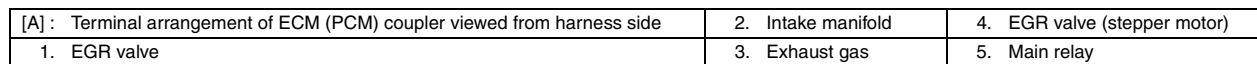
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Crank engine for 8 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | Is engine cranked?  | Go to Step 3.   | Go to Section 6G.   |
| 3    | Engine Start Signal check :<br>1) Check engine start signal circuit referring to "DTC P1500" in this section.<br>Is the result satisfactory?  | Go to Step 4.   | Repair or replace.  |
| 4    | CMP Sensor Power Supply Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect CMP sensor coupler (1).<br>2) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between "BLU/BLK" wire terminal and "GRY/YEL" wire terminal of CMP sensor coupler.<br>Is the voltage 10 – 14 V?   | Go to Step 5.   | Faulty "BLU/BLK" wire and/or "GRY/YEL" wire.  |
| 5    | CMP Sensor (REF) Signal check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, connect CMP sensor coupler (1).<br>2) Disconnect couplers from ignition coil assembly and fuel injectors.<br>3) With ignition switch ON and crankshaft turned slowly, check voltage between C51-3-10 and C51-3-21.<br>Does voltmeter indicator deflect between 0 – 1 V and 4 – 6 V 6 times while crankshaft turned two revolutions? | Go to Step 6.   | Faulty "YEL/BLU" wire or CMP sensor.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |
| 6    | CMP Sensor (POS) Signal check :<br>1) With ignition switch ON and crankshaft turned slowly, check voltage between C51-3-9 and C51-3-21.<br>Does voltmeter indicator deflect between 0 – 1 V and 4 – 6 V?  | Poor C51-3-9 and/or C51-3-10 terminal of ECM (PCM) coupler connection.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty "YEL/GRN" wire or CMP sensor.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

Fig. for Step 4





## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

EGR system consists of EGR valve and its passage. ECM (PCM) judges EGR valve opening based on following items. (engine speed, engine load, engine coolant temperature, intake air temperature and vehicle speed)  
If EGR system is in good condition, intake manifold absolute pressure is varied within specified value as soon as ECM (PCM) opens EGR valve.

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| The difference of intake manifold absolute pressure before and after EGR valve is opened is out of specification. | EGR valve<br>EGR circuit<br>EGR system<br>MAP sensor<br>ECM (PCM) |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

#### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.
- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
- Following DTC is not detected : P1408

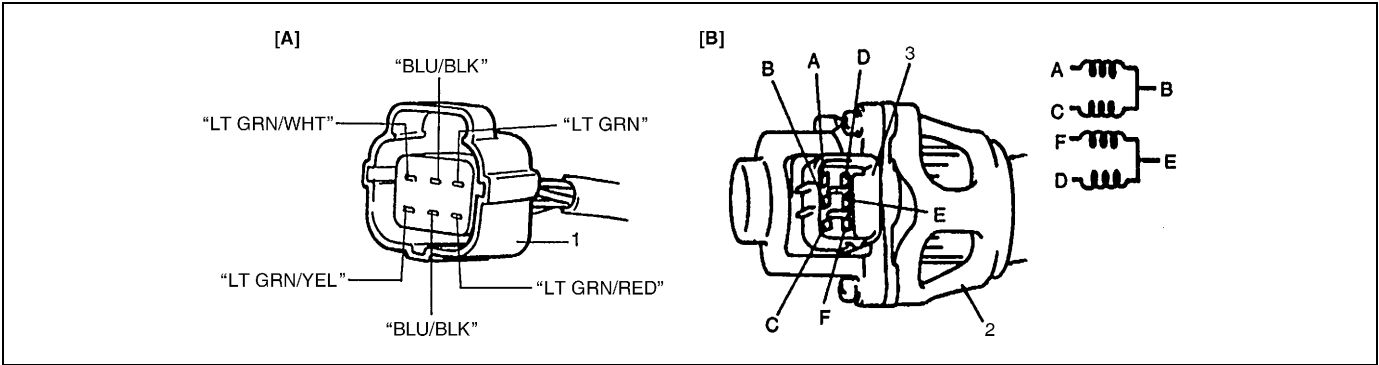
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 50 – 65 km/h (30 – 40 mph) (engine speed; 2000 – 3000 r/min.).
- 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 3 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
- 6) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

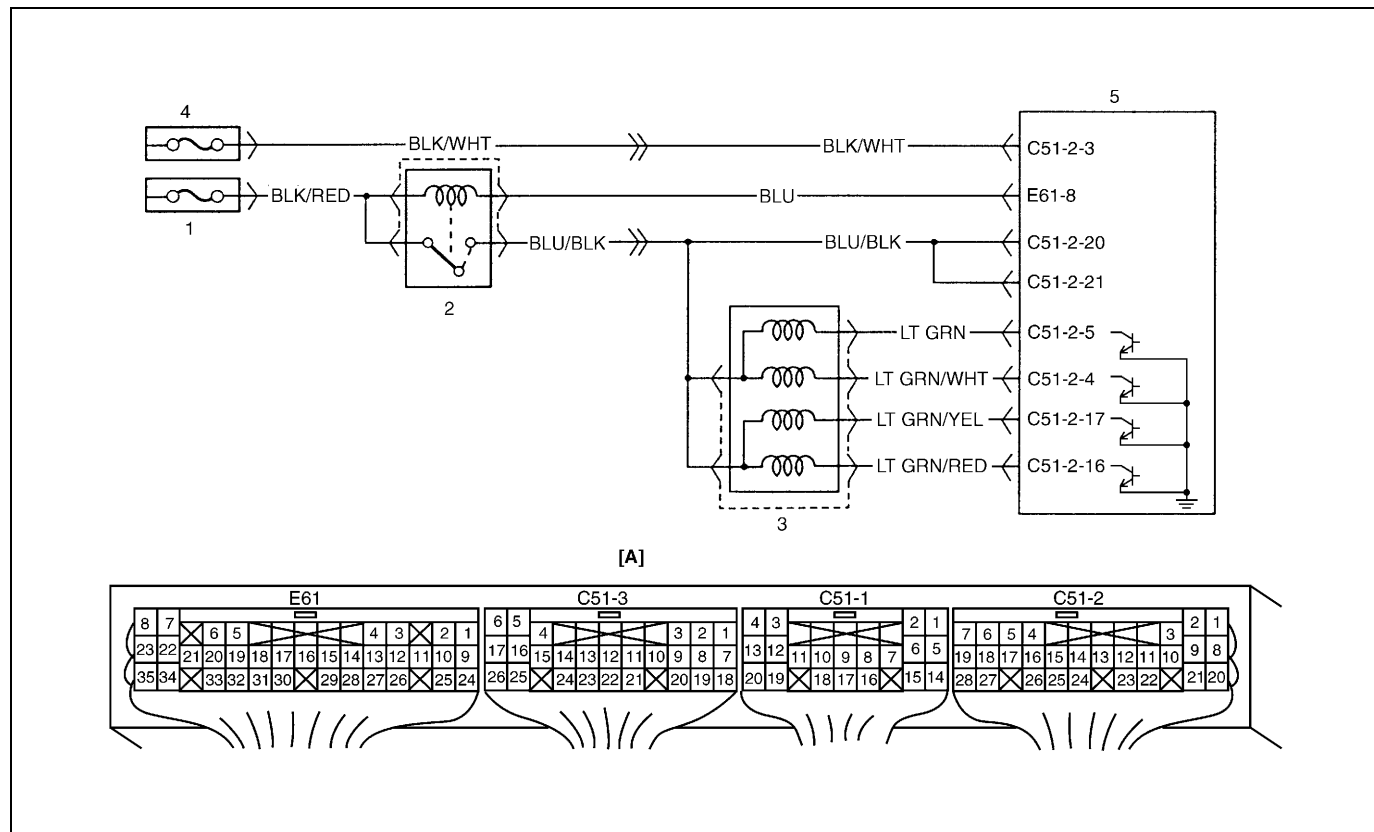
| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |
| 2    | Do you have SUZUKI scan tool?  | Go to Step 3.  | Go to Step 4.                    |
| 3    | EGR Valve Operation check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, install SUZUKI scan tool.<br>2) Check EGR system referring to "EGR System" in Section 6E2.<br>Is it in good condition? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 4.                    |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 4    | EGR Valve Power Supply Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect EGR valve coupler (1).<br>2) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between C04-2 ("BLU/BLK" wire terminal of EGR valve coupler) and ground, C04-5 ("BLU/BLK" wire terminal of EGR valve coupler) and ground.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 5.  | Faulty "BLU/BLK" wire.   |
| 5    | EGR Valve (2) Stepper Motor Coil Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, connect EGR coupler and disconnect ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>2) Check resistance between C51-2-20 and C51-2-4, C51-2-5, C51-2-16, C51-2-17.<br>Is each resistance 20 – 24 Ω?  | Stuck or faulty EGR valve (2).<br>Clogged EGR gas passage.<br>MAP sensor malfunction.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty "LT GRN", "LT GRN/WHT", "LT GRN/RED", "LT GRN/YEL" wire or EGR valve (2). |

[A] Fig. for Step 4 / [B] Fig. for Step 5



3. Connector

**DTC P0403 (DTC No.51) Exhaust Gas Recirculation Circuit Malfunction****WIRING DIAGRAM**

[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. Main fuse

2. Main relay

3. EGR valve

4. Fuse box

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Low voltage is detected at EGR valve stepping motor electrical circuit for specified time continuously. (Circuit open or short). | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EGR valve (stepping motor) or its circuit</li> <li>ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Intake air temp. :  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ,  $18^{\circ}\text{F}$  or higher
- Engine coolant temp. :  $-8 - 110^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $18 - 230^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Altitude (barometric pressure) : 2400 m, 8000 ft or less (560 mmHg, 75 kPa or more)

- Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

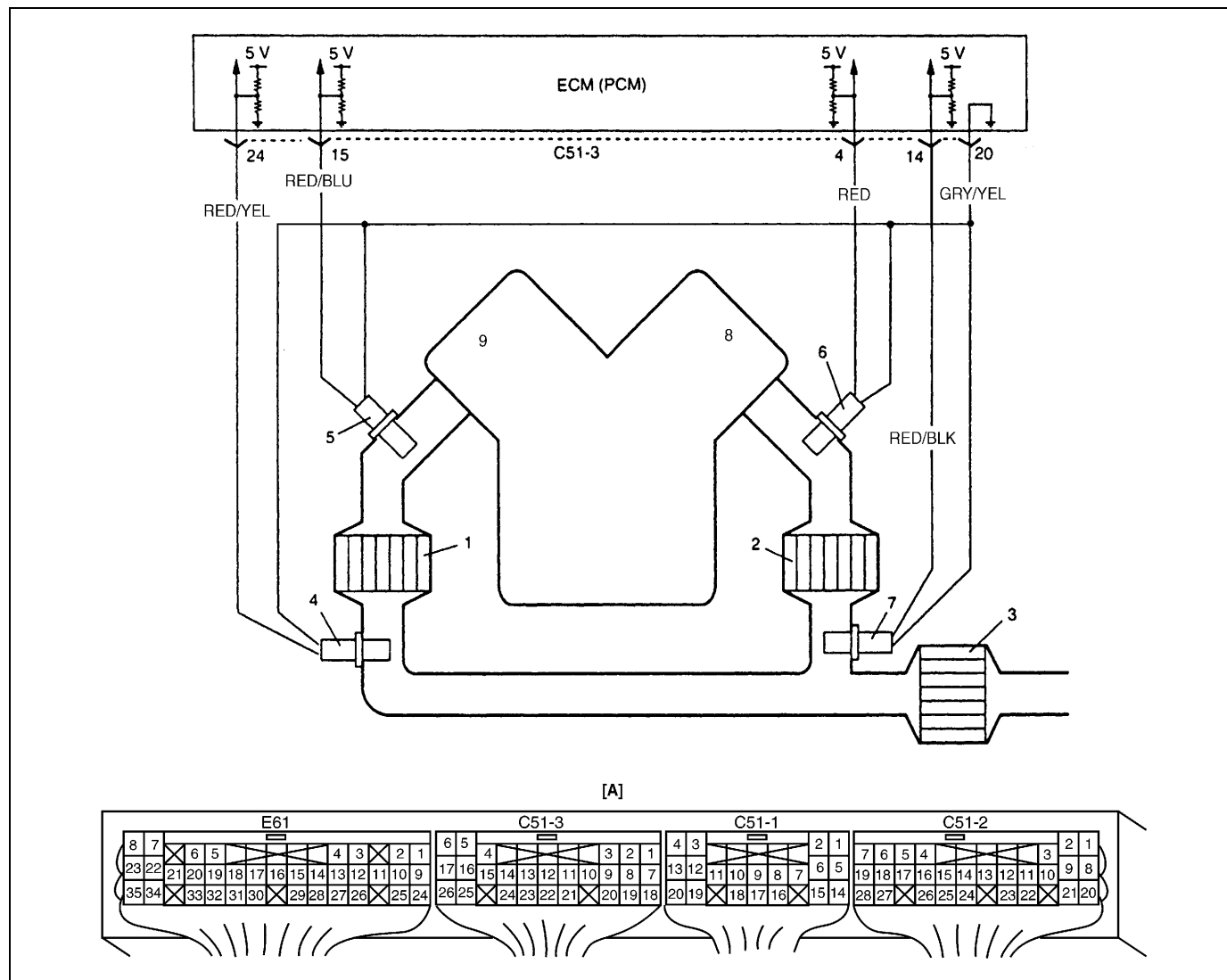


**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0403/DTC No.51)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>  | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2           | <b>EGR Valve Check :</b><br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect connector from EGR valve.<br>2) Check for proper connection to EGR valve at each terminal.<br>3) If OK, check EGR valve for resistance referring to "EGR System" in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result as specified?   | Go to Step 3.   | EGR valve malfunction.   |
| 3           | <b>Wire Harness Check :</b><br>1) Connect connector to EGR valve.<br>2) Remove ECM (PCM) cover and disconnect connector from ECM (PCM).<br>3) Check for proper connection to ECM (PCM) at system related terminals.<br>4) If OK, check for resistance between following terminals of ECM (PCM) connector disconnected.<br><b>EGR valve resistance</b><br><b>C51-2-16 and C51-2-21, C51-2-17 and C51-2-21, C51-2-4 and C51-2-21, C51-2-5 and C51-2-21</b><br><b>: 20 – 24 <math>\Omega</math> at 20°C, 68°F</b><br><b>C51-2-16 and ground, C51-2-17 and ground, C51-2-4 and ground, C51-2-5 and ground</b><br><b>: Infinity (<math>\infty</math>)</b><br>Is check result as specified? | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Recheck referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | "BLU/BLK", "LT GRN", "LT GRN/WHT", "LT GRN/YEL" or "LT GRN/RED" circuit open or shorted to ground. |

# DTC P0420 Catalyst System (Bank-1) Efficiency Below Threshold DTC P0430 Catalyst System (Bank-2) Efficiency Below Threshold

## SYSTEM / WIRING DIAGRAM



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                            |                            |           |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| [A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3. TWC converter           | 6. HO2S (Bank 1, Sensor 1) | 9. Bank 2 |
| 1. Warm up TWC converter (Bank 2)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4. HO2S (Bank 2, Sensor 2) | 7. HO2S (Bank 1, Sensor 2) |           |
| 2. Warm up TWC converter (Bank 1)  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5. HO2S (Bank 2, Sensor 1) | 8. Bank 1                  |           |

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Exhaust oxygen concentration at the upper part and the lower part of TWC is detected from HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 respectively and accordingly ECM (PCM) controls the closed loop which then controls the fuel injection volume. While the above control is going on and if TWC is in good condition, the output voltage of HO2S-2 is maintained at specified level. As TWC is in becomes deteriorated, even when the above control is going on, the exhaust gas which has passed TWC then passes HO2S-2 at the exhaust oxygen concentration similar to that of the upper part of TWC without being oxygenated or converted. Thus, waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 output voltage become alike. ECM (PCM) judges deterioration of TWC by comparing waveforms of HO2S-1 and HO2S-2.

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Output waveform of HO2S (S-2) becomes similar to that of HO2S (S-1). | TWC converter<br>Exhaust system<br>HO2S (SENSOR 2)<br>HO2S (SENSOR 2) circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

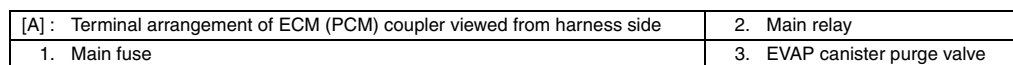
**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
  - Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.
  - Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
  - Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))
  - Following DTCs are not detected : P0100 (No.33, 34), P0110 (No.23, 25), P0115 (No.14, 15), P0130, P0133, P0134 (No.13), P0135, P0136, P0141, P0335, P0460, P0500 (No.24), P1450 and P1451
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
  - 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
  - 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
  - 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) or more.
  - 5) Keep above vehicle speed for 5 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
  - 6) Increase vehicle speed to 80 – 100 km/h (50 – 60 mph). (engine speed; 2500 – 3000 r/min.)
  - 7) Keep above vehicle speed for 1 min. (Throttle valve operating is kept constant in this step.)
  - 8) Stop vehicle and check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action  | Yes           | No                                    |
|------|---|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2. | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".      |
| 2    | Exhaust System Visual inspection :<br>1) Check exhaust system for leaks, damage and loose.<br>Is it in good condition?                                | Go to Step 3. | Repair or replace.                    |
| 3    | HO2S BANK-1 (BANK-2) SENSOR-2 Circuit check :<br>1) Check "RED/BLK" and "GRY/YEL" wire ("RED/YEL" and "GRY/YEL" wire).<br>Are they in good condition? | Go to Step 4. | Repair or replace.                    |
| 4    | 1) Replace BANK-1 (BANK-2) HO2S SENSOR-2.<br>2) Perform DTC confirmation procedure.<br>Is DTC P0420 (P0430) detected?                                 | Go to Step 5. | Faulty BANK-1 (BANK-2) HO2S SENSOR-2. |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No                     |
|------|---|--|------------------------|
| 5    | 1) Replace BANK-1 (BANK-2) warm up TWC converter.<br>2) Perform DTC confirmation procedure.<br>Is DTC P0420 (P0430) detected? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Replace TWC converter. |



| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA   |
|---|--|
| Monitor signal of EVAP canister purge valve is different from command signal. (Circuit open or short) (2 driving cycle detection logic) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EVAP canister purge valve and its circuit</li> <li>• ECM (PCM)</li> </ul> |

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and be very careful during testing to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test should be carried out with 2 persons, a driver and a tester, on a level road.

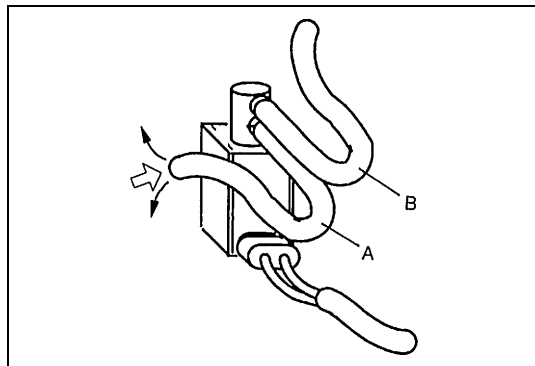
**Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.**

- **Intake air temperature : between -14°C and 70°C (6.8°F and 158°F)**
- **Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))**

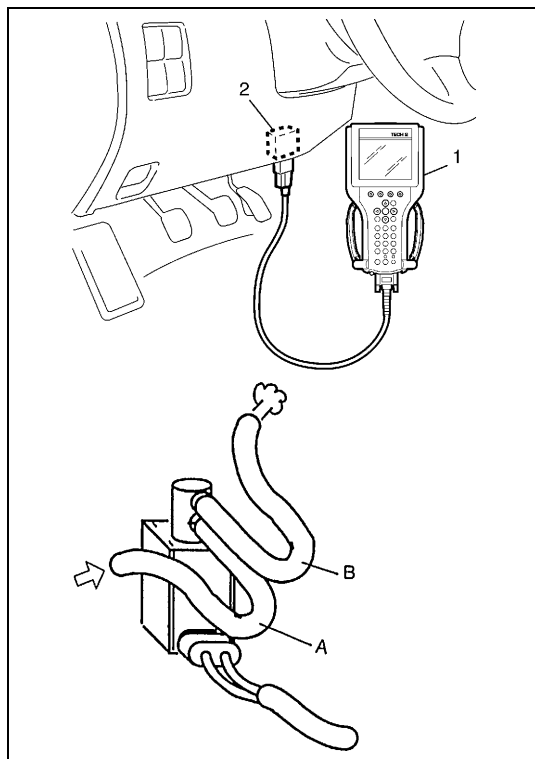
- 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC, pending DTC and freeze frame data by using scan tool.
- 3) Start engine and warm up it completely.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- 5) Keep driving above vehicle speed for 5 min. or more (Change of vehicle speed is permitted in this step).
- 6) Release accelerator pedal, stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 2 min.
- 7) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**TROUBLESHOOTING (DTC P0443)**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>  | <b>Yes</b>   | <b>No</b>                          |
|-------------|--|--|------------------------------------|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2           | Check EVAP canister purge system for operation referring to "EVAP Canister Purge System Check" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                         | Intermittent trouble or faulty ECM (PCM).<br>Check for intermittent referring to "Intermittent and Poor Connection" in Section 0A. | Go to Step 3.                      |
| 3           | Check EVAP canister purge valve for resistance referring to "EVAP Canister Purge Valve Inspection" in Section 6E1. and its circuit check.<br>Is resistance as specified? | "GRN/BLK" or "BLU/BLK" circuit open or short.<br>If wire and connections are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.    | Replace EVAP canister purge valve. |

**EVAP canister purge valve and its circuit check**

- 1) Disconnect vacuum hoses from vacuum pipes.
- 2) With ignition switch ON, blow into hose "A". Air should not come out of hose "B".



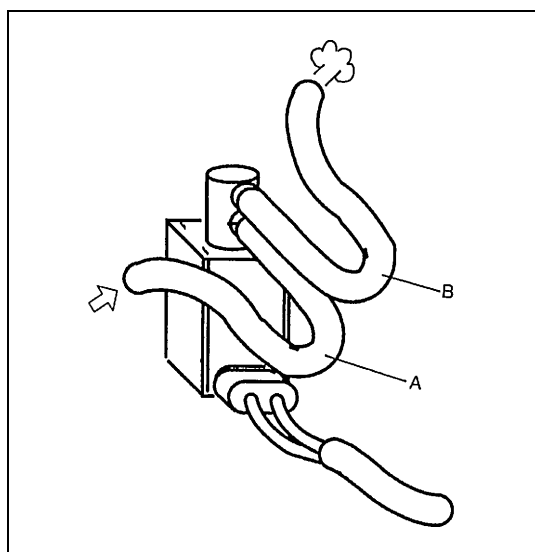
- 3) If you have SUZUKI scan tool, perform Step a). If not, perform Step b).
- a) Using SUZUKI scan tool
  - i) Connect SUZUKI scan tool (1) to DLC (2) with ignition switch OFF.
  - ii) Turn ON EVAP canister purge valve by using SUZUKI scan tool with ignition switch ON.  
In this state, blow hose "A".  
Air should come out of hose "B".

**WARNING:**

**Do not suck the air through valve. Fuel vapor inside valve is harmful.**

If check results are as described above, EVAP canister purge valve and its circuit are in good condition, connect vacuum hoses securely.

If not, proceed to Step 4).



- b) Not using SUZUKI scan tool
  - i) Using service wire, connect C51-2-1 terminal of ECM (PCM) coupler and body ground with ignition switch OFF.
  - ii) Turn ON ignition switch.  
In this state, blow hose "A".  
Air should come out of hose "B".

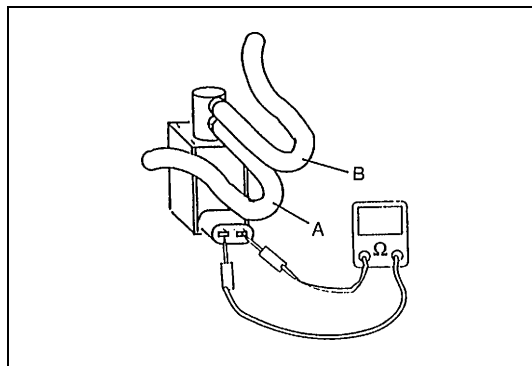
**WARNING:**

**Do not suck the air through valve. Fuel vapor inside valve is harmful.**

If check results are as described above and C51-2-1 terminal to ECM connection is OK, EVAP canister purge valve and its circuit are in good condition, connect vacuum hoses securely.

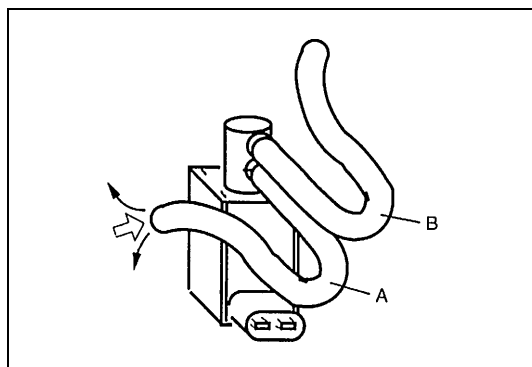
If not, proceed to Step 4).

- 4) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect coupler from EVAP canister purge valve.

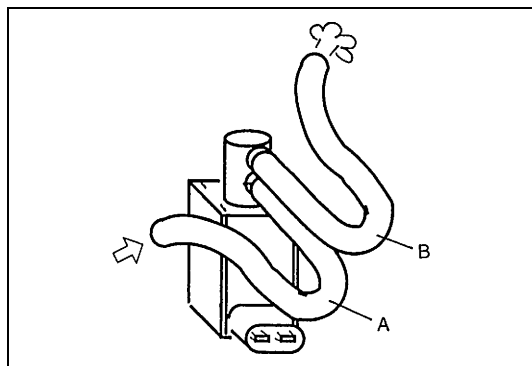


- 5) Check resistance between two terminals of EVAP canister purge valve.  
 If resistance is as specified, proceed to next operation check.  
 If not, replace.

**Resistance of EVAP canister purge valve**  
**28 – 36  $\Omega$  at 20°C (68°F)**



- 6) With coupler disconnected, blow into hose "A". Air should not come out of hose "B".  
 If not, replace EVAP canister purge valve.



- 7) Connect 12 V-battery to solenoid purge valve terminals. In this state, blow hose "A".  
 Air should come out of hose "B".  
 If check result is as specified above, check EVAP canister purge valve harness.  
 If not, replace EVAP canister purge valve.

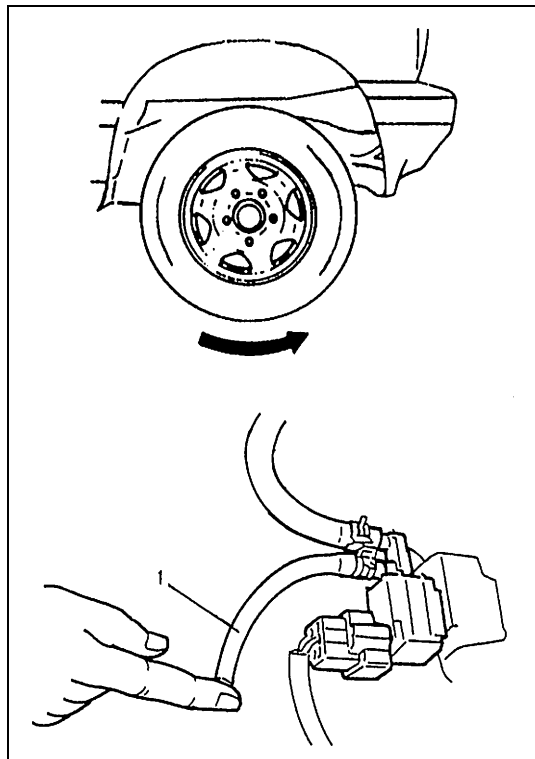
**WARNING:**

**Do not suck the air through valve. Fuel vapor inside valve is harmful.**

- 8) Connect vacuum hoses.  
 9) Connect EVAP canister purge valve coupler securely.



## EVAP canister purge system check



- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2) Hoist vehicle so that all wheels rotate freely.
- 3) Set M/T in "Neutral" or A/T in "P" position and parking brake.
- 4) Disconnect purge hose (1) from EVAP canister.
- 5) Place finger against the end of disconnected hose and check that vacuum is not felt there when engine is running at idle speed.
- 6) Release parking brake lever, set transfer in "2H" and M/T in "1st" or A/T in "L".

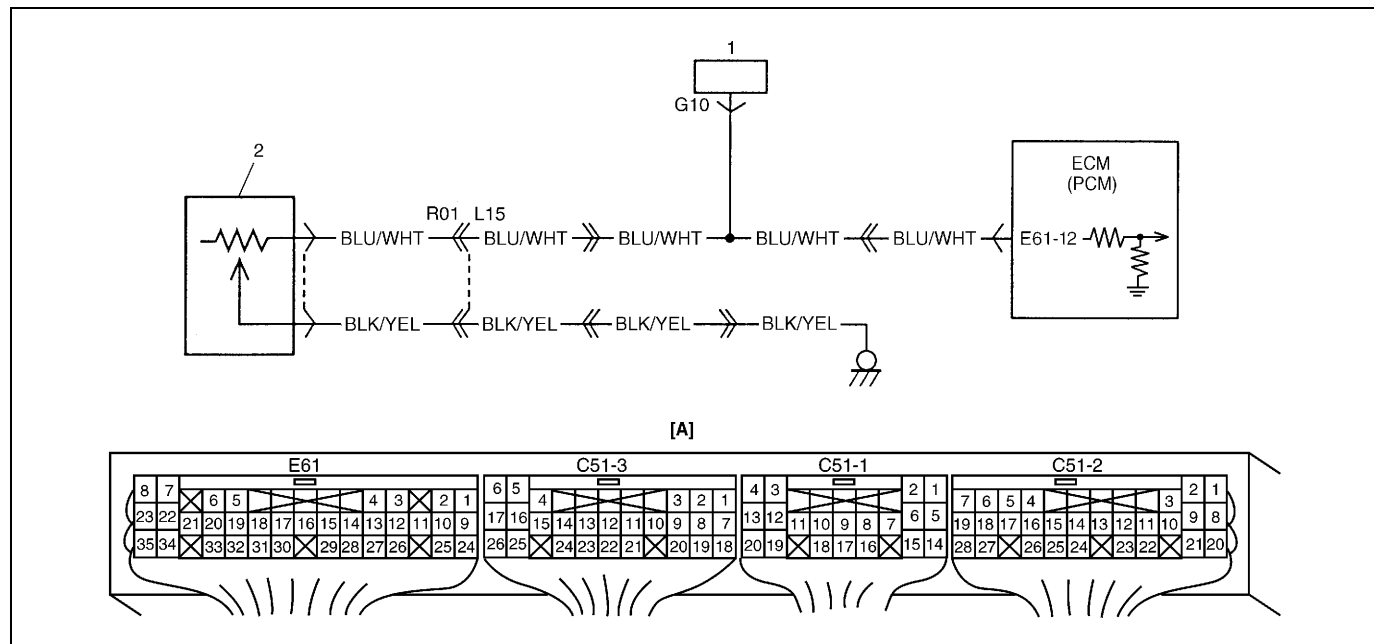
### **WARNING:**

**Make sure that transfer is set to "2H" range position for this check. If it is set to "4H" or "4L" position, front and rear wheels turn at high speed and a very dangerous situation may occur.**

- 7) Also check that vacuum is felt when engine speed is increased to higher than about 1,500 r/min. and keep it for 3 min. or more. If check result is not described in Steps 5) and 7), check EVAP canister purge valve, wire harness and vacuum passage.

# DTC P0460 Fuel Level Sensor Circuit High Input

## WIRING DIAGRAM / CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION



[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. Fuel level meter in combination meter

2. Fuel level sensor

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION                                | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Fuel level sensor voltage higher than specified value. | Fuel level sensor and/or its circuit<br>Fuel level meter and/or its circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

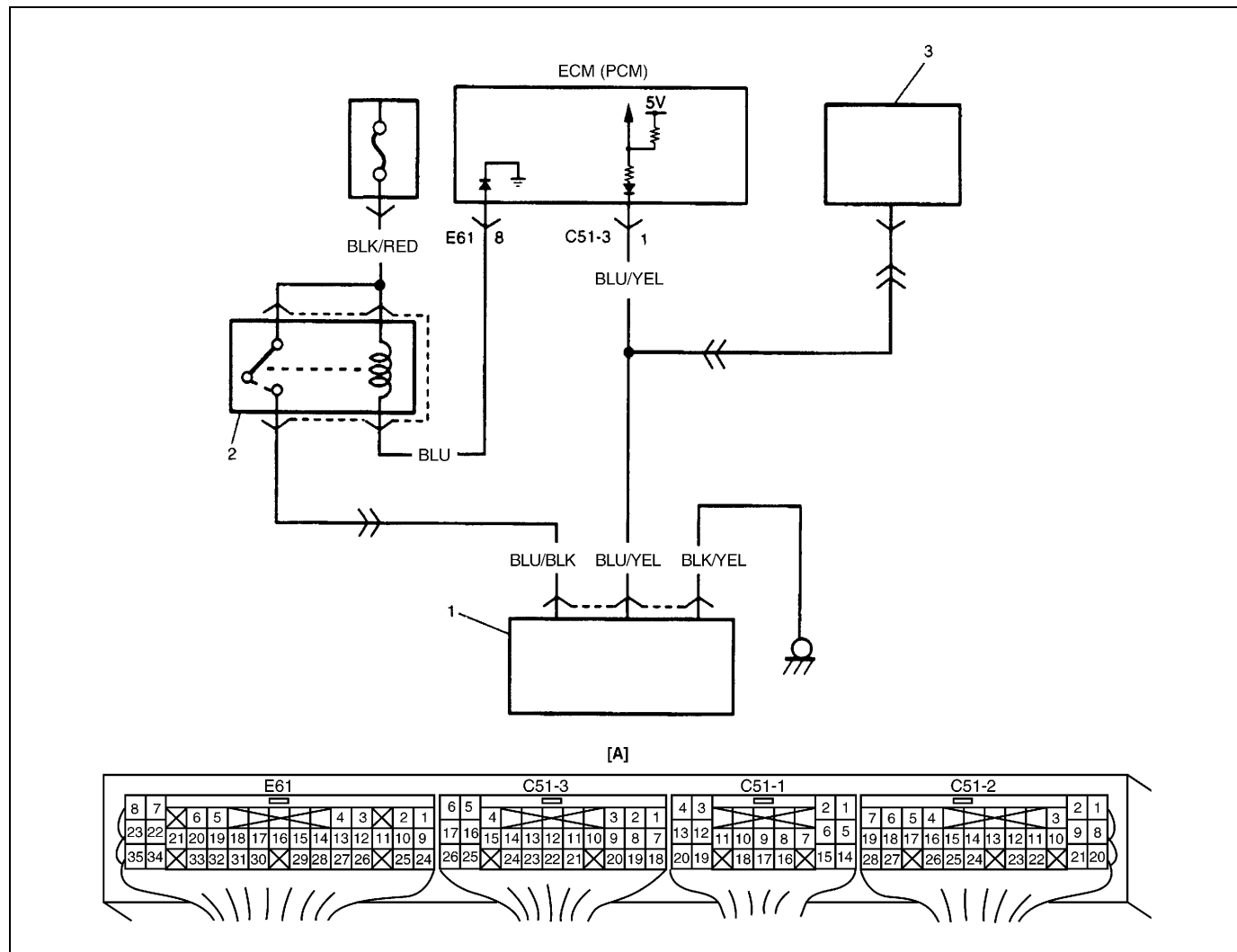
Check to make sure that the following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>   | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".                       |
| 2           | Fuel Level Sensor Signal Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect combination meter coupler (green coupler).<br>2) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>3) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between E61-12 and ground.<br>Is voltage about 0 V?  | Go to Step 3.  | "BLU/WHT" wire shorted to power circuit.               |
| 3           | Fuel Level Sensor check :<br>1) Remove fuel level sensor referring to "Fuel Pump" in Section 6C.<br>2) With ignition switch OFF, connect L15 coupler (floor harness) to R01 coupler (fuel tank harness).<br>3) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect G10 coupler (instrument panel harness) of combination meter.<br>4) Check resistance between E61-12 and ground.<br>float level "FULL" 2 – 4 $\Omega$<br>float level "EMPTY" 119 – 121 $\Omega$<br>Is check result satisfied? | Go to Step 4.  | Faulty fuel level sensor or its harness.               |
| 4           | Fuel Level Sensor Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, connect G10 coupler (instrument panel harness) of combination meter.<br>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between E61-12 and ground.<br>float level "FULL" about 0 V<br>float level "EMPTY" about 6 V<br>Is check result satisfied?  | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. |

**DTC P0500 Vehicle Speed Sensor Malfunction (DTC No.24)****WIRING DIAGRAM**

[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. Vehicle speed sensor

2. Main relay

3. Speedometer

**DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA**

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| Vehicle speed sensor signal is not inputted while fuel is cut for 4 sec. | Vehicle speed sensor<br>Vehicle speed sensor circuit<br>Vehicle speed sensor driven gear<br>Speedometer<br>ECM (PCM) |

**DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE****NOTE:**

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

**WARNING:**

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

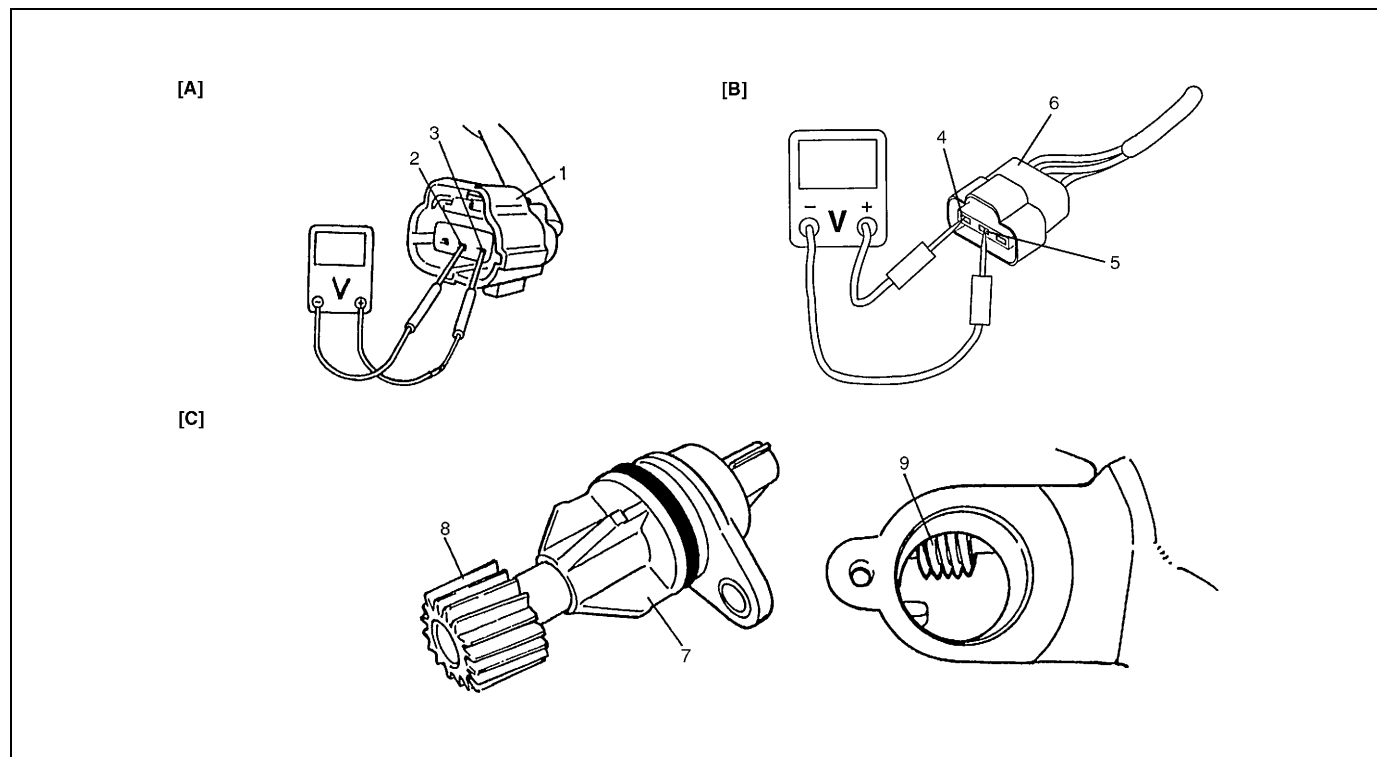
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed till engine speed is reached 4000 r/min. in 3rd gear (M/T) or 2nd range (A/T).
- 5) Release accelerator pedal and with engine brake applied, keep vehicle coasting and then stop vehicle.
- 6) Check DTC by using scan tool.

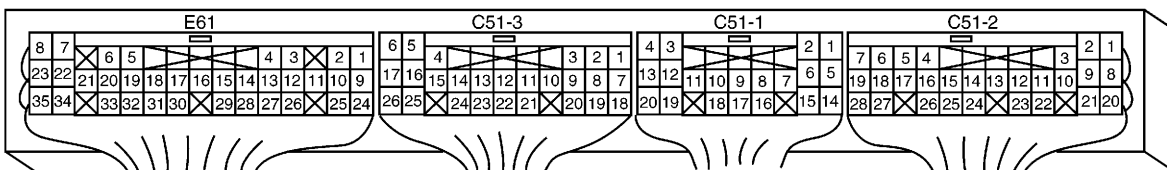
**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| Step | Action  | Yes   | No                                |
|------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | Does speedometer indicate vehicle speed?  | Faulty "BLU/YEL" wire, poor C51-3-1 connection or intermittent trouble. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 3.                     |
| 3    | VSS Power Supply Voltage check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) With ignition switch OFF, remove VSS coupler (1).<br>3) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLU/BLK" wire terminal (3) and "BLK/YEL" wire terminal (2) of VSS coupler.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V? | Go to Step 4.   | Faulty "BLU/BLK", "BLK/YEL" wire. |
| 4    | VSS Signal Harness check :<br>1) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between "BLU/YEL" wire terminal (4) and "BLK/YEL" wire terminal (5) of VSS coupler (6).<br>Is voltage 4 V or more?   | Go to Step 5.   | Go to Step 6.                     |
| 5    | VSS Visual inspection :<br>1) Remove VSS (7) referring to "Transfer" section.<br>2) Check VSS drive gear (9) and driven gear (8) for damage and excessive wear.<br>Are they in good condition?  | Poor VSS connection. If OK, substitute a known-good VSS and recheck.  | Replace VSS.                      |

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 6    | <p>Speedometer Circuit check :</p> <p>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect couplers from combination meter.</p> <p>2) With ignition switch ON leaving engine OFF, check voltage between “BLU/YEL” wire terminal and “BLK/YEL” wire terminal of VSS coupler.</p> <p>Is voltage 4 V or more?</p> | Substitute a known-good combination meter and recheck. | Faulty “BLU/YEL” wire. If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

[A] Fig. for Step 3 / [B] Fig. for Step 4, 6 / [C] Fig. for Step 5





|  |                             |                   |         |
|--|-----------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| [A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side | 2. Fast idle control system | 4. Engine coolant | 6. Cold |
| 1. IAC valve   | 3. Bypass air               | 5. Main relay     | 7. Hot  |

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Refer to “Air Intake System Description” in Section 6E2.

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA  |
|---|---|
| Idle engine speed is lower than desired engine speed<br>100 r/min. though IAC valve opening is about 100%.<br>Idle engine speed is higher than desired engine speed<br>200 r/min. though IAC valve opening is about 0%.<br>IAC valve monitor voltage is high. | IAC valve or its circuit<br>Air intake system<br>VSS<br>Engine mechanical<br>External load<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

**Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.**

- **Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )**
- **Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))**

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Run engine at idle speed for 30 sec.
- 5) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

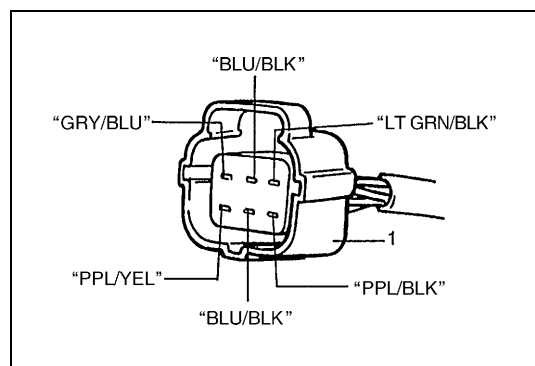
## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No   |
|------|--|--|--|
| 1    | Was “Engine Diag. Flow Table” performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to “Engine Diag. Flow Table”.   |
| 2    | Idle Speed check :<br>1) Check idle speed and idle air control duty referring to “Idle Speed/Idle Air Control (IAC) Duty Inspection” in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?                            | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to Step 3.  |
| 3    | IAC Valve inspection :<br>1) Inspect IAC valve referring to “Idle Air Control Valve (IAC valve)” in Section 6E2.<br>Is it in good condition?   | Go to Step 6.  | Go to Step 4.  |
| 4    | IAC Valve Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>2) Check resistance between C51-2-14 and C51-2-15, C51-2-24 and C51-2-25.<br>Is each resistance 40 – 48 $\Omega$ ? | Go to Step 5.  | Faulty “LT GRN/BLK”, “PPL/BLK”, “GRY/BLU” or “PPL/YEL” wire.<br>If OK, faulty IAC valve. |



| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                     |
|------|--|--|------------------------|
| 5    | IAC Valve Power Supply Voltage check :<br>1) Connect ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>2) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect coupler (1) of IAC valve.<br>3) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between ("BLU/BLK" wire terminal of IAC valve coupler) and ground, ("BLU/BLK" wire terminal of IAC valve coupler) and ground.<br>Is each voltage 10 – 14 V? | IAC valve or ECM (PCM) malfunction.            | Faulty "BLU/BLK" wire. |
| 6    | Air Intake System check :<br>1) Check air intake system for clog and air inhabit.<br>2) Check fast idle up system referring to "Throttle Valve" in Section 6E2.<br>Are they in good condition?   | Go to Step 7.                                  | Repair or replace.     |
| 7    | VSS check :<br>1) Perform DTC confirm procedure of VSS referring to "DTC P0500 Diag. Flow Table" in this section.<br>Is DTC P0500 detected?  | Go to DTC P0500 diag. flow table.              | Go to Step 8.          |
| 8    | Engine Mechanical check :<br>1) Check engine mechanical referring to Section 6A2.<br>Is engine mechanical in good condition?   | Go to Step 9.                                  | Repair or replace.     |
| 9    | External Load check :<br>Check external loads (power steering pump, air conditioner compressor, alternator, transmission, etc.).<br>Are they in good condition?  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Repair or replace.     |

Fig. for Step 5



## DTC P0601 Internal Control Module Memory Check Sum Error

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Internal control module is installed in ECM (PCM).

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION                    | TROUBLE AREA |
|--|--------------|
| Check sum is not equal to specified value. | ECM (PCM)    |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

**Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.**

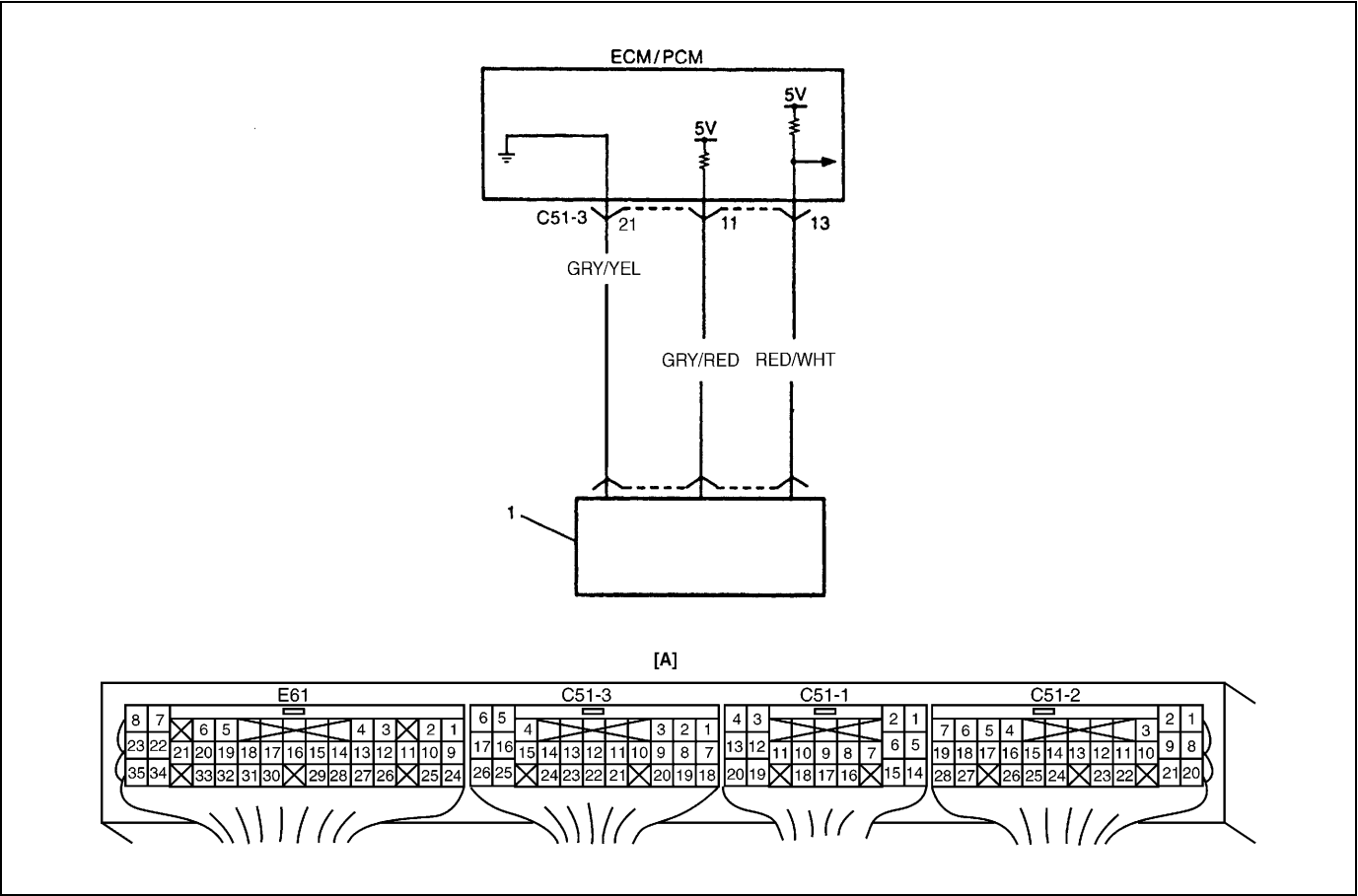
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action                                   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed? | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table". |

# DTC P1408 Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor Circuit Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side

1. MAP sensor

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION   | TROUBLE AREA                            |
|---|---|
| MAP sensor signal voltage continues more than 2.7 V for 5 sec. under low load condition.<br>MAP sensor signal voltage continues less than 1.1 V for 5 sec. under high load condition. | MAP sensor and its circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

### WARNING:

- When performing a road test, select a place where there is no traffic or possibility of a traffic accident and very careful during to avoid occurrence of an accident.
- Road test, should be carried out with 2 person, a driver and tester, on a level road.

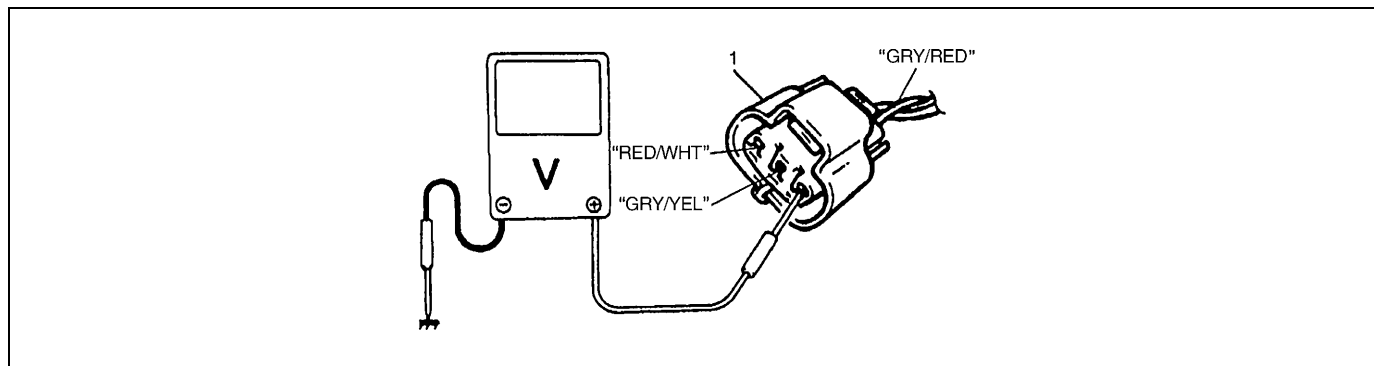
- Intake air temperature : between 5°C and 70°C (6.8°F and 158°F)
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Increase vehicle speed to 56 km/h (35 mph) for 30 sec.
- 5) Stop vehicle and run engine at idle speed for 10 sec.
- 6) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No   |
|------|---|--|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".   |
| 2    | MAP Sensor Signal check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Check voltage between C51-3-13 and C51-3-21 as following conditions. with ignition switch on<br>leaving engine OFF : 3.3 – 4.3 V<br>idling : less than 3.3 V<br>Is check result as specified? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.   | Go to Step 3.  |
| 3    | MAP Sensor Power Supply Voltage check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect coupler from MAP sensor.<br>2) Check voltage between "GRY/RED" wire terminal and "GRY/YEL" wire terminal.<br>Is voltage 4.5 – 5.5 V?                                     | Faulty "RED/WHT" wire.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good MAP sensor and recheck. | Faulty "GRY/RED", "GRY/YEL" wire.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |

Fig. for Step 3



## DTC P1450 Barometric Pressure Sensor Circuit Malfunction

## DTC P1451 Barometric Pressure Sensor Performance Problem

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Barometric pressure sensor is installed in ECM (PCM).

### DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA   |
|--|--|
| <b>P1450</b><br>Barometric pressure sensor voltage is less than 0.1 V or more than 5.1 V.<br><b>P1451</b><br>Barometric pressure value does not agree with calculated barometric pressure. | Barometric pressure sensor in ECM (PCM).<br>MAP sensor |

### DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

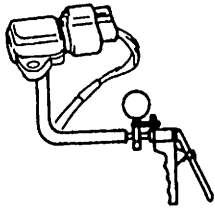
- Intake air temperature : between 5°C and 70°C (6.8°F and 158°F)
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and warm up to normal operating temperature.
- 4) Run engine at idle speed for 30 sec.
- 5) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

### DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action   | Yes  | No                               |
|------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. FLOW Table". |
| 2    | 1) Connect scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.<br>2) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA LIST" mode on scan tool.<br>3) Check manifold absolute pressure.<br>Is it barometric pressure (approx. 100 kPa, 760 mmHg) at seal level?  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.   | Go to Step 2.                    |
| 3    | Check MAP Sensor<br>1) Remove MAP sensor from intake manifold and connect vacuum pump gauge to MAP sensor.<br>2) Connect scan tool to DLC and turn ignition switch ON.<br>3) Check intake manifold absolute pressure displayed on scan tool under following conditions.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Check air intake system for air being drawn in and engine compression.<br>If OK, then substitute a known-good ECM and recheck. | Replace MAP sensor.              |

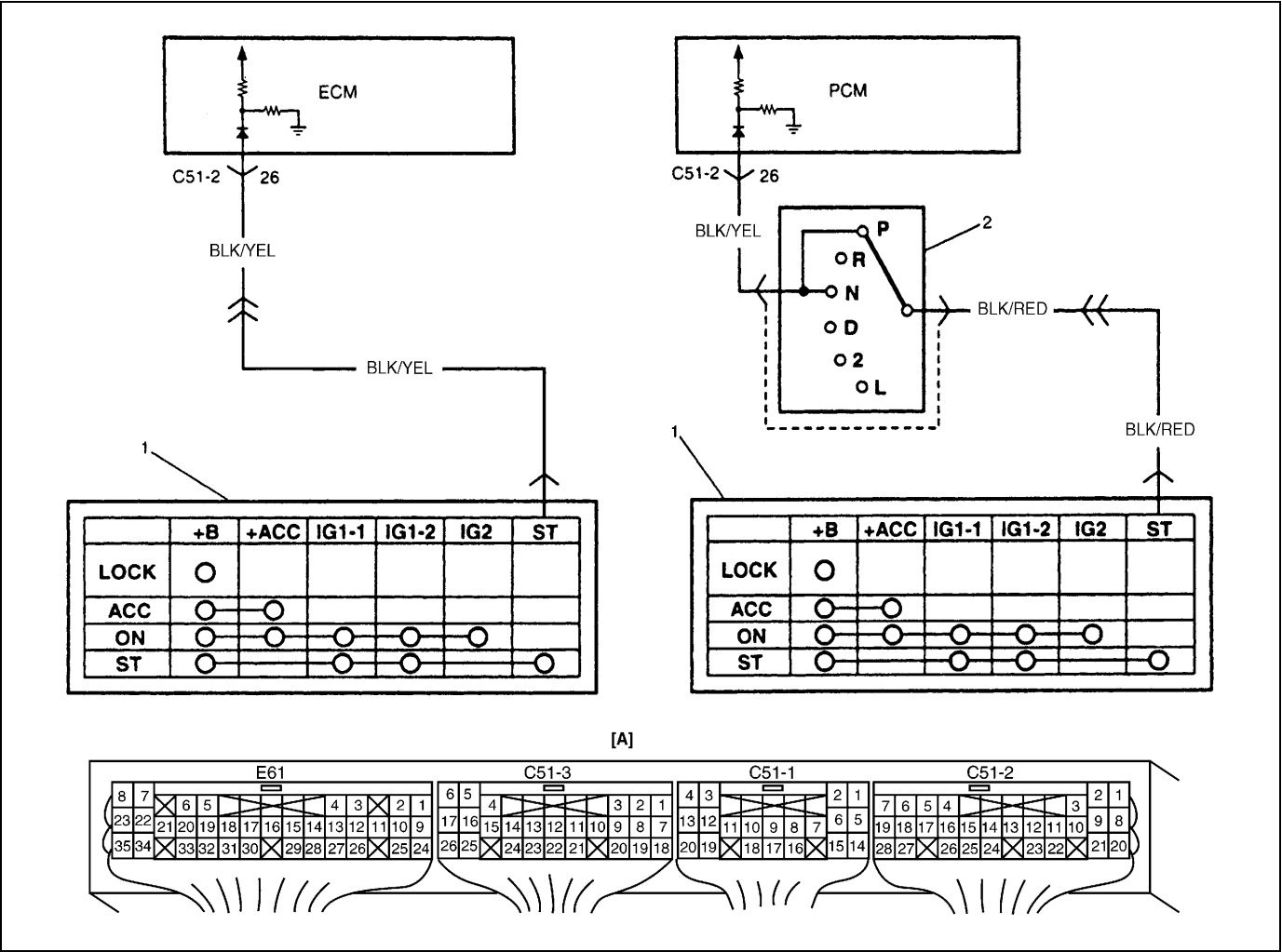
Fig. and Table for Step 3



| Applying Vacuum    | Displayed Value on Scan Tool                               |
|--------------------|--|
| 0                  | Barometric pressure<br>(Approx. 100 kPa, 760 mmHg)         |
| 27 kPa<br>200 mmHg | Barometric pressure – 27 kPa<br>(Approx. 73 kPa, 560 mmHg) |
| 67 kPa<br>500 mmHg | Barometric pressure – 67 kPa<br>(Approx. 33 kPa, 260 mmHg) |

DTC P1500 Engine Start Signal Circuit Malfunction

WIRING DIAGRAM



[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side  
1. Ignition switch  
2. Transmission range switch

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Engine start signal is sent from engine starter circuit while engine cranking.

DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION  | TROUBLE AREA                             |
|--|--|
| Though engine starts, engine start signal is not inputted.<br>Engine start signal is inputted for 20 sec. or more. | Engine start signal circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between  $-14^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $6.8^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $158^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 5 min.
- 4) Check DTC and pending DTC by using scan tool.

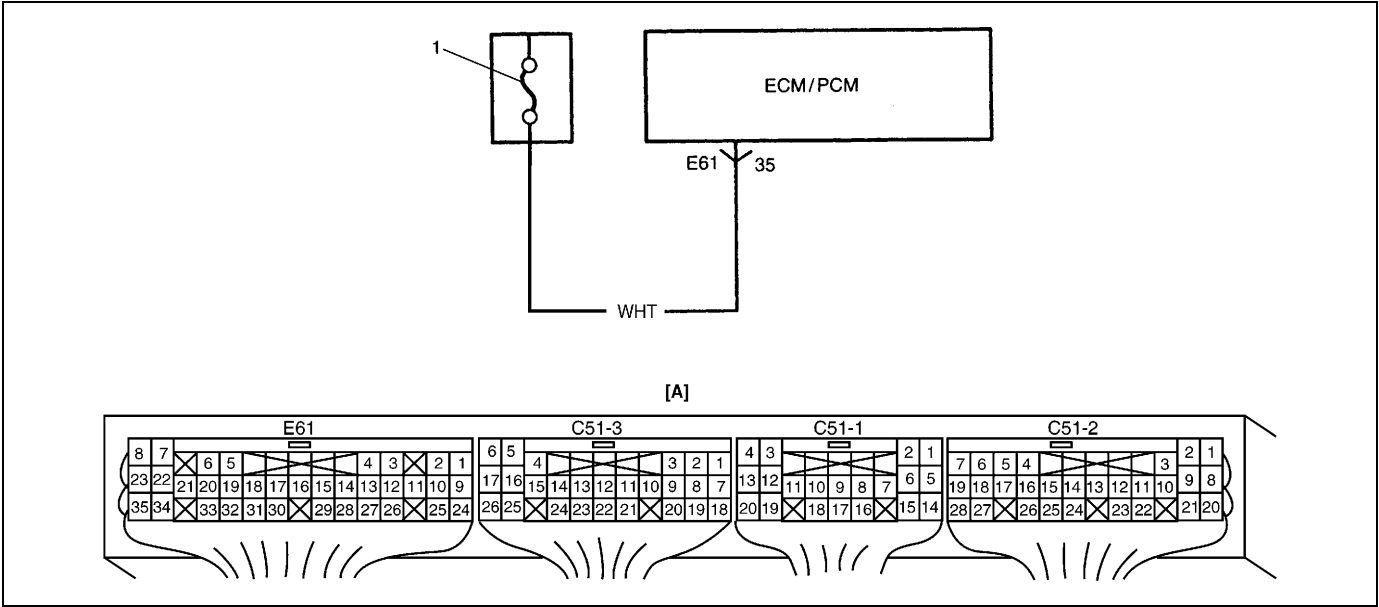
## DTC TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?  | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".  |
| 2    | Engine Start Signal check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) While engine running, check voltage between C51-2-26 and ground.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V? | Go to Step 3.  | "BLK/YEL" wire shorted to power circuit.                                      |
| 3    | Engine Start Signal check :<br>1) While engine cranking, check voltage between C51-2-26 and ground.<br>Is voltage 6 – 14 V?                             | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | "BLK/YEL" wire open.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. |



# DTC P1510 ECM Back-Up Power Supply Malfunction

## WIRING DIAGRAM



[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side  
1. "RADIO DOME" fuse

## CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Battery voltage is translated to 5 V in ECM (PCM) back-up circuit. The voltage is supplied to keep DTC memory, values that ECM (PCM) has learned to control engine, etc. in ECM (PCM) even when ignition switch is turned OFF.

## DTC DETECTING CONDITION AND TROUBLE AREA

| DTC DETECTING CONDITION                          | TROUBLE AREA                                |
|--|---|
| Back-up circuit voltage is out of specification. | Battery voltage supply circuit<br>ECM (PCM) |

## DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

Check to make sure that following conditions are satisfied when using this DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

- Intake air temperature : between -14°C and 70°C (6.8°F and 158°F)
- Atmospheric pressure : higher than 560 mmHg (Altitude : lower than 2790 m (9150 ft))

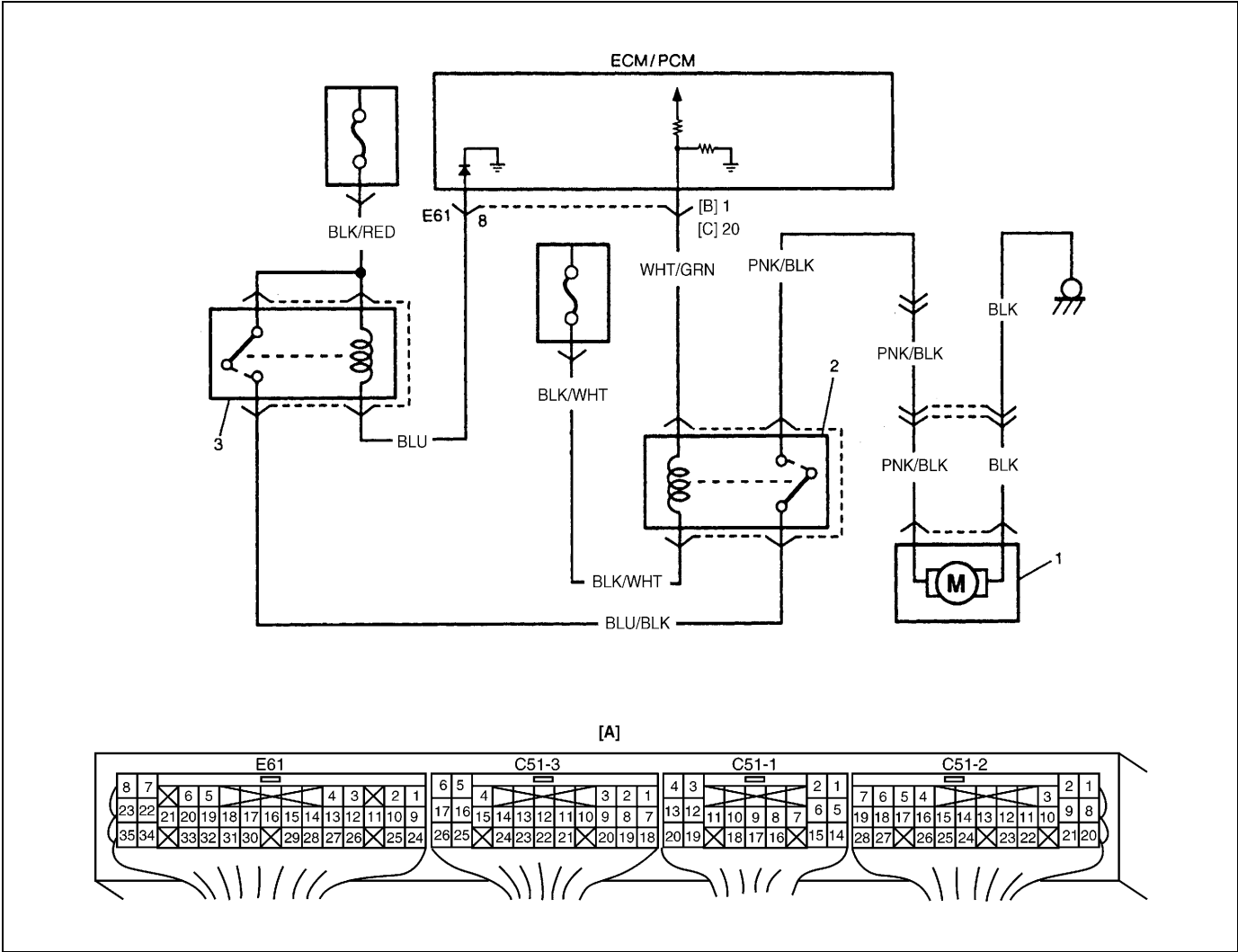
- 1) With ignition switch OFF, connect scan tool.
- 2) Turn ON ignition switch and clear DTC by using scan tool if any.
- 3) Start engine and run it for 10 sec.
- 4) Check DTC by using scan tool.

**DTC TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>  | <b>Yes</b>   | <b>No</b>  |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 1           | Was "Engine Diag. Flow Table" performed?   | Go to Step 2.  | Go to "Engine Diag. Flow Table".                 |
| 2           | Battery Voltage Supply Circuit check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) While engine running, check voltage between E61-35 and ground.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V? | Intermittent trouble.<br>If OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | "RADIO DOME" fuse is blown or faulty "WHT" wire. |

Table B-1 Fuel Pump Circuit Check

WIRING DIAGRAM



|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| [A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side | 1. Fuel pump       |
| [B] : Vehicle without immobilizer control system                         | 2. Fuel pump relay |
| [C] : Vehicle with immobilizer control system                            | 3. Main relay      |

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

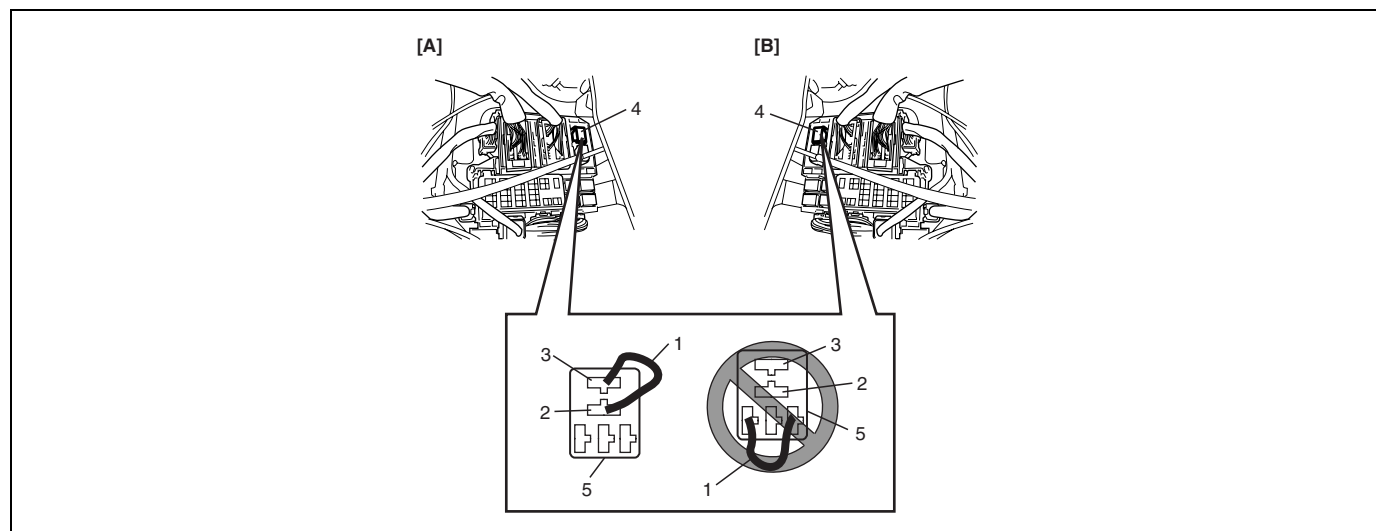
Fuel pump relay is turned ON

- for 3 sec. after ignition switch is turned ON
- while start engine signal is inputted.
- while engine is running.

## TROUBLESHOOTING

| Step | Action  | Yes                                     | No  |
|------|---|---|---|
| 1    | Fuel Pump Operation check :<br>1) Remove fuel filler cap.<br>2) Turn On ignition switch.<br>Is fuel pump operation sound heard for 3 sec. after ignition switch ON?   | Fuel pump circuit is in good condition. | Go to Step 2.   |
| 2    | Fuel Pump Circuit check :<br>1) With ignition switch OFF, remove fuel pump relay (4) from connector (5).<br>2) Using service wire (1), connect "PNK/BLK" wire terminal (2) and "BLU/BLK" wire terminal (3) of relay connector.<br>Is fuel pump operation sound heard with ignition switch ON? | Go to Step 3.                           | "BLU/BLK", "PNK/BLK" wire open.<br>"BLK" wire open, poor ground point connection.<br>Fuel pump malfunction. |
| 3    | Fuel Pump Relay check :<br>Check fuel pump relay referring to "Fuel Pump Relay" in Section 6E2.<br>Is it in good condition?   | "BLK/WHT", "WHT/GRN" wire open.         | Faulty fuel pump relay.   |

Fig. for Step 2

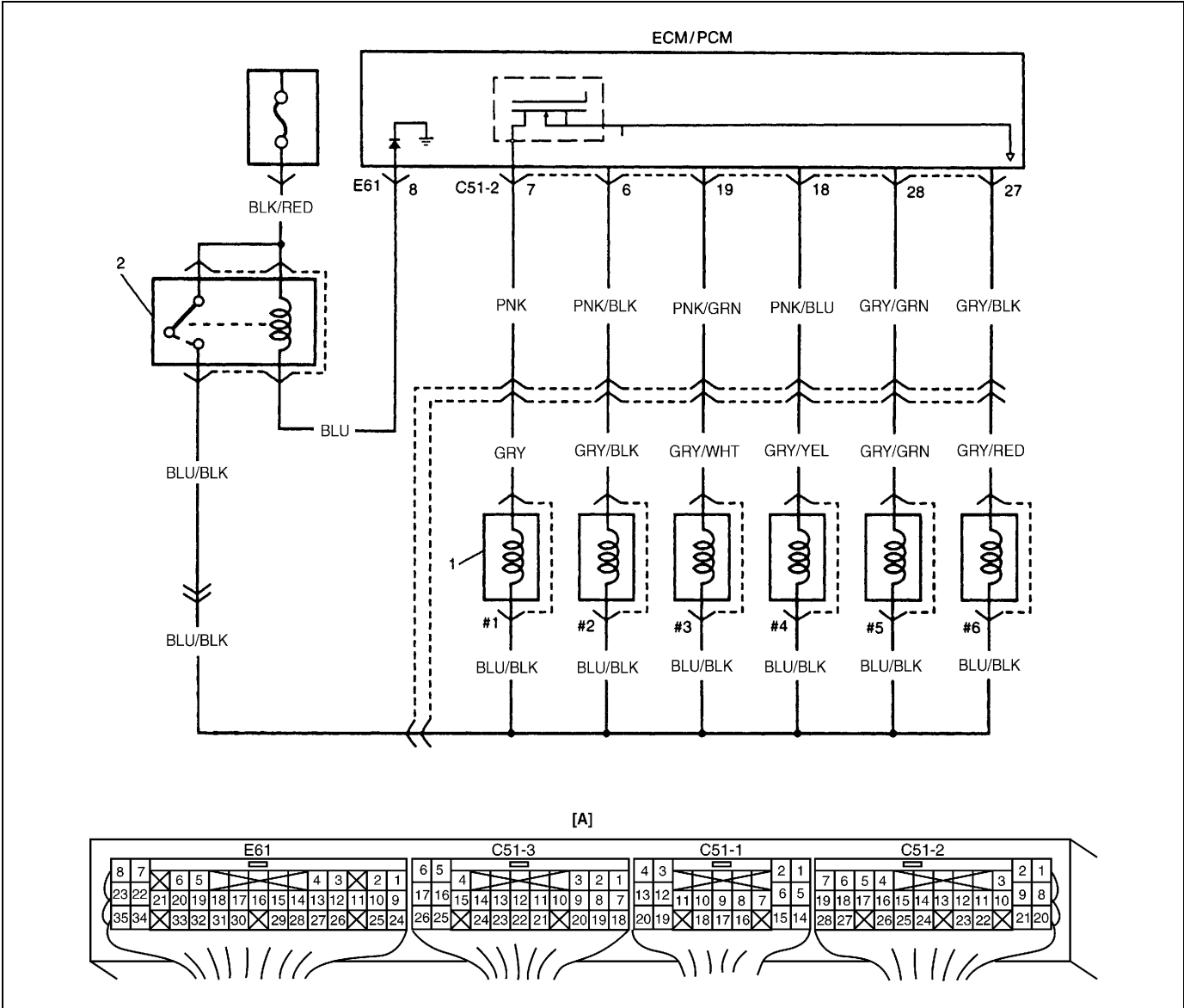


[A] : Left hand steering vehicle

[B] : Right hand steering vehicle

Table B-2 Fuel Injector Circuit Check

WIRING DIAGRAM



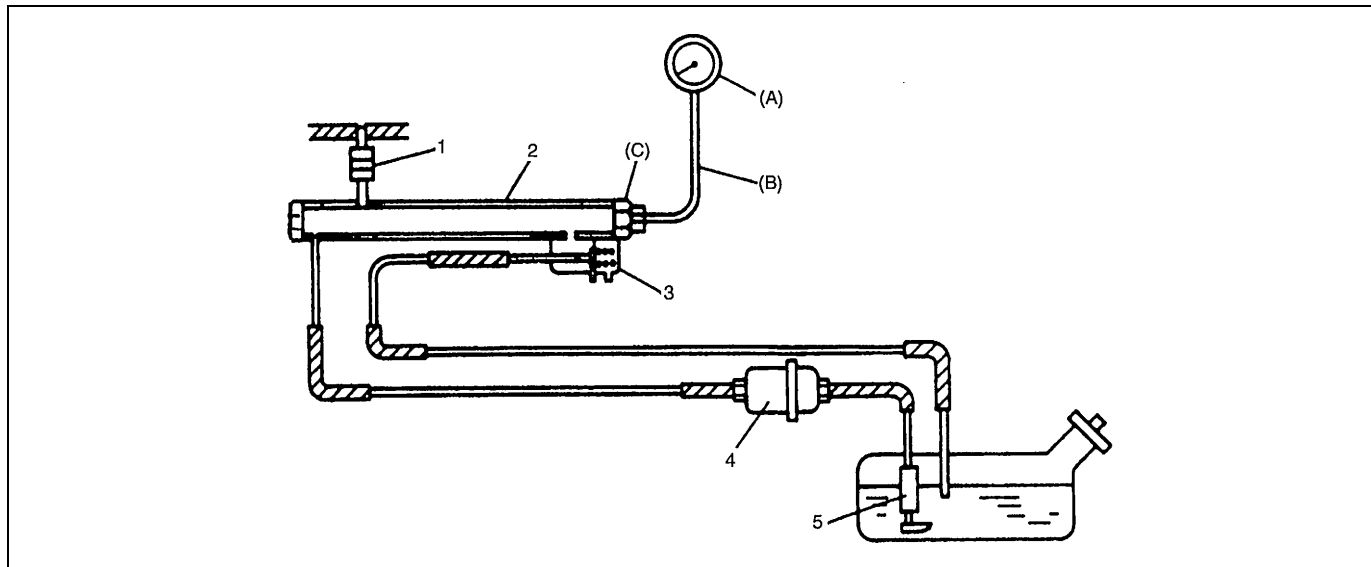
|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| [A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side |               |
| 1.   | Fuel injector |
| 2.   | Main relay    |

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

| <b>Step</b> | <b>Action</b>   | <b>Yes</b>                                     | <b>No</b>              |
|-------------|---|--|------------------------|
| 1           | Fuel Injector Operation check :<br>1) Using sound scope, check each injector for operating sound at engine cranking.<br>Do all 6 injectors make operating sound?  | Go to Step 2.                                  | Go to Step 3.          |
| 2           | Fuel Injector Circuit check :<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) With ignition switch OFF, remove ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>3) Check resistance between following terminals.<br>C51-2-6 – C51-2-20, C51-2-7 – C51-2-20,<br>C51-2-18 – C51-2-20, C51-2-19 – C51-2-20,<br>C51-2-27 – C51-2-20, C51-2-28 – C51-2-20<br>: 10 – 14 $\Omega$ at 20°C<br>Is check result as specified? | Fuel injector circuit is in good condition.    | Go to Step 3.          |
| 3           | Does not of 6 injectors make operating sound at Step 1?   | Go to Step 4.                                  | Faulty wire harness.   |
| 4           | Fuel Injector Power Circuit check :<br>1) Connect ECM (PCM) couplers.<br>2) With ignition switch ON, check voltage between following terminals.<br>C51-2-6 – ground, C51-2-7 – ground,<br>C51-2-18 – ground, C51-2-19 – ground,<br>C51-2-27 – ground, C51-2-28 – ground<br>: 10 – 14 V<br>Is check result as specified?   | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck. | Faulty “BLU/BLK” wire. |

## Table B-3 Fuel Pressure Check

### SYSTEM DIAGRAM



|             |                  |                            |                |
|-------------|------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| (A) : Gauge | (C) : Attachment | 2. Delivery pipe           | 4. Fuel filter |
| (B) : Hose  | 1. Injector      | 3. Fuel pressure regulator | 5. Fuel pump   |

### SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fuel pressure regulator keeps the fuel pressure applied to injector 290 kPa higher than that in intake manifold at all times.

### INSPECTION

#### NOTE:

Before using following table, check to make sure that battery voltage is higher than 11 V. If battery voltage is low, pressure becomes lower than specification even if fuel pump and line are in good condition.

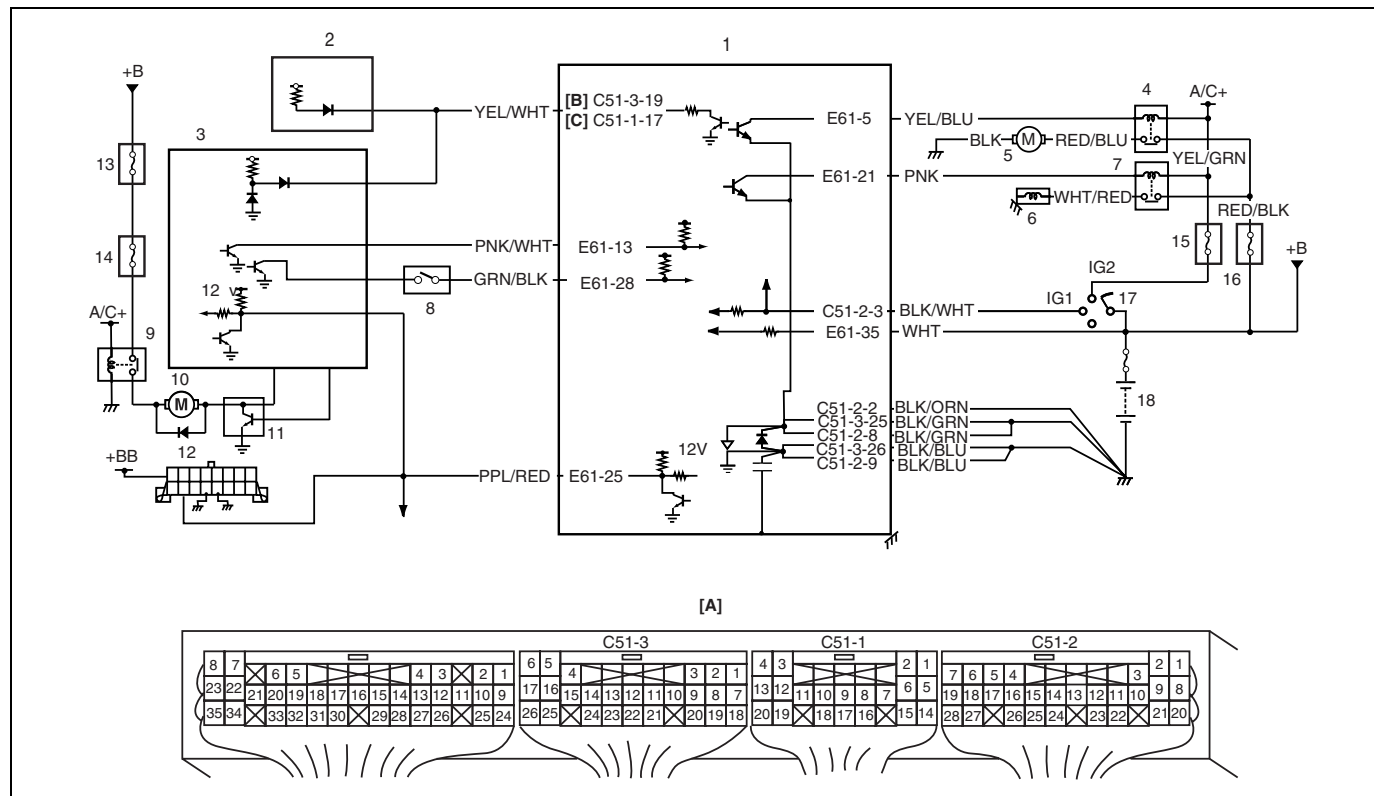
| Step | Action   | Yes                   | No  |
|------|--|-----------------------|---|
| 1    | Fuel Pump Operation check :<br>1) Remove fuel filler cap.<br>2) Turn ON ignition switch.<br>Is fuel pump operation sound heard for 3 sec. after ignition switch ON?  | Go to Step 2.         | Go to B-1 flow table.   |
| 2    | Fuel Pressure check (engine stops) :<br>1) Install fuel filler cap and fuel pressure gauge referring to "Fuel Pressure Inspection" in Section 6E2.<br>2) Operate fuel pump.<br>Is fuel pressure 270 – 310 kPa? | Go to Step 3.         | Go to Step 6.   |
| 3    | Is 200 kPa or higher fuel pressure retained for 1 minute after fuel pump is stopped at Step 2?   | Go to Step 4.         | Go to Step 5.   |
| 4    | Fuel Pressure check (idling) :<br>1) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.<br>2) Keep it running at specified idle speed.<br>Is fuel pressure 210 – 260 kPa?                            | Normal fuel pressure. | Faulty vacuum passage for fuel pressure regulator or fuel pressure regulator. |

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 5    | Is there fuel leakage from fuel feed line hose, pipe or joint?   | Fuel leakage from fuel feed line hose, pipe or joint. | Fuel leakage from injector, fuel pressure regulator or fuel pump.   |
| 6    | Was fuel pressure higher than specification in Step 2?   | Go to Step 7.   | Go to Step 8.   |
| 7    | Fuel Return Line check :<br>1) Disconnect fuel return hose from fuel pipe and connect new hose to it.<br>2) Put the other end of new return hose into approved gasoline container.<br>3) Operate fuel pump.<br>Is fuel pressure 270 – 310 kPa? | Restricted fuel return hose or pipe.                  | Faulty fuel pressure regulator.   |
| 8    | Fuel Pressure Regulator check :<br>1) With fuel pump operated and fuel return hose blocked by pinching.<br>Is fuel pressure applied then?  | Faulty fuel pressure regulator.                       | Clogged fuel filter, restricted fuel feed hose or pipe, faulty fuel pump or fuel leakage from hose connection in fuel tank. |



## Table B-4 A/C Signal Circuit Check (If Equipped)

### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



|   |                                  |                                    |                     |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| [A]: Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side | 4. A/C condenser fan motor relay | 10. Heater blower motor            | 16. "A/C" 25 A fuse |
| [B]: Vehicle without immobilizer control system                         | 5. A/C condenser fan motor       | 11. Heater blower motor controller | 17. Ignition switch |
| [C]: Vehicle with immobilizer control system                            | 6. A/C compressor                | 12. DLC                            | 18. Battery         |
| 1. ECM (PCM)  | 7. A/C compressor relay          | 13. "HTR 60A" fuse                 |                     |
| 2. Combination meter (ECT meter)  | 8. Refrigerant pressure switch   | 14. "HTR 40 A" fuse                |                     |
| 3. HVAC control module  | 9. Heater blower motor relay     | 15. "HTR 15 A" fuse                |                     |

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

HVAC control module outputs A/C ON signal to ECM (PCM) when A/C switch and heater blower motor are turned ON.

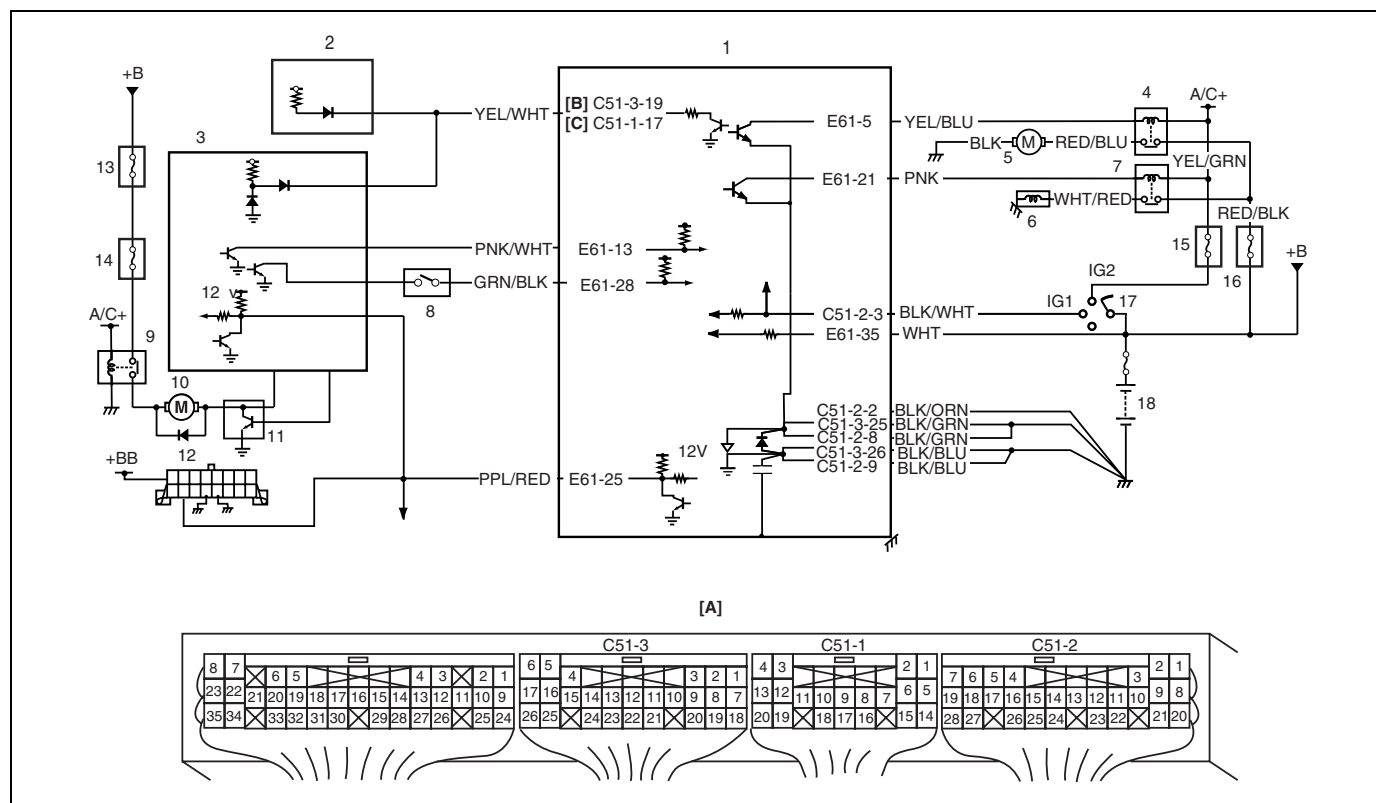
Then compressor and condenser fan are turned ON by ECM (PCM) when engine conditions are normal.

### INSPECTION

| Step | Action   | Yes                                   | No   |
|------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1    | <p>A/C Switch Signal Circuit check :</p> <p>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.</p> <p>2) Check voltage between E61-28 and ground under following conditions.</p> <p><b>A/C switch signal specification</b></p> <p><b>Ignition switch ON and A/C switch and/or heater blower switch OFF : 10 – 14 V</b></p> <p><b>Ignition switch ON and both A/C switch and heater blower switch ON : 0 – 1.5 V</b></p> <p>Are check results as specified?</p> | A/C signal circuit is good condition. | Faulty "GRN/BLK" wire, evaporative temperature is bellow 2.5°C, 36.5°F or faulty A/C system. |

## Table B-5 A/C Condenser Fan Motor Relay Control System Check (If Equipped)

### CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

A/C condenser fan is turned ON by ECM (PCM) when engine coolant temperature is higher than specified value regardless A/C ON or OFF.

### INSPECTION

#### WARNING:

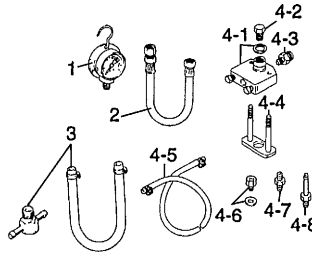
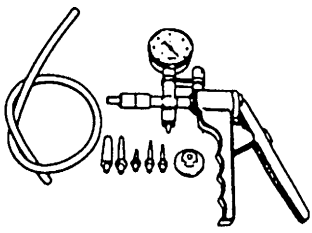
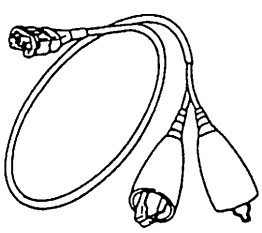
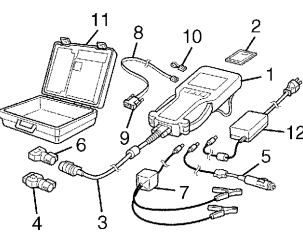
Keep hands, tools, and clothing away from A/C condenser fan to help prevent personal injury. This fan is electric and can come on whether or not the engine is running. The fan can start automatically in response to the ECT sensor with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

| Step | Action  | Yes  | No  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 1    | A/C Condenser Fan Motor Control Circuit check<br>1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.<br>2) Measure voltage between E61-5 and vehicle body ground with ignition turned ON.<br>Is voltage 10 – 14 V?   | Go to Step 3.  | Go to Step 2.   |
| 2    | A/C Condenser Fan Motor Control Circuit check<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch.<br>2) Check for fuse blow at “HTR 15 A” fuse.<br>3) If OK, check A/C condenser fan motor relay referring to “A/C Compressor Relay and Condenser Fan Motor Relay” in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result as specified? | “YEL/GRN” wire or “YEL/BLU” wire is open circuit.  | Faulty A/C condenser fan motor relay.   |
| 3    | A/C Condenser Fan Motor Control Signal check<br>1) Start engine.<br>2) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>3) Measure voltage between E61-5 and vehicle body ground with engine running.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?   | Go to Step 4.  | Go to Step 5.   |
| 4    | A/C Condenser Control Circuit check<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch.<br>2) Check for fuse blow at “A/C 25 A” fuse.<br>3) If OK, check A/C Condenser fan motor relay referring to “A/C Compressor Relay and Condenser Fan Motor Relay” in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result as specified?           | “RED/BLK” wire or “RED/BLU” wire is open circuit.<br>If wire circuits are OK, check A/C condenser fan motor referring to “A/C Condenser Fan Assembly” in Section 1B. | Faulty A/C condenser fan motor relay.   |
| 5    | A/C Switch Signal check<br>1) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>2) Measure voltage between E61-28 and vehicle body ground with ignition switch turned ON.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?  | Substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.   | Faulty “GRN/BLK” wire, A/C evaporator temperature is below 2.5°C, 36.5°F, faulty refrigerant pressure switch or faulty A/C system referring to “HVAC Control Module” in Section 1B. |



| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 3    | A/C Compressor Control Signal check<br>1) Start engine.<br>2) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>3) Measure voltage between E61-21 and vehicle body ground with engine running.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?  | Go to Step 4.   | Go to Step 5.   |
| 4    | A/C Compressor Control Signal check<br>1) Turn OFF ignition switch.<br>2) Check for fuse blow at “A/C 25 A” fuse.<br>3) If OK, check A/C compressor relay referring to “A/C Compressor Relay and Condenser Fan Motor Relay” in Section 6E2.<br>Is check result as specified? | “RED/BLK” wire or “WHT/RED” wire is open circuit. If wire circuits are OK, check A/C compressor referring to “Magnet Clutch Operation Check” in Section 1B. | Faulty A/C compressor relay.  |
| 5    | A/C Switch Signal check<br>1) Turn ON A/C switch and heater blower motor switch.<br>2) Measure voltage between E61-28 and vehicle body ground with ignition turned ON.<br>Is voltage 0 – 1 V?  | Poor performance of ECT sensor or its circuit. If they are OK, substitute a known-good ECM (PCM) and recheck.   | Faulty “GRN/BLK” wire, A/C evaporator temperature is below 2.5°C, 36.5°F, faulty refrigerant pressure switch or faulty A/C system referring to “HVAC control module” in Section 1B. |

## Special Tool

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  <p>See NOTE "A".</p> |  <p>09917-47010<br/>Vacuum pump gauge</p> |  <p>09930-88521<br/>Injector test lead</p> |  <p>Tech 2 kit (SUZUKI scan tool) (See NOTE "B".)</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

### NOTE:

- "A" : This kit includes the following items.
  1. Pressure gauge 09912-58441, 2. Pressure hose 09912-58431, 3. 3-way joint & hose 09912-58490, 4. Checking tool set 09912-58421, 4-1. Tool body & washer, 4-2. Body plug, 4-3. Body attachment-1, 4-4. Holder, 4-5. Return hose & clamp, 4-6. Body attachment-2 & washer, 4-7. Hose attachment-1, 4-8. Hose attachment-2
- "B" : This kit includes the following items and substitutes for the Tech 1A.
  1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adaptor, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loopback adaptor, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adaptor, 10. RS232 loopback connector, 11. Storage case, 12. Power supply



## SECTION 6A1

## ENGINE MECHANICAL (G16 ENGINE)

6A1

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

## CONTENTS

|   |              |   |               |
|---|--------------|---|---------------|
| <b>General Description</b> .....        | <b>6A1-2</b> | Oil Pump .....                                | 6A1-25        |
| Engine .....                            | 6A1-2        | Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and             |               |
| Engine Lubrication .....                | 6A1-3        | Camshaft.....                                 | 6A1-31        |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service</b> .....         | <b>6A1-4</b> | Valves and Cylinder Head .....                | 6A1-41        |
| Compression Check.....                  | 6A1-4        | Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods         |               |
| Engine Vacuum Check.....                | 6A1-5        | and Cylinders .....                           | 6A1-53        |
| Oil Pressure Check .....                | 6A1-6        | <b>Unit Repair Overhaul</b> .....             | <b>6A1-63</b> |
| Valve Lash (Clearance).....             | 6A1-8        | Engine Assembly .....                         | 6A1-63        |
| Air Cleaner Element .....               | 6A1-9        | Main Bearings, Crankshaft and                 |               |
| Cylinder Head Cover .....               | 6A1-10       | Cylinder Block.....                           | 6A1-69        |
| Throttle Body and Intake Manifold ..... | 6A1-11       | <b>Special Tool</b> .....                     | <b>6A1-82</b> |
| Exhaust Manifold.....                   | 6A1-14       | <b>Required Service Material</b> .....        | <b>6A1-83</b> |
| Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner .....    | 6A1-16       | <b>Tightening Torque Specifications</b> ..... | <b>6A1-84</b> |
| Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer .....     | 6A1-21       |   |               |

**NOTE:**

For what each abbreviation stands for (i.e., full term), refer to Section 0A.

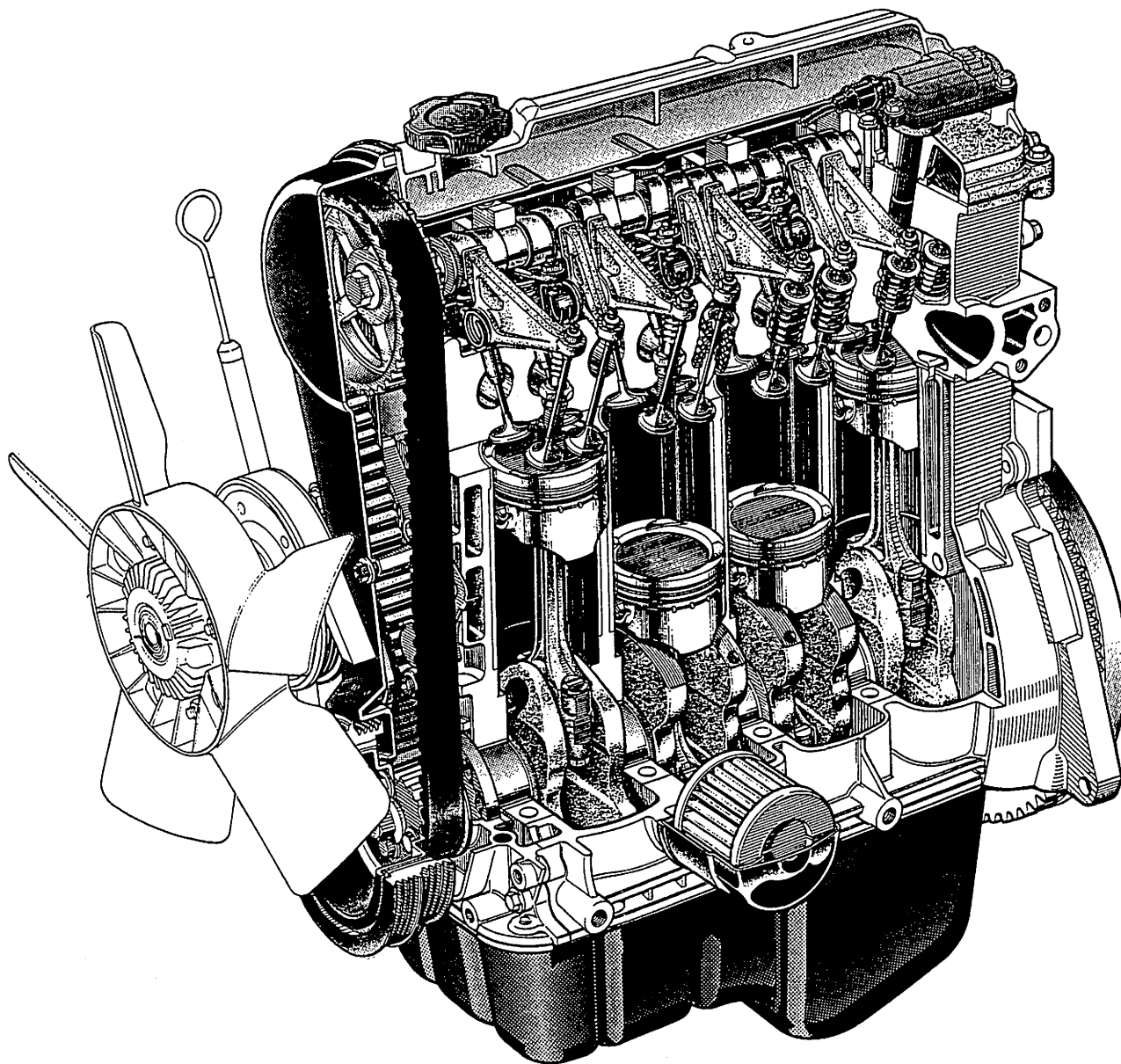


## General Description

### Engine

The engine is a water-cooled, in line 4 cylinders, 4 stroke cycle gasoline unit equipped with its S.O.H.C. (Single Overhead Camshaft) valve mechanism arranged for "V"-type valve configuration and 16 valves (IN 2 and EX 2/ one cylinder).

The single overhead camshaft is mounted over the cylinder head : it is driven from crankshaft through timing belt and opens and closes its valves via the rocker arms.



## Engine Lubrication

The oil pump is of a trochoid type, and mounted on crankshaft at crankshaft pulley side.

Oil is drawn up through oil pump strainer and passed through pump to oil filter.

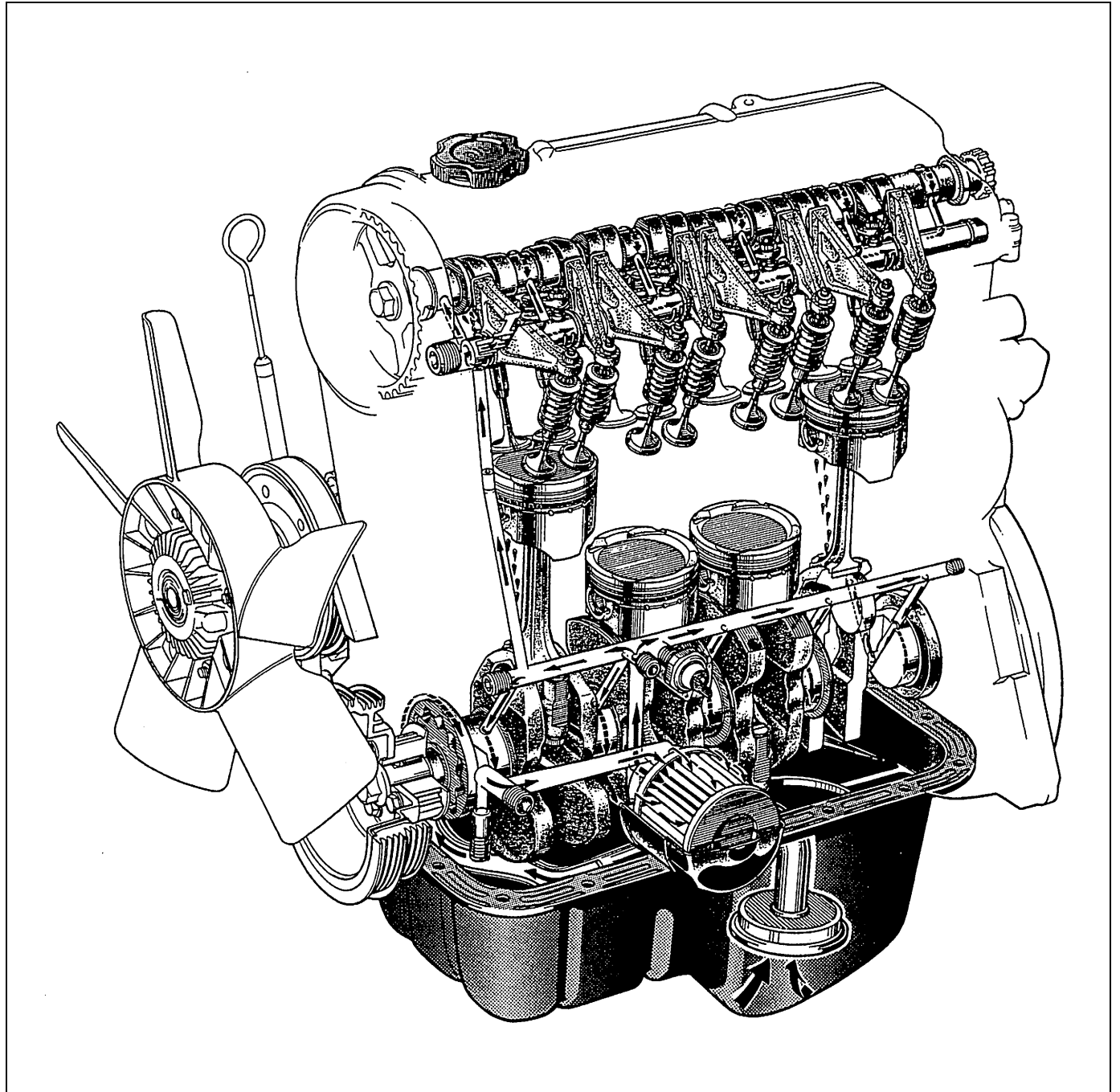
The filtered oil flows into two paths in cylinder block.

In one path, oil reaches crankshaft journal bearings.

Oil from crankshaft journal bearings is supplied to connecting rod bearings by means of intersecting passages drilled in crankshaft, and then injected from a small hole provided on big end of connecting rod to lubricate piston, rings, and cylinder wall.

In another path, oil goes up to cylinder head and lubricates camshaft journals, rocker arms, camshaft, etc., passing through oil gallery in rocker arm shaft.

An oil relief valve is provided on oil pump. This valve starts relieving oil pressure when the pressure comes over about 400 kPa (4.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 56.9 psi). Relieved oil drains back to oil pan.



## On-Vehicle Service

### Compression Check

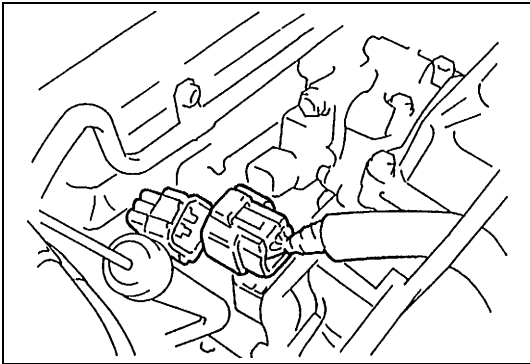
Check compression pressure on all four cylinders as follows :

- 1) Warm up engine.
- 2) Stop engine after warming up.

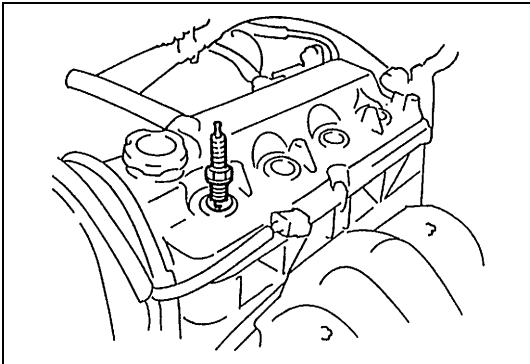
**NOTE:**

**After warming up engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T model), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.**

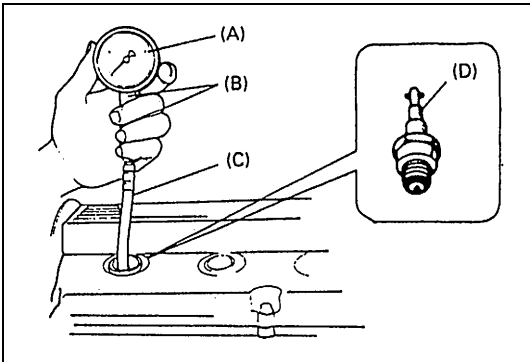
- 3) Disconnect fuel injector wire harness connector.



- 4) Remove ignition coil assemblies and all spark plugs referring to "Spark Plug" and "Ignition Coil Assembly (Igniter and Ignition Coil)" in Section 6F1.

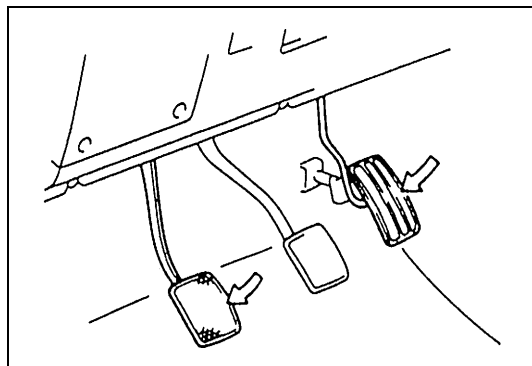


- 5) Install special tool (Compression gauge) into spark plug hole.



**Special tool**

- (A) : 09915-64510-001  
(B) : 09915-64510-002  
(C) : 09915-64530  
(D) : 09915-67010



- 6) Disengage clutch (to lighten starting load on engine) for M/T model, and depress accelerator pedal all the way to make throttle valve full-open.

- 7) Crank engine with fully charged battery, and read the highest pressure on compression gauge.

**NOTE:**

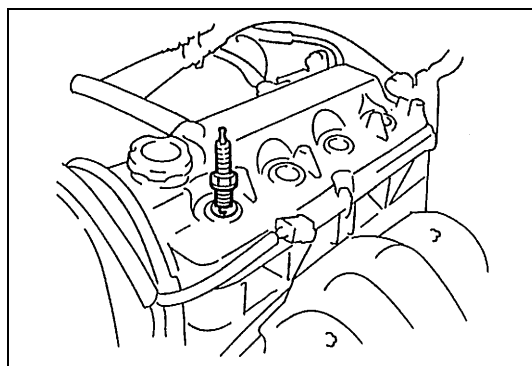
For measuring compression pressure, crank engine at least 250 r/min. by using fully charged battery.

**Compression pressure**

|   | Compression pressure                              |
|---|---|
| Standard                                  | 1400 kPa<br>(14.0 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 199.0 psi) |
| Limit                                     | 1200 kPa<br>(12.0 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 170.0 psi) |
| Max. difference between any two cylinders | 100 kPa<br>(1.0 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 14.2 psi)    |

- 8) Carry out Steps 5) through 7) on each cylinder to obtain four readings.

- 9) After checking, install spark plugs and ignition coil assemblies and connect injector wire harness connector securely.



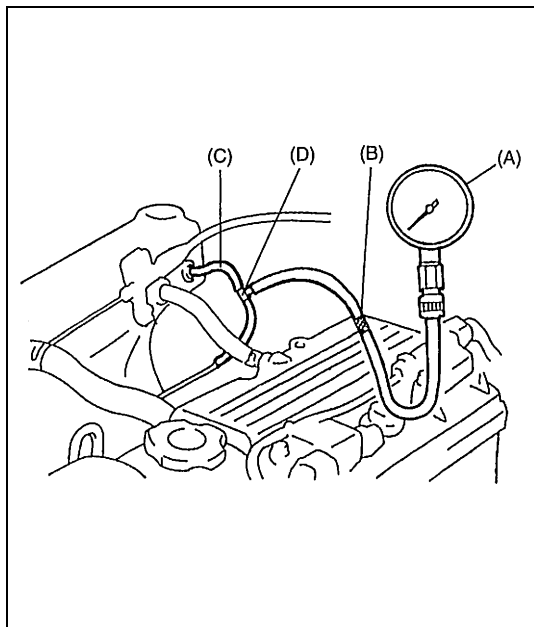
## Engine Vacuum Check

The engine vacuum that develops in the intake line is a good indicator of the condition of the engine. The vacuum checking procedure is as follows :

- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.

**NOTE:**

After warming up engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T model), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.



- 2) With engine stopped, disconnect fuel pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold and connect 3-way joint, hoses and special tool (vacuum gauge and joint) between intake manifold and vacuum hose disconnected.

#### Special tool

(A) : 09915-67311

(B) : 09918-08210

#### SUZUKI GENUINE PARTS

(C) : Hose 09355-35754

(D) : 3-way joint 09367-04002

- 3) Run engine at specified idle speed, and read vacuum gauge. Vacuum should be within following specification.

#### Vacuum specification (at sea level)

**52.6 – 72.3 kPa (40 – 55 cmHg, 15.7 – 21.6 in.Hg) at specified idling speed**

- 4) After checking, connect vacuum hose to intake manifold.

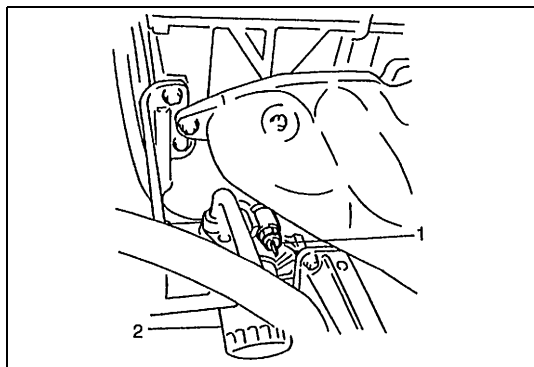
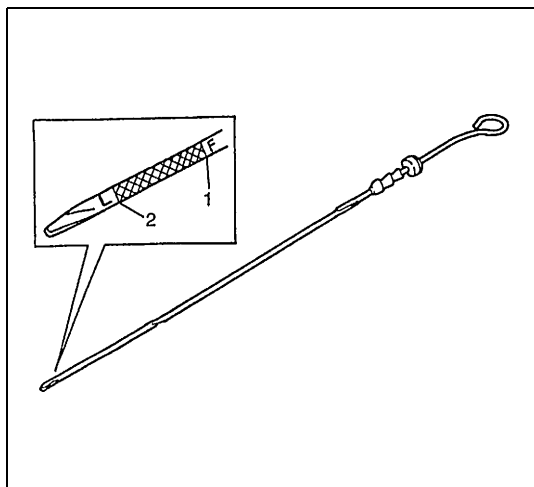
## Oil Pressure Check

#### NOTE:

Prior to checking oil pressure, check following items.

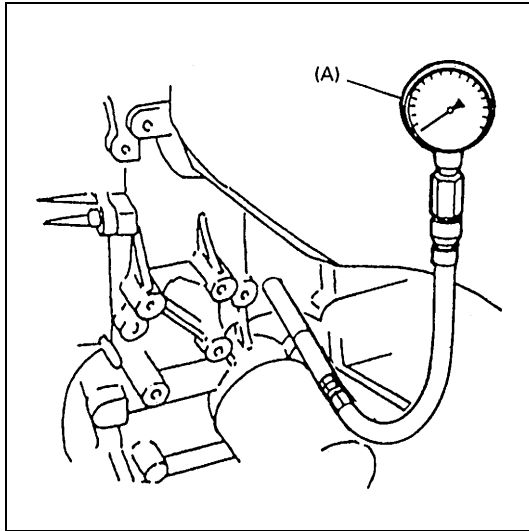
- Oil level in oil pan.  
If oil level is low, add oil up to Full level mark (1) on oil level gauge.
- Oil quality.  
If oil is discolored, or deteriorated, change it.  
For particular oil to be used, refer to the table in "Engine" in Section 0B.
- Oil leaks.  
If leak is found, repair it.

2. Low level mark



- 1) Remove oil pressure switch (1) from cylinder block.

2. Oil filter



- 2) Install special tool (Oil pressure gauge) to vacated threaded hole.

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09915-77311**

- 3) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T model), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.

- 4) After warming up, raise engine speed to 4,000 r/min and measure oil pressure.

**Oil pressure specification**

**330 – 430 kPa (3.3 – 4.3 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 46.9 – 61.1 psi) at 4,000 r/min (rpm)**

- 5) Stop engine and remove oil pressure gauge.
- 6) Before reinstalling oil pressure switch, be sure to wrap its screw threads with sealing tape (1) and tighten switch to specified torque.

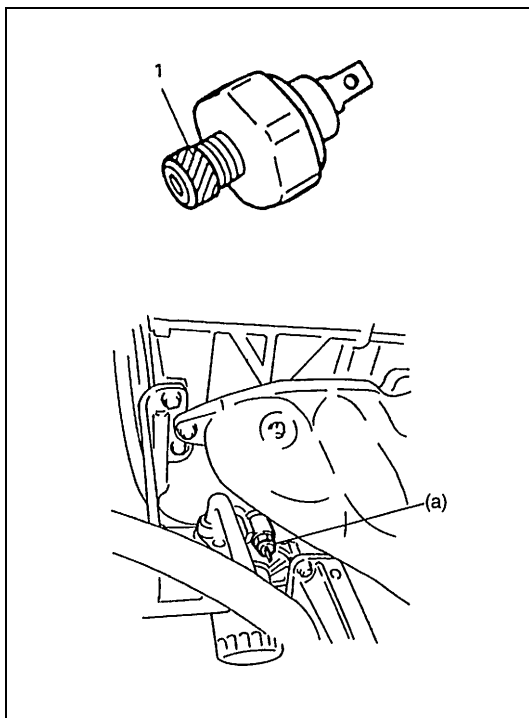
**NOTE:**

If sealing tape edge is bulged out from screw threads of switch, cut it off.

**Tightening torque**

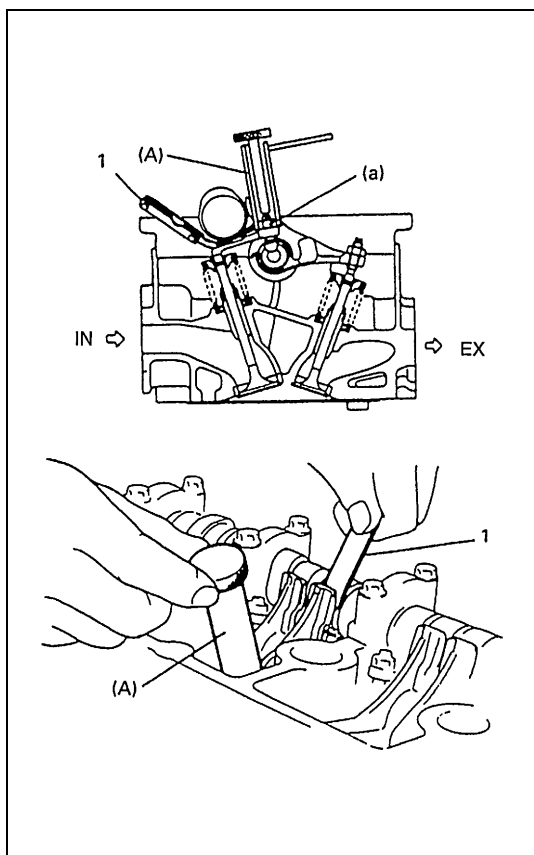
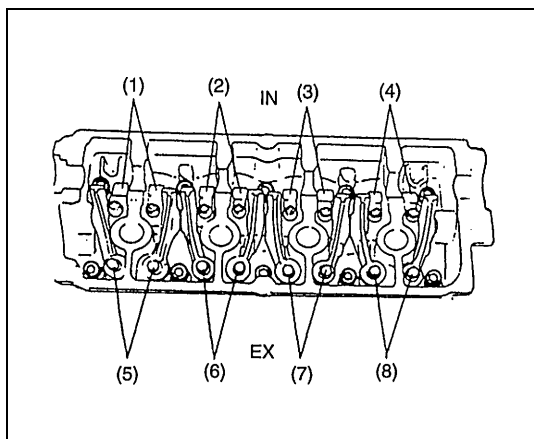
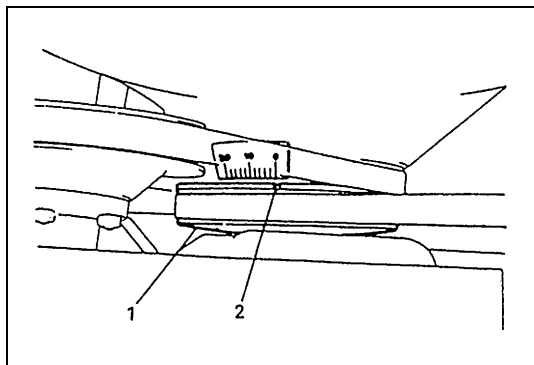
**Oil pressure switch**

**(a) : 14 N·m (1.4 kg-m, 10.5 lb-ft)**



- 7) Start engine and check oil pressure switch for oil leakage.

## Valve Lash (Clearance)



- 1) Remove negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.
- 3) Using 17 mm socket, turn crankshaft pulley (1) clockwise until "V" mark (in white paint) (2) on pulley aligns with "O" (zero) calibrated on timing belt cover.

- 4) Check if the rocker arms of No.1 cylinder are off the respective cam lobes (of camshaft); if so, valves (1), (2), (5) and (7) in the figure are ready for clearance checking and adjustment.

Check valve lashes at valves (1), (2), (5) and (7).

If the rocker arms of No.4 cylinder are off the respective cam lobes, check valve lashes at valves (3), (4), (6) and (8).

### NOTE:

**When checking valve clearance, insert thickness gauge between camshaft and cam-riding face of rocker arm.**

- 5) If valve lash is out of specification, adjust it to specification by turning adjusting screw after loosening lock nut.

After adjustment, tighten lock nut to specified torque while holding adjusting screw stationary, and then make sure again that valve lash is within specification.

### Valve clearance specification

|         | When cold<br>(Coolant temperature is 15 – 25°C or 59 – 77°F) | When hot<br>(Coolant temperature is 60 – 68°C or 140 – 154°F) |
|---------|--|---|
| Intake  | 0.13 – 0.17 mm<br>(0.005 – 0.006 in.)                        | 0.17 – 0.21 mm<br>(0.007 – 0.008 in.)                         |
| Exhaust | 0.23 – 0.27 mm<br>(0.009 – 0.010 in.)                        | 0.28 – 0.32 mm<br>(0.011 – 0.012 in.)                         |

### Special tool

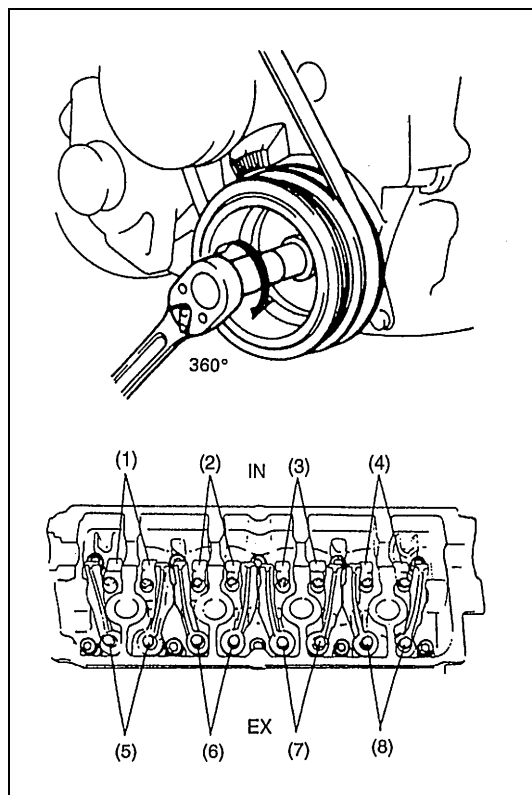
(A) : 09917-18211

### Tightening torque

Rocker arm adjusting screw lock nut

(a) : 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 9.0 lb-ft)

1. Thickness gauge

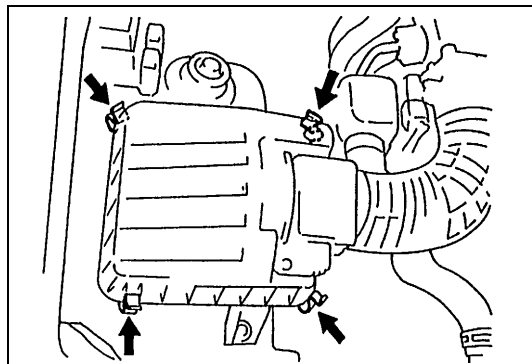


- 6) After checking and adjusting valve lashes at valves (1), (2), (5) and (7), (or (3), (4), (6) and (8)) rotate crankshaft exactly one full turn (360°) and check the same at valves (3), (4), (6) and (8) (or (1), (2), (5) and (7)). Adjust them as necessary.

- 7) After checking and adjusting all valves, reverse removal procedure for installation.

## Air Cleaner Element

### REMOVAL

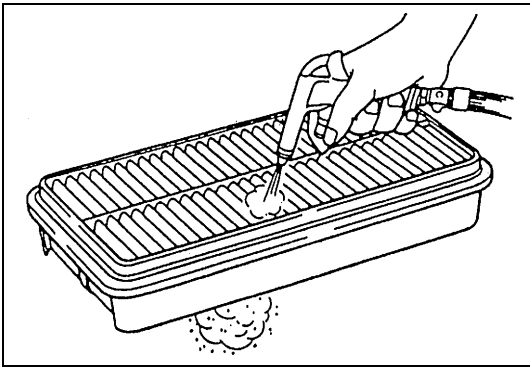


- 1) Remove air cleaner case clamps.
- 2) Remove air cleaner element from case.

### INSPECTION

Check air cleaner element for dirt. Replace excessively dirty element.



**CLEAN**

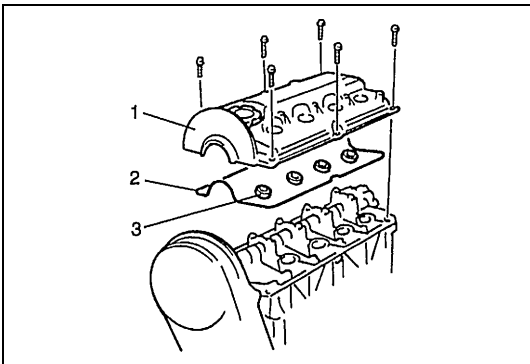
Blow off dust by compressed air from air outlet side of element.

**INSTALLATION**

Reverse removal procedure for installation.

**Cylinder Head Cover****REMOVAL**

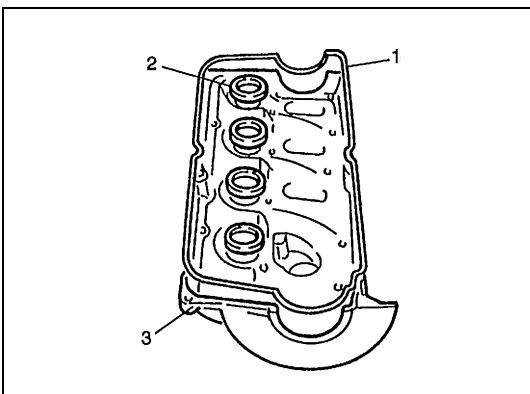
- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove ignition coil assemblies with high-tension cord.
- 3) Disconnect PCV valve and breather hose from head cover.
- 4) Detach accelerator cable from clamp.
- 5) Remove cylinder head cover (1) with cylinder head cover gasket (2) and O-rings (3).

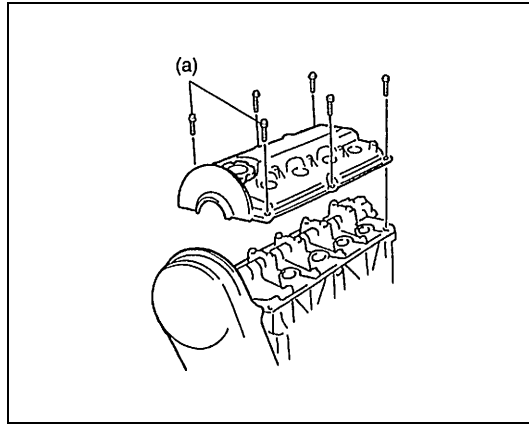
**INSTALLATION**

- 1) Install O-rings (2) and cylinder head cover gasket (1) to cylinder head cover (3).

**NOTE:**

**Be sure to check each of these parts for deterioration or any damage before installation and replace if found defective.**





- 2) Install cylinder head cover to cylinder head and tighten cover bolts to specified torque.

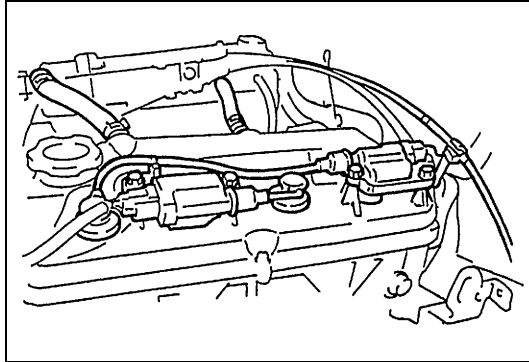
#### Tightening torque

#### Cylinder head cover bolt

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

#### NOTE:

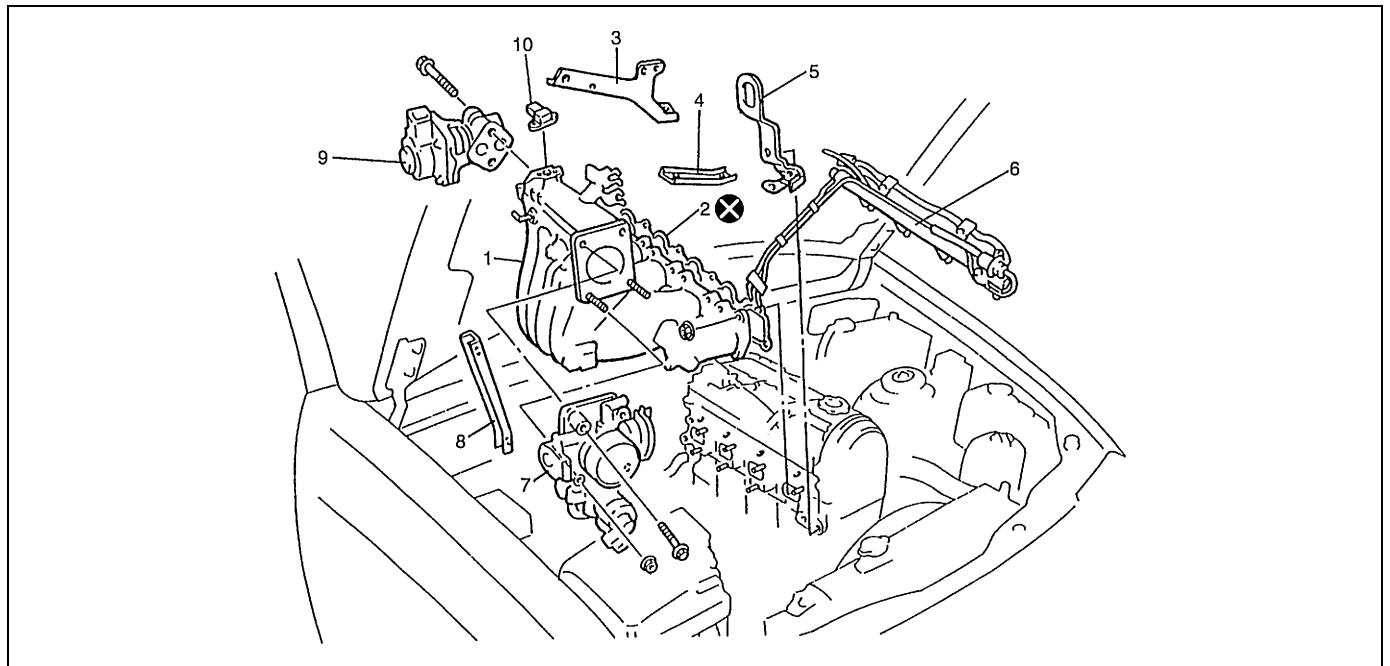
When installing cylinder head cover, use care so that cylinder head cover gasket or O-rings will not get out of place or fall off.



- 3) Fix accelerator cable with clamp.  
4) Install ignition coil assemblies with high-tension cord.  
5) Connect PCV valve and breather hose to head cover.

- 6) Connect negative cable at battery.

## Throttle Body and Intake Manifold COMPONENTS



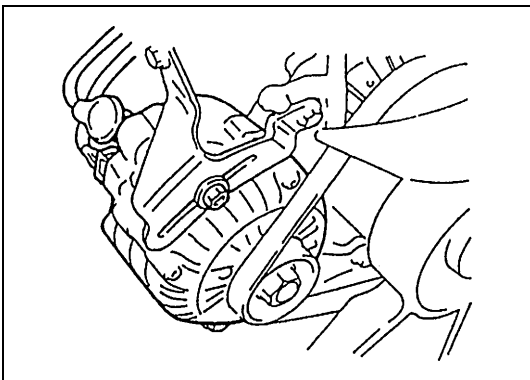
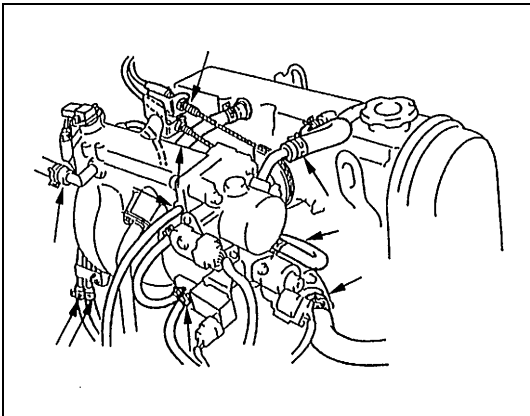
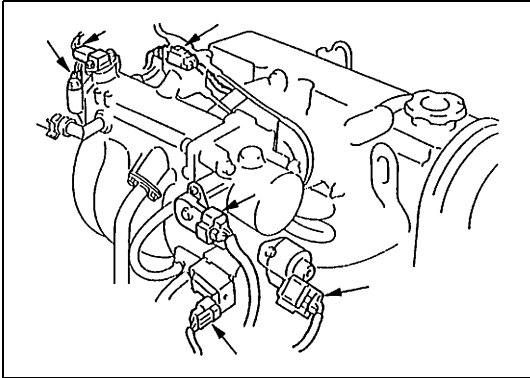
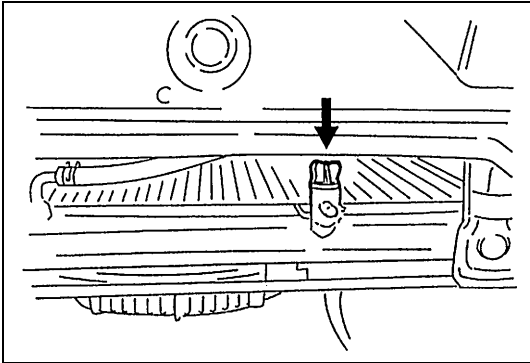
|                                   |                                      |                                     |   |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Intake manifold                | 4. Intake manifold stiffener (Front) | 7. Throttle body                    | 10. Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor |
| 2. Gasket                         | 5. Engine hook                       | 8. Intake manifold stiffener (Rear) | ⊗ Do not reuse.                             |
| 3. Intake manifold No.2 stiffener | 6. Fuel delivery pipe                | 9. EGR valve                        |   |

**REMOVAL**

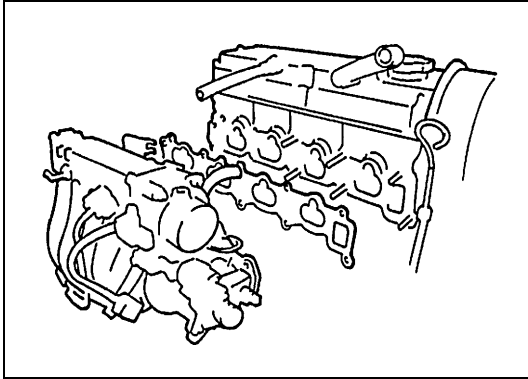
- 1) Relieve fuel pressure according to fuel pressure relief procedure described in "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Drain cooling system.

**WARNING:**

**To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove drain plug and radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if plug and cap are taken off too soon.**



- 4) Remove air intake hose.
- 5) Disconnect the following electric lead wires :
  - EGR valve
  - Ground wires from intake manifold
  - Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
  - Engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor
  - Injectors lead wires at the coupler
  - EVAP canister purge valve
  - Throttle position sensor
  - Idle air control valve
- 6) Disconnect accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (for A/T) from throttle body.
- 7) Disconnect the following hoses :
  - Brake booster hose from intake manifold
  - Canister purge hose from EVAP canister purge valve
  - Engine cooling water (coolant) hose (outlet side) from throttle body
  - Radiator inlet hose from thermostat cap
  - PCV hoses from intake manifold and throttle body
  - Fuel feed hose and return hose from each pipe
  - Vacuum hose from intake manifold
- 8) Remove generator adjust arm.
- 9) Remove intake manifold stiffeners from intake manifold.

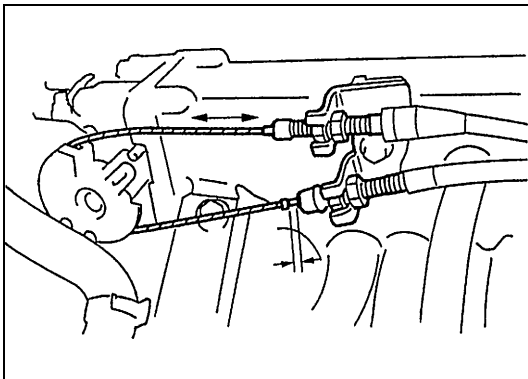
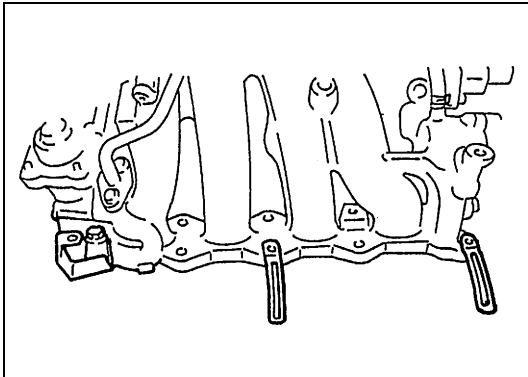
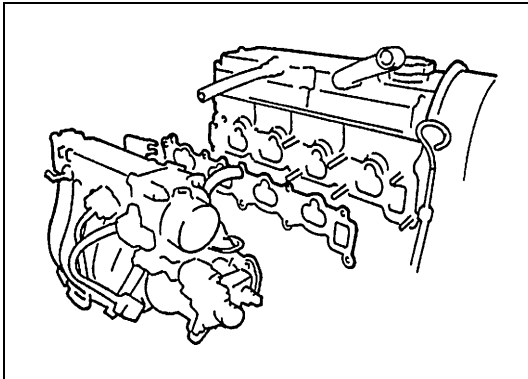


- 10) Remove intake manifold with throttle body from cylinder head, and then its gasket.

## INSTALLATION

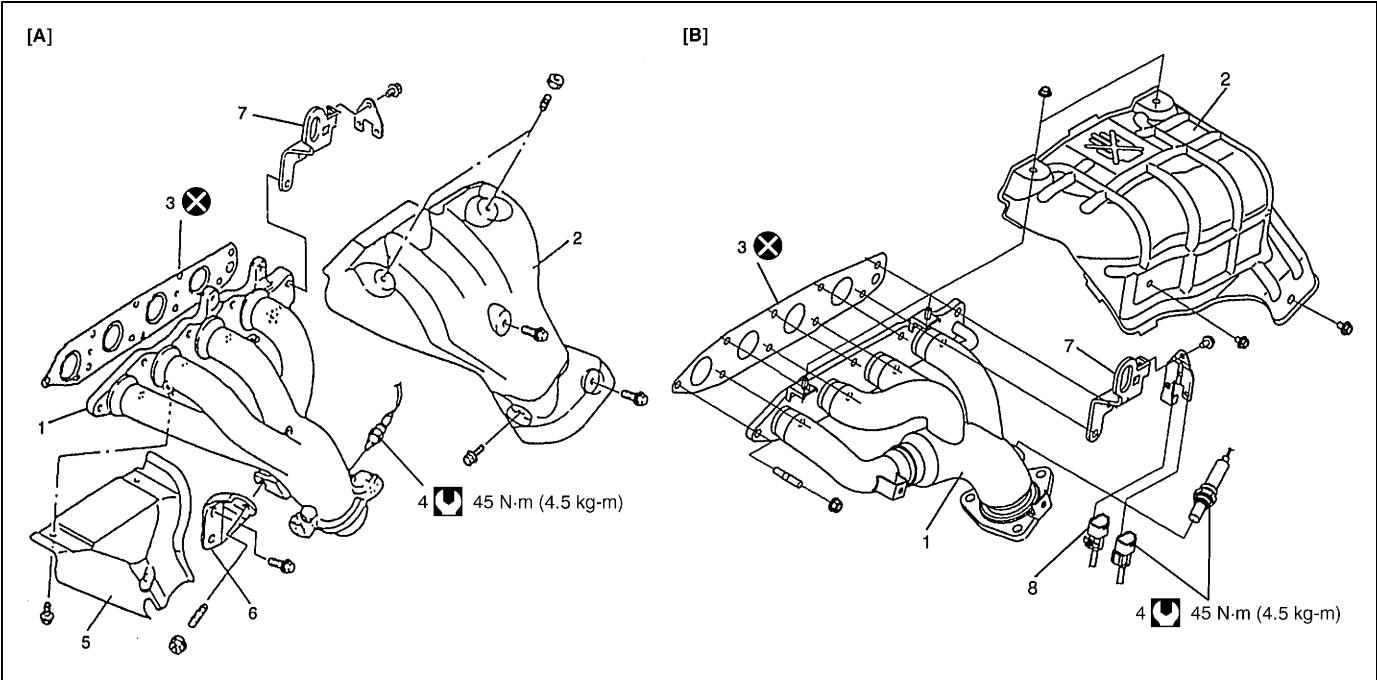
Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the followings.



- Use new intake manifold gasket.
- When installing intake manifold, install clamps at positions as shown in figure.
- Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable (for A/T) play, referring to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in Section 6E1.



- Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- Refill cooling system referring to “Cooling System Flush and Refill” in Section 6B.
- Adjust water pump drive belt tension referring to “Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment” in Section 6B.
- Upon completion of installation, turn ignition switch ON but engine OFF and check for fuel leaks.
- Finally, start engine and check for engine coolant leaks.

Exhaust Manifold  
COMPONENTS



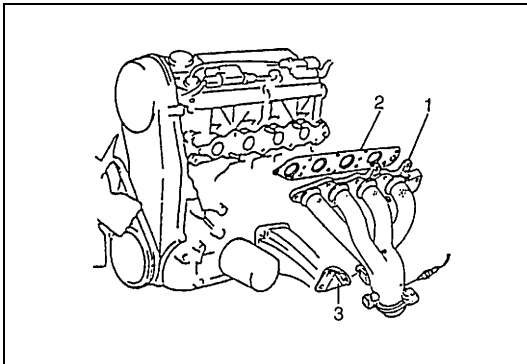
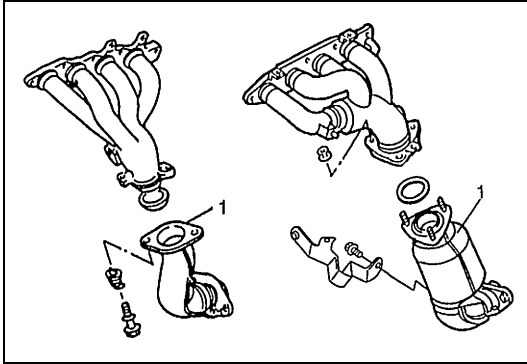
|   |                               |   |
|---|-------------------------------|---|
| [A] : Vehicle not equipped with warm up three way catalytic converter | 3. Gasket                     | 7. Engine hook  |
| [B] : Vehicle equipped with warm up three way catalytic converter     | 4. Heated oxygen sensor-1     | 8. Heated oxygen sensor-2 connector   |
| 1. Exhaust manifold   | 5. Lower cover                |  Tightening torque |
| 2. Upper cover  | 6. Exhaust manifold stiffener |  Do not reuse.     |

**WARNING:**  
To avoid danger of being burned, do not service exhaust system while it is still hot. Service should be performed after system cools down.

**REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect heated oxygen sensor-1 coupler.
- 3) Remove upper cover of exhaust manifold.
- 4) Remove exhaust pipe bolts or nuts and exhaust pipe bracket bolt (if equipped).

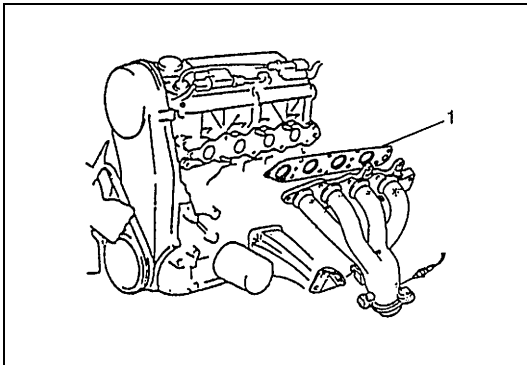
1. Exhaust No.1 pipe



- 5) Remove exhaust manifold stiffener (3) (if equipped).
- 6) Remove exhaust manifold (1) and its gasket (2) from cylinder head.

**INSTALLATION**

- 1) Install new gasket (1) to cylinder head.

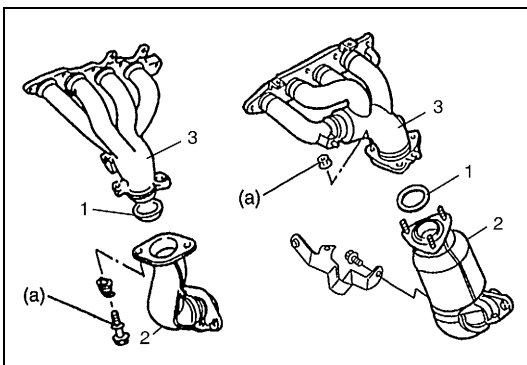


- 2) Install exhaust manifold and stiffener (if equipped).
- 3) Install pipe gasket (1) and install exhaust No.1 pipe (2) to exhaust manifold (3).  
Before installing pipe gasket (1), check it for deterioration or damage, and replace as necessary. Use new lock nuts if used.  
Tighten pipe fasteners to specified torque.

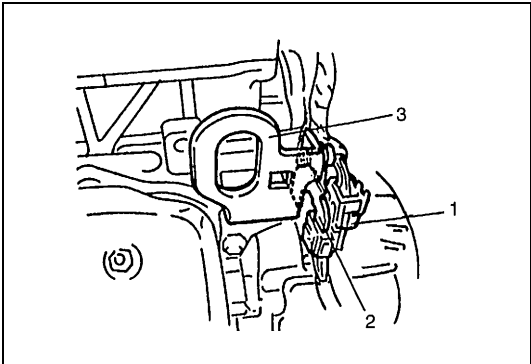
**Tightening torque**

**Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or nut**

**(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**



- 4) Install upper cover to exhaust manifold.

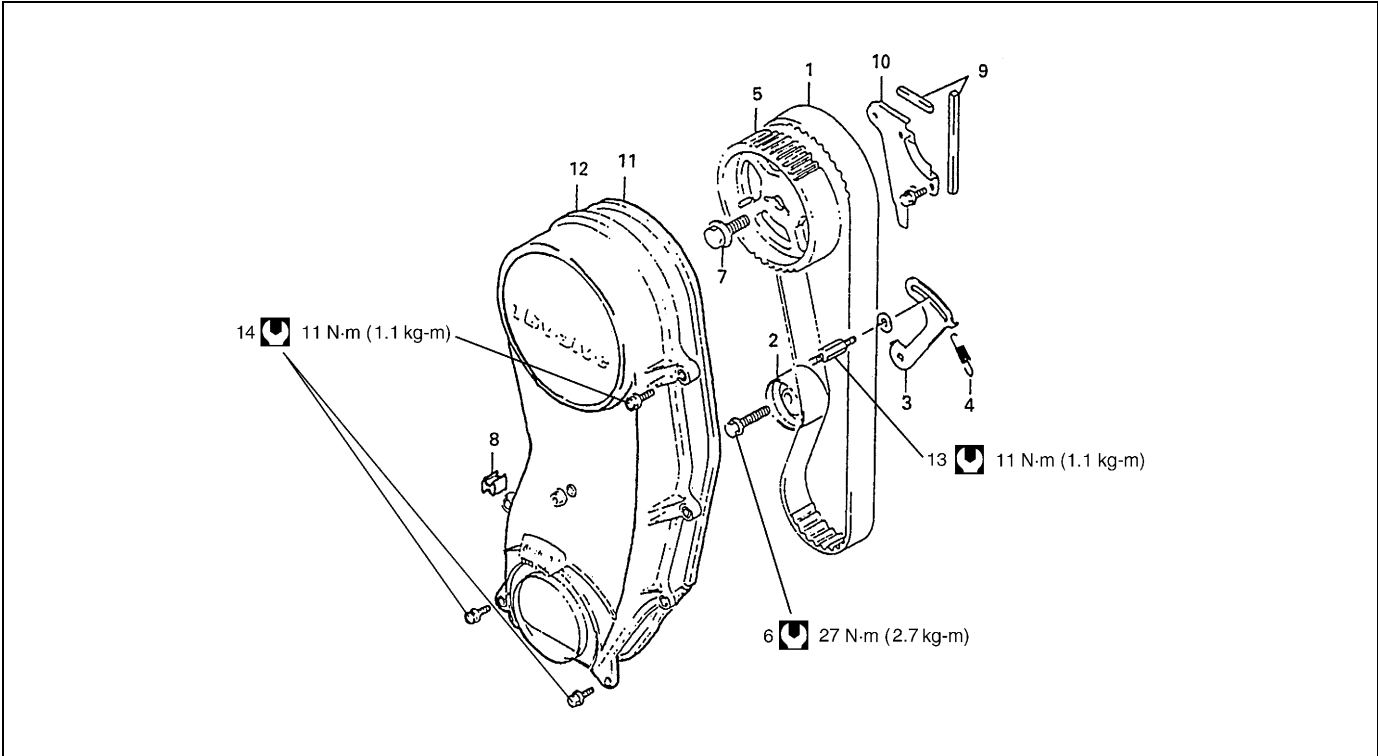


5) Connect heated oxygen sensor-1 connector (1) and fit connector to bracket (2).

6) Connect negative cable at battery.  
Check exhaust system for exhaust gas leakage.

3. Engine hook

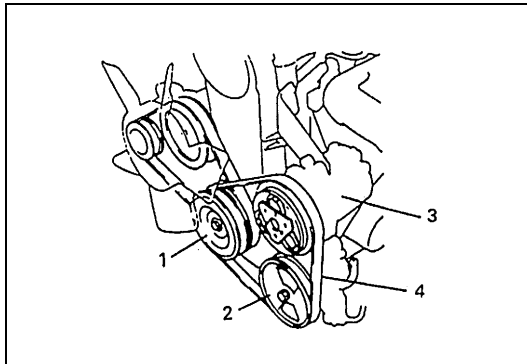
Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner  
COMPONENTS



|                    |                           |                      |                        |                                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Timing belt     | 4. Tensioner spring       | 7. Pulley bolt       | 10. Inside cover       | 13. Tensioner stud                 |
| 2. Tensioner       | 5. Camshaft timing pulley | 8. Seal              | 11. Outside cover seal | 14. Timing belt outside cover bolt |
| 3. Tensioner plate | 6. Tensioner bolt         | 9. Inside cover seal | 12. Outside cover      | Tightening torque                  |

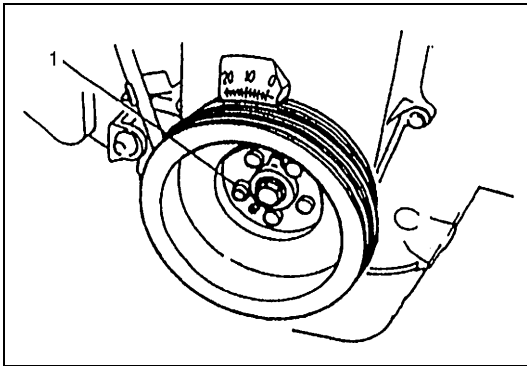
**REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine coolant and disconnect inlet hose from radiator.
- 3) Remove power steering pump belt (4) or A/C compressor belt, if equipped.
- 4) Remove radiator cooling fan, water pump pulley, water pump drive belt and fan shroud.

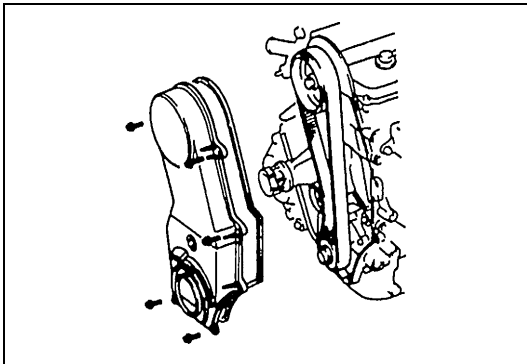


|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. Crankshaft pulley            |
| 2. P/S pump pulley              |
| 3. A/C compressor (if equipped) |

- 5) Remove crankshaft pulley by removing 5 pulley bolts (1).

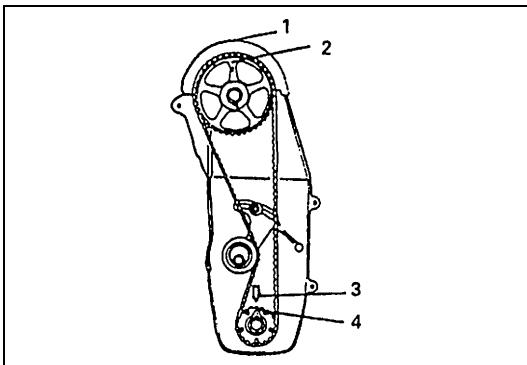


- 6) Remove timing belt outside cover.

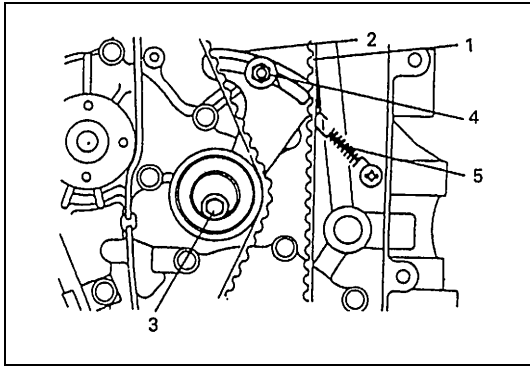


- 7) For installation of timing belt, align 4 timing marks as shown in figure by turning crankshaft.

|  |
|--|
| 1. "V" mark on cylinder head cover                   |
| 2. Timing mark by "E" on camshaft timing belt pulley |
| 3. Arrow mark on oil pump case                       |
| 4. Punch mark on crankshaft timing belt pulley       |



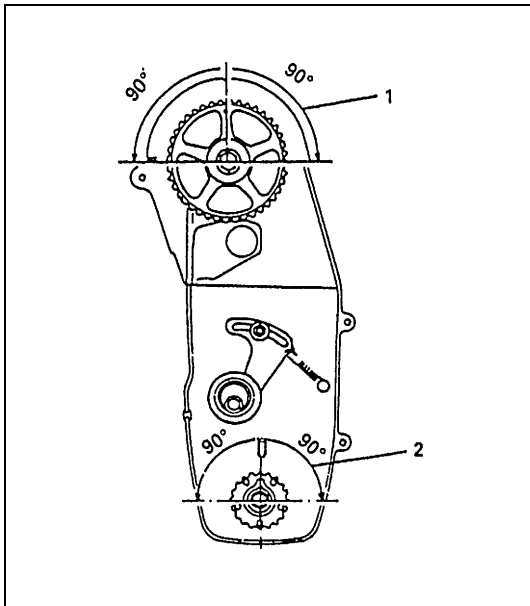




8) Remove timing belt tensioner, tensioner plate (2), tensioner spring (5) and timing belt (1).

3. Tensioner bolt

4. Tensioner stud



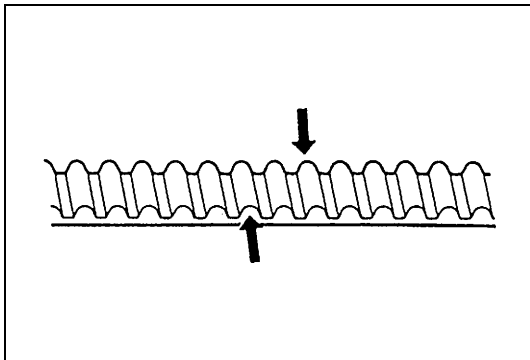
#### CAUTION:

- After timing belt is removed, never turn camshaft and crankshaft independently more than such an extent as shown in figure. If turned, interference may occur among piston and valves, and parts related to piston and valves may be damaged.
- Never bend timing belt.

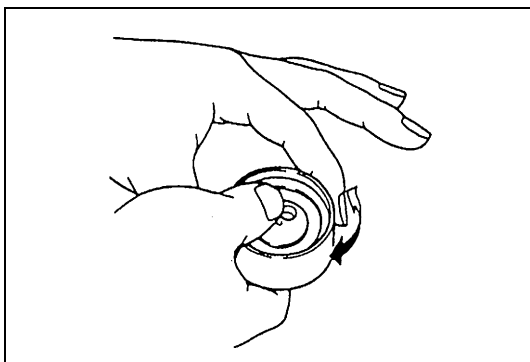
1. Camshaft allowable turning range - - - By timing mark, within 90° from "V" mark on head cover on both right and left.

2. Crankshaft allowable turning range - - - By punch mark, within 90° from arrow mark on oil pump case on both right and left.

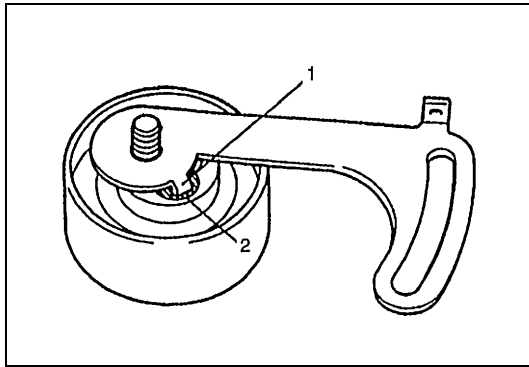
#### INSPECTION



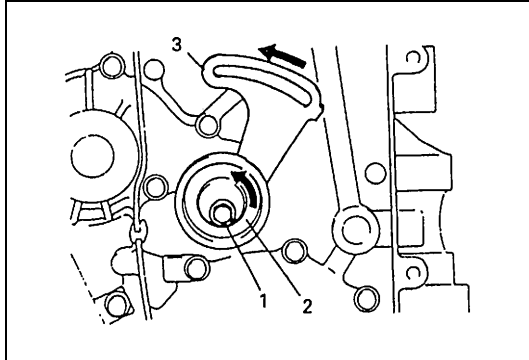
- Inspect timing belt for wear or crack.  
Replace it as necessary.



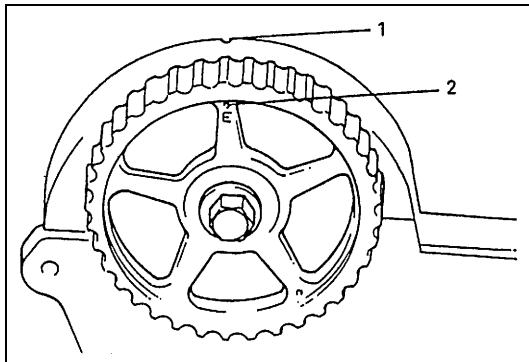
- Inspect tensioner for smooth rotation.

**INSTALLATION**

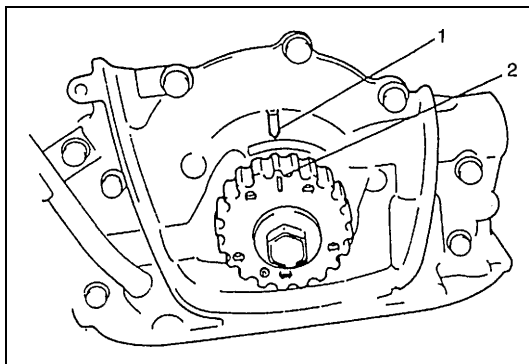
- 1) Install tensioner plate to tensioner.  
Insert lug (1) of tensioner plate into hole (2) in tensioner.



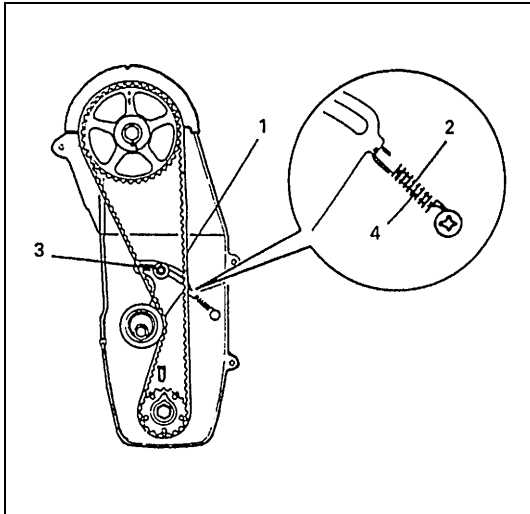
- 2) Install tensioner (2) and tensioner plate (3) :  
Do not tighten tensioner bolt (1) with wrench yet. Hand tighten only at this time.  
Check to ensure that plate movement in arrow direction as shown in figure causes tensioner to move in the same direction.  
If no associated movement between plate and tensioner occurs, remove tensioner and plate again and reinsert plate lug into tensioner hole.



- 3) Check that timing mark "E" (2) on camshaft timing belt pulley is aligned with "V" mark (1) on cylinder head cover. If not, align two marks by turning camshaft but be careful not to turn it more than its allowable turning range which is described on "Caution" under "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in this section.



- 4) Check that punch mark (2) on crankshaft timing belt pulley is aligned with arrow mark (1) on oil pump case. If not, align two marks by turning crankshaft but be careful not to turn it more than its allowable turning range which is described on "Caution" under "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in this section.



- 5) Install timing belt and tensioner spring (2).

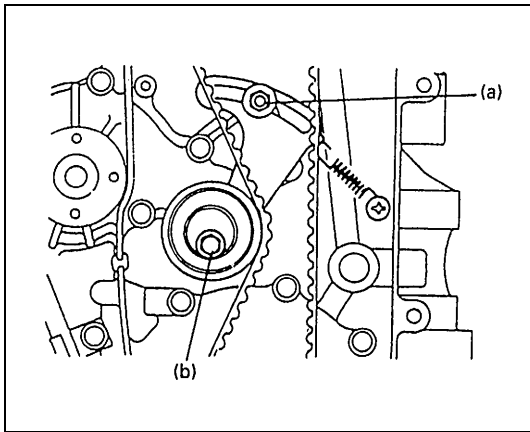
With two sets of marks aligned and tensioner plate pushed up, install timing belt on two pulleys in such a way that drive side of belt (1) is free from any slack.

And then install tensioner spring as shown in figure, and handtighten tensioner stud (3).

**NOTE:**

- When installing timing belt, match arrow mark (→) on timing belt with rotating direction of crankshaft.
- In this state, No. 4 piston is at top dead center of compression stroke.

4. Damper



- 6) To take up slack of timing belt, turn crankshaft two rotations clockwise after installing it. After making sure that belt is free from slack, tighten tensioner stud first and then tensioner bolt to each specified torque.

Then confirm again that two sets of marks are aligned respectively.

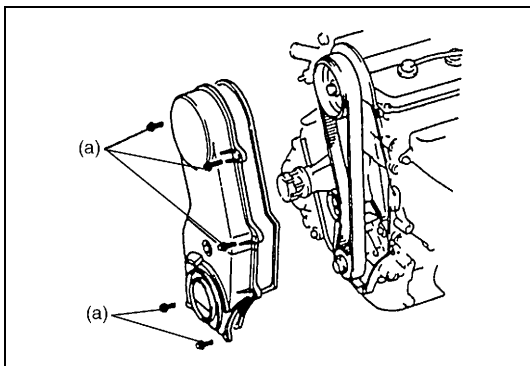
**Tightening torque**

**Tensioner stud**

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

**Tensioner bolt**

(b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)



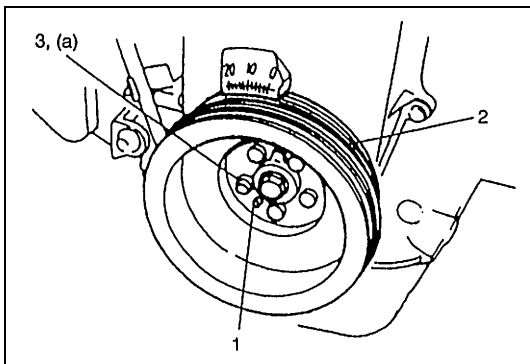
- 7) Install timing belt outside cover.

Before installing, make sure that seal is between water pump and oil pump case.

**Tightening torque**

**Timing belt outside cover bolt**

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



- 8) Install crankshaft pulley (2).

Fit hole of pulley to pin (1) on crankshaft timing belt pulley, and tighten pulley bolts (3) to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

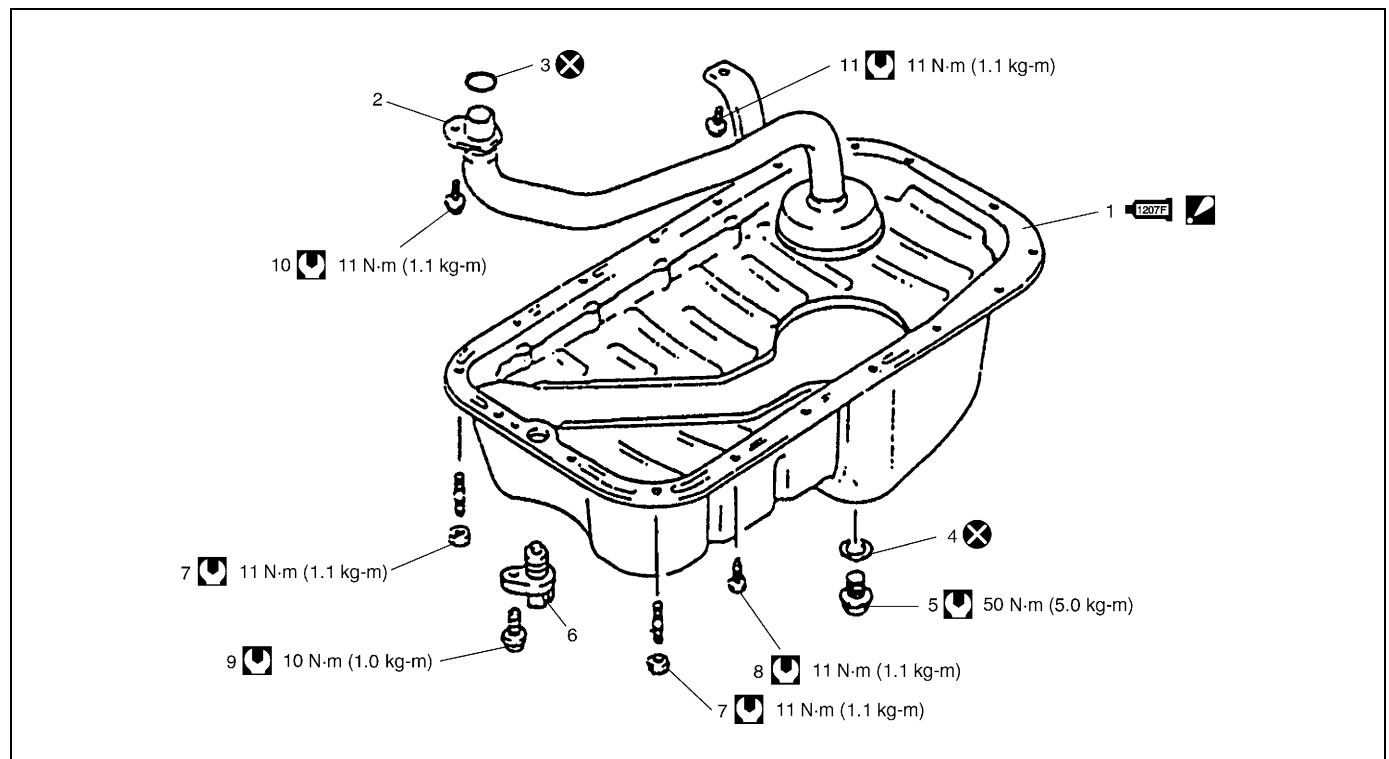
**Crankshaft pulley bolt**




(a) : 16 N·m (1.6 kg-m, 11.5 lb-ft)

- 9) Install radiator fan shroud, water pump pulley, cooling fan and water pump drive belt.  
Adjust water pump drive belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B.
- 10) Install power steering pump belt or A/C compressor belt, if equipped.  
Adjust its belt tension, referring to "Engine" in Section 0B.
- 11) Connect radiator inlet hose to radiator.
- 12) Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 13) Connect negative cable to battery.
- 14) Verify that there is no coolant leakage at hose connection.

## Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer

### COMPONENTS



|   |                            |   |
|---|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Oil pan<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31250 to mating surface of oil pan and cylinder block referring to Step 1 of "Installation".<br> | 6. CKP sensor              | 11. Oil pump strainer bracket bolt  |
| 2. Oil pump strainer  | 7. Oil pan nut             |  Tightening torque |
| 3. Seal   | 8. Oil pan bolt            |  Do not reuse.     |
| 4. Drain plug gasket  | 9. CKP sensor bolt         |   |
| 5. Drain plug   | 10. Oil pump strainer bolt |   |

**REMOVAL**

- 1) Raise vehicle.
- 2) Remove front differential housing (1) with differential (2) referring to "Dismounting" in Section 7E.

3. Oil pan

- 3) Disconnect CKP sensor coupler and remove CKP sensor by removing its bolt. (if equipped)

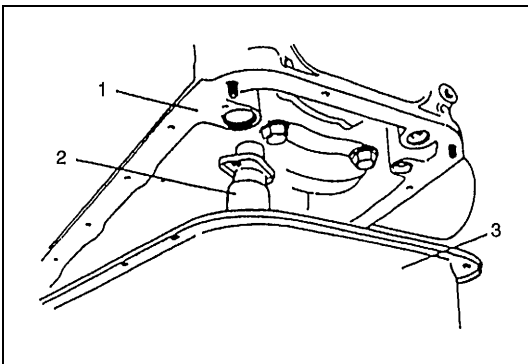
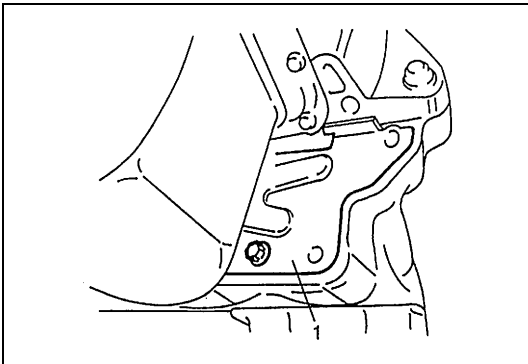
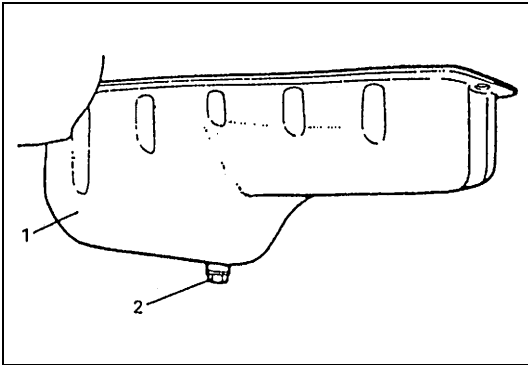
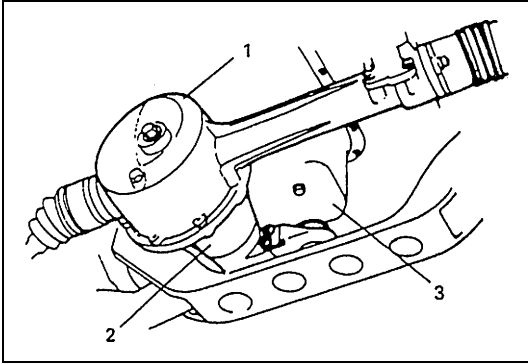
- 4) Drain engine oil by removing drain plug (2).

1. Oil pan

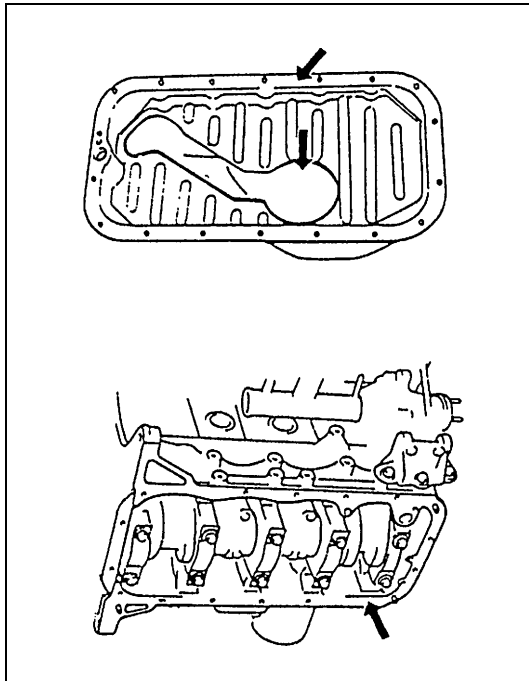
- 5) Remove clutch housing (torque converter housing for A/T) lower plate (1).

- 6) Remove oil pan (3) and then oil pump strainer (2).

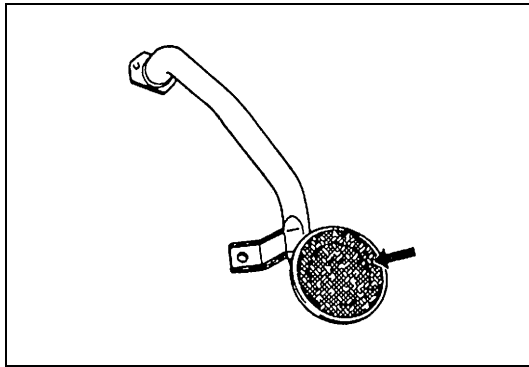
1. Cylinder block



## CLEANING



- Clean mating surfaces of oil pan and cylinder block. Remove oil, old sealant, and dusts from mating surfaces and oil pan inside.



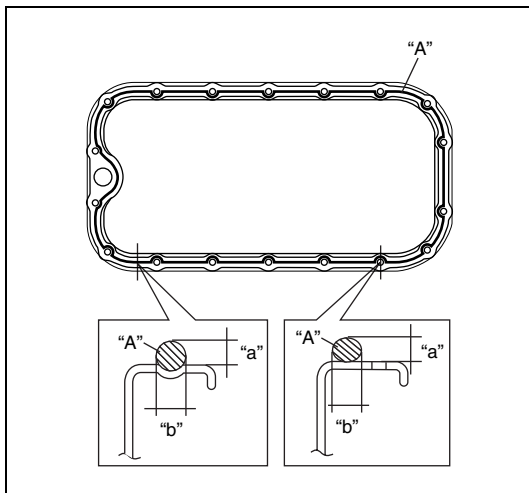
- Clean oil pump strainer screen.

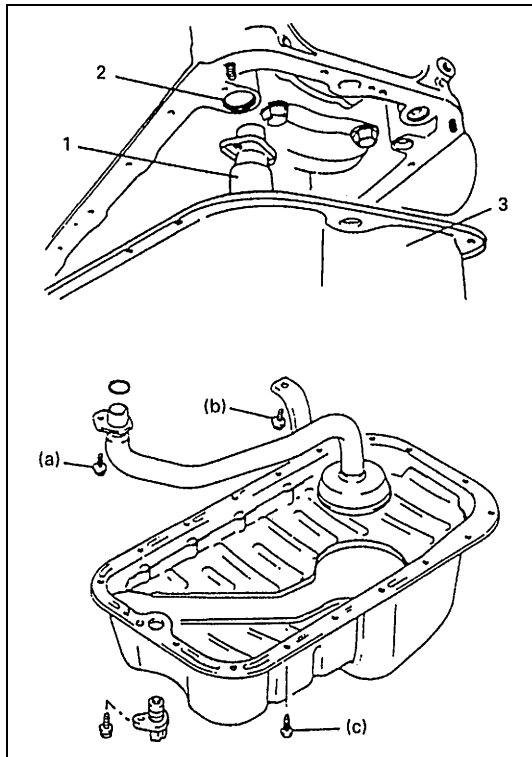
## INSTALLATION

- 1) Apply sealant to oil pan mating surface continuously as shown in figure.

**“A” : Sealant 99000-31250**

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| “a” : 2 mm (0.08 in.) |
| “b” : 3 mm (0.12 in.) |





2) Install new seal (2) in the position as shown in figure.

3) Install oil pump strainer (1) and oil pan (3).

Tighten strainer bolt first and then bracket bolt to specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

##### **Oil pump strainer bolt**

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

##### **Oil pump strainer bracket bolt**

(b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

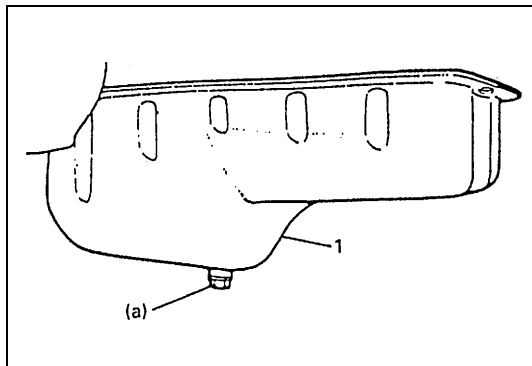
4) After fitting oil pan to cylinder block, run in securing bolts and start tightening at the center : move wrench outward, tightening one bolt at a time.

Tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

##### **Oil pan bolt and nut**

(c) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



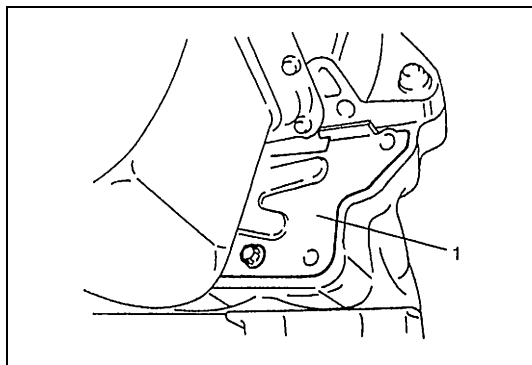
5) Install new gasket and drain plug to oil pan (1).

Tighten drain plug to specified torque.

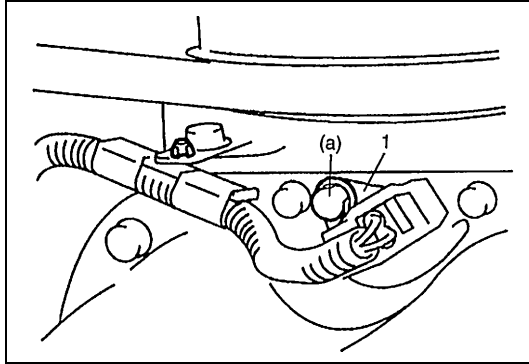
#### **Tightening torque**

##### **Drain plug**

(a) : 50 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)



6) Install clutch (torque converter) housing lower plate (1).



7) Install CKP sensor (1) and connect its coupler.

#### Tightening torque

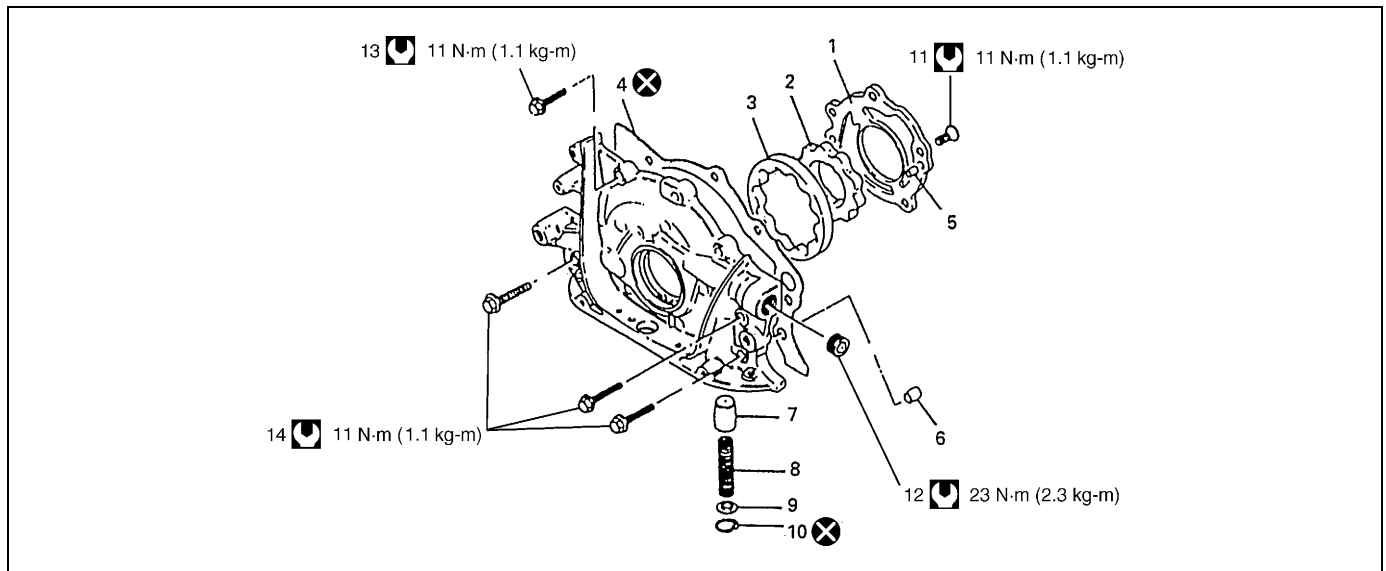
#### CKP sensor bolt

(a) : 10 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 7.5 lb-ft)

- 8) Install front differential housing with differential referring to “Remounting” in Section 7E.
- 9) Refill front differential housing with gear oil referring to “Maintenance Service” in Section 7E.
- 10) Refill engine with engine oil referring to “Engine Oil and Filter Change” in Section 0B.
- 11) Verify that there is no engine oil leakage and differential oil leakage at each connection.

## Oil Pump

### COMPONENTS



|                |                 |                          |                           |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Rotor plate | 5. Pin          | 9. Retainer              | 13. Oil pump bolt (short) |
| 2. Inner rotor | 6. Pin          | 10. Circlip              | 14. Oil pump bolt (long)  |
| 3. Outer rotor | 7. Relief valve | 11. Oil pump plate screw | Tightening torque         |
| 4. Gasket      | 8. Spring       | 12. Oil Pump plug        | Do not reuse.             |

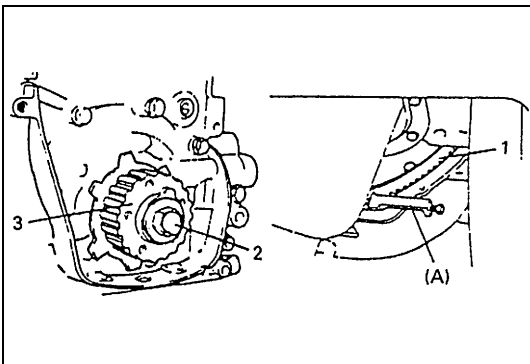
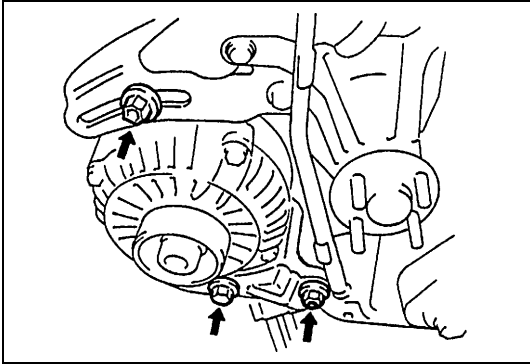


**REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove timing belt referring to "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in this section.
- 3) Remove generator and its bracket.

**NOTE:**

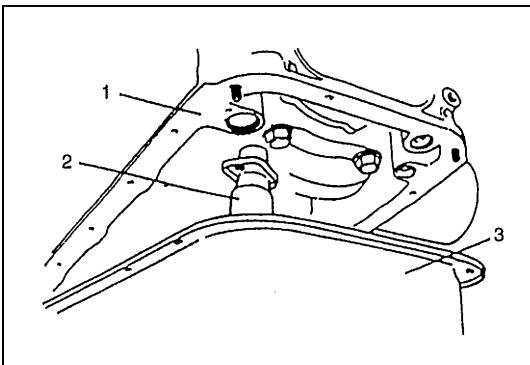
**When installing bracket, fasten nut first.**



- 4) Remove crankshaft timing belt pulley (3).  
To lock crankshaft, engage special tool (gear stopper) with flywheel ring gear (1) (drive plate ring gear for A/T).  
With crankshaft locked, remove crankshaft timing belt pulley bolt (2).

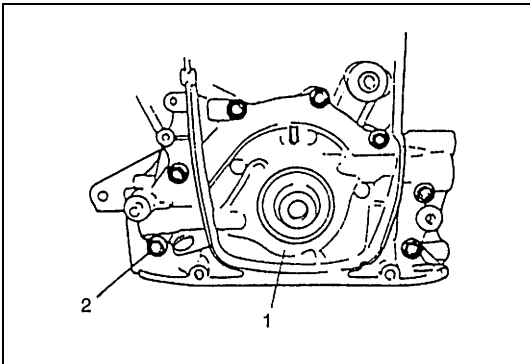
**Special tool**

**(A) : 09927-56010**

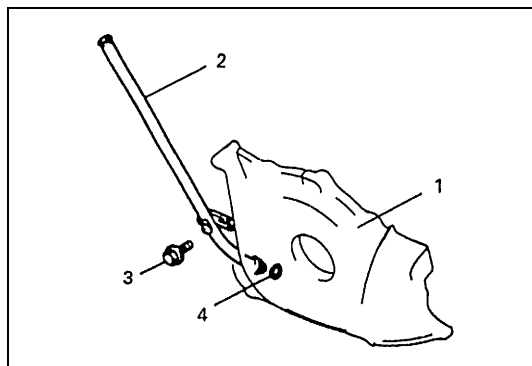


- 5) Remove oil pan (3) and oil pump strainer (2) referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.

1. Cylinder block

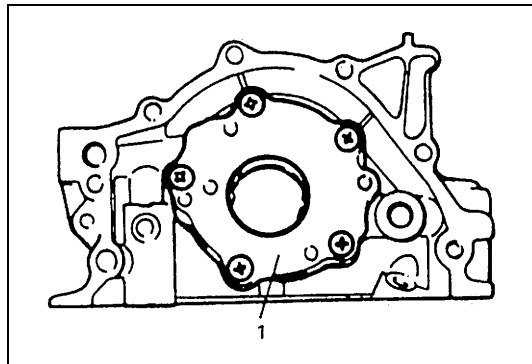


- 6) Remove oil pump assembly (1) after removing bolts (2).

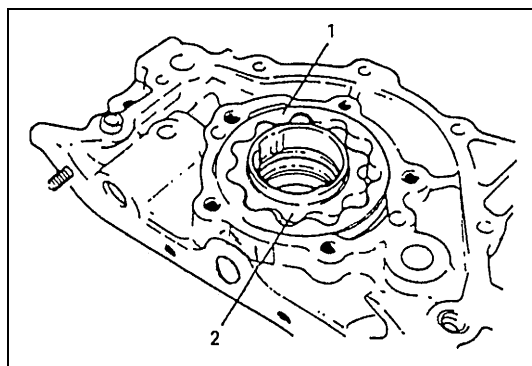
**DISASSEMBLY**

- 1) Remove oil level gauge guide bolt (3) and pull out guide (2) from oil pump (1).

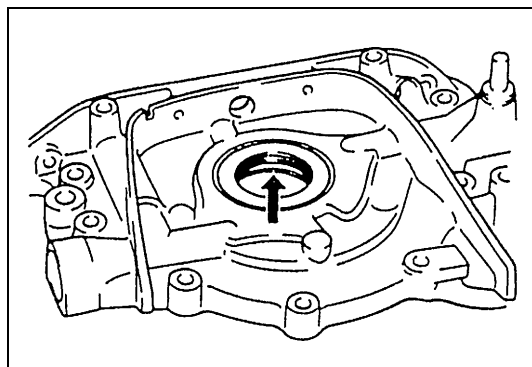
4. Guide seal



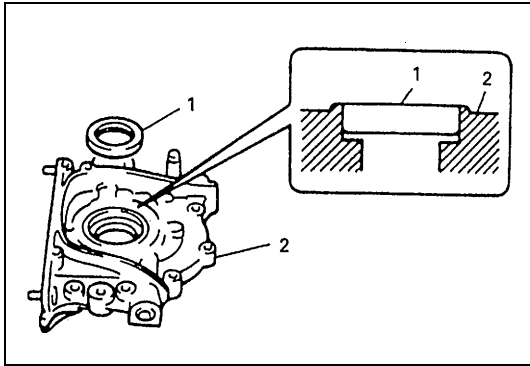
- 2) Remove rotor plate (1).



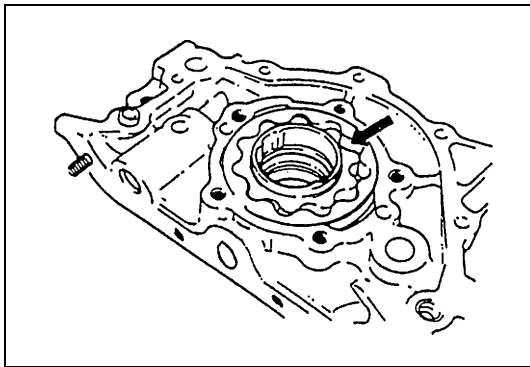
- 3) Remove outer rotor (1) and inner rotor (2).

**INSPECTION**

- Check oil seal lip for fault or other damage. Replace as necessary.

**NOTE:**

When installing oil seal (1), press-fit it till its end face is flush with oil pump case (2) end face.



- Check outer and inner rotors, rotor plate, and oil pump case for excessive wear or damage.

**MEASUREMENT**

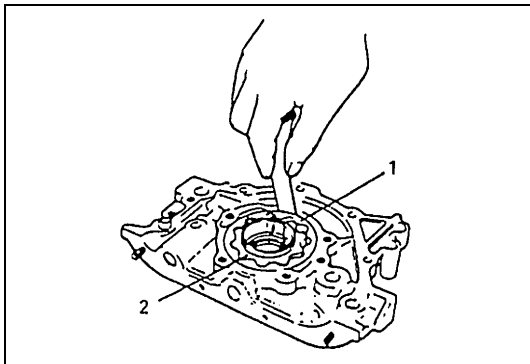
- **Radial clearance**

Check radial clearance between outer rotor (1) and case, using thickness gauge.

If clearance exceeds its limit, replace outer rotor or case.

**Radial clearance limit between outer rotor and case**  
**0.310 mm (0.0122 in.)**

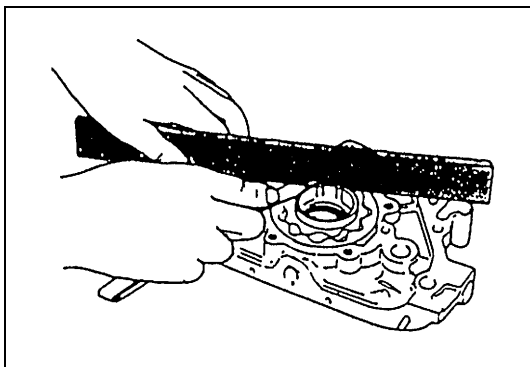
2. Inner rotor

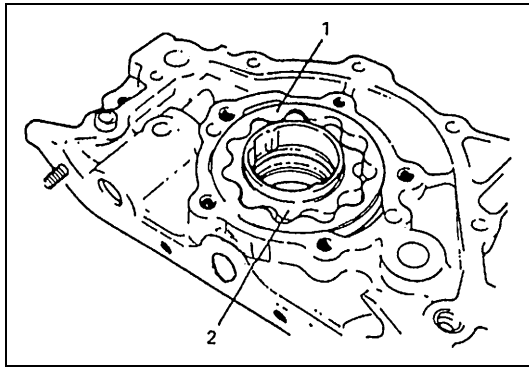


- **Side clearance**

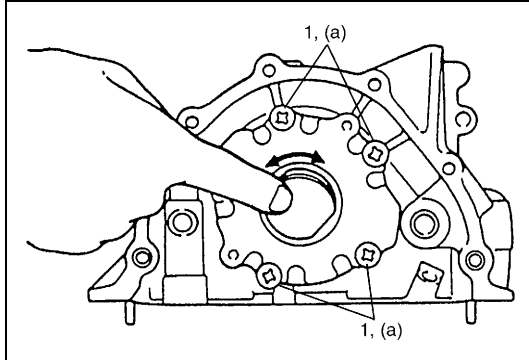
Using straight edge and thickness gauge, measure side clearance.

**Side clearance limit**  
**0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)**



**ASSEMBLY**

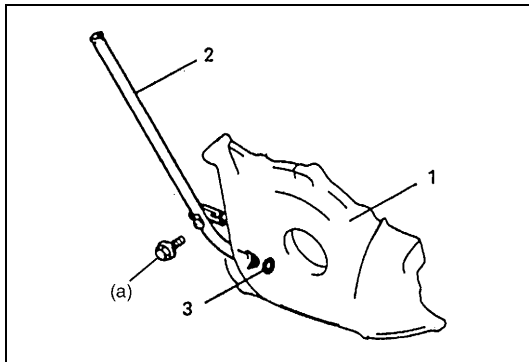
- 1) Wash, clean and then dry all disassembled parts.
- 2) Apply thin coat of engine oil to inner and outer rotors (1), oil seal lip portion, and inside surfaces of oil pump case and plate.
- 3) Install outer and inner rotors (2) to pump case.



- 4) Install rotor plate. Tighten 5 screw (1) to specified torque. After installing plate, check to be sure that gears turn smoothly by hand.

**Tightening torque****Oil pump plate screw**

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

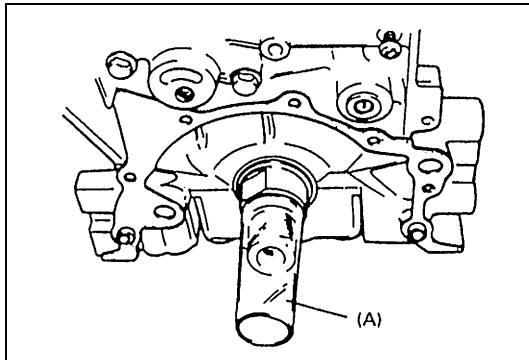


- 5) Apply engine oil to guide seal (3) and install guide seal and guide (2). Tighten oil level gauge guide bolt to specified torque.

**Tightening torque****Oil level gauge guide bolt**

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

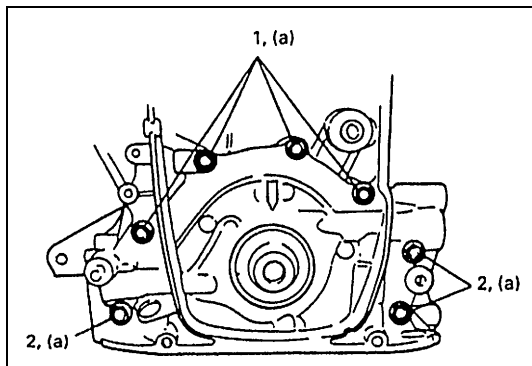
1. Oil pump

**INSTALLATION**

- 1) Install two oil pump pins and new oil pump gasket to cylinder block.
- 2) To prevent oil seal lip from being damaged or upturned when installing oil pump to crankshaft, fit special tool (Oil seal guide) to crankshaft, and apply engine oil to special tool.

**Special tool**

(A) : 09926-18210



- 3) Install oil pump to cylinder block.

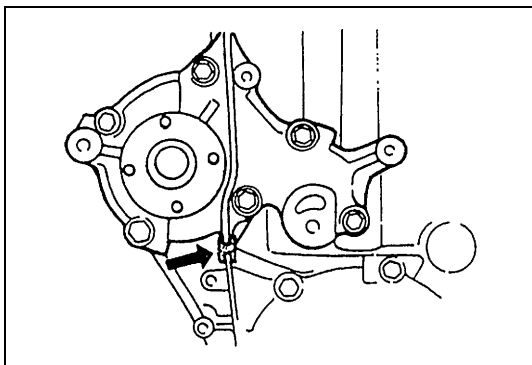
As there are 2 types of oil pump bolts, refer to figure for their correct use and tighten them to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

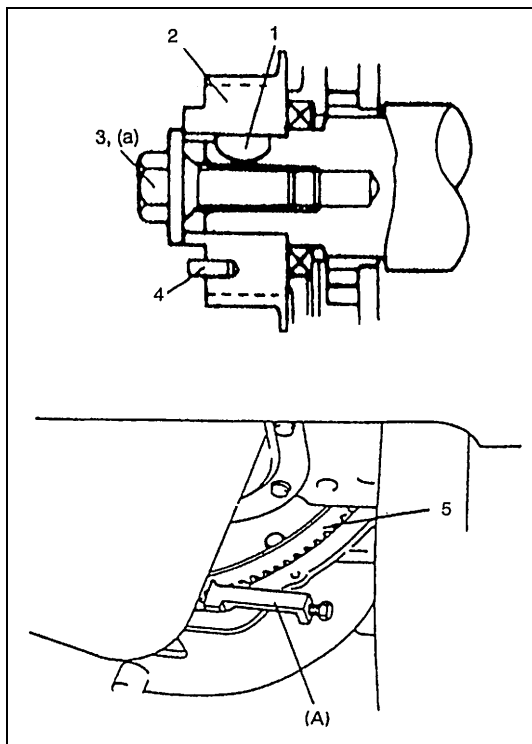
##### Oil pump bolt

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

|                        |
|------------------------|
| 1. No. 1 bolts (short) |
| 2. No. 2 bolts (long)  |



- 4) Install rubber seal between oil pump and water pump.



- 5) Install timing pulley key (1) and crank timing belt pulley (2).

Refer to figure for proper installation of these parts.

With crankshaft locked, tighten crank timing belt pulley bolt (3) to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

##### Crank timing belt pulley bolt

(a) : 130 N·m (13.0 kg-m, 94.0 lb-ft)

#### Special tool

(A) : 09927-56010

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| 4. Dowel pin (crankshaft pulley pin) |
| 5. Flywheel (Drive plate for A/T)    |

- 6) Install timing belt, tensioner, oil pump strainer, oil pan and other parts referring to "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" and "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.

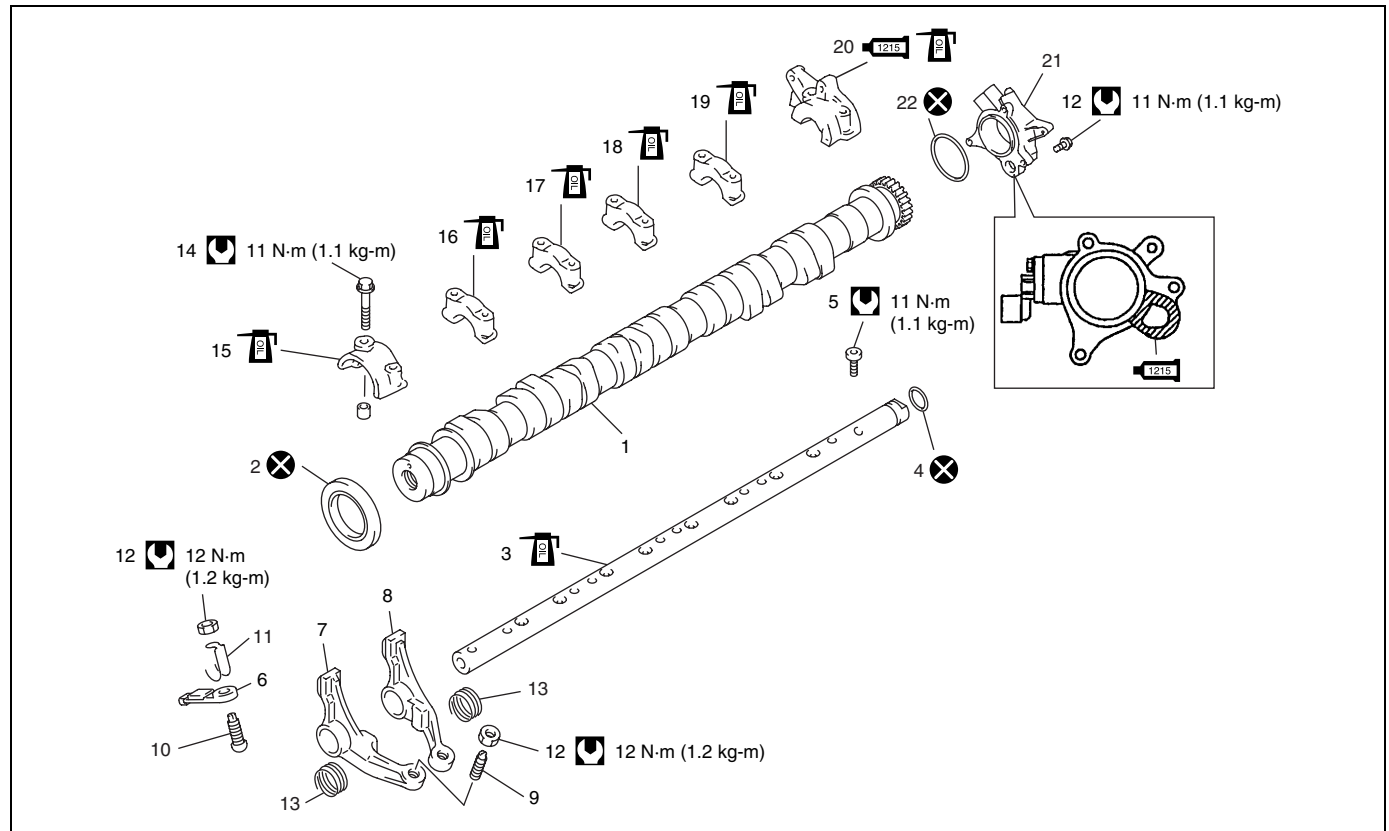
- 7) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.

- 8) Adjust water pump drive belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B.

- 9) Adjust power steering pump belt tension or A/C compressor belt tension, if equipped. Refer to "Engine" in Section 0B.

- 10) Refill engine with engine oil referring to item "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 11) Refill front differential housing with gear oil referring to "Maintenance Service" in Section 7E.
- 12) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 13) Verify that there is no coolant leakage and each oil leakage at each connection.
- 14) After completing installation, check oil pressure by running engine.

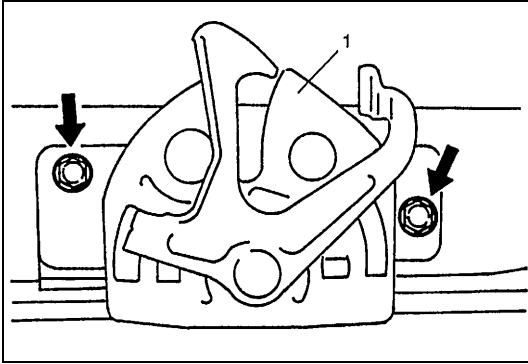
## Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and Camshaft



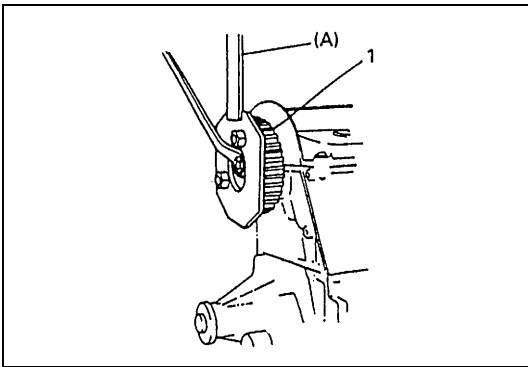
|                          |                           |  |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 1. Camshaft              | 10. Valve adjusting screw | 19. Camshaft housing No.5  |
| 2. Camshaft oil seal     | 11. Clip                  | 20. Camshaft housing No.6<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31110 to mating surface of housing and cylinder head. |
| 3. Rocker arm shaft      | 12. Lock nut              | 21. CMP sensor case<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31110 to hatched part as shown in figure.                   |
| 4. O-ring                | 13. Rocker arm spring     | 22. O-ring   |
| 5. Rocker shaft bolt     | 14. Camshaft housing bolt | Tightening torque  |
| 6. Rocker arm (IN)       | 15. Camshaft housing No.1 | Do not reuse.  |
| 7. Rocker arm No. 1 (EX) | 16. Camshaft housing No.2 | : Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part.  |
| 8. Rocker arm No. 2 (EX) | 17. Camshaft housing No.3 |  |
| 9. Valve adjusting screw | 18. Camshaft housing No.4 |  |

**REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove engine hood lock (1) from front upper member.



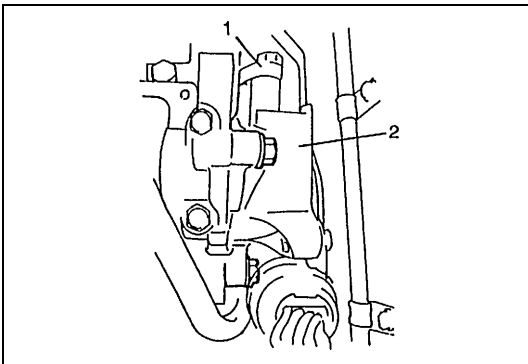
- 3) Remove radiator referring to "Radiator" in Section 6B.
- 4) Remove timing belt referring to "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in this section.
- 5) Remove camshaft timing belt pulley (1) by using special tool.

**Special tool****(A) : 09917-68221**

- 6) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.

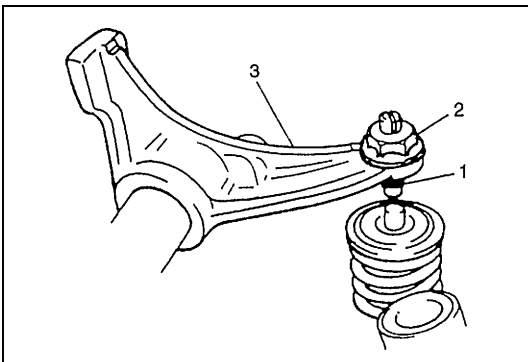
- 7) Disconnect CMP sensor connector and remove CMP sensor case (2) from cylinder head.

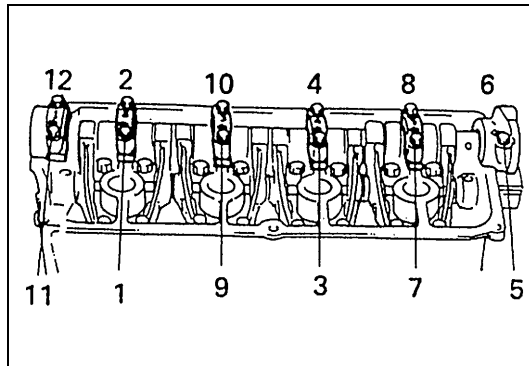
Place a container or rag under CMP sensor case, for a small amount of oil flows out during removal of case.



|               |
|---------------|
| 1. CMP sensor |
|---------------|

- 8) After loosening all valve adjusting screw lock nuts (2), turn adjusting screws (1) back all the way to allow all rocker arms (3) to move freely.

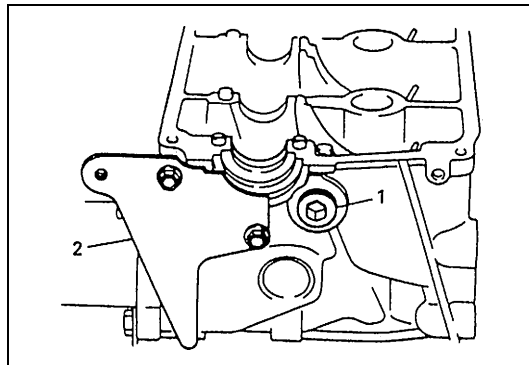




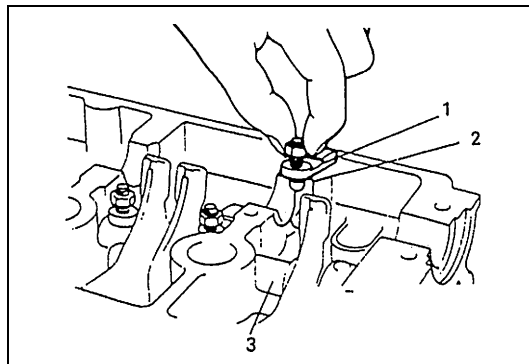
9) Remove camshaft housing and camshaft.

**NOTE:**

To remove camshaft housing bolts, loosen them in such order as indicated in figure, a little at a time.



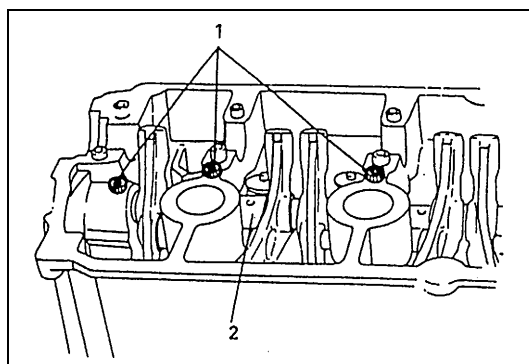
10) Remove rocker arm shaft plug (1) and timing belt inside cover (2).



11) Remove intake rocker arm (1) with clip (2) from rocker arm shaft (3).

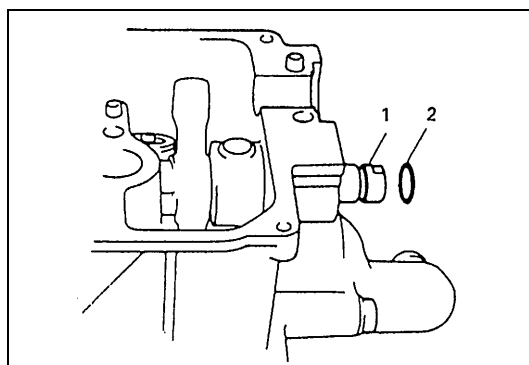
**NOTE:**

Do not bend clip when removing intake rocker arm.



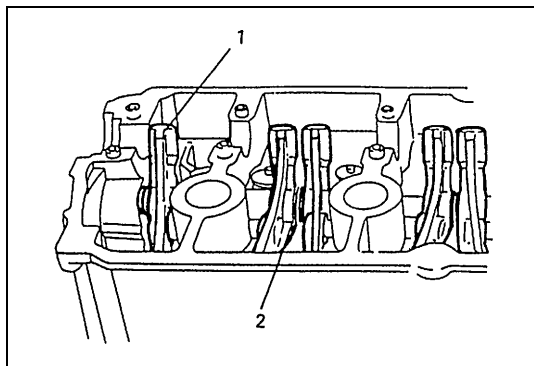
12) Remove rocker arm shaft bolts (1).

2. Rocker arm shaft



13) Push off rocker arm shaft end to CMP sensor case side and remove O-ring (2) from shaft (1).

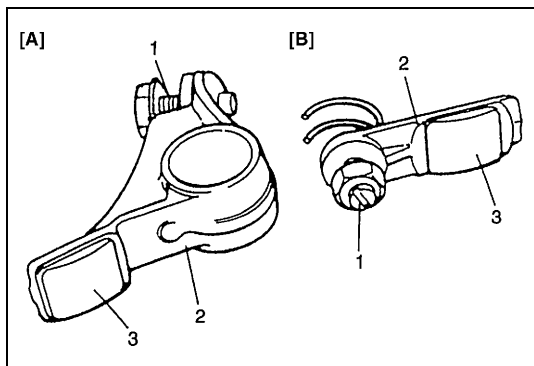




- 14) Remove exhaust rocker arms (1) and rocker arm spring (2) by pulling rocker arm shaft to front side.

## INSPECTION

### Adjusting Screw and Rocker Arm

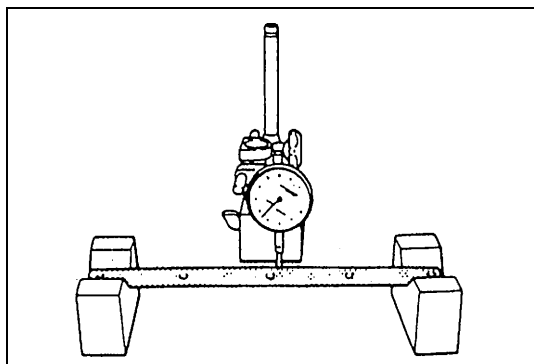


If tip of adjusting screw (1) is badly worn, replace it.  
Rocker arm (2) must be replaced if its cam-riding face (3) is badly worn.

[A] : Exhaust side

[B] : Intake side

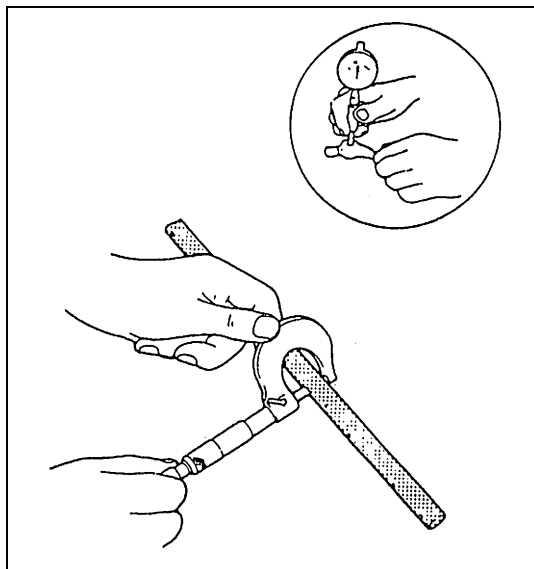
### Rocker Arm Shaft Runout



Using "V" blocks and dial gauge, check runout. If runout exceeds its limit, replace rocker arm shaft.

**Rocker arm shaft runout limit**  
**0.20 mm (0.008 in.)**

### Rocker Arm-to-Rocker Arm Shaft Clearance



Using a micrometer and a bore gauge, measure rocker shaft diameter and rocker arm inside diameter.

Difference between two readings is arm-to-shaft clearance on which a limit is specified.

If limit is exceeded, replace shaft or arm, or both.

#### Rocker arm inside diameter

**Standard : 15.996 – 16.014 mm (0.6298 – 0.6304 in.)**

#### Rocker arm shaft diameter

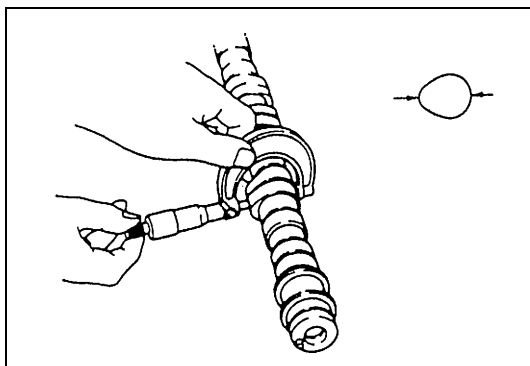
**Standard : 15.969 – 15.984 mm (0.6287 – 0.6292 in.)**

#### Rocker arm to rocker shaft clearance

**Standard : 0.012 – 0.045 mm (0.0005 – 0.0017 in.)**

**Limit : 0.09 mm (0.0035 in.)**

### Cam Wear

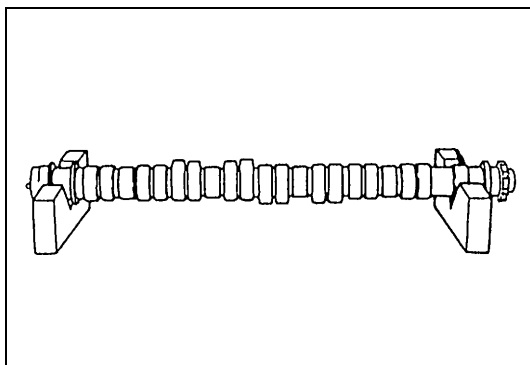


Using a micrometer, measured height of cam. If measured height is below limit, replace camshaft.

#### Cam height

|             | Standard                                    | Limit                     |
|-------------|---|---------------------------|
| Intake cam  | 36.184 – 36.344 mm<br>(1.4246 – 1.4308 in.) | 36.084 mm<br>(1.4206 in.) |
| Exhaust cam | 35.900 – 36.060 mm<br>(1.4134 – 1.4196 in.) | 35.800 mm<br>(1.4094 in.) |

### Camshaft Runout

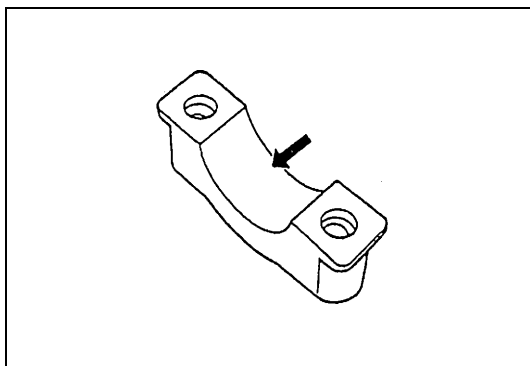


Hold camshaft between two “V” blocks, and measure runout by using a dial gauge.

If runout exceeds the limit, replace camshaft.

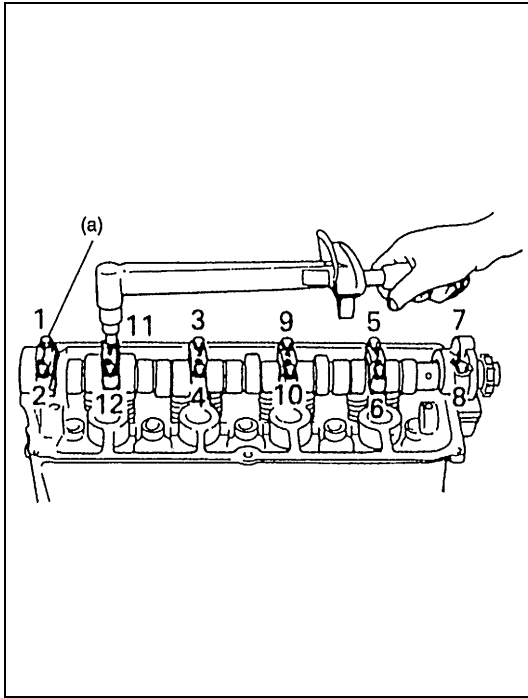
**Camshaft runout limit**  
**0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**

### Camshaft Journal Wear



Check camshaft journals and camshaft housings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage.

If any malcondition is found, replace camshaft or cylinder head with housing. Never replace cylinder head without replacing housing.



Check clearance by using gaging plastic.

The procedure is as follows.

- 1) Clean housing and camshaft journals.
- 2) Install camshaft to cylinder head.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic the full width of journal of camshaft (parallel to camshaft).
- 4) Install camshaft housing referring to Step 7) of "Installation" under "Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and Camshaft" in this section.
- 5) Tighten camshaft housing bolts in such order as indicated in figure a little at a time till they are tightened to specified torque.

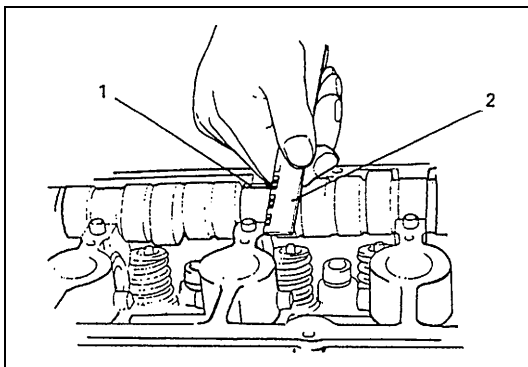
#### **Tightening torque**

##### **Camshaft housing bolt**

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

#### **NOTE:**

**Do not rotate camshaft while gaging plastic is installed.**

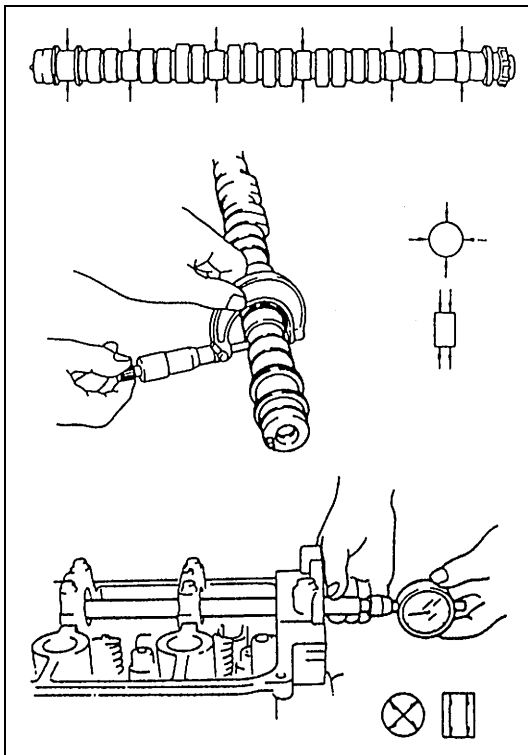


- 6) Remove housing and using scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelope, measure gaging plastic width at its widest point.

#### **Camshaft journal clearance**

**Standard : 0.040 – 0.082 mm (0.0016 – 0.0032 in.)**

**Limit : 0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)**



If measured camshaft journal clearance exceeds limit, measure journal (housing) bore and outside diameter of camshaft journal. Replace camshaft or cylinder head assembly whichever the difference from specification is greater.

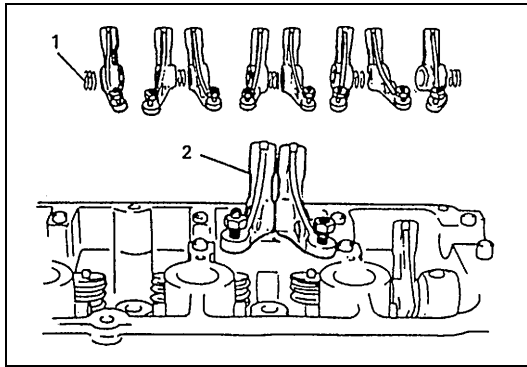
#### **Camshaft journal bore diameter**

**Standard : 28.000 – 28.021 mm (1.1024 – 1.1031 in.)**

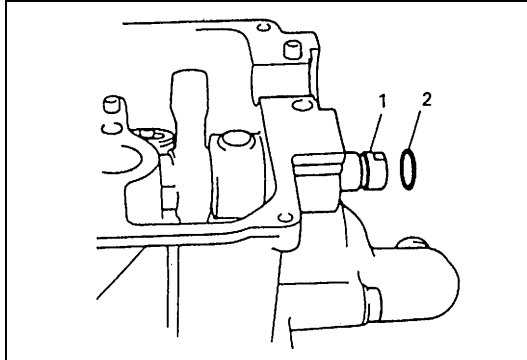
#### **Camshaft journal outside diameter**

**Standard : 27.939 – 27.960 mm (1.1000 – 1.1007 in.)**

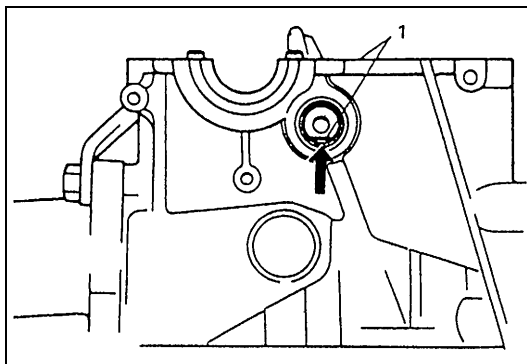
## INSTALLATION



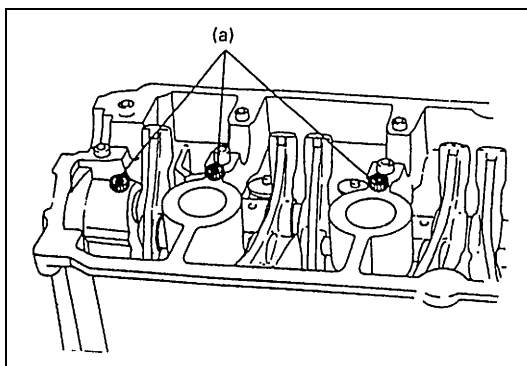
- 1) Apply engine oil to rocker arm shaft and rocker arms.
- 2) Install rocker arm shaft, rocker arm (exhaust side) (2) and rocker arm spring (1).



- 3) With O-ring groove in rocker arm shaft (1) exposed to transmission side once, install new O-ring (2) to rocker arm shaft.



- 4) Set rocker arm shaft so that its cut part faces down and becomes in parallel (1) with head cover mating surface.

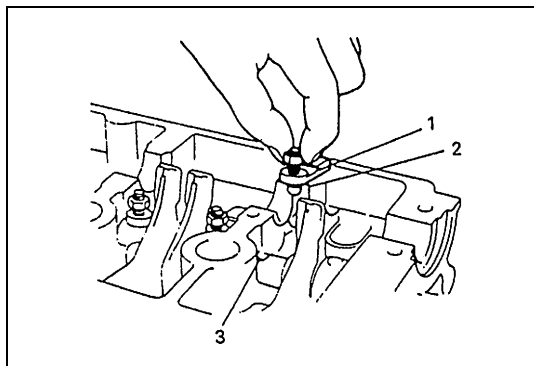


- 5) Install rocker arm shaft bolts and tighten them to specified torque.

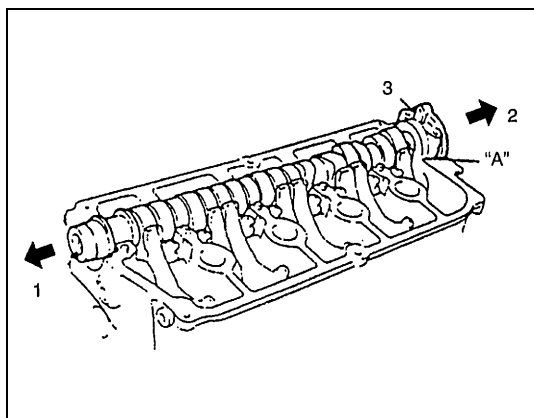
### Tightening torque

#### Rocker arm shaft bolt

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



- 6) Fill small amount of engine oil into arm pivot holding part (3) of rocker arm shaft. Install rocker arm (intake side) (1) with clips (2) to rocker arm shaft.

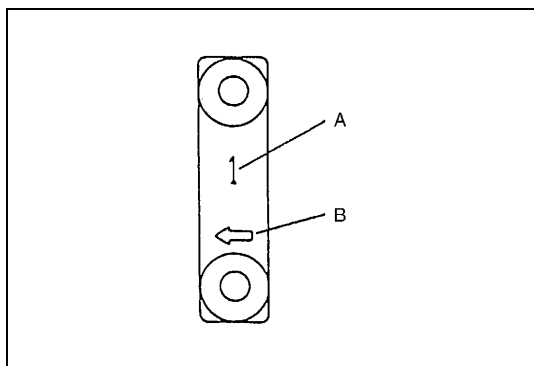


- 7) Apply engine oil to cams and journals on camshaft and put camshaft on cylinder head. Install camshaft housing to camshaft and cylinder head.

- Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each housing against camshaft journal.
- Apply sealant to mating surface of camshaft housing No.6 (3) which will mate with cylinder head.

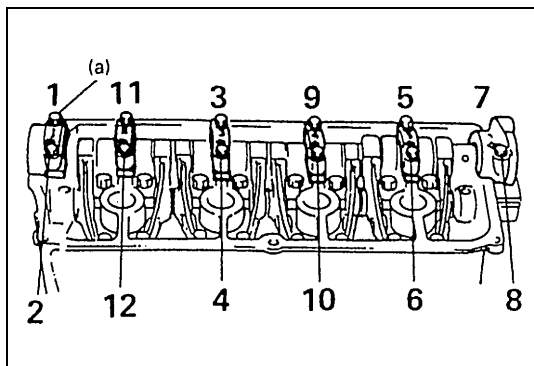
**“A” Sealant : 99000-31110**

- |                     |
|---------------------|
| 1. Timing belt side |
| 2. Flywheel side    |



- Embossed marks are provided on each camshaft housing, indicating position and direction for installation. Install housing as indicated by these marks.

- |   |
|---|
| A. Indicates position from timing belt side. Install in numerical order starting from timing belt side. |
| B. Indicates direction of housing. Install so that arrow is directed toward timing belt side.           |



- As camshaft housing No. 1 retains camshaft in proper position as to thrust direction, make sure to first fit No. 1 housing to No.1 journal of camshaft securely.

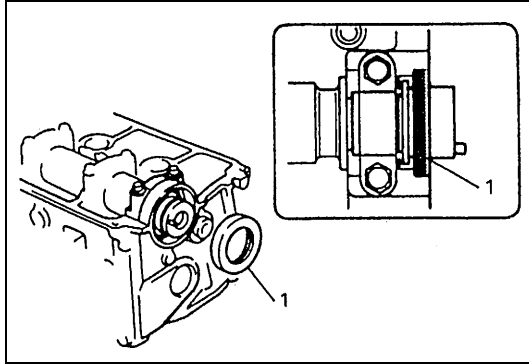
- After applying engine oil to housing bolts, tighten them temporarily first. Then tighten them by following sequence as indicated in figure.

Tighten a little at a time and evenly among bolts and repeat tightening sequence three to four times before they are tightened to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

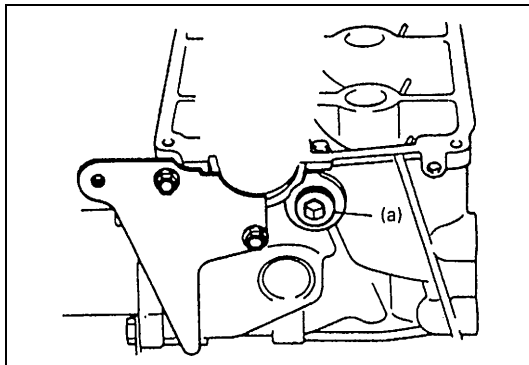
##### Camshaft housing bolt

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



- 8) Install camshaft new oil seal (1).

After applying engine oil to oil seal lip, press-fit camshaft oil seal till oil seal surface becomes flush with housing surface.

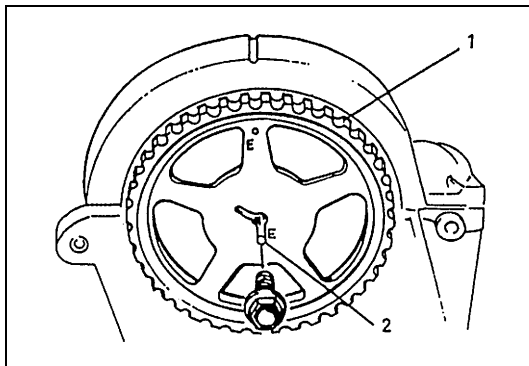


- 9) Install rocker arm shaft plug and timing belt inside cover. Then tighten rocker arm shaft plug to specified torque.

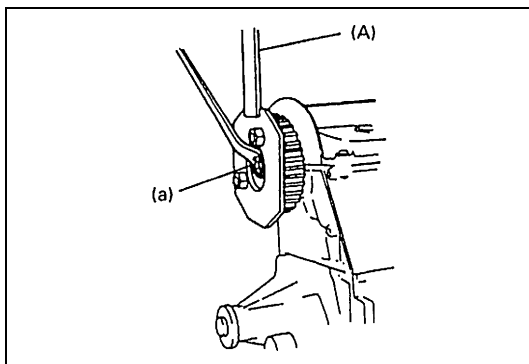
**Tightening torque**

**Rocker arm shaft plug**

(a) : 33 N·m (3.3 kg-m, 24.0 lb-ft)



- 10) Install camshaft timing belt pulley (1) to camshaft while fitting pin (2) on camshaft into slot at "E" mark.



- 11) Using special tool, tighten pulley bolt to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

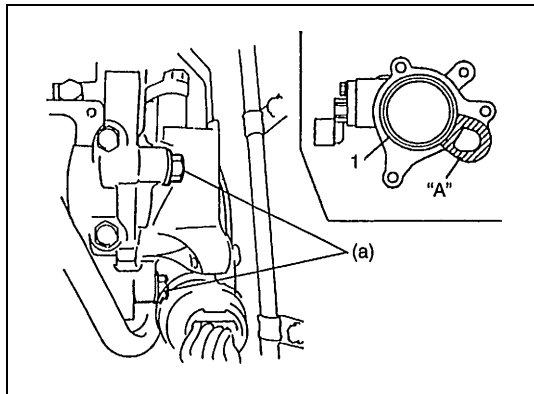
**Camshaft timing belt pulley bolt**

(a) : 60 N·m (6.0 kg-m, 43.5 lb-ft)

**Special tool**

(A) : 09917-68221

- 12) Install belt tensioner, timing belt, outside cover, crankshaft pulley and water pump belt referring to "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in this section and "Cooling Fan Belt" in Section 6B.



- 13) After applying sealant to part "A" as shown in figure, install CMP sensor case to cylinder head and tighten its fixing bolts to specified torque.  
Connect CMP sensor connector.

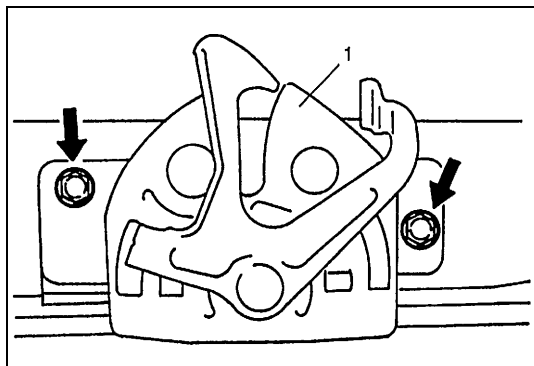
**"A" Sealant : 99000-31110**

**Tightening torque**

**CMP sensor case bolt**

**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

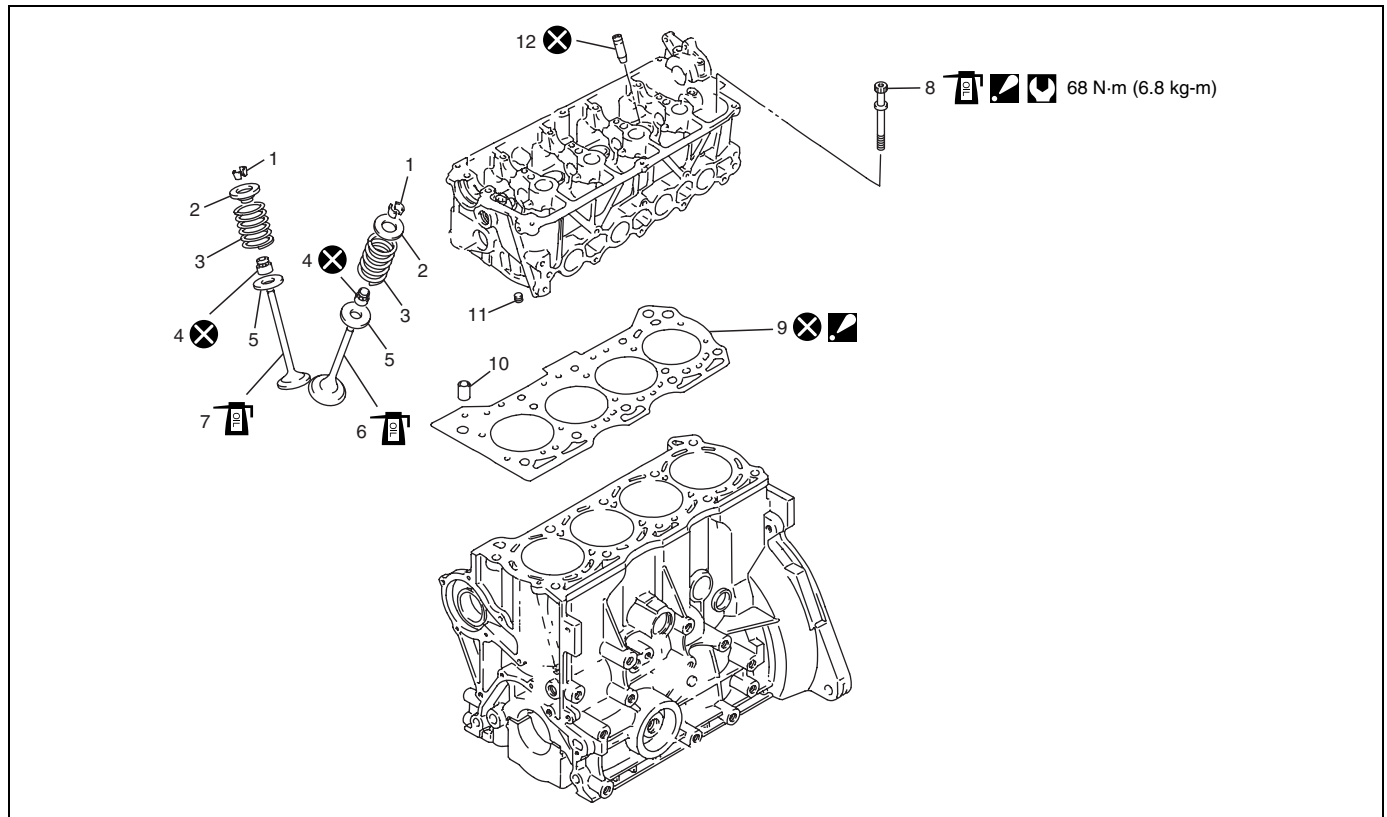
1. O-ring



- 14) Adjust valve clearance referring to "Valve Lash (Clearance)" in this section.
- 15) Install cylinder head cover.
- 16) Install radiator and refill cooling system referring to "Radiator" and "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 17) Install hood lock (1) to front upper member and adjust lock position referring to "Hood" in Section 9.
- 18) Refill A/T fluid referring to "Fluid Change" in Section 7B1.
- 19) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 20) Upon completion of installation, verify that there is no coolant leakage or A/T fluid leakage (for A/T vehicle) at each connection.
- 21) Confirm that ignition timing is within specification referring to "Ignition Timing Check" in Section 6F1.

# Valves and Cylinder Head

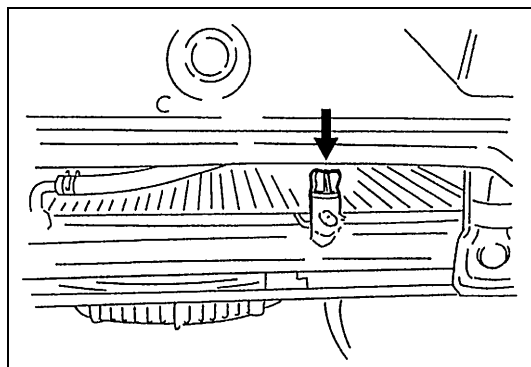
## COMPONENTS



|                          |   |   |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Valve cotters         | 6. Exhaust valve  | 11. Oil jet   |
| 2. Valve spring retainer | 7. Intake valve   | 12. Valve guide                                     |
| 3. Valve spring          | 8. Cylinder head bolt<br>: Refer to Step 3) of "Installation".                                  | Tightening torque                                   |
| 4. Valve stem seal       | 9. Cylinder head<br>: "TOP" mark provided on gasket comes to crankshaft pulley side, facing up. | Do not reuse.                                       |
| 5. Valve spring seat     | 10. Knock pin   | : Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part. |

## REMOVAL

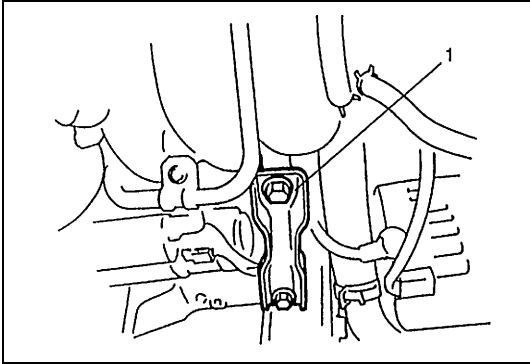
- 1) Relieve fuel pressure referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Drain cooling system.



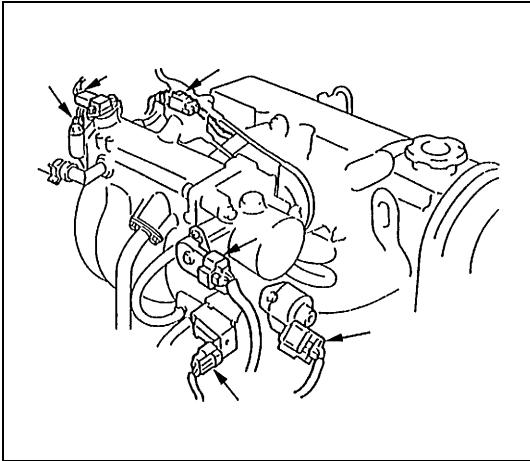
### WARNING:

- Check to make sure that engine coolant temperature is cold before removing any part of cooling system.
- Also be sure to disconnect negative cable from battery terminal before removing any part.





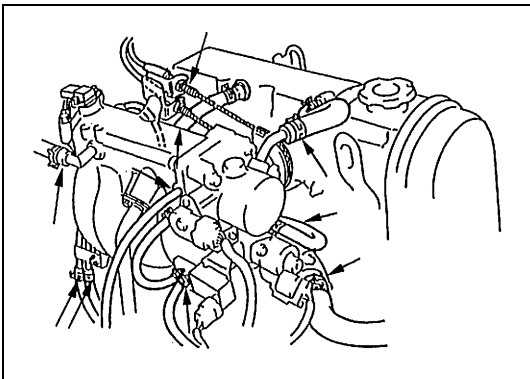
4) Remove intake manifold stiffener (1).



5) Remove air intake hose.

6) Disconnect the following electric wires, and then release above wire harnesses from clamps.

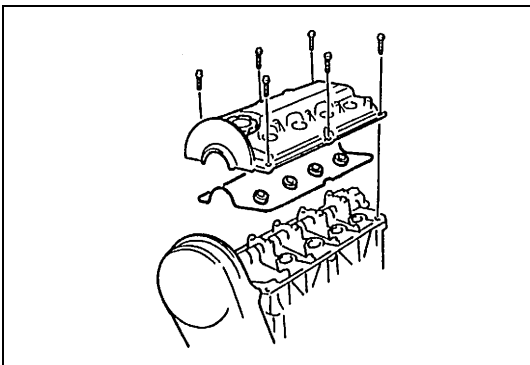
- Throttle position sensor
- Idle air control valve
- Engine coolant temp. sensor
- Camshaft position sensor
- Ground wires from intake manifold
- EGR valve
- Manifold differential pressure sensor
- EVAP canister purge valve
- Injector wires at the coupler
- Heated oxygen sensor-1



7) Disconnect the following hoses :

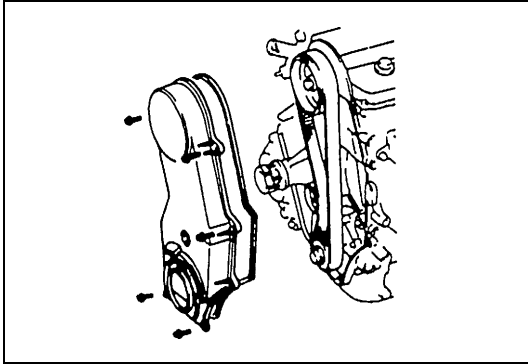
- EVAP canister purge hose from EVAP canister purge valve
- Brake booster hose from intake manifold
- Engine coolant hose (outlet side) from throttle body
- Radiator inlet hose from thermostat cap
- Heater inlet hose from pipe
- Fuel feed hose and return hose from each pipe
- Vacuum hose from intake manifold

8) Disconnect accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (if equipped) from throttle body.



9) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.

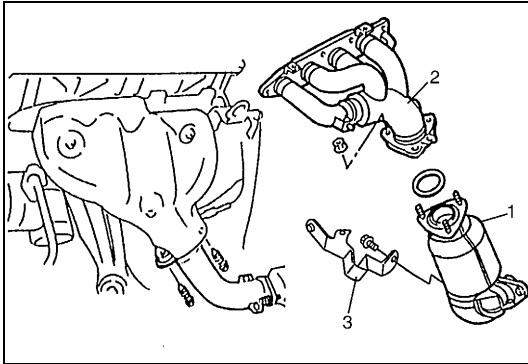
10) Loosen all valve lash adjusting screws fully.



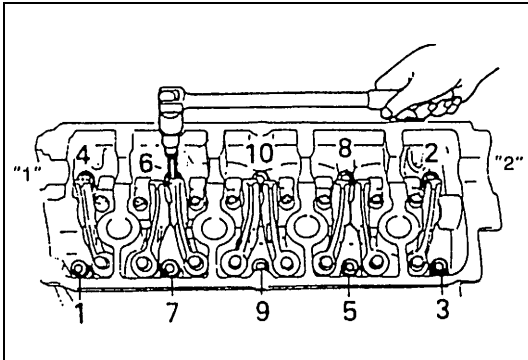
- 11) Remove timing belt and camshaft referring to "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" and "Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and Camshaft" in this section.

- 12) Remove generator adjust arm from intake manifold.

- 13) Remove air conditioning compressor adjust arm from cylinder head. (if equipped)



- 14) Disconnect exhaust No.1 pipe (1) from exhaust manifold (2) and remove exhaust manifold stiffener (3) or exhaust pipe bracket bolt.



- 15) Loosen cylinder head bolts in such order as indicated in figure and remove them.

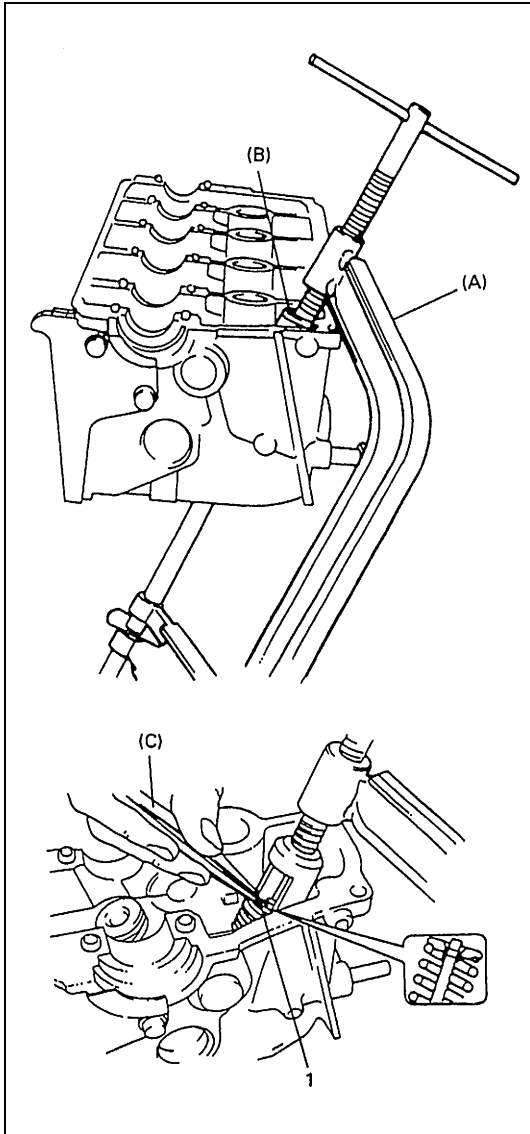
|                            |
|----------------------------|
| "1" : Camshaft pulley side |
| "2" : Distributor side     |

- 16) Check all around cylinder head for any other parts required to be removed or disconnected and remove or disconnect whatever necessary.

- 17) Remove cylinder head with intake manifold and exhaust manifold, using lifting device.

**DISASSEMBLY**

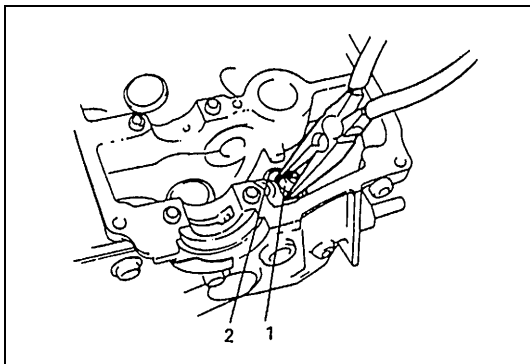
- 1) For ease in servicing cylinder head, remove intake manifold with throttle body and exhaust manifold from cylinder head.
- 2) Remove rocker arms and rocker arm shaft referring to "Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and Camshaft" in this section.



- 3) Using special tool (Valve lifter), compress valve springs and then remove valve cottes (1) by using special tool (Forceps) as shown.

**Special tool****(A) : 09916-14510****(B) : 09916-14910****(C) : 09916-84511**

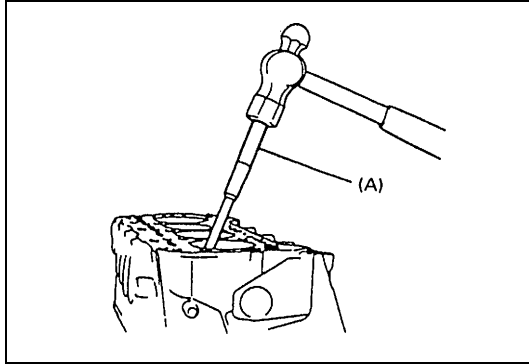
- 4) Release special tool, and remove spring retainer and valve spring.
- 5) Remove valve from combustion chamber side.



- 6) Remove valve stem oil seal (1) from valve guide, and then valve spring seat (2).

**NOTE:**

**Do not reuse oil seal once disassembled. Be sure to use new oil seal when assembling.**



- 7) Using special tool (Valve guide remover), drive valve guide out from combustion chamber side to valve spring side.

#### Special tool

(A) : 09916-44910

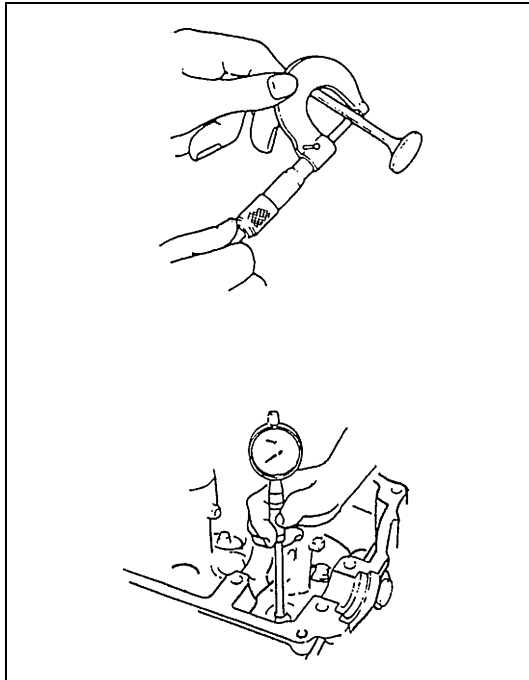
#### NOTE:

**Do not reuse valve guide once disassembled. Be sure to use new valve guide (Oversize) when assembling.**

- 8) Place disassembled parts except valve stem seal and valve guide in order, so that they can be installed in their original position.

### INSPECTION

#### Valve Guides



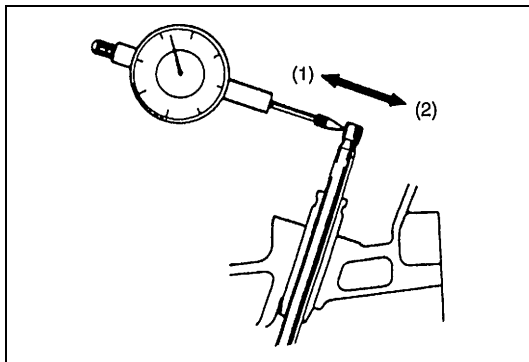
Using a micrometer and bore gauge, take diameter readings on valve stems and guides to check stem-to-guide clearance.

Be sure to take reading at more than one place along the length of each stem and guide.

If clearance exceeds limit, replace valve and valve guide.

#### Valve and valve guide specification

| Item                        |    | Standard                                  | Limit                   |
|-----------------------------|----|---|-------------------------|
| Valve stem diameter         | In | 5.465 – 5.480 mm<br>(0.2152 – 0.2157 in.) | –                       |
|                             | Ex | 5.440 – 5.455 mm<br>(0.2142 – 0.2147 in.) | –                       |
| Valve guide inside diameter | In | 5.500 – 5.512 mm                          | –                       |
|                             | Ex | (0.2166 – 0.2170 in.)                     |                         |
| Stem-to-guide clearance     | In | 0.020 – 0.047 mm<br>(0.0008 – 0.0018 in.) | 0.07 mm<br>(0.0027 in.) |
|                             | Ex | 0.045 – 0.072 mm<br>(0.0018 – 0.0028 in.) | 0.09 mm<br>(0.0035 in.) |



If bore gauge is not available, check end deflection of valve stem with a dial gauge instead.

Move stem end in directions (1) and (2) to measure end deflection.

If deflection exceeds its limit, replace valve stem and valve guide.

#### Valve stem end deflection limit

**Intake : 0.14 mm (0.005 in.)**

**Exhaust : 0.18 mm (0.007 in.)**

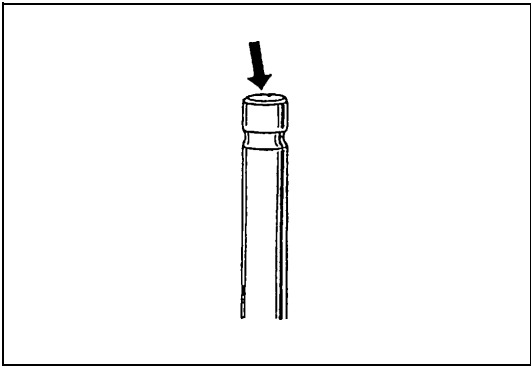
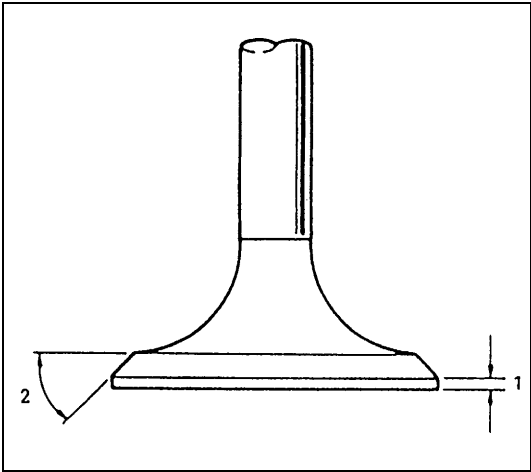
Valves

- Remove all carbon from valves.
- Inspect each valve for wear, burn or distortion at its face and stem and, as necessary, replace it.
- Measure thickness of valve head. If measured thickness exceeds limit, replace valve.

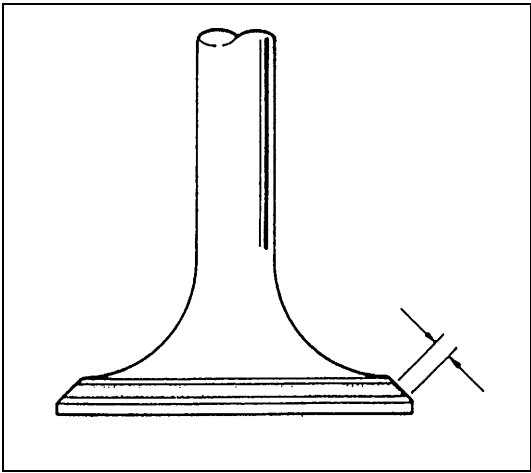
Valve head thickness

|         | Standard                            | Limit              |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Intake  | 0.8 – 1.2 mm<br>(0.032 – 0.047 in.) | 0.6 mm (0.023 in.) |
| Exhaust |                                     | 0.7 mm (0.027 in.) |

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| 1. Valve head thickness |
| 2. 45°                  |



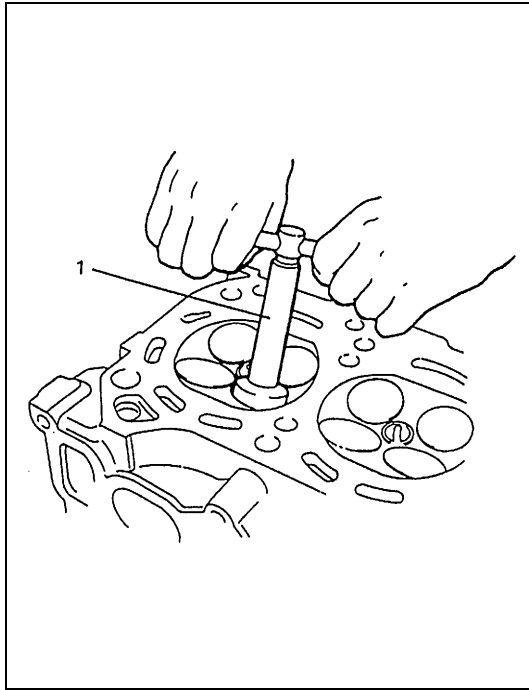
- Inspect valve stem end face for pitting and wear. If pitting or wear is found there, valve stem end may be resurfaced, but not so much as to grind off its chamfer. When it is worn so much that its chamfer is gone, replace valve.



- Seating contact width :  
Create contact pattern on each valve in the usual manner, i.e., by giving uniform coat of marking compound to valve seat and by rotatingly tapping seat with valve head. Valve lapper (tool used in valve lapping) must be used.  
Pattern produced on seating face of valve must be a continuous ring without any break, and the width of pattern must be within specified range.

Standard seating width revealed by contact pattern on valve face

Intake and exhaust : 1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)



- **Valve seat repair :**

A valve seat not producing a uniform contact with its valve or showing width of seating contact that is out of specified range must be repaired by regrinding or by cutting and regrinding and finished by lapping.

- 1) **EXHAUST VALVE SEAT :** Use valve seat cutters (1) to make two cuts as illustrated in figure. Two cutters must be used : the first for making 15° angle, and the second for making 45° angle.  
The second cut must be made to produce desired seat width.

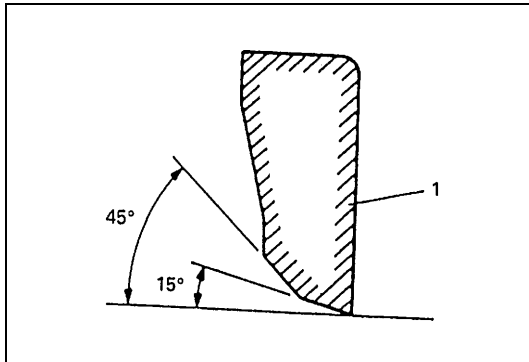
**Seat width for exhaust valve seat**

**1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**

- 2) **INTAKE VALVE SEAT :** Cutting sequence is the same as for exhaust valve seats.

**Seat width for intake valve seat**

**1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**



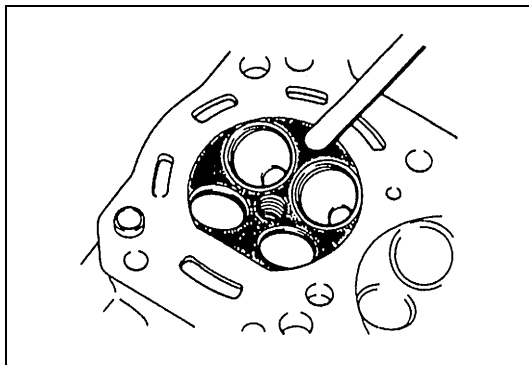
- 3) **VALVE LAPPING :** Lap valve on seat (1) in two steps, first with coarse size lapping compound applied to face and the second with fine-size compound, each time using valve lapper according to usual lapping method.

## Cylinder Head

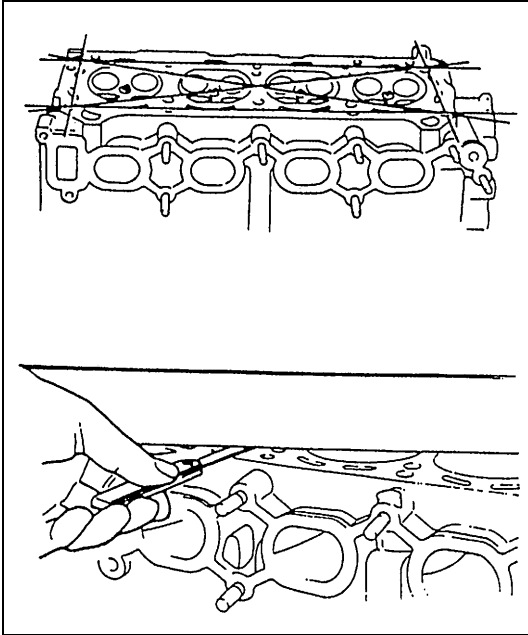
- Remove all carbon from combustion chambers.

**NOTE:**

**Do not use any sharp-edged tool to scrape off carbon. Be careful not to scuff or nick metal surfaces when decarboning. The same applies to valves and valve seats, too.**



- Check cylinder head for cracks in intake and exhaust ports, combustion chambers, and head surface.

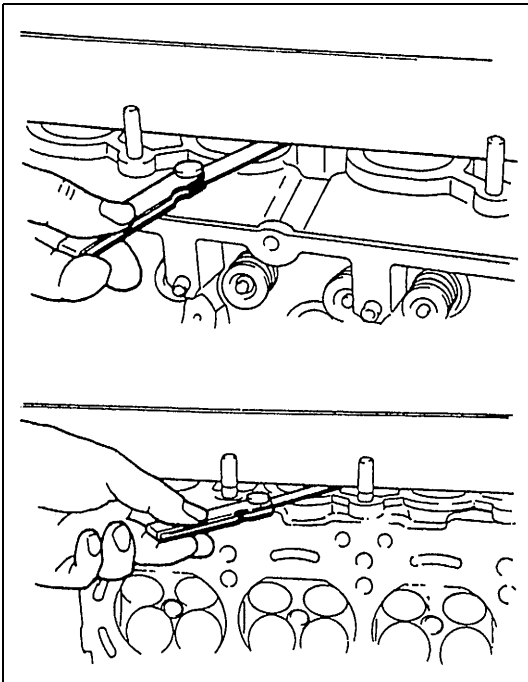


- Flatness of gasketed surface :

Using a straightedge and thickness gauge, check surface at a total of 6 locations. If distortion limit, given below, is exceeded, correct gasketed surface with a surface plate and abrasive paper of about #400 (Waterproof silicon carbide abrasive paper) : place paper on and over surface plate, and rub gasketed surface against paper to grind off high spots. Should this fail to reduce thickness gauge readings to within limit, replace cylinder head.

Leakage of combustion gases from this gasketed joint is often due to warped gasketed surface : such leakage results in reduced power output.

**Cylinder head gasketed surface distortion limit**  
**0.05 mm (0.002 in.)**

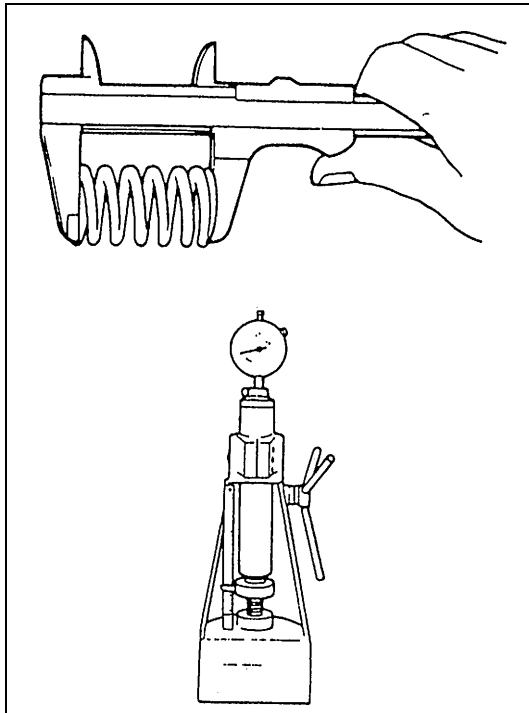


- Distortion of manifold seating faces :

Check seating faces of cylinder head for manifolds, using straightedge and thickness gauge, in order to determine whether these faces should be corrected or cylinder head replaced.

**Manifold seating face distortion limit**  
**0.10 mm (0.004 in.)**

## Valve Springs



- Referring to data given below, check to be sure that each spring is in sound condition, free of any evidence of breakage or weakening. Remember, weakened valve springs can cause chatter, not to mention possibility of reducing power output due to gas leakage caused by decreased seating pressure.

### Valve spring free length

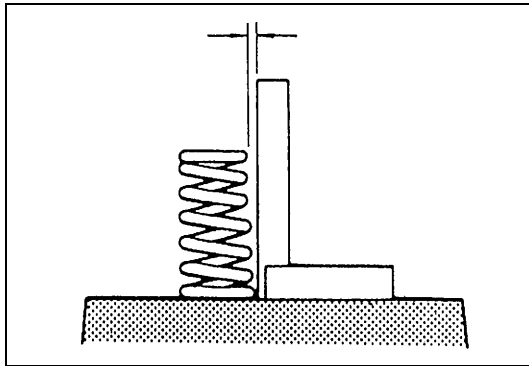
**Standard : 36.83 mm (1.4500 in.)**

**Limit : 35.67 mm (1.4043 in.)**

### Valve spring preload

**Standard : 10.7 – 12.5 kg for 31.5 mm (23.6 – 27.5 lb/1.24 in.)**

**Limit : 9.3 kg for 31.5 mm (20.5 lb/1.24 in.)**

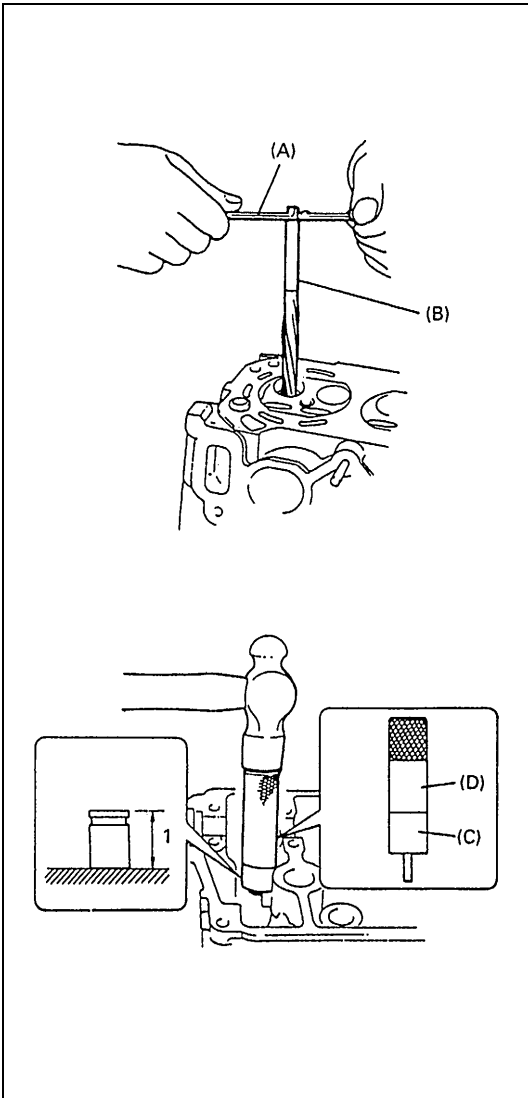


- Spring squareness :**  
Use a square and surface plate to check each spring for squareness in terms of clearance between end of valve spring and square. Valve springs found to exhibit a larger clearance than limit given below must be replaced.

### Valve spring squareness limit

**2.0 mm (0.079 in.)**



**ASSEMBLY**

- 1) Before installing valve guide into cylinder head, ream guide hole with special tool (11 mm reamer) so remove burrs and make it truly round.

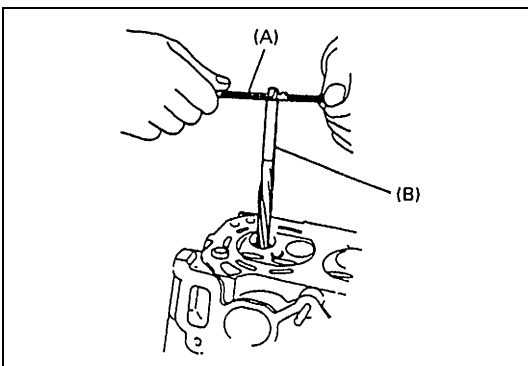
**Special tool****(A) : 09916-34542****(B) : 09916-38210**

- 2) Install valve guide to cylinder head.

Heat cylinder head uniformly at a temperature of 80 to 100°C (176 to 212°F) so that head will not be distorted, and drive new valve guide into hole with special tools. Drive in new valve guide until special tool (Valve guide installer) contacts cylinder head. After installing, make sure that valve guide protrusions (1) by specified height from cylinder head.

**Special tool****(C) : 09916-56011****(D) : 09916-58210****NOTE:**

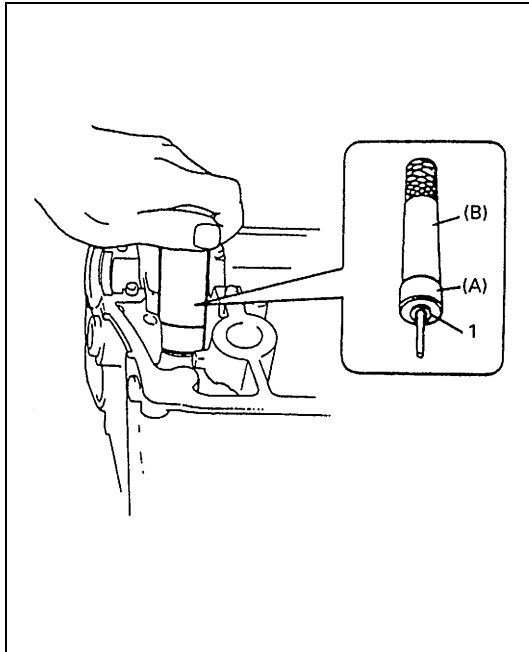
- Do not reuse valve guide once disassembled. Install new valve guide (Oversize).
- Intake and exhaust valve guides are identical.

**Valve guide oversize****0.03 mm (0.0012 in.)****Valve guide protrusion (In and Ex)****11.5 mm (0.45 in.)**

- 3) Ream valve guide bore with special tool (5.5 mm reamer). After reaming, clean bore.

**Special tool****(A) : 09916-34542****(B) : 09916-34550**

- 4) Install valve spring seat to cylinder head.



5) Install new valve stem seal (1) to valve guide.

After applying engine oil to seal and spindle of special tool (Valve guide installer handle), fit oil seal to spindle, and then install seal to valve guide by pushing special tool by hand.

After installing, check to be sure that seal is properly fixed to valve guide.

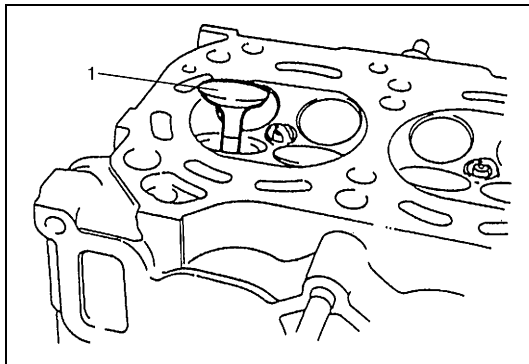
#### Special tool

(A) : 09917-98221

(B) : 09916-58210

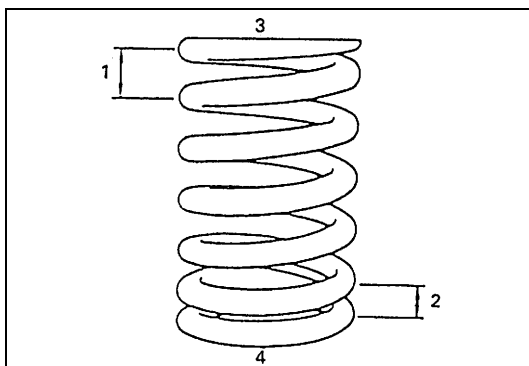
#### NOTE:

- Do not reuse seal once disassembled. Be sure to install new seal.
- When installing, never tap or hit special tool with a hammer or else. Install seal to guide only by pushing special tool by hand. Tapping or hitting special tool may cause damage to seal.



6) Install valve (1) to valve guide.

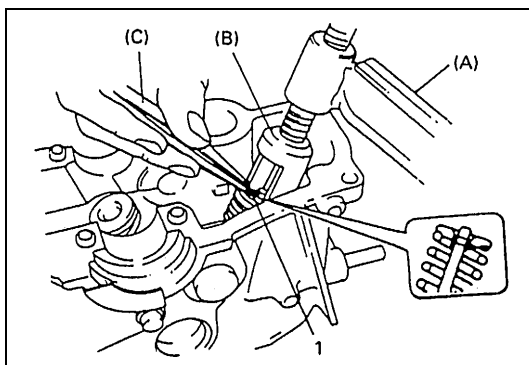
Before installing valve to valve guide, apply engine oil to stem seal, valve guide bore, and valve stem.



7) Install valve spring and spring retainer.

Each valve spring has top end (large-pitch end (1)) and bottom end (small-pitch end (2)). Be sure to position spring in place with its bottom end (valve spring retainer side (3)) facing the bottom (valve spring seat side (4)).

3. Valve spring retainer side



8) Using special tool (Valve lifter), compress valve spring and fit two valve cotters (1) into groove in valve stem.

#### Special tool

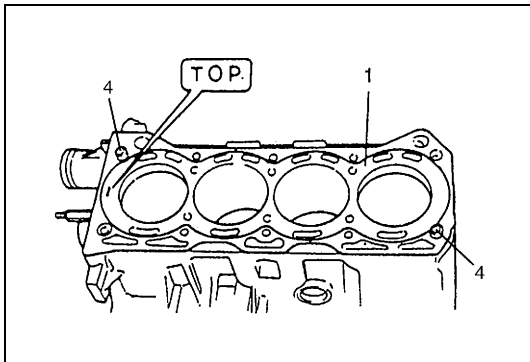
(A) : 09916-14510

(B) : 09916-14910

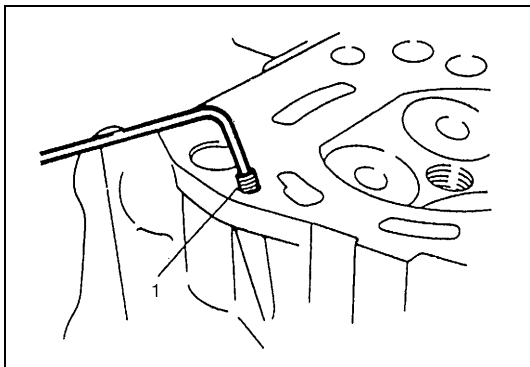
(C) : 09916-84511

- 9) Install rocker arms, springs and rocker arm shaft referring to "Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and Camshaft" in this section.
- 10) Install intake manifold and exhaust manifold.

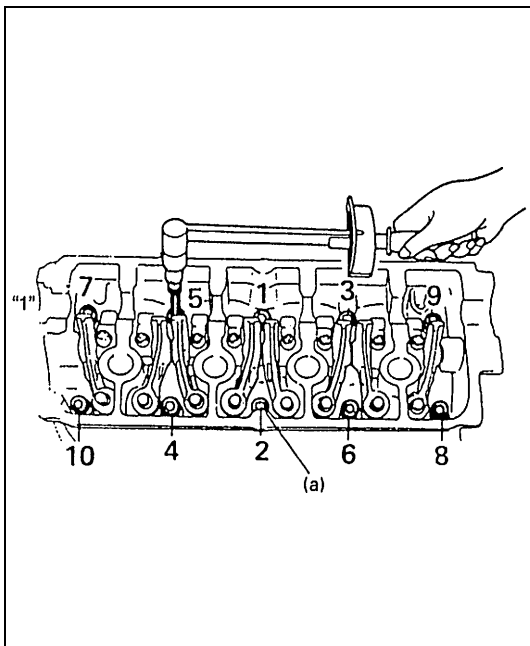
## INSTALLATION



3 : Flywheel side



- 2) Check to make sure that oil jet (venturi plug) (1) is installed and if it is, that it is not clogged.



- 3) Apply engine oil to cylinder head bolts and tighten them gradually as follows.
  - a) Tighten all bolts to 35 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25.0 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.
  - b) In the same manner as in (1), tighten them to 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft).
  - c) Loosen all bolts until tightening torque is reduced to 0 in reverse order of tightening.
  - d) In the same manner as in (1), tighten them to 35 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25.0 lb-ft).
  - e) In the same manner as in (1) again, tighten them to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

#### Cylinder head bolt

(a) : 68 N·m (6.8 kg-m, 49.5 lb-ft)

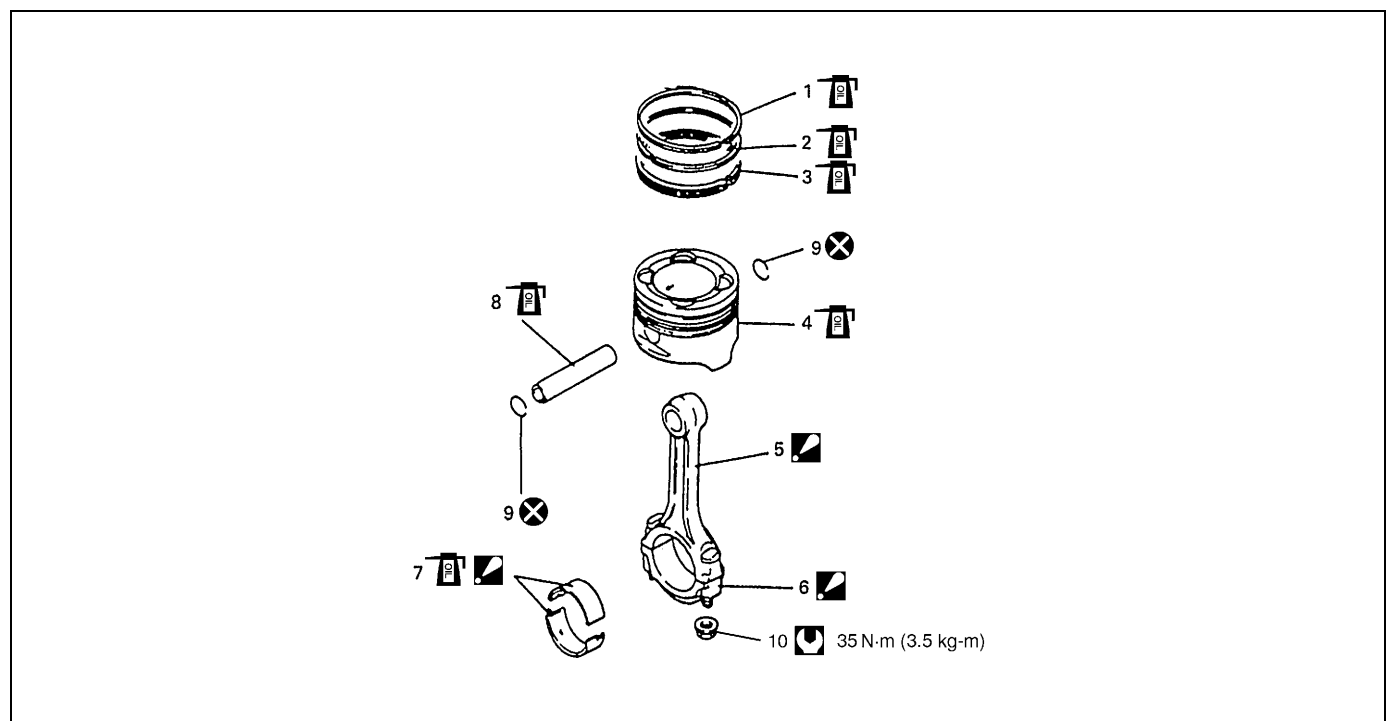
"1" : Camshaft pulley side

- 4) Reverse removal procedure for installation.
- 5) Adjust water pump drive belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B.
- 6) Adjust power steering pump belt tension or A/C compressor belt tension, if equipped. Refer to "Engine" in Section 0B.

- 7) Adjust intake and exhaust valve lashes referring to “Valve Lash (Clearance)” in this section.
- 8) Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable play. Refer to “Accelerator Cable Adjustment” and “A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment” in Section 6E1.
- 9) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 10) Refill cooling system referring to “Cooling System Flush and Refill” in Section 6B.
- 11) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 12) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.
- 13) Confirm that ignition timing is within specification referring to “Ignition Timing Check” in Section 6F1.

## Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders

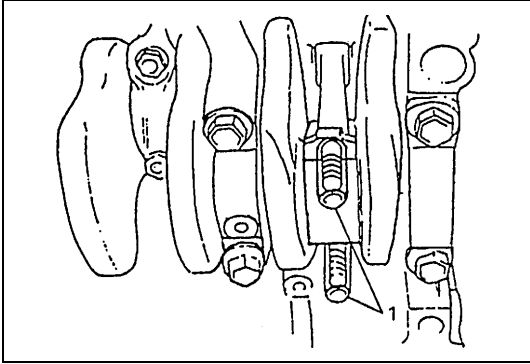
### COMPONENTS



|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1. Top ring   | 6. Connecting rod bearing cap<br>: Do not apply engine oil to inner surface of cap.                              | Tightening torque                                 |
| 2. 2nd ring   | 7. Connecting rod bearing<br>: Do not apply engine oil between rod big end and bearing, between cap and bearing. | Do not reuse.                                     |
| 3. Oil ring   | 8. Piston pin  | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part. |
| 4. Piston   | 9. Piston pin circlip  |   |
| 5. Connecting rod<br>: Do not apply engine oil to inner surface of rod big end. | 10. Connecting rod bearing cap nut   |   |

**REMOVAL**

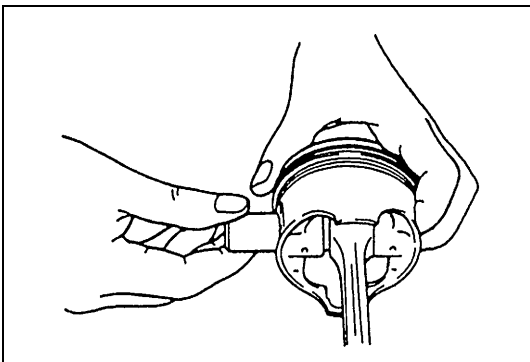
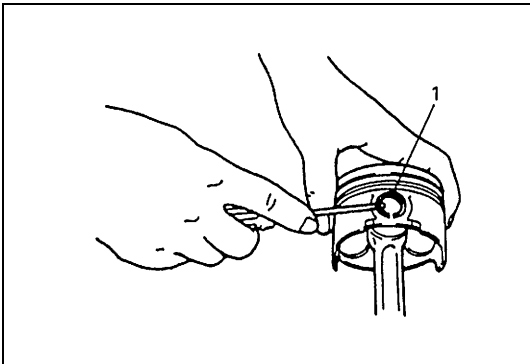
- 1) Remove cylinder head from cylinder block referring to "Valves and Cylinder Head" in this section.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.
- 4) Mark cylinder number on all pistons, connecting rods and rod bearing caps, using silver pencil or quick drying paint.
- 5) Remove rod bearing caps.
- 6) Install guide hose (1) over threads of rod bolts. This is to prevent damage to bearing journal and rod bolt threads when removing connecting rod.



- 7) Decarbon top of cylinder bore before removing piston from cylinder.
- 8) Push piston and connecting rod assembly out through the top of cylinder bore.

**DISASSEMBLY**

- 1) Using piston ring expander, remove two compression rings (Top and 2nd) and oil ring from piston.
- 2) Remove piston pin from connecting rod.
  - Ease out piston pin circlips (1), as shown.



- Force piston pin out.

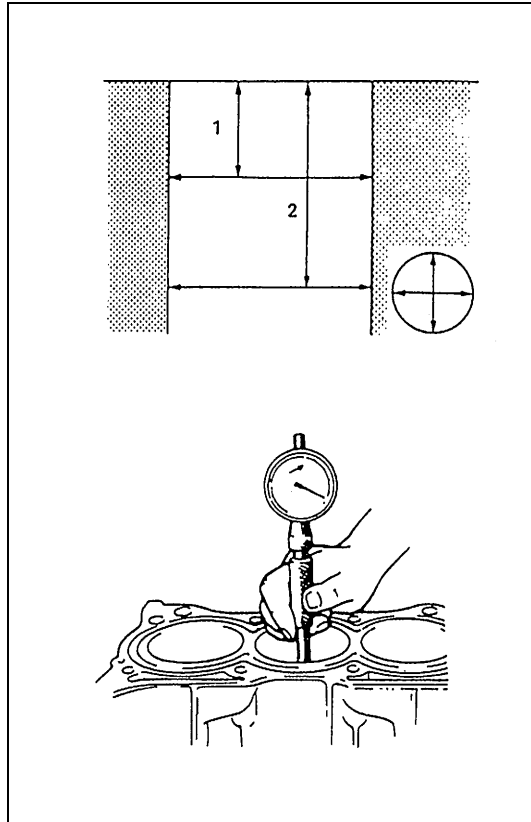
## CLEANING

Clean carbon from piston head and ring grooves using a suitable tool.

## INSPECTION

### Cylinders

- 1) Inspect cylinder walls for scratches, roughness or ridges which indicate excessive wear. If cylinder bore is very rough or deeply scratched or ridged, rebore cylinder and use over-size piston.
- 2) Using a cylinder gauge, measure cylinder bore in thrust and axial directions at two positions as shown in figure.  
If any of following conditions is noted, rebore cylinder.
  - Cylinder bore diameter exceeds limit.
  - Difference of measurements at two positions exceeds taper limit.
  - Difference between thrust and axial measurements exceeds out-of-round limit.



**Cylinder bore diameter limit**  
75.15 mm (2.9586 in.)

**Cylinder bore taper**  
Limit : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)

**Cylinder bore out-of-round**  
Limit : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)

### NOTE:

If any one of four cylinders has to be rebored, rebore all four to the same next oversize. This is necessary for the sake of uniformity and balance.

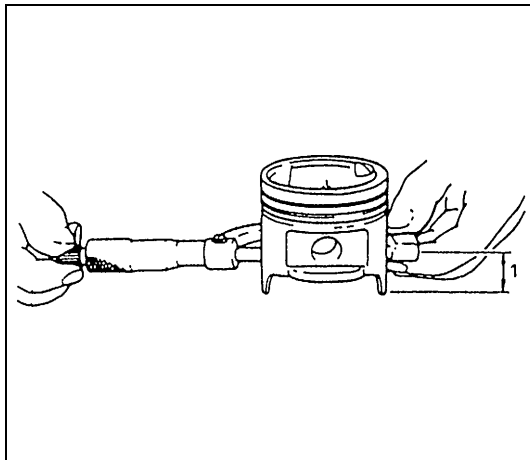
1. 50 mm (1.96 in.)

2. 95 mm (3.74 in.)

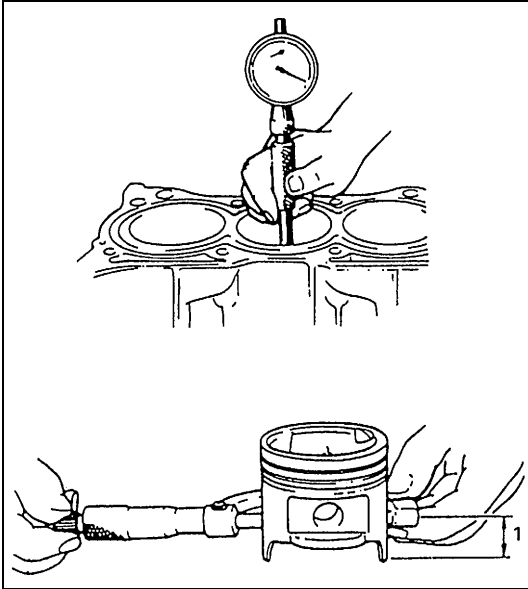
### Pistons

- 1) Inspect piston for faults, cracks or other damaged.  
Damaged or faulty piston should be replaced.
- 2) Piston diameter :  
As indicated in figure, piston diameter should be measured at a position 23 mm (0.91 in.) (1) from piston skirt end in the direction perpendicular to piston pin.

### Piston diameter



| Piston size                            | Piston diameter                             |
|--|---|
| Standard                               | 74.970 – 74.990 mm<br>(2.9516 – 2.9523 in.) |
| Over size :<br>0.50 mm<br>(0.0196 in.) | 75.470 – 75.480 mm<br>(2.9713 – 2.9716 in.) |



### 3) Piston clearance :

Measure cylinder bore diameter and piston diameter to find their difference which is piston clearance. Piston clearance should be within specification as given below. If it is out of specification, rebore cylinder and use oversize piston.

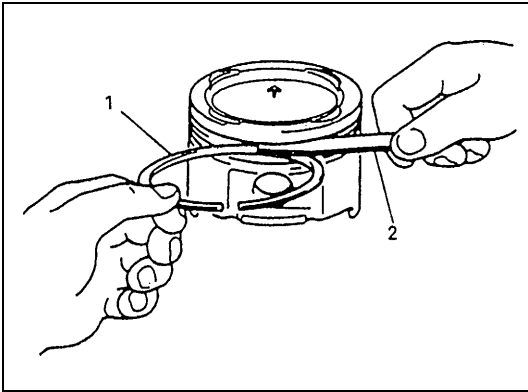
#### Piston clearance

**0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.)**

#### NOTE:

**Cylinder bore diameters used here are measured in thrust direction at two positions.**

1. 23 mm (0.91 in.)



### 4) Ring groove clearance :

Before checking, piston grooves must be clean, dry and free of carbon.

Fit new piston ring (1) into piston groove, and measure clearance between ring and ring land by using thickness gauge (2).

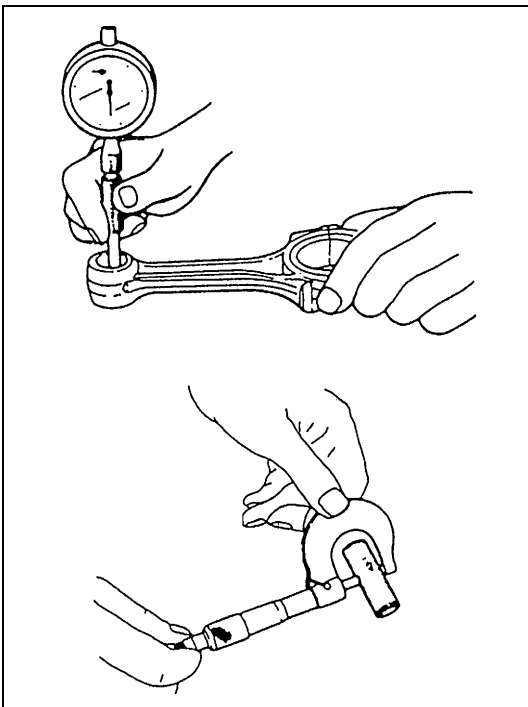
If clearance is out of specification, replace piston.

#### Ring groove clearance

**Top : 0.03 – 0.07 mm (0.0012 – 0.0027 in.)**

**2nd : 0.02 – 0.06 mm (0.0008 – 0.0023 in.)**

### Piston Pin



- 1) Check piston pin, connecting rod small end bore and piston bore for wear or damage, paying particular attention to condition of small end bore bush. If pin, connecting rod small end bore or piston bore is badly worn or damaged, replace pin, connecting rod or piston.

### 2) Piston pin clearance :

Check piston pin clearance in small end. Replace connecting rod if its small end is badly worn or damaged or if measured clearance exceeds limit.

#### Piston clearance in small end

**Standard : 0.003 – 0.016 mm (0.0001 – 0.0006 in.)**

**Limit : 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

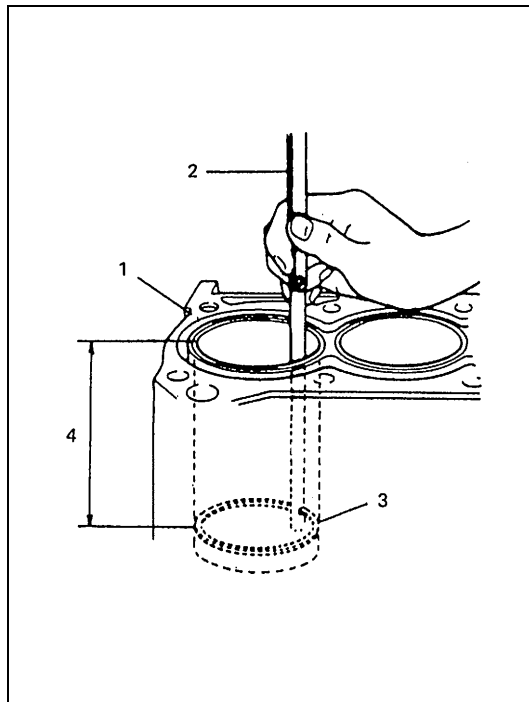
#### Connecting rod small-end bore

**19.003 – 19.011 mm (0.7482 – 0.7484 in.)**

#### Piston pin dia.

**18.995 – 19.000 mm (0.7478 – 0.7480 in.)**

## Piston Rings



To measure end gap, insert piston ring (3) into cylinder bore and then measure the gap by using thickness gauge (2). If measured gap is out of specification, replace ring.

### NOTE:

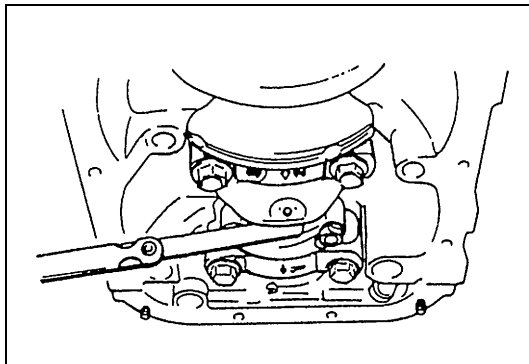
**Decarbon and clean top of cylinder bore before inserting piston ring.**

### Piston ring end gap

|          | Standard                                | Limit                  |
|----------|---|------------------------|
| Top ring | 0.2 – 0.35 mm<br>(0.0079 – 0.0137 in.)  | 0.7 mm<br>(0.0275 in.) |
| 2nd ring | 0.2 – 0.35 mm<br>(0.0079 – 0.0137 in.)  | 0.7 mm<br>(0.0275 in.) |
| Oil ring | 0.20 – 0.70 mm<br>(0.0079 – 0.0275 in.) | 1.7 mm<br>(0.0669 in.) |

1. Cylinder block

4. 120 mm (4.72 in.)



## Connecting Rod

### 1) Big-end side clearance :

Check big-end of connecting rod for side clearance, with rod fitted and connected to its crank pin in the normal manner. If measured clearance is found to exceed its limit, replace connecting rod.

### Connecting rod big-end side clearance

**Standard : 0.10 – 0.20 mm (0.0039 – 0.0079 in.)**

**Limit : 0.35 mm (0.0137 in.)**

### 2) Connecting rod alignment :

Mount connecting rod on aligner to check it for bow and twist and, if limit is exceeded, replace it.

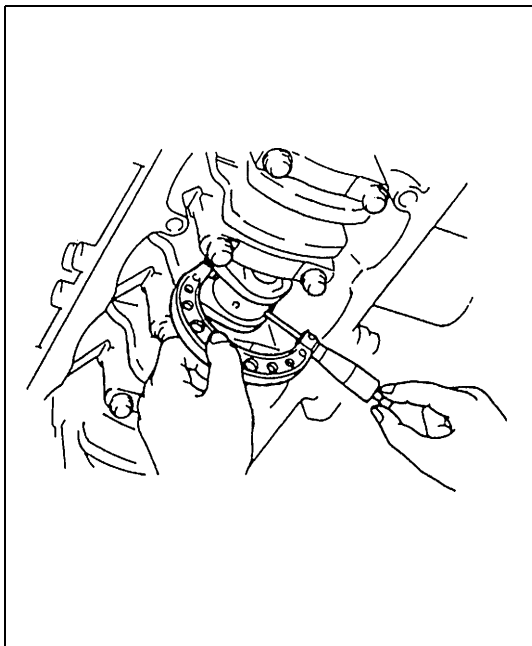
### Connecting rod alignment

**Bow limit : 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

**Twist limit : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**



## Crank Pin and Connecting Rod Bearings



- 1) Inspect crank pin for uneven wear or damage. Measure crank pin for out-of-round or taper with a micrometer. If crank pin is damaged, or out-of-round or taper is out of limit, replace crankshaft or regrind crank pin referring to following Step f).

### Crank pin and connecting rod bearing specification

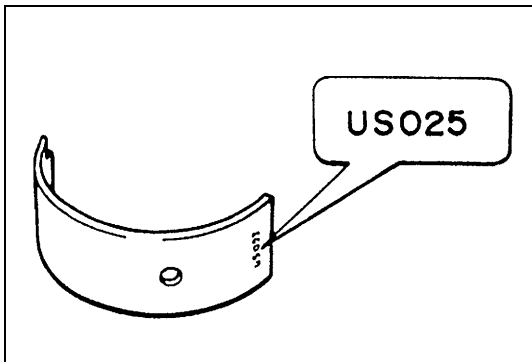
| Connecting rod bearing size      | Crank pin diameter                          |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Standard                         | 43.982 – 44.000 mm<br>(1.7316 – 1.7322 in.) |
| 0.25 mm (0.00984 in.) under-size | 43.732 – 43.750 mm<br>(1.7218 – 1.7224 in.) |

### Crank pin out-of-round

Limit : 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)

### Crank pin taper

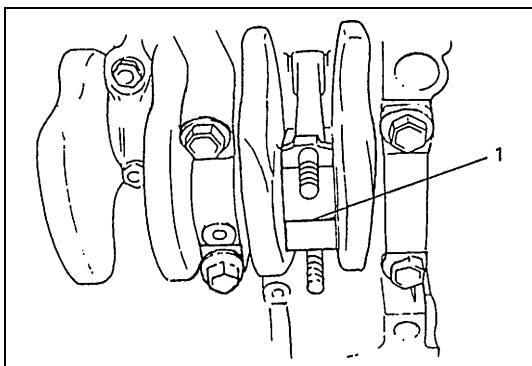
Limit : 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)



- 2) Rod bearing :

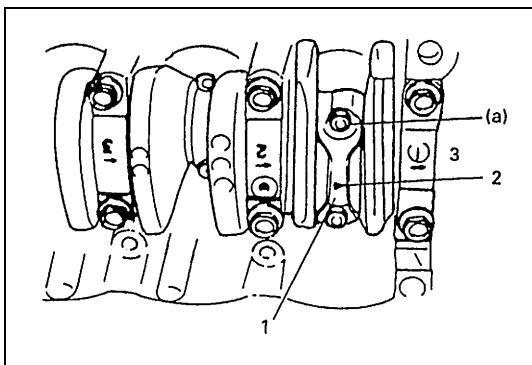
Inspect bearing shells for signs of fusion, pitting, burn or flaking and observe contact pattern. Bearing shells found in defective condition must be replaced.

Two kinds of rod bearing are available; standard size bearing and 0.25 mm undersize bearing. To distinguish them, 0.25 mm undersize bearing has the stamped number (US025) on its backside as indicated in figure, but standard size one has no number.



- 3) Rod bearing clearance :

- a) Before checking bearing clearance, clean bearing and crank pin.
- b) Install bearing in connecting rod and bearing cap.
- c) Place a piece of gaging plastic (1) to full width of crankpin as contacted by bearing (parallel to crankshaft), avoiding oil hole.



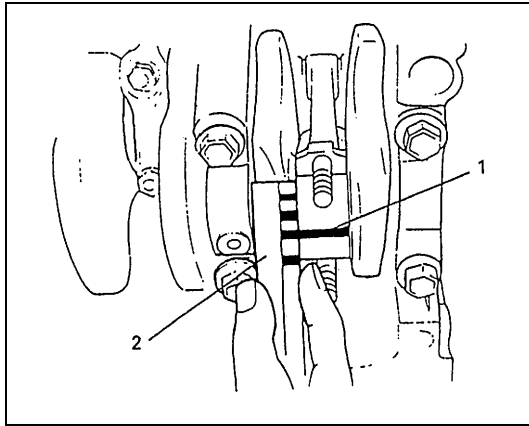
- d) Install rod bearing cap (1) to connecting rod.

When installing cap, be sure to point arrow mark (2) on cap to crankshaft pulley side (3), as shown in figure. After applying engine oil to rod bolts, tighten cap nuts to specified torque. DO NOT turn crankshaft with gaging plastic installed.

### Tightening torque

#### Connecting rod bearing cap nut

(a) : 35 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25.5 lb-ft)



- e) Remove cap and using a scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelope, measure gaging plastic width at the widest point (clearance).

If clearance exceeds its limit, use a new standard size bearing and remeasure clearance.

#### Connecting rod bearing oil clearance

**Standard : 0.020 – 0.050 mm (0.0008 – 0.0019 in.)**

**Limit : 0.080 mm (0.0031 in.)**

- f) If clearance can not be brought to within its limit even by using a new standard size bearing, replace crankshaft or regrind crankpin to undersize as follows.

- Install 0.25 mm (0.00984 in.) undersize bearing to connecting rod big end.
- Measure bore diameter of connecting rod big end.
- Regrind crankpin to following finished diameter.

Finished  
crankpin dia.

=

Measured big end bore  
dia. (including undersize  
bearing)

–

0.035 mm  
(0.0014 in.)

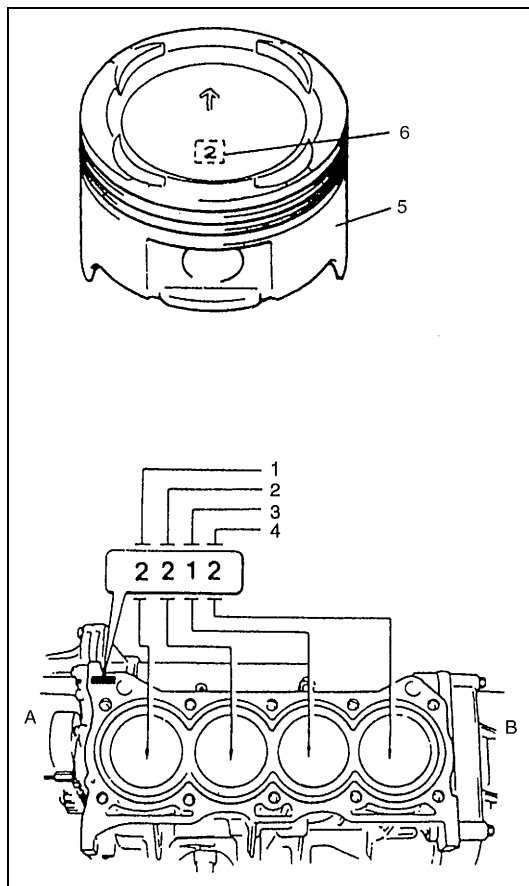
- Confirm that bearing clearance is within above standard value.

## ASSEMBLY

### NOTE:

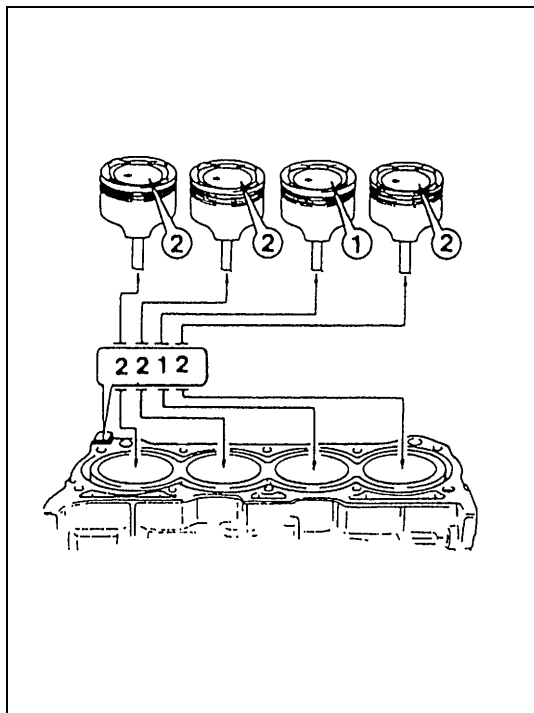
Two sizes of piston are available as standard size spare part so as to ensure proper piston-to-cylinder clearance. When installing a standard size piston, make sure to match piston with cylinder as follows.

- a) Each piston (5) has stamped number 1 or 2 (6) as shown. It represents outer diameter of piston.
- b) There are also stamped numbers of 1 and 2 (6) on the cylinder block as shown. The first number represents inner diameter of No.1 cylinder (1), the second number of No.2 cylinder (2), the third number of No.3 cylinder (3) and the fourth number of No.4 cylinder (4).



A. Crank pulley side

B. Flywheel side

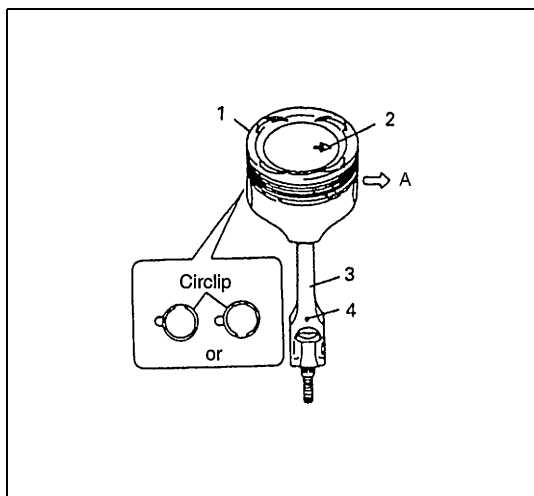


c) Stamped number on piston and that on cylinder block should correspond. That is, install number 2 stamped piston to cylinder which is identified with number 2 and a number 1 piston to cylinder with number 1.

#### Piston and Cylinder specification

| Piston                   |   | Cylinder      |   | Piston-to-cylinder clearance         |
|--------------------------|---|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Number at the top (mark) | Outer diameter                                | Number (mark) | Bore diameter                                 |                                      |
| 1                        | 74.9801 – 74.9900 mm<br>(2.9520 – 2.9523 in.) | 1             | 75.0101 – 75.0200 mm<br>(2.9531 – 2.9535 in.) | 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.) |
| 2                        | 74.9700 – 74.9800 mm<br>(2.9516 – 2.9519 in.) | 2             | 75.0000 – 75.0100 mm<br>(2.9528 – 2.9531 in.) | 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.) |

Also, a letter A, B or C is stamped on piston head but ordinarily it is not necessary to discriminate each piston by this letter.



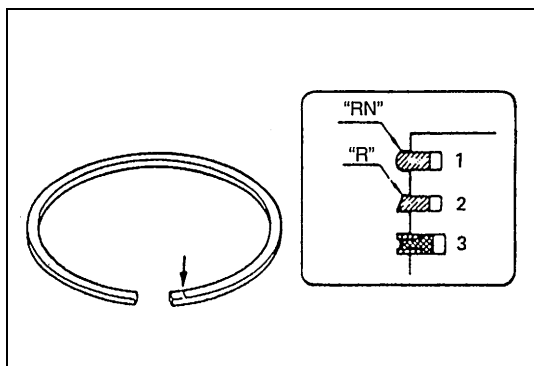
1) Install piston pin to piston (1) and connecting rod (3) :

After applying engine oil to piston pin and piston pin holes in piston and connecting rod, fit connecting rod to piston as shown in figure and insert piston pin to piston and connecting rod, and install piston pin circlips.

#### NOTE:

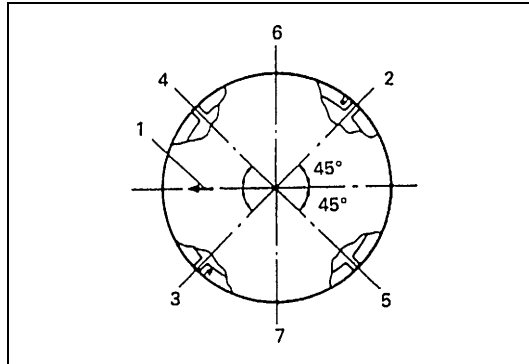
**Circlip should be installed with its cut part facing either up or down as shown in figure.**

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 2. Arrow mark             |
| 4. Oil hole               |
| A. Crankshaft pulley side |



2) Install piston rings to piston :

- 1st ring (1) differs from 2nd ring (2) in shape and marking. Distinguish 1st ring from 2nd ring by referring to figure, and install these piston rings to piston directing marked side of each ring toward top of piston.
- When installing oil ring (3), install spacer first and then two rails.



- 3) After installing three rings (1st, 2nd and oil rings), distribute their end gaps as shown in figure.

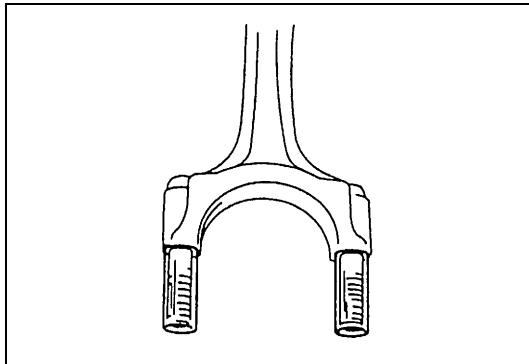
|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1. Arrow mark                               | 5. Oil ring lower rail gap |
| 2. 1st ring end gap                         | 6. Intake side             |
| 3. 2nd ring end gap and oil ring spacer gap | 7. Exhaust side            |
| 4. Oil ring upper rail gap                  |                            |

## INSTALLATION OR CONNECTION

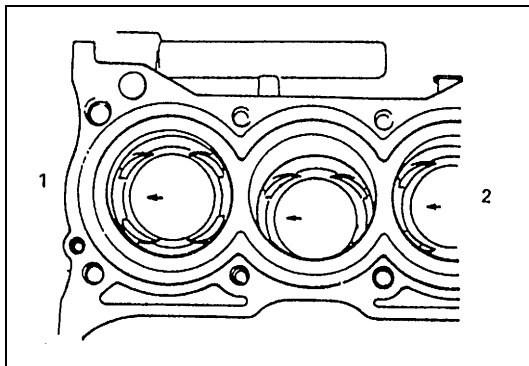
- 1) Apply engine oil to pistons, rings, cylinder walls, connecting rod bearings and crankpins.

### NOTE:

**Do not apply oil between connecting rod and bearing or between bearing cap and bearing.**

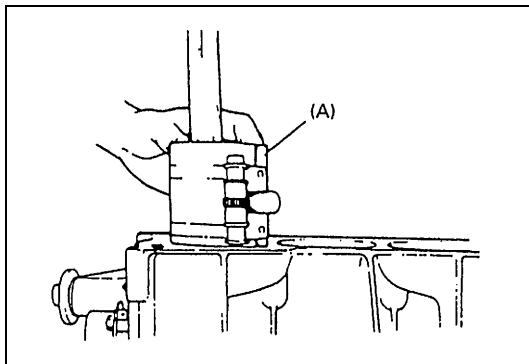


- 2) Install guide hoses over connecting rod bolts.  
These guide hoses protect crankpin and threads of rod bolt from damage during installation of connecting rod and piston assembly.



- 3) When installing piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore, point arrow mark on piston head to crankshaft pulley side (1).

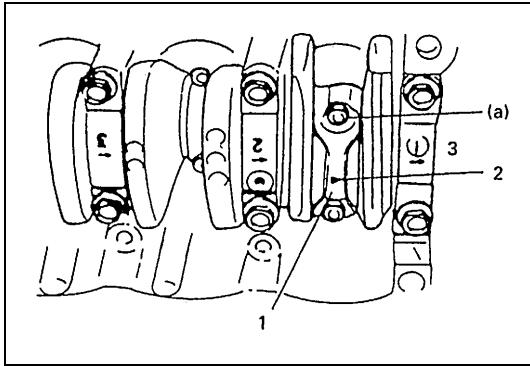
2. Flywheel side



- 4) Install piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore.  
Use special tool (Piston ring compressor) to compress rings.  
Guide connecting rod into place on crankshaft.  
Using a hammer handle, tap piston head to install piston into bore. Hold ring compressor firmly against cylinder block until all piston rings have entered cylinder bore.

### Special tool

(A) : 09916-77310



- 5) Install bearing cap (1) :  
Point arrow mark (2) on cap to crankshaft pulley side (3).  
Tighten cap nuts to specification.

#### **Tightening torque**

#### **Connecting rod bearing cap nut**

**(a) : 35 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25.5 lb-ft)**

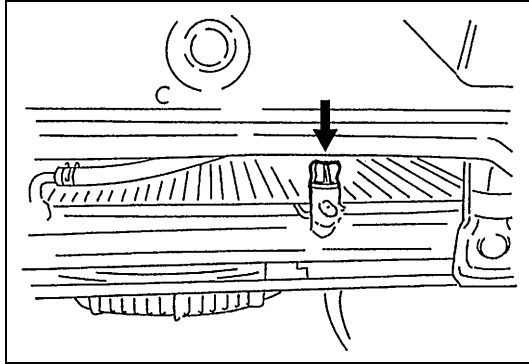
- 6) Reverse removal procedure for installation, as previously outlined.
- 7) Adjust water pump drive belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B.
- 8) Adjust power steering pump belt tension or A/C compressor belt tension, if equipped. Refer to "Engine" in Section 0B.
- 9) Adjust intake and exhaust valve lashes referring to "Valve Lash (Clearance)" in this section.
- 10) Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable (for 4 A/T model) play referring to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in Section 6E1.
- 11) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 12) Refill engine with engine oil referring to "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 13) Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 14) Refill front differential housing with gear oil referring to "Maintenance Service" in Section 7E.
- 15) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 16) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage, oil leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.
- 17) Verify that ignition timing is within specification referring to "Ignition Timing Check" in Section 6F1.

# Unit Repair Overhaul

## Engine Assembly

### REMOVAL

- 1) Release fuel pressure in fuel feed line by referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 3) Remove engine hood.
- 4) Drain cooling system.

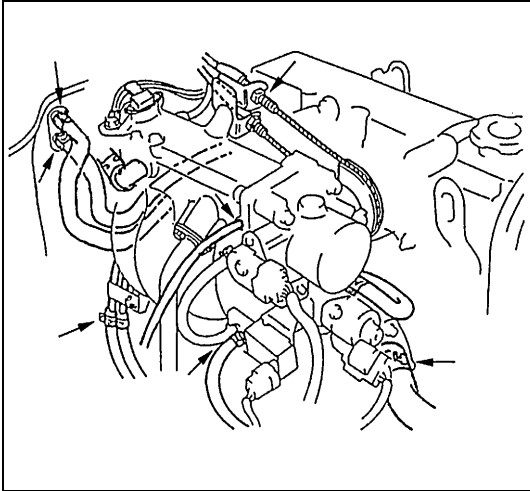


- 5) Remove radiator fan and fan shroud.  
Refer to "Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch" in Section 6B.
- 6) Remove air intake hose.

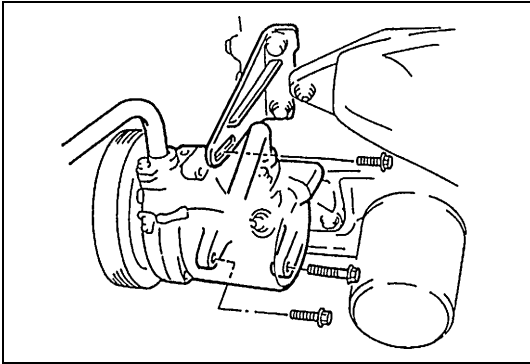


- 7) Disconnect the following electric wires :
  - Ground wires from intake manifold
  - Manifold differential pressure sensor
  - Camshaft position sensor
  - EGR valve
  - EVAP canister purge valve
  - Engine coolant temp. sensor
  - Throttle position sensor
  - Idle air control valve
  - Fuel injector wire at the connector
  - Intake air temp. sensor
  - Mass air flow sensor
  - EVAP canister air valve
  - Crankshaft position sensor
  - Generator
  - Ground cable from cylinder block (if equipped)
  - Heated oxygen sensor-1 and -2
  - Engine oil pressure switch
  - Power steering pressure switch (if equipped) and then release wire harnesses from clamps.

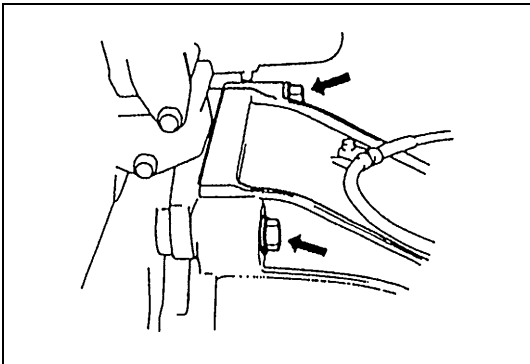
- 8) Remove starter motor.



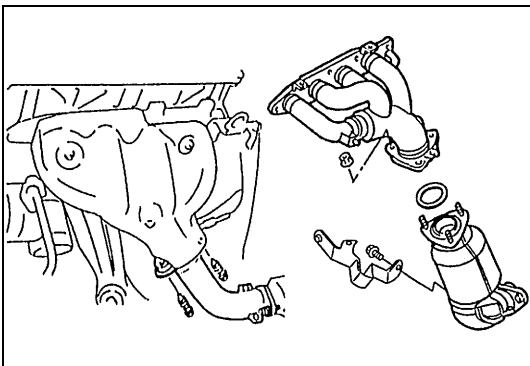
- 9) Disconnect the following hoses :
  - Canister purge hose from EVAP canister purge valve
  - Radiator outlet hose from inlet pipe
  - Brake booster hose from intake manifold
  - Vacuum hose from intake manifold
  - Heater inlet and outlet hose from pipe
  - Fuel feed hose and return hose from each pipe
  - A/T fluid hose clamp from bracket
- 10) Disconnect accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (if equipped) from throttle body and each clamp.



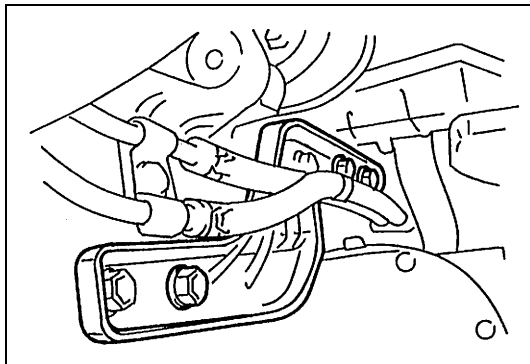
- 11) With hose connected, detach A/C compressor and/or power steering pump with bracket from cylinder block if equipped.



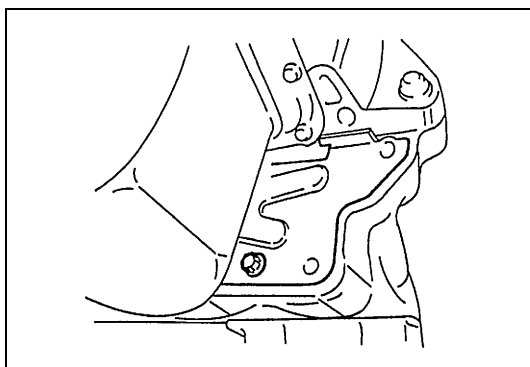
- 12) Loosen bolts fastening cylinder block and transmission.



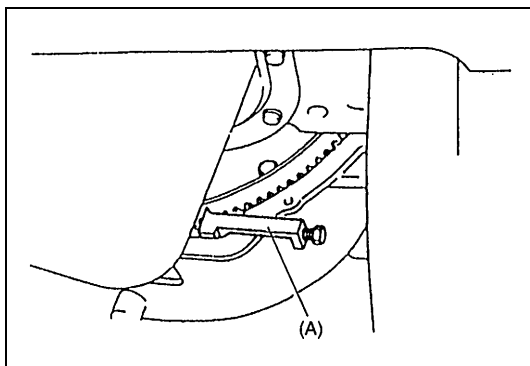
- 13) Hoist vehicle.
- 14) Drain engine oil if necessary.
- 15) Remove exhaust No.1 pipe bolts or exhaust No.1 pipe nuts.



- 16) Remove right side transmission stiffener from transmission and cylinder block (A/T).



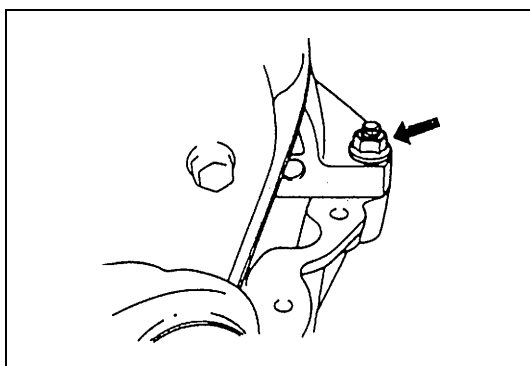
- 17) Remove clutch housing (torque converter housing) lower plate.



- 18) Remove torque converter bolts (A/T).

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09927-56010**



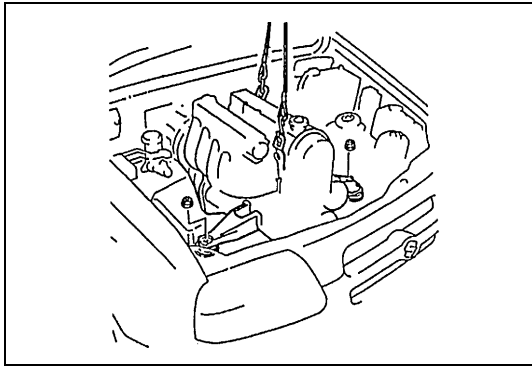
- 19) Remove nuts fastening cylinder block and transmission.

- 20) Lower vehicle.

- 21) Support transmission with jack.

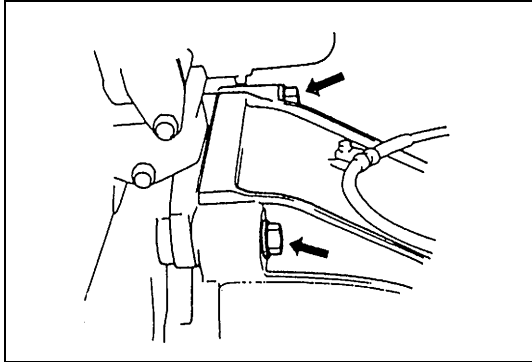
With A/T vehicle, don't jack under A/T oil pan to support transmission.



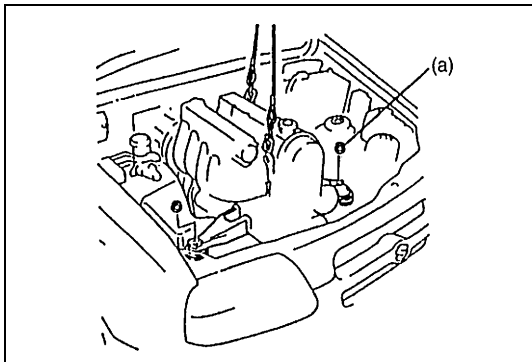


- 22) Install lifting device.
- 23) Remove engine mounting bracket nuts (R & L).
- 24) Before lifting engine, check to ensure all hoses, electric wires and cables are disconnected from engine.
- 25) Remove engine assembly from chassis and transmission by lifting a little, sliding towards the front side, and then carefully hoist engine assembly.

## INSTALLATION



- 1) Lower engine assembly into engine compartment and connect engine to transmission.  
Hand-tighten bolts and nuts fastening cylinder block and transmission.

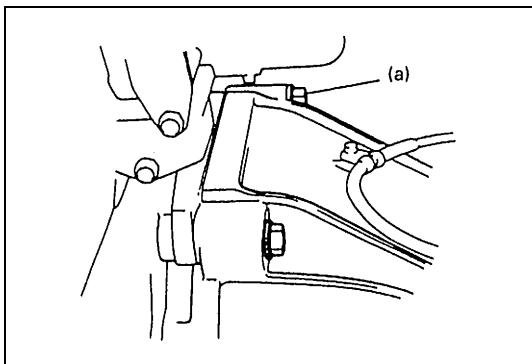


- 2) Tighten engine mounting bracket nuts (R & L).

### **Tightening torque**

#### **Engine mounting bracket nut**

**(a) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)**



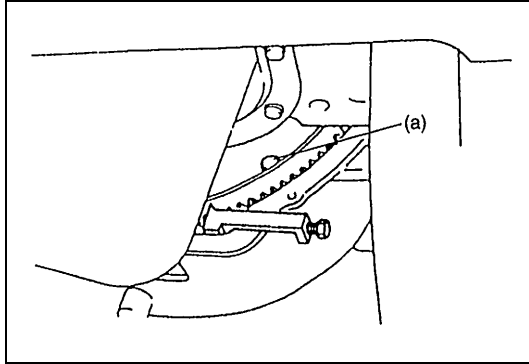
- 3) Tighten bolts fastening cylinder block and transmission to specified torque.

### **Tightening torque**

#### **Transmission to cylinder block bolt**

**(a) : 85 N·m (8.5 kg-m, 61.5 lb-ft)**

- 4) Remove lifting device.



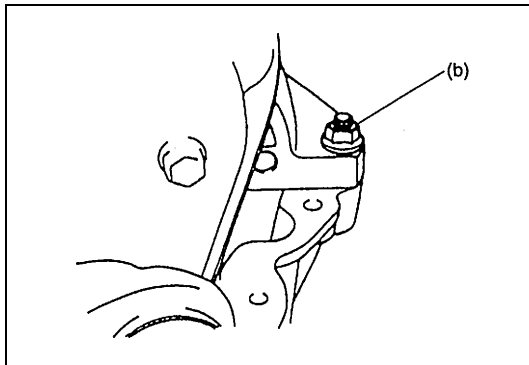
5) Reverse removal procedure for installation, noting the following.

- Tighten torque converter bolts to specified torque (A/T).

**Tightening torque**

**Torque converter bolt**

(a) : 65 N·m (6.5 kg-m, 47.0 lb-ft)

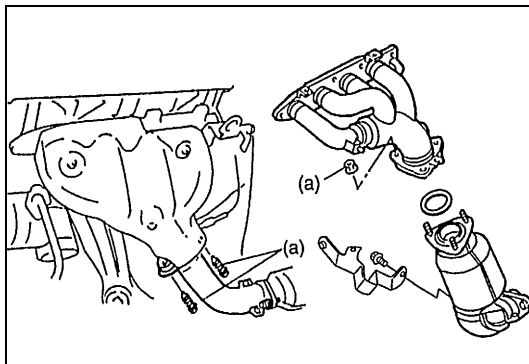


- Tighten nuts fastening cylinder block and transmission to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Transmission to cylinder block nut**

(b) : 85 N·m (8.5 kg-m, 61.5 lb-ft)

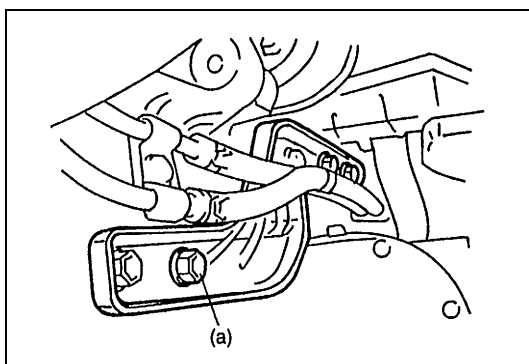


- Tighten bolts or nuts of exhaust No.1 pipes to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or nut**

(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)



- Tighten transmission stiffener bolts (right side) to specified torque (A/T).

**Tightening torque**

**Transmission stiffener bolt**

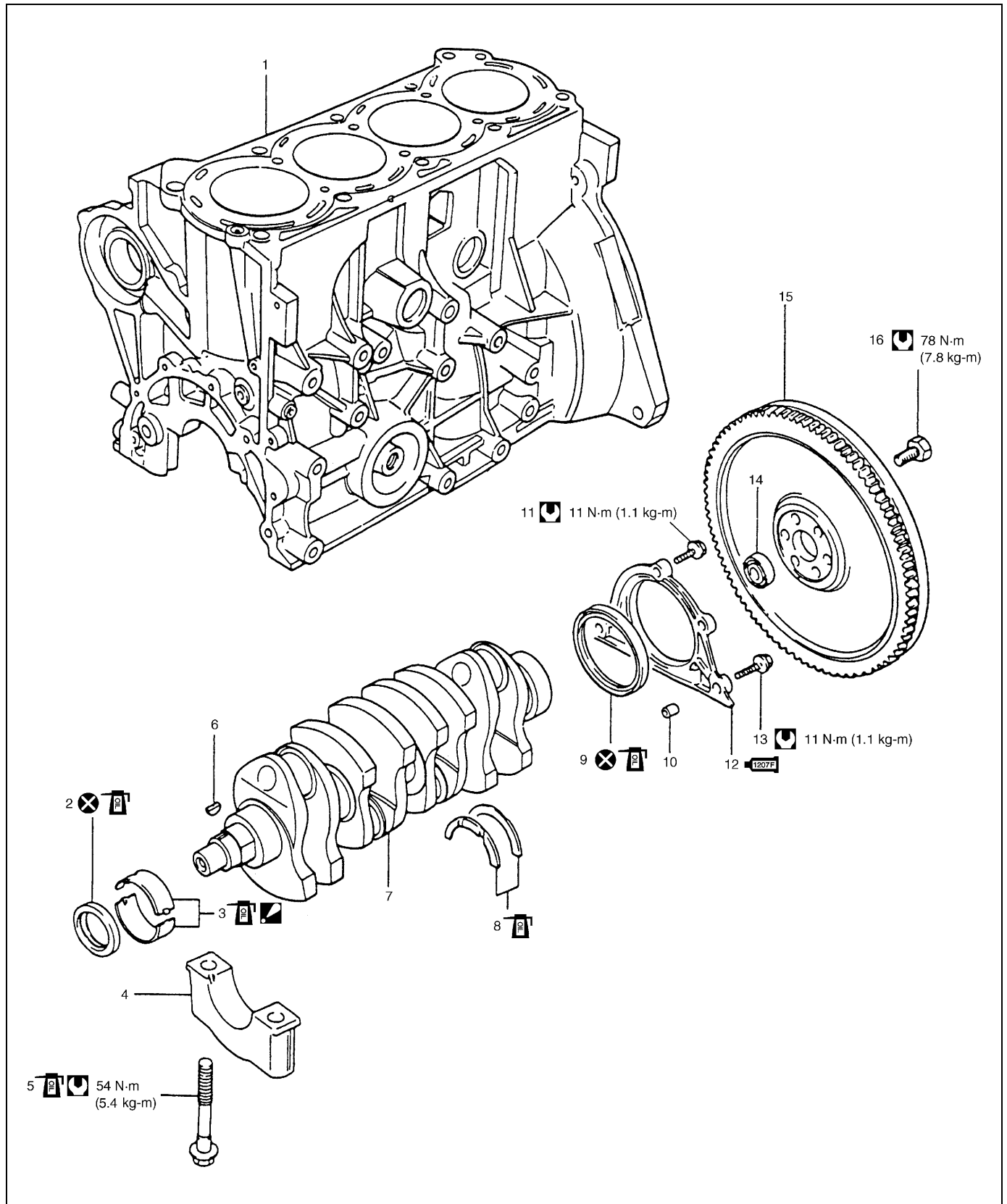
(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)




- 6) Adjust water pump drive belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B.
- 7) Adjust power steering pump belt tension or A/C compressor belt tension, if equipped. Refer to "Engine" in Section 0B.
- 8) Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable (for A/T) play. Refer to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in Section 6E1.

- 9) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 10) Refill engine with engine oil referring to item "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 11) Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 12) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.

# Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block

## COMPONENTS



|   |                      |  |  |
|---|----------------------|--|--|
| 1. Cylinder block   | 6. Timing pulley key | 11. Housing bolt (short)   | 16. Flywheel bolt  |
| 2. Front oil seal   | 7. Crankshaft        | 12. Oil seal housing<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31250 to mating surface. |  Tightening torque                    |
| 3. Main bearing<br>: Do not apply engine oil between cylinder block and bearing, between bearing cap and bearing. | 8. Thrust bearing    | 13. Housing bolt (long)  |  Do not reuse.                        |
| 4. Bearing cap  | 9. Rear oil seal     | 14. Input shaft bearing  |  Apply engine oil to sliding surface. |
| 5. Cap bolt   | 10. Pin              | 15. Flywheel   |  |

## REMOVAL

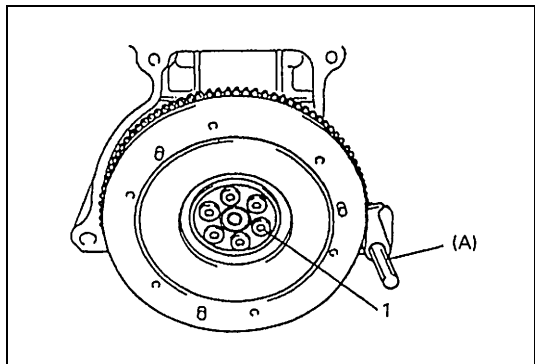
1) Remove engine assembly from body referring to “Engine Assembly” in this section.

2) Remove clutch cover, clutch disc and flywheel (drive plate for A/T).

### Special tool

(A) : 09924-17811

1. Flywheel bolt



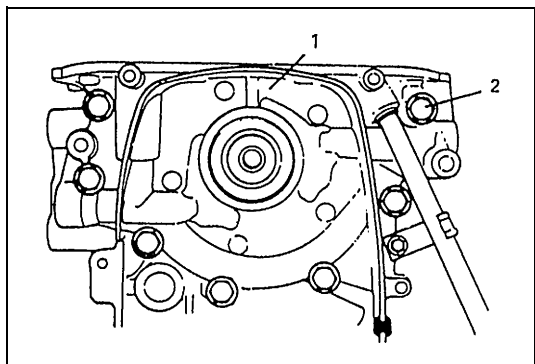
3) Remove crankshaft pulley, timing belt and crankshaft timing pulley.

4) Remove cylinder head assembly.

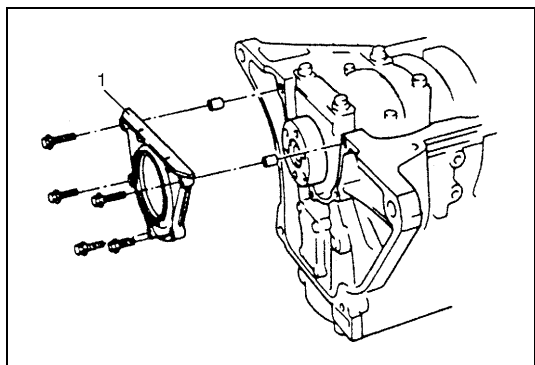
5) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer.

6) Remove oil pump (1).

2. Bolt

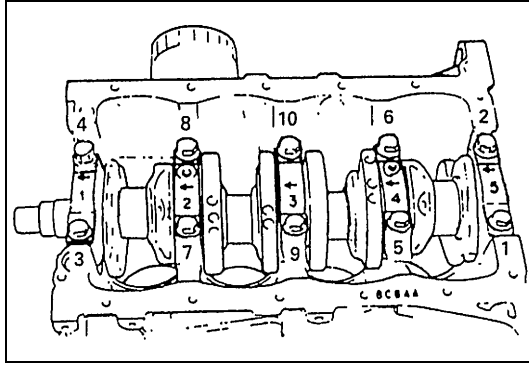


7) Remove oil seal housing.



8) Remove connecting rod bearing caps.

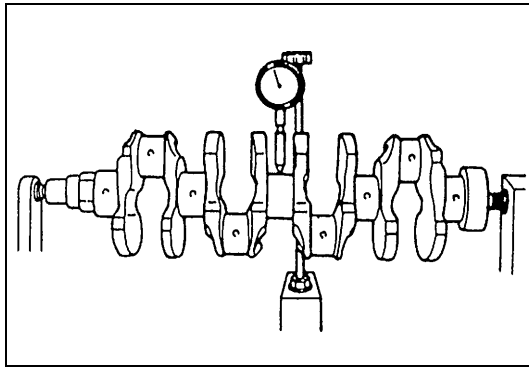
- 9) Loosen crankshaft bearing cap bolts in such order as indicated in figure a little at a time and remove bearing caps.
- 10) Remove crankshaft from cylinder block.



## INSPECTION

### Crankshaft

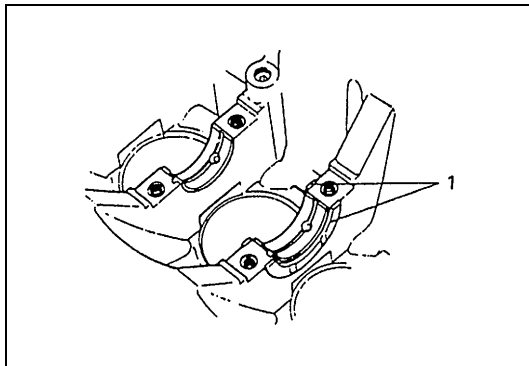
#### Crankshaft runout



Using a dial gauge, measure runout at center journal. Rotate crankshaft slowly. If runout exceeds its limit, replace crankshaft.

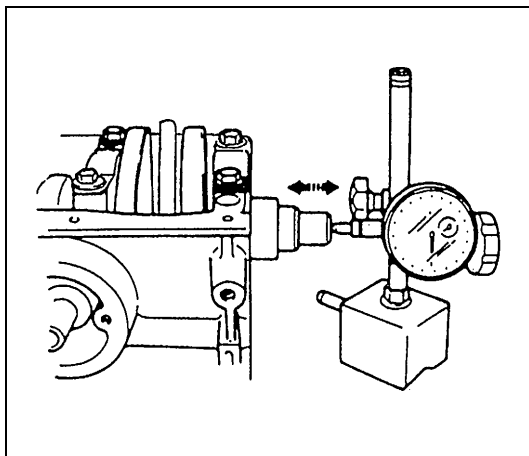
#### Crankshaft runout limit

**0.06 mm (0.0023 in.)**



#### Crankshaft thrust play

Measure this play with crankshaft set in cylinder block in the normal manner, that is, with thrust bearing (1) and journal bearing caps installed.



Use a dial gauge to read displacement in axial (thrust) direction of crankshaft.

If its limit is exceeded, replace thrust bearing with new standard one or oversize one to obtain standard thrust play.

#### Crankshaft thrust play

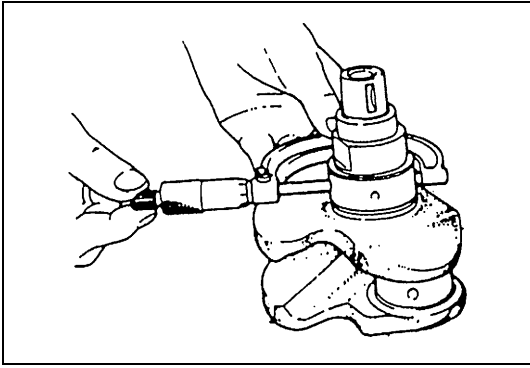
**Standard : 0.11 – 0.31 mm (0.0044 – 0.0122 in.)**

**Limit : 0.38 mm (0.0149 in.)**

#### Thickness of crankshaft thrust bearing

**Standard : 2.47 mm – 2.52 mm (0.0973 – 0.0992 in.)**

**Oversize (0.125 mm (0.0049 in.)) : 2.533 – 2.583 mm (0.0998 – 0.1016 in.)**



### Out-of-round and taper (uneven wear) of journals

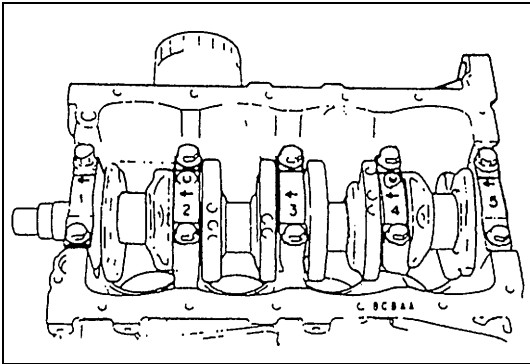
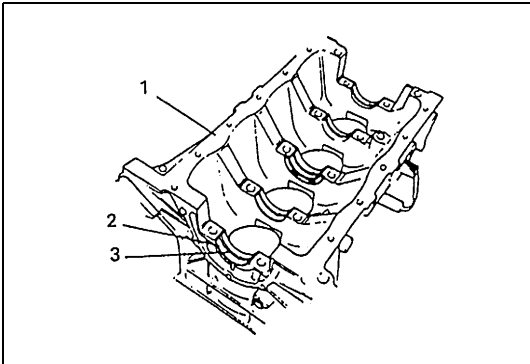
An unevenly worn crankshaft journal shows up as a difference in diameter at a cross section or along its length (or both). This difference, if any, is determined by taking micrometer readings. If any one of journals is badly damaged or if amount of uneven wear in the sense explained above exceeds its limit, regrind or replace crankshaft.

**Out-of-round limit and taper limit of crankshaft journal**  
**0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)**

### Main Bearings

#### General information

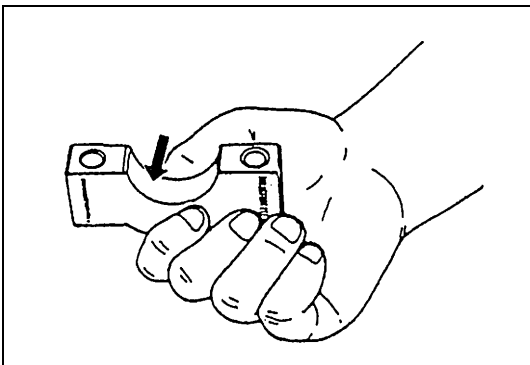
- Service main bearings are available in standard size and 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize, and each of them has 5 kinds of bearings differing in tolerance.
- Upper half of bearing (2) has oil groove (3) as shown in figure. Install this half with oil groove to cylinder block (1).



- On each main bearing cap, arrow mark and number are embossed as shown in figure. When installing each bearing cap to cylinder block, point arrow mark toward crankshaft pulley side and install each cap from that side to flywheel side in ascending order of numbers "1", "2", "3", "4" and "5". Tighten cap bolts to specified torque.

### Inspection

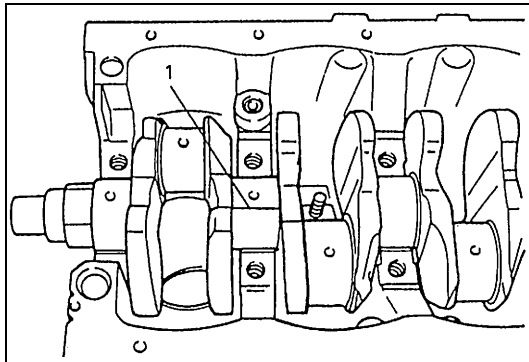
Check bearings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage. If any malfunction is found, replace both upper and lower halves. Never replace one half without replacing the other half.



### Main bearing clearance

Check clearance by using gaging plastic according to following procedure.

- 1) Remove bearing caps.
- 2) Clean bearings and main journals.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic (1) to full width of bearing (parallel to crankshaft) on journal, avoiding oil hole.



- 4) Install bearing cap as previously outlined and evenly torque cap bolts to specified torque.  
Bearing cap must be torqued to specification in order to assure proper reading of clearance.

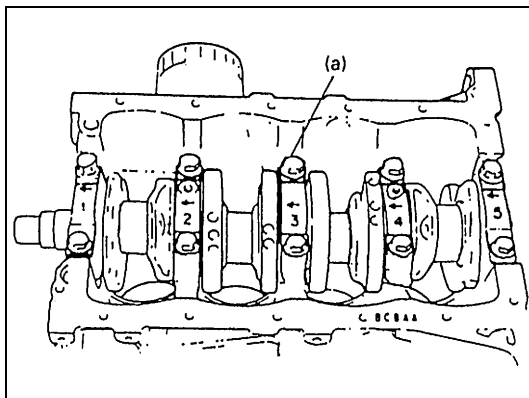
#### Tightening torque

##### Crankshaft bearing cap bolt

(a) : 54 N·m (5.4 kg-m, 39.0 lb-ft)

#### NOTE:

**Do not rotate crankshaft while gaging plastic is installed.**



- 5) Remove cap and using scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelope, measure gaging plastic width at its widest point. If clearance exceeds its limit, replace bearing. Always replace both upper and lower inserts as a unit.

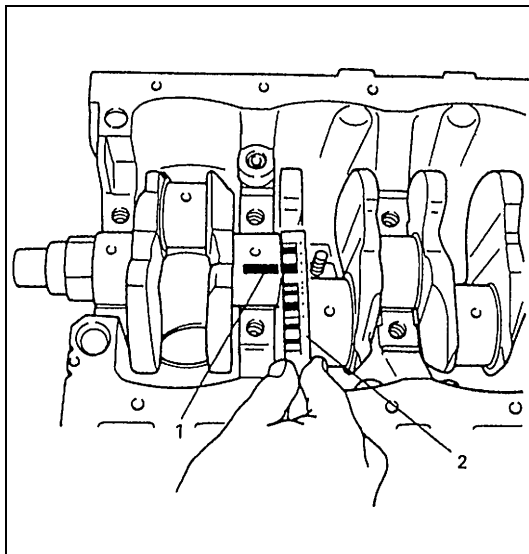
A new standard bearing may produce proper clearance. If not, it will be necessary to regrind crankshaft journal for use of 0.25 mm (0.009842 in.) undersize bearing.

After selecting new bearing, recheck clearance.

#### Crankshaft bearing clearance

**Standard : 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.)**

**Limit : 0.060 mm (0.0023 in.)**



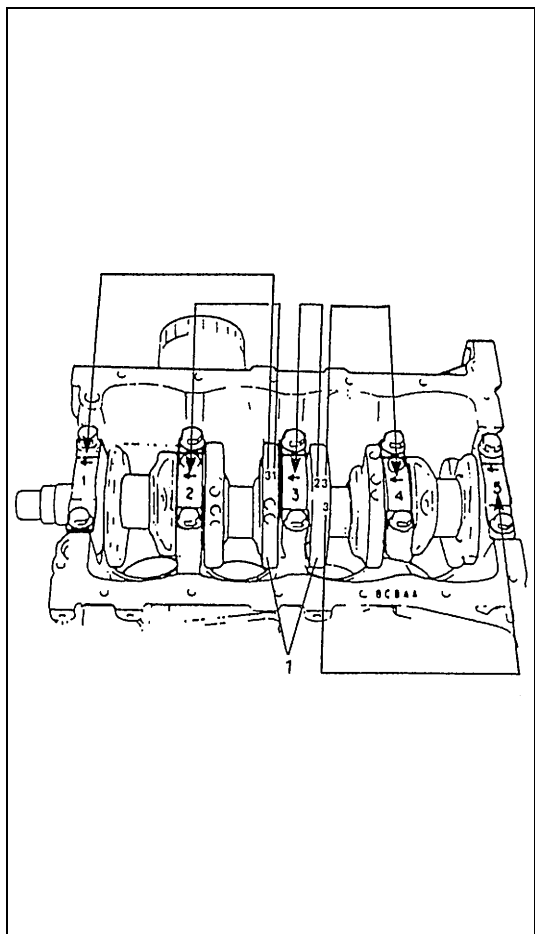


## Selection of main bearings

### STANDARD BEARING :

#### NOTE:

- If bearing is in malcondition, or bearing clearance is out of specification, select a new standard bearing according to following procedure and install it.
- When replacing crankshaft or cylinder block due to any reason, select new standard bearings to be installed by referring to numerals stamped on new crankshaft and/or alphabets stamped on mating surface of new cylinder block.



- 1) First check journal diameter by using following procedure.  
As shown in figure, crank webs of No.2 and No.3 cylinders have five stamped numerals.  
Three kinds of numerals ("1", "2" and "3") represent following journal diameters.

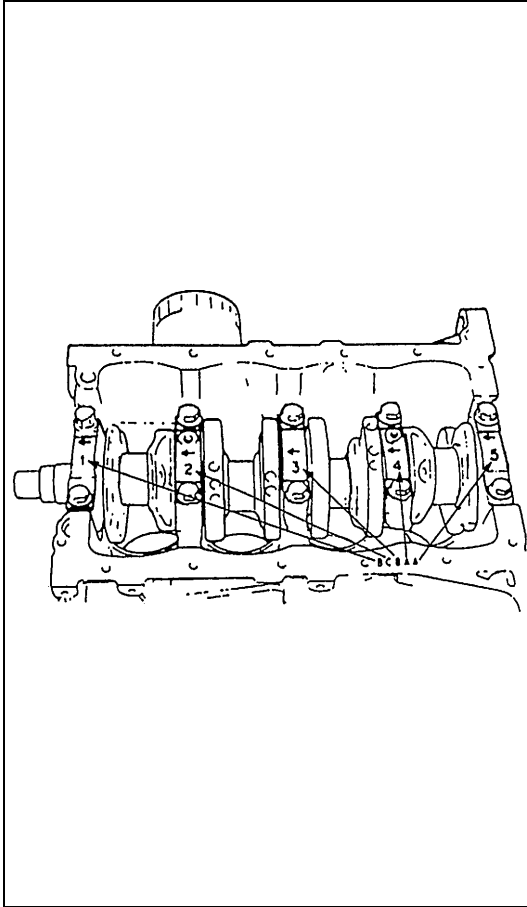
#### Journal diameter specification

| Numeral stamped | Journal diameter                              |
|-----------------|---|
| 1               | 51.9940 – 52.0000 mm<br>(2.0470 – 2.0472 in.) |
| 2               | 51.9880 – 51.9939 mm<br>(2.0468 – 2.0469 in.) |
| 3               | 51.9820 – 51.9879 mm<br>(2.0466 – 2.0467 in.) |

The first, second, third, fourth and fifth (left to right) stamped numerals represent journal diameters at bearing caps "1", "2", "3", "4" and "5" respectively.

For example, in figure, the first (leftmost) numeral "3" indicates that journal dia. at bearing cap "1" is within 51.9820 – 51.9879 mm (2.0466 – 2.0467 in.), and second one "1" indicate that journal dia. at cap "2" is within 51.9940 – 52.0000 mm (2.0470 – 2.0472 in.).

1. Crank webs of No.2 and No.3 cylinders



2) Next, check bearing cap bore diameter without bearing. On mating surface of cylinder block, five alphabets are stamped as shown in figure.

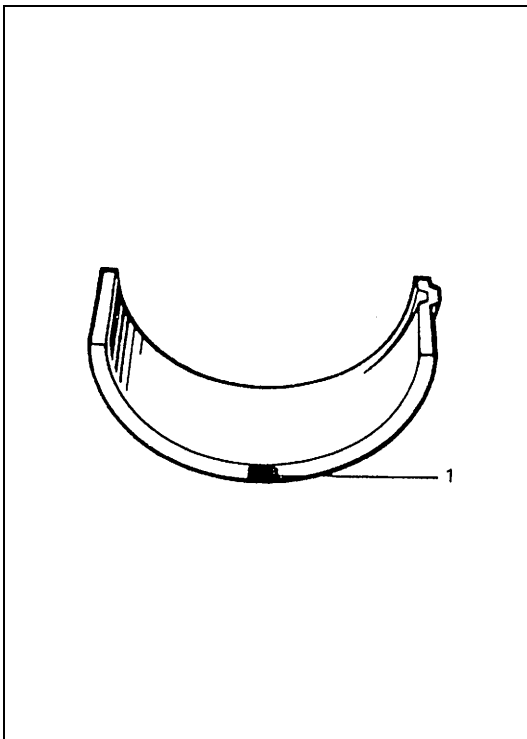
Three kinds of alphabets (“A”, “B” and “C”) represent the following cap bore diameters.

#### Crankshaft bearing cap bore diameter specification

| Alphabet stamped | Bearing cap bore diameter (without bearing)   |
|------------------|---|
| A                | 56.0000 – 56.0061 mm<br>(2.2048 – 2.2049 in.) |
| B                | 56.0061 – 56.0120 mm<br>(2.2050 – 2.2051 in.) |
| C                | 56.0121 – 56.0180 mm<br>(2.2052 – 2.2054 in.) |

The first, second, third, fourth and fifth (left to right) stamped alphabets represent cap bore diameters of bearing caps “1”, “2”, “3”, “4” and “5”, respectively.

For example, in figure, the first (leftmost) alphabet “B” indicates that cap bore diameter of bearing cap “1” is within 56.0061 – 56.0120 mm (2.2050 – 2.2051 in.), and the fifth (rightmost) alphabet “A” indicates that cap bore dia. of cap “5” is within 56.0000 – 56.0061 mm (2.2048 – 2.2049 in.).



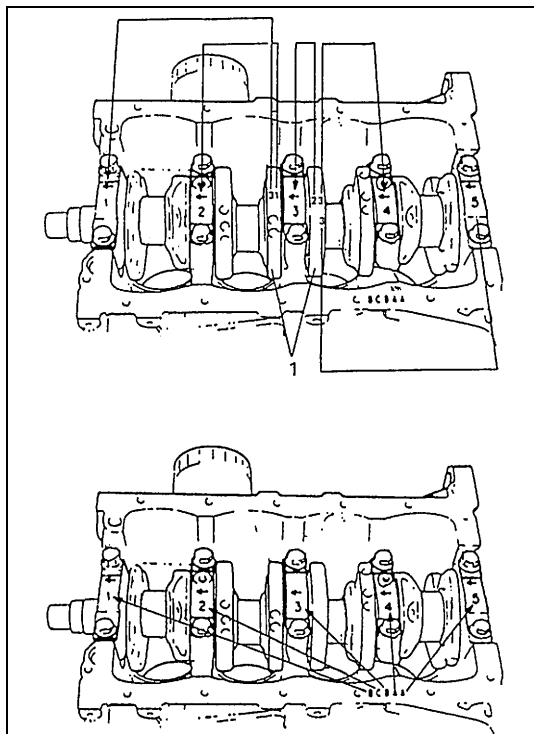
3) There are five kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in the following colors at the position as indicated in figure.

Each color indicates the following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Crankshaft bearing specification

| Color painted        | Bearing thickness                           |
|----------------------|---|
| Green                | 1.996 – 2.000 mm<br>(0.07859 – 0.07874 in.) |
| Black                | 1.999 – 2.003 mm<br>(0.07870 – 0.07885 in.) |
| Colorless (no paint) | 2.002 – 2.006 mm<br>(0.07882 – 0.07897 in.) |
| Yellow               | 2.005 – 2.009 mm<br>(0.07894 – 0.07909 in.) |
| Blue                 | 2.008 – 2.012 mm<br>(0.07906 – 0.07921 in.) |

1. Paint



- 4) From numerals stamped on crank webs of No.2 and No.3 cylinders and the alphabets stamped on mating surface of cylinder block, determine new standard bearing to be installed to journal, by referring to table given below.

For example, if numeral stamped on crank web is “1” and alphabet stamped on mating surface is “B”, install a new standard bearing painted in “Black” to its journal.

#### New standard size crankshaft bearing specification

|  |   | Numeral stamped on crank web<br>(Journal diameter) |           |           |
|--|---|--|-----------|-----------|
|  |   | 1  | 2         | 3         |
| Alphabet<br>stamped on mat-<br>ing surface<br>(Bearing cap<br>bore dia.) | A | Green  | Black     | Colorless |
|  | B | Black  | Colorless | Yellow    |
|  | C | Colorless  | Yellow    | Blue      |
|  |   | New standard bearing to be installed.              |           |           |

1. Crank webs of No.2 and No.3 cylinders

- 5) Check bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing referring to “Main Bearing Clearance” under “Main Bearings” in this section.

If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.

#### UNDERSIZE BEARING (0.25 mm (0.00984 in.)) :

- 0.25 mm (0.00984 in.) undersize bearing is available, in five kinds varying in thickness.

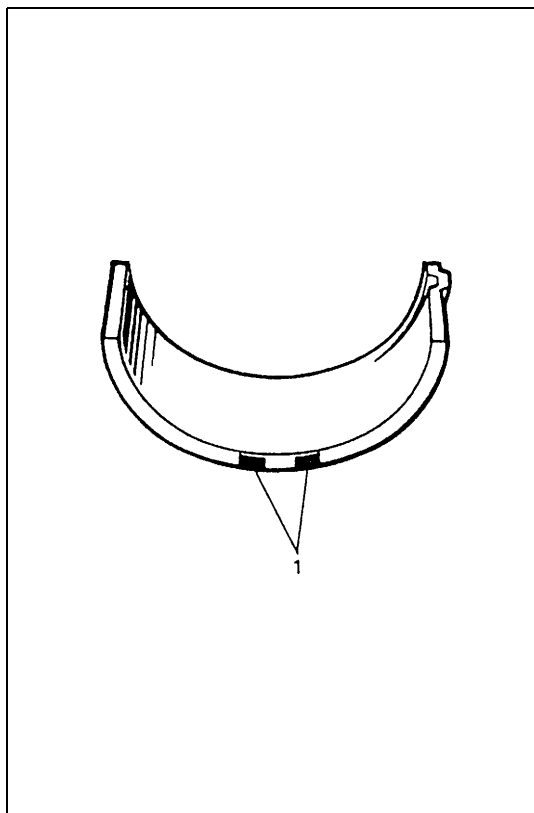
To distinguish them, each bearing is painted in the following colors at such position as indicated in figure.

Each color represents the following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Crankshaft undersize bearing thickness

| Color painted | Bearing thickness                           |
|---------------|---|
| Green & Red   | 2.121 – 2.125 mm<br>(0.08351 – 0.08366 in.) |
| Black & Red   | 2.124 – 2.128 mm<br>(0.08363 – 0.08377 in.) |
| Red only      | 2.127 – 2.131 mm<br>(0.08374 – 0.08389 in.) |
| Yellow & Red  | 2.130 – 2.134 mm<br>(0.08386 – 0.08401 in.) |
| Blue & Red    | 2.133 – 2.137 mm<br>(0.08398 – 0.08413 in.) |

1. Paint

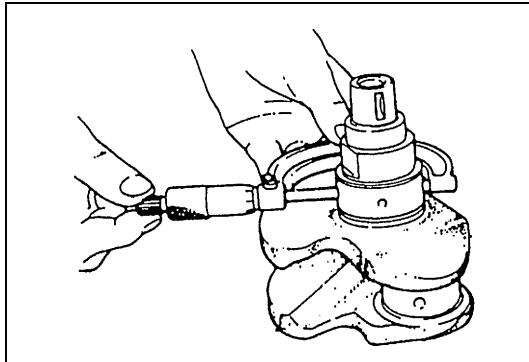


- If necessary, regrind crankshaft journal and select undersize bearing to use with it as follows.

1) Regrind journal to the following finished diameter.

**Finished diameter of crankshaft journal**

**51.732 – 51.750 mm (2.0367 – 2.0373 in.)**



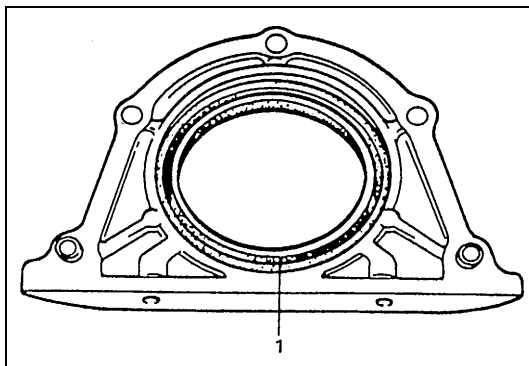
2) Using micrometer, measure reground journal diameter. Measurement should be taken in two directions perpendicular to each other in order to check for out-of-round.

3) Using journal diameter measured above and alphabets stamped on mating surface of cylinder block, select an undersize bearing by referring to table given below. Check bearing clearance with newly selected undersize bearing.

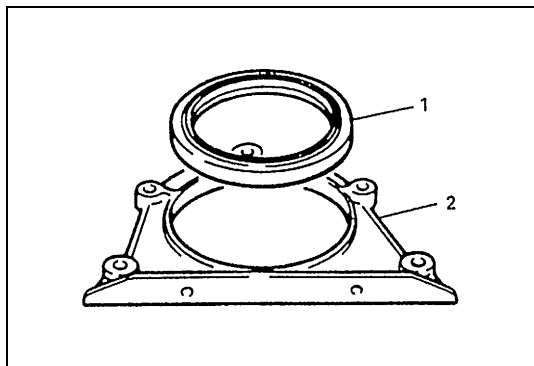
**Crankshaft undersize bearing specification**

|   |   | Measured journal diameter                     |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 51.7440 – 51.7500 mm<br>(2.0371 – 2.0373 in.) | 51.7380 – 51.7439 mm<br>(2.0369 – 2.0371 in.) | 51.7320 – 51.7379 mm<br>(2.0367 – 2.0369 in.) |
| Alphabets stamped<br>on mating surface of<br>cylinder block | A | Green & Red                                   | Black & Red                                   | Red only                                      |
|   | B | Black & Red                                   | Red only                                      | Yellow & Red                                  |
|   | C | Red only                                      | Yellow & Red                                  | Blue & Red                                    |
|   |   | Undersize bearing to be installed             |   |   |

**Rear Oil Seal**



Carefully inspect rear oil seal (1) for wear or damage. If its lip is worn or damaged, replace it.

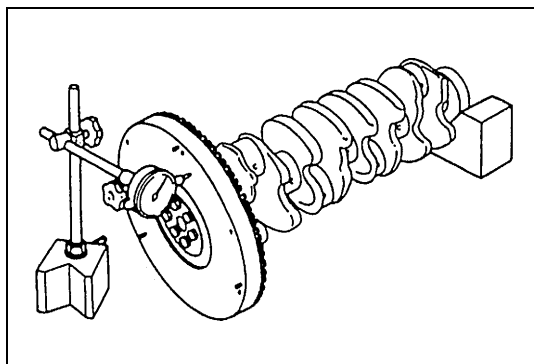


For oil seal installation, press-fit rear oil seal (1) so that oil seal housing (2) end face is flush with oil seal end face.

### Flywheel

- If ring gear is damaged, cracked or worn, replace flywheel.
- If the surface contacting clutch disc is damaged, or excessively worn, replace flywheel.
- Check flywheel for face runout with dial gauge. If runout exceeds its limit, replace flywheel.

**Flywheel runout limit**  
**0.2 mm (0.0078 in.)**

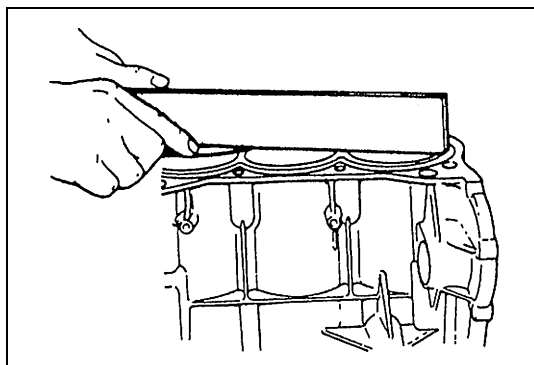


### Cylinder Block

#### Distortion of gasketed surface

Using straightedge and thickness gauge, check gasketed surface for distortion and, if flatness exceeds its limit, correct it.

**Cylinder block distortion limit**  
**0.06 mm (0.0023 in.)**

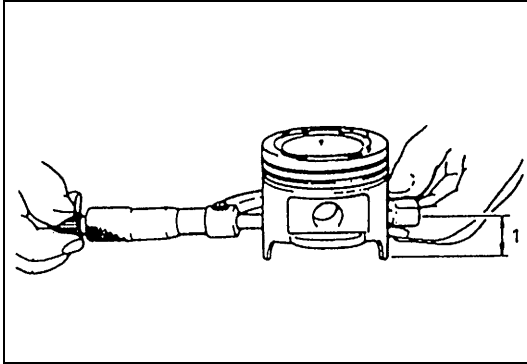


### Honing or reboring cylinders

- 1) When any cylinder needs reboring, all other cylinders must also be rebored at the same time.
- 2) Select oversized piston according to amount of cylinder wear.

#### Piston diameter

| Size                         | Piston diameter                             |
|------------------------------|---|
| Oversize 0.50 mm (0.020 in.) | 75.470 – 75.480 mm<br>(2.9713 – 2.9716 in.) |



3) Using micrometer, measure piston diameter.

1. 23 mm (0.91 in.)

4) Calculate cylinder bore diameter to be rebored.

$$D = A + B - C$$

D : Cylinder bore diameter to be rebored.

A : Piston diameter as measured.

B : Piston clearance = 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.)

C : Allowance for honing = 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.)

5) Rebore and hone cylinder to calculated dimension.

**NOTE:**

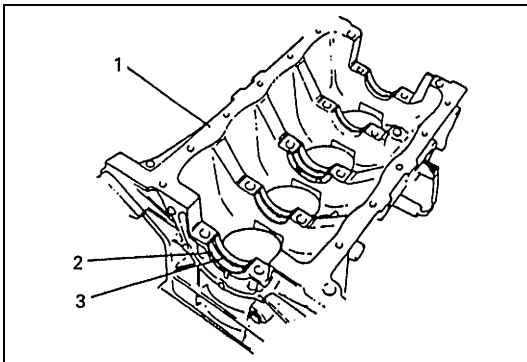
**Before reboring, install all main bearing caps in place and tighten to specification to avoid distortion of bearing bores.**

6) Measure piston clearance after honing.

## INSTALLATION

**NOTE:**

- All parts to be installed must be perfectly clean.
- Be sure to oil crankshaft journals, journal bearings, thrust bearings, crankpins, connecting rod bearings, pistons, piston rings and cylinder bores.
- Journal bearings, bearing caps, connecting rods, rod bearings, rod bearing caps, pistons and piston rings are in combination sets. Do not disturb such combination and make sure that each part goes back to where it came from, when installing.

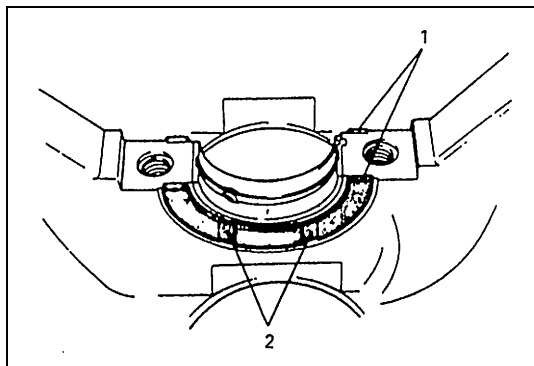


1) Install main bearings to cylinder block (1).

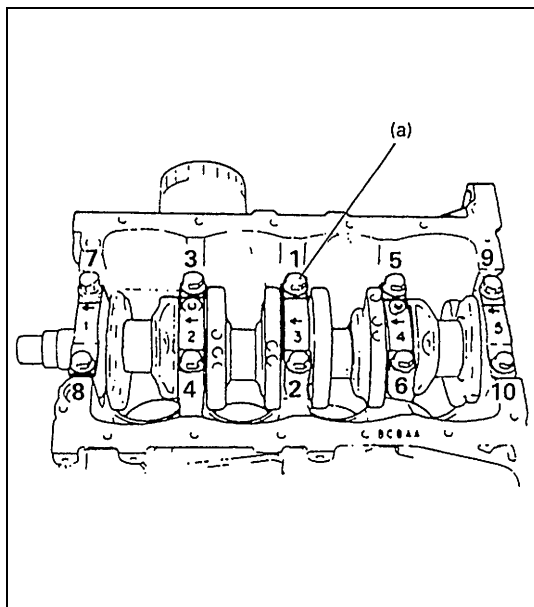
One of two halves of main bearing, has an oil groove (3). Install it to cylinder block, and the other half without oil groove to bearing cap.

Make sure that two halves are painted in the same color.

2. Upper half of bearing



- 2) Install thrust bearings (1) to cylinder block between No.2 and No.3 cylinders. Face oil groove (2) sides to crank webs.



- 3) Install crankshaft to cylinder block.

- 4) Install bearing cap to cylinder block, making sure to point arrow mark (on each cap) to crankshaft pulley side. Fit them sequentially in ascending order, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, starting from pulley side.

- 5) After applying engine oil to all bearing cap bolts, tighten bearing cap bolts in such order as shown in figure a little at a time and repeat it till they are tightened to specified torque.

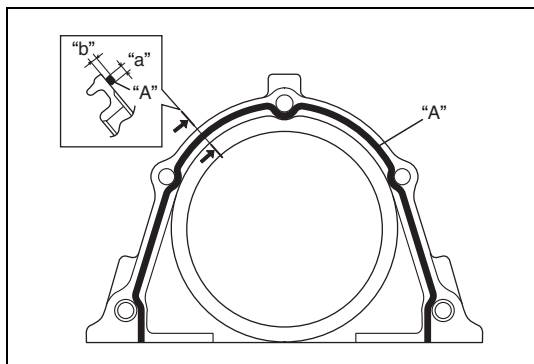
#### Tightening torque

##### Crankshaft bearing cap bolt

(a) : 54 N·m (5.4 kg-m, 39.0 lb-ft)

#### NOTE:

After tightening cap bolts, check to be sure that crankshaft rotates smoothly when turning it by 8.0 N·m (0.8 kg-m, 5.8 lb-ft) torque or below.

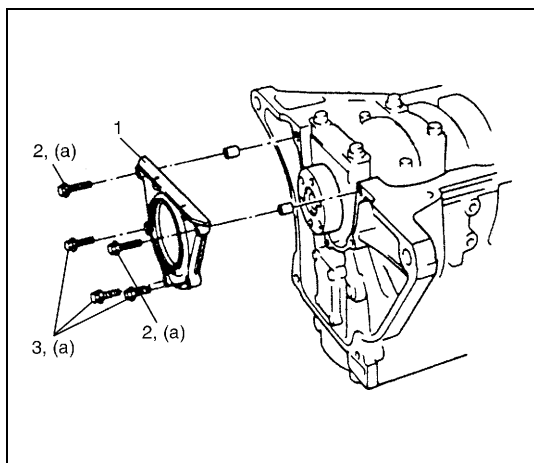


- 6) Apply sealant to mating surface of rear oil seal housing.

“A” : Sealant 99000 – 31250

“a” : 3 mm (0.12 in.)

“b” : 2 mm (0.08 in.)



- 7) Install rear oil seal housing (1) and tighten bolts to specified torque.

#### NOTE:

As there are 2 types of housing bolts, refer to figure for their correct use.

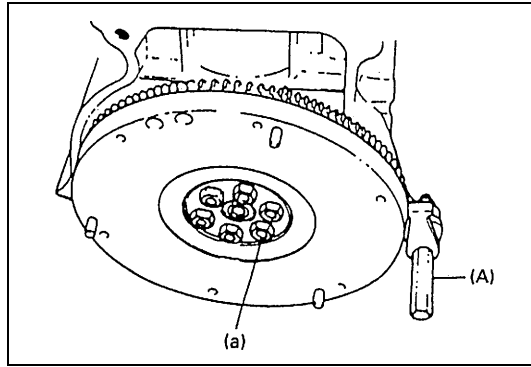
#### Tightening torque

##### Rear oil seal housing bolt

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

2. Long bolts

3. Short bolts



- 8) Install oil pump referring to "Oil Pump" in this section.
- 9) Install flywheel (M/T model) or drive plate (A/T model).  
Using special tool, lock flywheel or drive plate, and torque its bolts to specification.

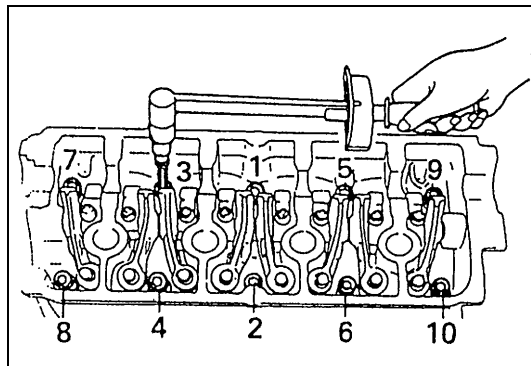
#### Special tool

(A) : 09924-17811

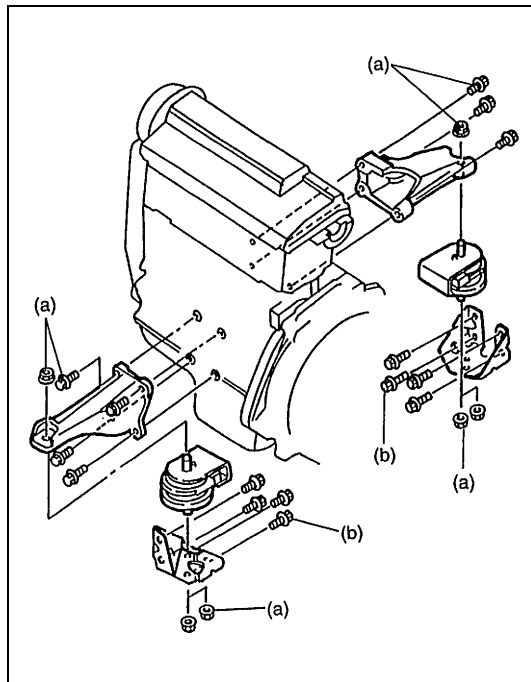
#### Tightening torque

**Flywheel or drive plate bolt**

(a) : 78 N·m (7.8 kg-m, 56.5 lb-ft)



- 10) Install pistons and connecting rods referring to "Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders" in this section.
- 11) Install oil pump strainer and oil pan referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.
- 12) Install cylinder head assembly to cylinder block referring to "Valves and Cylinder Head" in this section.
- 13) Install camshaft, camshaft timing belt pulley, timing belt, crankshaft pulley, water pump pulley, etc. Refer to "Rocker Arms, Rocker Arm Shaft and Camshaft" and "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in this section.
- 14) Install clutch to flywheel (for M/T vehicle) referring to "Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel" in Section 7C1.



- 15) Install engine mountings brackets.

#### Tightening torque

**Engine mounting bracket bolt and nut**

(a) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

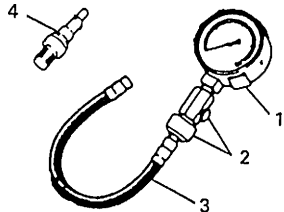
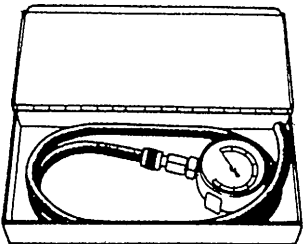
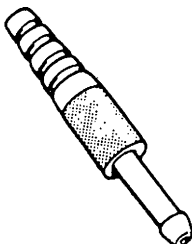
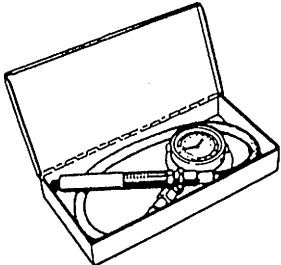
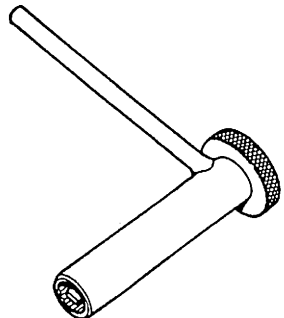
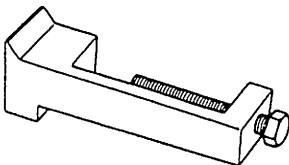
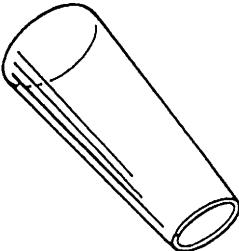
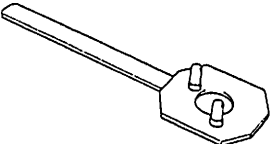
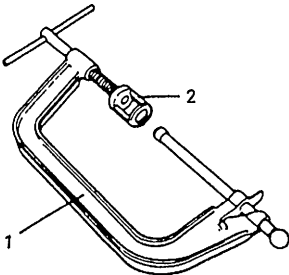
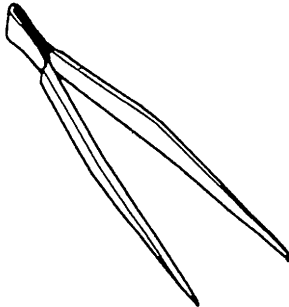
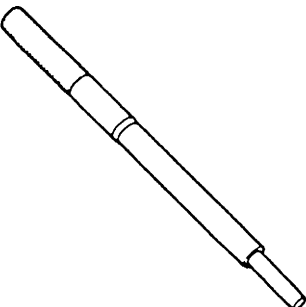
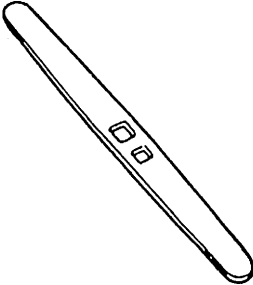
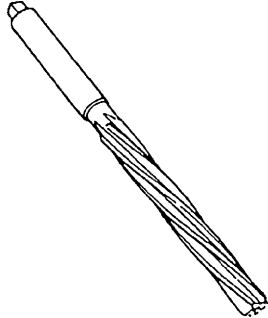
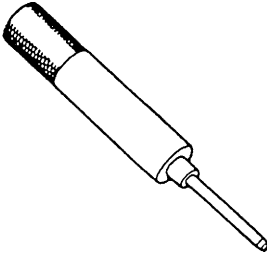

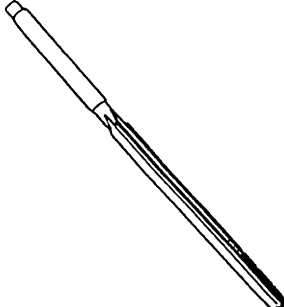
**Engine mounting frame side bracket bolt and nut**


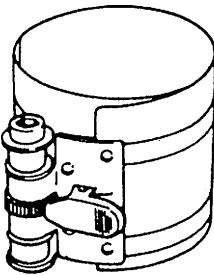
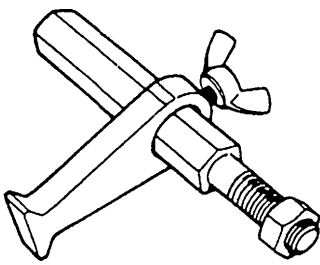
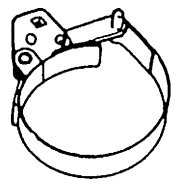
(b) : 93 N·m (9.3 kg-m, 67.5 lb-ft)

- 16) Install engine assembly to vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly" in this section.



## Special Tool

|   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
|  <p>See NOTE "A".</p>                          |  <p>09915-67311<br/>Vacuum gauge</p>                   |  <p>09918-08210<br/>Vacuum gauge hose joint</p>            |  <p>09915-77311<br/>Oil pressure gauge</p>     |
|  <p>09917-18211<br/>Tappet adjuster wrench</p> |  <p>09927-56010<br/>Gear stopper</p>                   |  <p>09926-18210<br/>Oil seal guide (Vinyl resin)</p>       |  <p>09917-68221<br/>Camshaft pulley holder</p> |
|  <p>See NOTE "B".</p>                        |  <p>09916-84511<br/>Forceps</p>                      |  <p>09916-44910<br/>Valve guide remover</p>              |  <p>09916-34542<br/>Reamer handle</p>        |
|  <p>09916-38210<br/>Reamer (11 mm)</p>       |  <p>09916-58210<br/>Valve guide installer handle</p> |  <p>09916-56011<br/>Valve guide installer attachment</p> |  <p>09916-34550<br/>Reamer (5.5 mm)</p>      |

|  |   |   |  |
|--|---|---|--|
|  <p>09917-98221<br/>Valve stem seal installer</p> |  <p>09916-77310<br/>Piston ring compressor</p> |  <p>09924-17811<br/>Flywheel holder</p> |  <p>09915-47331<br/>Oil filter wrench</p> |
|--|---|---|--|

**NOTE:**

This kit includes the following items.

“A” : 1. 09915-64510-001 Compression gauge, 2. 09915-64510-002 Connector, 3. 09915-64530 Hose, 4. 09915-67010 Attachment

“B” : 1. 09916-14510 Valve lifter, 2. 09916-14910 Valve lifter attachment

## Required Service Material

| Material | Recommended SUZUKI product<br>(Part Number) | Use   |
|----------|---|---|
| Sealant  | SUZUKI BOND NO.1207F<br>(99000-31250)       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mating surfaces of cylinder block and oil pan.</li> <li>• Mating surfaces of cylinder block and rear oil seal housing.</li> </ul>      |
| Sealant  | SUZUKI BOND NO.1215<br>(99000-31110)        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mating surfaces of camshaft housings (No.6).</li> <li>• Mating surfaces of camshaft position sensor case and cylinder head.</li> </ul> |

## Tightening Torque Specifications

| Fastening part                                  | Tightening torque |      |       |
|---|-------------------|------|-------|
|   | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Oil pressure switch                             | 14                | 1.4  | 10.5  |
| Rocker arm adjusting screw lock nut             | 12                | 1.2  | 9.0   |
| Cylinder head cover bolt                        | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or nut                   | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Heated oxygen sensor-1                          | 45                | 4.5  | 32.5  |
| Tensioner stud                                  | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Tensioner bolt                                  | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Timing belt outside cover bolt                  | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Crankshaft pulley bolt                          | 16                | 1.6  | 11.5  |
| Oil pump strainer bolt                          | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pump strainer bracket bolt                  | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pan bolt and nut                            | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Drain plug                                      | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| CKP sensor bolt                                 | 10                | 1.0  | 7.5   |
| Oil pump plate screw                            | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil level gauge guide bolt                      | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pump bolt                                   | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Crankshaft timing belt pulley bolt              | 130               | 13.0 | 94.0  |
| Oil pump plug                                   | 23                | 2.3  | 17.0  |
| Camshaft housing bolt                           | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Rocker arm shaft bolt                           | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Rocker arm shaft plug                           | 33                | 3.3  | 24.0  |
| Camshaft timing belt pulley bolt                | 60                | 6.0  | 43.5  |
| CMP sensor case bolt                            | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Cylinder head bolt                              | 68                | 6.8  | 49.5  |
| Connecting rod bearing cap nut                  | 35                | 3.5  | 25.5  |
| Engine mounting bracket bolt and nut            | 55                | 5.5  | 40.0  |
| Transmission to cylinder block bolt             | 85                | 8.5  | 61.5  |
| Torque converter bolt                           | 65                | 6.5  | 47.0  |
| Transmission to cylinder block nut              | 85                | 8.5  | 61.5  |
| Transmission stiffener bolt                     | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Crankshaft bearing cap bolt                     | 54                | 5.4  | 39.0  |
| Rear oil seal housing bolt                      | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Flywheel or drive plate bolt                    | 78                | 7.8  | 56.5  |
| Engine mounting frame side bracket bolt and nut | 93                | 9.3  | 67.5  |

## SECTION 6A2

## ENGINE MECHANICAL (H25 ENGINE)

6A2

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

## CONTENTS

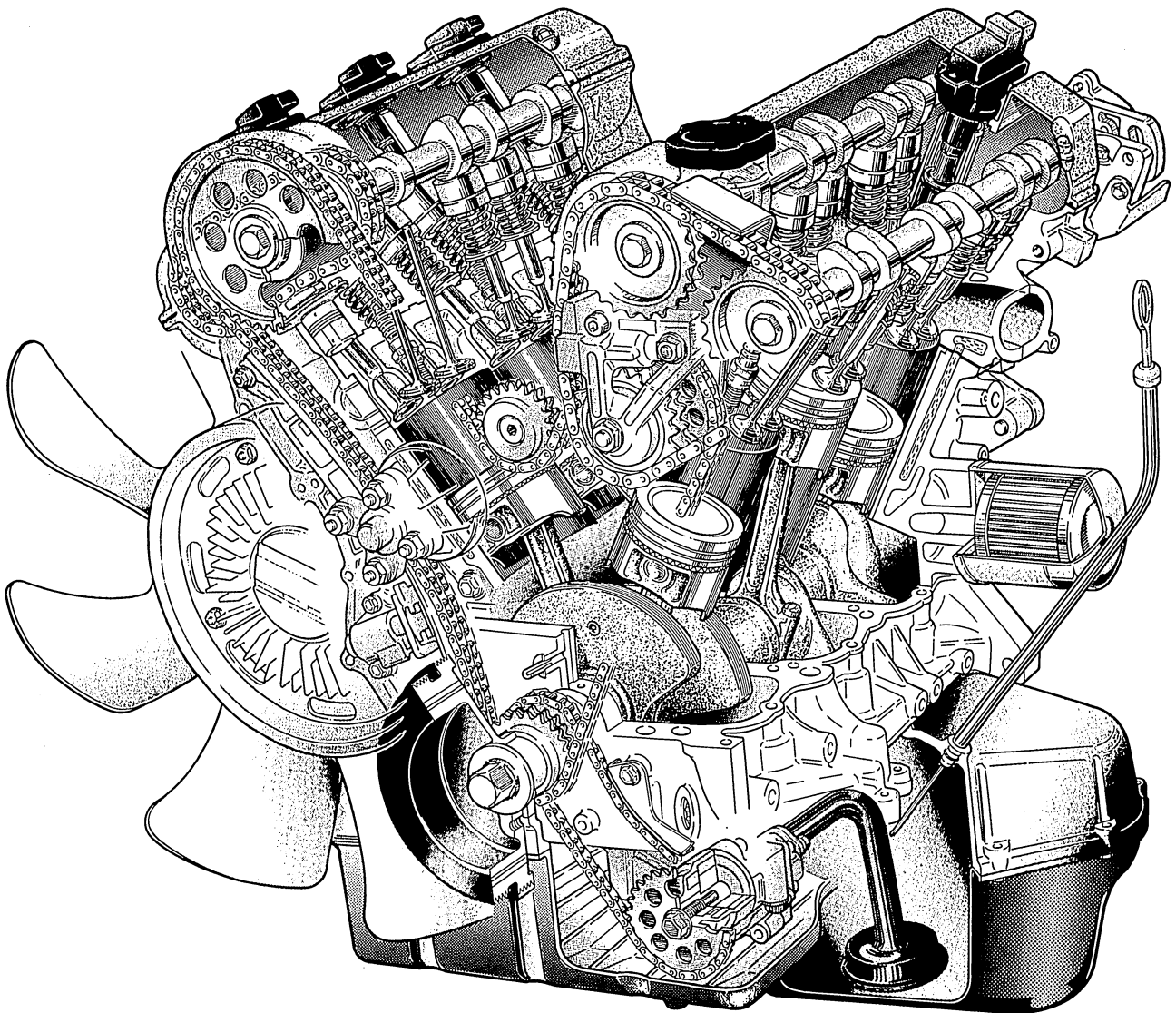
|   |              |   |                |
|---|--------------|---|----------------|
| <b>General Description .....</b>                          | <b>6A2-2</b> | RH (No.2) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner.....  | 6A2-48         |
| Engine .....  | 6A2-2        | Oil Pump Chain.....                                       | 6A2-53         |
| Engine Lubrication .....                                  | 6A2-3        | Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster.....                     | 6A2-57         |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service.....</b>                            | <b>6A2-4</b> | Valve Lash Adjuster Noise Diagnosis .....                 | 6A2-65         |
| Compression Check.....                                    | 6A2-4        | Valves and Cylinder Heads.....                            | 6A2-66         |
| Engine Vacuum Check.....                                  | 6A2-5        | Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders ..... | 6A2-79         |
| Oil Pressure Check .....                                  | 6A2-6        | <b>Unit Repair Overhaul .....</b>                         | <b>6A2-92</b>  |
| Air Cleaner Element .....                                 | 6A2-7        | Engine Assembly .....                                     | 6A2-92         |
| Throttle Body and Intake Manifold .....                   | 6A2-9        | Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block .....        | 6A2-97         |
| Exhaust Manifold.....                                     | 6A2-16       | <b>Special Tool.....</b>                                  | <b>6A2-115</b> |
| Cylinder Head Covers .....                                | 6A2-20       | <b>Required Service Material .....</b>                    | <b>6A2-117</b> |
| Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer .....                       | 6A2-22       | <b>Tightening Torque Specifications .....</b>             | <b>6A2-118</b> |
| Timing Chain Cover .....                                  | 6A2-26       |   |                |
| Oil Pump .....  | 6A2-30       |   |                |
| LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner ..... | 6A2-34       |   |                |
| 1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner .....                | 6A2-40       |   |                |

## General Description

### Engine

The engine is a water-cooled, 60° V6 cylinders, 4 stroke cycle gasoline unit with its DOHC (Double overhead camshaft) valve mechanism arranged for “V” type valve configuration.

The double overhead camshaft is mounted over the cylinder head; it is driven from crankshaft through timing chains, and no push rods are provided in the valve train system.



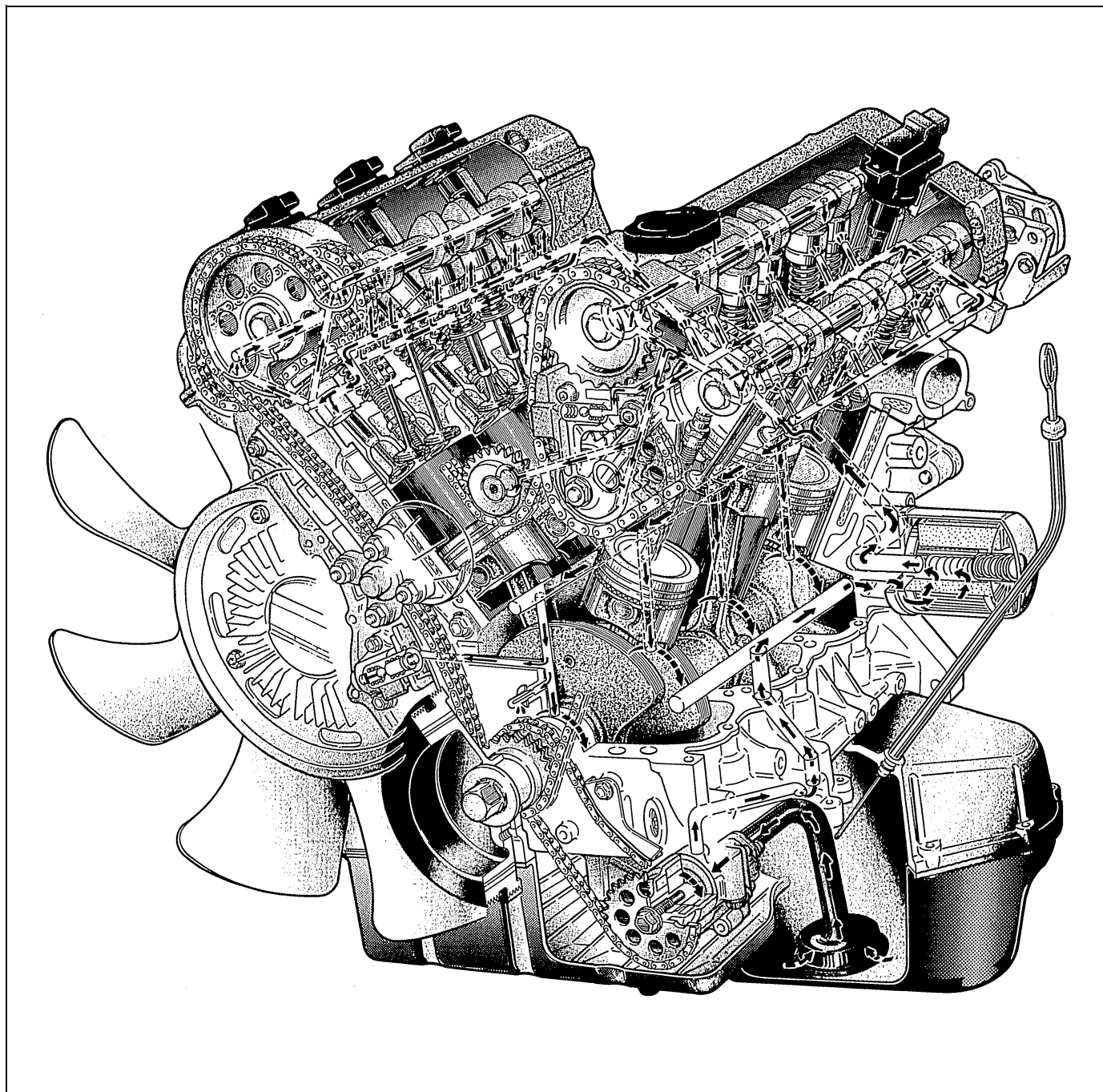
## Engine Lubrication

The oil pump is of a trochoid type, and mounted under the crankshaft. Oil is drawn up through the oil pump strainer and passed through the pump to the oil filter. The filtered oil flows into 3 paths in cylinder block.

In one path, oil reaches the crankshaft journal bearings. Oil from the crankshaft journal bearings is supplied to the connecting rod bearings by means of intersecting passages drilled in the crankshaft, and then injected from the big end of connecting rod to lubricate piston, rings, and cylinder wall.

In other paths oil goes up to the cylinder heads and lubricates valves and camshafts, etc., after passing through the internal oilway of camshafts.

An oil relief valve is provided on the oil pump. This valve starts relieving oil pressure when the pressure exceeds about 430 kPa (4.3 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 61.1 psi).

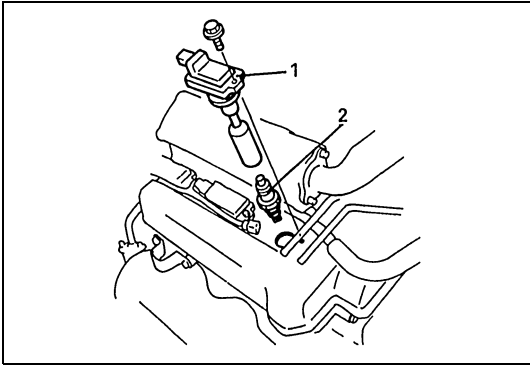


## On-Vehicle Service

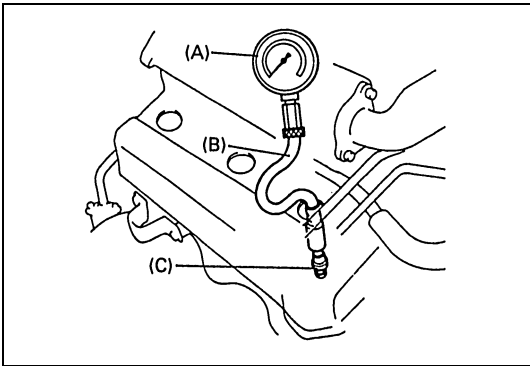
### Compression Check

Check compression pressure on all 6 cylinders as follows :

- 1) Warm up engine.
- 2) Stop engine after warming up.
- 3) Remove ignition coil covers and disconnect ignition coil harness couplers.
- 4) Remove all ignition coils (1) and spark plugs (2).



- 5) Remove surge tank cover.
- 6) Disconnect fuel injector wire harness at connector.



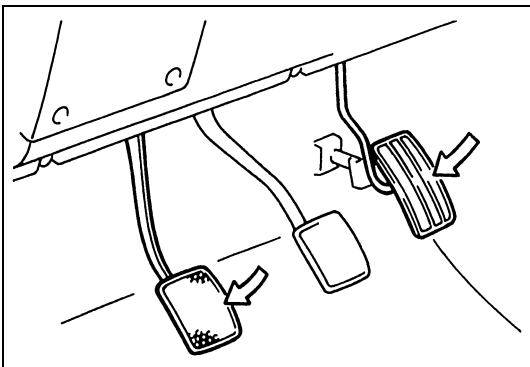
- 7) Install special tool (Compression gauge) into spark plug hole.

#### Special tool

(A) : 09915-64512

(B) : 09915-64530

(C) : 09915-67010



- 8) Disengage clutch (to lighten starting load on engine) for M/T vehicle, and depress accelerator pedal all the way to make throttle fully open.

- 9) Crank engine with fully charged battery, and read the highest pressure on compression gauge.

**NOTE:**

**For measuring compression pressure, crank engine at least 250 r/min (rpm) by using fully charged battery.**

**Compression pressure**

**Standard : 14.0 – 16.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (199.0 – 227.5 psi, 1400 – 1600 kPa)**

**Limit : 13.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (185.0 psi, 1300 kPa)**

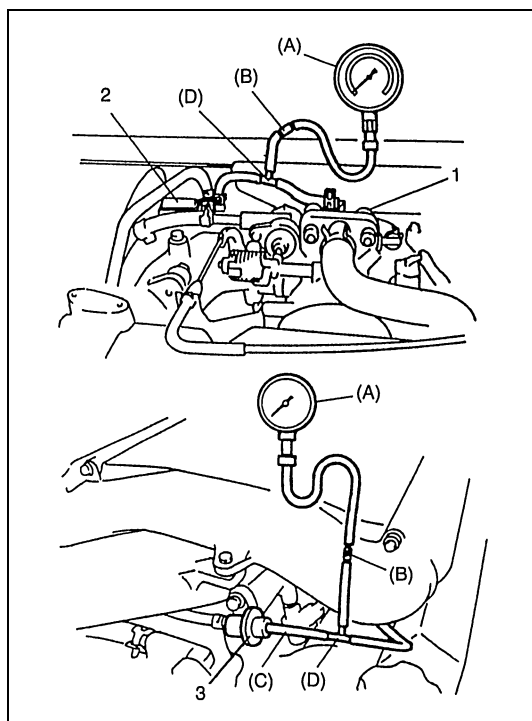
**Max. difference between any two cylinders : 1.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (14.2 psi, 100 kPa)**

- 10) Carry out Steps 7), 8) and 9) on each cylinder to obtain 6 readings.

## Engine Vacuum Check

The engine vacuum that develops in the intake line is a good indicator of the condition of the engine. The vacuum checking procedure is as follows :

- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and make sure that engine idle speed is within specification.
- 2) Stop engine and disconnect vacuum hoses from fuel pressure regulator valve (3) or intake collector (1) to EVAP canister purge valve (2).
- 3) Connect special tools (Vacuum gauge and hose joint) and 3way joint between vacuum hose and valve.



**Special tool**

**(A) : 09915-67311**

**(B) : 09918-08210**

**SUZUKI GENUINE PARTS**

**(C) : Hose 09355-35754**

**(D) : 3way joint 09367-04002**

- 4) Start engine and run engine at specified idle speed, and read vacuum gauge. Vacuum should be within specification.

**Vacuum specification (sea level)**

**450 – 600 mmHg (17.7 – 23.7 in.Hg) at specified idle speed**

- 5) After checking, remove vacuum gauge and hose joint.
- 6) Connect vacuum hoses to fuel pressure regulator valve.

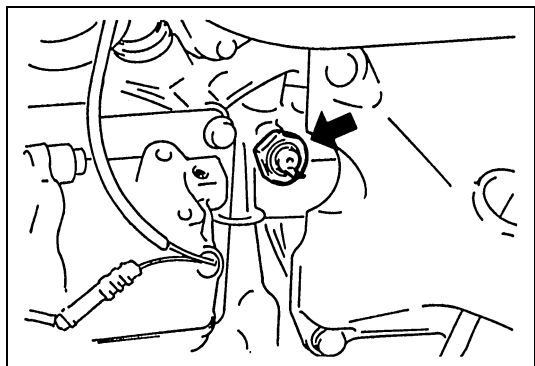


## Oil Pressure Check

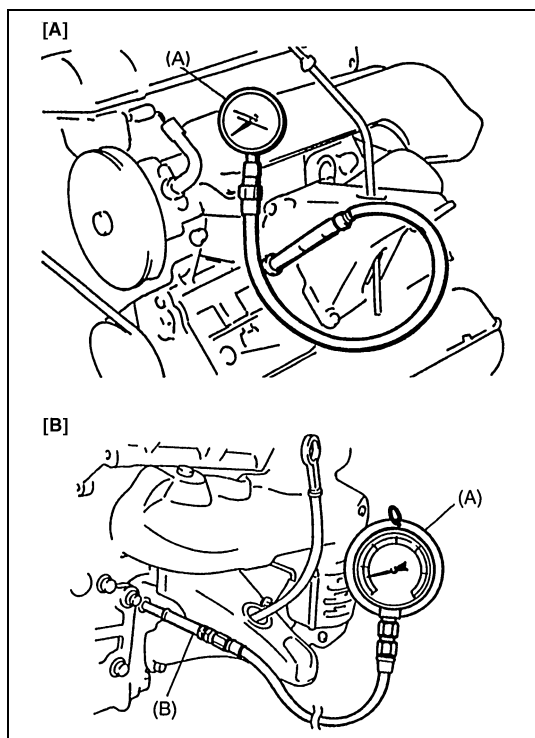
### NOTE:

Prior to checking oil pressure, check the followings.

- Oil level in oil pan  
If oil level is low, add oil up to Full level hole on oil level gauge.
- Oil quality  
If oil is discolored, or deteriorated, change it.  
For particular oil to be used, refer to “Engine” in Section 0B.
- Oil leaks  
If leak is found, repair it.



- 1) Remove oil pressure switch from cylinder block.



- 2) Install special tool (Oil pressure gauge) to vacated threaded hole.

For LH steering vehicle, use oil pressure gauge (special tool (A)) with special tool (B) instead of the steel adaptor supplied in special tool (A).

### Special tool

(A) : 09915-77311

(B) : 09915-76510

|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| [A] : For RH steering vehicle |
|-------------------------------|

|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| [B] : For LH steering vehicle |
|-------------------------------|

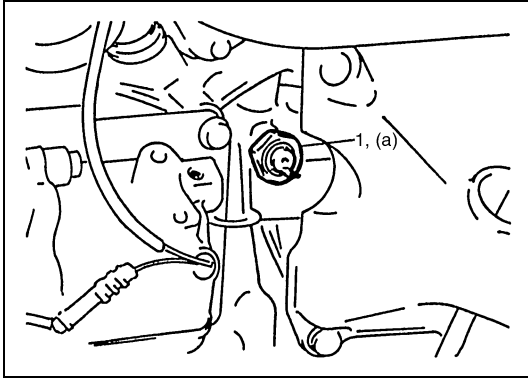
- 3) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.

- 4) After warming up, raise engine speed to 4,000 r/min. (rpm) and measure oil pressure.

#### Oil pressure specification

**390 – 470 kPa (3.9 – 4.7 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 55.5 – 66.8 psi) at 4,000 r/min (rpm)**

- 5) After checking oil pressure, stop engine and remove oil pressure gauge.



- 6) Before reinstalling oil pressure switch (1), be sure to wrap its screw threads with sealing tape and tighten switch to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

**(a) : 14 N·m (1.4 kg-m, 10.0 lb-ft)**

#### NOTE:

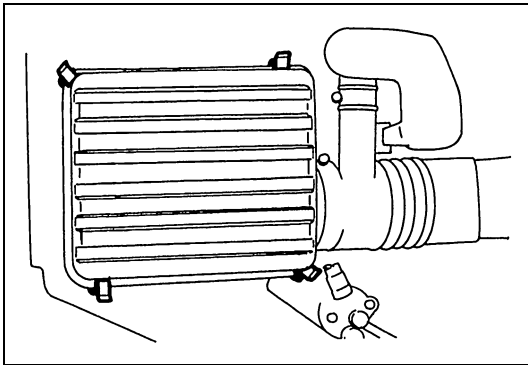
**If sealing tape edge is bulged out from screw threads of switch, cut it off.**

- 7) Start engine and check oil pressure switch for oil leakage.

## Air Cleaner Element

This air cleaner element is of dry type. Note that it needs cleaning according to the following method.

### REMOVAL



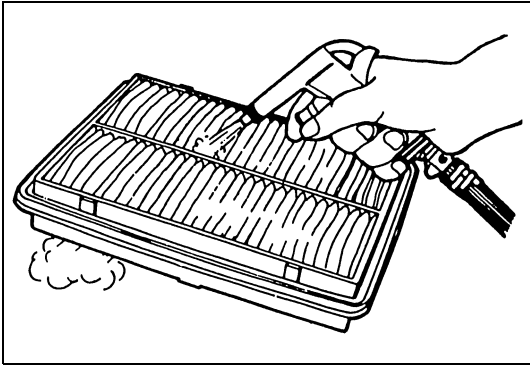
- 1) Remove air cleaner upper case.

- 2) Remove air cleaner element.

### INSPECTION

Check element for dirt.

## CLEAN



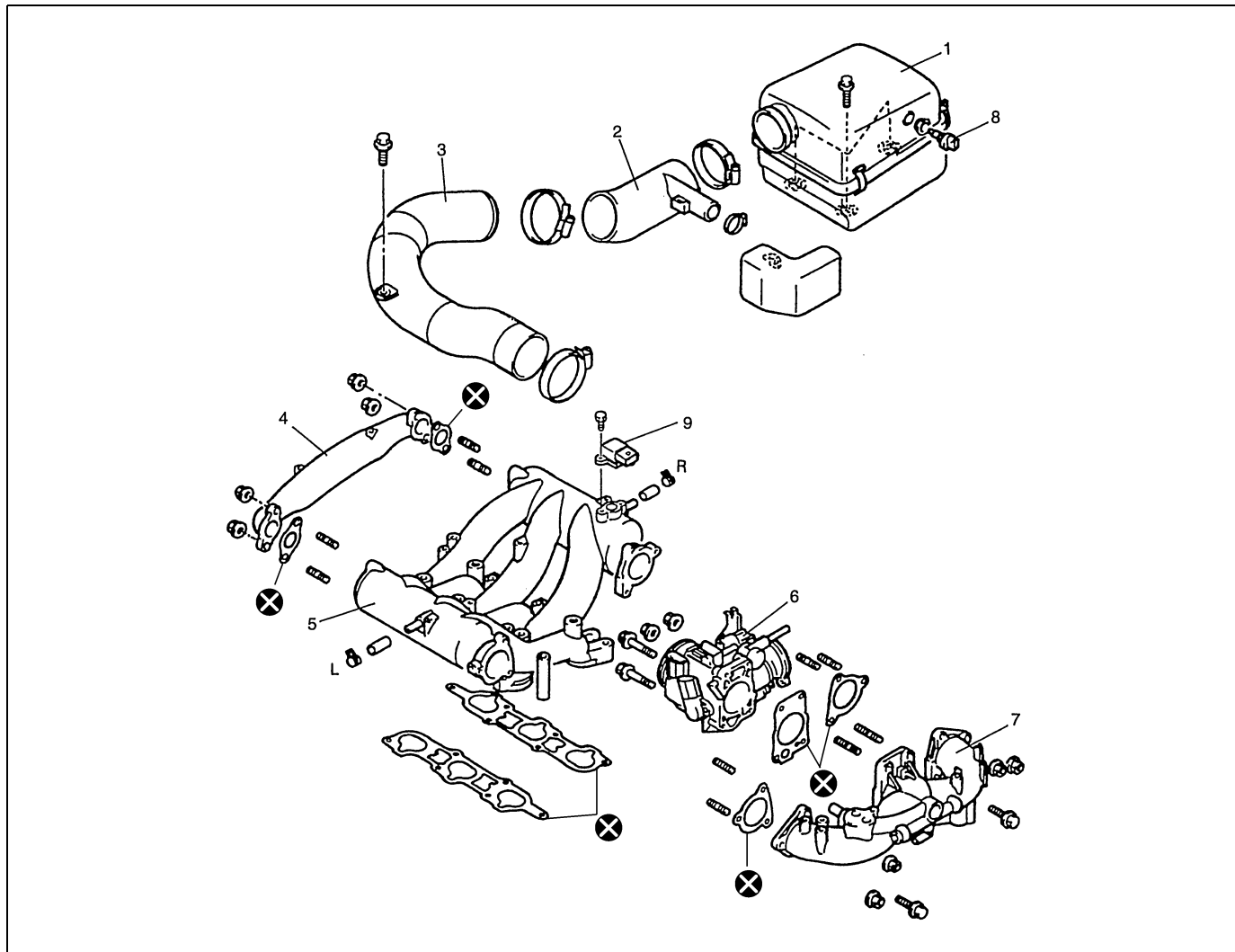
Blow off dust by blowing compressed air from air outlet side of element (i.e., the side facing up when installed in air cleaner case).


## INSTALLATION

- 1) Install element to air cleaner box.
- 2) Install air cleaner upper case.

# Throttle Body and Intake Manifold

## COMPONENTS



|                    |                    |                    |                                  |  |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Air cleaner box | 3. Intake air pipe | 5. Intake manifold | 7. Intake collector              | 9. Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor   |
| 2. Intake air hose | 4. Surge tank pipe | 6. Throttle body   | 8. Intake air temperature sensor |  Do not reuse |

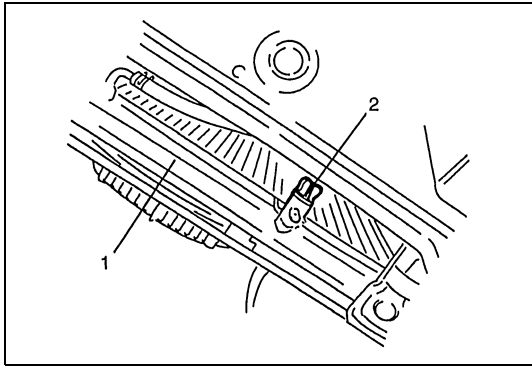
## REMOVAL

- 1) Release fuel pressure in fuel feed line by referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6-1.

### CAUTION:

**This work must not be done when engine is hot. If done so, it may cause adverse effect to catalyst.**

- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.



3) Drain coolant.

**WARNING:**

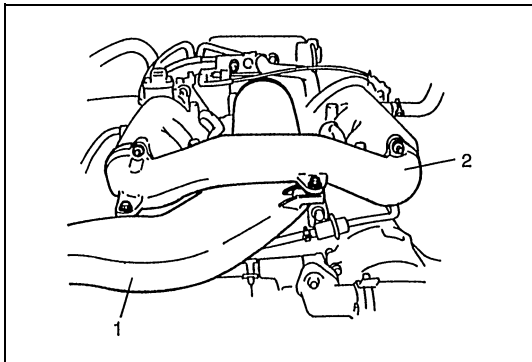
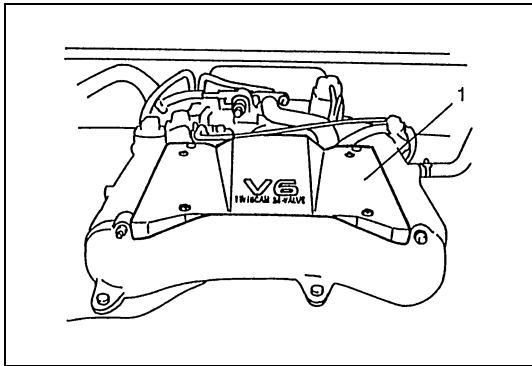
To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove drain plug (2) and radiator cap while engine and radiator (1) are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if plug and cap are taken off too soon.

4) Detach fuse/relay box.

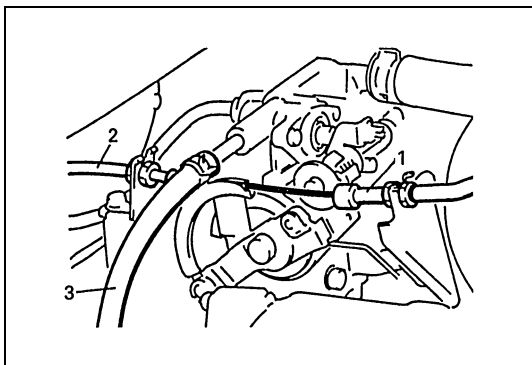
5) Remove strut tower bar.

6) Disconnect coupler from intake air temp. sensor.

7) Remove surge tank cover (1).

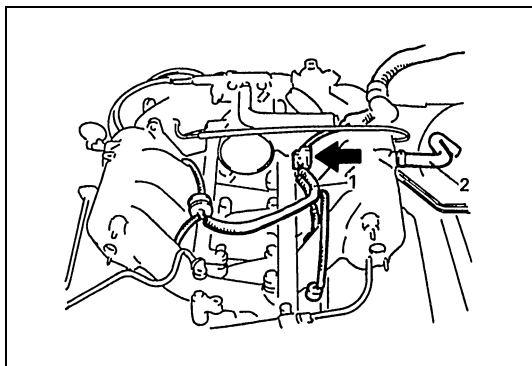


8) Remove air cleaner upper case, intake air hose, intake air pipe (1) and surge tank pipe (2) as one component. Do not disassemble them, when removing and reinstalling.

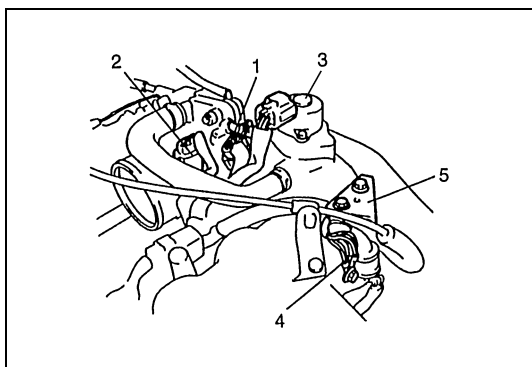


9) Disconnect accelerator cable (1) and A/T throttle cable (for A/T vehicle) (2) from throttle body.

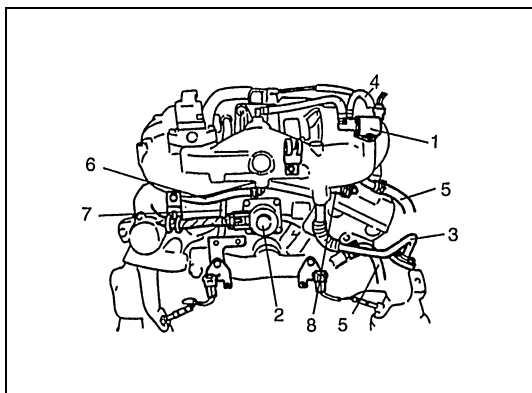
10) Disconnect water hoses (3) from throttle body.



- 11) Disconnect injector wire (1) coupler.
- 12) Disconnect brake booster hose (2) from intake manifold.

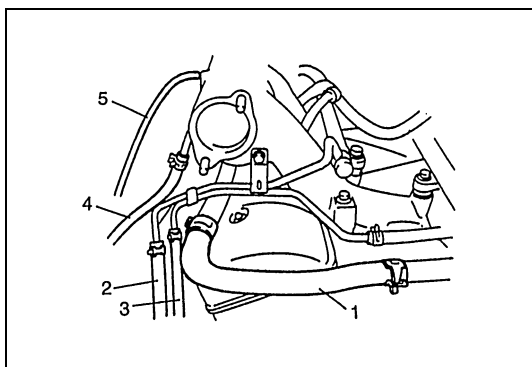


- 13) Disconnect couplers of TP sensor (1), MAF sensor (2) and IAC valve (3).
- 14) Disconnect earth terminal (4) from intake collector.
- 15) Remove clamp bracket (5) from intake collector.



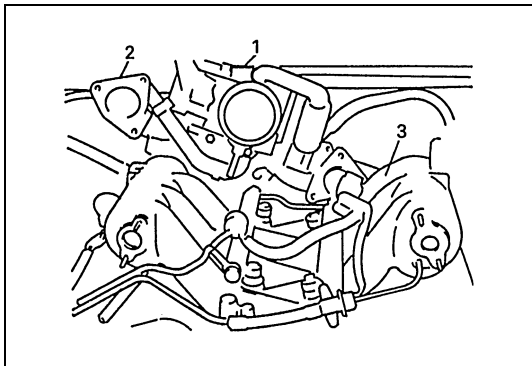
- 16) Disconnect couplers from manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor, EVAP canister purge valve (1) and EGR valve (2).
- 17) Disconnect PCV hose (6) from cylinder head cover. Disconnect breather hoses (8) from throttle body or cylinder head cover.
- 18) Disconnect EVAP canister purge valve hose (4) and heater hose (5).
- 19) Remove EGR pipe (3).

7. Water hose

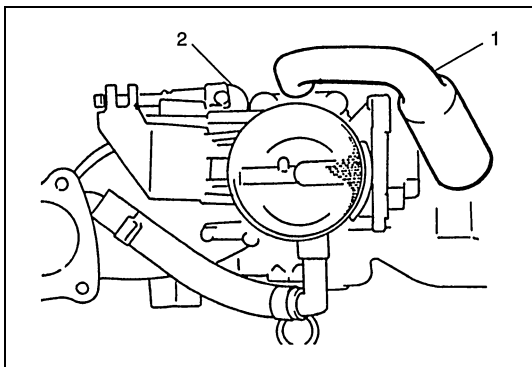


- 20) Disconnect heater hose (1), EVAP canister hose (4), fuel feed hose (2) and fuel return hose (3).

5. Vacuum hose

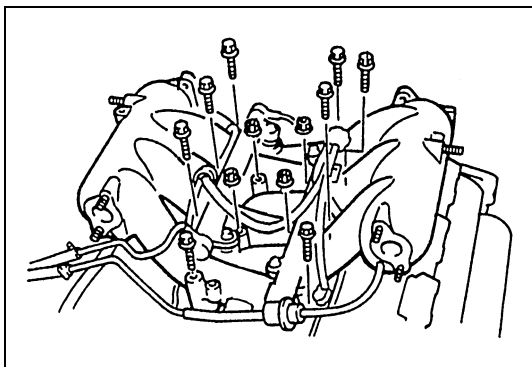


21) Remove throttle body (1) and intake collector (2) from intake manifold (3).



22) Disconnect IAC valve hose (1) and EVAP canister purge hose valve from intake collector.

23) Remove throttle body (2) from intake collector.

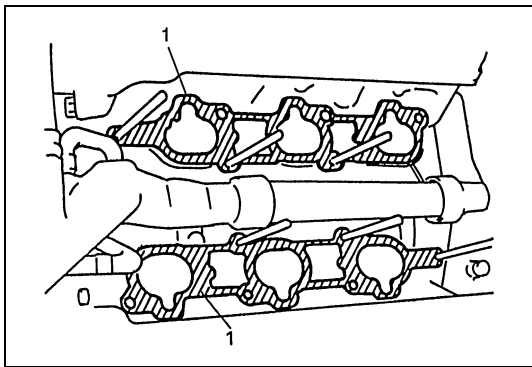


24) Remove IAC valve, EGR valve and EVAP canister purge valve from intake collector.

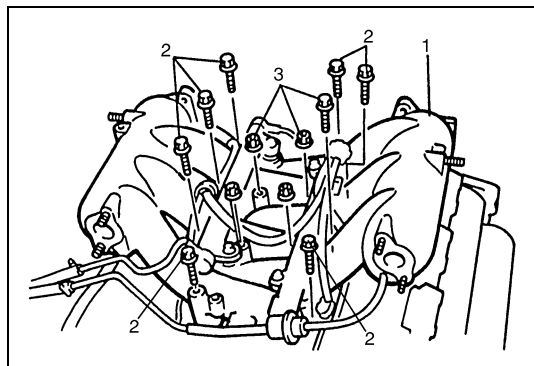
25) Remove intake manifold bolts (8 pc.) and nuts (4 pc.).

26) Remove intake manifold.

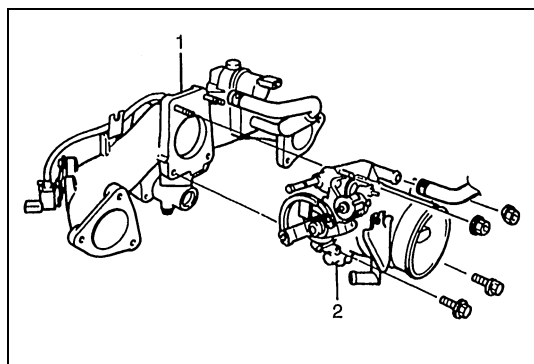
## INSTALLATION



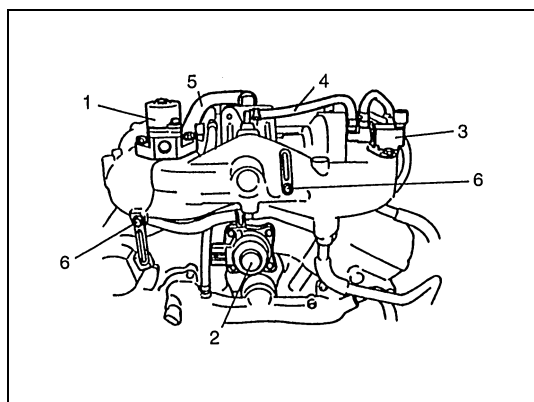
1) Install new intake manifold gaskets (1) to cylinder heads.



2) Install intake manifold (1) tightening bolts (2) and nuts (3).



3) Install throttle body (2) to intake collector (1) with new throttle body gasket.



4) Install IAC valve (1), EGR valve (2), EVAP canister purge valve (3), manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor, clamps (6) and each hoses to intake collector and throttle body if removed.

**NOTE:**

**Use new gasket, when installing IAC valve and EGR valve.**

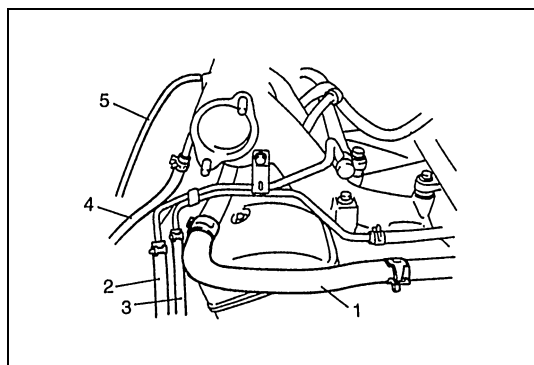
|                                   |
|-----------------------------------|
| 4. EVAP canister purge valve hose |
|-----------------------------------|

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 5. IAC valve hose |
|-------------------|

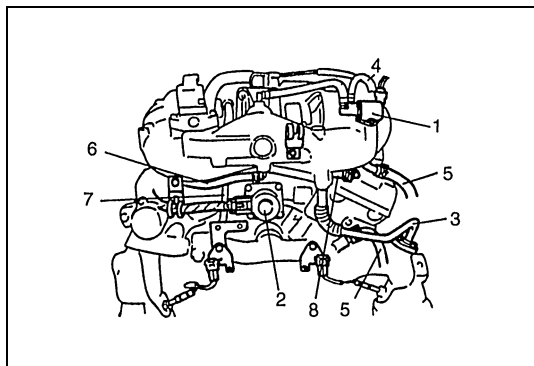
5) Install throttle body and intake collector assembly to intake manifold with new intake collector gaskets.

6) Connect heater hose (1), EVAP canister, hose (4), fuel feed hose (2) and fuel return hose (3).

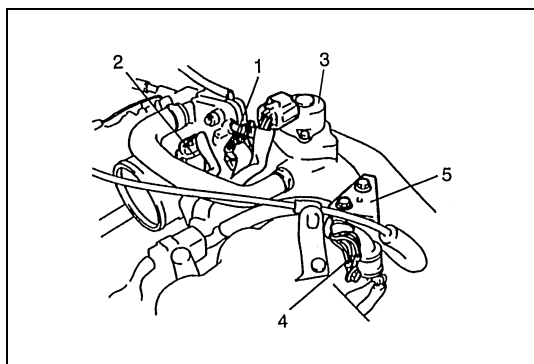
|                |
|----------------|
| 5. Vacuum hose |
|----------------|



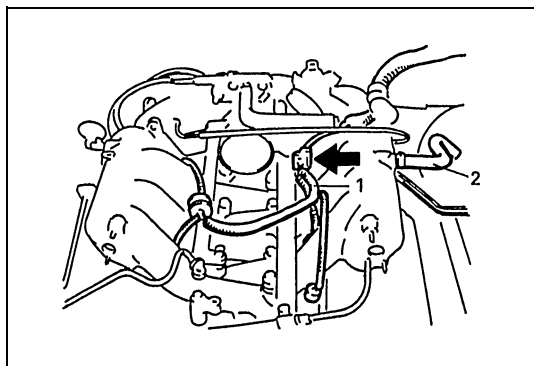




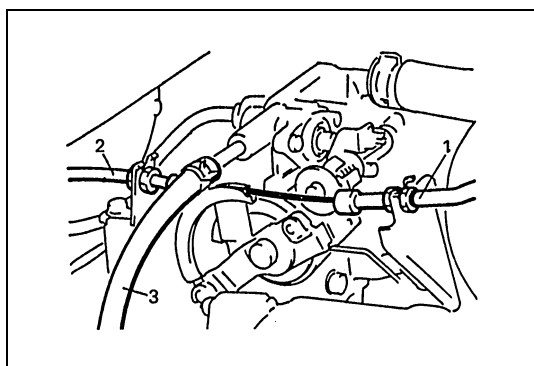
- 7) Install EGR pipe (3) with new gaskets.
- 8) Connect EVAP canister purge valve hose (4) and heater hose (5).
- 9) Connect PCV hose (6), breather hose (8) and water hose (7).
- 10) Connect couplers of manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor, EVAP canister purge valve (1) and EGR valve (2).  
Fix wire harness with clamps.



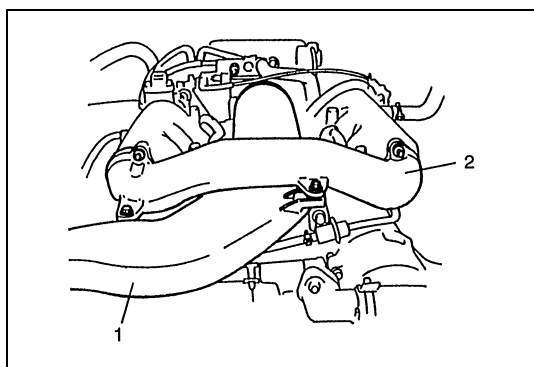
- 11) Install clamp bracket (5) to intake collector.
- 12) Connect earth terminal (4) to intake collector.
- 13) Connect couplers of TP sensor (1), MAF sensor (2) and IAC valve (3).



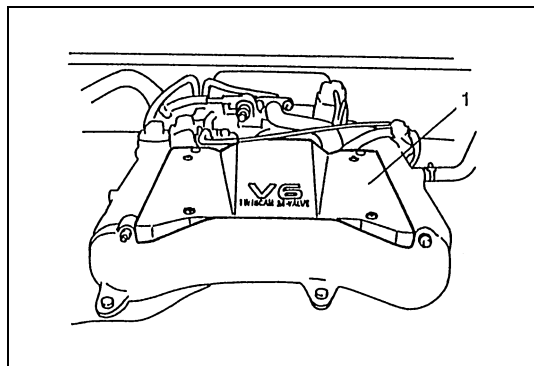
- 14) Connect brake booster hose (2) to intake manifold.
- 15) Connect injector wire (1) coupler.



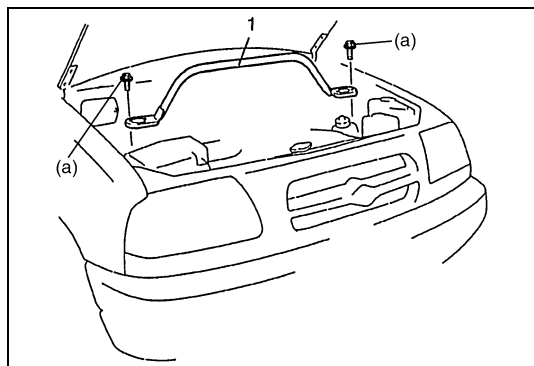
- 16) Connect water hoses (3) to throttle body.
- 17) Connect accelerator cable (1) and A/T throttle cable (for A/T vehicle) (2) to throttle body.



- 18) Install surge tank pipe (2) to intake manifold with new gaskets and intake air pipe (1) to throttle body.



19) Install surge tank cover (1).



20) Install air cleaner upper case.

21) Connect coupler to intake air temp. sensor.

22) Install strut tower bar (1) and tighten strut tower bar mounting bolts to specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

#### **Strut tower bar mounting bolts**

**(a): 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

23) Install fuse/relay box.

24) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place.

Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.

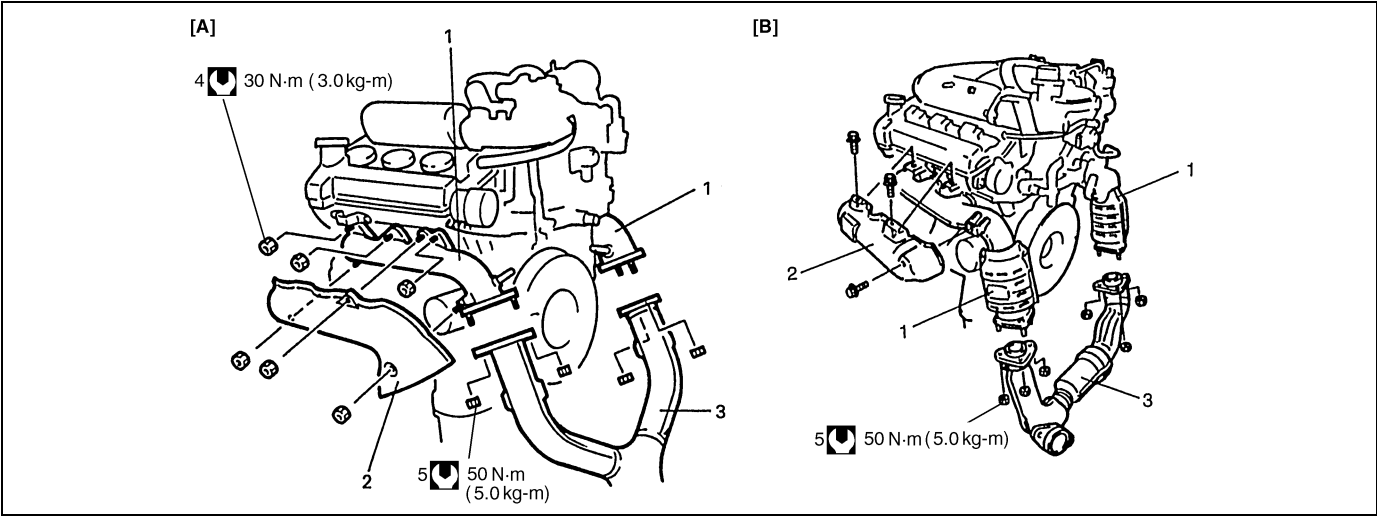
25) Refill cooling system, referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.

26) Connect negative cable at battery.

27) Upon completion of installation, verify that there is no fuel leakage at each connection according to procedure described in "Fuel Leakage Check Procedure" of Section 6-1.

Exhaust Manifold

COMPONENTS



|   |                           |                         |                          |
|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| [A] : Vehicle not equipped with warm up three way catalytic converter | 1. Exhaust manifold       | 3. Exhaust No. 1 pipe   | 5. Exhaust No.1 pipe nut |
| [B] : Vehicle equipped with warm up catalytic converter               | 2. Exhaust manifold cover | 4. Exhaust manifold nut | Tightening torque        |

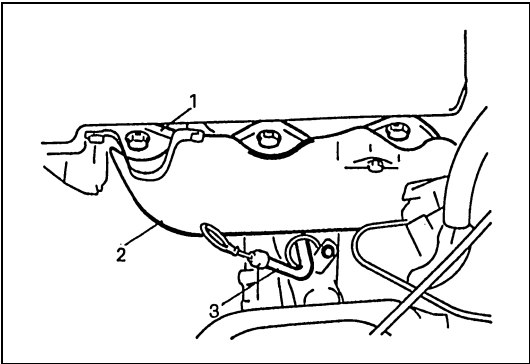
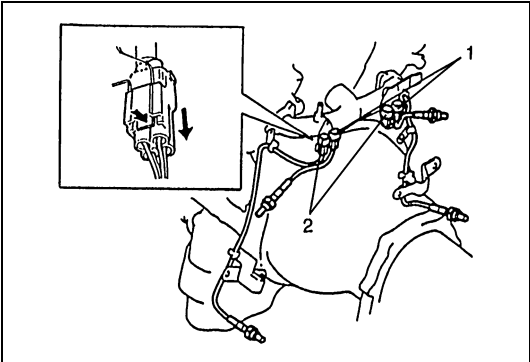
REMOVAL

WARNING:

To avoid danger of being burned, do not service exhaust system while it is still hot. Service should be performed after system has cooled off.

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove air cleaner upper case and intake air hose.
- 3) Detach couplers from their bracket and disconnect oxygen sensor lead wires at couplers.

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. HO2S-1 (Colorless connector) |
| 2. HO2S-2 (Gray connector)      |

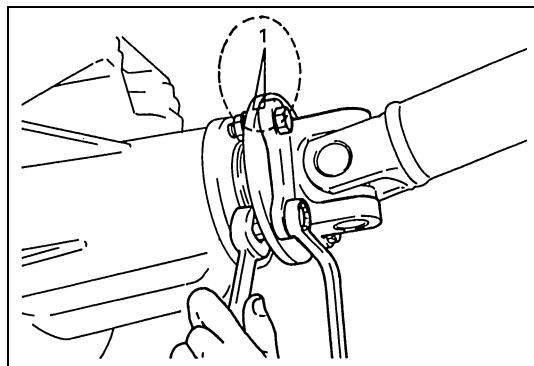


- 4) Remove oil level gauge guide (3).
- 5) Disconnect EGR pipe from right (No.2) bank exhaust manifold.
- 6) Remove exhaust manifold covers (2) from exhaust manifolds (1).

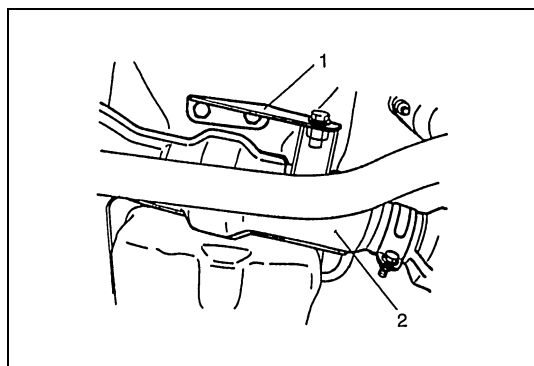
NOTE:

Detach EVAP canister from its bracket if necessary.

- 7) Hoist vehicle.



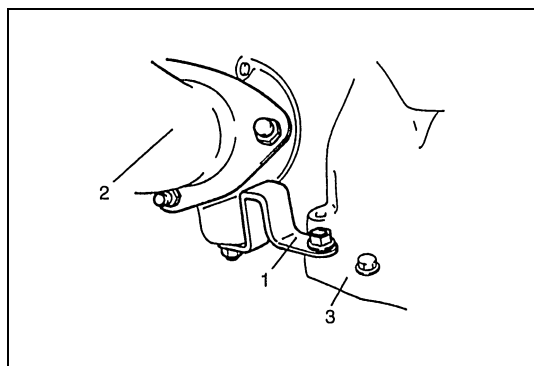
- 8) For 4WD vehicle, before disconnecting front propeller shaft, put match mark (1) on joint flange and propeller shaft to facilitate their installation as shown in figure.



- 9) For 4WD vehicle, disconnect propeller shaft from front differential.

- 10) Remove exhaust No.1 pipe (2).

1. Stiffener



- 11) Detach exhaust manifold stiffener (1) from transmission case (3).

2. Exhaust No.1 pipe

- 12) Remove exhaust manifolds and their gaskets from cylinder heads.

## INSTALLATION

1) Install new manifold gaskets to cylinder heads and No.1 pipe gasket to exhaust No.1 pipe.

2) Install exhaust manifolds.

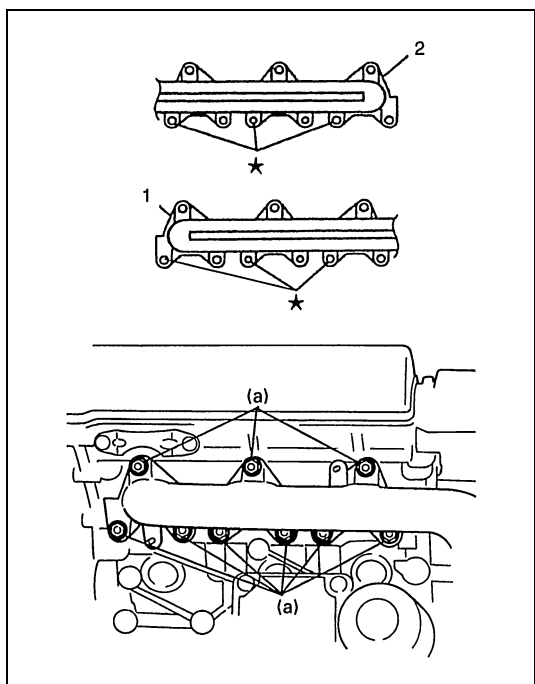
- Always install new bolts with pre-coated adhesive to the locations with ★ mark.
- Tighten both manifold nuts and bolts to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

#### Exhaust manifold nut and bolt

(a) : 30 N·m (3.0 kg-m, 22.0 lb-ft)

- |                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| 1. Left (No.1) exhaust manifold  |
| 2. Right (No.2) exhaust manifold |



3) Attach exhaust manifold stiffener to transmission.

4) Install exhaust No.1 pipe (1) and stiffener (3).

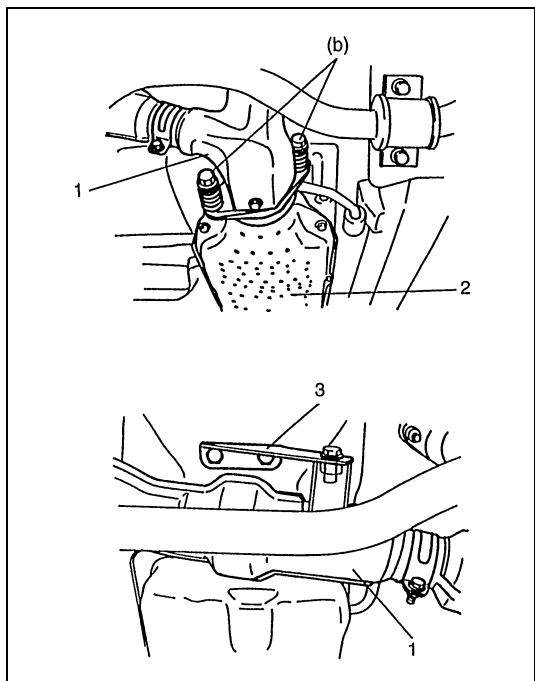
Tighten exhaust No.1 pipe bolts and nuts to specified torque.

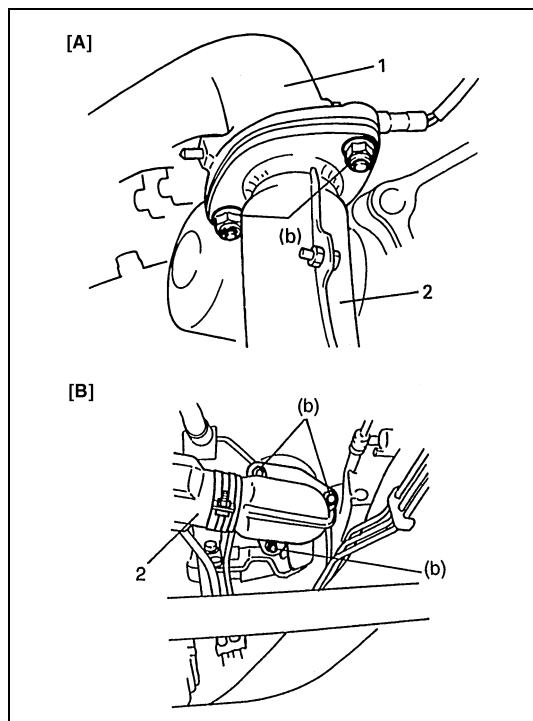
### Tightening torque

#### Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt

(b) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)

- |                        |
|------------------------|
| 2. Catalytic converter |
|------------------------|



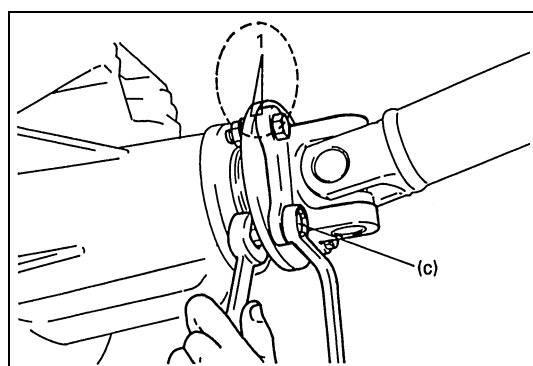
**Tightening torque****Exhaust No.1 pipe nut****(b) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

[A] : Vehicle not equipped with warm up three way catalytic converter

[B] : Vehicle equipped with warm up catalytic converter

1. Exhaust manifold

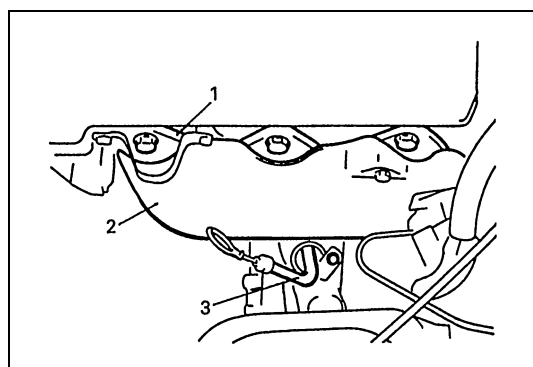
2. Exhaust No.1 pipe



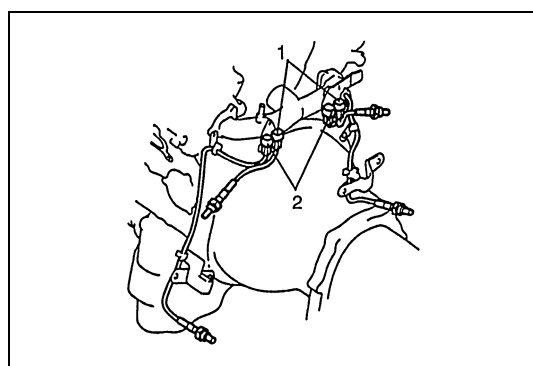
- 5) Reverse removal procedure to install front propeller shaft if removed.

When installing propeller shaft, align match mark (1).

Use following specification to torque universal joint flange.

**Tightening torque****Front propeller shaft universal joint flange bolt****(c) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)**

- 6) Connect EGR pipe to left (No.1) bank exhaust manifold (1).  
 7) Install exhaust manifold covers (2).  
 8) Install oil level gauge guide (3) using new O-ring.



- 9) Connect oxygen sensor lead wire couplers.

Be sure to clamp its lead wires.

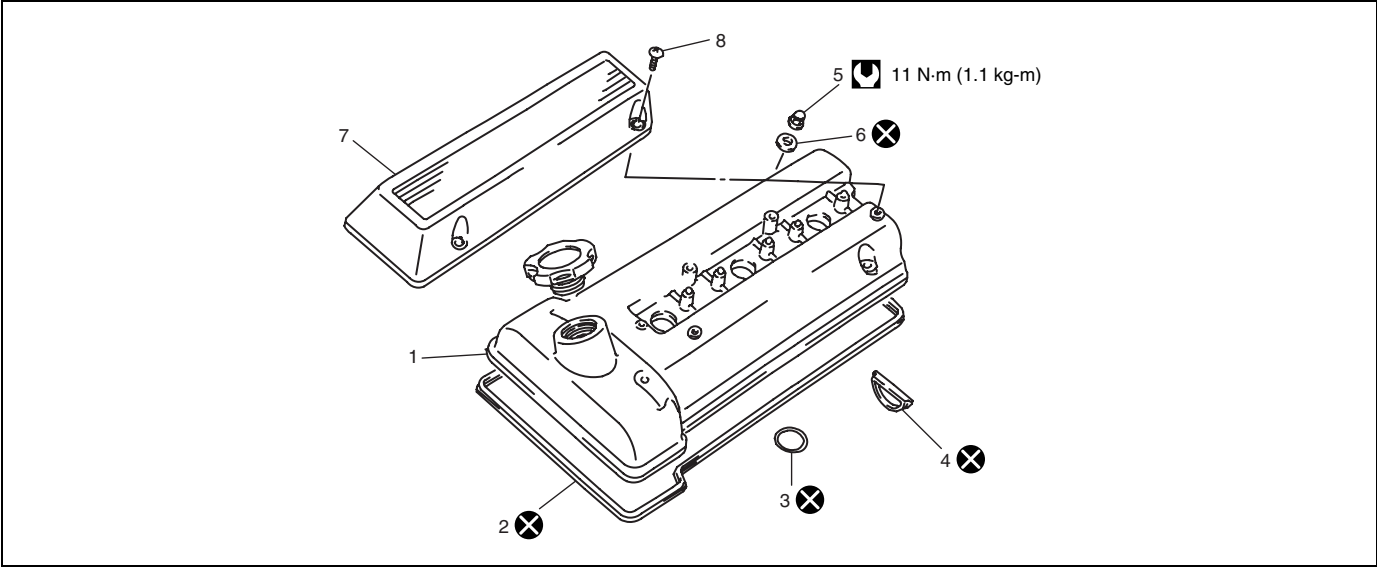
1. HO2S-1 (Colorless connector)

2. HO2S-2 (Gray connector)

- 10) Connect negative cable to battery.
- 11) Upon completion of installation, start engine and check that no exhaust gas leakage exists.

Cylinder Head Covers

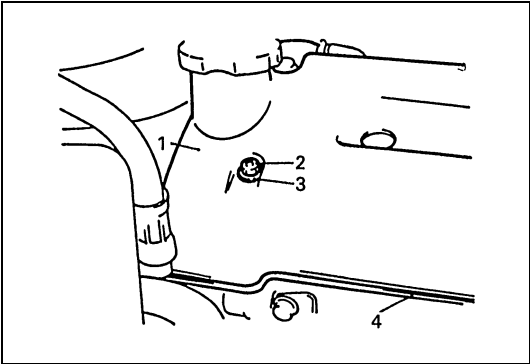
COMPONENTS



|                           |                                    |                              |                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Cylinder head cover    | 4. Cylinder head cover side seal   | 7. Ignition coil cover       | X Do not reuse |
| 2. Cylinder head gasket   | 5. Cylinder head cover nut         | 8. Ignition coil cover screw |                |
| 3. Spark plug pipe O-ring | 6. Cylinder head cover seal washer | Tightening torque            |                |

REMOVAL

- 1) Remove throttle body and intake manifold.  
Refer to “Throttle Body and Intake Manifold” in this section for removal.
- 2) Remove ignition coil covers.
- 3) Disconnect ignition coil couplers and remove ignition coils.
- 4) Remove cylinder head covers (1).



|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| 2. Nut                        |
| 3. Seal washer                |
| 4. Cylinder head cover gasket |

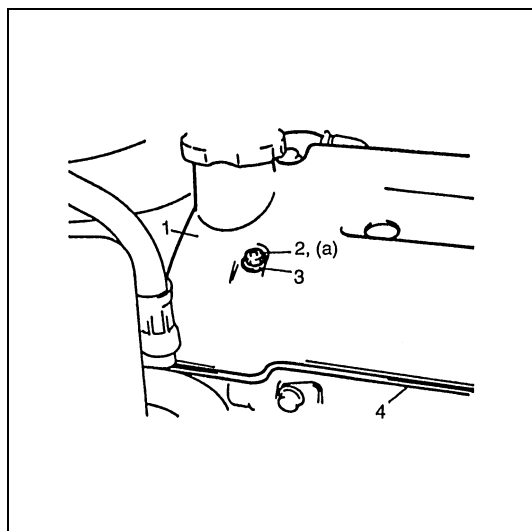
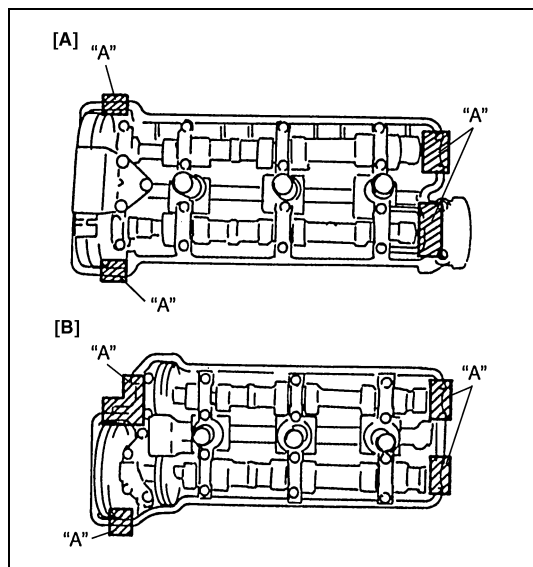
## INSTALLATION

- 1) Clean sealing surfaces on cylinder heads and covers.
- 2) Remove oil, old sealant, and dust from sealing surfaces. After cleaning, apply sealant "A" to cylinder heads sealing surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| [A] : Left (No.1) cylinder head |
|---------------------------------|

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| [B] : Right (No.2) cylinder head |
|----------------------------------|



- 3) Install new cylinder head cover gaskets to head covers.
- 4) Install cylinder head covers (1) to cylinder heads.
- 5) Using new seal washers (3), tighten nuts (2) to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

#### Cylinder head cover nut

**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

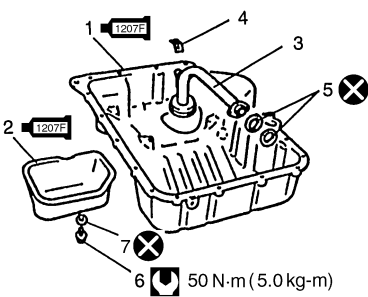
- 6) Install ignition coils and connect ignition coil couplers.
- 7) Install ignition coil covers.
- 8) Install throttle body and intake manifold.  
Refer to "Throttle Body and Intake Manifold" in this section for installation.

|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| 4. Cylinder head cover gasket |
|-------------------------------|



# Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer

## COMPONENTS

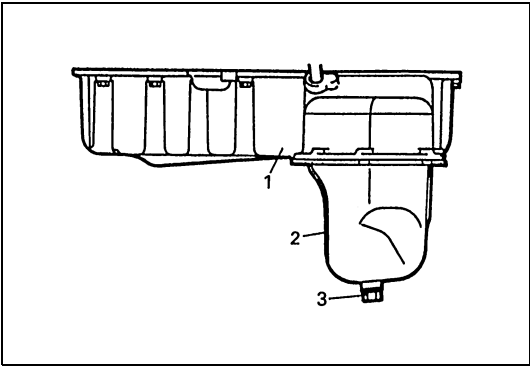
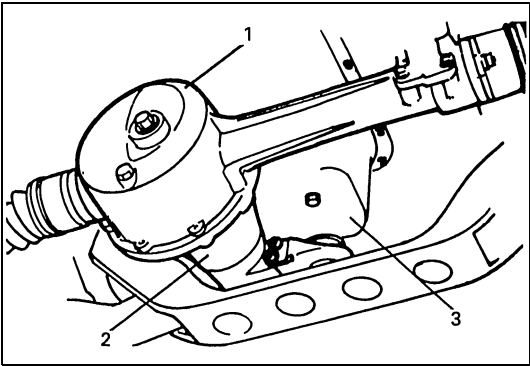


|   |               |                   |
|---|---------------|-------------------|
| 1. Upper oil pan<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31250 to mating surface of upper oil pan and lower crankcase. | 4. Bracket    | 7. Gasket         |
| 2. Lower oil pan<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31250 to mating surface of lower oil pan and upper oil pan.   | 5. O-ring     | Tightening torque |
| 3. Oil pump strainer  | 6. Drain plug | Do not reuse      |

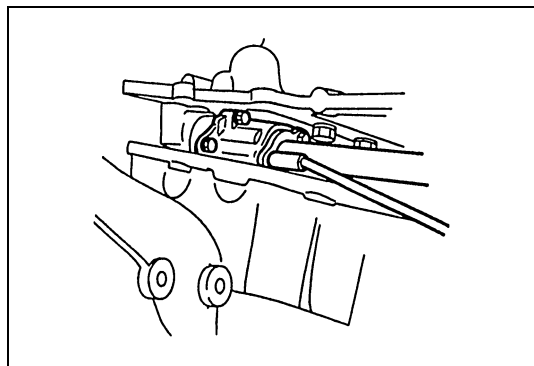
## REMOVAL

- 1) Remove oil level gauge guide.
- 2) Raise vehicle and remove both front wheels.
- 3) Remove rack and pinion assembly.  
Refer to “Power Steering Gear Box Assembly” in Section 3B1 for removal.
- 4) Remove front differential housing (1) with differential (2) from chassis if equipped.  
Refer to “Dismounting” in Section 7E for removal.

3. Oil pan



- 5) Drain engine oil by removing drain plug (3).
- 6) Remove lower oil pan (2) from upper oil pan (1).
- 7) Remove oil strainer bracket.
- 8) Detach radiator outlet pipe from upper oil pan (1).

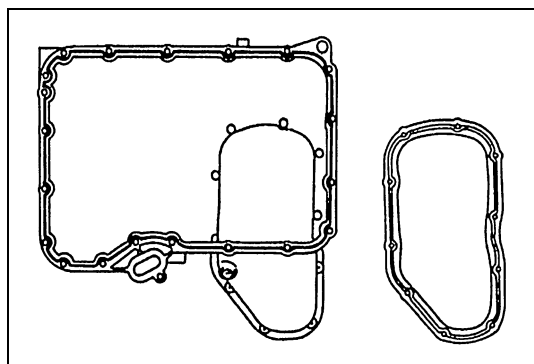
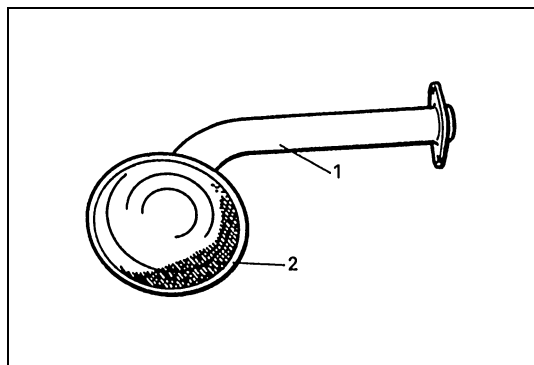


- 9) Remove upper oil pan according to the following procedures.
  - a) Lower upper oil pan until it stops by way of cross member and oil pump strainer and keep it at that position temporarily.
  - b) With wrench inserted between upper oil pan and lower crankcase, and oil pump strainer mounting bolt removed, remove oil pump strainer.
  - c) Then remove upper oil pan from temporarily supported position.

## CLEAN

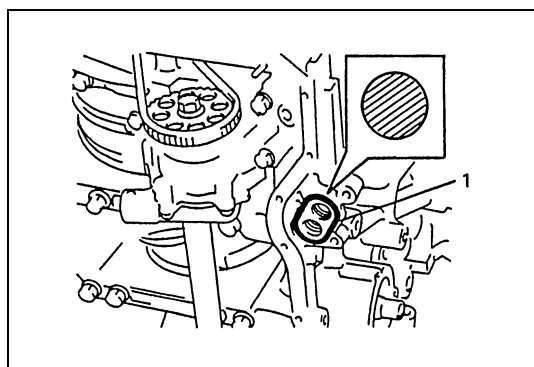
- Inside of oil pan and oil pump strainer screen (2).

1. Oil strainer



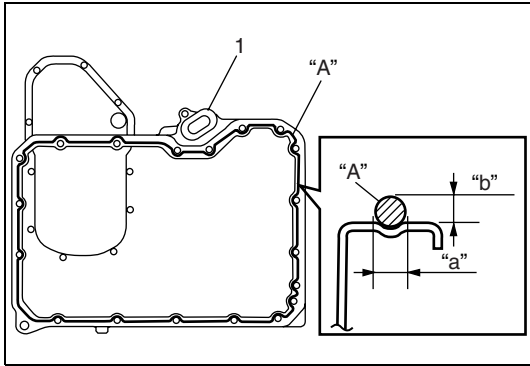
- Clean sealing surface on upper oil pan, lower oil pan and lower crankcase.  
Remove oil, old sealant, and dust from sealing surface.

## INSTALLATION



- 1) Install new O-ring (1) to lower crankcase as shown in figure.

- 2) Install two new O-rings to oil pump strainer.



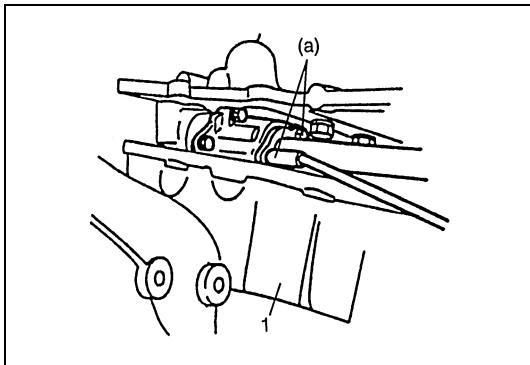
- 3) Apply sealant "A" to upper oil pan (1) sealing surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

**Sealant amount**

**Width "a" : 3 mm (0.12 in.)**

**Height "b" : 2 mm (0.08 in.)**

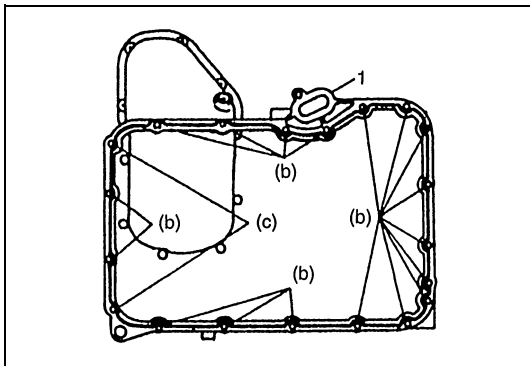


- 4) Place the upper oil pan (1) on the cross member and suspension member (just beneath the lower crankcase).  
At this point install oil pump strainer.

**Tightening torque**

**Oil pump strainer bolt**

**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**



- 5) Install upper oil pan (1) to lower crankcase.

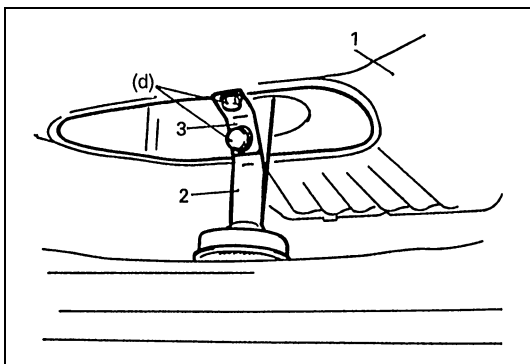
**Tightening torque**

**Upper oil pan nut**

**(b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

**Upper oil pan bolt**

**(c) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

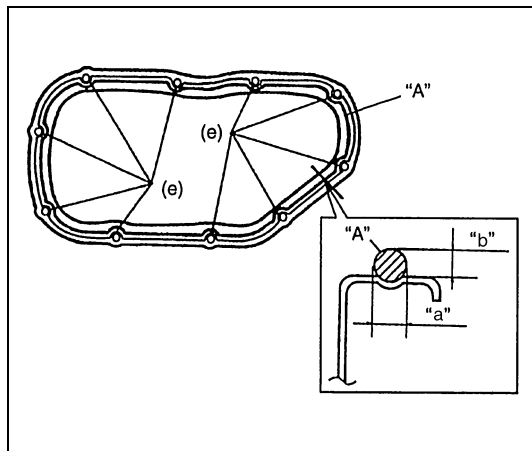


- 6) Install bracket (3) to oil pump strainer (2) and upper oil pan (1).

**Tightening torque**

**Oil pump strainer bracket bolt**

**(d) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**



- 7) Apply sealant "A" to lower oil pan sealing surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

**Sealant amount**

**Width "a" : 3 mm (0.12 in.)**

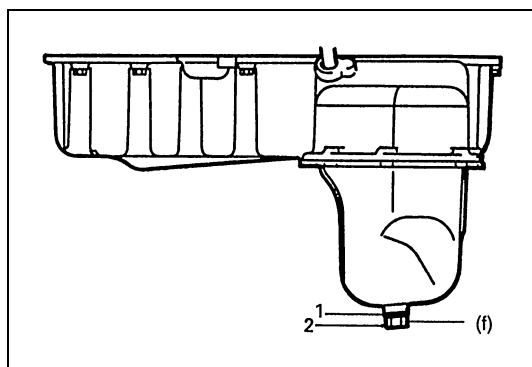
**Height "b" : 2 mm (0.08 in.)**

- 8) Install lower oil pan to upper oil pan.

**Tightening torque**

**Lower oil pan bolt**

**(e) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**



- 9) Install new gasket (1) and drain plug (2) to oil pan.

**Tightening torque**

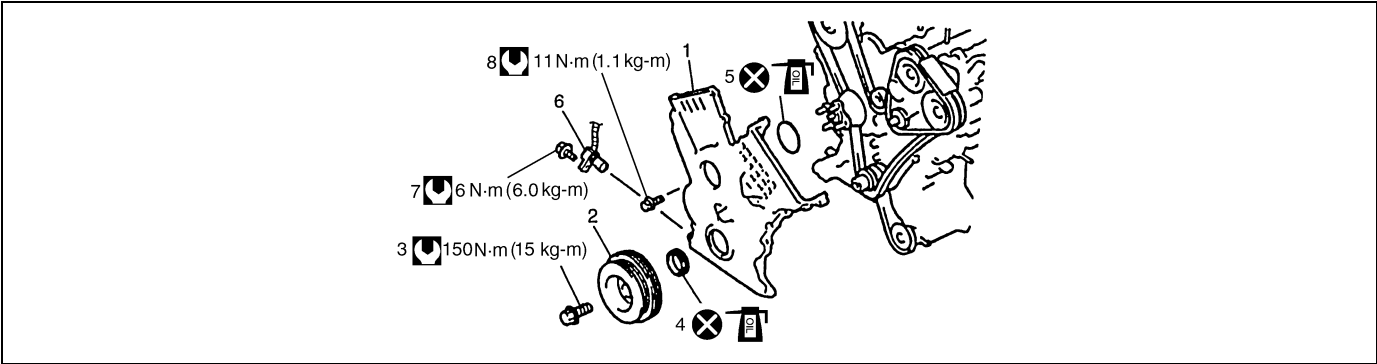
**Drain plug**

**(f) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

- 10) Attach radiator outlet pipe to upper oil pan.
- 11) Install front differential housing according to installation procedure described in "Remounting" of Section 7E if removed.
- 12) Install rack and pinion assembly.  
Refer to "Power Steering Gear Box Assembly" in Section 3B1 for installation.
- 13) Refill front differential housing with gear oil if drained, referring to "Maintenance Service" in Section 7E.
- 14) Install oil level gauge guide with new O-ring.
- 15) Refill engine with engine oil, referring to item "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 16) Check wheel alignment, referring to "Front End Alignment" in Section 3A.

# Timing Chain Cover

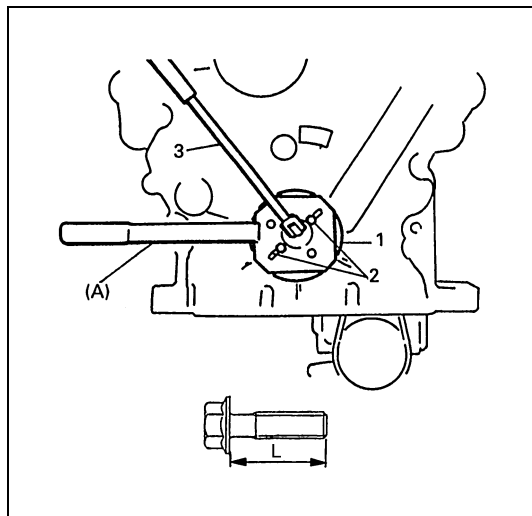
## COMPONENTS



|                       |                           |               |                            |                   |                  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. Timing chain cover | 3. Crankshaft pulley bolt | 5. O-ring     | 7. CKP sensor bolt         | Tightening torque | Apply engine oil |
| 2. Crankshaft pulley  | 4. Oil seal               | 6. CKP sensor | 8. Timing chain cover bolt | Do not reuse      |                  |

## REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove throttle body and intake manifold.  
Refer to item “Throttle Body and Intake Manifold” in this section for removal.
- 5) Remove cylinder head covers.  
Refer to “Cylinder Head Cover” in this section for removal.
- 6) Remove cooling fan, fan clutch and water pump pulley.  
Refer to “Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch” in Section 6B for removal.
- 7) Remove radiator.  
Refer to “Radiator” in Section 6B for removal.
- 8) Remove thermostat cap.  
Refer to “Thermostat” in Section 6B for removal.
- 9) Remove P/S pump (A/C compressor) drive belt.  
Refer to Section 3B1 for removal.
- 10) Remove water pump drive belt.  
Refer to “Cooling Fan belt” in Section 6B for removal.
- 11) Remove P/S pump and P/S pump bracket.  
Refer to “Power Steering Pump” in Section 3B1 for removal.
- 12) Raise vehicle.
- 13) Remove oil pan.  
Refer to “Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer” in this section for removal.



- 14) Remove crankshaft pulley bolt.

To lock crankshaft pulley (1), use special tool (camshaft pulley holder) as shown in figure.

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09917-68221**

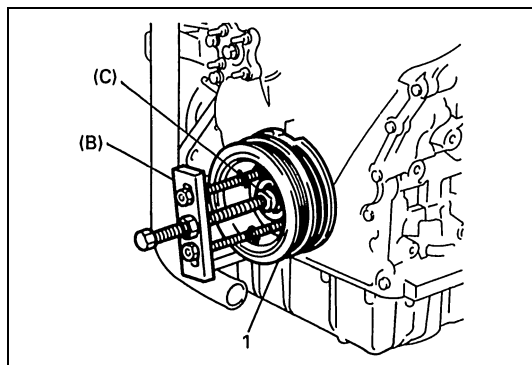
**CAUTION:**

**Be sure to use the following bolt (2) for fixing special tool to crankshaft pulley.**

**Bolt size : M8, P1.25 L = 45 mm**

**Strength : 7T**

3. Wrench



- 15) Remove crankshaft pulley (1).

If it is hard to remove, use special tools (Steering wheel remover, Bearing puller attachment) as shown in figure.

If bolts of steering wheel remover are too long, replace them with those of suitable length.

**Special tool**

**(B) : 09944-36011**

**(C) : 09926-58010**

- 16) Disconnect CKP sensor connector and remove CKP sensor if necessary.

- 17) Remove timing chain cover.

**CLEAN**

Clean sealing surface on timing chain cover, crankcase, cylinder block and cylinder heads.

Remove oil, old sealant, and dust from sealing surface.

**INSPECTION**

Check oil seal lip for damages or deterioration.

Replace as necessary.

## INSTALLATION

Reverse removal sequence to install timing chain cover noting the following points.

- Using special tool (bearing installer), install new oil seal (2), its surface is flush with edge of timing chain cover (1).

### Special tool

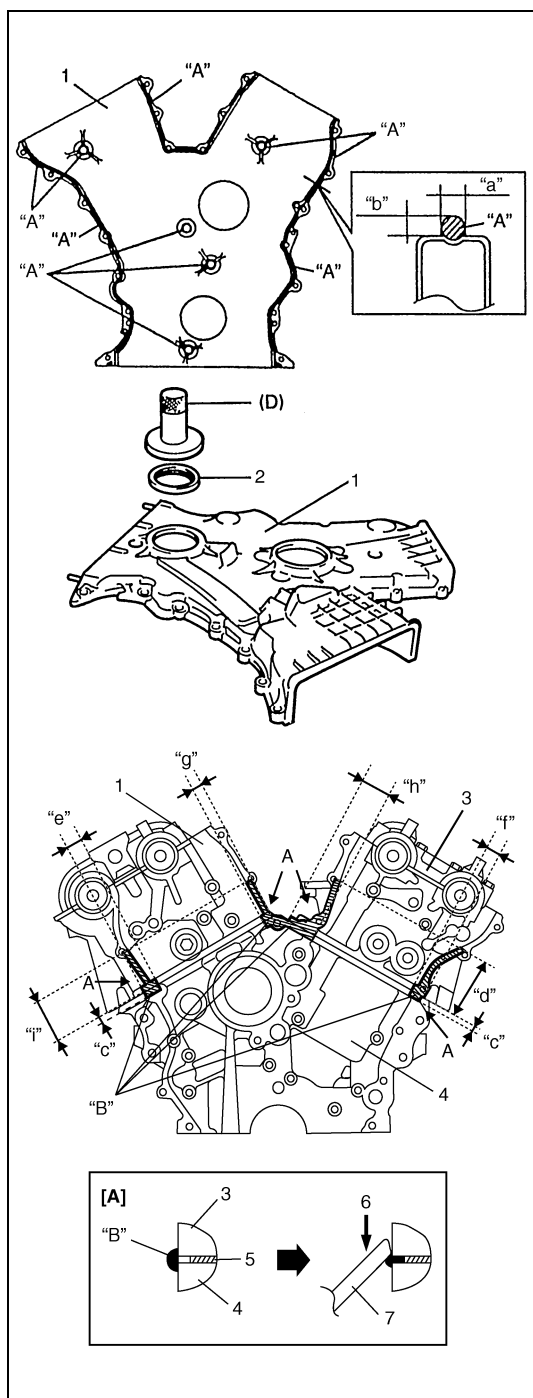
(D) : 09913-75510

- Apply sealant "A" to timing chain cover (1) sealing surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

- Apply sealant "B" to mating surfaces of cylinder head (3) and cylinder block (4) as shown.

**"B" : Sealant 99000-31140**



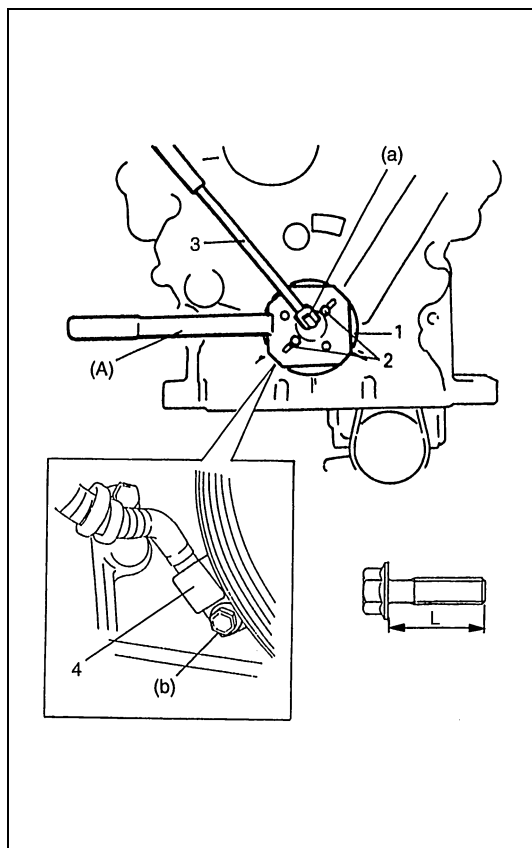
|                         |
|-------------------------|
| "a" : 3 mm (0.12 in.)   |
| "b" : 2 mm (0.08 in.)   |
| "c" : 7 mm (0.28 in.)   |
| "d" : 67 mm (2.64 in.)  |
| "e" : 17 mm (0.67 in.)  |
| "f" : 18 mm (0.71 in.)  |
| "g" : 10 mm (0.39 in.)  |
| "h" : 34 mm (1.34 in.)  |
| "i" : 50 mm (1.97 in.)  |
| 5. Cylinder head gasket |
| 6. Rub into             |
| 7. Jig                  |
| [A] : View A            |

- Apply engine oil to oil seal lip and water pump O-ring, then install timing chain cover.

### Tightening torque

Timing chain cover bolt

: 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)



- Apply engine oil to O-ring of CKP sensor (4) and install CKP sensor to timing chain cover.

#### Tightening torque

##### CKP sensor bolt

(b) : 6 N·m (0.6 kg-m, 4.5 lb-ft)

- Install crankshaft pulley (1).  
To lock crankshaft pulley, use special tool (camshaft pulley holder) with it at shown in figure.

#### Special tool

(A) : 09917-68221

#### CAUTION:

Be sure to use the following bolt (2) for fixing special tool to crank pulley.

Bolt size : M8, P1.25 L = 45 mm

Strength : 7T

#### Tightening torque

##### Crankshaft pulley bolt

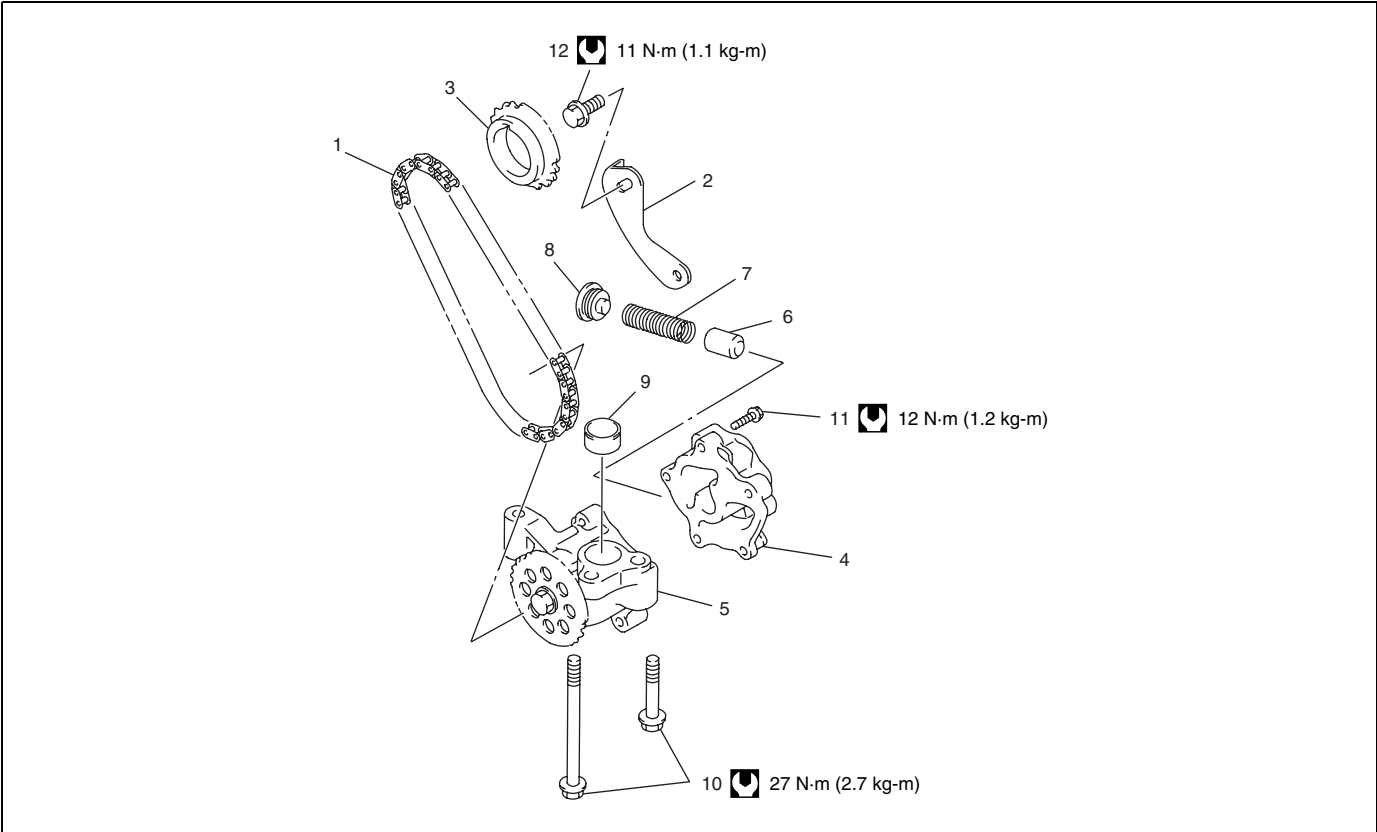
(a) : 150 N·m (15 kg-m, 108.5 lb-ft)

3. Wrench



# Oil Pump

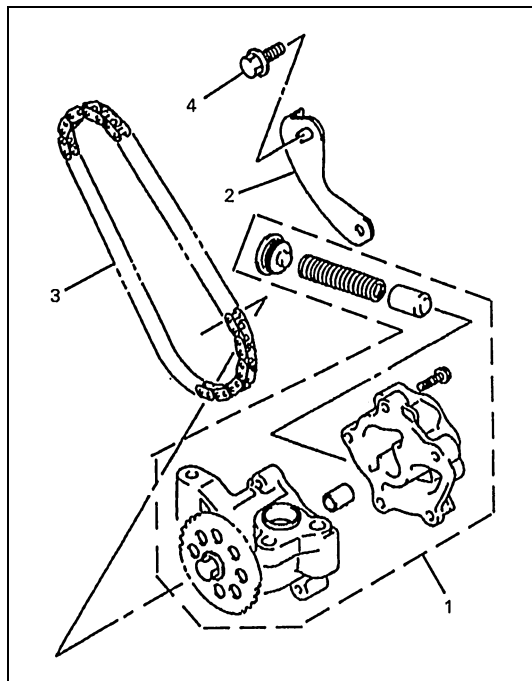
## COMPONENTS



|                            |                                 |                               |                   |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Oil pump chain          | 5. Oil pump No.1 case           | 9. Case pin                   | Tightening torque |
| 2. Oil pump chain guide    | 6. Relief valve                 | 10. Oil pump bolt             |                   |
| 3. Oil pump drive sprocket | 7. Relief valve spring          | 11. Oil pump case bolt        |                   |
| 4. Oil pump No.2 case      | 8. Relief valve spring retainer | 12. Oil pump chain guide bolt |                   |

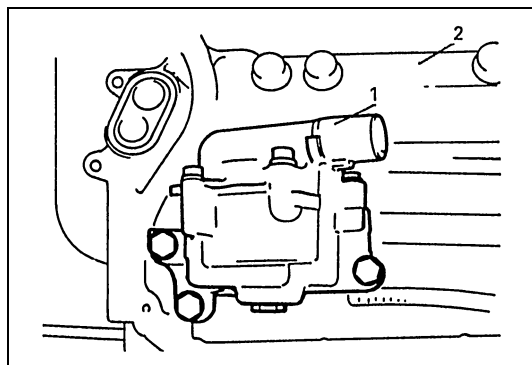
### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove oil pan, oil pump strainer and timing chain cover.  
Refer to “Timing Chain Cover” in this section.



5) Loosen oil pump chain guide bolts (4).

- |                         |
|-------------------------|
| 1. Oil pump assembly    |
| 2. Oil pump chain guide |
| 3. Oil pump chain       |



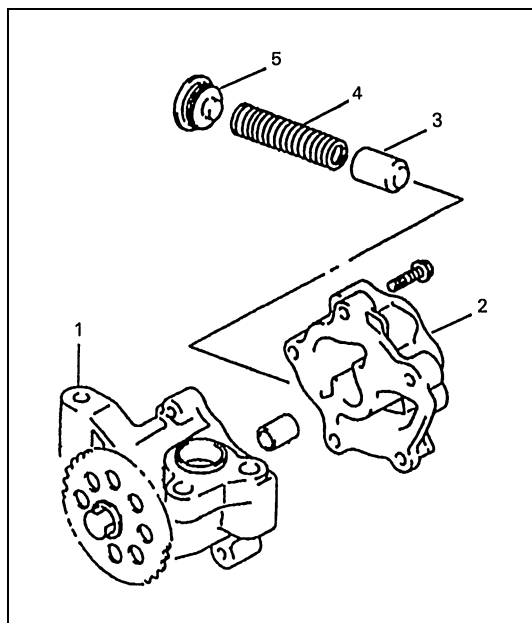
6) Remove oil pump (1) from crankcase (2).

**CAUTION:**

**Do not remove oil pump sprocket or bolt.  
Otherwise, oil pump sprocket and/or oil pump rotor shaft  
might be damaged.**

## DISASSEMBLY

Disassemble oil pump as shown in figure.



**CAUTION:**

**Do not remove oil pump sprocket or bolt.  
Otherwise, oil pump sprocket and/or oil pump rotor shaft  
might be damaged.**

- |                       |
|-----------------------|
| 1. Oil pump case No.1 |
| 2. Oil pump case No.2 |
| 3. Relief valve       |
| 4. Relief spring      |
| 5. Retainer           |

## INSPECTION

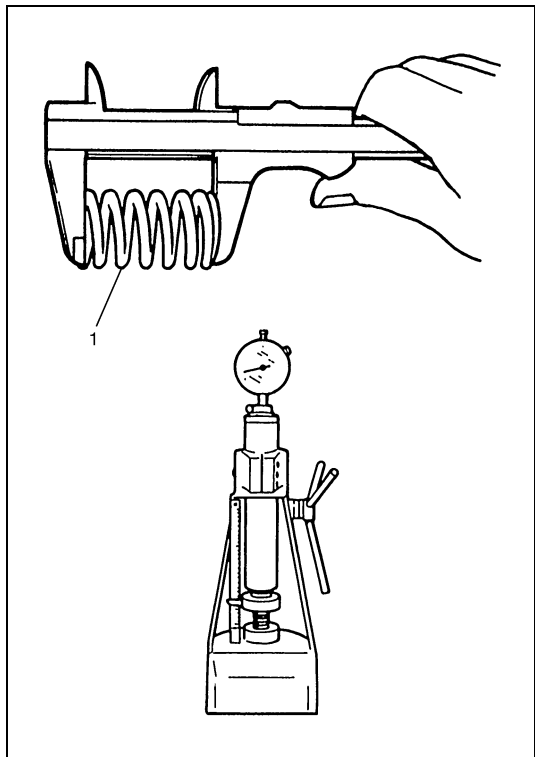
- Check outer rotor, inner rotor and oil pump cases for excessive wear or damage.
- Check relief valve for excessive wear or damage.
- Measure free length and tension of oil relief spring (1).

### Oil pump relief spring length

**Standard : 63.5 mm (2.5 in.)**

### Oil pump preload

**Standard : 86.0 N for 52.0 mm (8.6 kg for 52.0 mm, 62.2 lb/2.05 in.)**



- Measure clearance of oil pump rotor and oil pump case.

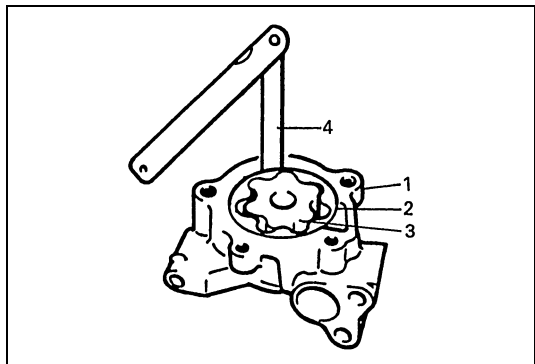
## Radial Clearance

Check radial clearance between outer rotor (2) and case (1), using thickness gauge (4).

If clearance exceeds its limit, replace oil pump assembly.

**Limit on radial clearance between outer rotor and case**  
**0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)**

3. Inner rotor



## Side Clearance

Using straightedge (5) and thickness gauge (4), measure side clearance.

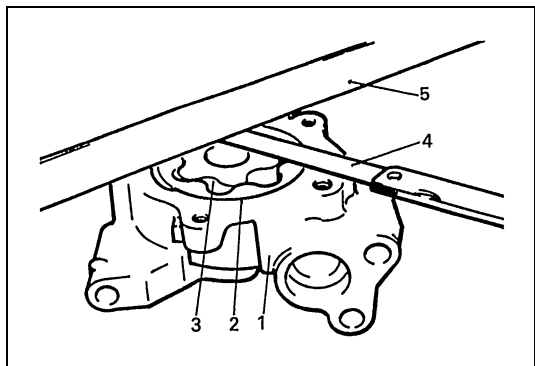
If clearance exceeds its limit, replace oil pump assembly.

**Limit on side clearance of oil pump**  
**0.11 mm (0.0043 in.)**

1. Oil pump case No.1

2. Outer rotor

3. Inner rotor

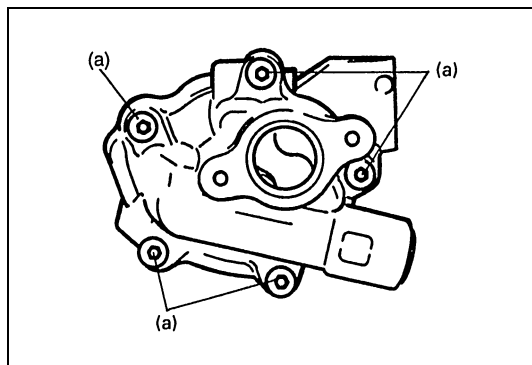


**ASSEMBLY**

- 1) Wash, clean and then dry all disassembled parts.
- 2) Apply thin coat of engine oil to inner and outer rotors, and inside surfaces of oil pump case.
- 3) Assemble oil pump. After assembling oil pump check to be sure that rotor turns smoothly by hand.

**Tightening torque****Oil pump case bolt**

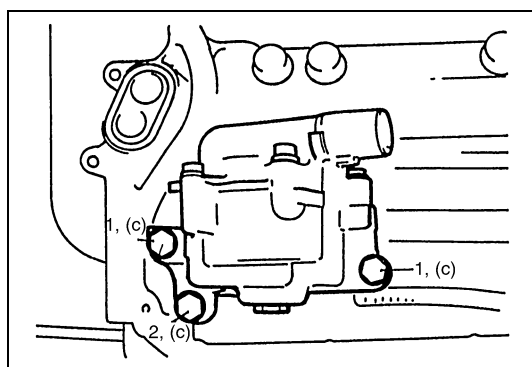
**(a) : 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 9.0 lb-ft)**

**INSTALLATION**

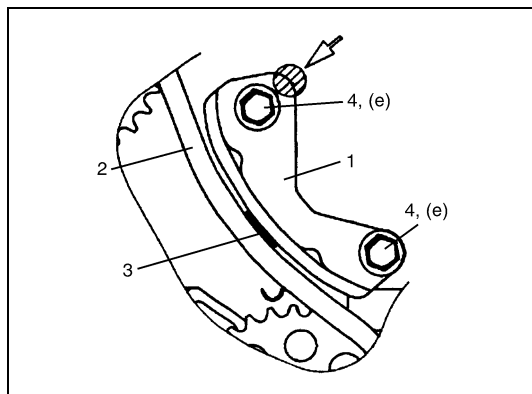
- 1) Install oil pump to crankcase.

**Tightening torque****Oil pump bolt**

**(c) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**



|                          |
|--------------------------|
| 1. Oil pump bolt (short) |
| 2. Oil pump bolt (long)  |



- 2) Hand-tighten oil pump chain guide bolts (4).
- 3) To take up slack of oil pump chain, insert 1.2 – 1.5 mm (0.048 – 0.059 in.) thickness gauge (3) between chain guide (1) and chain (2) and push oil pump chain guide in arrow direction with a force of 0.3 to 0.5 N (30 – 50 g, 0.07 – 0.11 lb) then tighten oil pump chain guide bolts to specified torque.

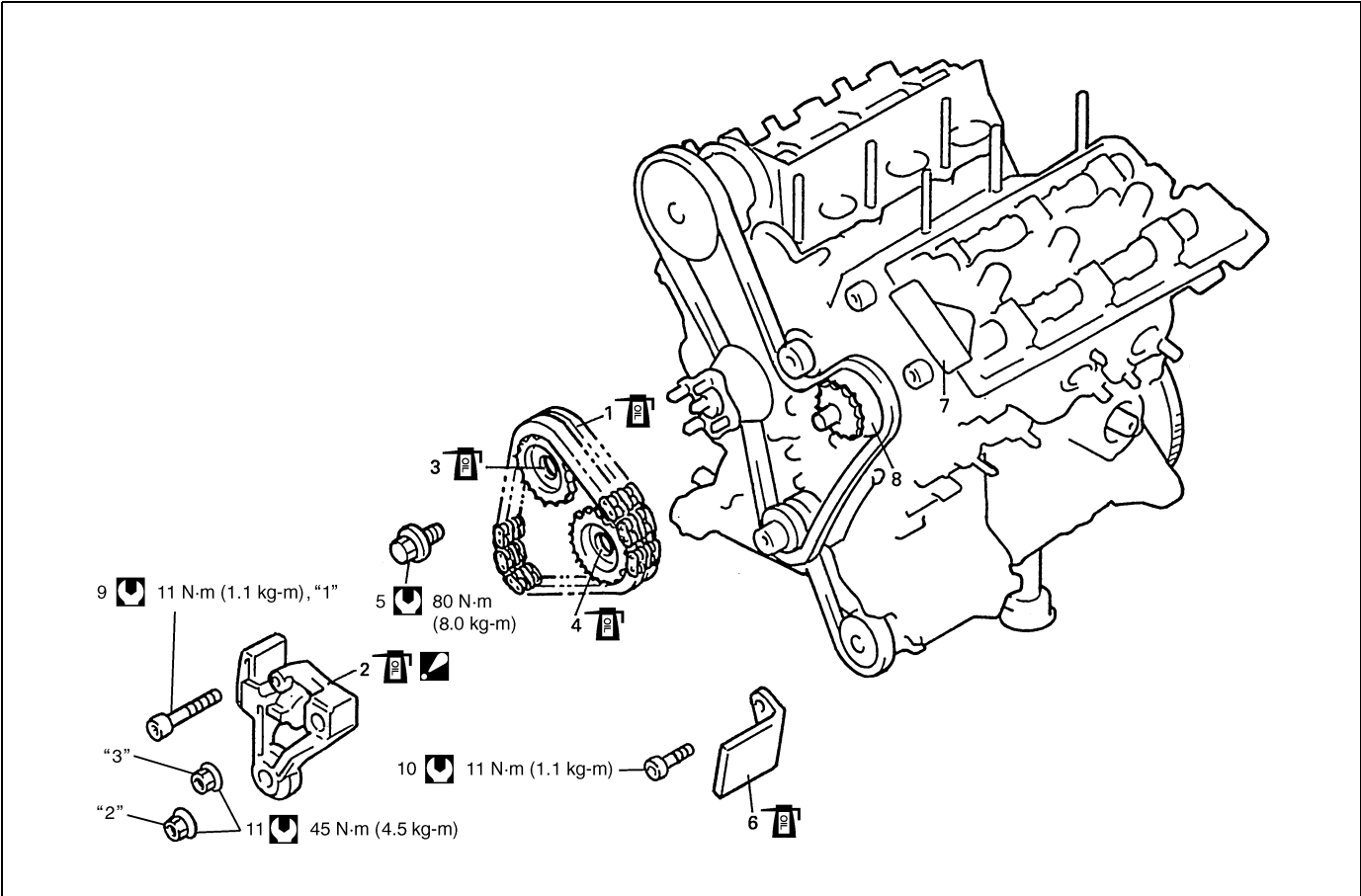
**Tightening torque****Oil pump chain guide bolt**

**(e) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

- 4) Install timing chain cover, oil pump strainer and oil pan.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section.

# LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner

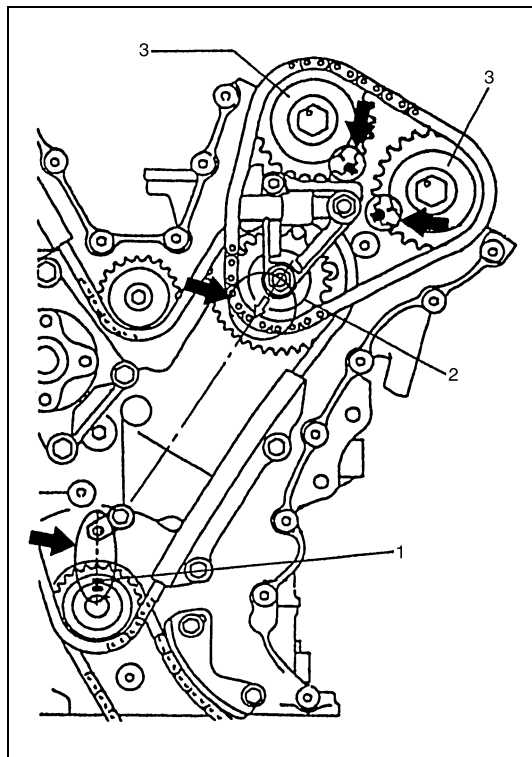
## COMPONENTS



|   |                            |   |  |
|---|----------------------------|---|--|
| 1. LH bank 2nd timing chain             | 5. Camshaft sprocket bolt  | 9. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 bolt        | Tightening torque                                |
| 2. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 | 6. Timing chain guide No.4 | 10. Timing chain guide No.4 bolt                    | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part |
| 3. LH bank intake camshaft sprocket     | 7. Timing chain guide No.5 | 11. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 nut        |  |
| 4. LH bank exhaust camshaft sprocket    | 8. Idler sprocket No.2     | Tighten bolt and nuts in order of "1", "2" and "3". |  |

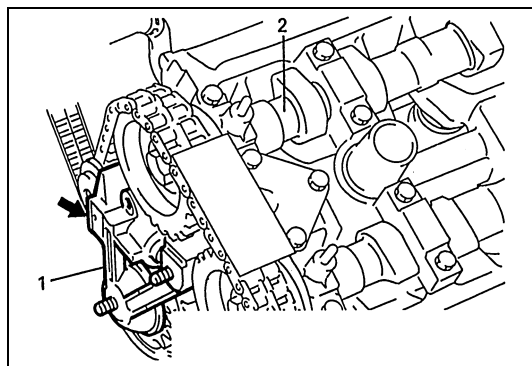
## REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for removal.



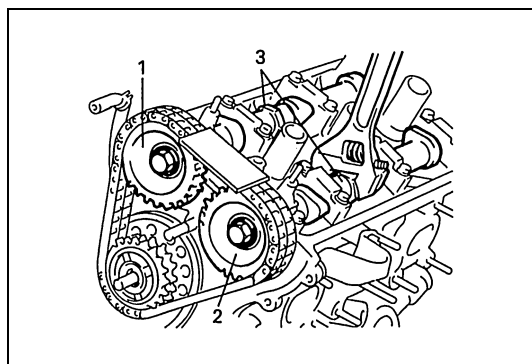
5) Turn crankshaft to meet following condition.

- Key (1) on crankshaft positions as shown.
- Arrow mark on idler sprocket No.2 (2) points the center of crankshaft.
- The marks on sprockets (3) match with marks on cylinder head.



6) Remove timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 (1).

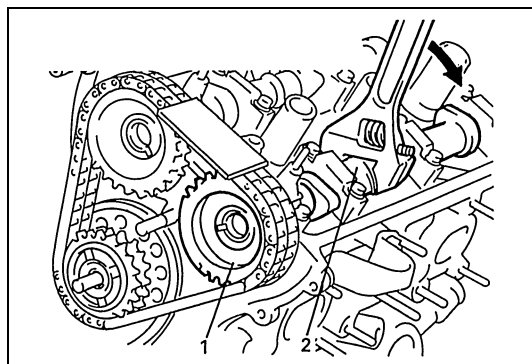
To remove it, slacken LH bank 2nd timing chain by turning intake camshaft (2) counterclockwise a little while pushing back pad.



7) Remove LH bank intake and exhaust camshaft sprocket bolts.

To remove it, fit a spanner to hexagonal part (3) at the center of camshaft to hold it stationary.

- |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| 1. LH bank intake camshaft sprocket  |
| 2. LH bank exhaust camshaft sprocket |



8) Remove LH bank exhaust camshaft sprocket (1).

**CAUTION:**

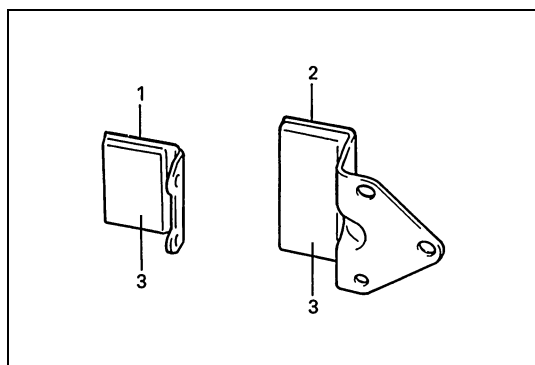
Removing sprocket from camshaft (2) may cause cam to turn, resulting in damage to valve and piston. To prevent this, when removing sprocket, hold camshaft stationary by using a spanner at its hexagonal part.

- 9) Remove LH bank intake camshaft sprocket.
- 10) Remove LH bank 2nd timing chain.

## INSPECTION

### Timing chain guide No.4 and No.5

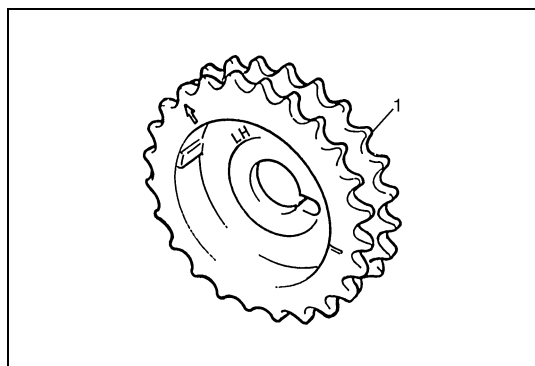
Check shoe (3) for wear or damage.



|    |                         |
|----|-------------------------|
| 1. | Timing chain guide No.4 |
| 2. | Timing chain guide No.5 |

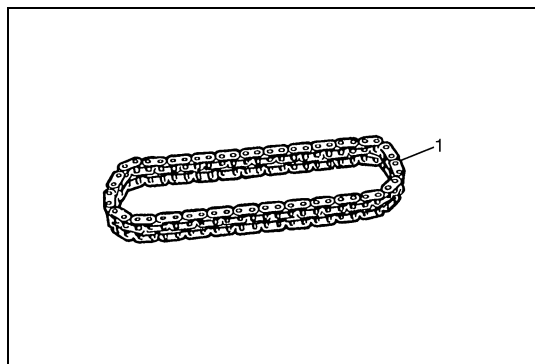
### Camshaft sprocket

Check teeth of sprocket (1) for wear or damage.



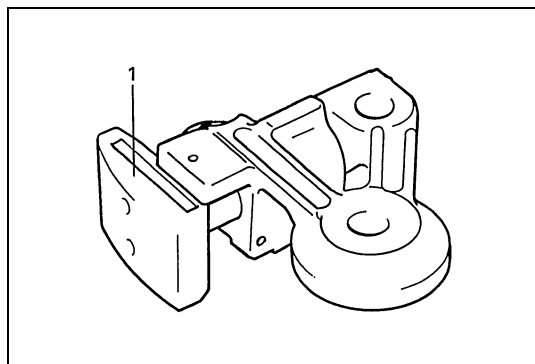
### Timing chain

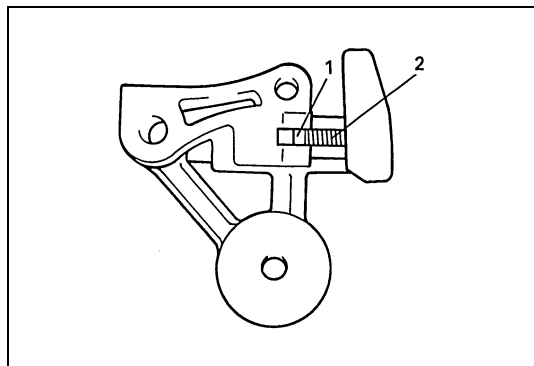
Check timing chain (1) for wear or damage.



### Tensioner adjuster No.3

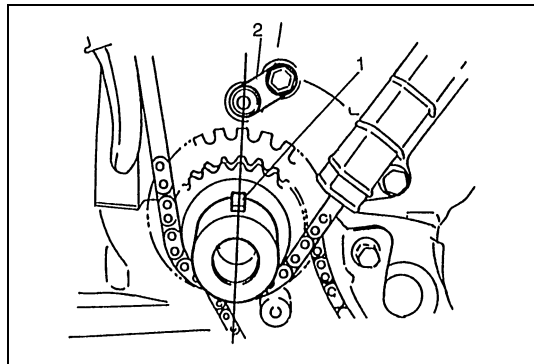
- Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.





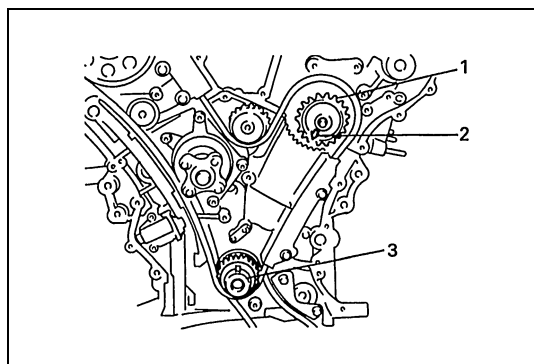
- Check that latch (1) and tooth surface (2) are free from damage and latch functions properly.

## INSTALLATION



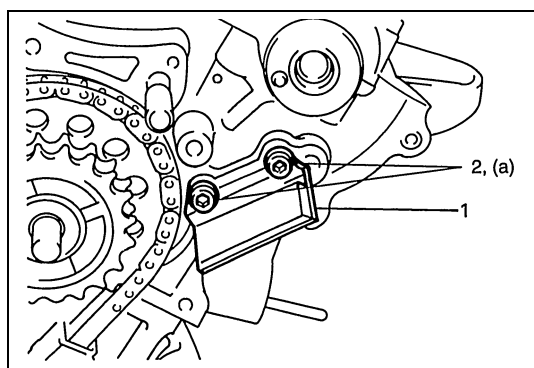
- 1) Check timing mark on crankshaft as shown in figure.

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Crank timing pulley key |
| 2. Oil jet                 |



- 2) Check timing mark on idler sprocket No.2 (1) as shown in figure.

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| 2. Match mark of idler sprocket No.2 |
| 3. Crankshaft                        |



- 3) Install timing chain guide No.4 (4).

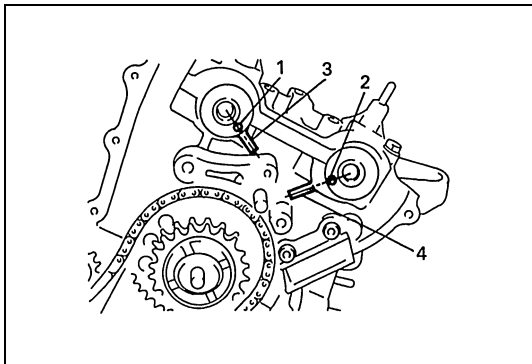
### Tightening torque

#### Timing chain guide No.4 bolt

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

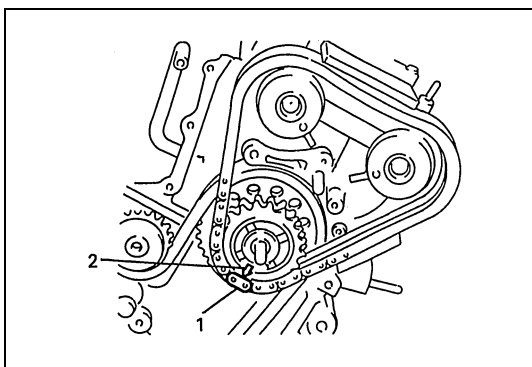
|          |
|----------|
| 2. Bolts |
|----------|



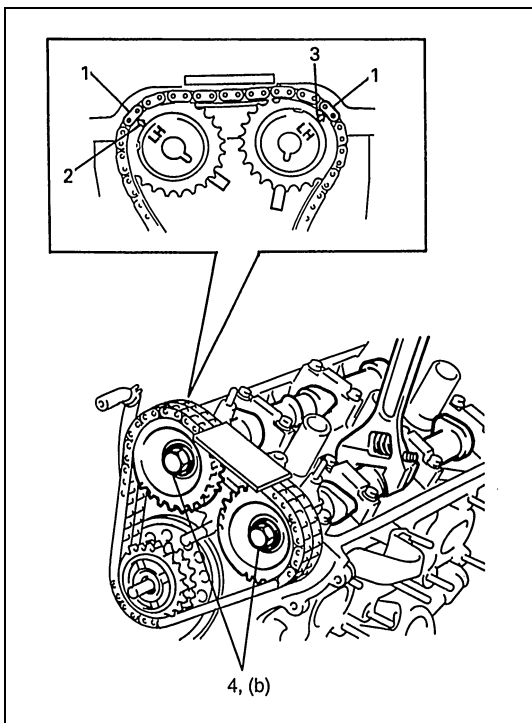


- 4) Check that knock-pins of intake and exhaust camshafts are aligned with match marks on cylinder head as shown in figure.

|  |
|--|
| 1. Knock pin of LH bank intake camshaft  |
| 2. Knock pin of LH bank exhaust camshaft |
| 3. Match mark of intake side             |
| 4. Match mark of exhaust side            |



- 5) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain by aligning yellow plate (1) of chain with arrow mark (2) on idler sprocket No.2.



- 6) Install sprockets to intake and exhaust camshafts by aligning silver plate (1) of LH bank 2nd timing chain, match marks on intake sprocket and exhaust sprocket respectively.

#### CAUTION:

**Do not turn camshaft more than necessary.**

**If turned excessively, valve and piston may get damaged.**

- 7) Install LH bank intake and exhaust camshaft timing sprockets.

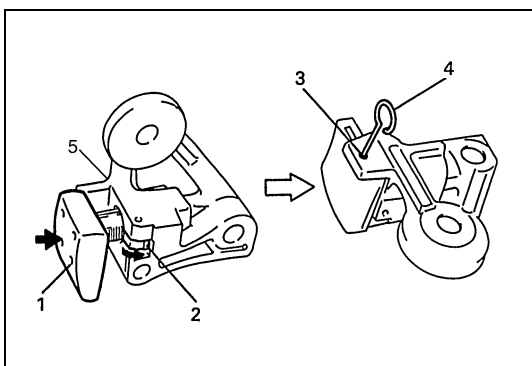
To install it, fit a spanner to hexagonal part at the center of camshaft to hold stationary.

#### Tightening torque

##### Camshaft timing sprocket bolt

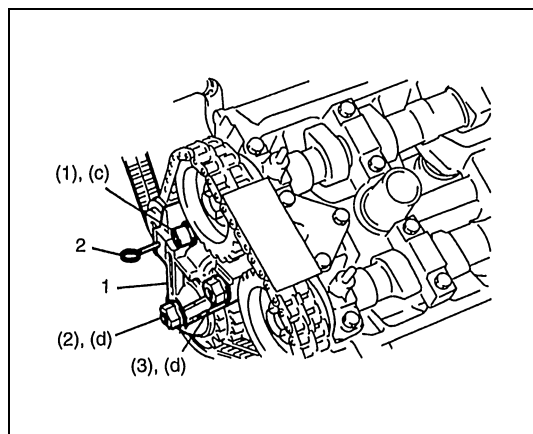
**(b) : 80 N·m (8.0 kg-m, 58.0 lb-ft)**

|   |
|---|
| 2. Arrow mark on intake camshaft timing sprocket  |
| 3. Arrow mark on exhaust camshaft timing sprocket |
| 4. Sprocket bolt                                  |



- 8) With latch (2) of tensioner adjuster No.3 (5) returned and plunger (1) pushed back into body, insert stopper (pin) (4) into set hole (3).

After inserting it, check to make sure that plunger will not come out.



- 9) Install timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 (1) in tightening order below.

### Tightening torque

#### Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 bolt

(c) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

#### Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 nut

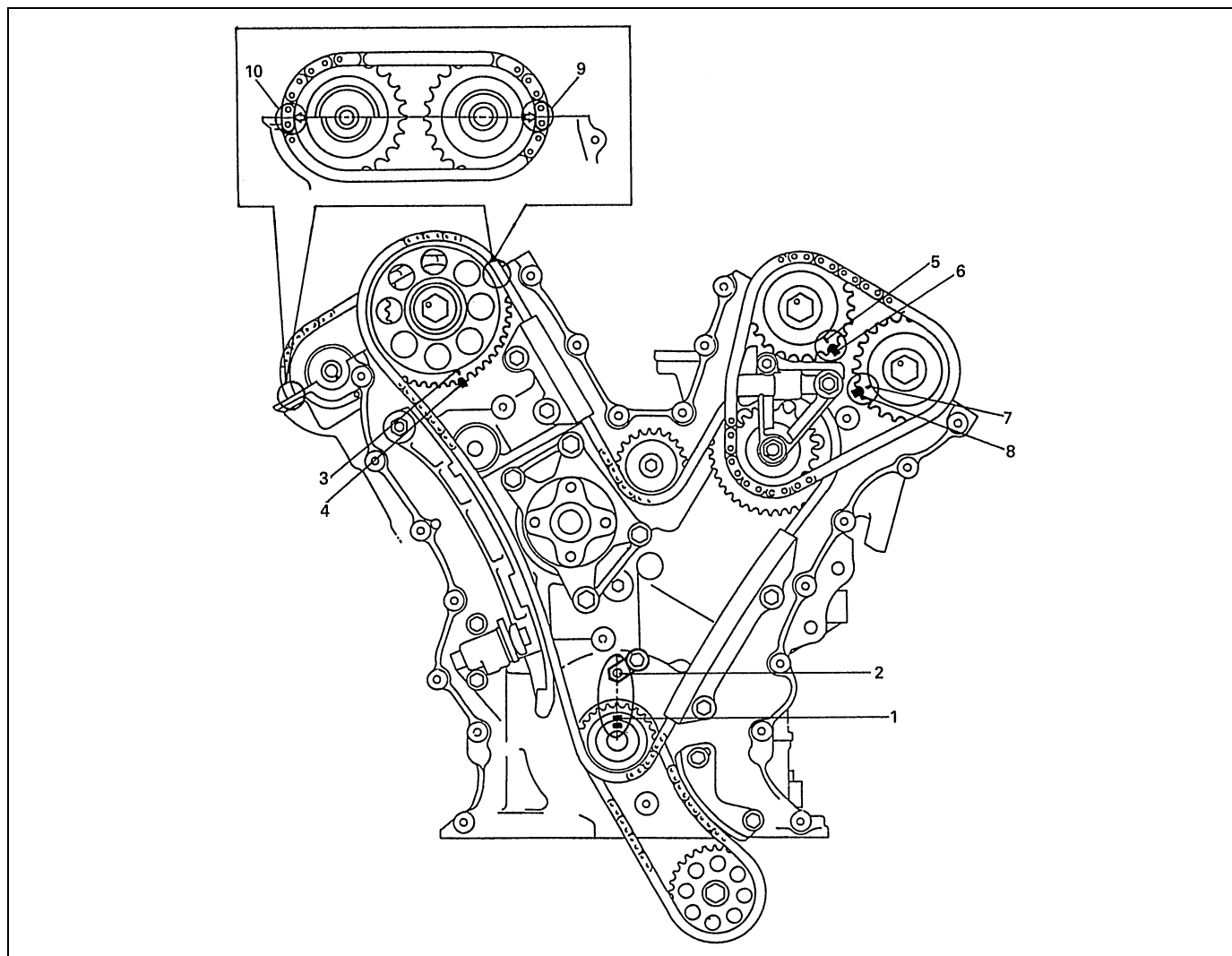
(d) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)

#### Tightening order for tensioner adjuster bolt and nuts

(1) → (2) → (3)

2. Stopper

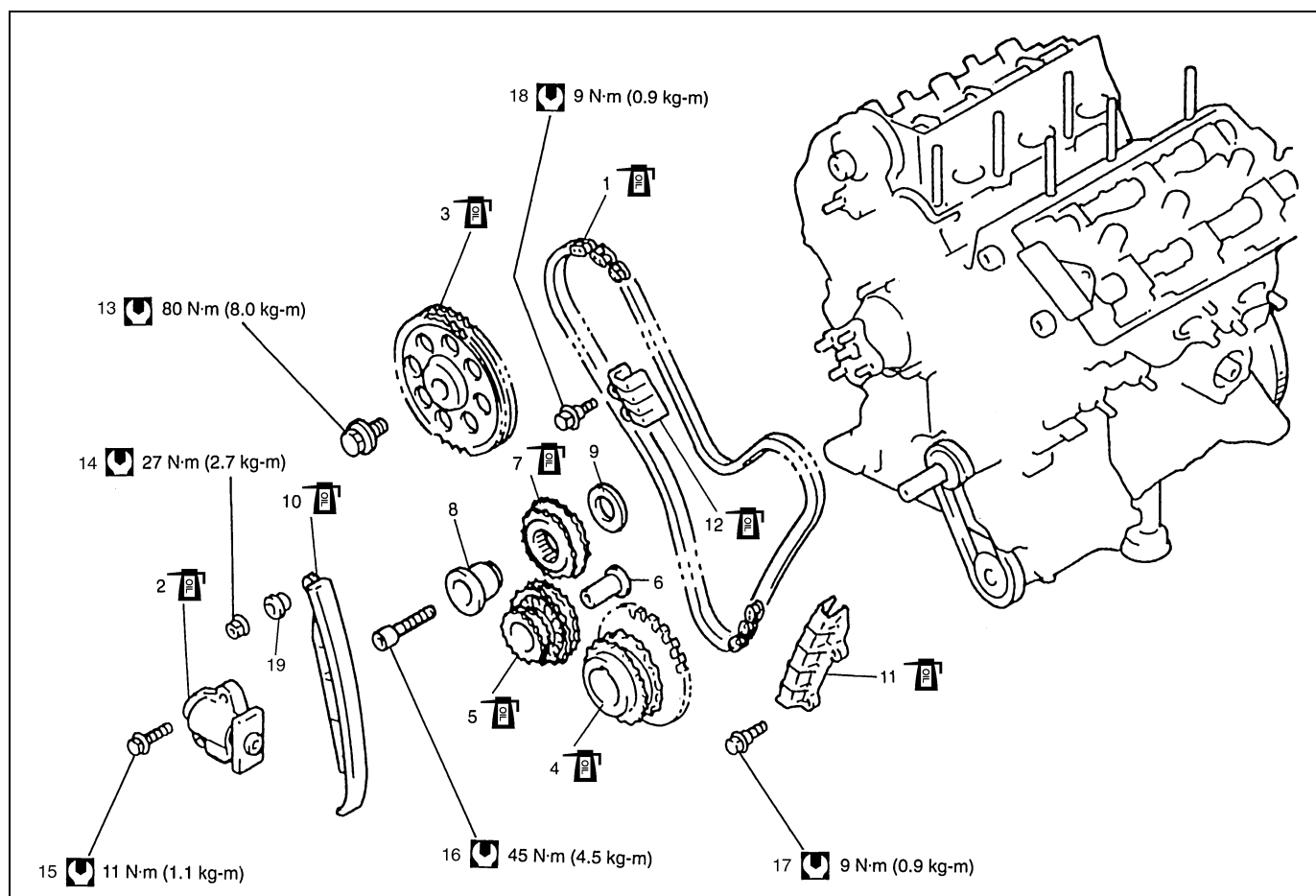
- 10) Pull out stopper (pin) from set hole.  
 11) Turn crankshaft two rotations clockwise then align timing mark on crankshaft and timing mark on cylinder block as shown in figure.  
 Check each other timing marks that align them shown in figure.



|  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Crank timing pulley key                                 | 6. Timing mark of LH bank cylinder head (intake side)        |
| 2. Oil jet   | 7. Timing mark of LH bank 2nd timing chain exhaust sprocket  |
| 3. Timing mark of RH bank 1st timing chain sprocket        | 8. Timing mark of LH bank cylinder head (exhaust side)       |
| 4. Timing mark of RH bank cylinder head                    | 9. Timing mark of RH bank 2nd timing chain intake sprocket   |
| 5. Timing mark of LH bank 2nd timing chain intake sprocket | 10. Timing mark of RH bank 2nd timing chain exhaust sprocket |

- 12) Apply oil to timing chains, tensioner adjusters, sprockets and guides.
- 13) Install timing chain cover, oil pan, front differential housing, P/S system, cooling system, intake manifold with throttle body and other parts.
- 14) Refill cooling system, P/S system, front differential and engine with each oil/fluid.
- 15) Check wheel alignment, referring to "Front End Alignment" in Section 3A.
- 16) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage and oil leakage at each connection.

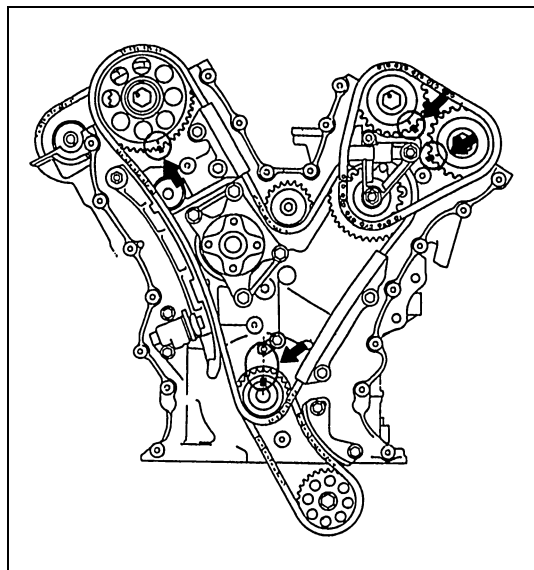
## 1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner COMPONENTS



|  |                             |   |  |
|--|-----------------------------|---|--|
| 1. 1st timing chain                                  | 7. Idler sprocket No.1      | 13. Camshaft timing sprocket bolt             | 19. Timing chain tensioner spacer                |
| 2. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1              | 8. Shaft                    | 14. Timing chain tensioner nut                | Tightening torque                                |
| 3. RH bank 1st timing chain intake camshaft sprocket | 9. Washer                   | 15. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 bolt | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part |
| 4. 1st timing chain crankshaft sprocket              | 10. Timing chain tensioner  | 16. Idler sprocket No.1 bolt                  |  |
| 5. Idler sprocket No.2                               | 11. Timing chain guide No.1 | 17. Timing chain guide No.1 bolt              |  |
| 6. Shaft   | 12. Timing chain guide No.2 | 18. Timing chain guide No.2 bolt              |  |

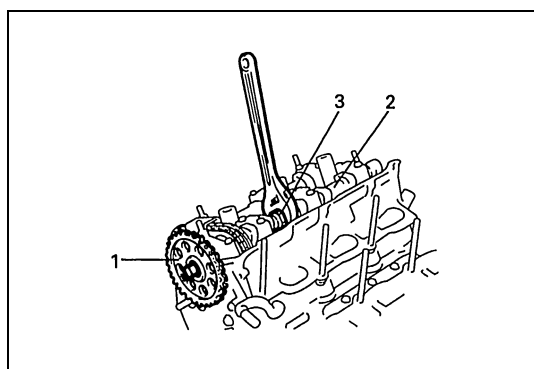
**REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for removal.



- 5) For reinstallation of timing chain, align 8 timing marks as shown in figure by turning crankshaft.

- 6) Remove LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.
- 7) Remove timing chain guide No.1.
- 8) Remove timing chain guide No.2.
- 9) Remove timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1.
- 10) Remove idler sprocket No.1 and 1st timing chain.
- 11) Remove idler sprocket No.2 and sprocket shaft.
- 12) Remove timing chain tensioner.



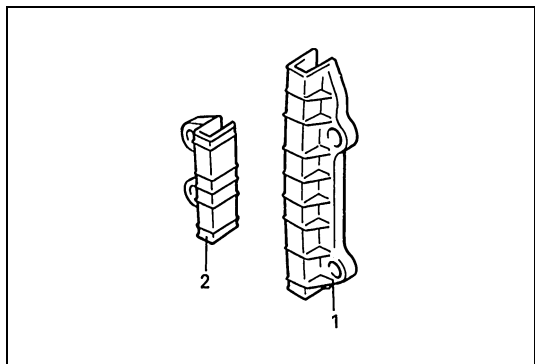
- 13) Remove RH bank 1st timing chain intake camshaft sprocket bolt. To remove it, fit a spanner to hexagonal part (3) at the center of camshaft (2) to hold it stationary.
- 14) Remove RH bank 1st timing chain intake camshaft sprocket (1).

- 15) Remove 1st timing chain crankshaft sprocket.

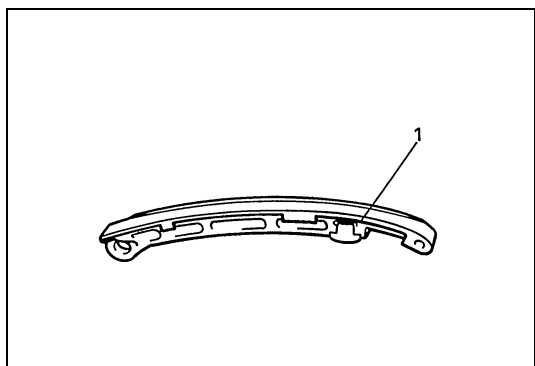
**INSPECTION****Timing Chain Guides No.1 and No.2**

Check shoe for wear or damage.

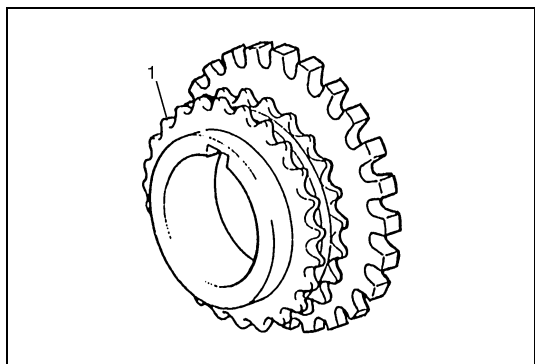
- |                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Timing chain guide No.1 |
| 2. Timing chain guide No.2 |

**Timing Chain Tensioner**

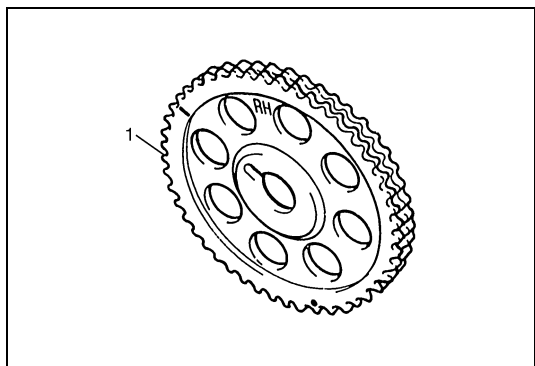
Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.

**1st Timing Chain Crankshaft Sprocket**

Check teeth of sprocket (1) for wear or damage.

**RH Bank 1st Timing Chain Intake Camshaft Sprocket**

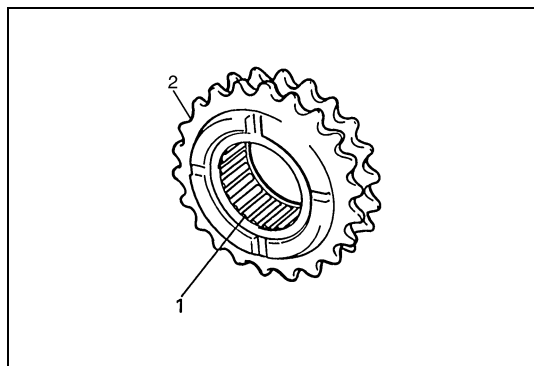
Check teeth of sprocket (1) for wear or damage.



**Idler Sprocket No.1**

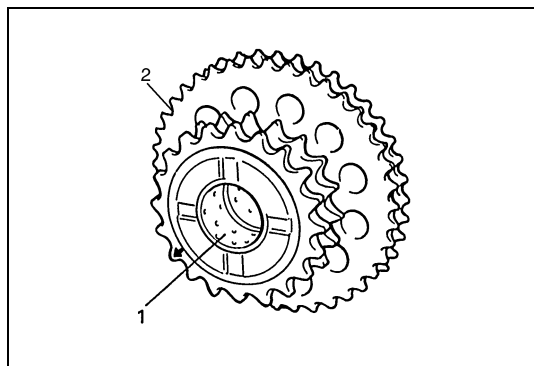
Check teeth of sprocket (2) for wear or damage.

1. Bearing

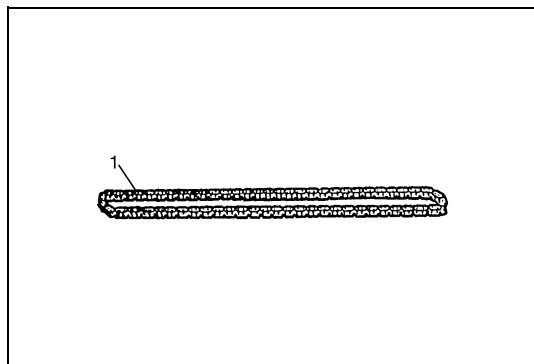
**Idler Sprocket No.2**

Check teeth of sprocket (2) for wear or damage.

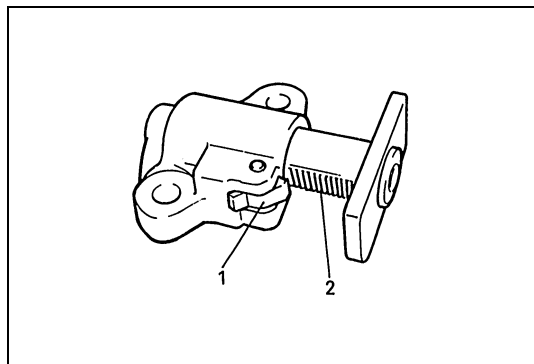
1. Bush

**1st Timing Chain**

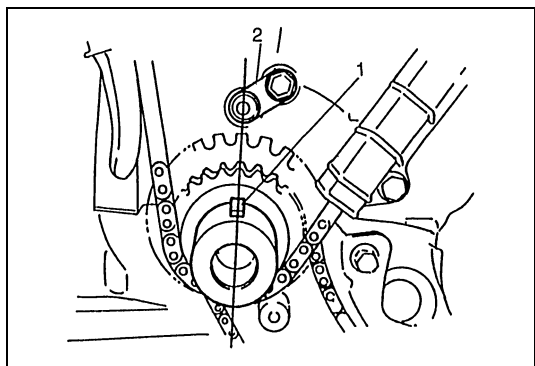
Check timing chain (1) for wear or damage.

**Timing Chain Tensioner Adjuster No.1**

Check that latch (1) and tooth surface (2) are free from damage and latch functions properly.

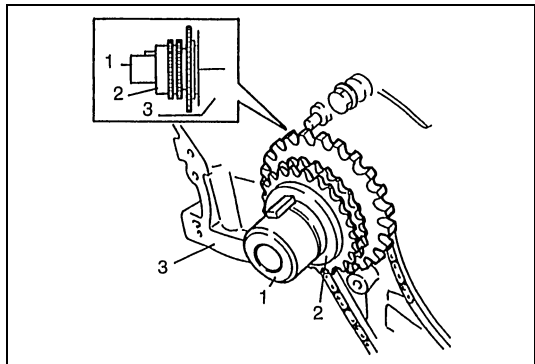


## INSTALLATION



1) Check timing mark on crankshaft as shown in figure.

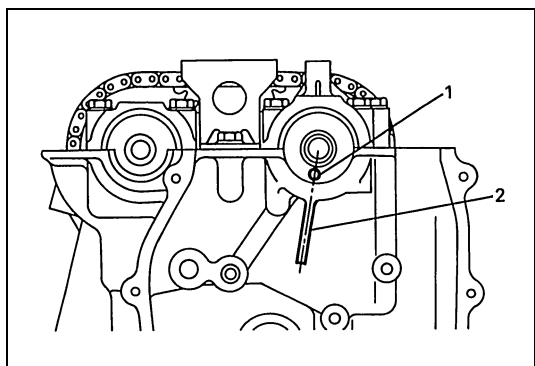
|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Crank timing pulley key |
| 2. Oil jet                 |



2) Install 1st timing chain crankshaft sprocket (2) to crankshaft (1) as shown in figure.

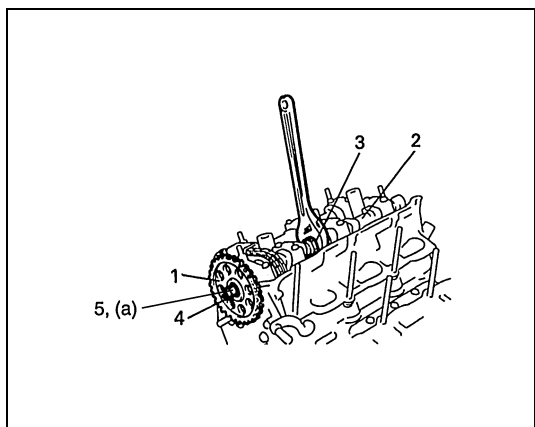
Confirm that tooth for CKP sensor are free from metal particles and damage.

|                    |
|--------------------|
| 3. Lower crankcase |
|--------------------|



3) Check timing mark on RH bank intake camshaft as shown in figure.

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. Knock pin of intake camshaft |
| 2. Match mark                   |



4) Install RH bank 1st timing chain intake camshaft sprocket (1) noting the following points.

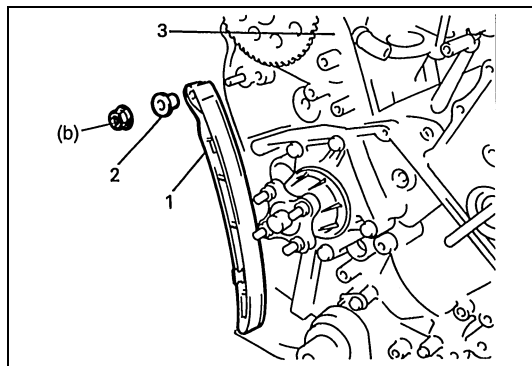
- The sprocket should be set in such way that its RH mark (4) can be seen.
- Camshaft (2) should be held stationary by using a spanner at its hexagonal parts (3) as shown in figure.

### Tightening torque

#### Camshaft timing sprocket bolt

(a) : 80 N·m (8.0 kg-m, 58.0 lb-ft)

|         |
|---------|
| 5. Bolt |
|---------|



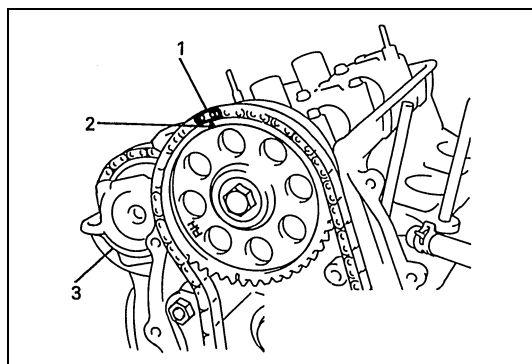
5) Install timing chain tensioner (1) as shown in figure.

### Tightening torque

### Timing chain tensioner nut

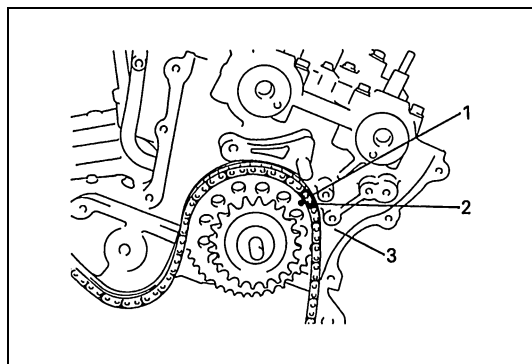
(b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| 2. Spacer                |
| 3. RH bank cylinder head |



6) Install 1st timing chain by aligning match marks on RH silver plate (1) of 1st timing chain and RH bank 1st timing chain intake camshaft sprocket.

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| 2. Match mark on intake sprocket |
| 3. RH bank cylinder head         |

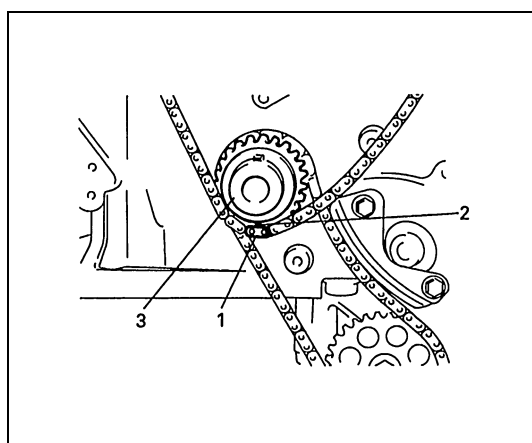


7) Apply oil to bush of idler sprocket No.2.

8) Install idler sprocket No.2 and sprocket shaft.

9) Install idler sprocket No.2 by aligning match marks on LH silver plate (1) of 1st timing chain.

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| 2. Match mark on intake sprocket |
| 3. RH bank cylinder head         |



10) Install crankshaft sprocket by aligning match marks on yellow plate (1) of 1st timing chain and crankshaft timing sprocket.

To install it, fit a spanner to hexagonal part at the center of RH bank intake camshaft to turn a little.

### CAUTION:

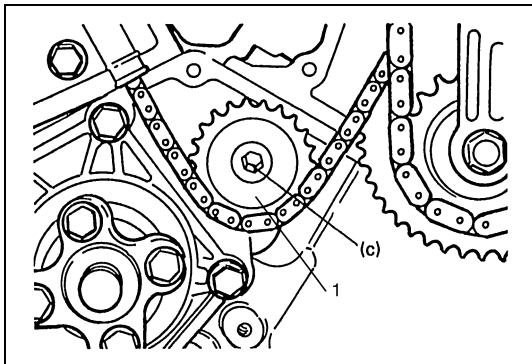
**Do not turn camshaft more than necessary.**

**If turned excessively, valve and piston may get damaged.**

|   |
|---|
| 2. Match mark on crankshaft timing sprocket |
| 3. Crankshaft                               |

11) Apply oil to bearing of idler sprocket No.1.



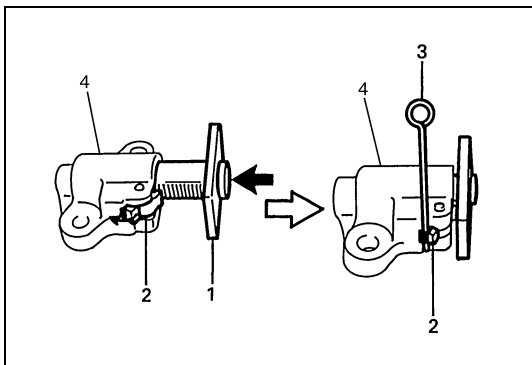


12) Install idler sprocket No.1 (1).

**Tightening torque**

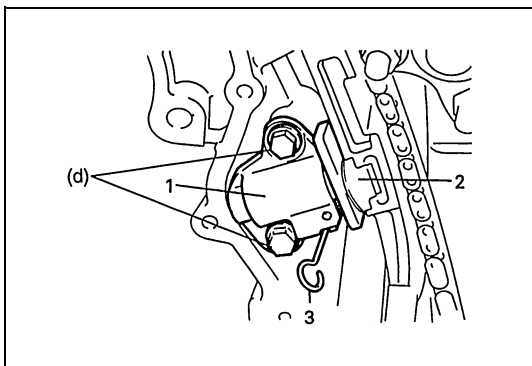
**Idler sprocket No.1 bolt**

**(c) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)**



13) With latch (2) of tensioner adjuster No.1 (4) returned and plunger (1) pushed back into body, insert stopper (3) into latch and body.

After inserting it, check to make sure that plunger will not come out.



14) Install timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1.

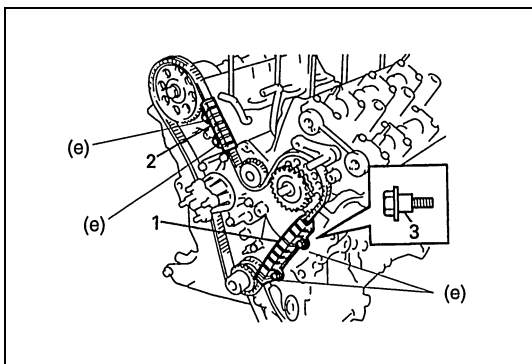
**Tightening torque**

**Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 bolt**

**(d) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

15) Pull out stopper (3) from adjuster No.1.

2. Timing chain tensioner



16) Install timing chain guide No.1 (2) and No.2 (1).

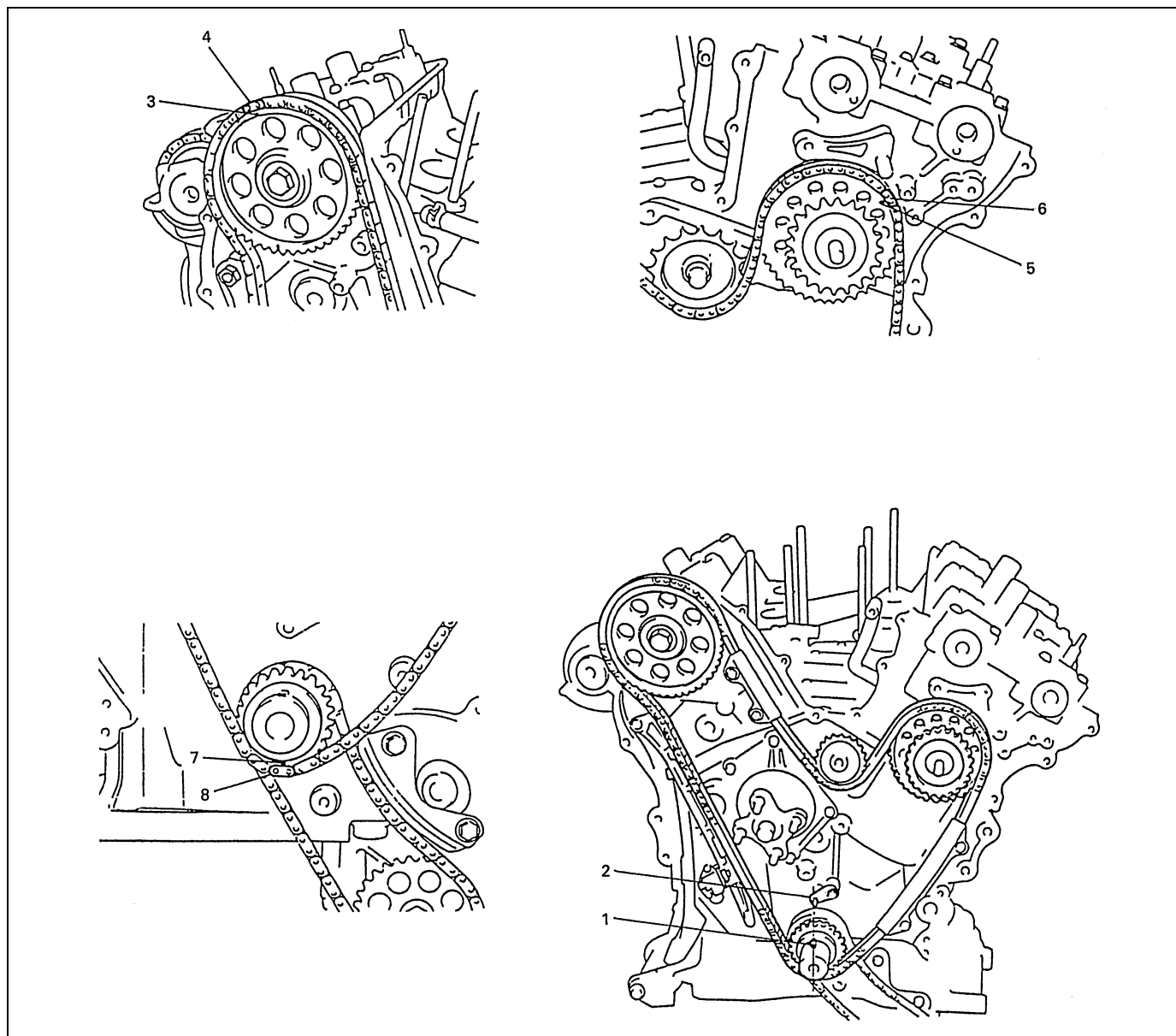
**Tightening torque**

**Timing chain guide No.1 and No.2 bolt**

**(e) : 9 N·m (0.9 kg-m, 6.5 lb-ft)**

3. Guide bolts

17) Check each aligned timing marks as shown in figure.

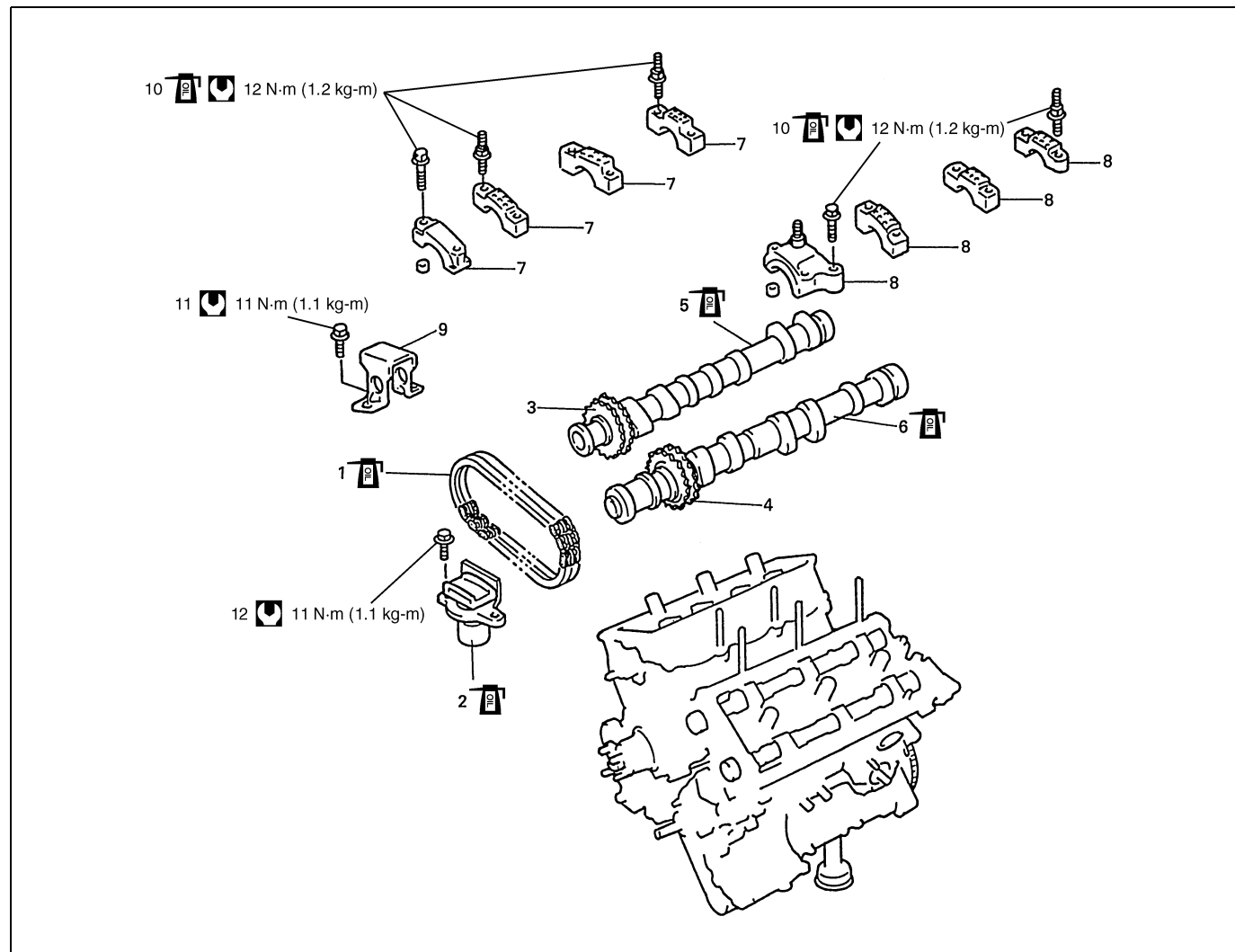




|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| 1. Crank timing pulley key                         | 4. Silver plate (LH) of 1st timing chain | 7. Match mark of crankshaft timing sprocket |
| 2. Oil jet   | 5. Match mark of idler sprocket No.2     | 8. Yellow plate of 1st timing chain         |
| 3. Match mark of RH bank 1st timing chain sprocket | 6. Silver plate (RH) of 1st timing chain |   |

- 18) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Tensioner" in this section for installation.
- 19) Install timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for installation.
- 20) Install oil pan, front differential housing, P/S system, cooling system, intake manifold with throttle body and other parts.
- 21) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, P/S system with specified fluid and engine with engine oil.
- 22) Check wheel alignment referring to "Front End Alignment" in Section 3A.
- 23) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage and oil leakage at each connection.

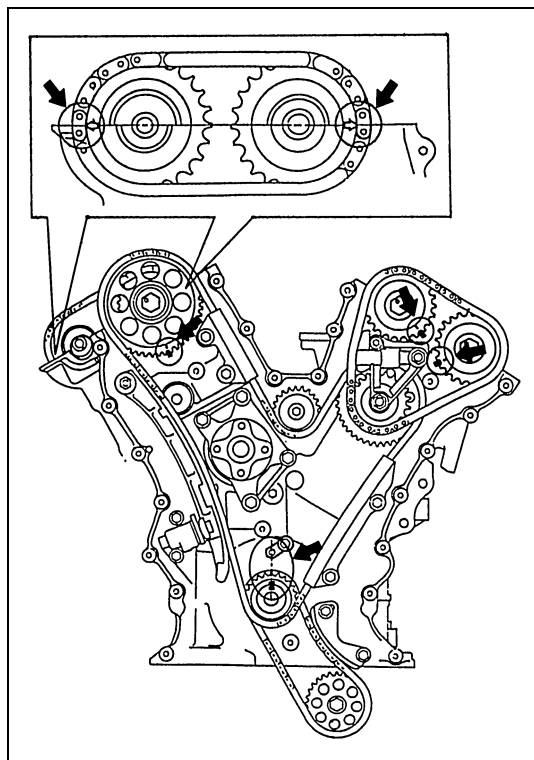
## RH (No.2) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner

### COMPONENTS



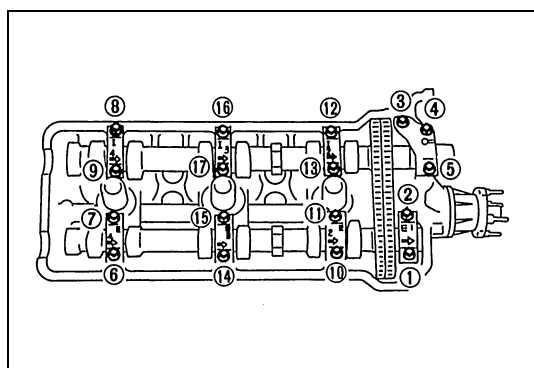
|  |                                     |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. RH bank 2nd timing chain                          | 6. RH bank intake camshaft          | 11. Timing chain guide No.3 bolt   |
| 2. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2              | 7. RH bank exhaust camshaft housing | 12. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 bolt  |
| 3. RH bank exhaust camshaft sprocket                 | 8. RH bank intake camshaft housing  |  Tightening torque                                |
| 4. RH bank 2nd timing chain intake camshaft sprocket | 9. Timing chain guide No.3          |  Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part |
| 5. RH bank exhaust camshaft                          | 10. Camshaft housing bolt           |  |

## REMOVAL



- 1) For reinstallation of timing chain, align 12 timing marks as shown in figure by turning crankshaft.

- 2) Remove LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.
- 3) Remove 1st timing chain.  
Refer to "1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.
- 4) Remove timing chain guide No.3.
- 5) Loosen camshaft housing bolts in such order as indicated in figure and remove them.
- 6) Remove camshaft housings.

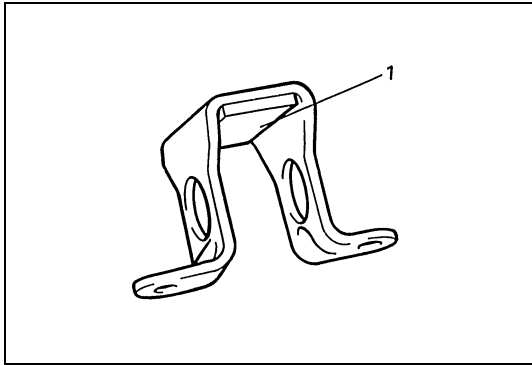


- 7) Remove RH bank intake camshaft, RH bank exhaust camshaft, and RH bank 2nd timing chain as a set.
- 8) Remove timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2.

## INSPECTION

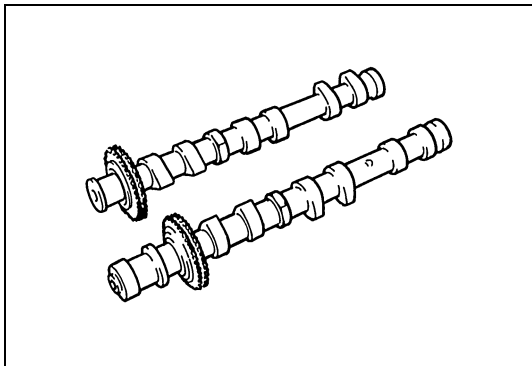
### Timing Chain Guide No.3

Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.



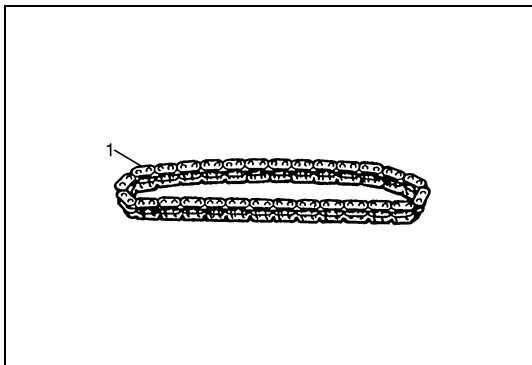
### RH Bank 2nd Timing Chain Sprockets

Check teeth of sprocket for wear or damage.



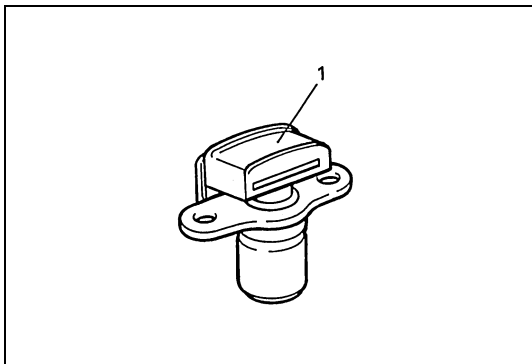
### RH Bank 2nd Timing Chain

Check timing chain (1) for wear or damage.

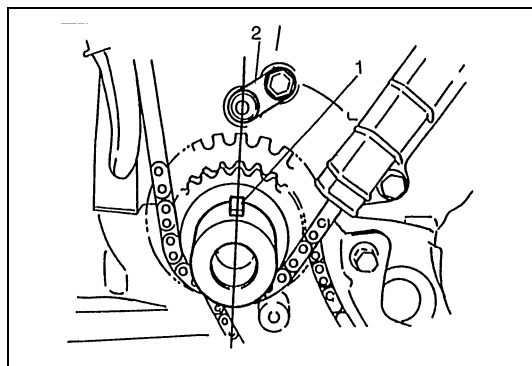


### Timing Chain Tensioner Adjuster No.2

- Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.
- Check that plunger slides smoothly.

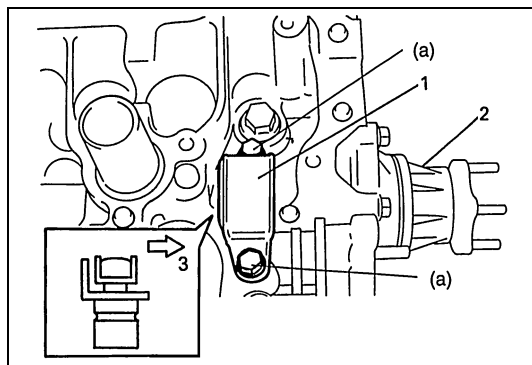


## INSTALLATION



- 1) Check timing mark on crankshaft as shown in figure.

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Crank timing pulley key |
| 2. Oil jet                 |



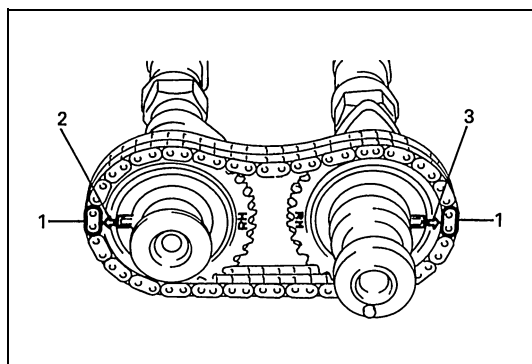
- 2) Apply oil to timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 (1).  
3) Install timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2.

### Tightening torque

#### Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 bolt

(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

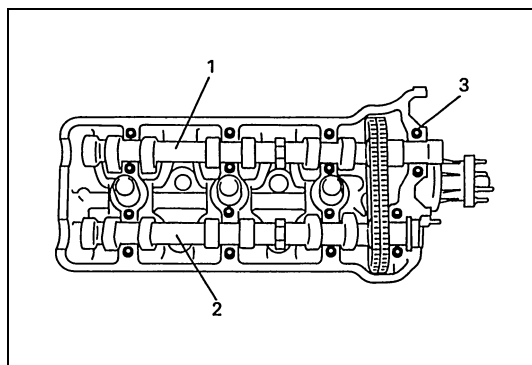
|                    |
|--------------------|
| 2. Water pump      |
| 3. Water pump side |



- 4) Apply oil to sliding surface of each camshafts and camshaft journals.

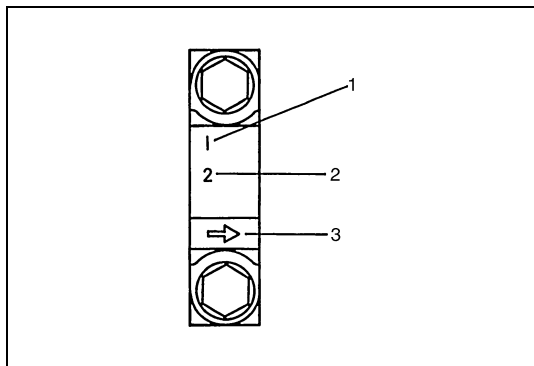
- 5) Install RH bank 2nd timing chain by aligning match marks on yellow plates (1) of RH bank 2nd timing chain, RH bank 2nd timing chain intake camshaft sprocket and RH bank 2nd timing chain exhaust camshaft sprocket as shown in figure.

|   |
|---|
| 2. Match mark of RH bank 2nd timing chain exhaust camshaft sprocket |
| 3. Match mark of RH bank 2nd timing chain intake camshaft sprocket  |



- 6) Install camshaft housing pins (3) as shown in figure.

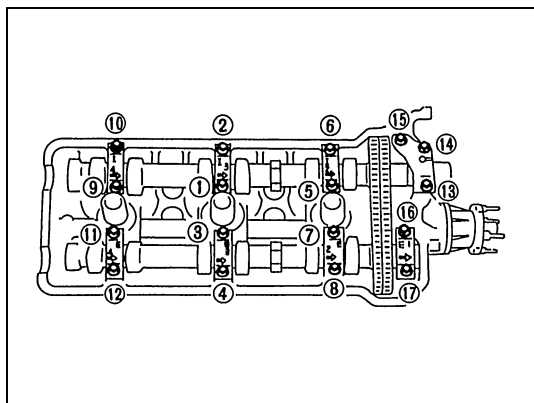
|                             |
|-----------------------------|
| 1. RH bank intake camshaft  |
| 2. RH bank exhaust camshaft |



7) Check position of camshaft housings.

Embossed marks are provided on each camshaft housing, indicating position and direction for installation. Install housings as indicated by these marks.

|                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| 1. I: Intake side, E: Exhaust side |
| 2. Position from timing chain side |
| 3. Timing chain side               |



8) After applying oil to housing bolts, tighten them temporarily first.

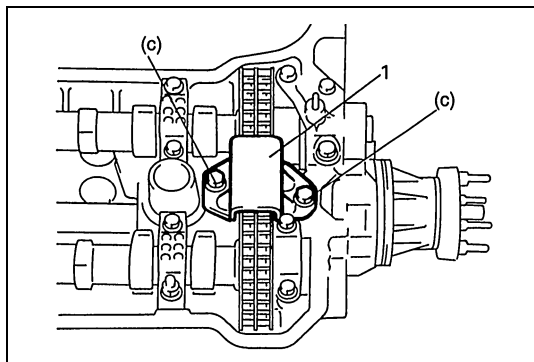
Then tighten them by following sequence as indicated in figure.

Tighten a little at a time and evenly among bolts and repeat tightening sequence two or three times before they are tightened to specified torque below.

**Tightening torque**

**Camshaft housing bolt**

**12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 9.0 lb-ft)**



9) Install timing chain guide No.3 (1).

**Tightening torque**

**Timing chain guide No.3 bolt**

**(c) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

10) Install 1st timing chain.

Refer to "1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.

11) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain.

Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.

12) Install timing chain cover.

Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" for installation.

13) Install oil pan, front differential housing, P/S system, cooling system, intake manifold with throttle body and other parts.

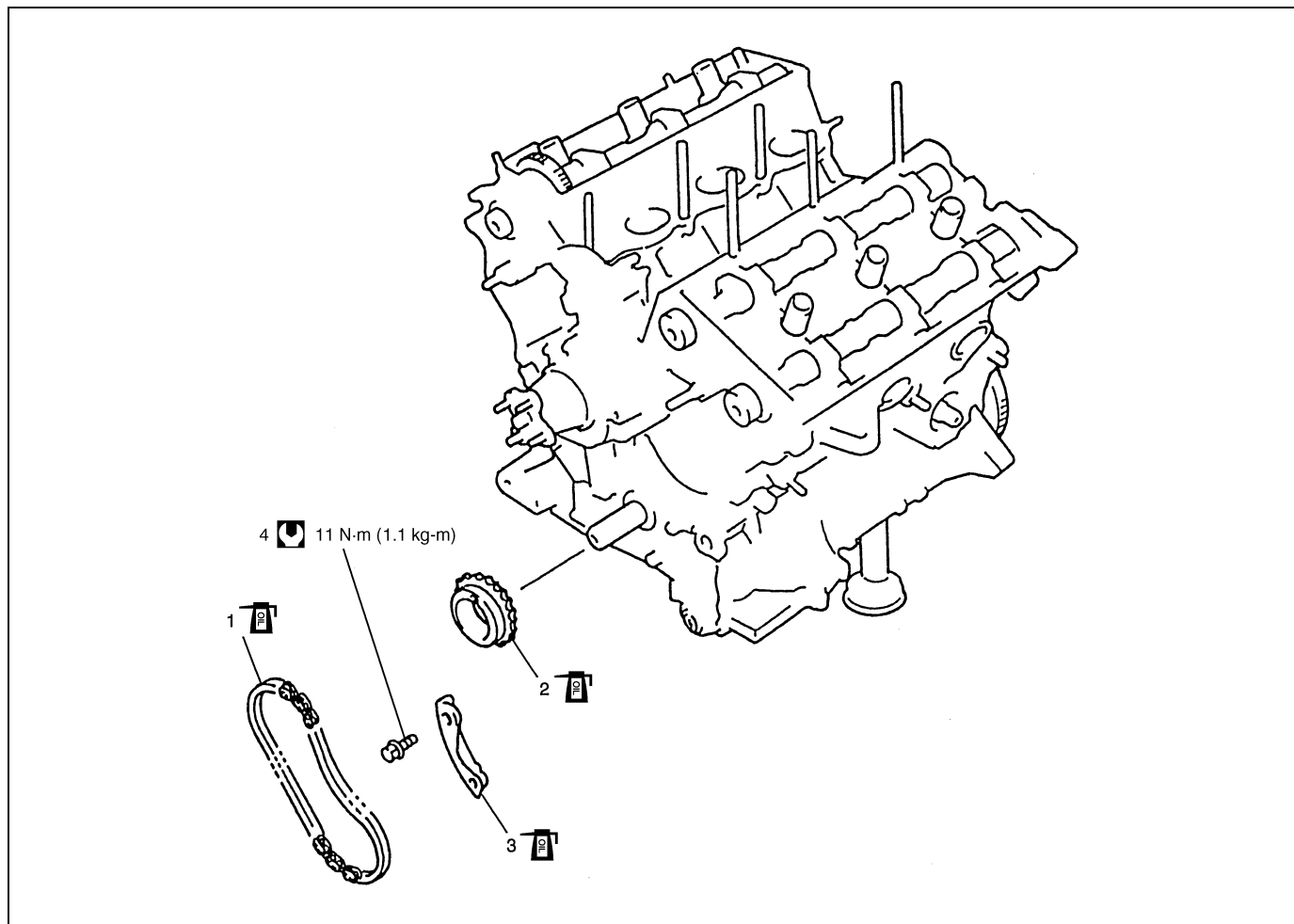
14) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, P/S system with specified fluid and engine with engine oil.

15) Check wheel alignment referring to "Front End Alignment" in Section 3A.

16) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage and oil leakage at each connection.

# Oil Pump Chain

## COMPONENTS

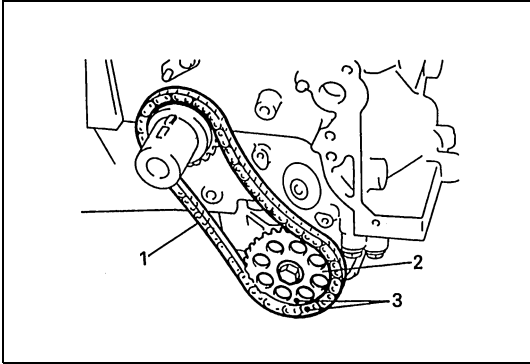


|                            |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| 1. Oil pump chain          | 3. Oil pump chain tensioner (oil pump guide) | Tightening torque                                |
| 2. Oil pump drive sprocket | 4. Oil pump chain guide bolt                 | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part |

## REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for removal.
- 5) Remove LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.
- 6) Remove 1st timing chain.  
Refer to "1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.



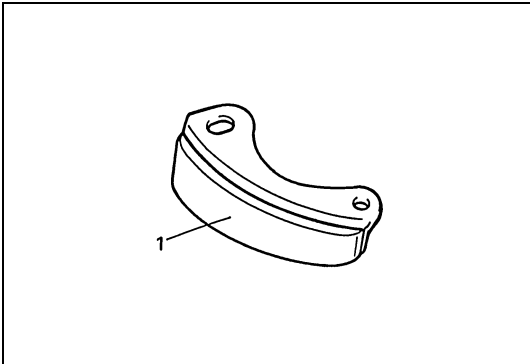


7) Put match marks (3) to oil pump chain (1) and oil pump sprocket (2).

- 8) Remove oil pump chain guide.
- 9) Remove oil pump chain.
- 10) Remove oil pump drive sprocket.

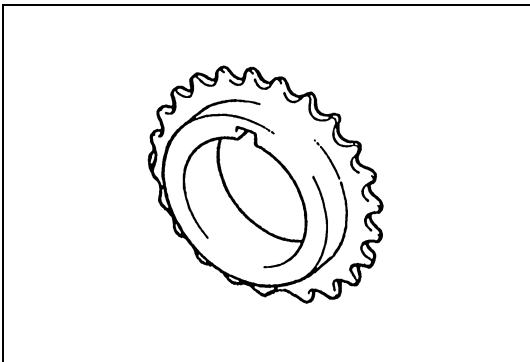
## INSPECTION

### Oil Pump Chain Guide



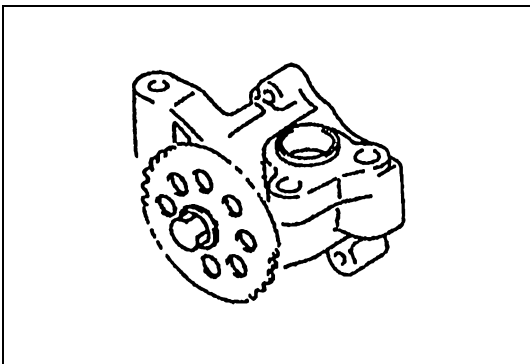
Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.

### Oil Pump Drive Sprocket



Check teeth of sprocket for wear or damage.

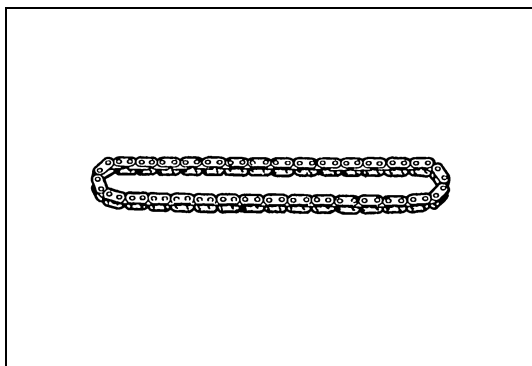
### Oil Pump Sprocket



Check teeth of sprocket for wear or damage.

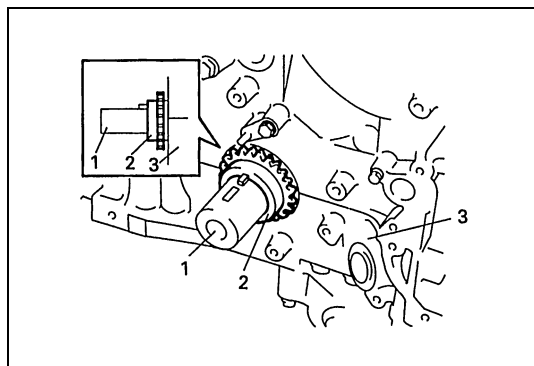
## Oil Pump Chain

Check oil pump chain for wear or damage.



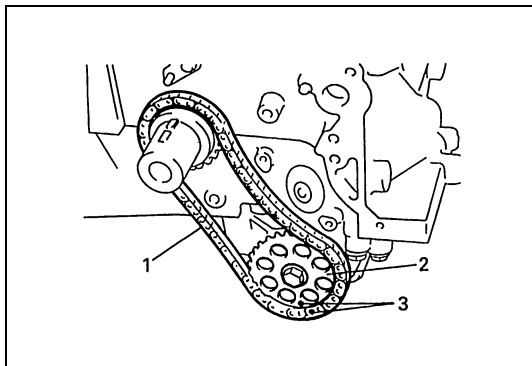
## INSTALLATION

- 1) Install oil pump drive sprocket (2) as shown in figure.

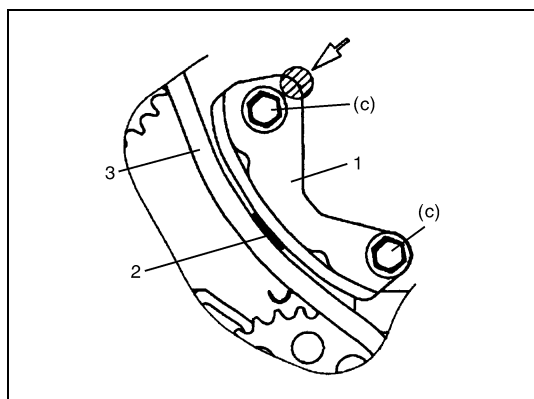


|               |
|---------------|
| 1. Crankshaft |
| 3. Crankcase  |

- 2) Install oil pump chain (1) by aligning match marks (3) on oil pump chain and oil pump sprocket (2).



- 3) Install oil pump chain guide (1) and hand-tighten oil pump chain guide bolts.
- 4) To take up slack of oil pump chain, insert 1.2 – 1.5 mm (0.048 – 0.059 in.) thickness gauge (2) between chain guide and chain (3) and push oil pump chain guide in arrow direction with a force of 0.3 to 0.5 N (30 – 50 g, 0.07 – 0.11 lb) then tighten oil pump chain guide bolts to specified torque.



### Tightening torque

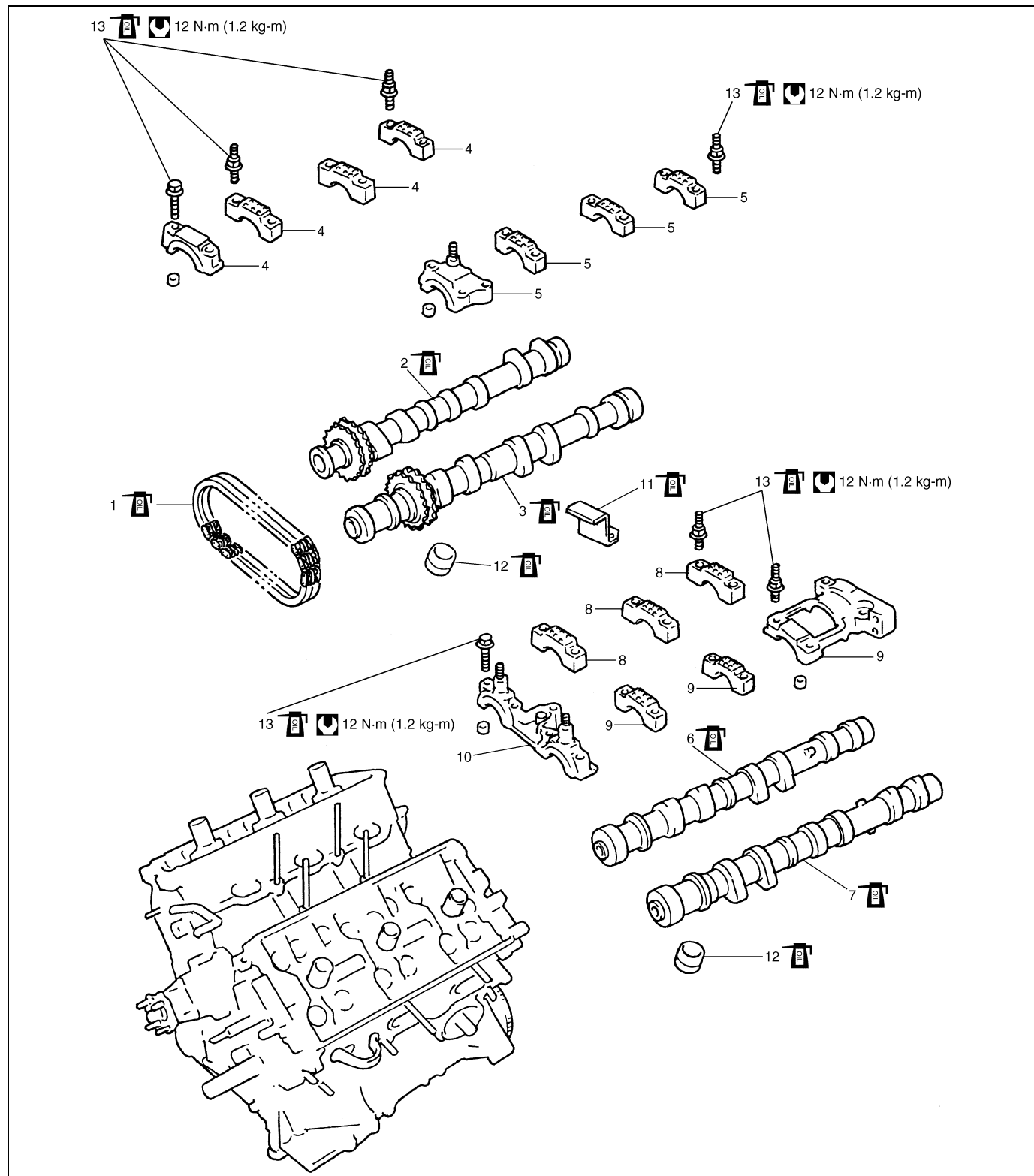
#### Oil pump chain guide bolt

(c) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

- 5) Install 1st timing chain.  
Refer to “1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section for installation.
- 6) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to “LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section for installation.
- 7) Install timing chain cover.  
Refer to “Timing Chain Cover” in this section for installation.
- 8) Install oil pan, front differential housing, P/S system, cooling system, intake manifold with throttle body and other parts.
- 9) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, P/S system with specified fluid and engine with engine oil.
- 10) Check wheel alignment referring to “Front End Alignment” in Section 3A.
- 11) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage and oil leakage at each connection.

# Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster

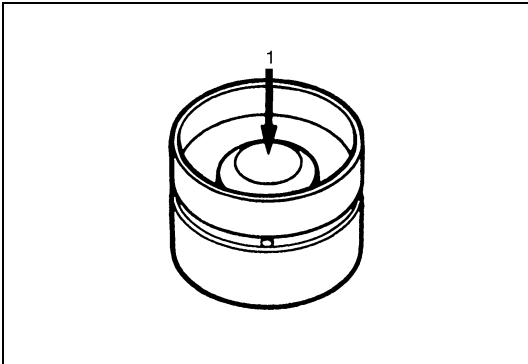
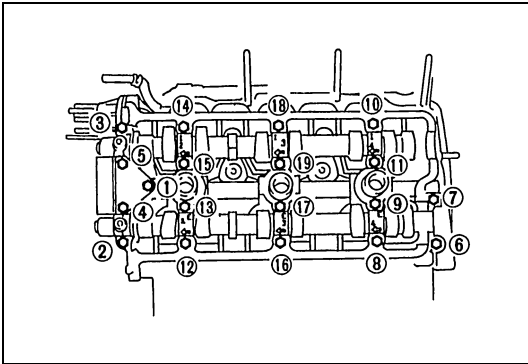
## COMPONENTS



|                                    |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. RH bank 2nd timing chain        | 6. LH bank intake camshaft         | 11. Timing chain guide No.5                        |
| 2. RH bank exhaust camshaft        | 7. LH bank exhaust camshaft        | 12. Valve lash adjuster                            |
| 3. RH bank intake camshaft         | 8. LH bank intake camshaft holder  | 13. Camshaft housing bolt                          |
| 4. RH bank exhaust camshaft holder | 9. LH bank exhaust camshaft holder | Tightening Torque                                  |
| 5. RH bank intake camshaft holder  | 10. LH bank camshaft holder        | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each parts. |

## REMOVAL

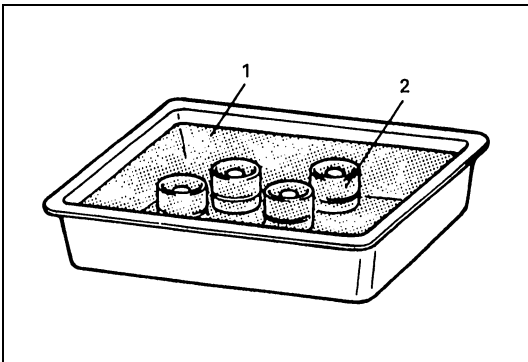
- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for removal.
- 5) Remove LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.
- 6) Remove 1st timing chain.  
Refer to "1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.
- 7) Remove RH bank camshafts.  
Refer to "RH (No.2) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for removal.
- 8) Remove CMP sensor. Refer to "CMP sensor" in Section 6F2 for removal.
- 9) Loosen LH bank camshaft housing bolts in such order as indicated in figure and remove them.
- 10) Remove LH bank camshaft housings.
- 11) Remove LH bank camshafts.



- 12) Remove valve lash adjuster.

### CAUTION:

- Never disassemble hydraulic valve lash adjuster.
- Don't apply force (1) to body of adjuster, oil in high pressure chamber in adjuster will leak.

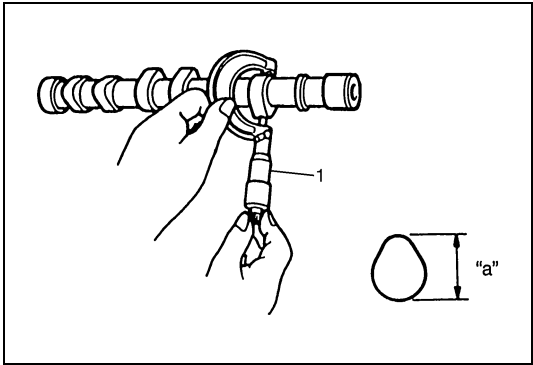


### NOTE:

- Immerse removed adjuster (2) in clean engine oil (1) and keep it there till reinstalling it so as to prevent oil leakage. If it is left in air, place it with its bucket body facing down. Don't place on its side or with bucket body facing up.

**INSPECTION**

**Cam Wear**

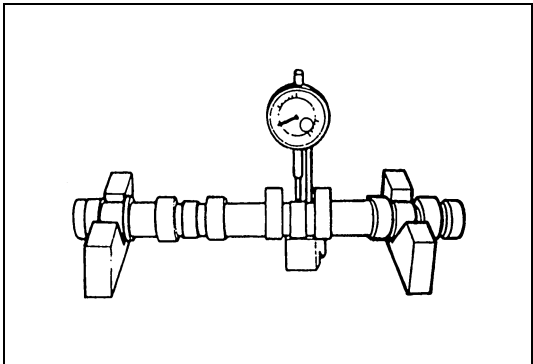


Using a micrometer (1), measure cam height. If measured height is below its limit, replace camshaft.

**Cam height**

|             | Standard                                    | Limit                     |
|-------------|---|---------------------------|
| Intake cam  | 39.445 – 39.605 mm<br>(1.5530 – 1.5592 in.) | 39.400 mm<br>(1.5511 in.) |
| Exhaust cam | 39.428 – 39.588 mm<br>(1.5523 – 1.5585 in.) | 39.400 mm<br>(1.5511 in.) |

**Camshaft Runout**



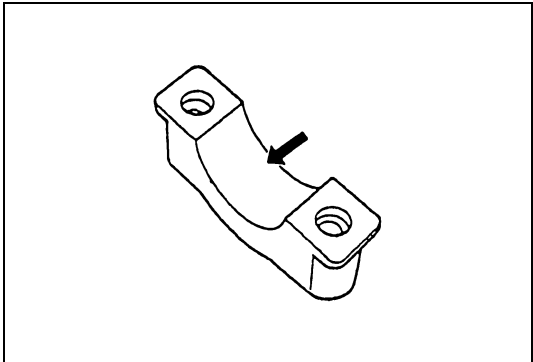
Set camshaft between two “V” blocks, and measure its runout by using a dial gauge.

If measured runout exceeds below specified limit, replace camshaft.

**Camshaft runout**

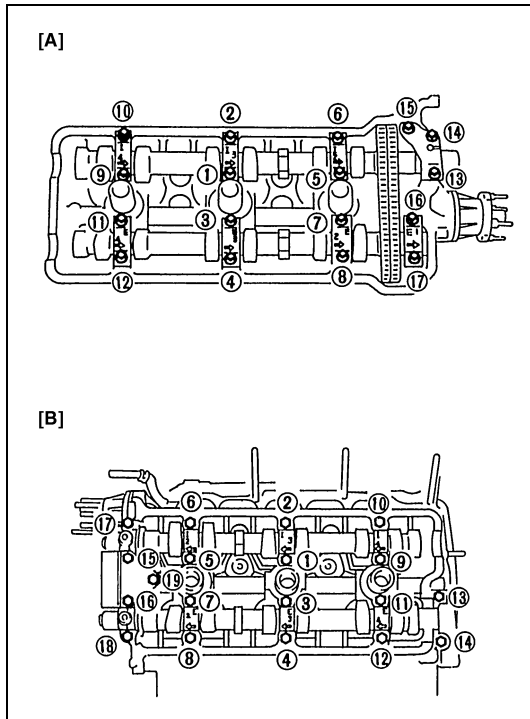
**Limit : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**

**Camshaft Journal Wear**



Check camshaft journals and camshaft housings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage.

If any malcondition is found, replace camshaft or cylinder head with housing. Never replace cylinder head without replacing housings.



Check clearance by using gaging plastic. The procedure is as follows.

- 1) Clean housings and camshaft journals.
- 2) Make sure that all valve lash adjusters are removed and install camshaft to cylinder head.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic the full width of journal of camshaft (parallel to camshaft).
- 4) Install camshaft housing.
- 5) Tighten camshaft housing bolts in such order as indicated in figure a little at a time till they are tightened to specified torque.

**NOTE:**

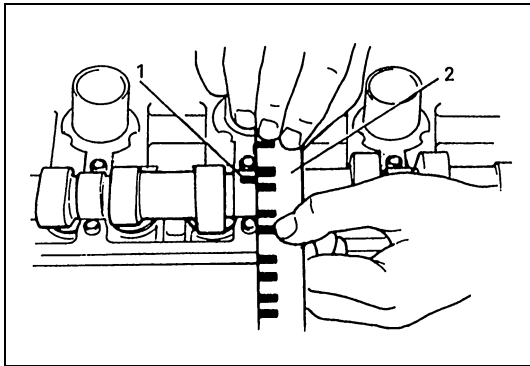
**Do not rotate camshaft while gaging plastic is installed.**

**Tightening torque**

**Camshaft housing bolt : 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 9.0 lb-ft)**

[A] : RH bank

[B] : LH bank

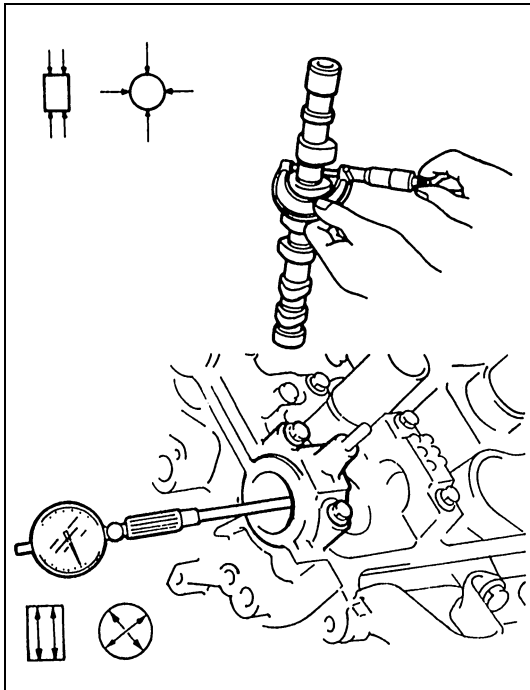


- 6) Remove housing, and using scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelop, measure gaging plastic width at its widest point.

**Camshaft journal clearance**

**Standard : 0.020 – 0.099 mm (0.0008 – 0.0038 in.)**

**Limit : 0.12 mm (0.047 in.)**



If measured camshaft journal clearance exceeds limit, measure journal (housing) bore and outside diameter of camshaft journal. Replace camshaft or cylinder head assembly whichever the difference from specification is greater.

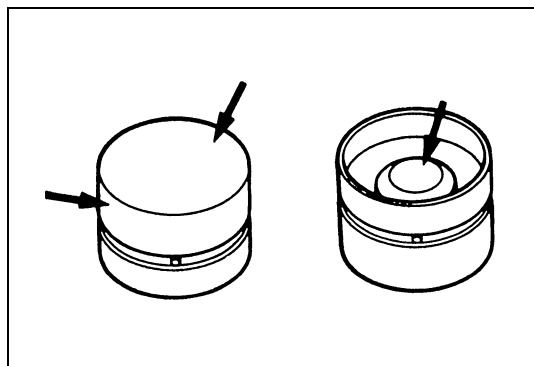
**Camshaft journal bore dia. (Intake and Exhaust)**

**Standard : 26.000 – 26.033 mm (1.0237 – 1.0249 in.)**

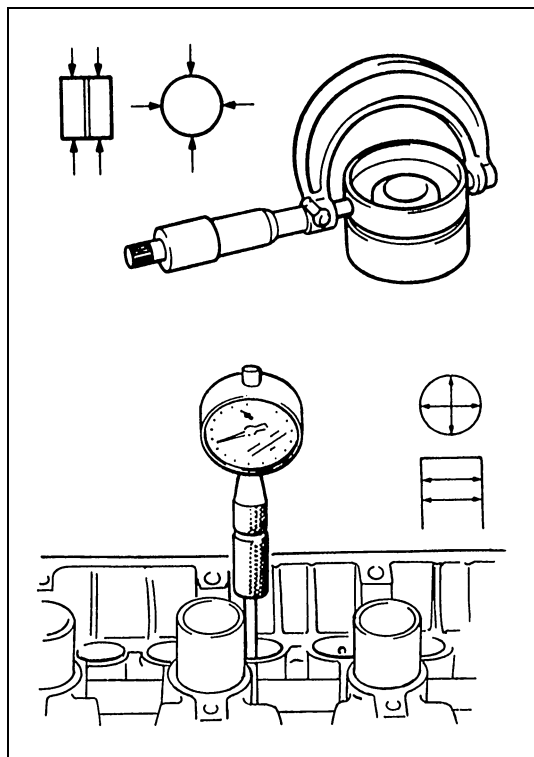
**Camshaft journal O.D. (Intake and Exhaust)**

**Standard : 25.934 – 25.980 mm (1.0211 – 1.0228 in.)**

### Wear of Hydraulic Valve Lash Adjuster



Check adjuster for pitting, scratches, or damage.  
If any malfunction is found, replace.



Measure cylinder head bore and adjuster outside diameter to determine cylinder head-to-adjuster clearance. If clearance exceeds limit, replace adjuster or cylinder head.

#### Hydraulic valve lash adjuster O.D.

**Standard :** 30.959 – 30.975 mm (1.2189 – 1.2194 in.)

#### Cylinder head bore

**Standard :** 31.000 – 31.025 mm (1.2205 – 1.2214 in.)

#### Cylinder head to adjuster clearance

**Standard :** 0.025 – 0.066 mm (0.0010 – 0.0025 in.)

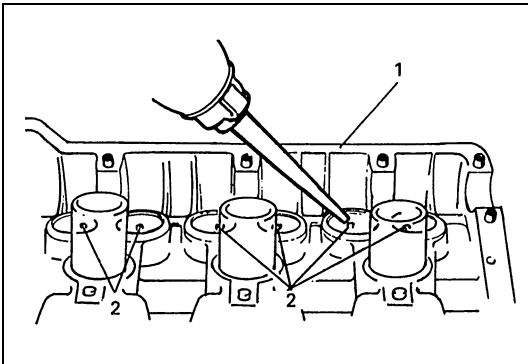
**Limit :** 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)



## INSTALLATION

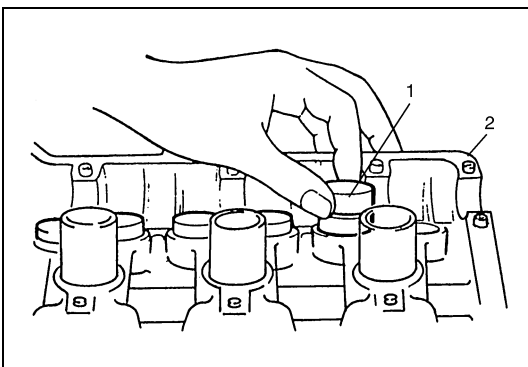
### CAUTION:

- Don't turn camshafts or start engine (i.e., valves should not be operated) for about half an hour after reinstalling hydraulic valve lash adjusters and camshafts. As it takes time for valves to settle in place, operating engine within half an hour after their installation may cause interference to occur between valves themselves or valves and piston.
- If air is trapped in valve lash adjuster, valve may make tapping sound when engine is operated after valve lash adjuster is installed. In such a case, run engine for about half an hour at about 2,000 – 3,000 r/min., and then air will be purged and tapping sound will cease. Should tapping sound not cease, it is possible that valve lash adjuster is defective. Replace it if defective. If defective adjuster can't be located by hearing among 24 of them, check as follows.
  - Stop engine and remove cylinder head cover.
  - Push adjuster downward by hand (with less than 20 kg or 44 lbs force) when cam crest is not on adjuster to be checked and check if clearance exists between cam and adjuster. If it does, adjuster is defective and needs replacement.

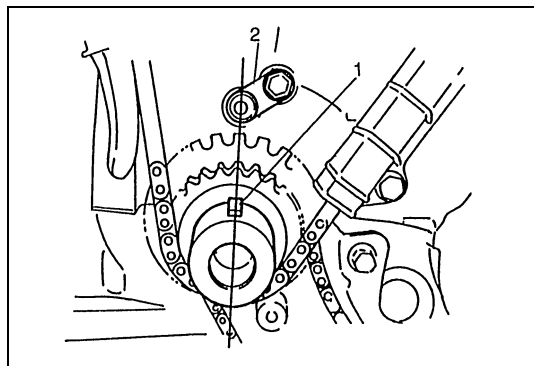


- 1) Before installing valve lash adjuster to cylinder head (1), fill oil passage of cylinder head with engine oil according to following procedure.

Pour engine oil through oil holes (2) and check that oil comes out from oil holes in sliding part of valve lash adjuster. Perform this check on both intake and exhaust sides.



- 2) Valve lash adjuster (1) to cylinder head (2).  
Apply engine oil around valve lash adjuster and then install it to cylinder head.



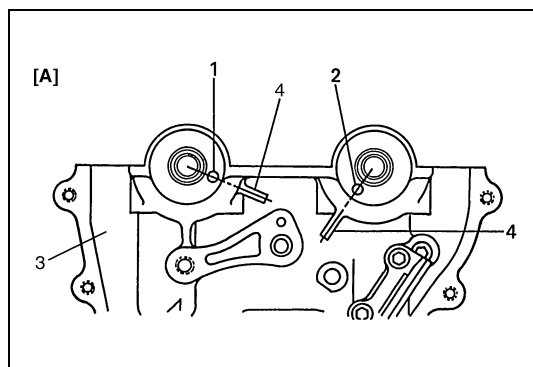
3) Check timing mark on crankshaft as shown in figure.

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Crank timing pulley key |
| 2. Oil jet                 |

4) Install RH bank camshafts, referring to "RH (No.2) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.

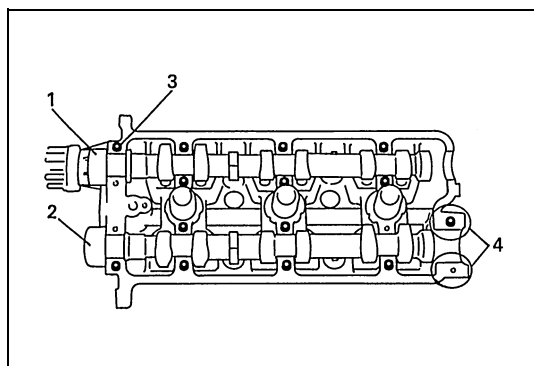
5) Install LH bank camshafts.

Apply oil to sliding surface of each camshaft and camshaft journal then install them by aligning match marks (4) on cylinder head (3) and LH bank camshafts as shown in figure.



[A] : LH bank

|                             |
|-----------------------------|
| 1. LH bank intake camshaft  |
| 2. LH bank exhaust camshaft |

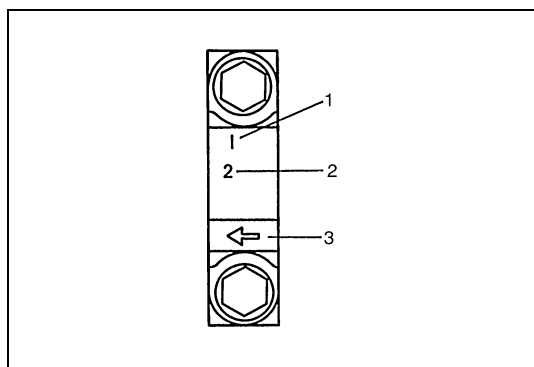


6) Install LH bank camshaft housing pins as shown in figure.

7) Apply sealant "A" to LH bank exhaust camshaft housing No.5 sealing surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

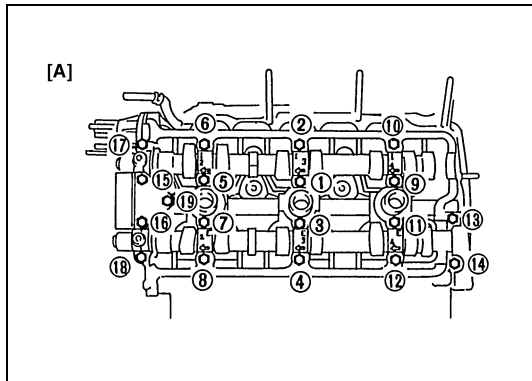
|                              |
|------------------------------|
| 1. LH bank intake camshaft   |
| 2. LH bank exhaust camshaft  |
| 3. Pin installation position |
| 4. Area to apply sealant "A" |



8) Check position of LH bank camshaft housings.

Embossed marks are provided on each camshaft housing, indicating position and direction for installation. Install housings as indicated by these marks.

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| 1. I : Intake side, E : Exhaust side |
| 2. Position from timing chain side   |
| 3. Timing chain side                 |



- 9) After applying oil to housing bolts, tighten them temporarily first. Then tighten them by following sequence as indicated in figure. Tighten a little at a time and evenly among bolts and repeat tightening sequence two or three times before they are tightened to specified torque below.

#### **Tightening torque**

##### **Camshaft housing bolt**

**12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 9.0 lb-ft)**

[A] : LH bank

- 10) Install 1st timing chain.  
Refer to "1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.
- 11) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.
- 12) Install timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for installation.
- 13) Install oil pan, front differential housing, P/S system, cooling system, intake manifold with throttle body and other parts.
- 14) Install CMP sensor. Refer to "CAM Sensor" in Section 6F2 for details.
- 15) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, P/S system with specified fluid and engine with engine oil.
- 16) Check wheel alignment referring to "Front End Alignment" in Section 3A.
- 17) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage and oil leakage at each connection.
- 18) Check ignition timing, referring to "Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment" in Section 6F2.

## Valve Lash Adjuster Noise Diagnosis

In case of the followings, valve lash adjuster noise may be caused by air trapped into valve lash adjusters.

- Vehicle is left for 24 hours or more.
- Engine oil is changed.
- Hydraulic lash adjuster is replaced or reinstalled.
- Engine is overhauled.

If noise from valve lash adjusters is suspected, perform the following checks.

1) Check engine oil for the followings.

- Oil level in oil pan  
If oil level is low, add oil up to Full level hole on oil level gauge.
- Oil quality  
If oil is discolored, or deteriorated, change it.  
For particular oil to be used, refer to "Engine" in Section 0B.
- Oil leaks  
If leak is found, repair it.
- Oil pressure (refer to Oil Pressure Check in this section)  
If defective pressure is found, repair it.

2) Run engine for about half an hour at about 2,000 to 3,000 r/min., and then air will be purge and tapping sound will cease.

3) Should tapping sound not cease, it is possible that hydraulic valve lash adjuster is defective.

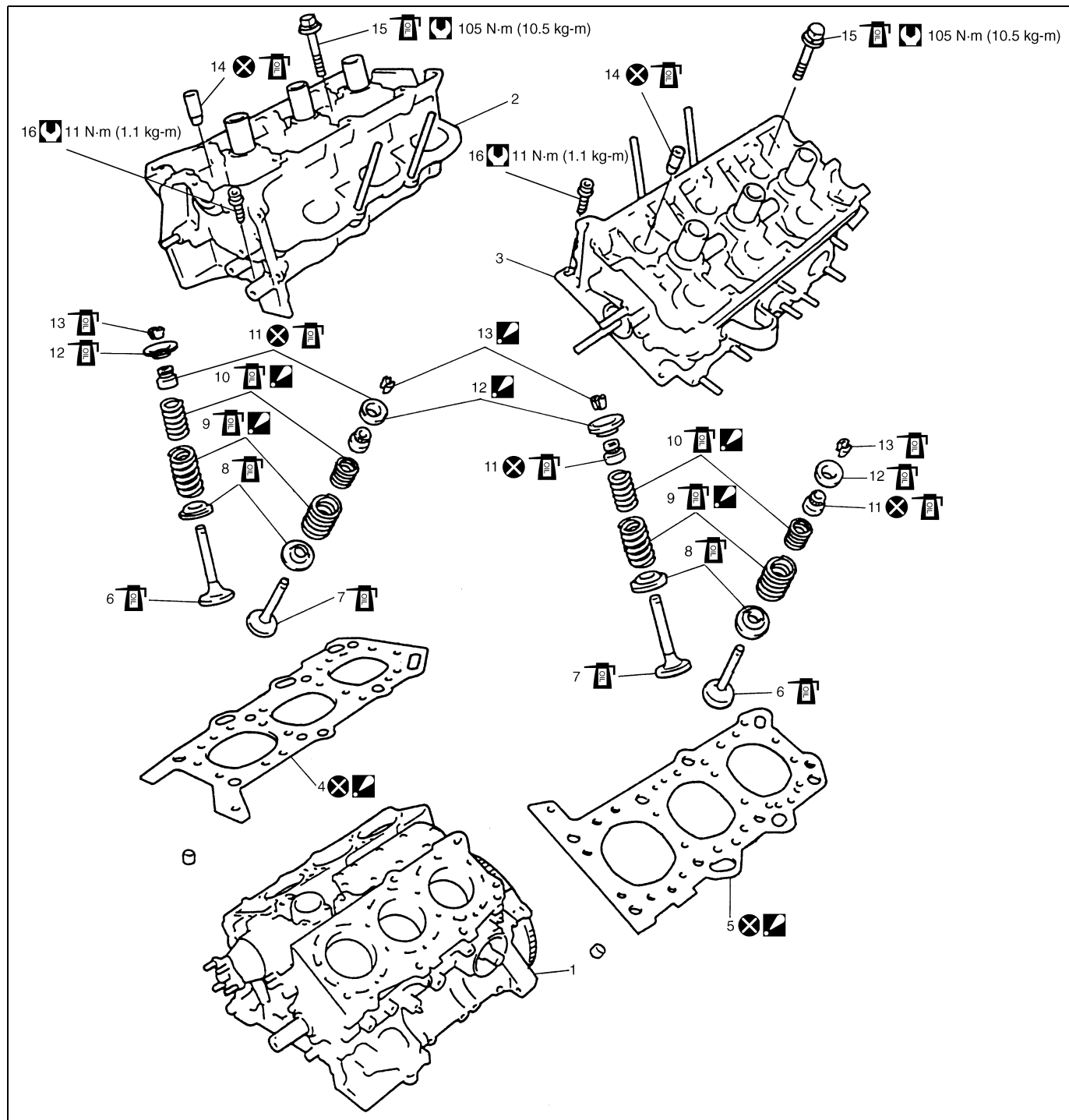
Replace it if defective.

If defective adjuster can't be located by hearing among 24 of them, check as follows.

- a) Stop engine and remove cylinder head cover.
- b) Push adjuster downward by hand (with less than 20 kg or 44 lbs. Force) when cam crest is not on adjuster to be check if clearance exists between cam and adjuster.  
If it does, adjuster is defective and needs replacement.

# Valves and Cylinder Heads

## COMPONENTS



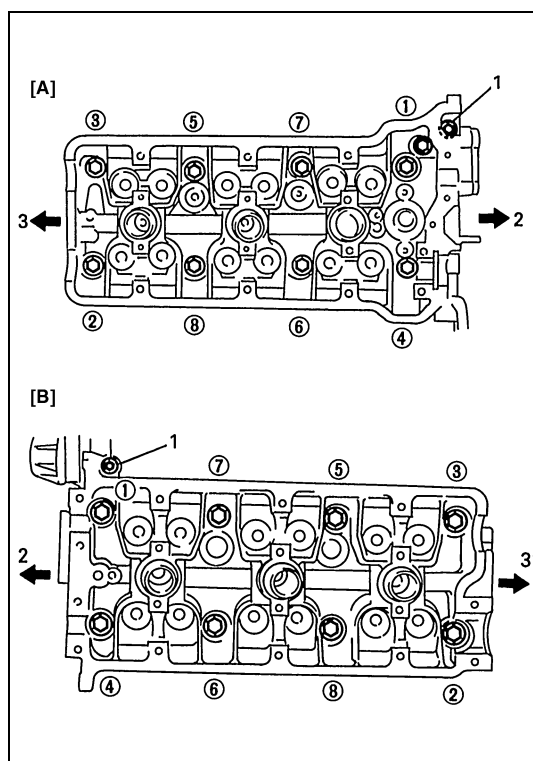
|  |   |                           |  |
|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| 1. Cylinder block  | 6. Exhaust valve  | 11. Valve stem oil seal   | 16. Cylinder head bolt (hex hole bolt)             |
| 2. RH bank cylinder head   | 7. Intake valve   | 12. Valve spring retainer | Tightening Torque                                  |
| 3. LH bank cylinder head   | 8. Valve spring seat  | 13. Valve cotter          | Do not reuse                                       |
| 4. RH bank cylinder head gasket :<br>Carved lot number on cylinder head gasket should face up (toward cylinder head side). | 9. Outer valve spring :<br>Be sure to position spring in place with its bottom end (small-pitch end) facing the bottom (valve spring seat side).  | 14. Valve guide           | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each parts. |
| 5. LH bank cylinder head gasket :<br>Carved lot number on cylinder head gasket should face up (toward cylinder head side). | 10. Inner valve spring :<br>Be sure to position spring in place with its bottom end (small-pitch end) facing the bottom (valve spring seat side). | 15. Cylinder head bolt    |  |

## REMOVAL

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure according to procedure described in "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" of Section 6-1.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Drain engine oil.
- 4) Drain coolant.
- 5) Remove CMP sensor, camshaft and valve lash adjuster.  
Refer to "CMP Sensor" in Section 6F2 for removal and "Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster" in this section for camshaft and valve lash adjuster removal.
- 6) Remove exhaust manifold.  
Refer to "Exhaust Manifold" in this section for removal.
- 7) Remove water outlet cap.
- 8) Loosen cylinder head bolts in such order as indicated in figure and remove them.

### NOTE:

**Don't forget to remove two hex bolts (1) shown in figure.**



|                      |
|----------------------|
| 2. Timing chain side |
|----------------------|

|                  |
|------------------|
| 3. Flywheel side |
|------------------|

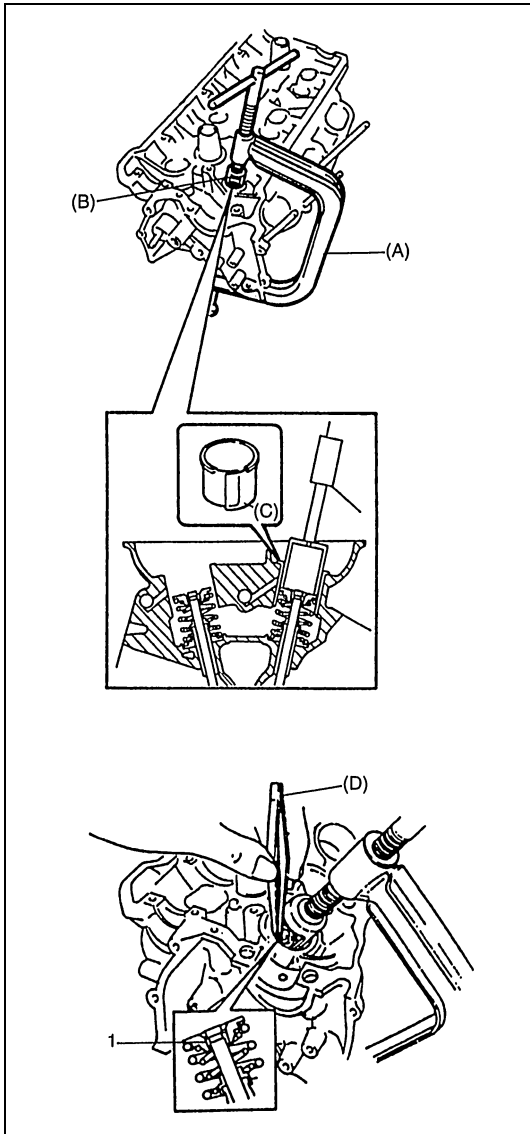
|               |
|---------------|
| [A] : RH bank |
|---------------|

|               |
|---------------|
| [B] : LH bank |
|---------------|

- 9) Remove cylinder heads.

**DISASSEMBLY**

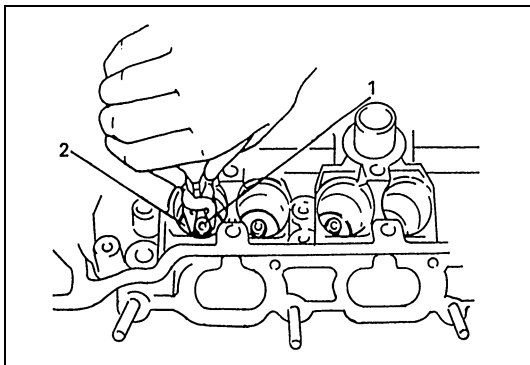
- 1) Using special tools (A), (B) & (C), compress valve springs and then remove valve cotters (1) by using special tool (D).

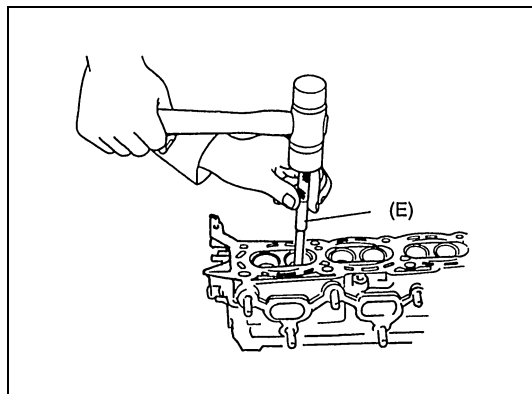
**Special tool****(A) : 09916-14510****(B) : 09916-14910****(C) : 09919-28610****(D) : 09916-84511**

- 2) Release special tool, and remove spring retainer and valve spring.
- 3) Remove valve from combustion chamber side.
- 4) Remove valve stem seal (1) from valve guide, and then valve spring seat (2).

**NOTE:**

**Do not reuse seal once disassembled. Be sure to use new seal when assembling.**





- 5) Using special tool (E) (Valve guide remover), drive valve guide out from combustion chamber side to valve spring side.

#### Special tool

(E) : 09916-44910

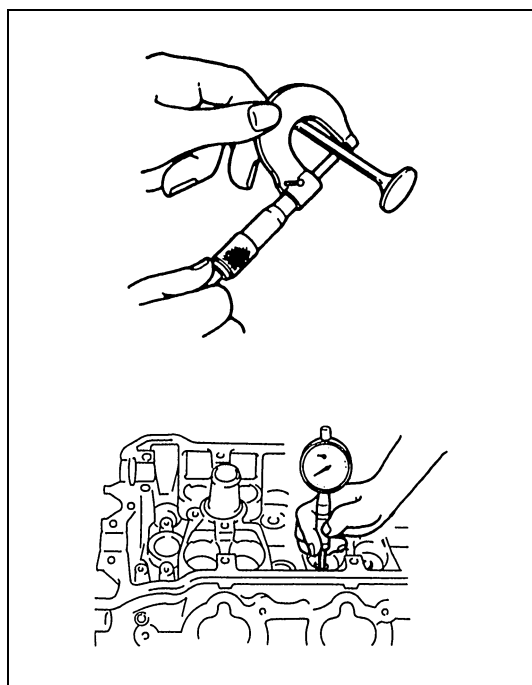
#### NOTE:

**Do not reuse valve guide once disassembled. Be sure to use new valve guide (Oversize) when assembling.**

- 6) Place disassembled parts except valve stem seal and valve guide in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.

## INSPECTION

### Valve Guides



Using a micrometer and bore gauge, take diameter readings on valve stems and guides to check stem-to-guide clearance. Be sure to take reading at more than one place along the length of each stem and guide.

If clearance exceeds limit, replace valve and valve guide.

#### Valve and valve stem specification

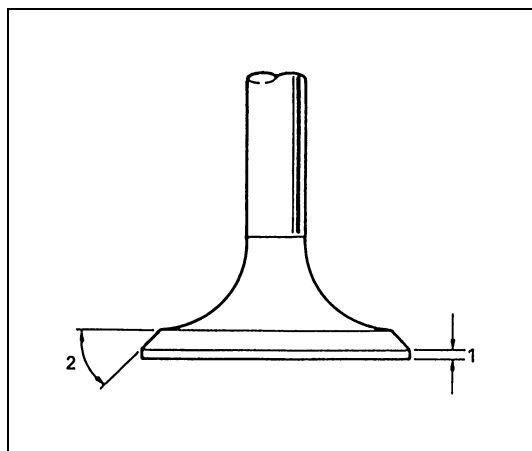
| Item                    |         | Standard                                  | Limit                   |
|-------------------------|---------|---|-------------------------|
| Valve stem diameter     | Intake  | 5.965 – 5.980 mm<br>(0.2349 – 0.2354 in.) | –                       |
|                         | Exhaust | 5.940 – 5.955 mm<br>(0.2339 – 0.2344 in.) | –                       |
| Valve guide I.D.        | In & Ex | 6.000 – 6.012 mm<br>(0.2363 – 0.2366 in.) | –                       |
| Stem-to-guide clearance | Intake  | 0.020 – 0.047 mm<br>(0.0008 – 0.0018 in.) | 0.07 mm<br>(0.0027 in.) |
|                         | Exhaust | 0.045 – 0.072 mm<br>(0.0018 – 0.0028 in.) | 0.09 mm<br>(0.0035 in.) |

### Valves

- Remove all carbon from valves.
- Inspect each valve for wear, burn or distortion at its face and stem and, as necessary, replace it.
- Measure thickness of valve head. If measured thickness exceeds limit, replace valve.

#### Valve specification

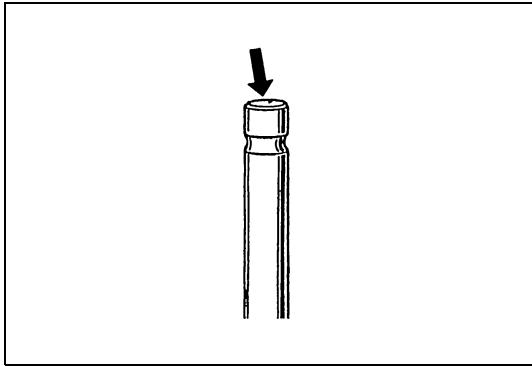
| Item    | Standard           | Limit              |
|---------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Intake  | 1.0 mm (0.039 in.) | 0.6 mm (0.023 in.) |
| Exhaust | 1.2 mm (0.047 in.) | 0.7 mm (0.027 in.) |



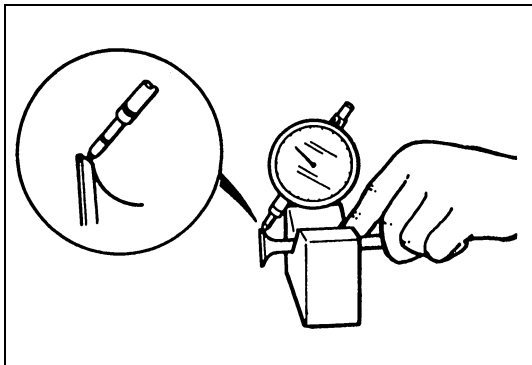
1. Valve head thickness

2. 45°



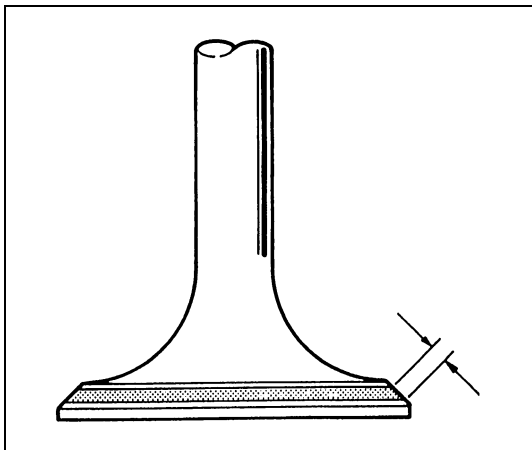


- Inspect valve stem end face for pitting and wear. If pitting or wear is found there, valve stem end may be resurfaced, but not too much to grind off its chamber. When it is worn out too much that its chamber is gone, replace valve.



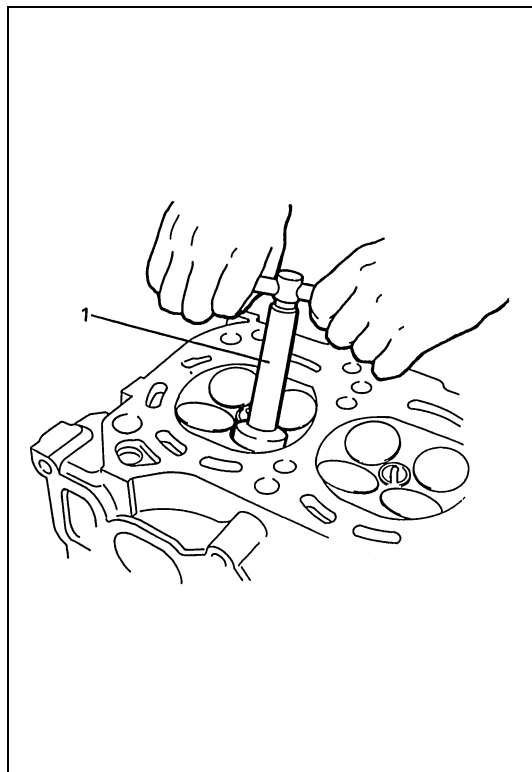
- Check each valve for radial runout with a dial gauge and "V" block.  
To check runout, rotate valve slowly. If runout exceeds its limit, replace valve.

**Limit on valve head radial runout**  
**0.08 mm (0.003 in.)**



- Seating contact width :  
Create contact pattern on each valve in the usual manner, i.e., by giving uniform coat of marking compound to valve seat and by rotatingly tapping seat with valve head. Valve lapper (tool used in valve lapping) must be used.  
Pattern produced on seating face of valve must be a continuous ring without any break, and the width of pattern must be within specified range.

**Standard seating width revealed by contact pattern on valve face**  
**Intake and Exhaust : 1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**



- Valve seat repair :

A valve seat not producing a uniform contact with its valve or showing width of seating contact that is out of specified range must be repaired by regrinding or by cutting and regrinding and finished by lapping.

- a) **VALVE SEAT** : Use valve seat cutters (1) to make two cuts as illustrated in figure. Two cutters must be used : the first for making 15° angle, and the second for making 45° angle. The second cut must be made to produce desired seat width.

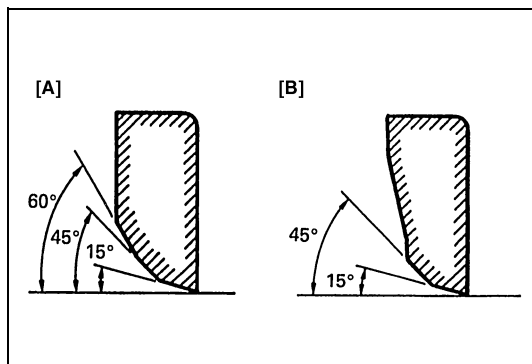
**Seat width for exhaust valve seat**

**1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**

- b) **INTAKE VALVE SEAT** : Use valve seat cutters to make three cuts as illustrated in figure. Three cutters must be used : the 1st for making 15° angle, the 2nd for making 60° angle, and 3rd for making 45° angle. The 3rd cut (45°) must be made to produce desired seat width.

**Seat width for intake valve seat**

**1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**



- c) **VALVE LAPPING** : Lap valve on seat in two steps, first with coarse size lapping compound applied to face and the second with fine-size compound, each time using valve lapper according to usual lapping method.

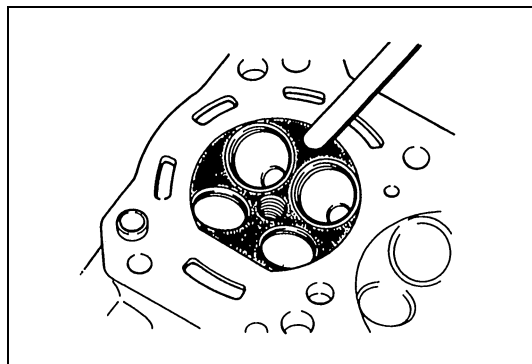
|       |                    |
|-------|--------------------|
| [A] : | Intake valve seat  |
| [B] : | Exhaust valve seat |

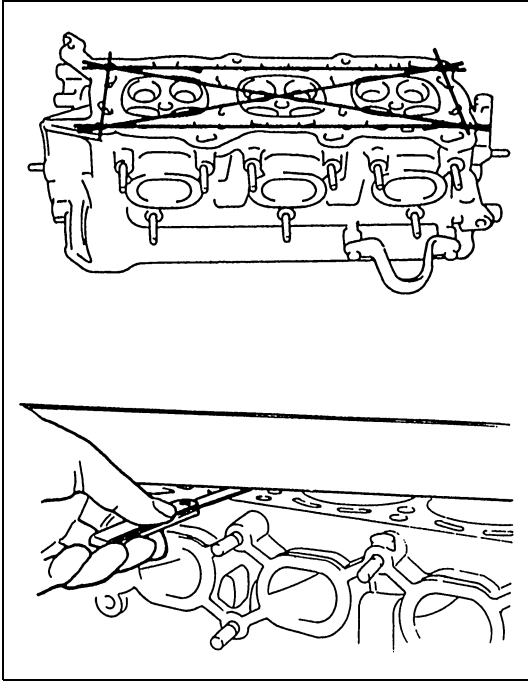
## Cylinder Head

- Remove all carbon from combustion chambers.

**NOTE:**

**Do not use any sharp-edged tool to scrape off carbon. Be careful not to scuff or nick metal surfaces when decarboning. The same applies to valves and valve seats, too.**





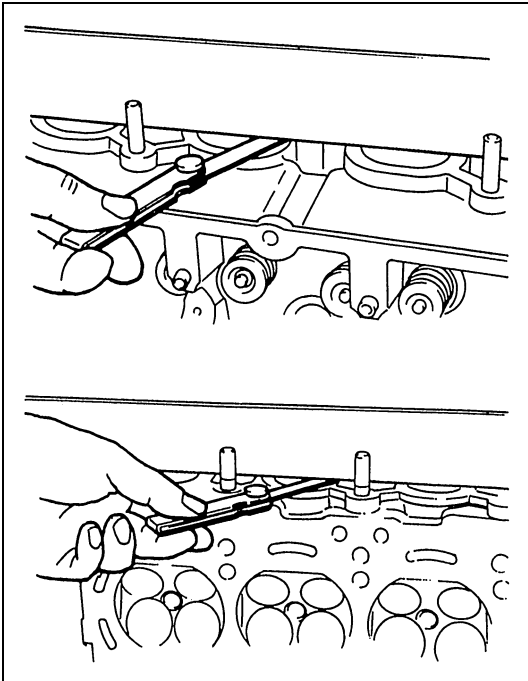
- Check cylinder head for cracks on intake and exhaust ports, combustion chambers, and head surface.

Using straightedge and thickness gauge, check flatness of gasketed surface at a total of 6 locations. If distortion limit, given below, is exceeded, correct gasketed surface with a surface plate and abrasive paper of about #400 (Waterproof silicon carbide abrasive paper) : Place abrasive paper on and over surface plate, and rub gasketed surface against paper to grind off high spots.

Should this fail to reduce thickness gauge readings to within limit, replace cylinder head.

Leakage of combustion gases from this gasketed joint is often due to warped gasketed surface : such leakage results in reduced power output.

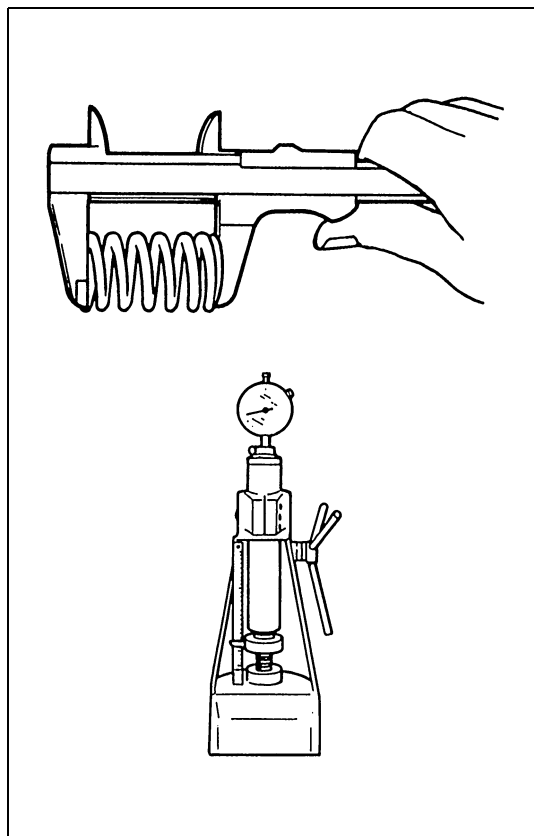
**Limit of cylinder head gasketed surface distortion**  
**0.05 mm (0.002 in.)**



- Distortion of manifold seating faces :  
 Check seating faces of cylinder head for manifolds, using a straightedge and thickness gauge, in order to determine whether these faces should be corrected or cylinder head replaced.

**Limit of manifold seating surface distortion**  
**0.10 mm (0.004 in.)**

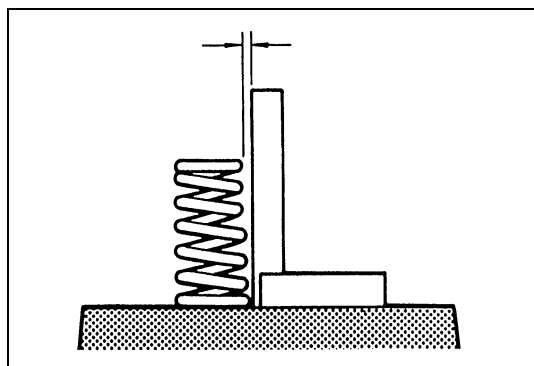
## Valve Springs



- Referring to data given below, check to be sure that each spring is in sound condition, free of any evidence of breakage or weakening. Remember, weakened valve springs can cause chatter, not to mention possibility of reducing power output due to gas leakage caused by decreased seating pressure.

### Valve spring specification

| Item                     |       | Standard  | Limit                                     |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|
| Valve spring free length | Inner | 36.08 mm<br>(1.4204 in.)                                | 35.00 mm<br>(1.3779 in.)                  |
|                          | Outer | 40.44 mm<br>(1.5921 in.)                                | 39.22 mm<br>(1.5440 in.)                  |
| Valve spring preload     | Inner | 6.9 – 7.9 kg for 27.5 mm<br>(15.2 – 17.4 lb/1.08 in.)   | 5.9 kg for 27.5 mm<br>(13.0 lb/1.08 in.)  |
|                          | Outer | 15.4 – 17.8 kg for 31.7 mm<br>(33.9 – 39.2 lb/1.25 in.) | 13.3 kg for 31.7 mm<br>(30.0 lb/1.25 in.) |

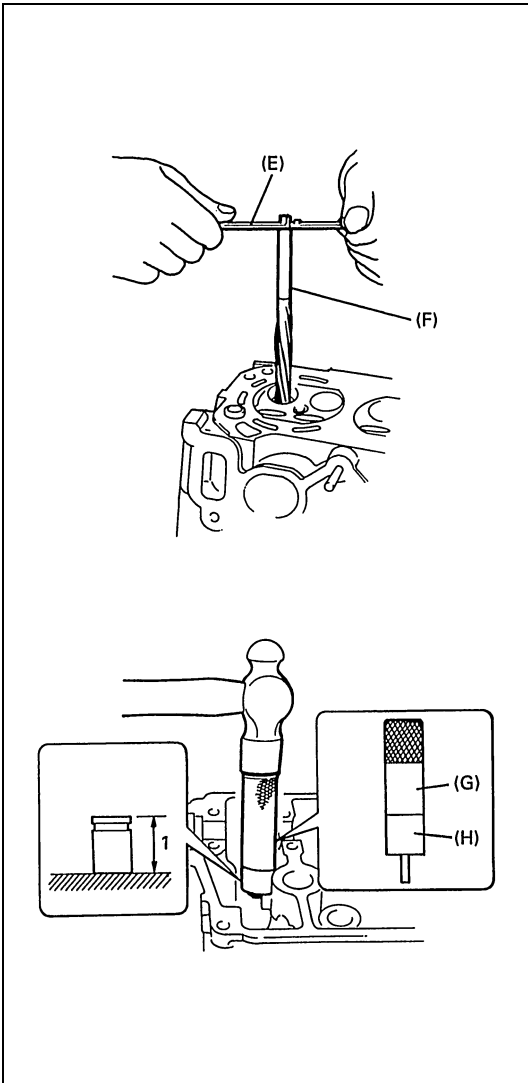


- Spring squareness :  
Use a square and surface plate to check each spring for squareness in terms of clearance between end of valve spring and square. Valve springs found to exhibit a larger clearance than limit given below must be replaced.

### Valve spring squareness limit

Inner spring 1.6 mm (0.062 in.)

Outer spring 1.8 mm (0.070 in.)

**ASSEMBLY**

- 1) Before installing valve guide into cylinder head, ream guide hole with special tool (11 mm reamer) so as to remove burrs and make it truly round.

**Special tool****(E) : 09916-34542****(F) : 09916-38210**

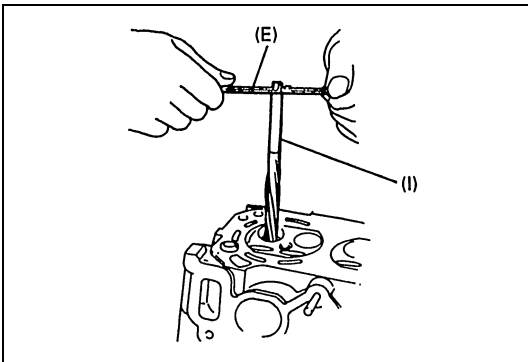
- 2) Install valve guide to cylinder head.

Heat cylinder head uniformly at a temperature of 80 to 100°C (176 to 212°F) so that head will not be distorted, and drive new valve guide into hole with special tools. Drive in new valve guide until special tool (Valve guide installer) contacts cylinder head.

After installing, make sure that valve guide protrusions (1) by specified height from cylinder head.

**Special tool****(G) : 09916-58210****(H) : 09917-87810****NOTE:**

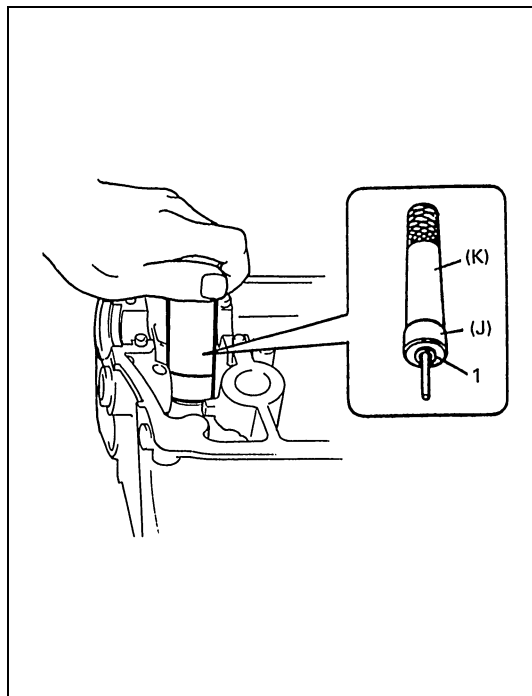
- Do not reuse valve guide once disassembled. Install new valve guide (Oversize).
- Intake and exhaust valve guides are identical.

**Valve guide oversize****0.03 mm (0.0012 in.)****Valve guide protrusion (In and Ex)****13.5 mm (0.53 in.)**

- 3) Ream valve guide bore with special tool (6.0 mm reamer). After reaming, clean bore.

**Special tool****(E) : 09916-34542****(I) : 09916-37810**

- 4) Install valve spring seat to cylinder head.



5) Install new valve stem seal (1) to valve guide.

After applying engine oil to seal and spindle of special tool (Valve guide installer handle), fit oil seal to spindle, and then install seal to valve guide by pushing special tool by hand.

After installing, check to be sure that seal is properly fixed to valve guide.

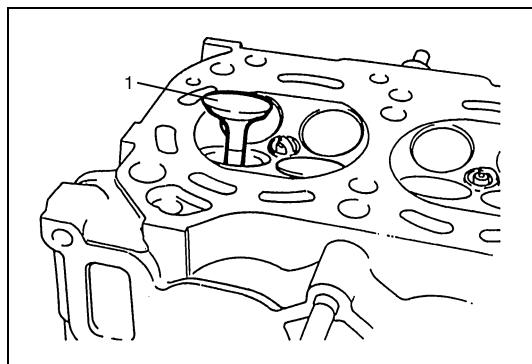
#### Special tool

(J) : 09917-98221

(K) : 09916-58210

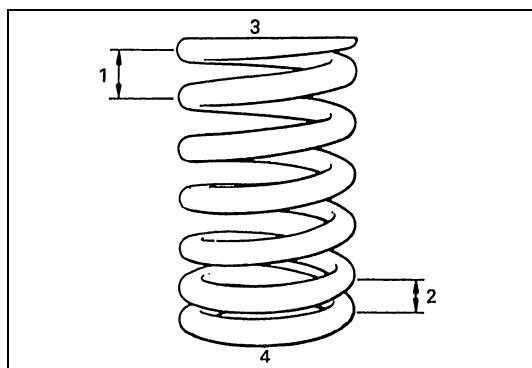
#### NOTE:

- Do not reuse seal once disassembled. Be sure to install new seal.
- When installing, never tap or hit special tool with a hammer or else. Install seal to guide only by pushing special tool by hand. Tapping or hitting special tool may cause damage to seal.



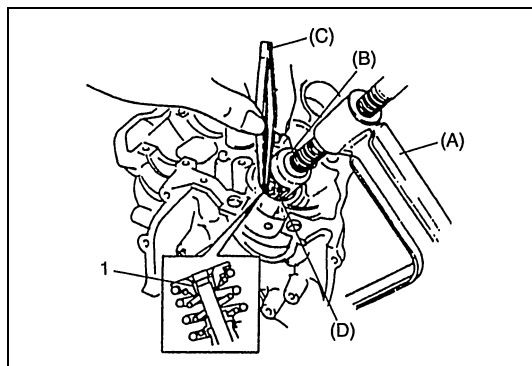
6) Install valve (1) to valve guide.

Before installing valve to valve guide, apply engine oil to stem seal, valve guide bore, and valve stem.



7) Install valve springs (inner and outer) and spring retainer.

Each valve spring has top end (large-pitch end (1)) and bottom end (small-pitch end (2)). Be sure to position spring in place with its bottom end (valve spring retainer side (3)) facing the bottom (valve spring seat side (4)).



8) Using special tool (Valve lifter), compress valve spring and fit two valve cotter pins (1) into groove in valve stem.

#### Special tool

(A) : 09916-14510

(B) : 09916-14910

(C) : 09916-84511

(D) : 09919-28610

## INSTALLATION

- 1) Clean mating surface on cylinder head and cylinder block.  
Remove oil, old gasket and dust from mating surface.

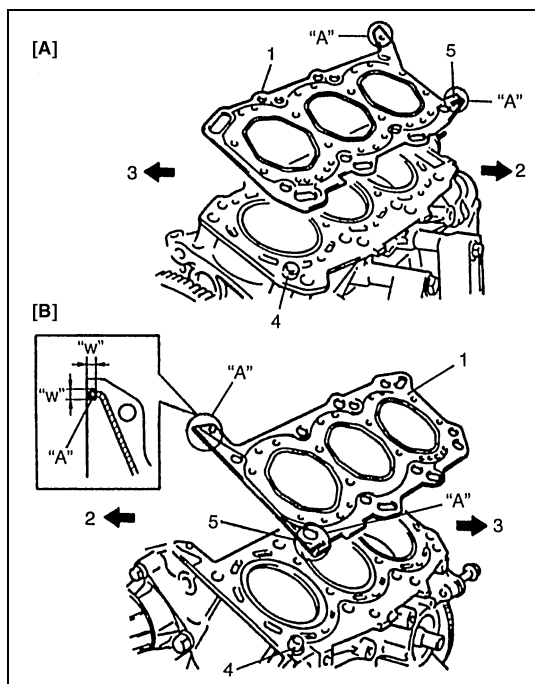
- 2) Install knock pin (4) to cylinder block.
- 3) Apply sealant "A" to cylinder head gasket (1) as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

### Sealant amount

**Width "w" : Min. 4 mm (0.157 in.)**

- 4) Install new cylinder head gasket to cylinder block as shown in figure. Carved lot number (5) on cylinder head gasket should face up (toward cylinder head side).



[A] : RH (No.2) bank

[B] : LH (No.1) bank

2. Crankshaft pulley side

3. Flywheel side

- 5) Install cylinder head to block.

After applying oil to cylinder head bolts, tighten them gradually as follows.

- a) Tighten all bolts to 53 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.
- b) In the same manner as in a), tighten them to 84 N·m (8.4 kg-m, 61.0 lb-ft).
- c) Loosen all bolts until tightening torque is reduced to 0 in reverse order of tightening.
- d) In the same manner as in a), tighten them to 53 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38.5 lb-ft).
- e) In the same manner as in a) again, tighten them to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

#### Cylinder head bolt

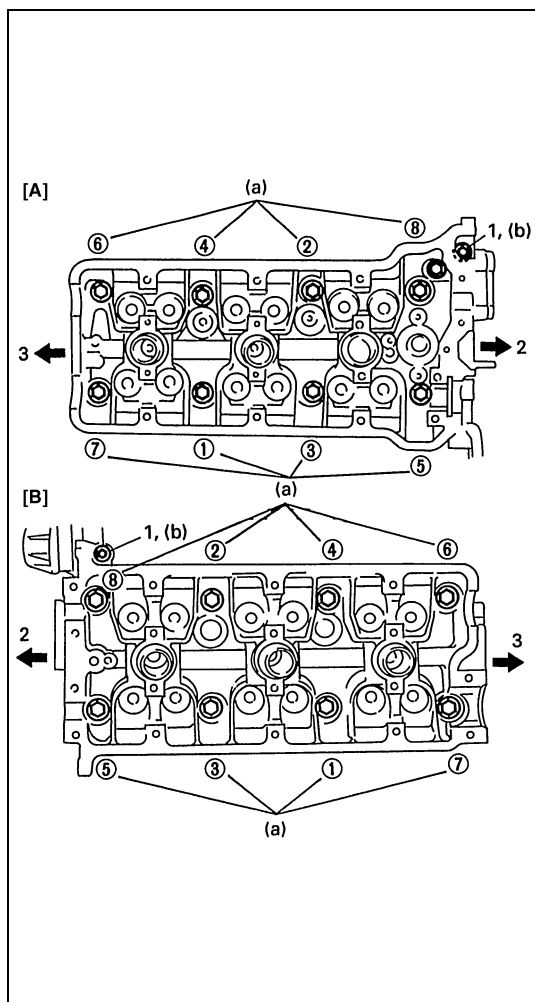
**(a) : 105 N·m (10.5 kg-m, 76.0 lb-ft)**

**Cylinder head bolt (hex hole bolt)**

**(b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

### NOTE:

**Don't forget to install hex hole bolts (1) as shown in figure.**



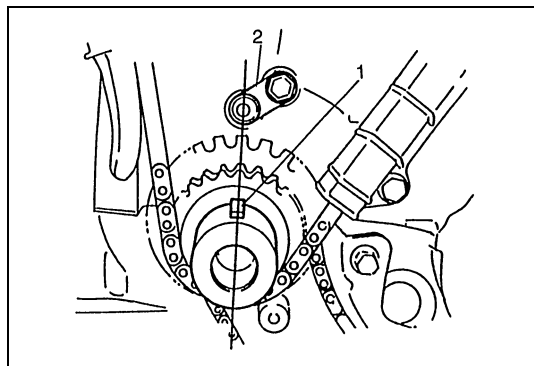
[A] : RH (No.2) bank

[B] : LH (No.1) bank

2. Crankshaft pulley side

3. Flywheel side

- 6) Install water outlet cap.



7) Check timing mark on crankshaft as shown in figure.

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Crank timing pulley key |
| 2. Oil jet                 |

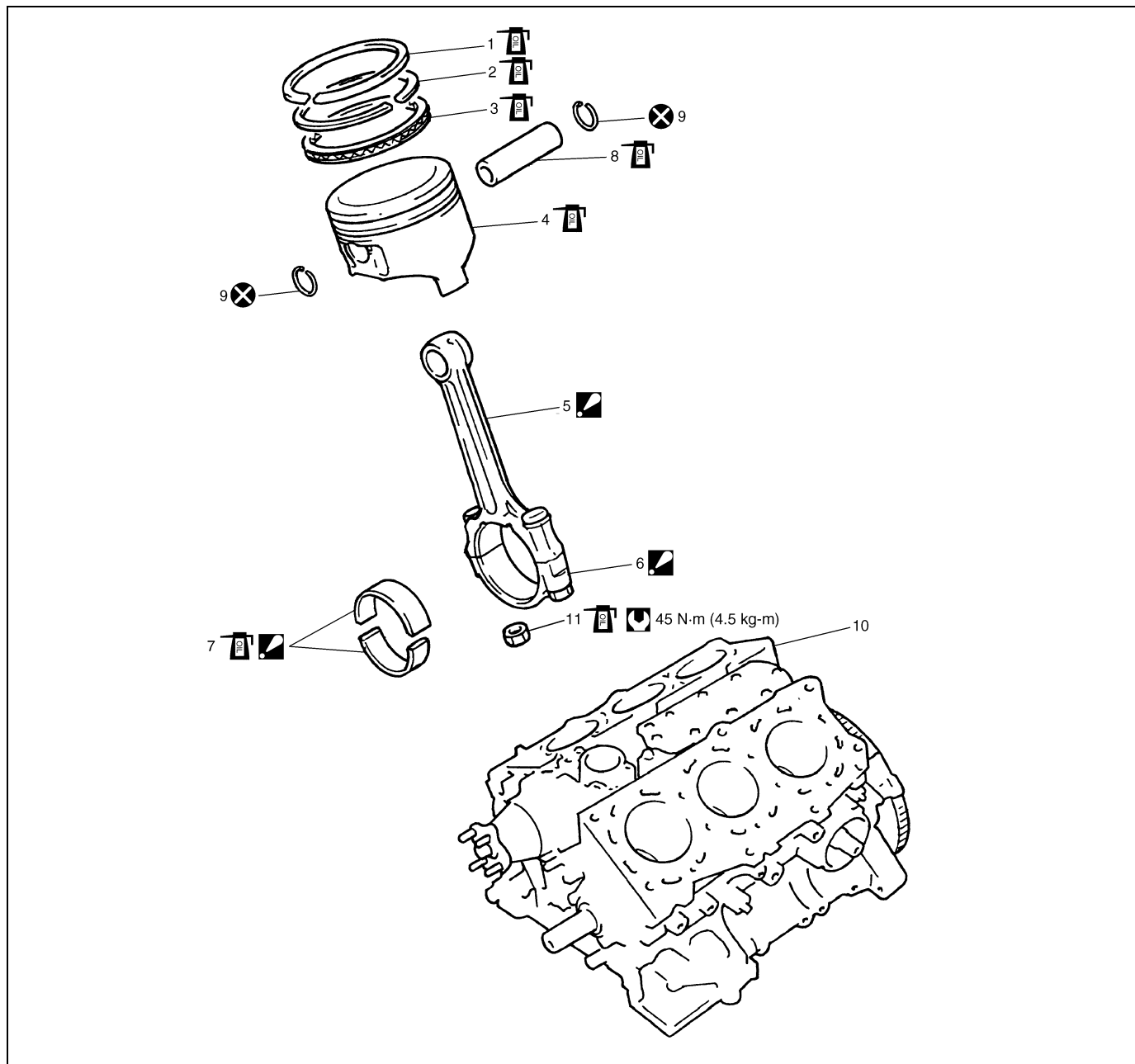
- 8) Install valve lash adjuster, camshaft, CMP sensor and RH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster" and "RH (No.2) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section.  
For CMP sensor, refer to "CMP Sensor" in Section 6F2 for installation.
- 9) Install 1st timing chain.  
Refer to "1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.
- 10) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.
- 11) Install timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for installation.
- 12) Install oil pan and oil pump strainer.  
Refer to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section for installation.
- 13) Install cylinder head cover.  
Refer to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section for installation.
- 14) Install exhaust manifold.  
Refer to "Exhaust Manifold" in this section for installation.
- 15) Install radiator outlet pipe, radiator, cooling fan and water hose.  
Refer to "Cooling Water Pipes or Hoses", "Radiator" and "Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch" in Section 6B installation.
- 16) Install throttle body and intake manifold.  
Refer to "Throttle Body and Intake Manifold" in this section for installation.
- 17) Adjust water pump drive belt tension.  
Refer to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B for adjusting procedure.
- 18) Adjust power steering pump drive belt tension.  
Refer to "Power Steering Drive Belt" in Section 3B1 for adjusting procedure.
- 19) Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable play.  
Refer to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in Section 6E2.
- 20) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place.  
Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.



- 21) Refill engine with engine oil, referring to “Engine Oil and Filter Change” in Section 0B.
- 22) Refill cooling system referring to “Cooling System Flush and Refill” in Section 6B.
- 23) Refill front differential housing with gear oil if drained, referring to “Maintenance Service” in Section 7E.
- 24) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 25) Check ignition timing and adjust as necessary, referring to “Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment” in Section 6F2.
- 26) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage, oil leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.
- 27) Check wheel alignment, referring to “Front End Alignment” in Section 3A.

# Piston, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders

## COMPONENTS

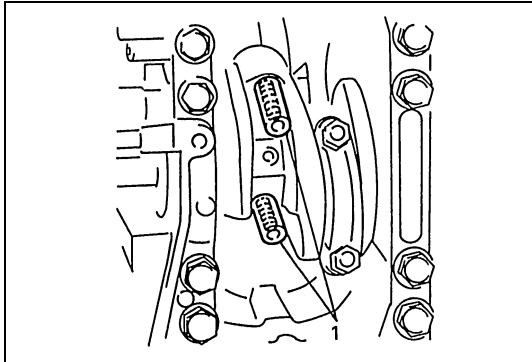


|             |   |                       |  |
|-------------|---|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Top ring | 5. Connecting rod :<br>Clean bearing installing surface when install.             | 9. Piston pin circlip | Tightening Torque                                  |
| 2. 2nd ring | 6. Connecting rod bearing cap :<br>Clean bearing installing surface when install. | 10. Cylinder block    | Do not reuse                                       |
| 3. Oil ring | 7. Connecting rod bearing :<br>Clean outer surface when install.                  | 11. Bearing cap nut   | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each parts. |
| 4. Piston   | 8. Piston pin   |                       |  |

## REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove cylinder heads.

Refer to "Valves and Cylinder Heads" in this section for removal.

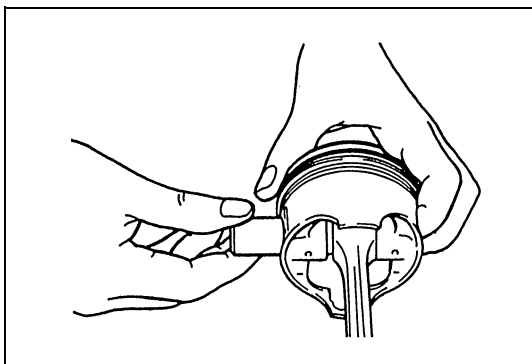
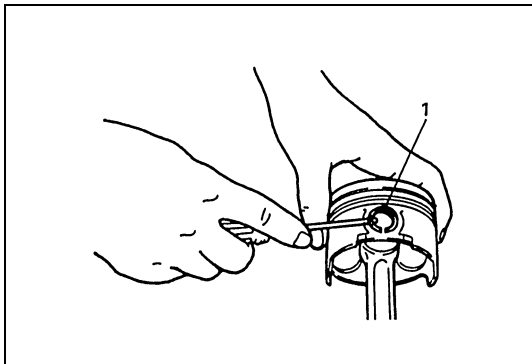


- 5) Remove oil pump.  
Refer to "Oil Pump" in this section for removal.
- 6) Mark cylinder number on all pistons, connecting rods and connecting rod caps.
- 7) Remove rod bearing caps.
- 8) Install guide hose (1) over threads of rod bolts.  
This prevents damage to bearing journal and rod bolt threads when removing connecting rod.

- 9) Clean carbon from top of cylinder bore before removing piston from cylinder.
- 10) Push piston and connecting rod assembly out through the top of cylinder bore.

### DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Using piston ring expander, remove two compression rings (Top and 2nd) and oil ring from piston.
- 2) Remove piston pin from connecting rod.
  - a) Ease out piston pin circlips (1), as shown.



- b) Force piston pin out.

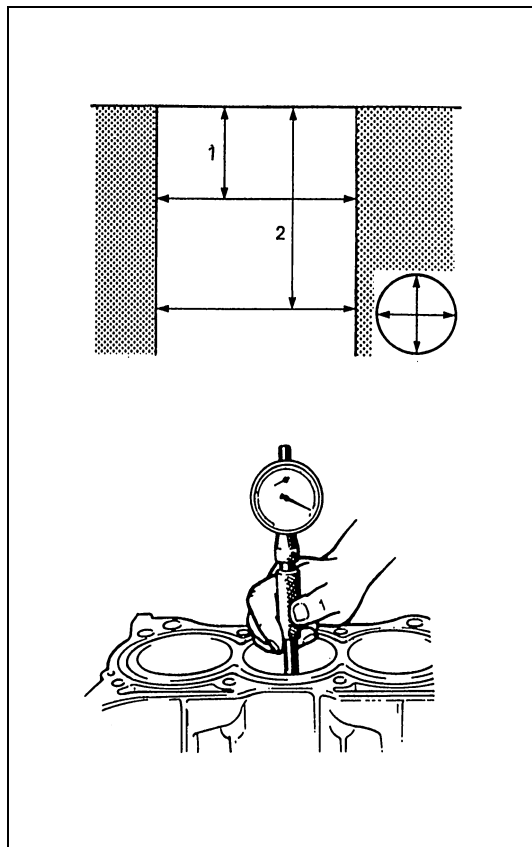
### CLEANING

Clean carbon from piston head and ring grooves, using a suitable tool.

## INSPECTION

### Cylinders

- Inspect cylinder walls for scratches, roughness, or ridges which indicate excessive wear. If cylinder bore is very rough or deeply scratched, or ridged, rebore cylinder and use over size piston.



- Using a cylinder gauge, measure cylinder bore in thrust and axial directions at two positions as shown in figure.

If any of the following conditions is noted, rebore cylinder.

- Cylinder bore dia. exceeds limit.
- Difference of measurements at two positions exceeds taper limit.
- Difference between thrust and axial measurements exceeds out-of-round limit.

#### Cylinder bore dia. limit

**84.050 mm (3.3090 in.)**

#### Cylinder bore taper

**Limit : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**

#### Cylinder bore out-of-round

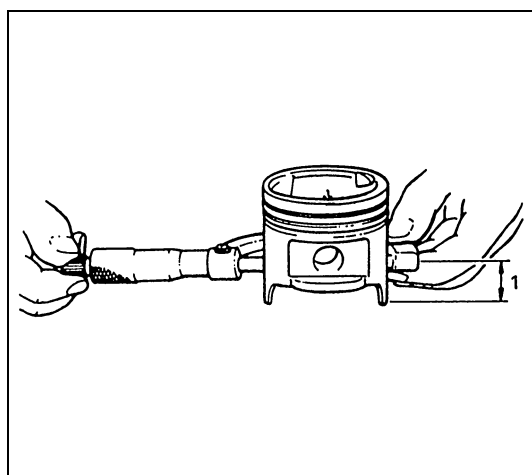
**Limit : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**

#### NOTE:

**If any one of six cylinders has to be rebored, rebore all six to the same next oversize. This is necessary for the sake of uniformity and balance.**

|    |                  |
|----|------------------|
| 1. | 50 mm (1.96 in.) |
| 2. | 95 mm (3.74 in.) |

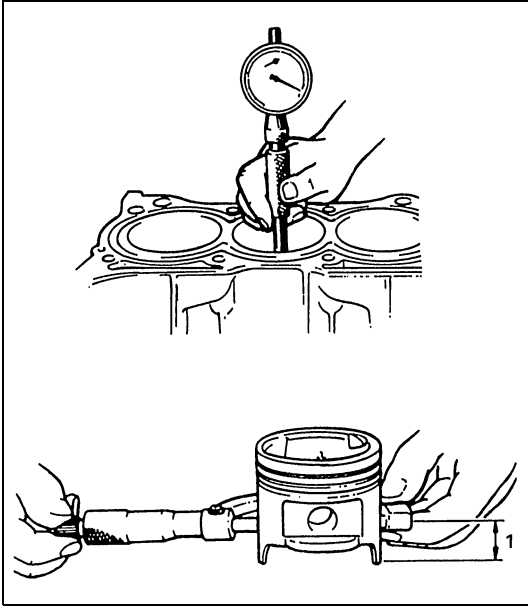
### Pistons



- Inspect piston for faults, cracks or other damages. Damaged or faulty piston should be replaced.
- Piston diameter :  
As indicated in figure, piston diameter should be measured at a position 26.5 mm (1.04 in.) (1) from piston skirt end in the direction perpendicular to piston pin.

#### Piston diameter

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Standard</b>                 | <b>83.970 – 83.990 mm<br/>(3.3059 – 3.3066 in.)</b> |
| <b>0.50 mm<br/>(0.0196 in.)</b> | <b>84.470 – 84.490 mm<br/>(3.3256 – 3.3263 in.)</b> |



- **Piston clearance :**

Measure cylinder bore diameter and piston diameter to find their difference which is piston clearance. Piston clearance should be within specification as given below. If it is out of specification, rebore cylinder and use oversize piston.

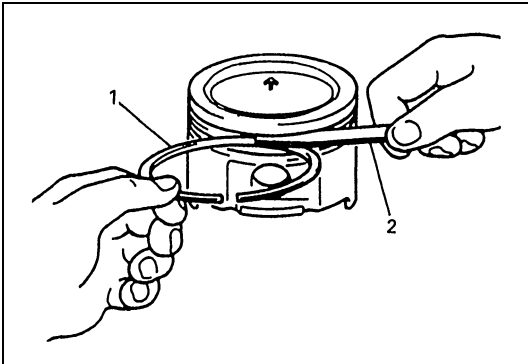
**Piston clearance**

**0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.)**

**NOTE:**

**Cylinder bore diameters used here are measured in thrust direction at two positions.**

1. 26.5 mm (1.04 in.)



- **Ring groove clearance :**

Before checking, piston grooves must be clean, dry and free of carbon.

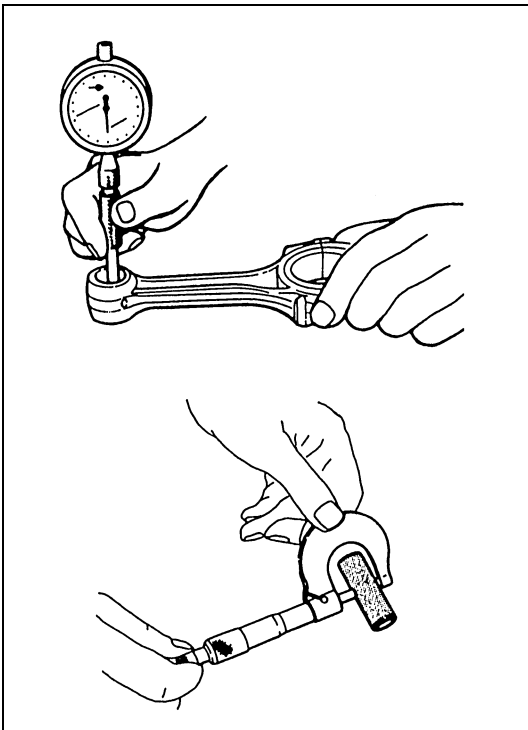
Fit new piston ring (1) into piston groove, and measure clearance between ring and ring land by using thickness gauge (2). If clearance is out of specification, replace piston.

**Ring groove clearance**

**Top : 0.03 – 0.07 mm (0.0012 – 0.0027 in.)**

**2nd : 0.02 – 0.06 mm (0.0008 – 0.0023 in.)**

**Piston Pin**



- Check piston pin, connecting rod small-end bore and piston bore for wear or damage, paying particular attention to condition of small-end bore bush. If pin, connecting rod small-end bore or piston bore is badly worn or damaged, replace pin, connecting rod or piston.

- **Piston pin clearance :**

Check piston pin clearance in small-end. Replace connecting rod if its small end is badly worn or damaged or if measured clearance exceeds limit.

**Piston pin clearance in small end**

**Standard : 0.003 – 0.014 (0.0001 – 0.0005 in.)**

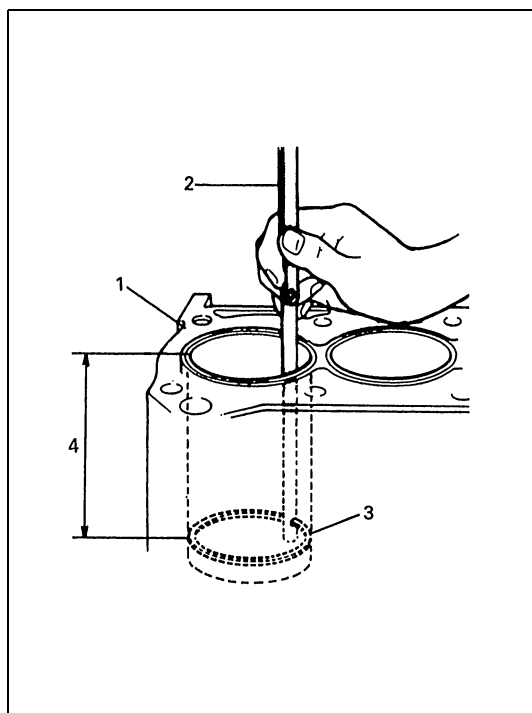
**Small-end bore**

**21.003 – 21.011 mm (0.8269 – 0.8272 in.)**

**Piston pin dia.**

**20.997 – 21.000 mm (0.8266 – 0.8267 in.)**

## Piston Rings



To measure end gap, insert piston ring (3) into cylinder bore and then measure the gap by using thickness gauge (2). If measure gap is out of specification, replace ring.

### NOTE:

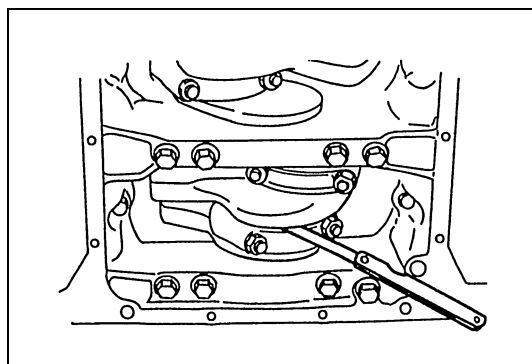
**Clean carbon and any other dirt from top of cylinder bore before inserting piston ring.**

### Piston ring end gap

|          | Standard                                | Limit                  |
|----------|---|------------------------|
| Top ring | 0.20 – 0.35 mm<br>(0.0079 – 0.0137 in.) | 0.7 mm<br>(0.0275 in.) |
| 2nd ring | 0.35 – 0.50 mm<br>(0.0138 – 0.0196 in.) | 0.7 mm<br>(0.0275 in.) |
| Oil ring | 0.20 – 0.70 mm<br>(0.0079 – 0.0275 in.) | 1.8 mm<br>(0.0708 in.) |

1. Cylinder block

4. 120 mm (4.72 in.)



## Connecting Rod

- Big-end side clearance :  
Check big-end of connecting rod for side clearance, with rod fitted and connected to its crank pin in the normal manner. If measured clearance is found to exceed its limit, replace connecting rod.

### Connecting rod big-end clearance

**Standard : 0.25 – 0.35 mm (0.0099 – 0.0137 in.)**

**Limit : 0.45 mm (0.0177 in.)**

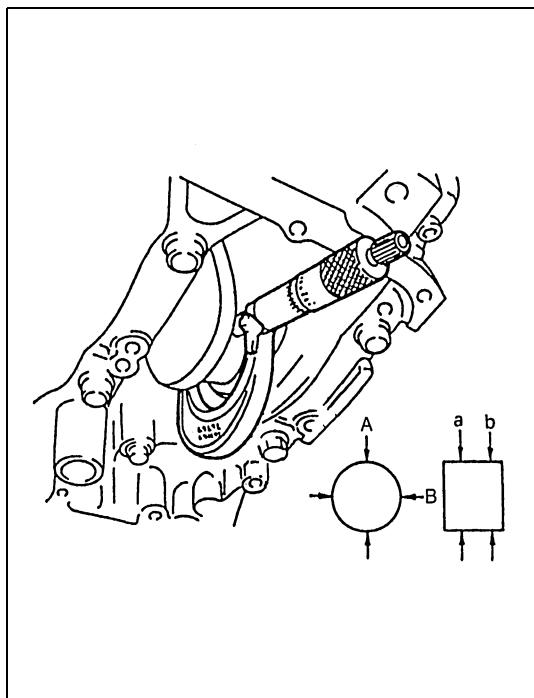
- Connecting rod alignment :  
Mount connecting rod on aligner to check it for bow and twist. If limit is exceeded, replace it.

### Connecting rod alignment

**Limit on bow : 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

**Limit on twist : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**

## Crank Pin and Connecting Rod Bearings



### • Crank pin diameter :

Inspect crank pin for uneven wear or damage. Measure crank pin for out-of-round or taper with a micrometer. If crank pin is damaged, or out-of-round or taper is out of limit, replace crankshaft or regrind crank pin referring to the following Step 6).

### Crank pin and connecting rod bearing specification

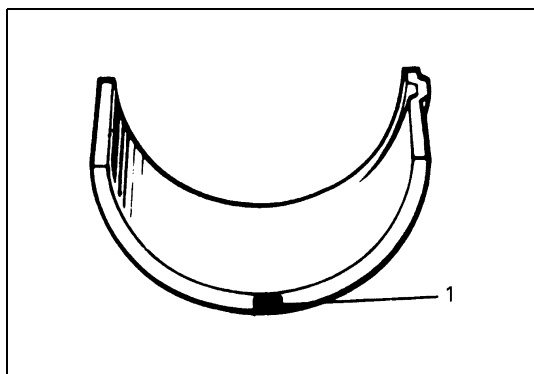
| Connecting rod bearing size       | Crank pin diameter                          |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Standard                          | 49.982 – 50.000 mm<br>(1.9678 – 1.9685 in.) |
| 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.)<br>undersize | 49.732 – 49.750 mm<br>(1.9580 – 1.9586 in.) |

### Crank pin out-of-round (A – B)

Limit : 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)

### Crank pin taper (a – b)

Limit : 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)



### • Connecting rod bearing general information :

Service connecting rod bearings are available in standard size and 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize, and standard size bearing has 5 kinds of bearings differing in tolerance.

For identification of undersize bearing, it is painted red at the position as indicated in figure, undersize bearing thickness is 1.605 – 1.615 mm (0.0632 – 0.0635 in.) at the center of it.

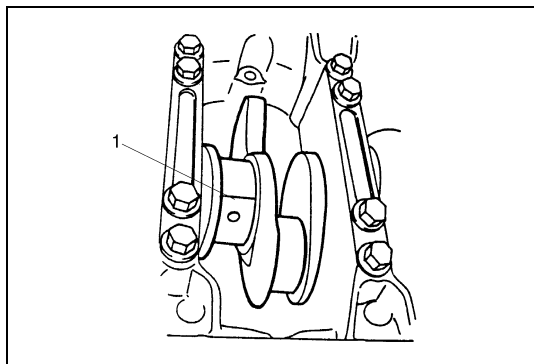
1. Painting

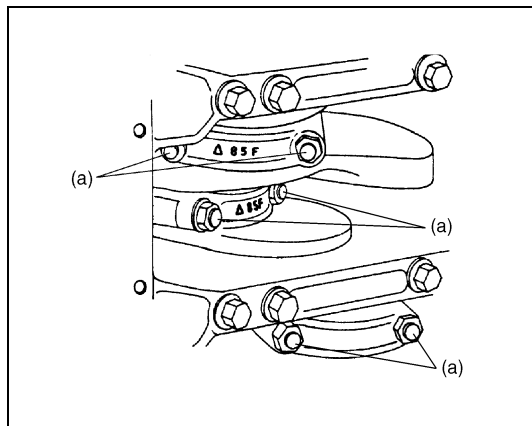
### • Connecting rod bearing visual inspection :

Inspect bearing shells for signs of fusion, pitting, burn or flaking and observe contact pattern. Bearing shells found in defective condition must be replaced.

### • Connecting rod bearing clearance :

- 1) Before checking bearing clearance, clean bearing and crank pin.
- 2) Install bearing in connecting rod and bearing cap.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic (1) to full width of crank pin as contacted by bearing (parallel to crankshaft), avoiding oil hole.





#### 4) Install rod bearing cap to connecting rod.

When installing cap, be sure to point arrow mark on cap to crankshaft pulley side, as shown in the figure. After applying engine oil to rod bolts, tighten cap nuts to specified torque.

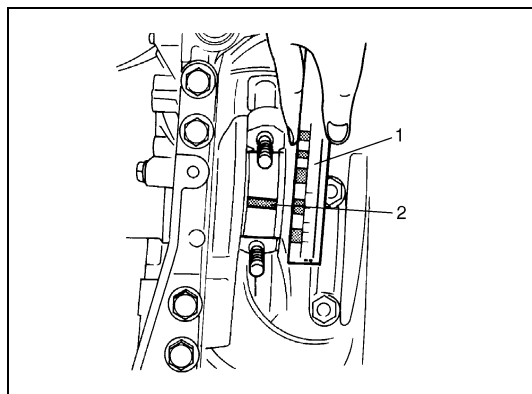
#### Tightening torque

##### Connecting rod bearing cap nut

(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)

#### NOTE:

**DO NOT** turn crankshaft with gaging plastic installed.



#### 5) Remove cap and using a scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelope, measure gaging plastic (1) width at the widest point (clearance).

If clearance exceed its limit, use a new standard size bearing referring to “Selection of Connecting Rod Bearings” in this section.

After selecting new bearing, recheck clearance.

#### Bearing clearance

**Standard** : 0.045 – 0.063 mm (0.0018 – 0.0024 in.)

**Limit** : 0.08 mm (0.0031 in.)

#### 6) If clearance can not be brought to within its limit even by using a new standard size bearing, regrind crankpin to undersize and use 0.25 mm undersize bearing as follows.

- Install 0.25 mm undersize bearing to connecting rod big end.
- Measure bore diameter of connecting rod big end.
- Regrind crank pin to following finished diameter :

Finished crank  
pin dia.

=

Measured big end bore  
dia. (including under-size  
bearing)

–

0.054 mm  
(0.0021 in.)

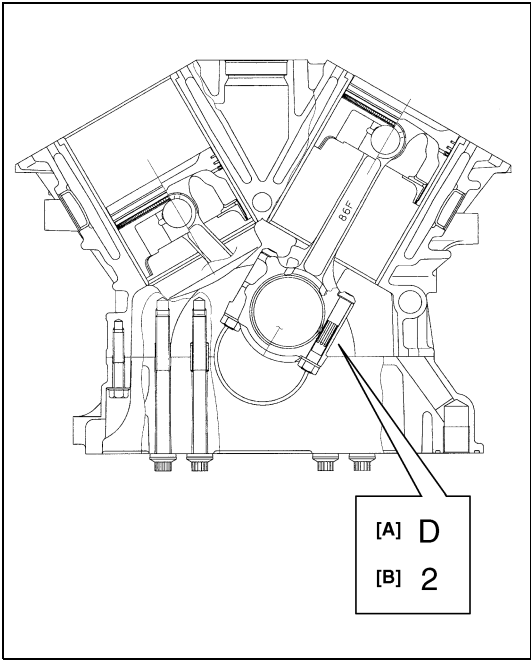
- Confirm that bearing clearance is within above standard value.

#### • Selection of connecting rod bearings:

#### NOTE:

- If bearing is in malcondition, or bearing clearance is out of specification, select a new standard bearing according to the following procedure and install it.
- When replacing crankshaft or connecting rod and its bearing due to any reason, select new standard bearings to be installed by referring to numbers stamped on connecting rod and its cap and/or alphabets stamped on crank web No.3.



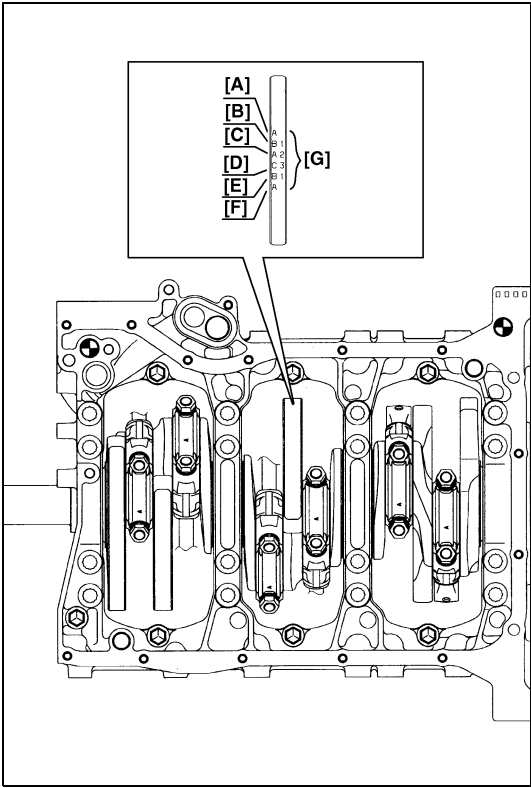


- 1) Check stamped numbers on connecting rod and its cap as shown.
- Three kinds of numbers (“1”, “2” and “3”) represent the following connecting rod big end inside diameters.
- For example, stamped number “1” indicates that corresponding connecting rod big end inside diameter is 53.0000 – 53.0060 mm (2.0867 – 2.0868 in.).

**Connecting rod big end inside diameter**

| Stamped numbers | connecting rod big end inside diameter     |
|-----------------|--|
| 1               | 53.0000 – 53.0060 mm (2.0867 – 2.0868 in.) |
| 2               | 53.0061 – 53.0120 mm (2.0869 – 2.0870 in.) |
| 3               | 53.0121 – 53.0180 mm (2.0871 – 2.0873 in.) |

|      |   |
|------|---|
| [A]: | Weight indication mark                        |
| [B]: | Connecting rod big end inside diameter number |

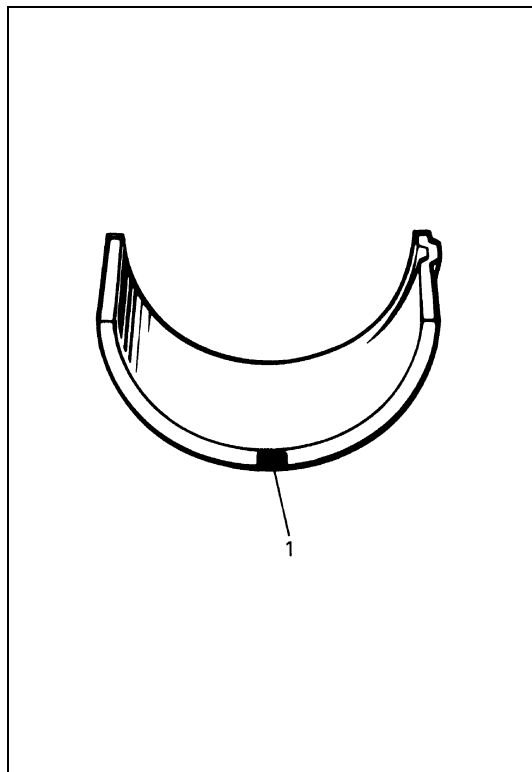


- 2) Next, check crankshaft pin diameter. On crank web No.3, six alphabets are stamped as shown in figure.
- Three kinds of alphabet (“A”, “B” and “C”) represent the following crankshaft pin diameter respectively.
- For example, stamped “A” indicates that corresponding crankshaft pin diameter is 49.9940 – 50.0000 mm (1.9683 – 1.9685 in.).

**Crankshaft pin diameter**

| Stamped alphabet | Crankshaft pin diameter                    |
|------------------|--|
| A                | 49.9940 – 50.0000 mm (1.9683 – 1.9685 in.) |
| B                | 49.9880 – 49.9939 mm (1.9681 – 1.9682 in.) |
| C                | 49.9820 – 49.9879 mm (1.9677 – 1.9680 in.) |

|      |  |
|------|--|
| [A]: | Crankshaft pin diameter for No.1 cylinder        |
| [B]: | Crankshaft pin diameter for No.2 cylinder        |
| [C]: | Crankshaft pin diameter for No.3 cylinder        |
| [D]: | Crankshaft pin diameter for No.4 cylinder        |
| [E]: | Crankshaft pin diameter for No.5 cylinder        |
| [F]: | Crankshaft pin diameter for No.6 cylinder        |
| [G]: | Crank main shaft outside diameter tolerance mark |



- 3) There are five kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in the following colors at the position as indicated in figure.

Each color indicated the following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Standard size of connecting rod bearing thickness

| Color painted | Bearing thickness                           |
|---------------|---|
| Blue          | 1.494 – 1.497 mm<br>(0.05882 – 0.05893 in.) |
| Yellow        | 1.491 – 1.494 mm<br>(0.05871 – 0.05881 in.) |
| Nothing       | 1.488 – 1.491 mm<br>(0.05859 – 0.05870 in.) |
| Black         | 1.485 – 1.488 mm<br>(0.05847 – 0.05858 in.) |
| Green         | 1.482 – 1.485 mm<br>(0.05835 – 0.05846 in.) |

1. Paint

- 4) From number stamped on connecting rod and its cap and alphabets stamped on crank web No.3, determine new standard bearing to be installed to connecting rod big end inside, by referring to table.

For example, if number stamped on connecting rod and its cap is “1” and alphabet stamped on crank web No.3 is “B”, install a new standard bearing painted in “Black” to its connecting rod big end inside.

#### Specification of new standard connecting rod bearing size

|  |   | Number stamped on connecting rod and its cap (connecting rod big end inside diameter) |         |         |
|--|---|---|---------|---------|
|  |   | 1   | 2       | 3       |
| Alphabet stamped on crank web No.3 (Crankshaft pin outer diameter) | A | Green   | Black   | Nothing |
|  | B | Black   | Nothing | Yellow  |
|  | C | Nothing   | Yellow  | Blue    |
|  |   | New standard bearing to be installed.   |         |         |

- 5) Check bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing referring to “Selection of Connecting Rod Bearing” under “Connecting Rod Bearings” in this section.

If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.

## ASSEMBLY

## NOTE:

Two sizes of piston are available as standard size spare part so as to ensure proper piston-to-cylinder clearance. When installing a standard size piston, make sure to match piston with cylinder as follows.

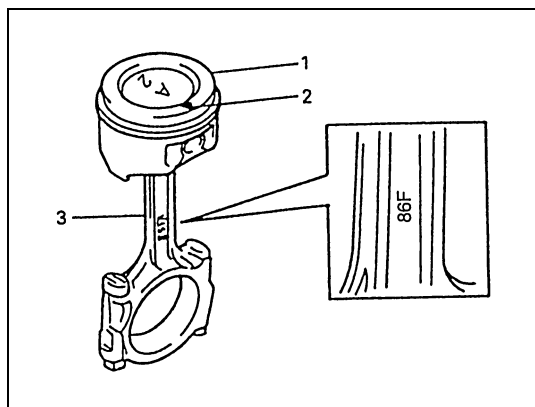
- Each piston has stamped number (1 or 2) on its piston head. It represents outer diameter of piston.
- There are also stamped numbers of 1 and 2 on the cylinder block as shown.
- Stamped number on piston and cylinder block must correspond. That is, install number "2" stamped piston to cylinder which is stamped also number "2" and a number "1" piston to cylinder with number "1".

## Piston and cylinder block specification

| Piston                   |  | Cylinder                 |  | Piston-to-cylinder clearance         |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Number at the top (mark) | Outer diameter                         | Number on cylinder block | Bore diameter                          |                                      |
| 1                        | 83.98 – 83.99 mm (3.3063 – 3.3066 in.) | 1                        | 84.01 – 84.02 mm (3.3075 – 3.3078 in.) | 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.) |
| 2                        | 83.97 – 83.98 mm (3.3059 – 3.3062 in.) | 2                        | 84.00 – 84.01 mm (3.3071 – 3.3074 in.) | 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.) |

Also, a letter A or B is stamped on piston head but ordinarily it is not necessary to distinguish each piston by this letter.

|                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| [A]: Crankshaft pulley side | [4]: No.4 cylinder |
| [1]: No.1 cylinder          | [5]: No.5 cylinder |
| [2]: No.2 cylinder          | [6]: No.6 cylinder |
| [3]: No.3 cylinder          |                    |



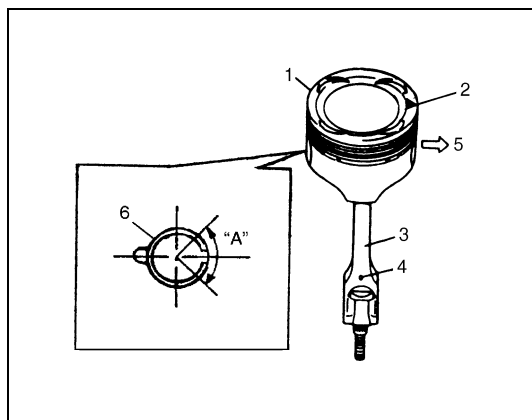
- 1) Install piston pin to piston (1) and connecting rod (3) :

After applying engine oil to piston pin and piston pin holes in piston and connecting rod, fit connecting rod to piston as shown in figure and insert piston pin to piston and connecting rod, and install piston pin circlips.

## NOTE:

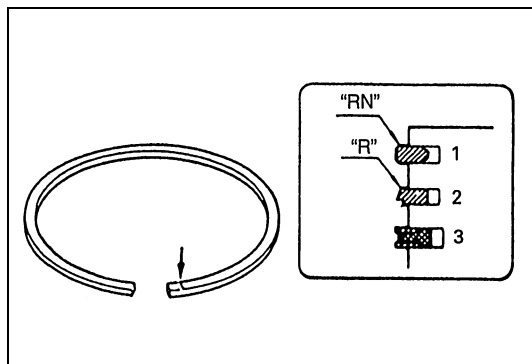
"86F" mark on connecting rod must face toward crankshaft pulley side.

2. Arrow mark

**NOTE:**

- Install circlip (6) with its cut part facing as shown in figure.
- Install so that circlip end gap comes within such range as indicated by arrow "A".

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Piston                 |
| 2. Arrow mark             |
| 3. Connecting rod         |
| 4. Oil hole               |
| 5. Crankshaft pulley side |

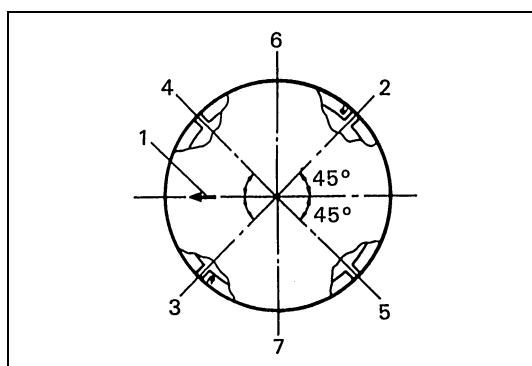


## 2) Install piston rings to piston :

- 1st rings (1) differs from 2nd ring (2) in thickness, shape and marking.

Distinguish 1st ring from 2nd ring by referring to figure and install these piston rings to piston directing marked side of each ring toward top of piston.

- When installing oil ring (3), install spacer first and then two rails.



## 3) After installing three rings (1st, 2nd and oil rings), distribute their end gaps as shown in figure.

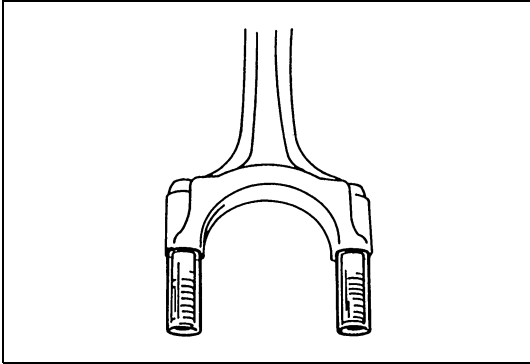
|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1. Arrow mark                               | 5. Oil ring lower rail gap |
| 2. 1st ring end gap                         | 6. Intake side             |
| 3. 2nd ring end gap and oil ring spacer gap | 7. Exhaust side            |
| 4. Oil ring upper rail gap                  |                            |

**INSTALLATION**

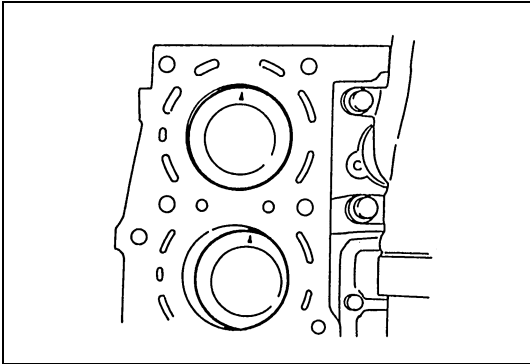
- 1) Apply engine oil to pistons, rings, cylinder walls, connecting rod bearings and crank pins.

**NOTE:**

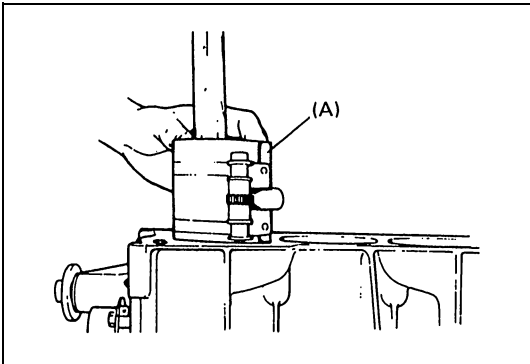
**Do not apply oil between connecting rod and bearing or between bearing cap and bearing.**



- 2) Install guide hoses over connecting rod bolts.  
These guide hoses protect crank pin and threads of rod bolt from damage during installation of connecting rod and piston assembly.



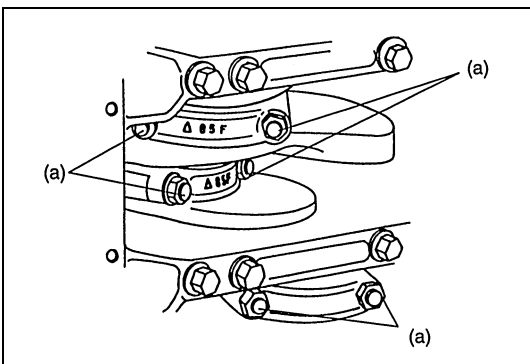
- 3) When installing piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore, point arrow mark on piston head to crankshaft pulley side.



- 4) Install piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore.  
Use special tool (Piston ring compressor) to compress rings.  
Guide connecting rod into place on crankshaft.  
Using a hammer handle, tap piston head to install piston into bore. Hold ring compressor firmly against cylinder block until all piston rings have entered cylinder bore.

#### **Special tool**

**(A) : 09916-77310**



- 5) Install bearing cap :  
Point arrow mark on cap to crankshaft pulley side.  
Tighten cap nuts to specification.

#### **Tightening torque**

**Connecting rod bearing cap nut**

**(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)**

- 6) Install cylinder heads and oil pump to cylinder block.  
Refer to "Valves and Cylinder Heads" and "Oil Pump" in this section.
- 7) Install valve lash adjusters, camshafts and RH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "Camshaft and Valve Lash Adjuster" and "RH (No.2) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.

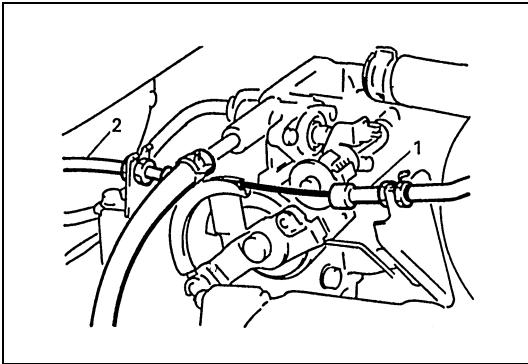
- 8) Install 1st timing chain.  
Refer to "1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.
- 9) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain.  
Refer to "LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section for installation.
- 10) Install timing chain cover.  
Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for installation.
- 11) Install oil pan and pump strainer.  
Refer to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section for installation.
- 12) Install cylinder head cover.  
Refer to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section for installation.
- 13) Install exhaust manifold.  
Refer to "Exhaust Manifold" in this section for installation.
- 14) Install radiator outlet pipe, radiator, cooling fan and water hose.  
Refer to "Cooling Water Pipes or Hoses", "Radiator" and "Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch" in Section 6B for installation.
- 15) Install throttle body and intake manifold.  
Refer to "Throttle Body and Intake Manifold" in this section for installation.
- 16) Adjust water pump drive belt tension.  
Refer to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B for adjusting procedure.
- 17) Adjust power steering pump drive belt tension.  
Refer to "Power Steering Driver Belt" in Section 3B1 for adjusting procedure.
- 18) Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable play.  
Refer to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in Section 6E2.
- 19) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place.  
Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 20) Refill engine with engine oil, referring to "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 21) Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 22) Refill front differential housing with gear oil if drained, referring to "Maintenance Service" in Section 7E.
- 23) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 24) Check ignition timing and adjust as necessary, referring to "Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment" in Section 6F2.
- 25) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage, oil leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.
- 26) Check wheel alignment, referring to "Front End Alignment" in Section 3A.

# Unit Repair Overhaul

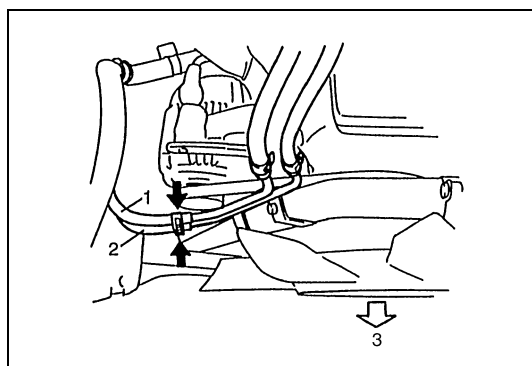
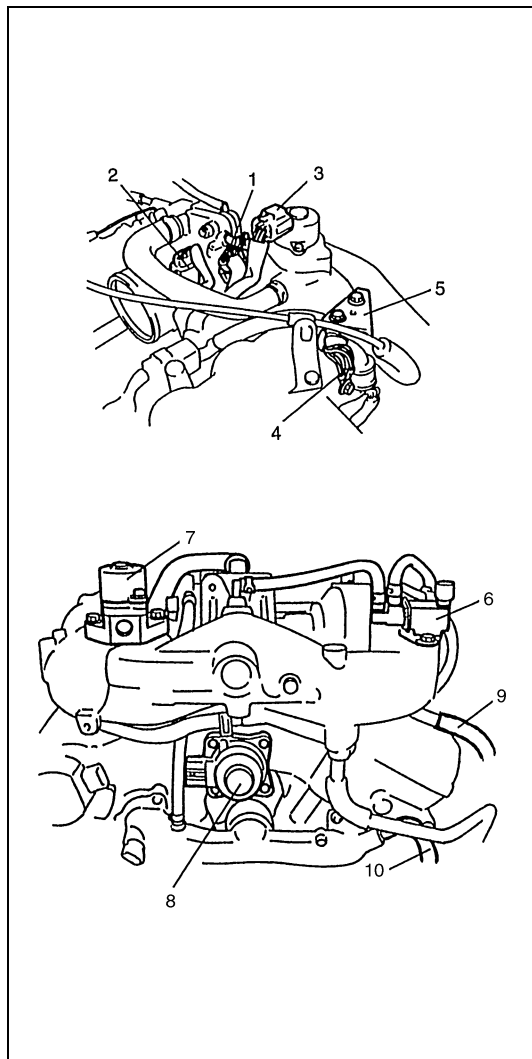
## Engine Assembly

### REMOVAL

- 1) Release fuel pressure in fuel feed line.  
Refer to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6-1.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Remove engine hood.
- 4) Drain engine oil.
- 5) Drain coolant.
- 6) Remove radiator, radiator fan shroud, cooling fan and radiator reservoir. Refer to "Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch" and "Radiator" in Section 6B for removal.
- 7) Disconnect accelerator cable (1) and A/T throttle cable (for A/T vehicle) (2) from throttle body.



- 8) Detach fuse/relay box, then remove strut tower bar and surge tank cover.
- 9) Disconnect IAT sensor coupler then remove air cleaner upper case, intake air hose, intake air pipe and surge tank pipe as a component.
- 10) Remove engine oil level gauge guide and A/T fluid level gauge guide (for A/T vehicle).
- 11) Remove ignition coil covers.



12) Disconnect following electric lead wires :

- Injector wire coupler
- CMP sensor coupler
- Ignition coil couplers
- CKP sensor coupler
- MAP sensor coupler
- TP sensor coupler (1)
- MAF sensor coupler (2)
- IAC valve coupler (3)
- Knock sensor coupler (if equipped)
- Earth wire (4) from surge tank
- EVAP canister purge valve coupler
- EGR valve (8) coupler
- Oxygen sensor -1 and -2 couplers (Refer to "Exhaust Manifold" in this section for disconnection)
- Coolant temperature sensor coupler
- Generator wires
- Starter wires
- Oil pressure wire
- P/S pump wire
- Earth wire from generator bracket

13) Remove clamps and brackets (5).

14) Disconnect following hoses :

- Heater hose (9) from heater water pipe
- Heater hose (10) from water outlet cap
- EVAP canister hose from canister pipe
- Brake booster vacuum hose

15) Remove IAC valve (7) and EVAP canister purge valve (6).

16) Disconnect the following hoses at the location shown in figure :

- Fuel feed hose (1) from fuel feed pipe
- Fuel return hose (2) from fuel return pipe

3. Front

17) Remove EVAP canister.

18) Remove P/S pump assembly. Refer to "P/S Pump" in Section 3B1 for details.

19) Remove A/C compressor assembly. Refer to "Compressor Assembly" in Section 1B for details.

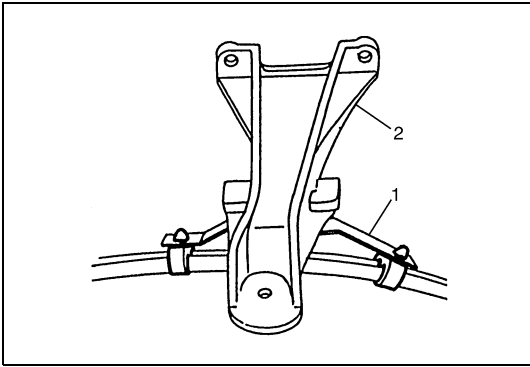
20) Remove steering shaft lower assembly. Refer to "Steering Lower Shaft Assembly" in Section 3C/3C1 for details.

21) Raise vehicle.

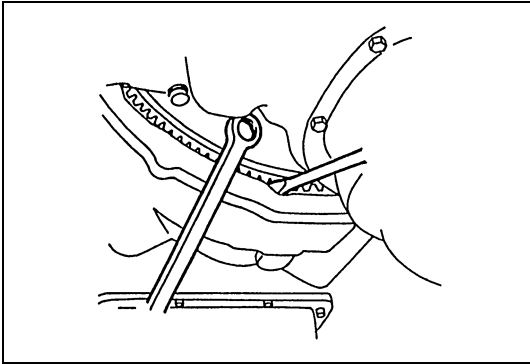
22) Remove front differential housing with differential from chassis if equipped. Refer to "Dismounting" in Section 7E for removal.



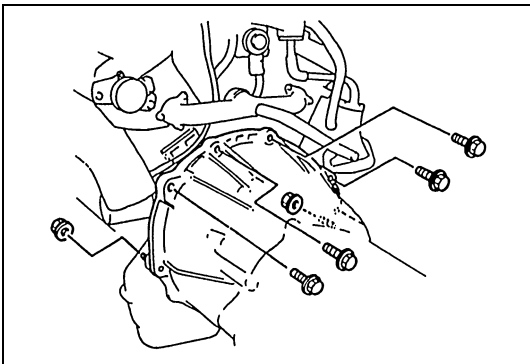
- 23) Remove exhaust No.1 pipe. Refer to “Exhaust Manifold” in this section for removal.
- 24) Remove exhaust manifold stiffener from transmission.
- 25) Remove A/T fluid hose clamps (1) from engine mounting bracket (2). (for A/T vehicle)



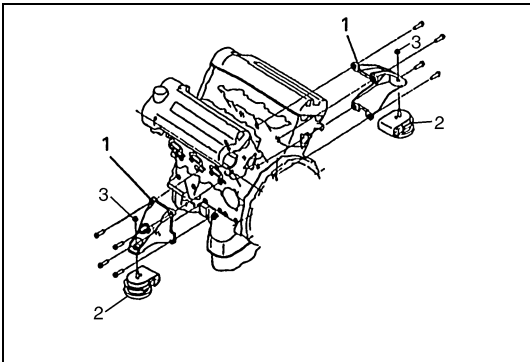
- 26) Remove clutch housing lower plate.
- 27) Remove torque converter bolts (for A/T vehicle).



- 28) Remove starter motor.
- 29) Lower vehicle.
- 30) Support transmission. For A/T vehicle, don't jack under A/T oil pan to support transmission.
- 31) Remove bolts and nuts fastening cylinder block and transmission.



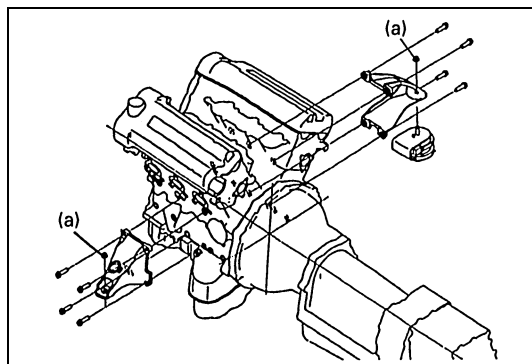
- 32) Install lifting device.
- 33) Disconnect engine side mounting brackets (1) from engine mountings (2) by removing nuts (3).



- 34) Before lifting engine, check to ensure all hoses, wires and cables are disconnected from engine.
- 35) Remove engine assembly from chassis and transmission by sliding toward front, and then, carefully hoist engine assembly.

## INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure for installation, noting following points.

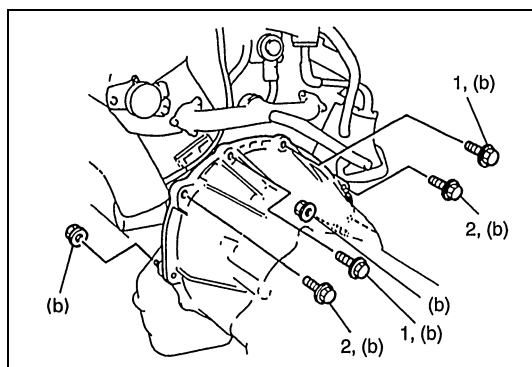


- 1) Lower engine assembly into engine compartment. Connect engine to transmission and engine side mounting brackets to engine mountings.
- 2) Tighten nuts fastening engine side mounting brackets and engine mountings.

### Tightening torque

#### Engine side mounting bracket nut

(a) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)



- 3) Tighten bolts and nuts fastening cylinder block and transmission to specified torque.

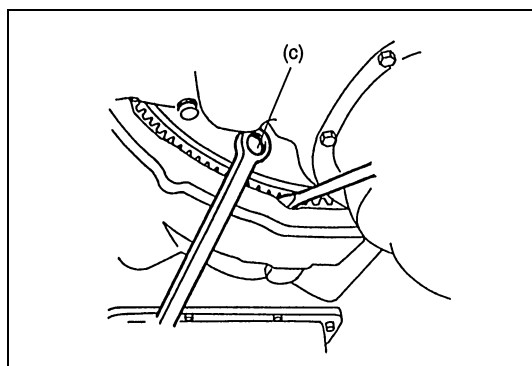
### Tightening torque

#### Transmission to cylinder block bolt and nut

(b) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

|                 |
|-----------------|
| 1. Bolt (Short) |
| 2. Bolt (Long)  |

- 4) Remove lifting device.

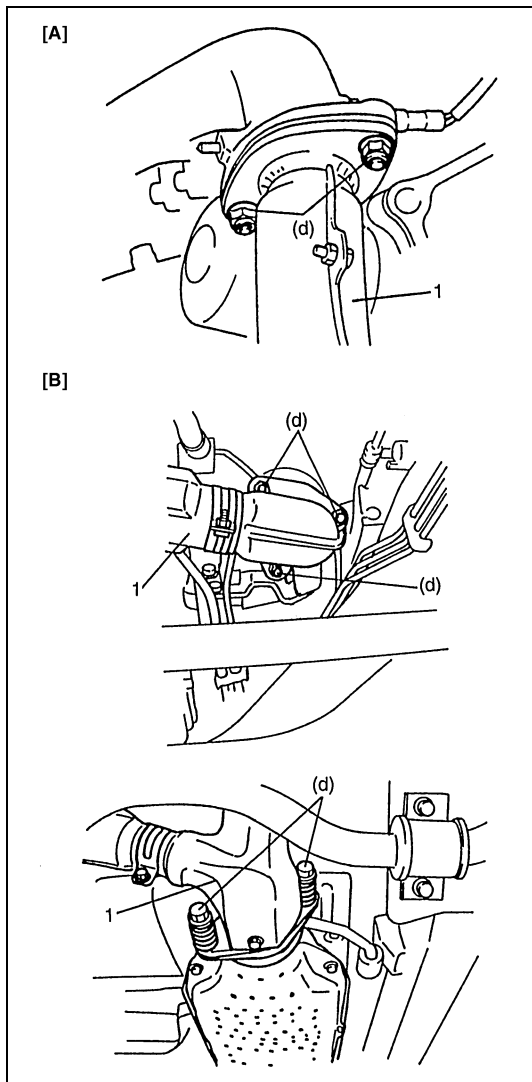


- 5) Tighten torque converter bolts to specified torque (for A/T vehicle).

### Tightening torque

#### Torque converter bolt

(c) : 65 N·m (6.5 kg-m, 47.0 lb-ft)



- 6) Tighten bolts and nuts of exhaust No.1 pipe (1) to specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

#### **Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt and nut**

**(d) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

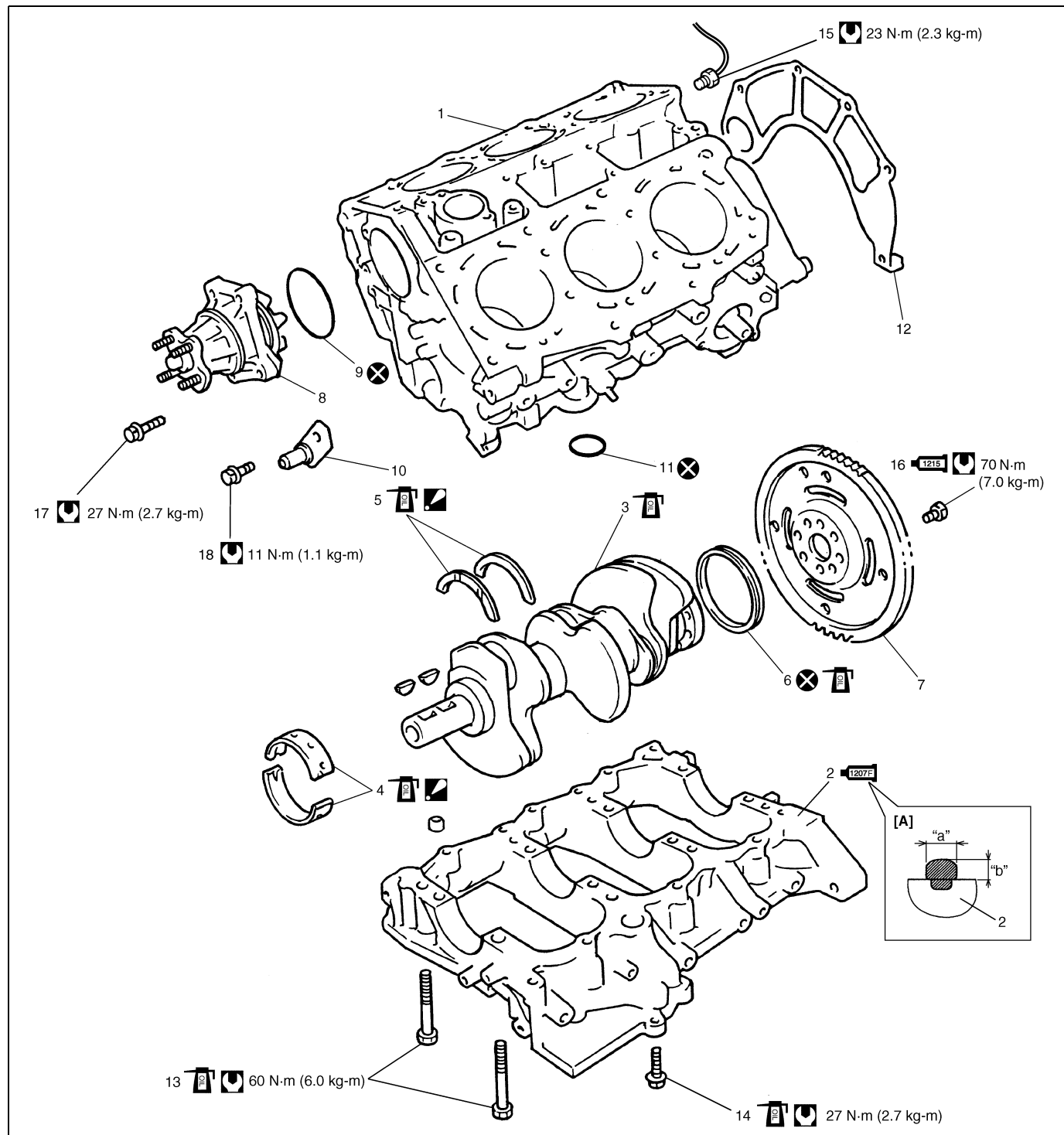
[A] : Vehicle not equipped with warm up three way catalytic converter

[B] : Vehicle equipped with warm up catalytic converter

- 7) Install front differential housing with differential to chassis if removed.  
Refer to "Remounting" in Section 7E for installation.
- 8) Install steering shaft lower assembly. Refer to "Steering Lower Shaft Assembly" in Section 3C/3C1 for details.
- 9) Install A/C compressor assembly. Refer to "Compressor assembly" in Section 1B for details.
- 10) Install P/S pump assembly. Refer to "P/S Pump" in Section 3B1 for details.
- 11) Connect hoses, cables and electric wires.
- 12) Adjust accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (for A/T vehicle) according to procedure described in "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" of Section 6E2.
- 13) Refill engine with engine oil referring to item "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 14) Refill cooling system, referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 15) Check to ensure that all fasteners and clamps are tightened.
- 16) Upon completion of installation, verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage, P/S fluid leakage or exhaust gas leakage at each connection.

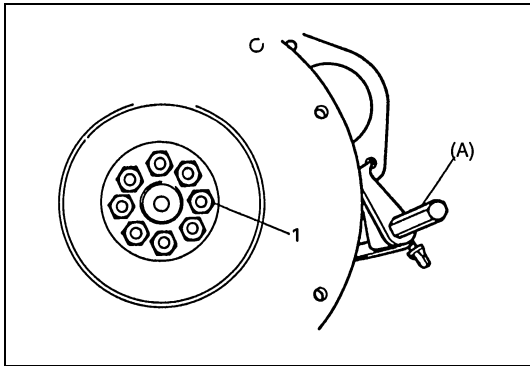
# Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block

## COMPONENTS



|  |                                     |   |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Cylinder block  | 7. Flywheel (M/T) Drive plate (A/T) | 13. Cap bolt  | [A]: Sealant application amount                    |
| 2. Lower crankcase :<br>Apply sealant 99000-31250 to lower crankcase mating surface. | 8. Water pump                       | 14. Lower crankcase bolt  | Tightening Torque                                  |
| 3. Crankshaft  | 9. O-ring                           | 15. Knock sensor  | Do not reuse                                       |
| 4. Main bearing :<br>Do not apply engine oil to outside surfaces.                    | 10. Timing chain oil jet            | 16. Flywheel or drive plate bolt :<br>Apply sealant 99000-31110 to thread part. | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each parts. |
| 5. Thrust bearing :<br>Set bearing facing grooved side to crank weds.                | 11. O-ring                          | 17. Water pump bolt   | "a": Width 3 mm (0.12 in.)                         |
| 6. Rear oil seal   | 12. Clutch housing plate            | 18. Timing chain oil jet bolt   | "b": Height 2 mm (0.08 in.)                        |

## REMOVAL



1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle referring to “Engine Assembly” in this section.

2) Remove clutch and flywheel (for M/T vehicle) or drive plate (for A/T vehicle). For clutch removal, refer to “Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel” in Section 7C1.

Using special tool (flywheel holder), remove flywheel (M/T vehicle) or drive plate (A/T vehicle).

### Special tool

(A) : 09924-17811

1. Flywheel bolt

3) Remove throttle body, intake manifold, exhaust manifolds.

4) Remove oil pans (lower and upper) and oil pump strainer. Refer to “Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer” in this section for removal.

5) Remove cylinder head cover.

6) Remove timing chain cover. Refer to “Timing Chain Cover” in this section for removal.

7) Remove timing chains and chain tensioners, LH Bank 2nd timing chain, 1st timing chain and RH Bank 2nd timing chain.

8) Remove cylinder head assembly.

9) Remove pistons and connecting rods.

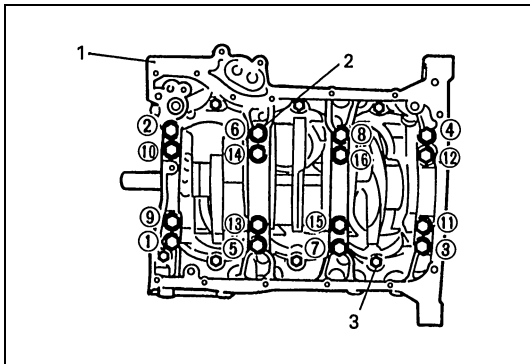
10) Remove oil pump and oil pump chain.

11) Loosen crankcase bolts, following sequence in figure and remove them.

### NOTE:

**Loosen 8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter bolts (3) first, then loosen 10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter bolts (2) following the order shown in figure.**

1. Lower crankcase



12) Remove crankshaft from cylinder block.

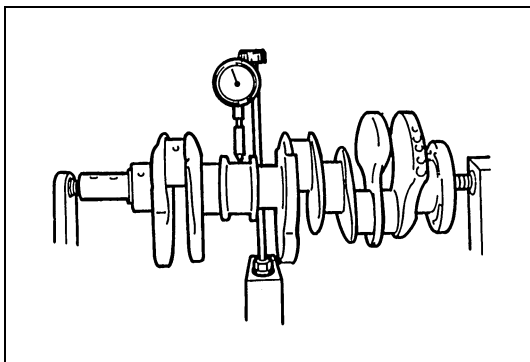
## INSPECTION

### Crankshaft Runout

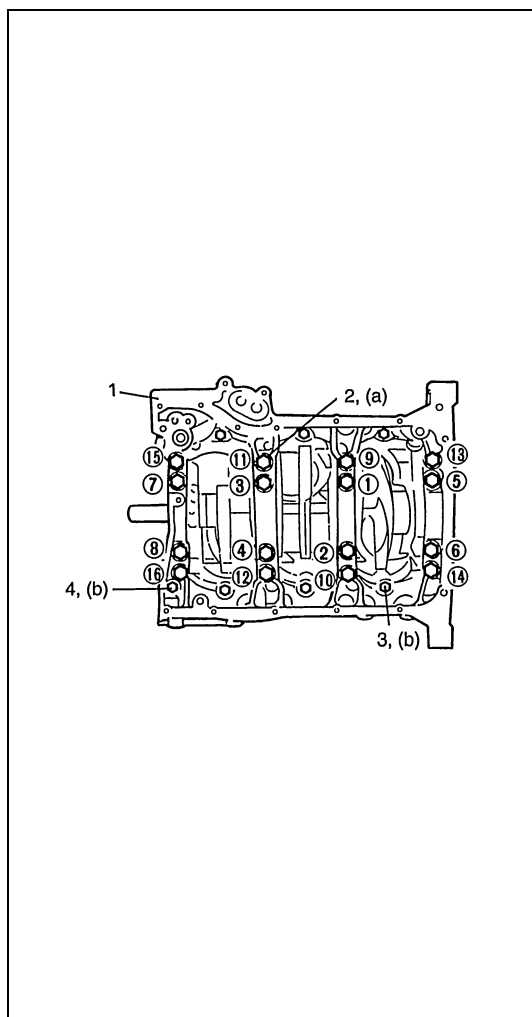
Using a dial gauge, measure runout at center journal. Rotate crankshaft slowly. If runout exceeds its limit, replace crankshaft.

### Crankshaft runout limit

**0.06 mm (0.0023 in.)**



## Crankshaft thrust play



1) Measure this play with crankshaft set in cylinder block in the normal manner, that is, with thrust bearing and lower crankcase (1) installed. Tighten crankcase bolts gradually as follows.

- Tighten all bolts to 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.
- Loosen all bolts until tightening torque is reduced to 0 in reverse order of tightening.
- In the same manner as in Step a), tighten them to 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft).
- In the same manner as in Step a) again, tighten them to specified torque.

### NOTE:

**Tighten 10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter bolts first (following the order shown in figure), then tighten 8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter bolts.**

### Tightening torque

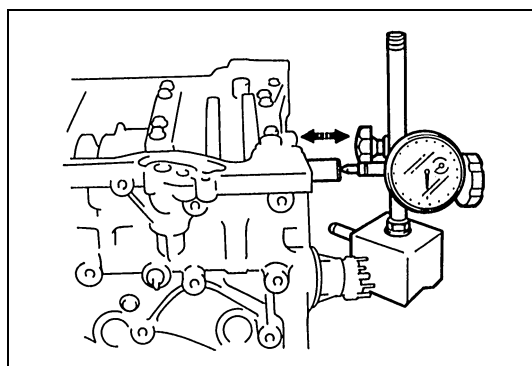
**Lower crankcase bolt (10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter)**

**(a) : 60 N·m (6.0 kg-m, 43.5 lb-ft)**

**Lower crankcase bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter)**

**(b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 2. Bolt (10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter) | 4. Long bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter) |
| 3. Bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter)  |   |



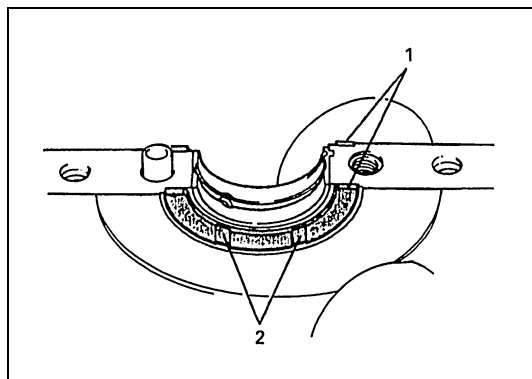
2) Use a dial gauge to read displacement in axial (thrust) direction of crankshaft.

If its limit is exceeded, replace thrust bearing with new standard one or oversize one to obtain standard thrust play.

### Crankshaft Thrust Play

**Standard : 0.10 – 0.35 mm (0.0040 – 0.0137 in.)**

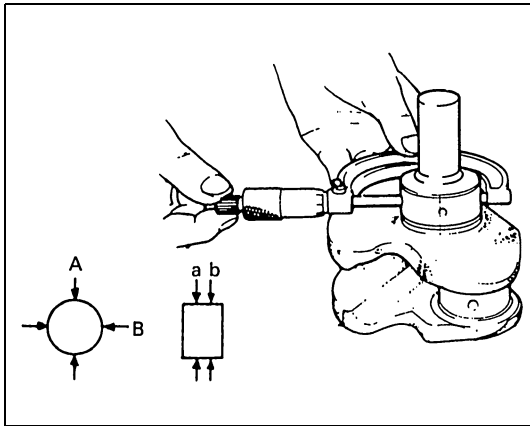
**Limit : 0.38 mm (0.0149 in.)**



### Thickness of crankshaft thrust bearing

| Thrust Bearing       |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Standard             | Oversize              |
| 2.500 mm (0.985 in.) | 0.125 mm (0.0049 in.) |
|                      | 2.563 mm (0.1009 in.) |

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 1. Thrust bearing |
| 2. Oil groove     |



### Out-of-round and taper (uneven wear) of journals

An unevenly worn crankshaft journal shows up as a difference in diameter at a cross section or along its length (or both). This difference, if any, is determined by taking micrometer readings. If any one of journals is badly damaged or if amount of uneven wear in the sense explained above exceeds its limit, regrind or replace crankshaft.

#### Crankshaft journal out-of-round (A – B)

**Limit : 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)**

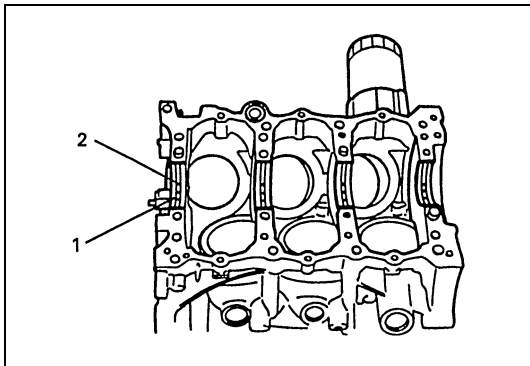
#### Crankshaft taper (a – b)

**Limit : 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)**

### Main Bearings

#### General information

- Service main bearings are available in standard size and 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize, and each of them has 5 kinds of bearings differing in tolerance.
- Upper half of bearing (1) has oil groove (2) as shown in figure. Install this half with oil groove toward cylinder block.



- Lower half of bearing does not have oil groove.

#### Inspect

Check bearings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage.

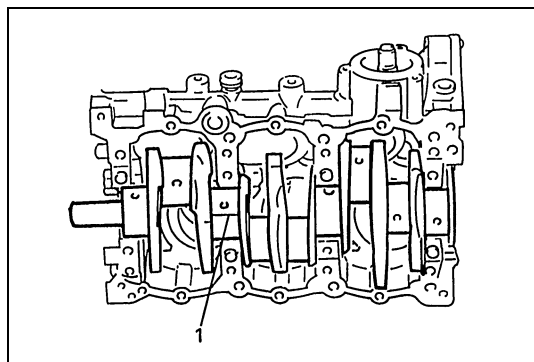
If any malcondition is found, replace both upper and lower halves.

Never replace either half without replacing the other half.

## Main bearing clearance

Check clearance by using gaging plastic according to following procedure.

- 1) Remove crankcase.
- 2) Clean bearings and main journals.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic (1) to full width of bearing (parallel to crankshaft) on journal, avoiding oil hole.



- 4) Install crankcase (1) to cylinder block.  
Tighten crankcase bolts, gradually as follows.
  - a) Tighten all bolts to 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.
  - b) Loosen all bolts until tightening torque is reduced to 0 in reverse order of tightening.
  - c) In the same manner as in Step a), tighten them to 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft).
  - d) In the same manner as in Step a) again, tighten them to specified torque.

### NOTE:

**Tighten 10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter bolts first (following the order shown in figure) then tighten 8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter bolts.**

### Tightening torque

**Lower crankcase bolt (10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter)**

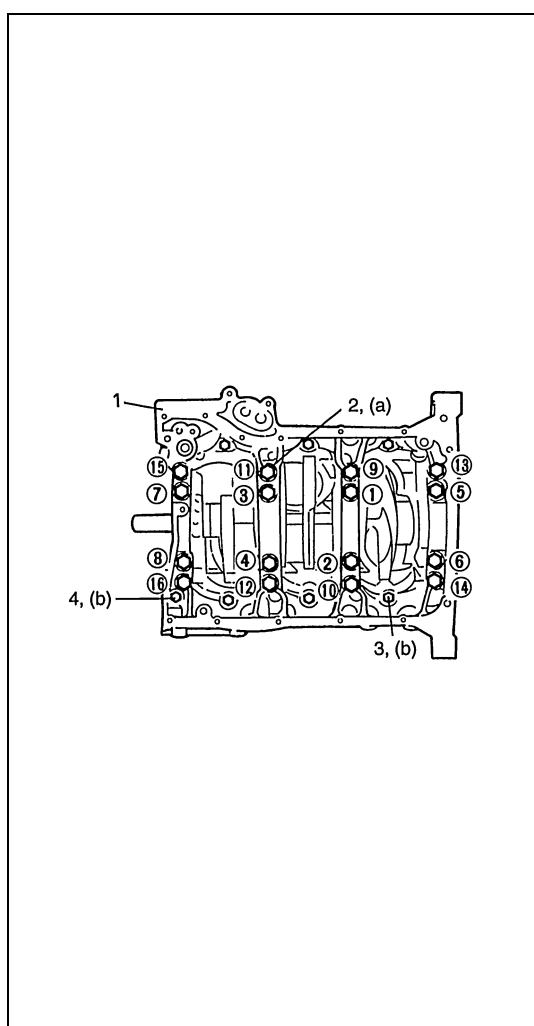
**(a) : 60 N·m (6.0 kg-m, 43.5 lb-ft)**

**Lower crankcase bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter)**

**(b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

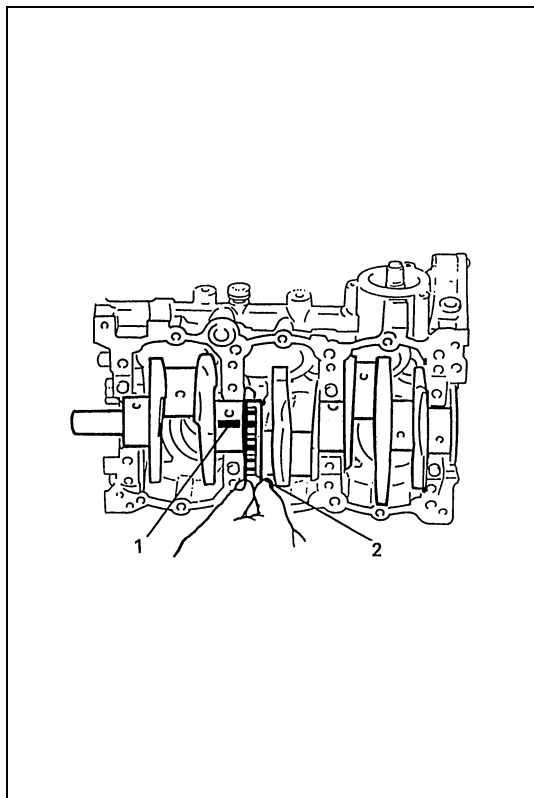
### NOTE:

**Do not rotate crankshaft while gaging plastic is installed.**



|   |   |
|---|---|
| 2. Bolt (10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter) | 4. Long bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter) |
| 3. Bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter)  |   |





- 5) Remove crankcase and using scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelop, measure gaging plastic width at its widest point. If clearance exceeds its limit, replace bearing. Always replace both upper and lower inserts as a unit.

A new standard bearing may produce proper clearance. If not, it will be necessary to regrind crankshaft journal for use of 0.25 mm undersize bearing.

After selecting new bearing, recheck clearance.

**Main bearing clearance for crankshaft stamped “1” through “3”**

**Standard : 0.0240 – 0.0440 mm (0.0010 – 0.0017 in.)**

**Limit : 0.0600 mm (0.0023 in.)**

**Main bearing clearance for crankshaft stamped “4” through “9”**

• **Standard size**

**Standard : 0.0210 – 0.0390 mm (0.0009 – 0.0015 in.)**

**Limit : 0.0520 mm (0.0020 in.)**

• **Undersize**

**Standard : 0.0240 – 0.0420 mm (0.0010 – 0.0016 in.)**

**Limit : 0.0550 mm (0.0021 in.)**

**Selection of main bearings for crankshaft stamped “1” through “3”**

STANDARD BEARING :

**NOTE:**

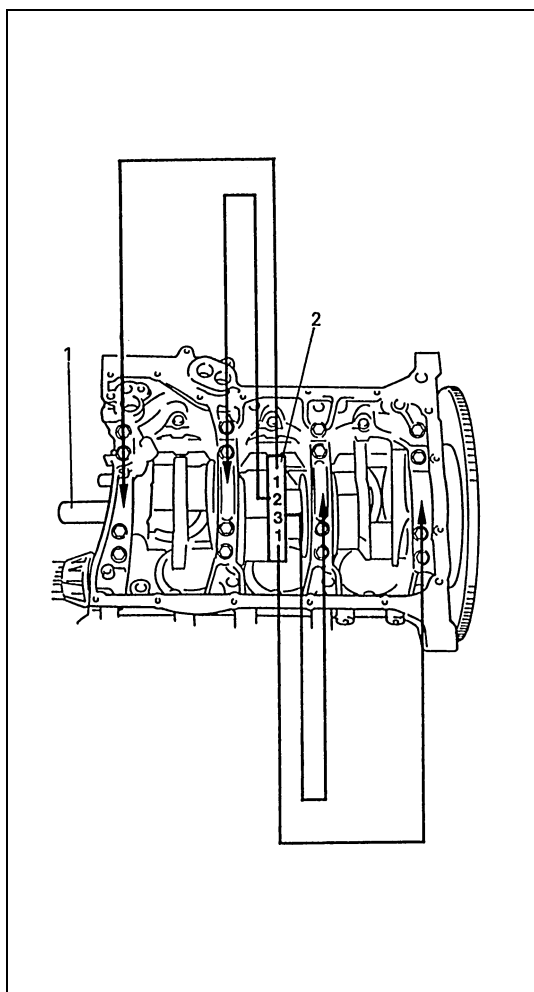
- If bearing is in malcondition, or bearing clearance is out of specification, select a new standard bearing according to following procedure and install it.
- When replacing crankshaft or cylinder block and crank case due to any reason, select new standard bearings to be installed by referring to number stamped on new crankshaft and/or alphabets stamped on new crankcase lower side.

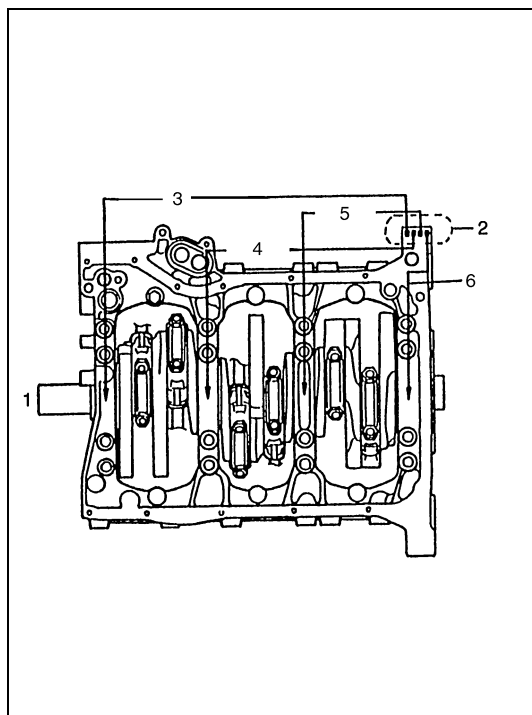
- 1) First check journal diameter. As shown in figure, crank web (2) has stamped numbers and alphabet at the center. Three kinds of numbers (“1”, “2” and “3”) represent the following journal diameters.

**Crankshaft journal specification**

| Stamped numbers | Journal diameter                              |
|-----------------|---|
| 1               | 65.0000 – 65.0060 mm<br>(2.5591 – 2.5592 in.) |
| 2               | 64.9940 – 64.9999 mm<br>(2.5589 – 2.5590 in.) |
| 3               | 64.9880 – 64.9939 mm<br>(2.5586 – 2.5588 in.) |

1. Crankshaft





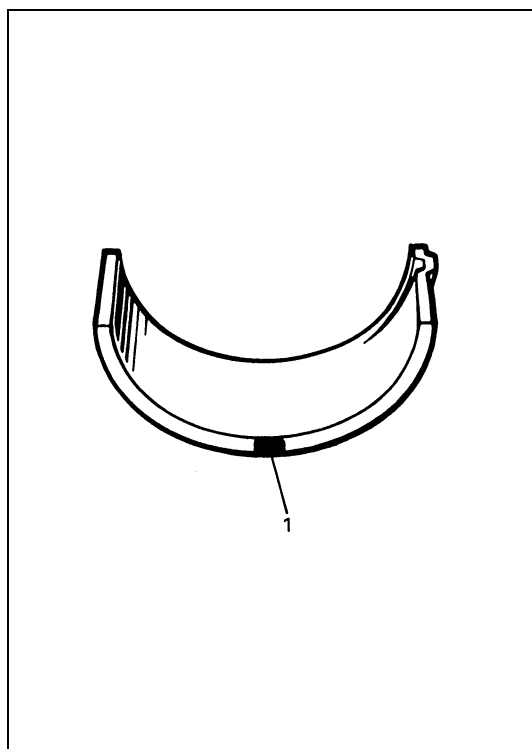
2) Next, check crankcase (bearing cap) bore diameter without bearing. On lower surface of lower crankcase 4 alphabets are stamped as shown in figure.

Three kinds of alphabets (A, B and C) represent following cap bore diameters.

#### Main bearing cap bore diameter specification

| Stamped alphabet | Bearing cap bore diameter<br>(without bearing) |
|------------------|--|
| <b>A</b>         | 70.0000 – 70.0060 mm<br>(2.7559 – 2.7561 in.)  |
| <b>B</b>         | 70.0061 – 70.0120 mm<br>(2.7562 – 2.7563 in.)  |
| <b>C</b>         | 70.0121 – 70.0180 mm<br>(2.7564 – 2.7566 in.)  |

|                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Crankshaft pulley side | 4. No.2 bearing |
| 2. Stamped alphabets      | 5. No.3 bearing |
| 3. No.1 bearing           | 6. No.4 bearing |



3) There are five kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in following colors at the position as indicated in figure.

Each color indicates following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Standard size main bearing specification

| Color painted               | Bearing thickness                           |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Black</b>                | 2.496 – 2.500 mm<br>(0.09827 – 0.09843 in.) |
| <b>Colorless (no paint)</b> | 2.499 – 2.503 mm<br>(0.09839 – 0.09854 in.) |
| <b>Yellow</b>               | 2.502 – 2.506 mm<br>(0.09851 – 0.09866 in.) |
| <b>Blue</b>                 | 2.505 – 2.509 mm<br>(0.09863 – 0.09879 in.) |
| <b>Pink</b>                 | 2.508 – 2.512 mm<br>(0.09874 – 0.09889 in.) |

|          |
|----------|
| 1. Paint |
|----------|

- 4) From number stamped on crank webs at its center and alphabets stamped on crankcase lower side, determine new standard bearing to be installed to journal, by referring to table shown below.

For example, if number stamped on crank webs is “1” and alphabet stamped on crankcase is “B”, install a new standard bearing painted in “Black” to its journal.

#### New standard size main bearing specification

|   |   | Number stamped on crank web<br>(Journal diameter) |           |        |
|---|---|---|-----------|--------|
|   |   | 1   | 2         | 3      |
| Alphabet stamped<br>on lower crankcase<br>(Cap bore dia.) | A | Black   | Colorless | Yellow |
|   | B | Colorless   | Yellow    | Blue   |
|   | C | Yellow  | Blue      | Pink   |

- 5) Check bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing referring to “Main Bearing Clearance” under “Main Bearings Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in this section.

If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.

#### UNDERSIZE BEARING (0.25 mm) :

- 0.25 mm undersize bearing is available, in five kinds varying in thickness.

To distinguish them, each bearing is painted in following colors at such position as indicated in figure.

Each color represents following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Undersize main bearing specification

| Color painted | Bearing thickness                           |
|---------------|---|
| Black & Red   | 2.621 – 2.625 mm<br>(0.10319 – 0.10335 in.) |
| Red           | 2.624 – 2.628 mm<br>(0.10331 – 0.10346 in.) |
| Red & Yellow  | 2.627 – 2.631 mm<br>(0.10343 – 0.10358 in.) |
| Red & Blue    | 2.630 – 2.634 mm<br>(0.10355 – 0.10370 in.) |
| Red & Pink    | 2.633 – 2.637 mm<br>(0.10367 – 0.10381 in.) |

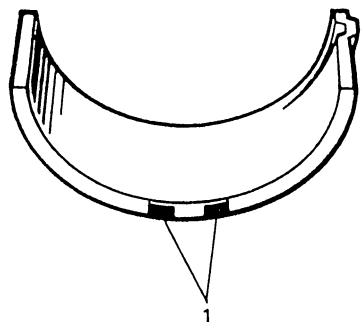
1. Paint

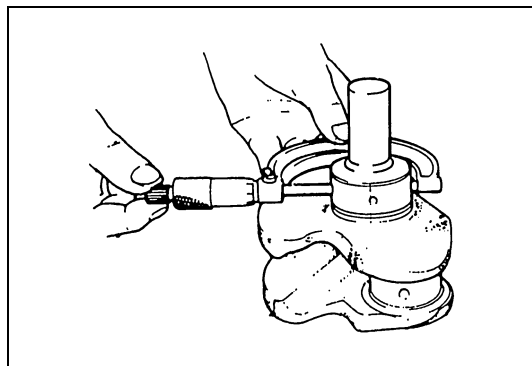
- If necessary, regrind crankshaft journal and select undersize bearing to use with it as follows.

a) Regrind journal to following finished diameter.

#### Finished diameter of crankshaft journal

64.738 – 64.756 mm (2.5488 – 2.5494 in.)





**Undersize main bearing specification**

|   |   | Measured journal diameter                     |   |  |
|---|---|---|---|--|
|   |   | 64.7500 – 64.7560 mm<br>(2.5492 – 2.5494 in.) | 64.7440 – 64.7499 mm<br>(2.5490 – 2.5492 in.) | 64.738 – 64.7439 mm<br>(2.5488 – 2.5489 in.) |
| Alphabets stamped<br>on lower crankcase | A | Black & Red                                   | Red   | Red & Yellow                                 |
|   | B | Red   | Red & Yellow                                  | Red & Blue                                   |
|   | C | Red & Yellow                                  | Red & Blue                                    | Red & Pink                                   |
|   |   | Undersize bearing to be installed             |   |  |

- b) Using micrometer, measure reground journal diameter.  
Measurement should be taken in two directions perpendicular to each other in order to check for out-of-round.
- c) Using journal diameter measured above and alphabets stamped on lower crankcase, select an undersize bearing by referring to table given below.  
Check bearing clearance with newly selected undersize bearing.

### Selection of main bearings for crankshaft stamped “4” through “9”

#### STANDARD BEARING :

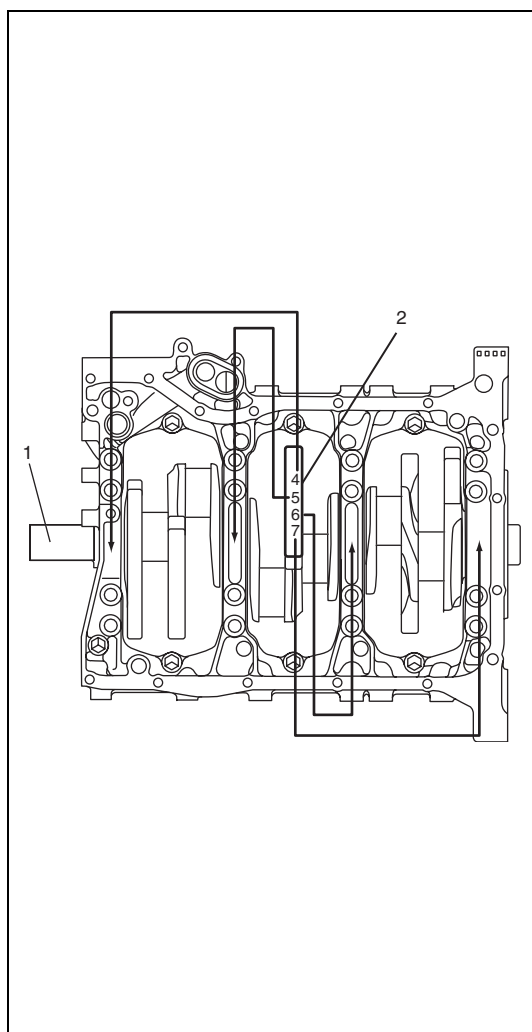
If engine is under the following conditions, select a new standard bearing as follow, and install it.

- Bearing is in malcondition.
- Bearing clearance is out of specification.
- Crankshaft or cylinder block is replaced.

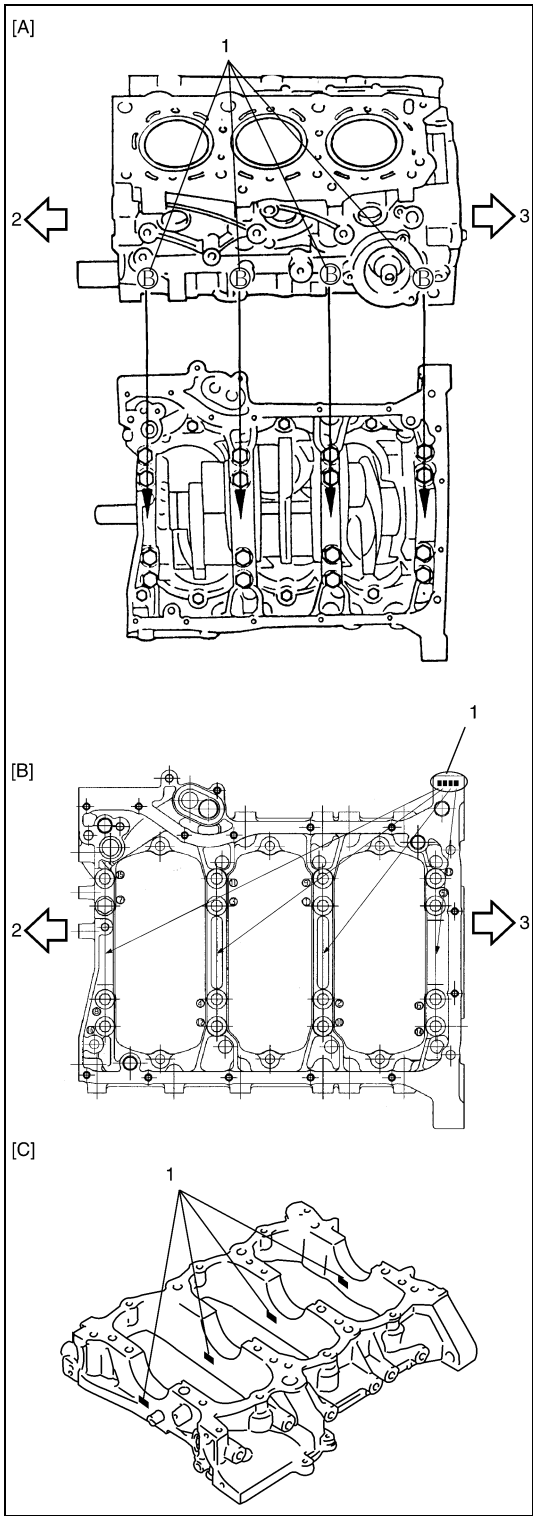
- 1) First check journal diameter. As shown in the figure, crank web has stamped numbers and alphabet at the center.  
Six kinds of numbers (“4” through “9”) represent the following journal diameters.

#### Journal diameter

| Stamped numbers | Journal diameter                                |
|-----------------|---|
| 4               | 65.0030 – 65.0060 mm<br>(2.55917 – 2.55928 in.) |
| 5               | 65.0000 – 65.0029 mm<br>(2.55905 – 2.55916 in.) |
| 6               | 64.9970 – 64.9999 mm<br>(2.55893 – 2.55904 in.) |
| 7               | 64.9940 – 64.9969 mm<br>(2.55882 – 2.55892 in.) |
| 8               | 64.9910 – 64.9939 mm<br>(2.55870 – 2.55881 in.) |
| 9               | 64.9880 – 64.9909 mm<br>(2.55858 – 2.55869 in.) |



1. Crankshaft
2. Crank web



2) Next, check journal bore diameter.

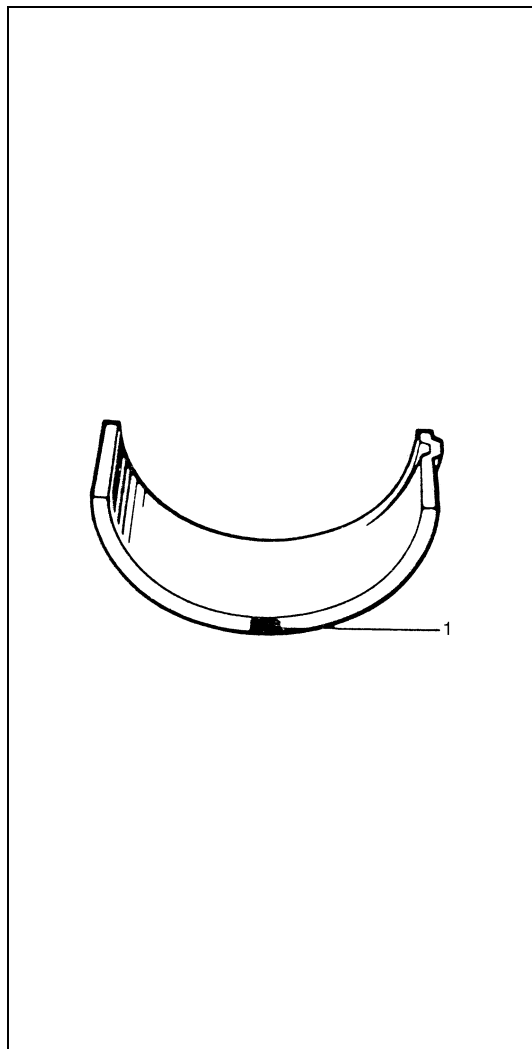
On lower crankcase, 4 alphabets (1) are stamped as shown in figure.

Three kinds of alphabets (A, B and C) represent the following journal bore diameters.

**Journal bore diameter**

| Stamped alphabet | Bearing cap bore diameter<br>(without bearing)  |
|------------------|---|
| A                | 70.0000 – 70.0060 mm<br>(2.75590 – 2.75613 in.) |
| B                | 70.0061 – 70.0120 mm<br>(2.75614 – 2.75637 in.) |
| C                | 70.0121 – 70.0180 mm<br>(2.75638 – 2.75660 in.) |

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| [A]: Type A | 2. Crankshaft pulley side |
| [B]: Type B | 3. Flywheel side          |
| [C]: Type C |                           |



- 3) There are 5 kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in the following colors at the position as indicated in figure. Each color indicates the following thickness at the center of bearing.

**NOTE:**

The following bearing are not supplied because they are unnecessary in this selection procedure.

- Upper main bearing: Brown
- Lower main bearing: Black

**Standard size main bearing thickness**

| Color painted        | Bearing thickness                             |
|----------------------|---|
| Black                | 2.4970 – 2.5000 mm<br>(0.09831 – 0.09842 in.) |
| Colorless (no paint) | 2.5000 – 2.5030 mm<br>(0.09843 – 0.09854 in.) |
| Yellow               | 2.5030 – 2.5060 mm<br>(0.09855 – 0.09866 in.) |
| Blue                 | 2.5060 – 2.5090 mm<br>(0.09867 – 0.09877 in.) |
| Pink                 | 2.5090 – 2.5120 mm<br>(0.09878 – 0.09889 in.) |
| Brown                | 2.5120 – 2.5150 mm<br>(0.09890 – 0.09901 in.) |

1. Paint

- 4) From number stamped on crank webs at its center and alphabets stamped on cylinder block lower side, determine new standard bearing to be installed to journal referring to cross-reference table below.

For example, if number stamped on crank web is “4” and alphabet stamped on cylinder block is “A”, install new standard bearing painted in “Black” to cylinder block side journal and “Colorless” to lower crankcase side journal.

**NOTE:**

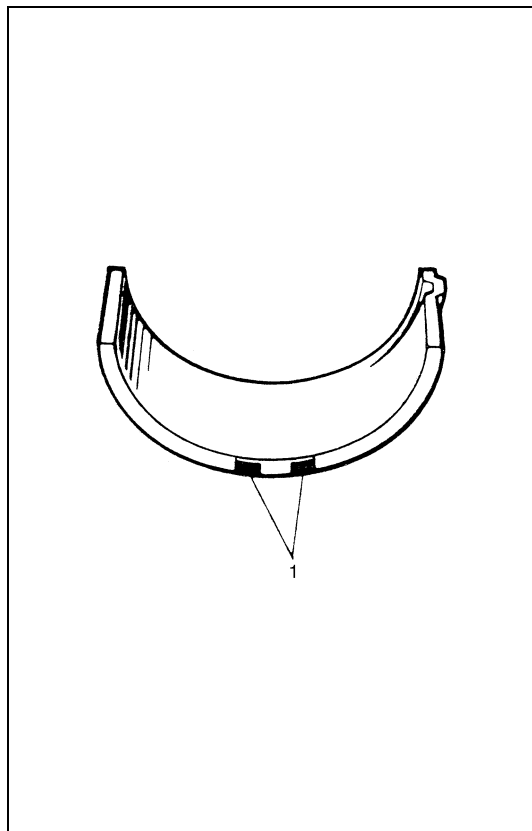
The meaning of “Upper” and “Lower” described in below table are the following.

- **Upper:** It is instruction of main bearing installed in cylinder block side journal.
- **Lower:** It is instruction of main bearing installed in lower crankcase side journal.

**Main bearing cross-reference table (standard bearing)**

|                                     |   | Stamped number on crank web       |           |                                   |        |                              |                             |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                     |   | 4                                 | 5         | 6                                 | 7      | 8                            | 9                           |
| Stamped alphabet on lower crankcase | A | Upper: Black<br>Lower: Colorless  | Colorless | Upper: Colorless<br>Lower: Yellow | Yellow | Upper: Yellow<br>Lower: Blue | Blue                        |
|                                     | B | Upper: Colorless<br>Lower: Yellow | Yellow    | Upper: Yellow<br>Lower: Blue      | Blue   | Upper: Blue<br>Lower: Pink   | Pink                        |
|                                     | C | Upper: Yellow<br>Lower: Blue      | Blue      | Upper: Blue<br>Lower: Pink        | Pink   | Upper: Pink<br>Lower: Brown  | Upper: Pink<br>Lower: Brown |

- 5) Using gauging plastic, check main bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing referring to “Main bearing clearance” under “Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in this section.
- If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.

**UNDERSIZE BEARING (0.25 mm) :**

- 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize bearing is available, in five kinds varying in thickness.

To distinguish them, each bearing is painted in the following colors at such position as indicated in figure.

Each color represents the following thickness at the center of bearing.

**Undersize main bearing thickness**

| Color painted           | Bearing thickness                                     |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>Black &amp; Red</b>  | <b>2.6220 – 2.6250 mm<br/>(0.10322 – 0.10334 in.)</b> |
| <b>Red only</b>         | <b>2.6250 – 2.6280 mm<br/>(0.10335 – 0.10346 in.)</b> |
| <b>Yellow &amp; Red</b> | <b>2.6280 – 2.6310 mm<br/>(0.10347 – 0.10358 in.)</b> |
| <b>Blue &amp; Red</b>   | <b>2.6310 – 2.6340 mm<br/>(0.10359 – 0.10370 in.)</b> |
| <b>Pink &amp; Red</b>   | <b>2.6340 – 2.6370 mm<br/>(0.10371 – 0.10382 in.)</b> |

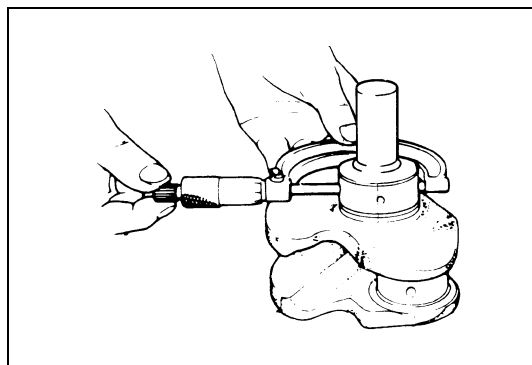
1. Paint

- If necessary, regrind crankshaft journal and select undersize bearing to use with it as follows.

a) Regrind journal to the following finished diameter.

**Finished journal diameter**

**64.7380 – 64.7560 mm (2.54874 – 2.54944 in.)**



- b) Using micrometer, measure reground journal diameter.  
Measurement should be taken in two directions perpendicular to each other in order to check for out-of-round.
- c) Using journal diameter measured and alphabets stamped on cylinder block, select undersize bearing referring to cross-reference table below.

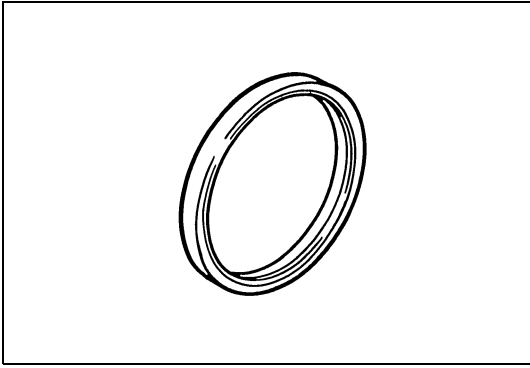
Check bearing clearance with newly selected undersize bearing referring to “Main bearing clearance” under “Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in this section.

**Main bearing cross-reference table (undersize bearing)**

|  |          | Measured journal diameter                       |   |   |
|--|----------|---|---|---|
|  |          | 64.7500 – 64.7560 mm<br>(2.54921 – 2.54944 in.) | 64.7440 – 64.7499 mm<br>(2.54897 – 2.54920 in.) | 64.7380 – 64.7439 mm<br>(2.54873 – 2.54896 in.) |
| Alphabets stamped<br>on cylinder block | <b>A</b> | <b>Black &amp; Red</b>                          | <b>Red only</b>                                 | <b>Yellow &amp; Red</b>                         |
|  | <b>B</b> | <b>Red only</b>                                 | <b>Yellow &amp; Red</b>                         | <b>Blue &amp; Red</b>                           |
|  | <b>C</b> | <b>Yellow &amp; Red</b>                         | <b>Blue &amp; Red</b>                           | <b>Pink &amp; Red</b>                           |



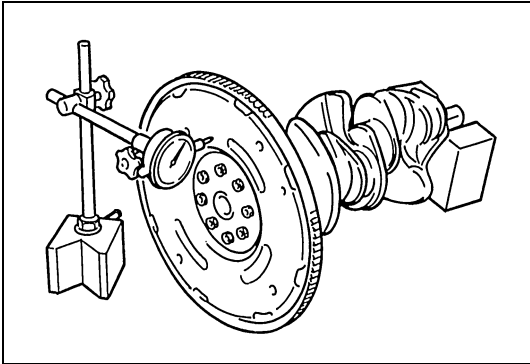
### Rear Oil Seal



Carefully inspect oil seal for wear or damage. If lip portion is worn or damaged, replace oil seal.

### Flywheel

- If ring gear is damaged, cracked or worn, replace flywheel.
- If the surface contacting clutch disc is damaged, or excessively worn, replace flywheel.
- Check flywheel for face runout with a dial gauge. If runout exceeds its limit, replace flywheel.

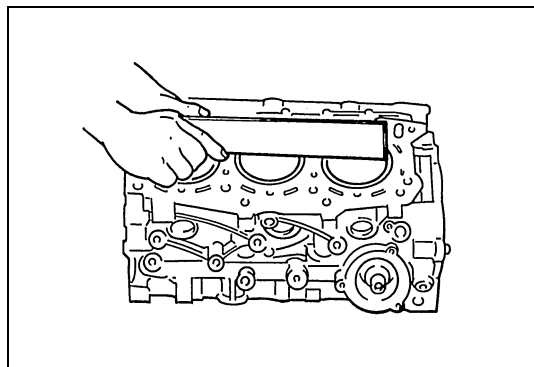


#### Limit on runout of flywheel

**0.2 mm (0.0078 in.)**

## Cylinder Block

### Distortion of gasketed surface



- Using straightedge and thickness gauge, check gasketed surface for distortion and, if flatness exceeds its limit, correct it.

#### Flatness limit of cylinder block

0.06 mm (0.0024 in.)

### Honing or reboring cylinders

- When any cylinder needs reboring, all other cylinders must also be rebored at the same time.
- Select oversized piston according to amount of cylinder wear.

#### Piston diameter

| Size     | Piston diameter                          |
|----------|--|
| STD      | 83.970 – 83.990 mm (3.3059 – 3.3066 in.) |
| O/S 0.50 | 84.470 – 84.490 mm (3.3256 – 3.3263 in.) |

- Using micrometer, measure piston diameter.
- Calculate cylinder bore diameter to be rebored as follows.

$$D = A + B - C$$

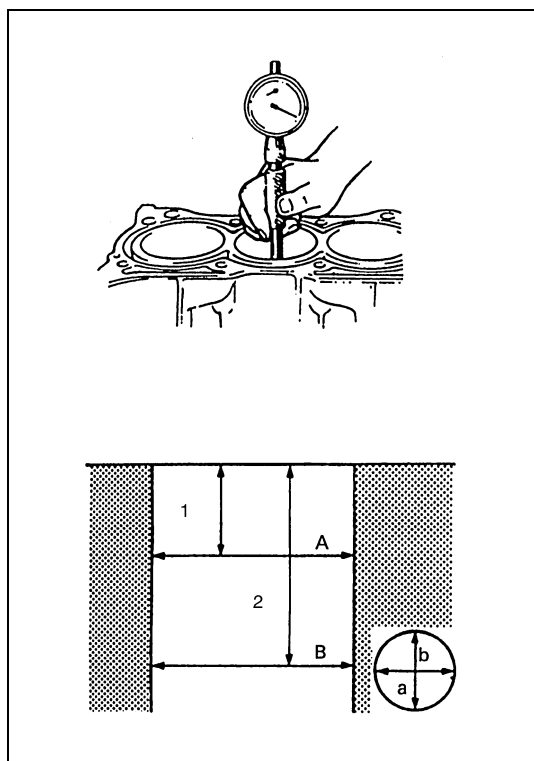
D : Cylinder bore diameter to be rebored

A : Piston diameter as measured

B : Piston clearance = 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.)

C : Allowance for honing = 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.)

|    |                  |
|----|------------------|
| 1. | 50 mm (1.96 in.) |
| 2. | 95 mm (3.74 in.) |



- Rebore and hone cylinder to calculated dimension.

#### NOTE:

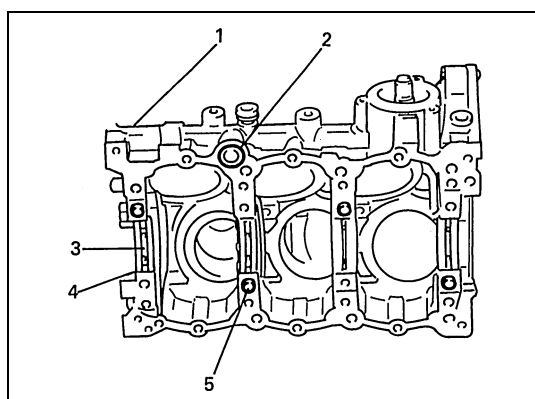
**Before reboring, install all main bearing caps in place and tighten to specification to avoid distortion of bearing bores.**

- Measure piston clearance after honing.

## INSTALLATION

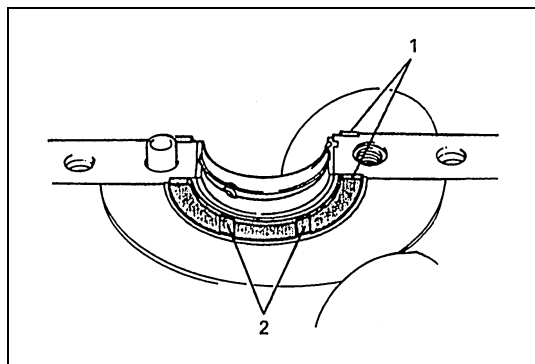
### NOTE:

- All parts to be installed must be perfectly clean.
- Be sure to oil crankshaft journals, journal bearings, thrust bearings, crank pins, connecting rod bearings, rod bearings, rod bearing caps, pistons, piston rings and cylinder bores.
- Journal bearings, crankcase (bearings caps), connecting rods, rod bearings, rod bearing caps, pistons and piston rings are in combination sets. Do not disturb combination and try to see that each part goes back to where it came from, when installing.
- Clean mating surface of cylinder block and crankcase, remove oil, old sealant and dust from mating surface.

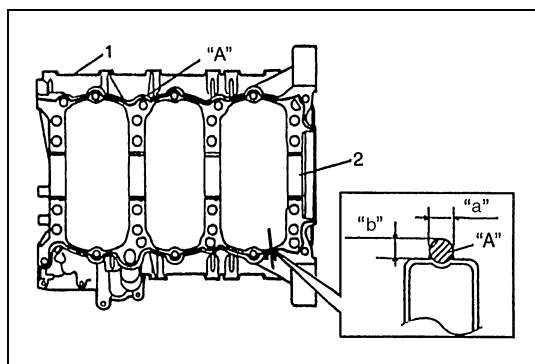


- 1) Fit main bearings (4) to cylinder block.  
One of two halves of main bearing, has oil groove (3). Install this half with oil groove to cylinder block (1), and another half without oil groove to crankcase.  
Make sure that two halves are painted in the same color.
- 2) Install O-ring (2) to cylinder block.

5. Knock pin



- 3) Fit thrust bearings (1) to cylinder block between No.2 and No.3 cylinders. Face oil groove (2) sides to crank webs.



- 4) Put crankshaft to cylinder block.
- 5) Apply sealant "A" to crankcase (1) mating surface area as shown in figure.

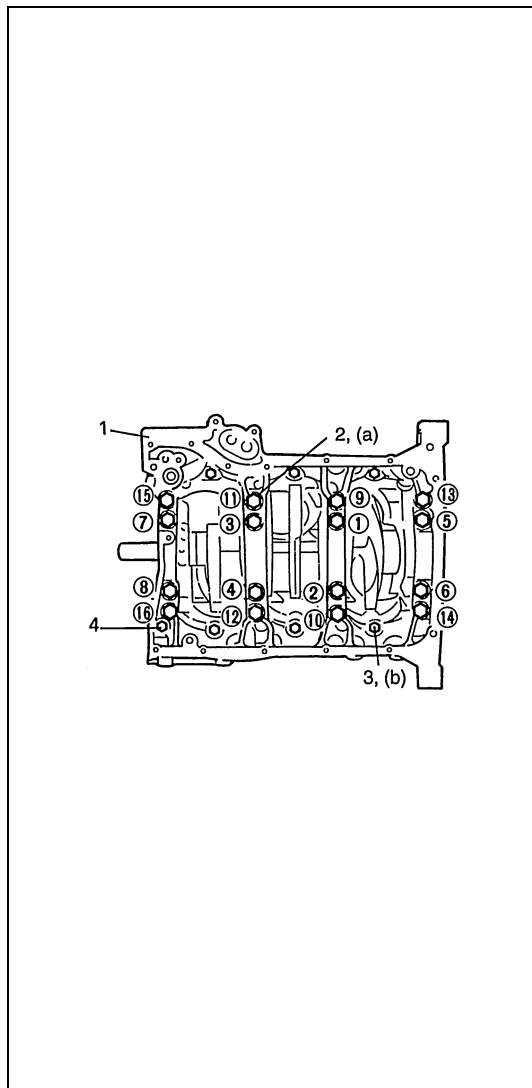
**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

**Sealant amount**

**Width "a" : 3 mm (0.12 in.)**

**Height "b" : 2 mm (0.08 in.)**

2. Bearing



6) Install crankcase (1) to cylinder block. Apply oil to crankcase bolts before installing them. Tighten crankcase bolts gradually as follows.

- Tighten all bolts to 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.
- Loosen all bolts until tightening torque is reduced to 0 in reverse order of tightening.
- In the same manner as in Step a), tighten them to 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft).
- In the same manner as in Step a) again, tighten them to specified torque.

**NOTE:**

**Tighten 10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter bolts first (following the order shown in figure), then tighten 8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter bolts.**

**Tightening torque**

**Lower crankcase bolt (10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter)**

**(a) : 60 N·m (6.0 kg-m, 43.5 lb-ft)**

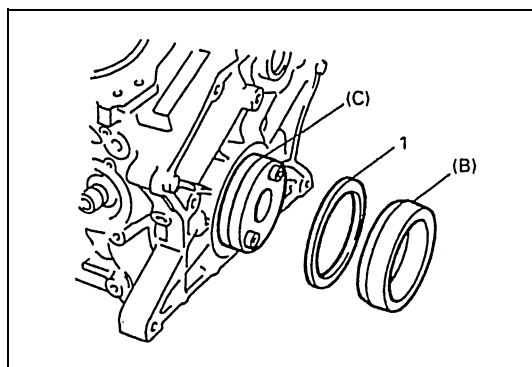
**Lower crankcase bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter)**

**(b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

**NOTE:**

**After tightening crankcase bolts, check to be sure that crankshaft rotates smoothly when turned by hand.**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 2. Bolt (10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter) | 4. Long bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter) |
| 3. Bolt (8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter)  |   |

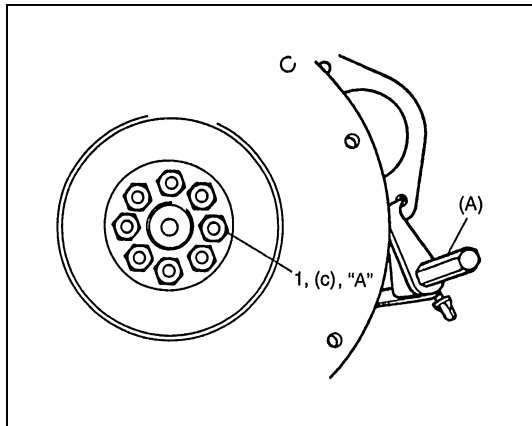


7) Using special tools (Oil seal installer and oil seal guide), install rear oil seal (1).

**Special tool**

**(B) : 09911-97811**

**(C) : 09911-97710**



- 8) Install flywheel (M/T vehicle) or drive plate (A/T vehicle). Using special tool, lock flywheel or drive plate, and tighten flywheel or drive plate bolts (1) applied with sealant to specification.

**“A” : Sealant 1215 99000-31110**

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09924-17811**

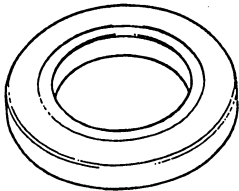
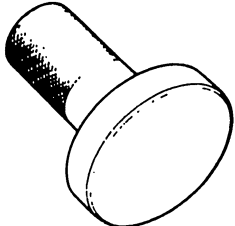
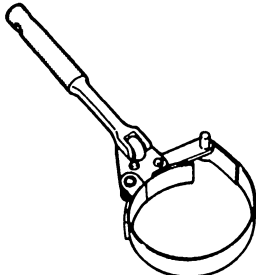
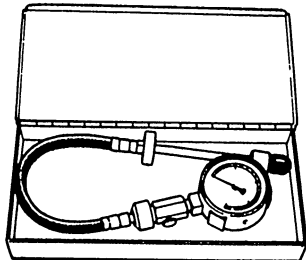
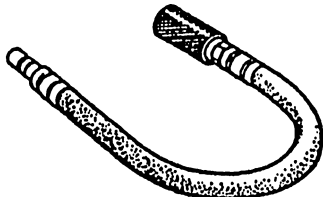
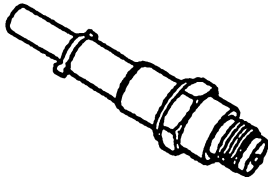
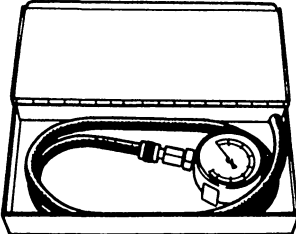
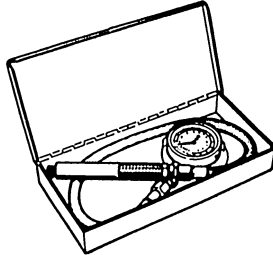
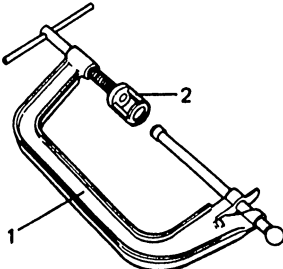
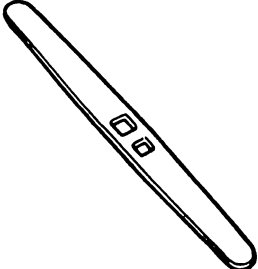
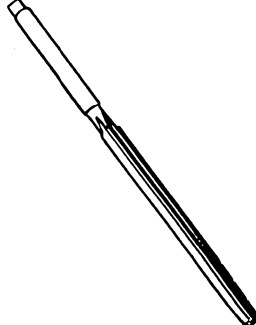
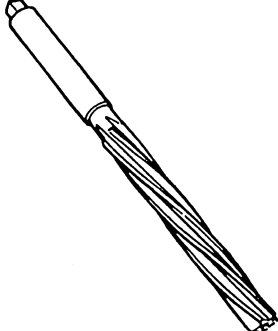
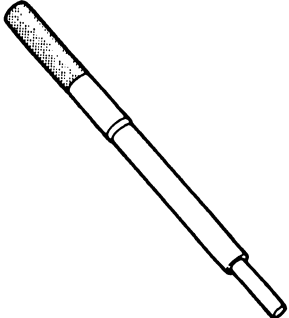
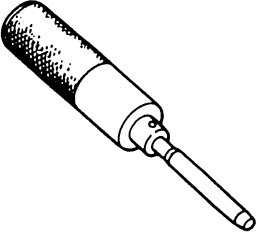
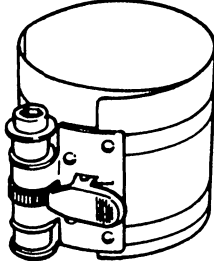
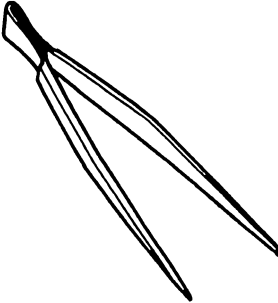
**Tightening torque**

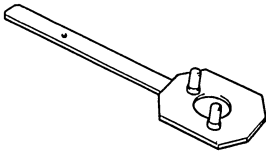


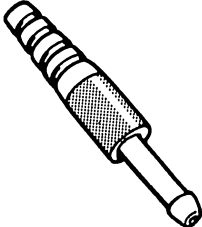
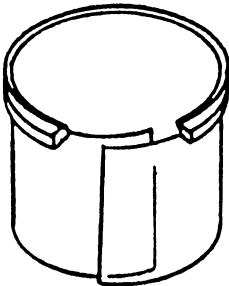
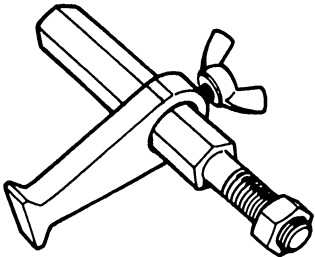

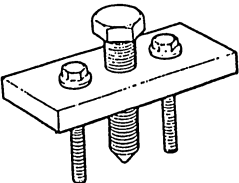
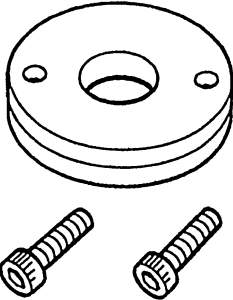
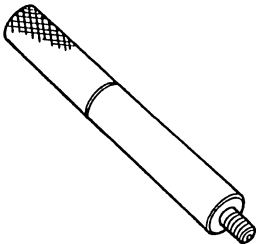
**Flywheel or drive plate bolt**

**(c) : 70 N·m (7.0 kg-m, 51.0 lb-ft)**

- 9) Install oil pump, pistons and connecting rods referring to “Oil Pump” and “Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in this section.
- 10) Install oil pump strainer and oil pan.
- 11) Install cylinder heads assembly to cylinder block referring to “Valves and Cylinder Heads” in this section.
- 12) Install oil pump chain referring to “Oil Pump Chain” in this section.
- 13) Install RH bank 2nd timing chain and tensioner “RH (No.2) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section.
- 14) Install 1st timing chain and tensioner “1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section.
- 15) Install LH bank 2nd timing chain and tensioner “LH (No.1) Bank 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section.
- 16) Install timing chain cover and crank pulley referring to “Timing Chain Cover” in this section.
- 17) Install cylinder head covers referring to “Cylinder Head Covers” in this section.
- 18) Install exhaust manifold referring to “Exhaust Manifold” in this section.
- 19) Install intake manifold with throttle body referring to “Throttle Body and Intake Manifold” in this section.
- 20) Install clutch to flywheel (for M/T vehicle). For clutch installation, refer to “Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel” in Section 7C1.
- 21) Install engine assembly to vehicle referring to “Engine Assembly” in this section.

## Special Tool

|   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
|  <p>09911-97811<br/>Oil seal installer</p>     |  <p>09913-75510<br/>Bearing installer</p>                |  <p>09915-47311<br/>Oil filter wrench</p>        |  <p>09915-64512<br/>Compression gauge</p>  |
|  <p>09915-64530<br/>Compression gauge hose</p> |  <p>09915-67010<br/>Compression gauge attachment (c)</p> |  <p>09915-67311<br/>Vacuum gauge</p>             |  <p>09915-77311<br/>Oil pressure gauge</p> |
|  <p>See NOTE.</p>                            |  <p>09916-34542<br/>Reamer handle</p>                  |  <p>09916-37810<br/>Reamer (6 mm)</p>          |  <p>09916-38210<br/>Reamer (11 mm)</p>   |
|  <p>09916-44910<br/>Valve guide remover</p>  |  <p>09916-58210<br/>Valve guide installer handle</p>   |  <p>09916-77310<br/>Piston ring compressor</p> |  <p>09916-84511<br/>Forceps</p>          |

|  |   |  |   |
|--|---|--|---|
|   |    |  |  |
| 09917-68221<br>Camshaft lock holder  | 09917-87810<br>Valve guide installer  | 09917-98221<br>Valve stem seal installer   | 09918-08210<br>Vacuum gauge hose joint  |
|   |    |  |  |
| 09919-28610<br>Protective sleeve   | 09924-17811<br>Flywheel holder  | 09926-58010<br>Bearing puller attachment   | 09944-36011<br>Steering wheel remover   |
|  |  |  |   |
| 09911-97710<br>Oil seal guide  | 09915-76510<br>Oil pressure gauge attachment  |  |   |

**NOTE:**

**This kit includes the following items.**

**1. 09916-14510 Valve lifter, 2. 09916-14910 Valve lifter attachment**

## Required Service Material

| Material | Recommended SUZUKI product<br>(Part Number) | Use  |
|----------|---|--|
| Sealant  | SUZUKI BOND No. 1207F<br>99000-31250        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of cylinder block and oil pan.</li> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of cylinder block and timing chain cover.</li> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of cylinder head gasket and cylinder head</li> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of lower crankcase and cylinder block.</li> </ul> |
|          | SUZUKI BOND No. 1215<br>99000-31110         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To flywheel (M/T) or drive plate (A/T) bolts.</li> </ul>  |
|          | SUZUKI BOND No. 1207B<br>99000-31140        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of cylinder head, cylinder block and timing chain cover.</li> </ul>   |



## Tightening Torque Specifications

| Fastening part                                    | Tightening torque |      |       |
|---|-------------------|------|-------|
|   | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Oil pressure switch                               | 14                | 1.4  | 10.5  |
| Strut tower bar mounting bolt                     | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Exhaust manifold nut and bolt                     | 30                | 3.0  | 22.0  |
| Cylinder head cover nut                           | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or nut                     | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Front propeller shaft universal joint flange bolt | 55                | 5.5  | 40.0  |
| Upper oil pan nut                                 | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Upper oil pan bolt                                | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Lower oil pan bolt                                | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Timing chain cover bolt                           | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Crankshaft pulley bolt                            | 150               | 15.0 | 108.5 |
| Oil pump strainer bolt                            | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pump strainer bracket bolt                    | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Drain plug  | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Oil pump chain guide bolt                         | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pump case bolt                                | 12                | 1.2  | 9.0   |
| Oil pump bolt                                     | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Camshaft timing sprocket bolt                     | 80                | 8.0  | 58.0  |
| Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 nut          | 45                | 4.5  | 33.0  |
| Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.3 bolt         | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Timing chain guide No.4 bolt                      | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Timing chain tensioner nut                        | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Idle sprocket No.1 bolt                           | 45                | 4.5  | 32.5  |
| Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 bolt         | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Timing chain guide No.1 and No.2 bolt             | 9                 | 0.9  | 6.5   |
| Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 bolt         | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Camshaft housing bolt                             | 12                | 1.2  | 9.0   |
| Timing chain guide No.3 bolt                      | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pump chain guide bolt                         | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| CKP sensor bolt                                   | 6                 | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Cylinder head bolt                                | 105               | 10.5 | 76.0  |
| Cylinder head bolt (hex hole bolt)                | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Connecting rod bearing cap nut                    | 45                | 4.5  | 32.5  |
| Engine side mounting bracket nut                  | 55                | 5.5  | 40.0  |
| Transmission to cylinder block bolt and nut       | 55                | 5.5  | 40.0  |
| Torque converter bolt                             | 65                | 6.5  | 47.0  |
| Lower crankcase bolt with 10 mm thread diameter   | 60                | 6.0  | 43.5  |
| Lower crankcase bolt with 8 mm thread diameter    | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Flywheel or drive plate bolt                      | 70                | 7.0  | 51.0  |
| Timing chain oil jet bolt                         | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Water pump bolt                                   | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Knock sensor                                      | 23                | 2.3  | 17.0  |

## SECTION 6A4

## ENGINE MECHANICAL (J20 ENGINE)

6A4

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

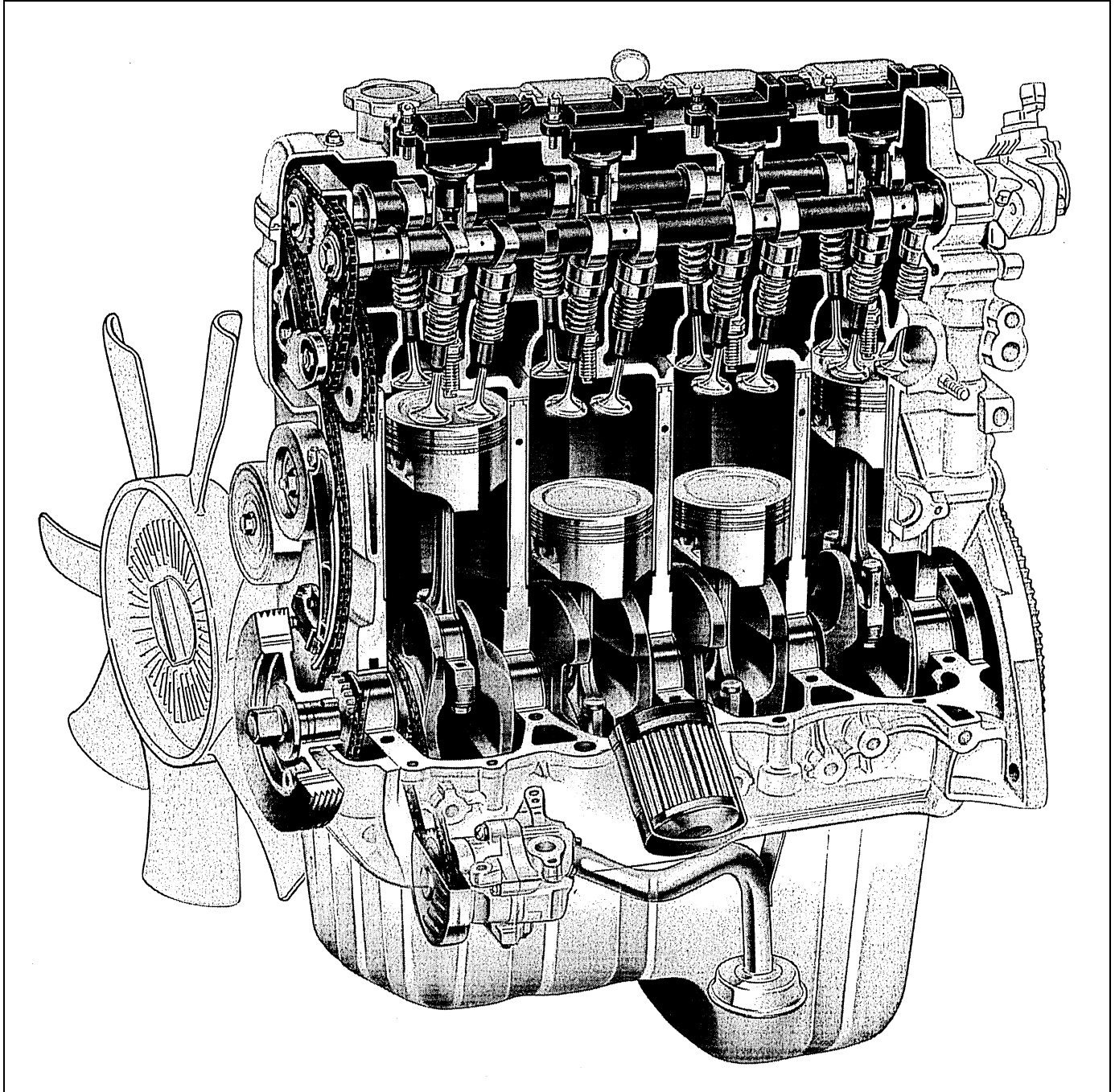
## CONTENTS

|   |              |   |                |
|---|--------------|---|----------------|
| <b>General Description .....</b>        | <b>6A4-2</b> | 1st Timing Chain and Chain                    |                |
| Engine .....                            | 6A4-2        | Tensioner .....                               | 6A4-35         |
| Engine Lubrication .....                | 6A4-3        | Camshafts and Valve Lash Adjusters .....      | 6A4-41         |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service.....</b>          | <b>6A4-4</b> | Valves and Cylinder Head .....                | 6A4-50         |
| Compression Check .....                 | 6A4-4        | Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting             |                |
| Engine Vacuum Check.....                | 6A4-6        | Rods and Cylinders.....                       | 6A4-63         |
| Oil Pressure Check .....                | 6A4-7        | Engine Mountings .....                        | 6A4-77         |
| Air Cleaner Element .....               | 6A4-8        | <b>Unit Repair Overhaul .....</b>             | <b>6A4-78</b>  |
| Throttle Body and Intake Manifold ..... | 6A4-9        | Engine Assembly .....                         | 6A4-78         |
| Exhaust Manifold.....                   | 6A4-12       | Main Bearings, Crankshaft and                 |                |
| Cylinder Head Cover .....               | 6A4-15       | Cylinder Block .....                          | 6A4-83         |
| Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer .....     | 6A4-16       | <b>Special Tool.....</b>                      | <b>6A4-102</b> |
| Oil Pump .....                          | 6A4-20       | <b>Required Service Material .....</b>        | <b>6A4-104</b> |
| Timing Chain Cover .....                | 6A4-24       | <b>Tightening Torque Specifications .....</b> | <b>6A4-105</b> |
| 2nd Timing Chain and Chain              |              |   |                |
| Tensioner .....                         | 6A4-29       |   |                |

## General Description

### Engine

The engine is water-cooled, in line 4 cylinders, 4 stroke cycle gasoline unit with its DOHC (Double overhead camshaft) valve mechanism arranged for "V" type valve configuration and 16 valves (4 valves/one cylinder). The double overhead camshaft is mounted over the cylinder head; it is driven from crankshaft through timing chains, and no push rods are provided in the valve train system.



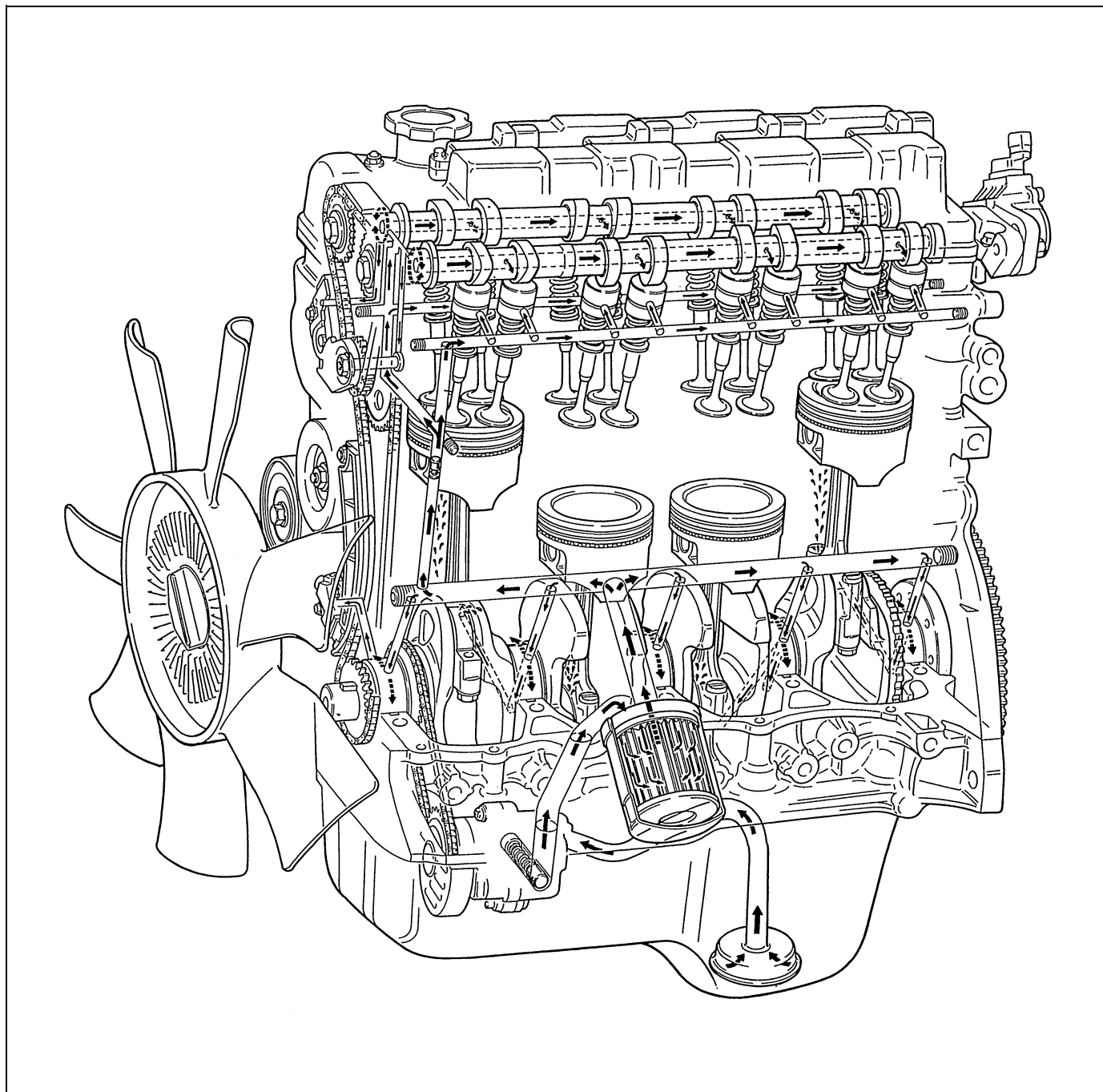
## Engine Lubrication

The oil pump is of a trochoid type, and mounted under the crankshaft. Oil is drawn up through the oil pump strainer and passed through the pump to the oil filter. The filtered oil flows into 2 paths in cylinder block.

In one path, oil reaches the crankshaft journal bearings. Oil from the crankshaft journal bearings is supplied to the connecting rod bearings by means of intersecting passages drilled in the crankshaft, and then injected from the big end of connecting rod to lubricate piston, rings, and cylinder wall.

In other path oil goes up to the cylinder head and lubricates valves and camshafts, etc., after passing through the internal oilway of camshafts.

An oil relief valve is provided on the oil pump. This valve starts relieving oil pressure when the pressure exceeds about 420 kPa (4.2 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 59.7 psi).



## On-Vehicle Service

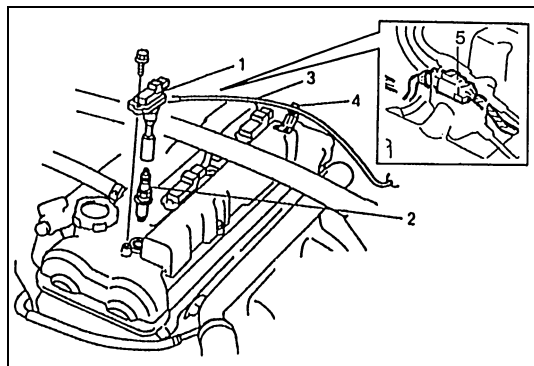
### Compression Check

Check compression pressure on all 4 cylinders as follows :

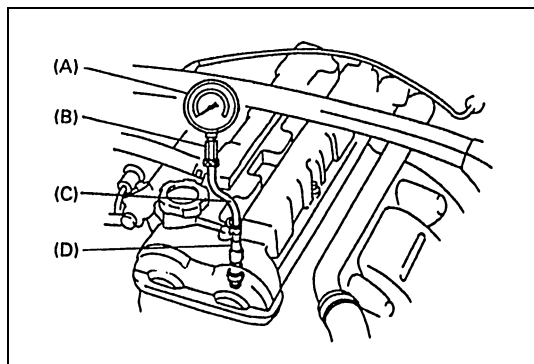
- 1) Warm up engine.
- 2) Stop engine after warming up.

#### NOTE:

**After warming up engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T model), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.**



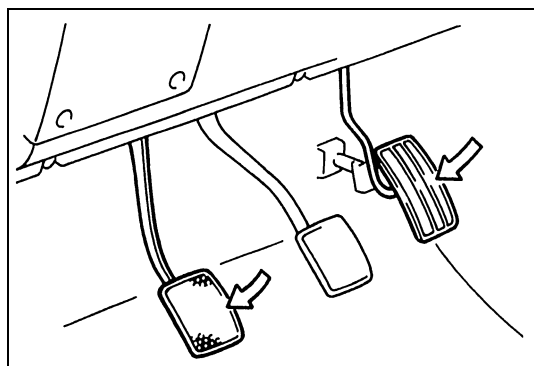
- 3) Disconnect accelerator cable (3) from clamp (4) (For LH steering vehicle only).
- 4) Disconnect ignition coil couplers.
- 5) Remove ignition coils (1).
- 6) Remove all spark plugs (2).
- 7) Disconnect fuel injector wires at the coupler (5).



- 8) Install special tool (Compression gauge) into spark plug hole.

#### Special tool

- (A) : 09915-64510-001  
 (B) : 09915-64510-002  
 (C) : 09915-64530  
 (D) : 09915-67010



- 9) Disengage clutch (to lighten starting load on engine) for M/T vehicle, and depress accelerator pedal all the way to make throttle fully open.

- 10) Crank engine with fully charged battery, and read the highest pressure on compression gauge.

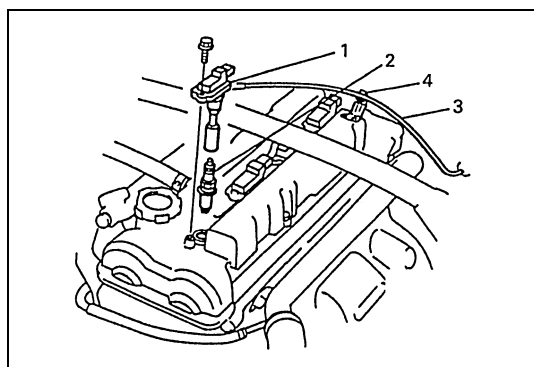
**NOTE:**

**For measuring compression pressure, crank engine at least 250 r/min. by using fully charged battery.**

**Compression pressure specification**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Standard</b>                                  | <b>1400 kPa</b><br><b>(14.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 199.0 psi)</b> |
| <b>Limit</b>                                     | <b>1200 kPa</b><br><b>(12.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 170.0 psi)</b> |
| <b>Max. difference between any two cylinders</b> | <b>100 kPa</b><br><b>(1.0 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 14.2 psi)</b>    |

- 11) Carry out Steps 8), 9) and 10) on each cylinder to obtain 4 readings.



- 12) After checking, install spark plugs (2) and ignition coils (1).  
13) Connect ignition coil couplers.  
14) Connect accelerator cable (3) to clamp (4) (For LH steering vehicle only).

## Engine Vacuum Check

The engine vacuum that develops in the intake line is a good indicator of the condition of the engine. The vacuum checking procedure is as follows :

- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and make sure that engine idle speed is within specification.

### NOTE:

**After warming up engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T model), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.**

- 2) Stop engine and disconnect vacuum hose from intake manifold.
- 3) Connect special tools (vacuum gauge and hose joint) to vacuum hose and intake manifold.

### Special tool

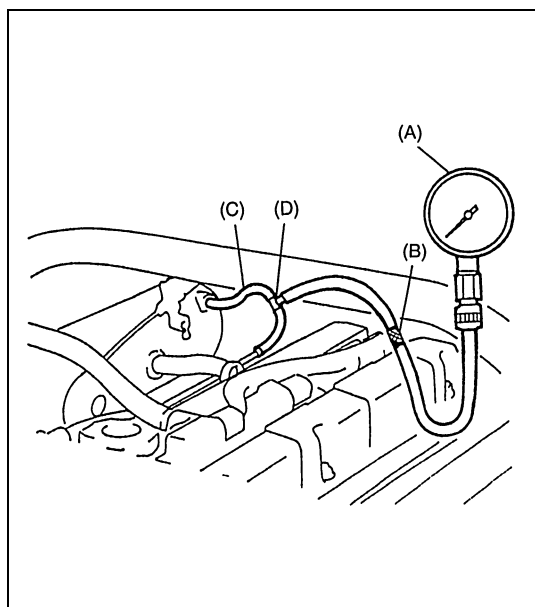
(A) : 09915-67311

(B) : 09918-08210

### SUZUKI GENUINE PARTS

(C) : Hose 09355-35754

(D) : 3-way joint 09367-04002



- 4) Start engine and run engine at specified idle speed (see "Idle Speed/Idle Air Control Duty Inspection" in Section 6E1), and read vacuum gauge. Vacuum should be within specification.

### Vacuum specification (at sea level)

**52.6 – 65.8 kPa (40 – 50 cmHg, 15.7 – 19.7 inHg) at specified idle speed**

- 5) After checking, remove vacuum gauge and hose joint.
- 6) Connect vacuum hose to intake manifold.

## Oil Pressure Check

### WARNING:

To avoid danger of being burned, do not touch exhaust manifold when exhaust system is hot.

When servicing, be sure to perform it after exhaust system has cooled down.

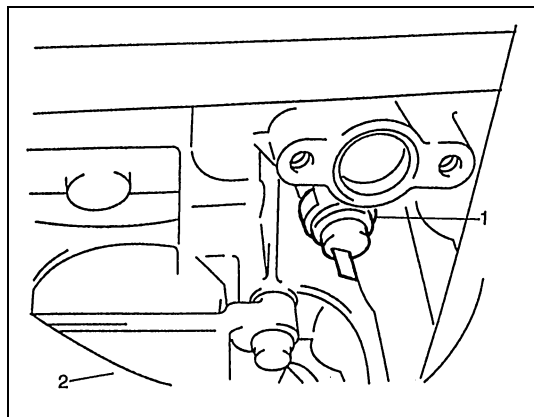
### NOTE:

Prior to checking oil pressure, check the followings.

- Oil level in oil pan.  
If oil level is low, add oil up to full level hole on oil level gauge.
- Oil quality.  
If oil is discolored, or deteriorated, change it.  
For particular oil to be used, refer to "Engine" in Section 0B.
- Oil leaks.  
If leak is found, repair it.

- 1) Remove exhaust manifold cover and then oil pressure switch (1) from cylinder block.

2. Exhaust manifold



- 2) Install special tool (Oil pressure gauge) to vacated threaded hole.

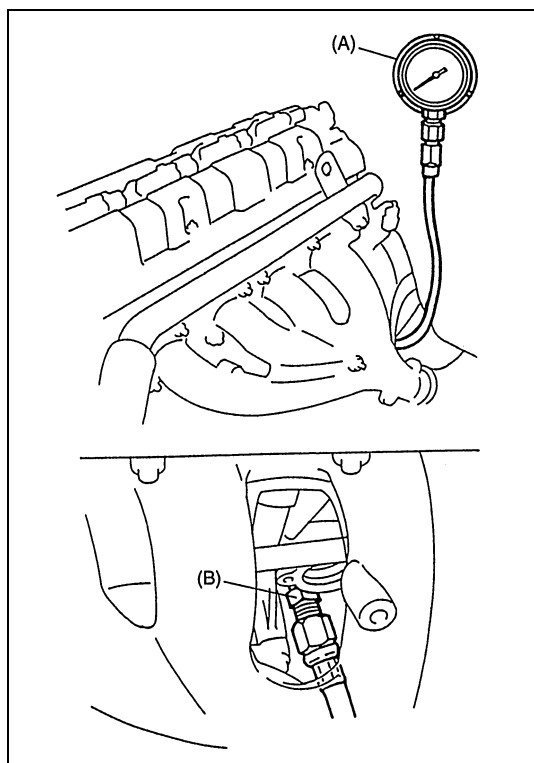
### Special tool

(A) : 09915-77311

(B) : 09915-78211

### CAUTION:

Be careful not to make special tool touch exhaust manifold when installing because exhaust manifold becomes very hot.





- 3) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.

**NOTE:**

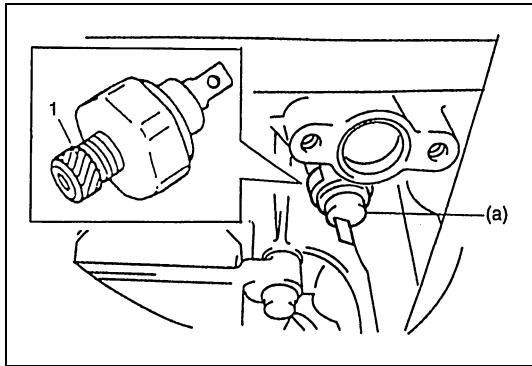
Be sure to place transmission gear shift lever in “Neutral” (shift selector lever to “P” range for A/T model), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.

- 4) After warming up, raise engine speed to 4,000 r/min and measure oil pressure.

**Oil pressure specification**

**390 – 470 kPa (3.9 – 4.7 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 55.5 – 66.8 psi) at 4,000 r/min (rpm)**

- 5) After checking oil pressure, stop engine and remove oil pressure gauge.



- 6) Before reinstalling oil pressure switch, be sure to wrap its screw threads with sealing tape (1) and tighten switch to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Oil pressure switch (a) : 14 N·m (1.4 kg-m, 10.5 lb-ft)**

**NOTE:**

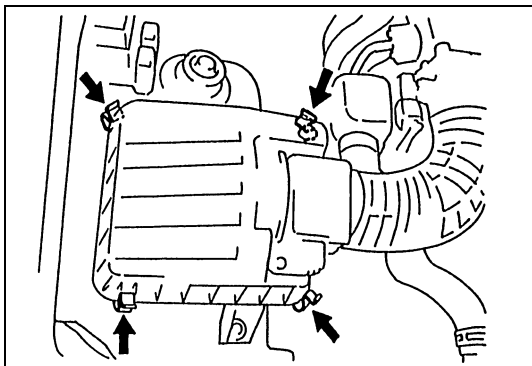
If sealing tape edge is bulged out from screw threads of switch, cut it off.

- 7) Start engine and check oil pressure switch for oil leakage.

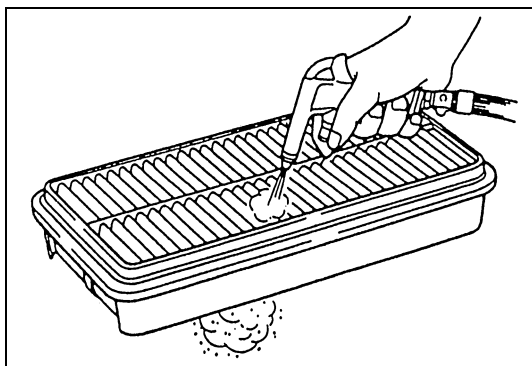
## Air Cleaner Element

**REMOVAL**

- 1) Remove air cleaner case clamps.
- 2) Remove air cleaner element from case.

**INSPECT**

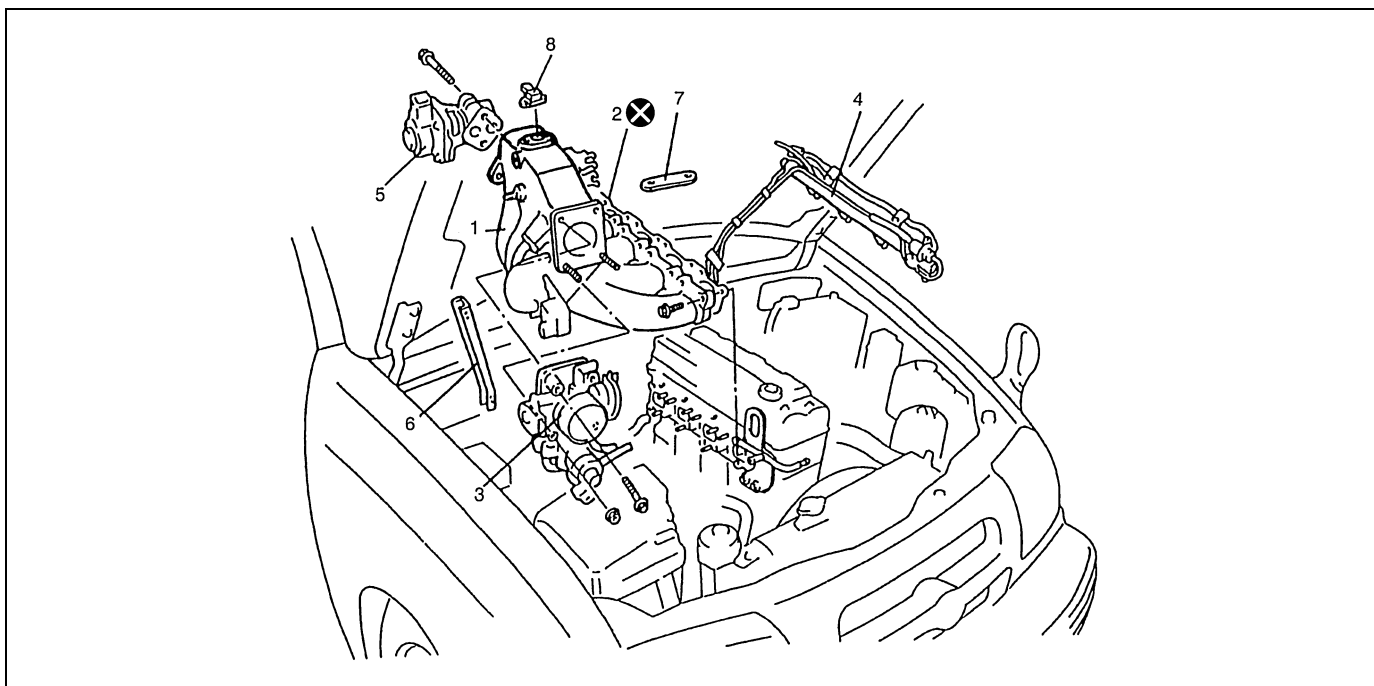
Check air cleaner element for dirt. Replace excessively dirty element.

**CLEAN**

Blow off dust by compressed air from air outlet side of element.

**INSTALLATION**

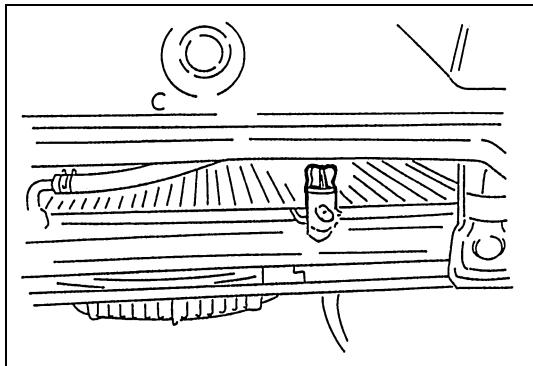
Reverse removal procedure for installation.

**Throttle Body and Intake Manifold****COMPONENTS**

|                           |                                   |  |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Intake manifold        | 4. Fuel delivery pipe             | 7. Intake manifold front stiffener       |
| 2. Intake manifold gasket | 5. EGR valve                      | 8. Manifold differential pressure sensor |
| 3. Throttle body          | 6. Intake manifold rear stiffener | ⊗ Do not reuse.                          |

**REMOVAL**

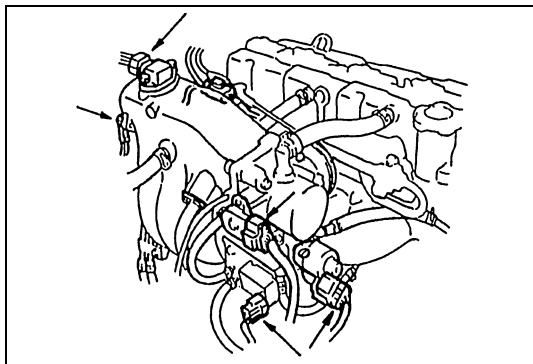
- 1) Relieve fuel pressure referring "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.



3) Drain coolant.

**WARNING:**

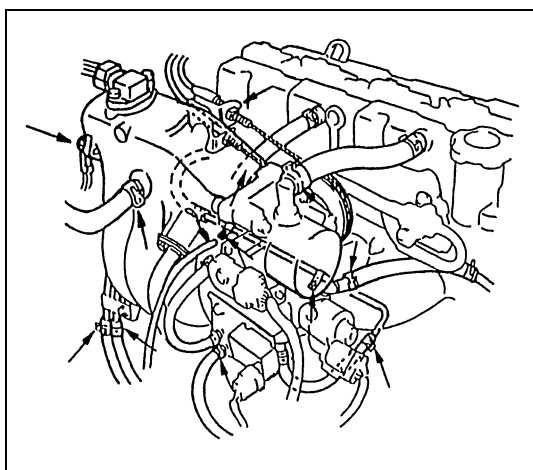
To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove drain plug and radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if plug and cap are taken off too soon.



4) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.

5) Disconnect the following electric lead wires :

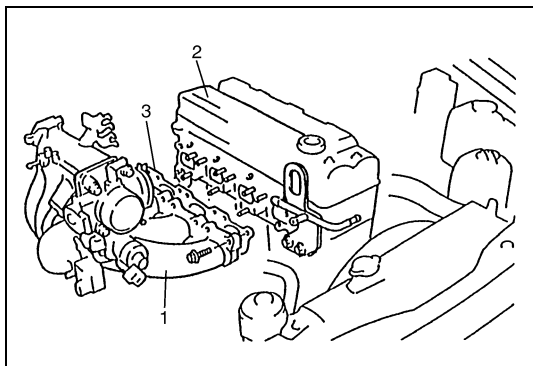
- EGR valve coupler
- IAC valve coupler
- TP sensor coupler
- EVAP canister purge valve coupler
- Ground terminal from intake manifold
- MAP sensor



6) Disconnect accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (For A/T vehicle) from throttle body.

7) Disconnect the following hoses :

- Brake booster hose from intake manifold
- PCV hose from intake manifold
- Fuel pressure regulator vacuum hose from intake manifold
- Canister purge hose from EVAP canister purge valve
- Vacuum hose from intake manifold
- Water hoses from throttle body and water bypass pipe
- Breather hose from throttle body
- Fuel feed hose and return hose from each pipe



8) Remove fuel delivery pipe with fuel injectors from cylinder head.

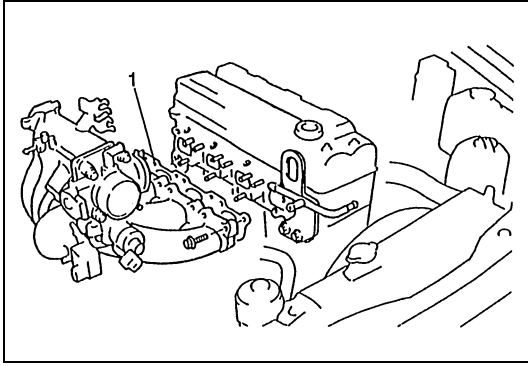
9) Remove intake manifold front stiffener and rear stiffener.

10) Detach water pipe from intake manifold.

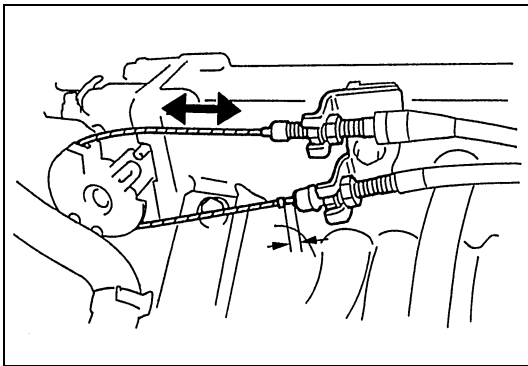
11) Remove intake manifold (1) from cylinder head (2), and then its gasket (3).

## INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the followings.



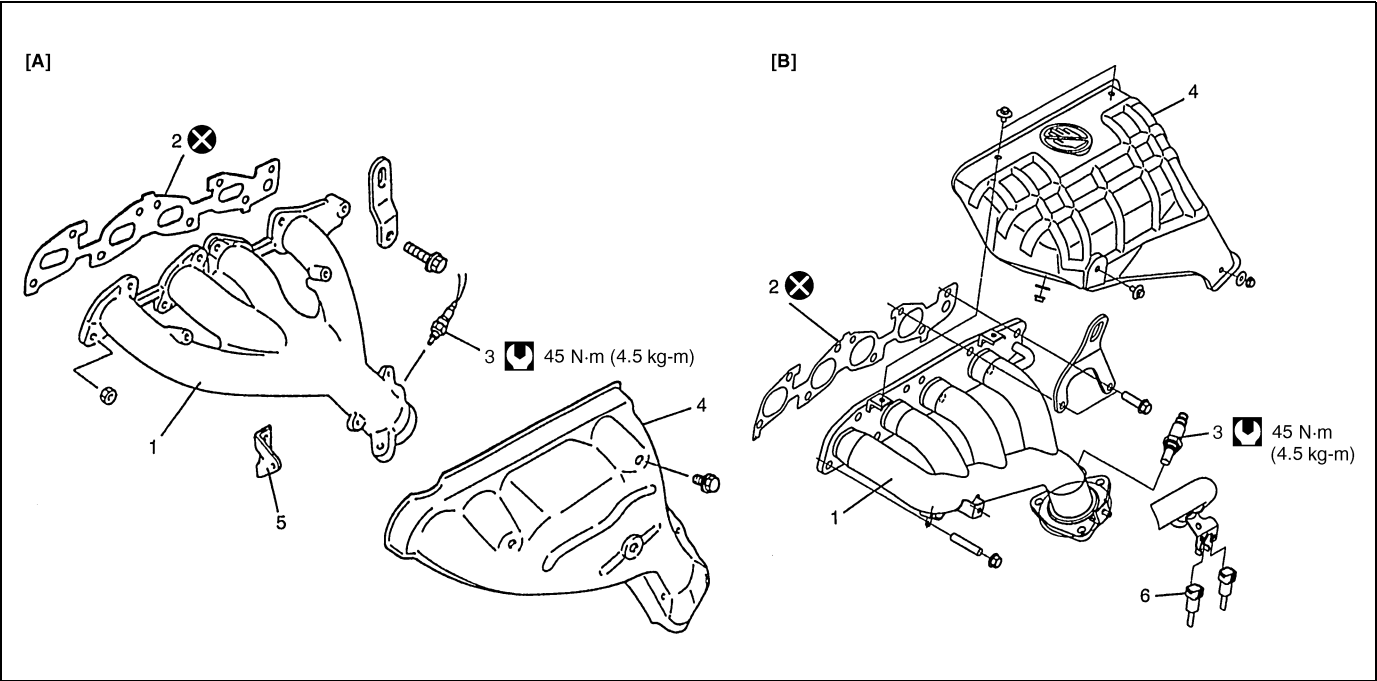
- Use new intake manifold gasket (1).



- Install fuel delivery pipe with fuel injectors to cylinder head referring to "Fuel Injector" in Section 6E1.
- Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable play (for vehicle with A/T) referring to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in Section 6E1.
- Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- Upon completion of installation, turn ignition switch ON but engine OFF and check for fuel leaks.
- Finally, start engine and check for engine coolant leaks.

Exhaust Manifold

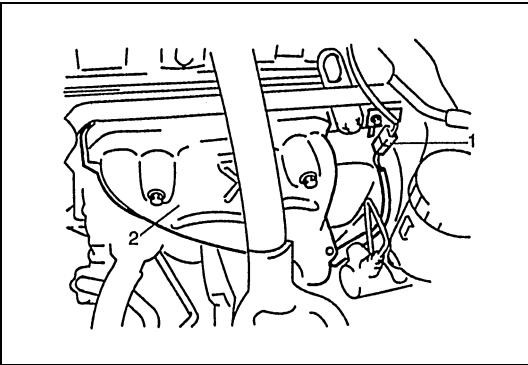
COMPONENTS



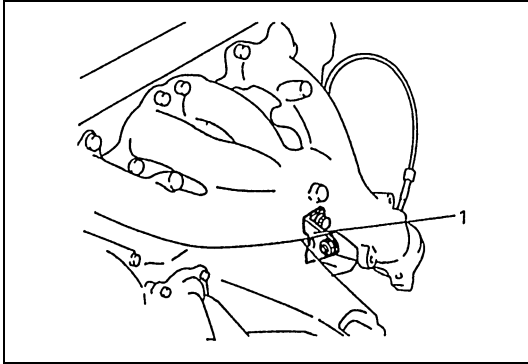
|   |                                     |                   |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| [A] : Vehicle not equipped with warm up three way catalytic converter | 3. Heated oxygen sensor-1           | Tightening torque |
| [B] : Vehicle equipped with warm up three way catalytic converter     | 4. Exhaust manifold upper cover     | Do not reuse.     |
| 1. Exhaust manifold   | 5. Exhaust manifold stiffener       |                   |
| 2. Exhaust manifold gasket  | 6. Heated oxygen sensor-2 connector |                   |

**WARNING:**  
 To avoid danger of being burned, do not service exhaust system while it is still hot. Service should be performed after system cools down.

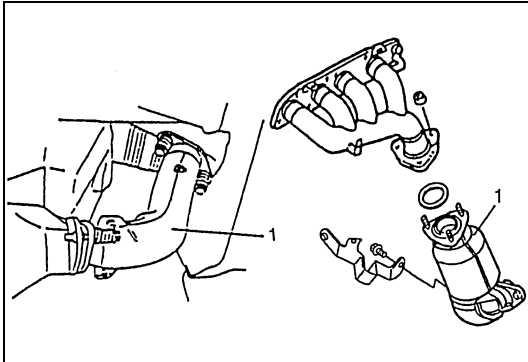
REMOVAL



- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect heated oxygen sensor-1 coupler (1) and detach it from its stay.
- 3) Remove upper cover (2) of exhaust manifold.

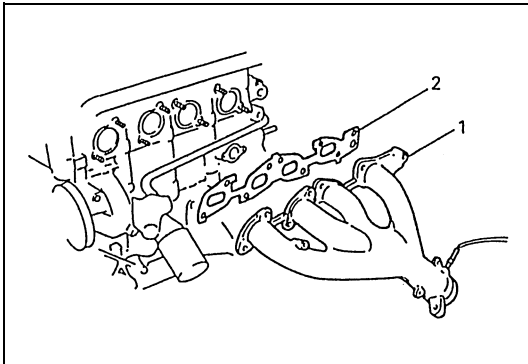


4) Remove exhaust manifold stiffener (1) if equipped.



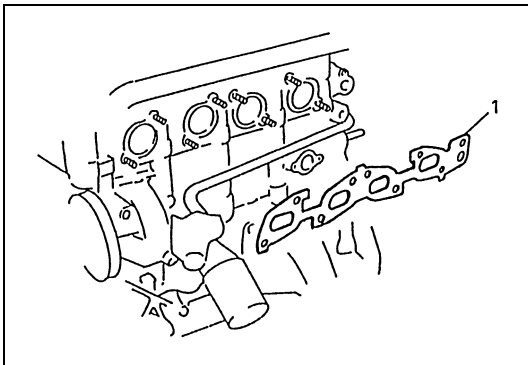
5) Remove exhaust No.1 pipe bolts or nuts and exhaust pipe bracket bolt (if equipped).

1. Exhaust No.1 pipe

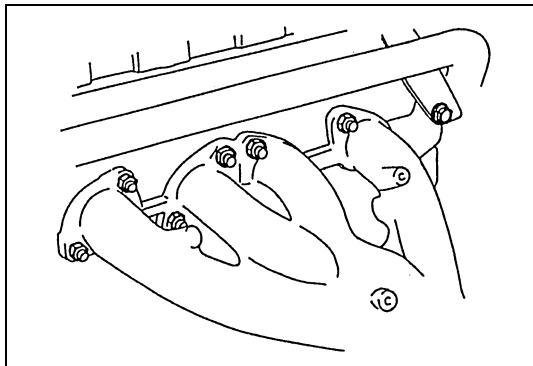


6) Remove exhaust manifold (1) and its gasket (2) from cylinder head.

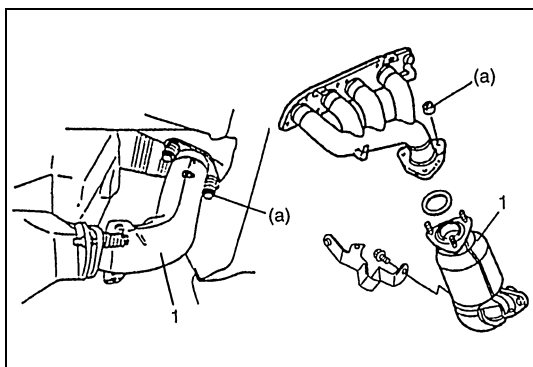
## INSTALLATION



1) Install new gasket (1) to cylinder head.



2) Install exhaust manifold.



3) Install seal ring and install exhaust No.1 pipe (1) to exhaust manifold.

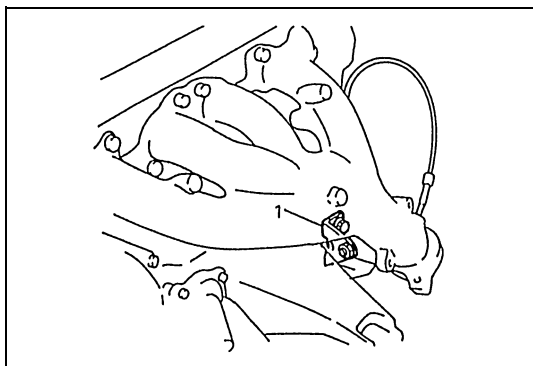
Before installing seal ring, check it for deterioration or damage, and replace as necessary. Use new lock nuts if used.

Tighten pipe fasteners to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

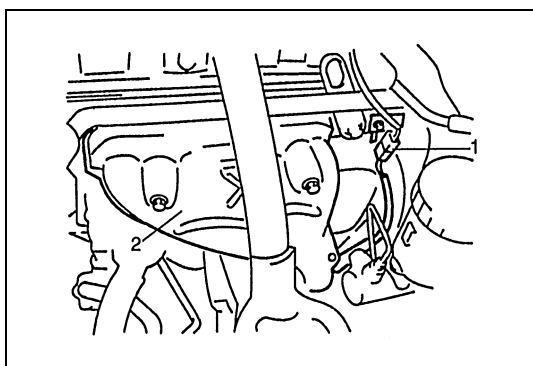
**Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or nut**

**(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**



4) Install exhaust manifold stiffener (1) if equipped.

Tighten exhaust manifold stiffener nut and bolt to specified torque.



5) Install upper cover (2) to exhaust manifold.

6) Connect heated oxygen sensor-1 coupler (1) and fit coupler to bracket securely.

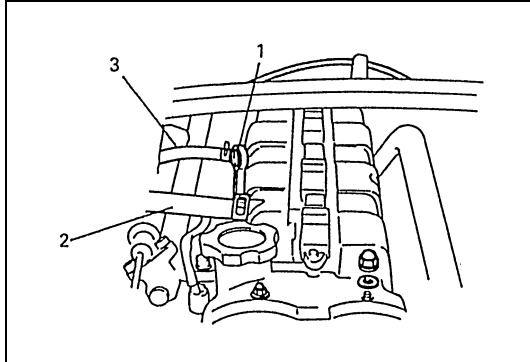
7) Connect negative cable at battery.

8) Check exhaust system for exhaust gas leakage.

## Cylinder Head Cover

### REMOVAL

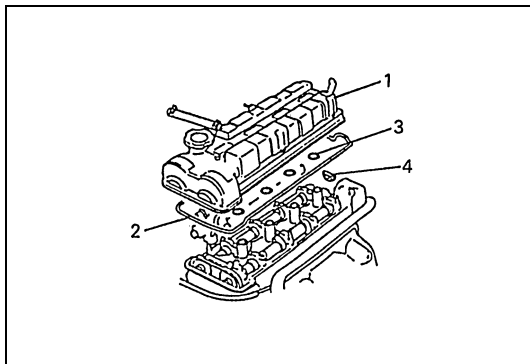
- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect ignition coil couplers.
- 3) Remove ignition coils.
- 4) Disconnect accelerator cable from clamp (For LH steering vehicle only).
- 5) Remove oil level gauge (1).
- 6) Disconnect breather hose (2) and PCV hose (3) from cylinder head cover.



- 7) Remove cylinder head cover.

### INSTALLATION

- 1) Remove oil, old sealant, and dust from sealing surfaces on cylinder head and cover.
- 2) Install O-rings (3) and cylinder head cover gasket (2) to cylinder head cover (1).



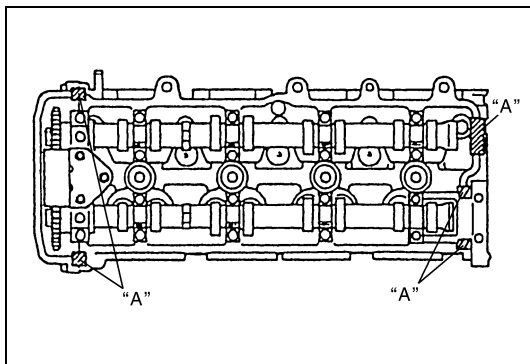
#### NOTE:

**Be sure to check each of these parts for deterioration or any damage before installation and replace if found defective.**

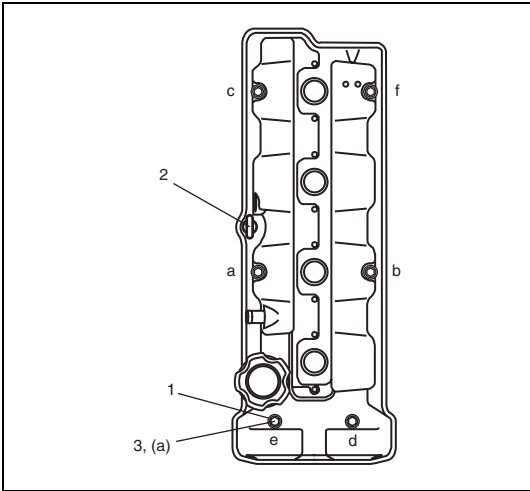
- 3) Install cylinder head side seal (4) to cylinder head.

- 4) After cleaning, apply sealant "A" to cylinder head sealing surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**







- 5) Install cylinder head cover to cylinder head. Tighten nuts (3) in such order as indicated in figure a little at a time till they are tightened to specified torque.
  - Use new seal washers (1).

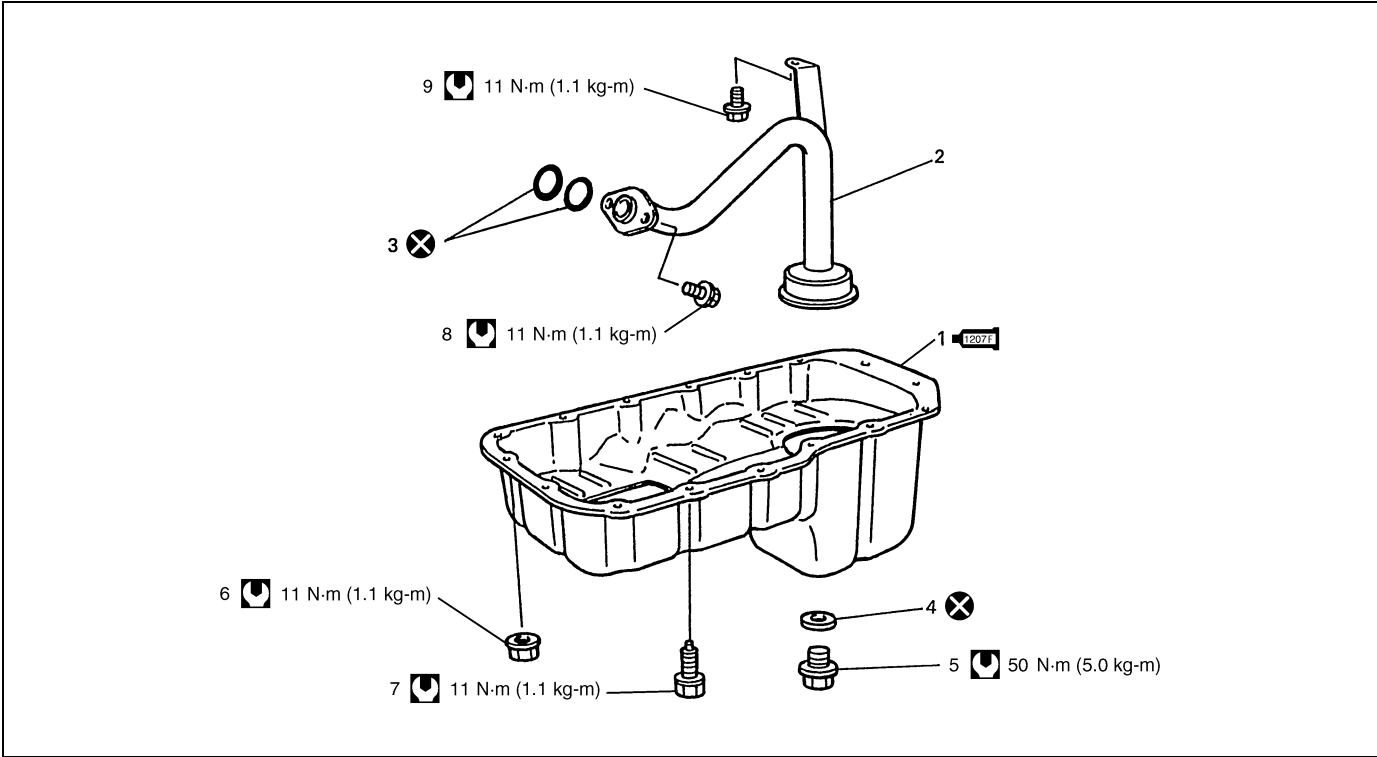
**Tightening torque**

**Cylinder head cover nut (a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

- 6) Install ignition coils and connect ignition coil couplers.
- 7) Install oil level gauge (2).
- 8) Connect breather hose and PCV hose to cylinder head cover.
- 9) Connect accelerator cable to clamp (For LH steering vehicle only).

## Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer

### COMPONENTS

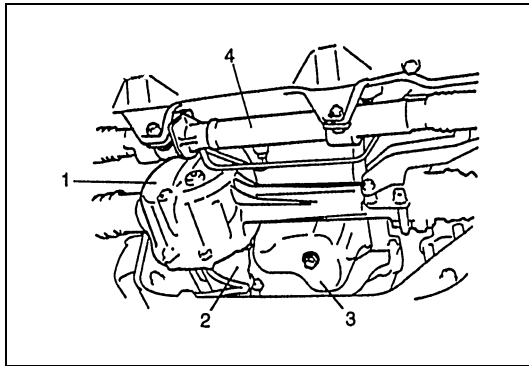


|       |  |                           |                                   |
|-------|--|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1207F | 1. Oil pan<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31250 to mating surface of oil pan and lower crankcase referring to Step 2) of "Installation". | 5. Drain plug             | 9. Oil pump strainer bracket bolt |
|       | 2. Strainer  | 6. Oil pan nut            | ⌚ Tightening torque               |
|       | 3. O-ring  | 7. Oil pan bolt           | ⊗ Do not reuse.                   |
|       | 4. Gasket  | 8. Oil pump strainer bolt |                                   |

**REMOVAL**

- 1) Remove oil level gauge.
- 2) Raise vehicle and remove both front wheels.
- 3) Remove steering gear box (4) from vehicle referring to "Power Steering Gear Box Assembly" in Section 3B1.
- 4) Remove front differential housing (1) with differential (2) from chassis.

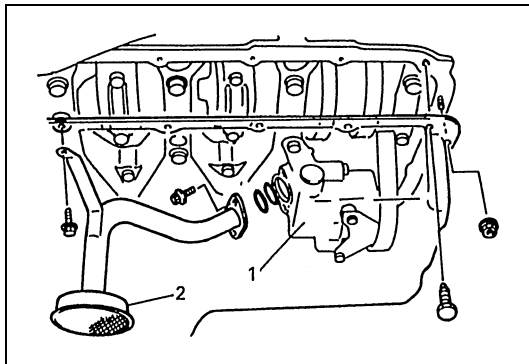
Refer to "Dismounting" in Section 7E.



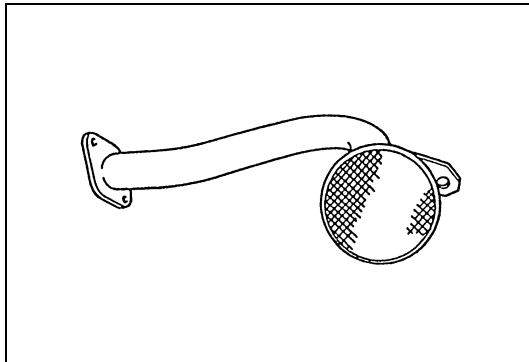
3. Oil pan

- 5) Drain engine oil by removing drain plug.
- 6) Remove transmission stiffener if equipped.
- 7) Remove clutch (torque converter) housing lower plate.
- 8) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer (2) from crankcase.

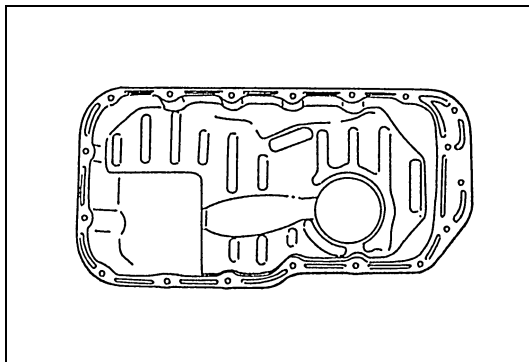
1. Oil pump

**CLEAN**

- 1) Inside of oil pan and oil pump strainer screen.

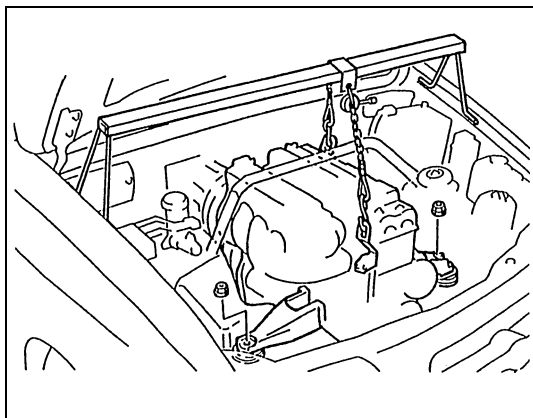


- 2) Clean sealing surface on oil pan and crankcase.  
Remove oil, old sealant, and dust from sealing surface.



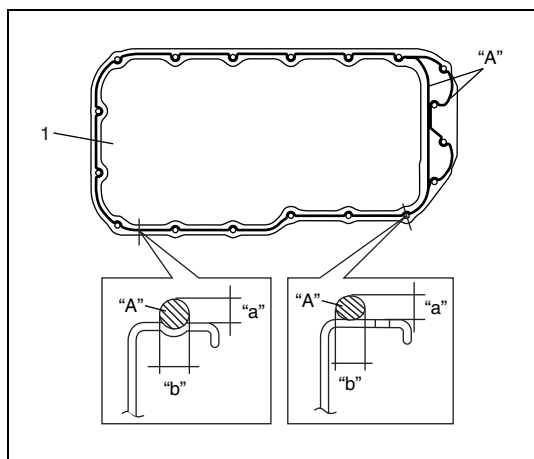
## INSTALLATION

- 1) To facilitate and ensure installation of oil pan, increase clearance between engine and vehicle body according to following procedure.
  - a) Remove strut tower bar.
  - b) Disconnect exhaust pipe from exhaust manifold.
  - c) Remove engine mounting nuts (Right & Left).
  - d) Using engine support jack, hoist engine 2 – 3 cm (about 1 in.).



### CAUTION:

**Do not hoist engine more than instructed above. That may cause trouble to engine or transmission.**

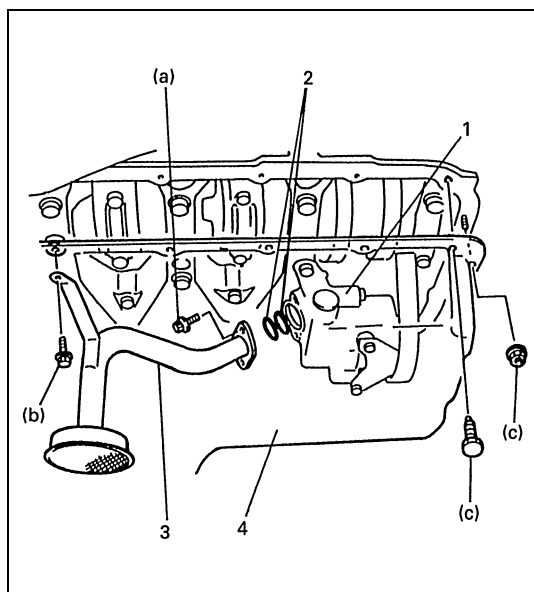


- 2) Apply sealant continuously to oil pan (1) mating surface as shown in figure.

**“A” : Sealant 99000-31250**

“a” : 2 mm (0.08 in.)

“b” : 3 mm (0.12 in.)



- 3) Install O-rings (2) in the position as shown in figure and install oil pump strainer (3) to oil pump (1).  
Tighten strainer bolts first and then bracket bolt to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**Oil pump strainer bolt (a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

**Oil pump strainer bracket bolt**

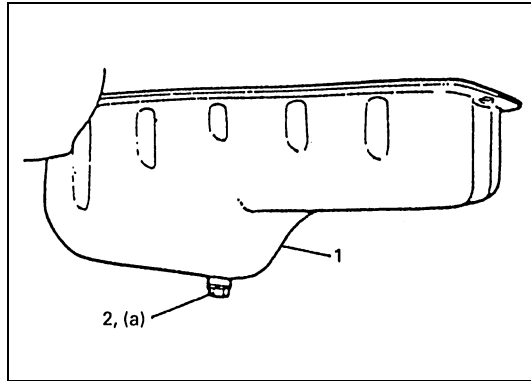
**(b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

- 4) After fitting oil pan (4) to lower crankcase, run in securing bolts and start tightening at the center : move wrench outward, tightening one bolt at a time.  
Tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**Oil pan bolt and nut (c) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

- 5) Lower engine and tighten engine mounting nuts to specified torque referring to “Engine Assembly” in this section.



- 6) Install new gasket and drain plug (2) to oil pan (1).  
Tighten drain plug to specified torque.

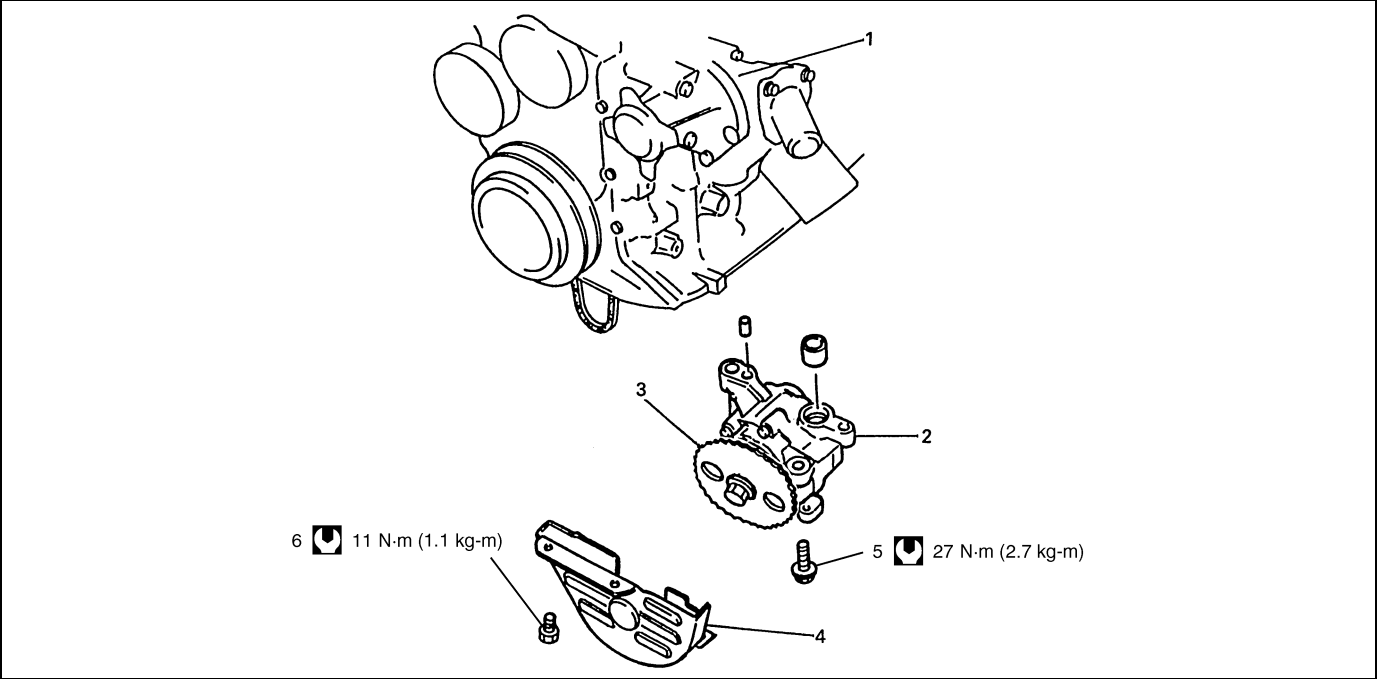
**Tightening torque**

**Drain plug (a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

- 7) Install clutch (torque converter) housing lower plate.  
8) Connect exhaust No.1 pipe to exhaust manifold referring to “Exhaust Manifold” in this section.  
9) Install transmission stiffener to transmission and cylinder block if equipped.  
10) Install front differential housing according to installation procedure described in “Remounting” in Section 7E.  
11) Refill front differential housing with gear oil referring to “Maintenance Service” in Section 7E.  
12) Install steering gear box to vehicle referring to “Power Steering Gear Box Assembly” in Section 3B1.  
13) Install oil level gauge.  
14) Refill engine with engine oil referring to “Engine Oil and Filter Change” in Section 0B.  
15) Refill power steering system with specified fluid referring to “Power Steering Fluid” in Section 3B1.  
16) Verify that there is no engine oil leakage, differential oil leakage and power steering fluid leakage at each connection.

Oil Pump

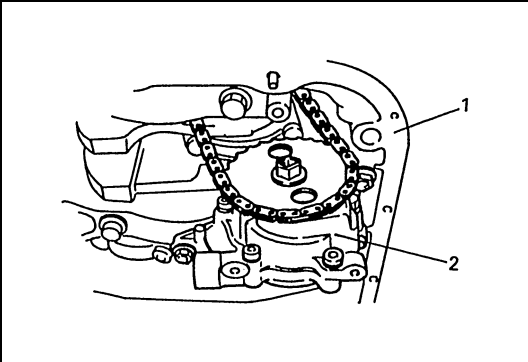
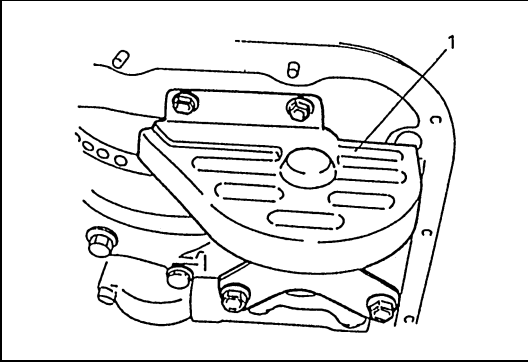
COMPONENTS



|                   |                            |                                 |                   |
|-------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Cylinder block | 3. Oil pump sprocket       | 5. Oil pump bolt                | Tightening torque |
| 2. Oil pump       | 4. Oil pump sprocket cover | 6. Oil pump sprocket cover bolt |                   |

REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer.  
Refer to “Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer” in this section.
- 4) Remove oil pump sprocket cover (1).

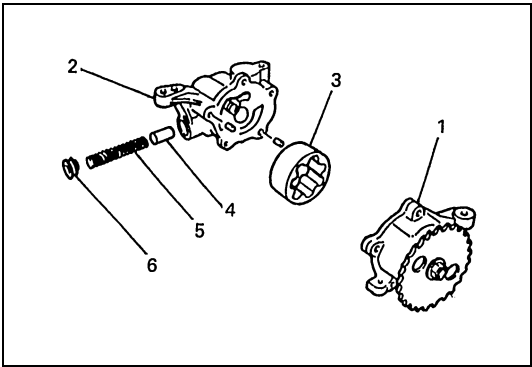


- 5) Remove oil pump (2) from lower crankcase (1).

CAUTION:

Don't remove sprocket out of oil pump. Or damage of oil pump center shaft and abnormal operation of oil pump could result.

DISASSEMBLY



- Disassemble oil pump as shown in figure.

|                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1. Oil pump case No.1 | 4. Relief valve  |
| 2. Oil pump case No.2 | 5. Relief spring |
| 3. Outer rotor        | 6. Retainer      |

INSPECTION

- Check outer rotor, inner rotor and oil pump cases for excessive wear or damage.
- Check relief valve for excessive wear or damage.

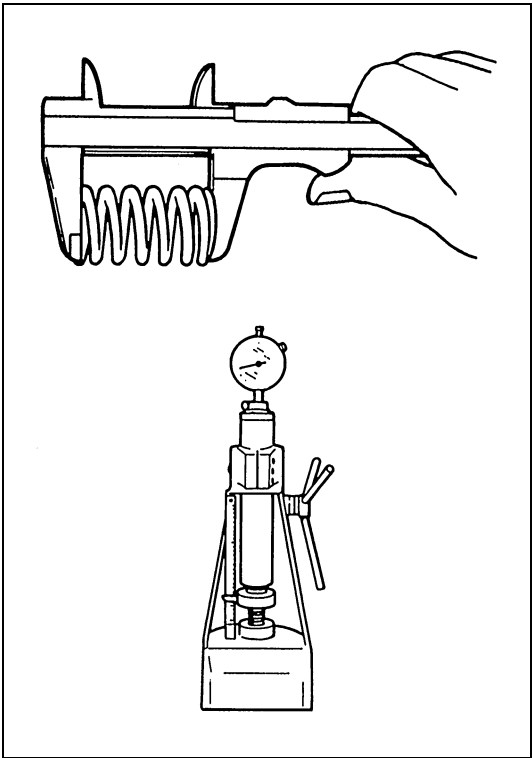
NOTE:

If any repair is required on outer rotor, inner rotor and oil pump cases, replace them as an assembly.

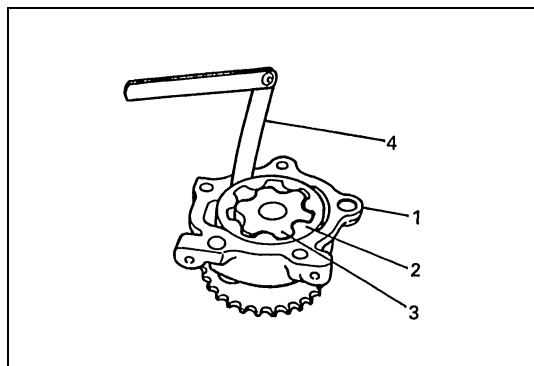
- Measure free length and tension of oil relief spring.

Oil pump relief spring specification

|                    | Standard   |
|--------------------|--|
| Spring free length | 63.5 mm (2.5 in.)  |
| Spring preload     | 86.0 N for 52.0 mm<br>8.6 kg for 52.0 mm<br>62.2 lb/2.05 in. |



- Measure clearance of oil pump rotor and oil pump case.



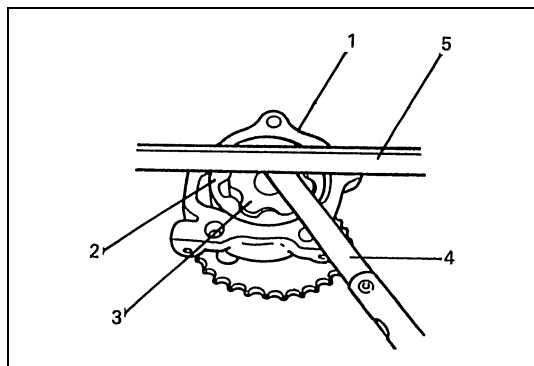
### Radial Clearance

Check radial clearance between outer rotor (2) and case (1) using thickness gauge (4).

If clearance exceeds its limit, replace outer rotor or case.

**Limit on radial clearance between outer rotor and case**  
**0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)**

|                |
|----------------|
| 3. Inner rotor |
|----------------|



### Side Clearance

Using straightedge (5) and thickness gauge (4), measure side clearance.

**Limit on side clearance**  
**0.11 mm (0.0043 in.)**

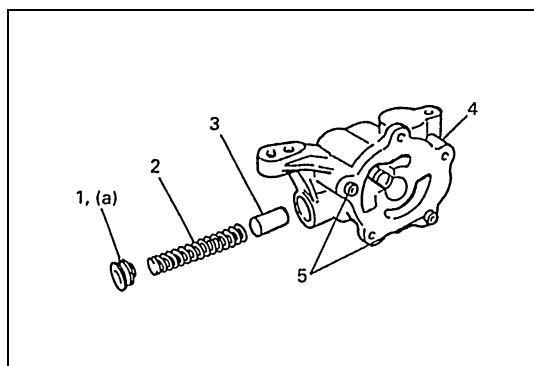
|                       |
|-----------------------|
| 1. Oil pump case No.1 |
|-----------------------|

|                |
|----------------|
| 2. Outer rotor |
|----------------|

|                |
|----------------|
| 3. Inner rotor |
|----------------|

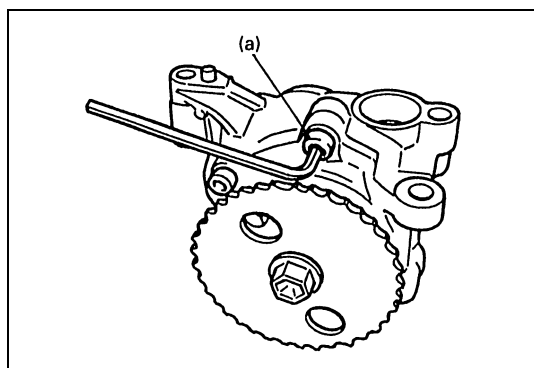
### ASSEMBLY

- 1) Wash, clean and then dry all disassembled parts.
- 2) Apply thin coat of engine oil to inner and outer rotors, and inside surfaces of oil pump case.
- 3) Install outer rotor to pump case No.1.
- 4) Install relief valve (3), relief spring (2) and retainer (1) to oil pump case No.2 (4).  
Tighten retainer to specified torque.



**Tightening torque**  
**Oil pump relief valve spring retainer**  
**(a) : 29 N·m (2.9 kg-m, 21.0 lb-ft)**

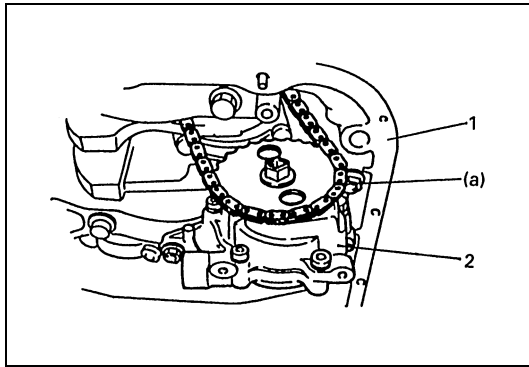
- 5) Install oil pump case pins (5) to oil pump case No.2.



- 6) Assemble oil pump. And then, check to be sure that rotor turns smoothly by hand.

**Tightening torque**  
**Oil pump case bolt (a) : 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 9.0 lb-ft)**

## INSTALLATION



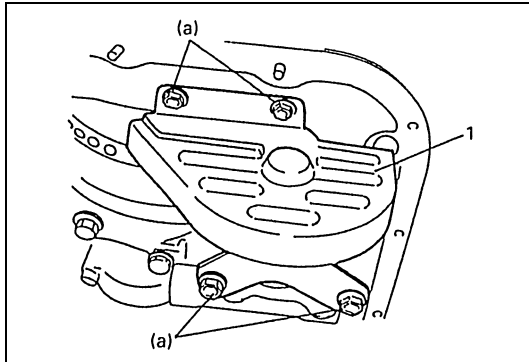
- 1) Install oil pump (2) to lower crankcase (1) and tighten bolts to specified torque.

### NOTE:

**When installing oil pump, be careful not to allow pins to fall off.**

### Tightening torque

**Oil pump bolt (a) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**



- 2) Install oil pump sprocket cover (1), and tighten bolts to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**Oil pump sprocket cover bolt**

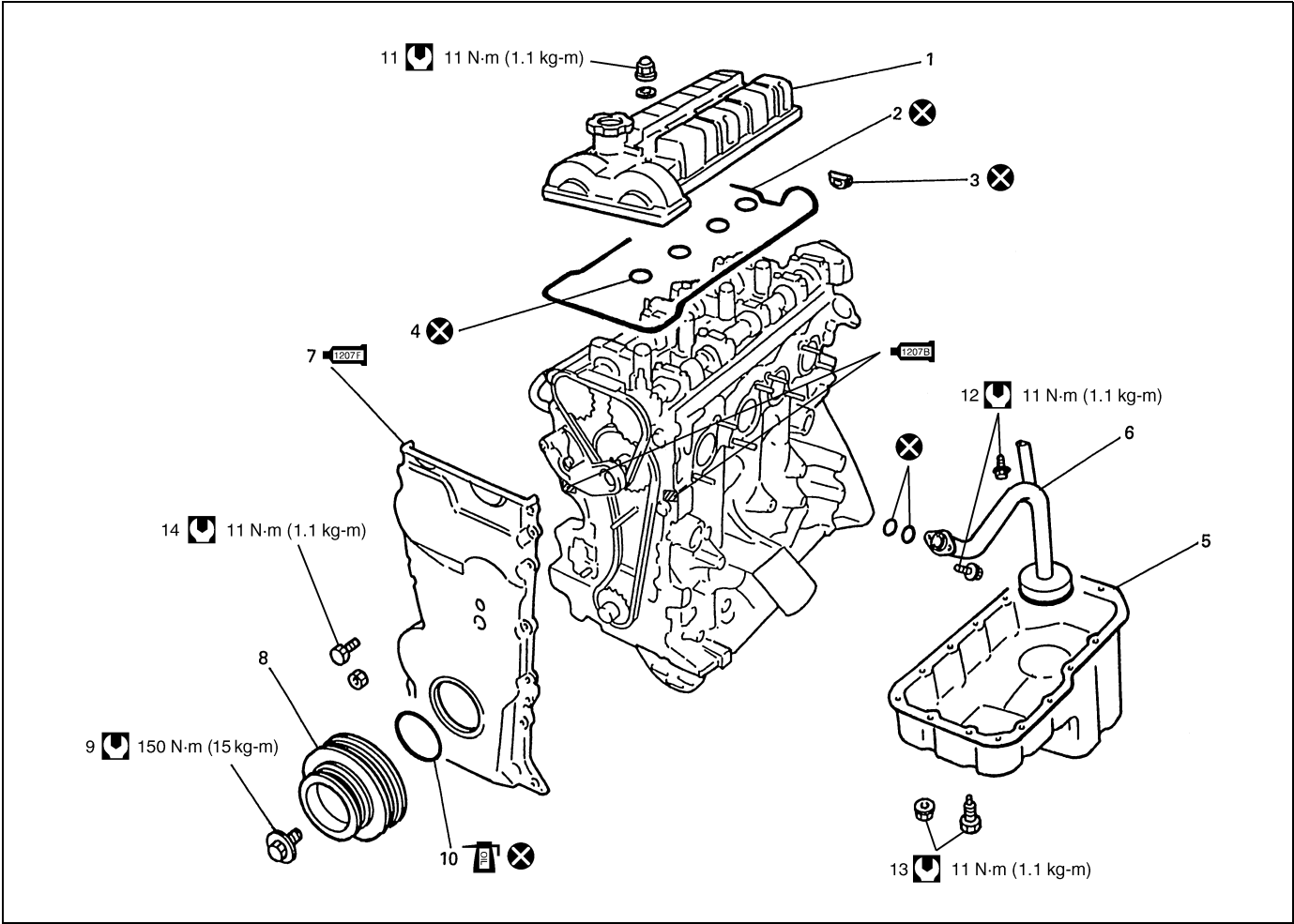
**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**






- 3) Install oil pan and oil pump strainer. Refer to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.
- 4) Refill engine with engine oil referring to "Engine Oil and Fluid Change" in Section 0B.
- 5) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 6) After completing installation, check oil pressure by running engine. Refer to "Oil Pressure Check" in this section.



# Timing Chain Cover

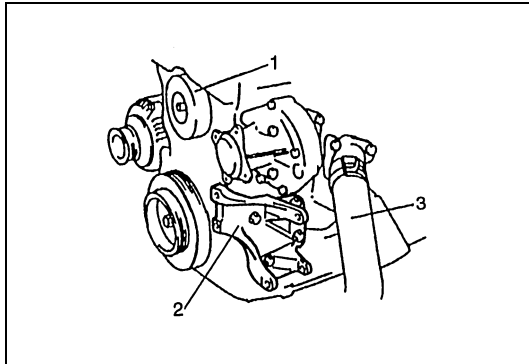
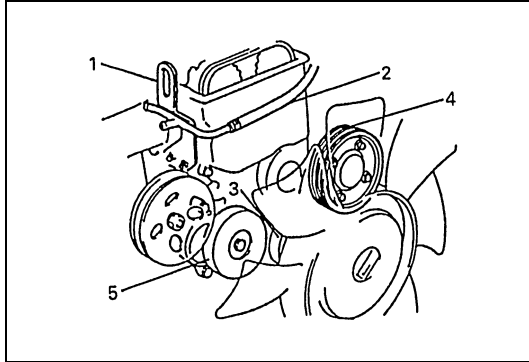
## COMPONENTS



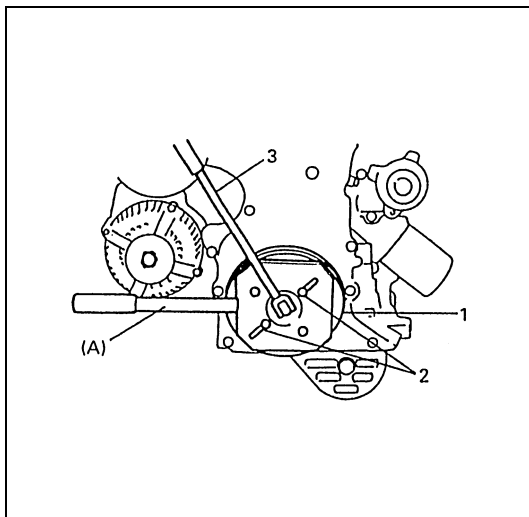
|                               |   |  |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 1. Cylinder head cover        |   | 7. Timing chain cover<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31250 to mating surface of cover.<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31140 to mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block. | 13. Oil pan bolt and nut   |
| 2. Cylinder head cover gasket |   | 8. Crankshaft pulley   | 14. Timing chain cover bolt  |
| 3. Cylinder head side seal    |   | 9. Crankshaft pulley bolt  |  Tightening torque                    |
| 4. O-ring                     |   | 10. Oil seal   |  Do not reuse.                        |
| 5. Oil pan                    |   | 11. Cylinder head cover nut  |  Apply engine oil to sliding surface. |
| 6. Oil pump strainer          |   | 12. Oil pump strainer bolt and bracket bolt  |  |

## REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.
- 5) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.
- 6) Remove water bypass pipe (1) and bypass hose No.2 (2).
- 7) Remove cooling fan and fan shroud referring to "Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch" in Section 6B.  
And then remove cooling fan belt and cooling fan pulley (3).
- 8) Remove generator belt referring to "Generator Belt" in Section 6H.
- 9) Remove water pump pulley (4).
- 10) Remove generator belt tensioner (5).



- 11) Remove generator belt idler pulley (1).
- 12) Disconnect radiator outlet hose (3) from thermostat cap.
- 13) With hoses connected, detach A/C compressor from compressor bracket (2) (if equipped).
- 14) Remove A/C compressor bracket if equipped.



- 15) Remove crankshaft pulley bolt.  
To lock crankshaft pulley (1), use special tool (camshaft pulley holder) with it as shown in figure.

### Special tool

(A) : 09917-68221

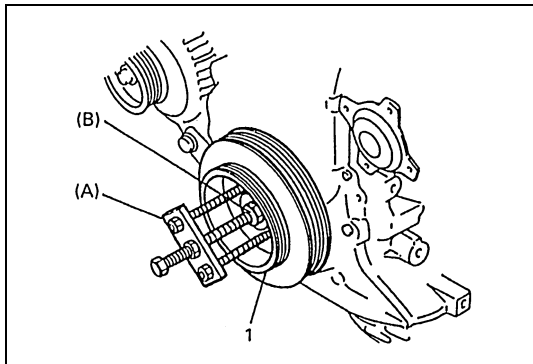
### NOTE:

**Be sure to use the following bolt (2) for fixing special tool to crankshaft pulley.**

**Bolt size : M8, P1.25, L = 45 mm**

**Strength : 7T**

3. Wrench



16) Remove crankshaft pulley (1).

If it is hard to remove, use special tools (Steering wheel remover and Bearing puller attachment) as shown in figure.  
If bolts of steering wheel remover are too long, replace them with those of suitable length.

**Special tool**

(A) : 09944-36011

(B) : 09926-58010

17) Remove timing chain cover.

**CLEAN**

- Clean sealing surface on timing chain cover, crankcase, cylinder block and cylinder head.
- Remove oil, old sealant and dust from sealing surface.

**INSPECTION**

Check oil seal lip for fault or other damage.  
Replace as necessary.

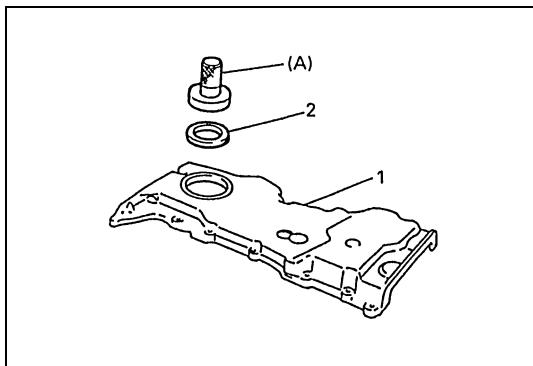
**INSTALLATION**

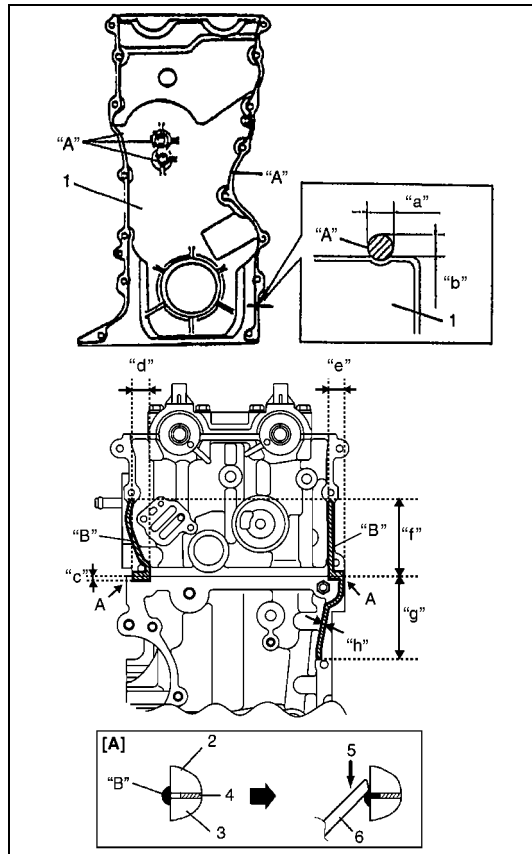
Reverse removal sequence to install timing chain cover noting the following points.

- 1) Using special tool (bearing installer), install new oil seal its surface is flush with edge of timing chain cover.

**Special tool**

(A) : 09913-75510



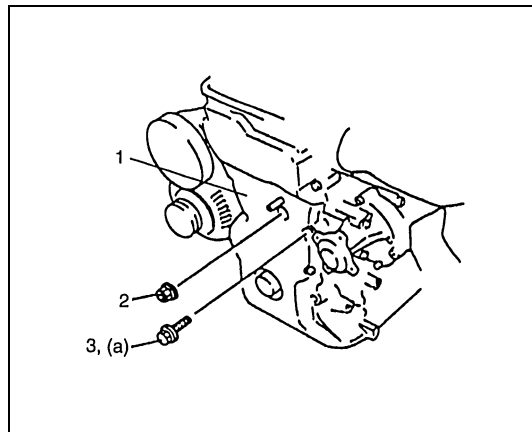


2) Apply sealant "A" and "B" to area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

**"B" : Sealant 99000-31140**

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| "a" : 3 mm (0.12 in.)   |
| "b" : 2 mm (0.08 in.)   |
| "c" : 6 mm (0.24 in.)   |
| "d" : 16 mm (0.63 in.)  |
| "e" : 14 mm (0.55 in.)  |
| "f" : 65 mm (2.56 in.)  |
| "g" : 73 mm (2.87 in.)  |
| "h" : 4 mm (0.16 in.)   |
| 1. Timing chain cover   |
| 2. Cylinder head        |
| 3. Cylinder block       |
| 4. Cylinder head gasket |
| 5. Rub into             |
| 6. Jig                  |
| [A] : View A            |



3) Apply engine oil to oil seal lip, then install timing chain cover (1).

Tighten bolts (3) to specified torque.

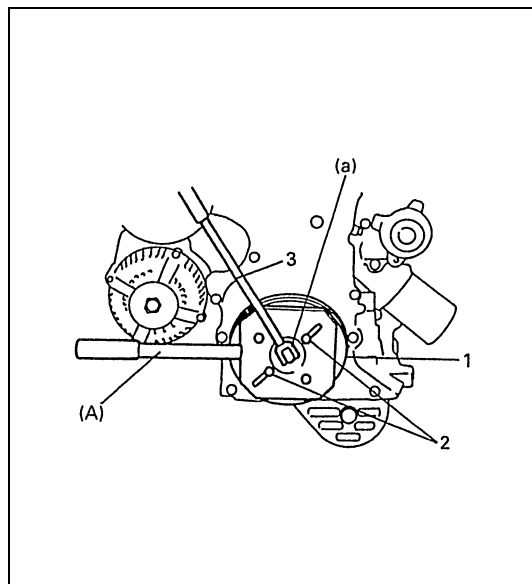
#### NOTE:

**Before installing timing chain cover, check that pin is securely fitted.**

#### Tightening torque

**Timing chain cover bolt (a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

2. Nut



4) Install crankshaft pulley (1).

To lock crankshaft pulley, use special tool (camshaft pulley holder) with it at shown in figure.

#### Special tool

**(A) : 09917-68221**

#### NOTE:

**Be sure to use the following bolt (2) for fixing special tool to crankshaft pulley.**

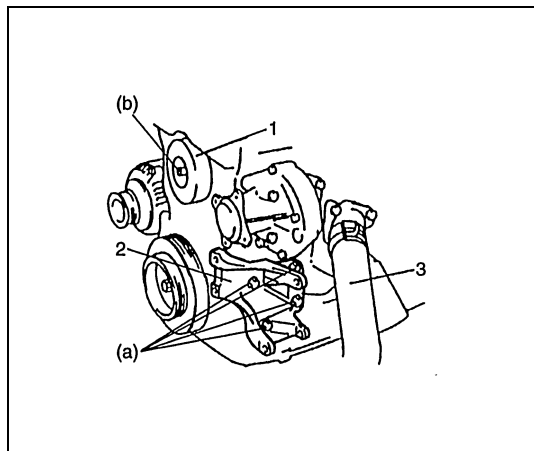
**Bolt size : M8, P1.25, L = 45 mm**

**Strength : 7T**

#### Tightening torque

**Crankshaft pulley bolt (a) : 150 N·m (15 kg-m, 108.5 lb-ft)**

3. Wrench



- 5) Install A/C compressor bracket (2) if equipped.  
Tighten bracket bolts to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Compressor bracket bolt (a) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)**

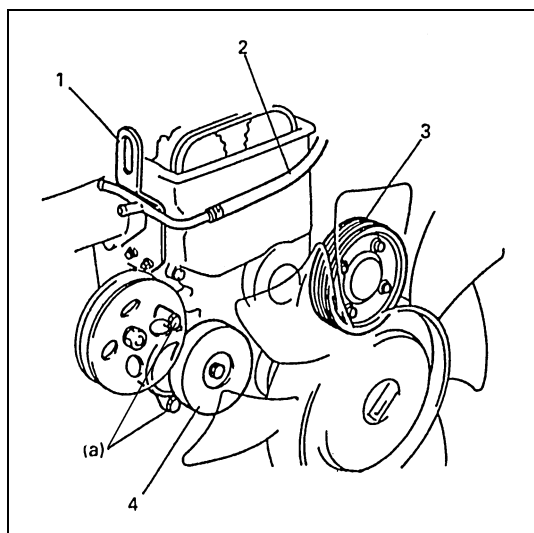
- 6) Install generator belt idler pulley (1).  
Tighten nut to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Generator belt idler pulley nut**

**(b) : 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft)**

- 7) Connect radiator outlet hose (3) to thermostat cap.



- 8) Install generator belt tensioner (4).  
Tighten bolts to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Generator belt tensioner bolt**

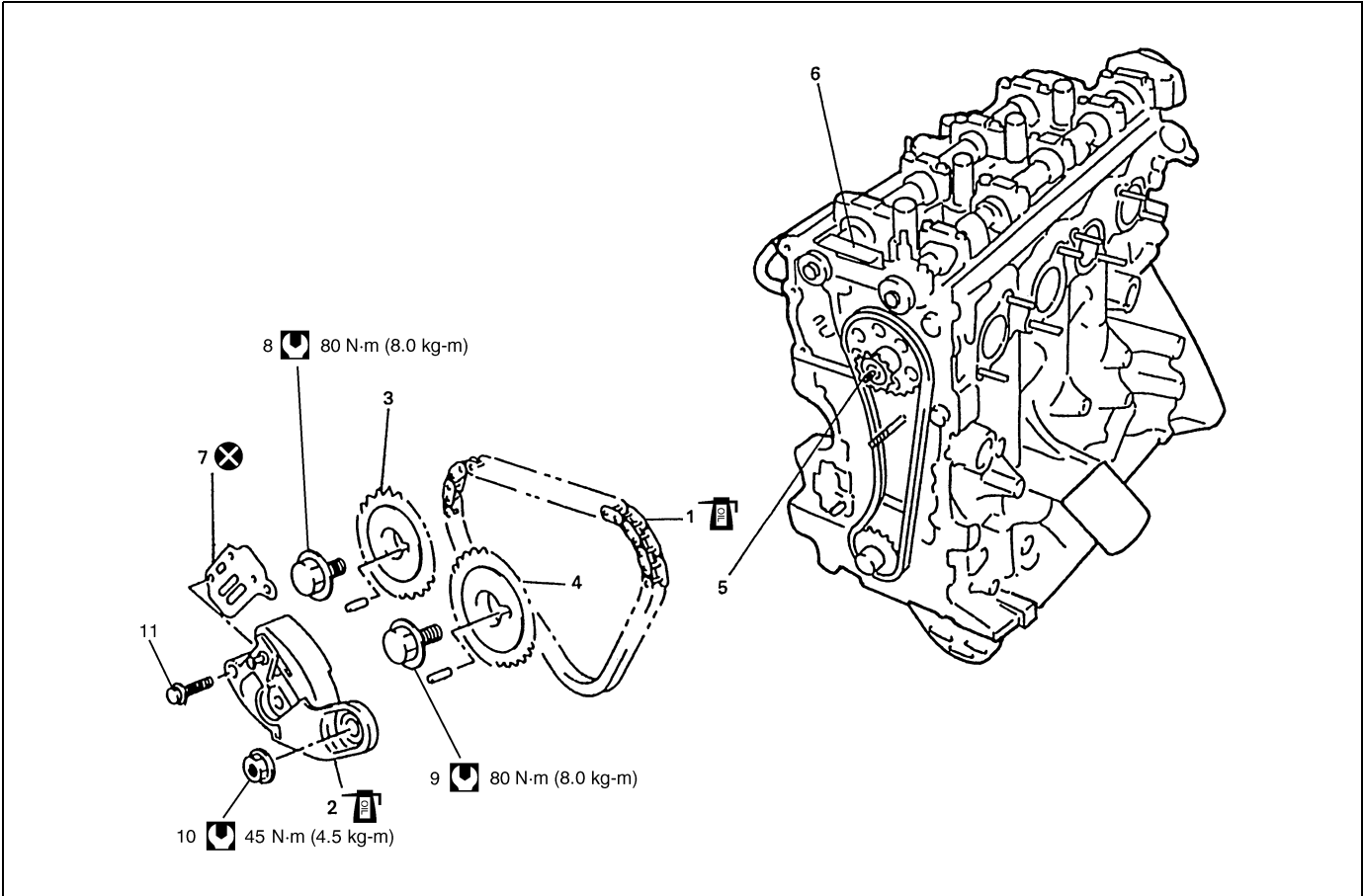
**(a) : 25 N·m (2.5 kg-m, 18.5 lb-ft)**

- 9) Install water pump pulley (3).  
10) Install generator belt referring to "Generator belt" in Section 6H.  
11) Install cooling fan belt, fan pulley, cooling fan and shroud.  
12) Install bypass pipe (1) and water bypass hose No.2 (2).

- 13) Install cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.  
14) Install oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.  
15) Adjust cooling fan belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B.  
16) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, engine with engine oil and power steering system with specified fluid.  
17) Verify that there is no coolant leakage, oil leakage, power steering fluid leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.

# 2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner

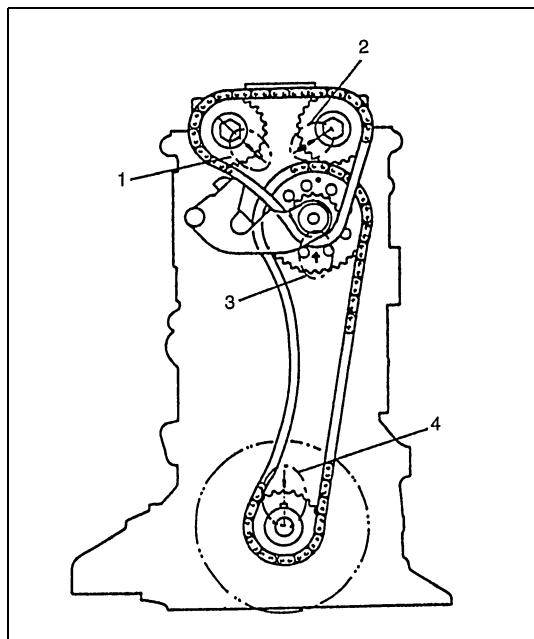
## COMPONENTS



|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1. 2nd timing chain                     | 6. Timing chain guide No.2                   | 11. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 bolt |
| 2. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 | 7. Tensioner adjuster No.2 gasket            | Tightening torque                             |
| 3. Intake camshaft timing sprocket      | 8. Intake camshaft timing sprocket bolt      | Do not reuse.                                 |
| 4. Exhaust camshaft timing sprocket     | 9. Exhaust camshaft timing sprocket bolt     | Apply engine oil to sliding surface.          |
| 5. Idler sprocket                       | 10. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 nut |   |

## REMOVAL

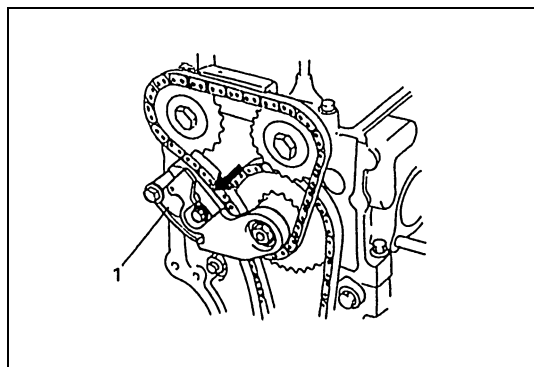
- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.
- 5) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.
- 6) Remove timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section.



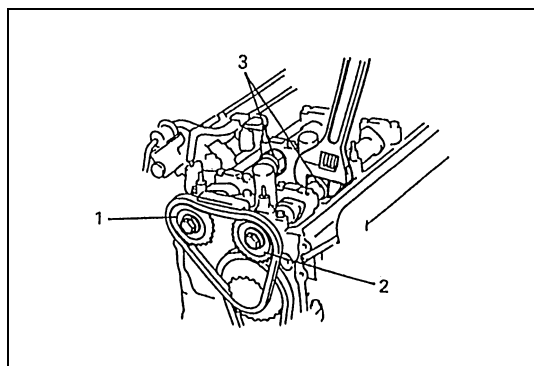
- 7) Turn crankshaft to meet the following conditions.
  - Key (4) on crankshaft position as shown.
  - Arrow mark on idler sprocket (3) points upward vertically.
  - The marks on sprockets (1 and 2) match with marks on cylinder head.

Note that this step must be followed for reinstallation of timing chain.

|   |
|---|
| 1. Timing marks of intake camshaft timing sprocket  |
| 2. Timing marks of exhaust camshaft timing sprocket |
| 3. Arrow mark on idler sprocket                     |
| 4. Timing marks of crankshaft timing sprocket       |

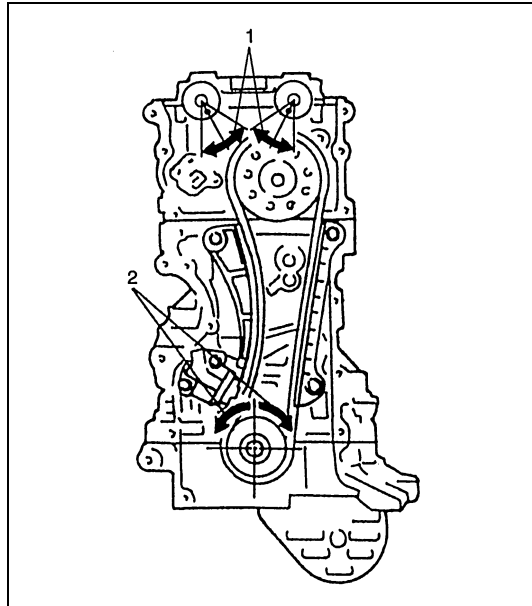


- 8) Remove timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 (1).  
To remove it, slacken 2nd timing chain by turning intake camshaft counterclockwise a little while pushing back pad.



- 9) Remove intake and exhaust camshaft timing sprocket bolts.  
To remove it, fit a spanner to hexagonal part at the center of camshaft to hold it stationary.
- 10) Remove camshaft timing sprockets and 2nd timing chain.

|                                     |
|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Intake camshaft timing sprocket  |
| 2. Exhaust camshaft timing sprocket |
| 3. Hexagonal part of camshaft       |

**CAUTION:**

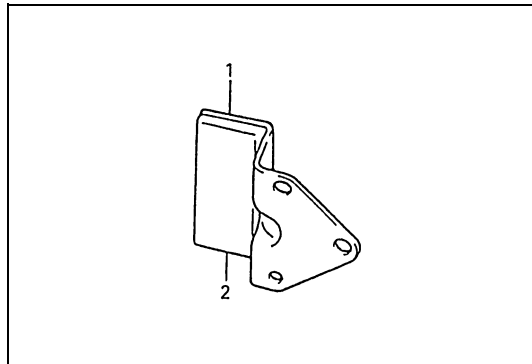
After 2nd timing chain is removed, never turn intake camshaft, exhaust camshaft and crankshaft independently more than such an extent as shown. If turned, interference may occur between piston and valves and valves themselves, and parts related to piston and valves may be damaged.

- |   |
|---|
| 1. Camshafts (IN & EX) allowable turning range . . . . .<br>By knock pin on camshaft within 15° from mark on cylinder head on both right and left |
| 2. Crankshaft allowable turning range . . . . .<br>By key on crankshaft, within 90° from mark on cylinder block on both right and left            |

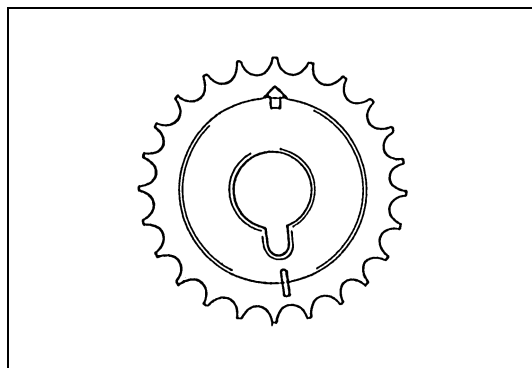
**INSPECTION****Timing Chain Guide No.2**

- Check shoe (2) for wear or damage.

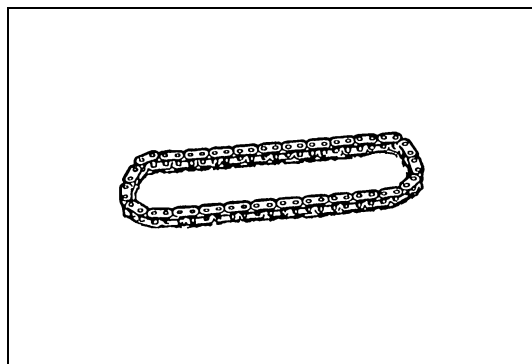
- |                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Timing chain guide No.2 |
|----------------------------|

**Camshaft Sprocket**

- Check teeth of sprocket for wear or damage.

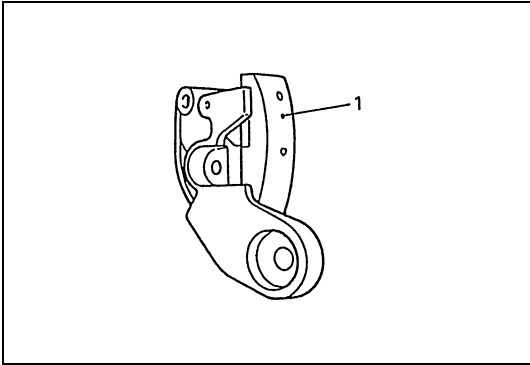
**Timing Chain**

- Check timing chain for wear or damage.



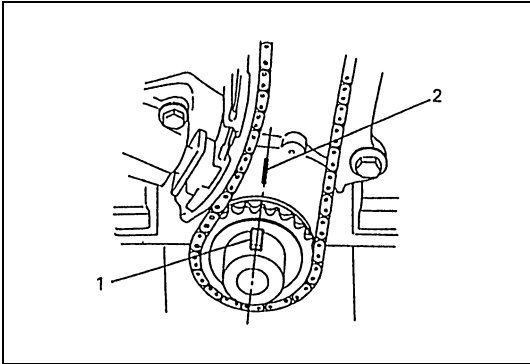


Tensioner Adjuster No.2

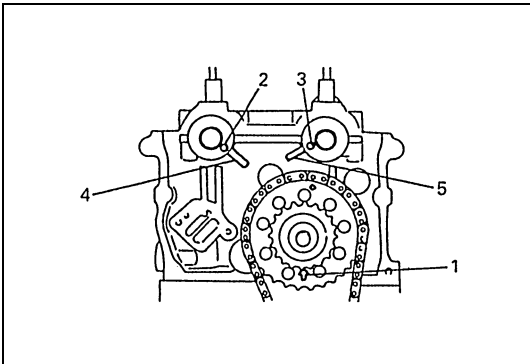


- Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.

INSTALLATION

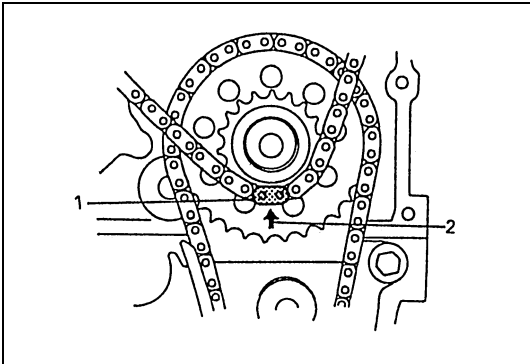


- 1) Check that crank timing sprocket key (1) is in match with timing mark (2) on cylinder block as shown in figure.

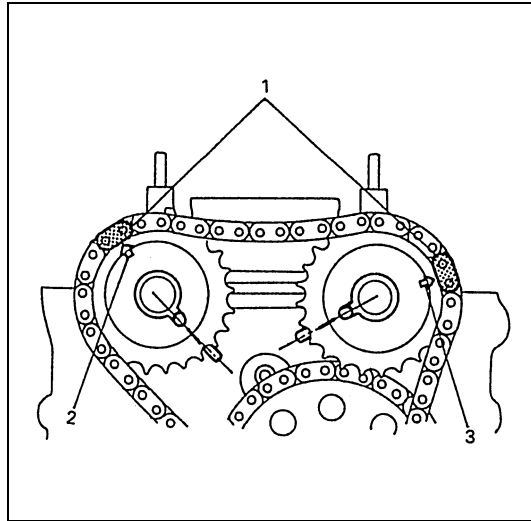


- 2) Check that arrow mark on idler sprocket (1) faces upward as shown in figure.
- 3) Check that knock pins of intake and exhaust camshafts are aligned with timing marks on cylinder head as shown in figure.

|                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2. Knock pin of intake camshaft  | 4. Timing mark of intake side  |
| 3. Knock pin of exhaust camshaft | 5. Timing mark of exhaust side |



- 4) Install 2nd timing chain by aligning yellow plate (1) of 2nd timing chain with arrow mark (2) on idler sprocket.



- 5) Install sprockets to intake and exhaust camshafts by aligning dark blue plate (1) of 2nd timing chain with arrow marks on intake sprocket and exhaust sprocket respectively.

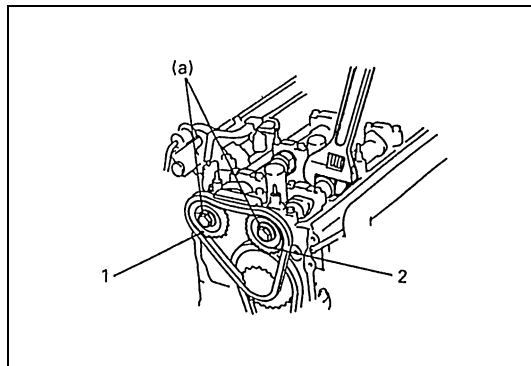
**CAUTION:**

**Do not turn camshaft more than allowable turning range. If turned excessively, valve and piston may get damaged.**

**NOTE:**

**As an arrow mark is provided on both sides, camshaft timing sprocket has no specific installation direction.**

- |   |
|---|
| 2. Arrow mark on intake camshaft timing sprocket  |
| 3. Arrow mark on exhaust camshaft timing sprocket |



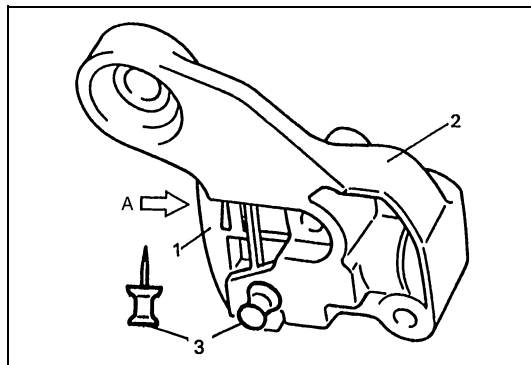
- 6) Install intake and exhaust camshaft timing sprocket bolts. To install it, fit a spanner to hexagonal part at the center of camshaft to hold stationary.

**Tightening torque**

**Camshaft timing sprocket bolt**

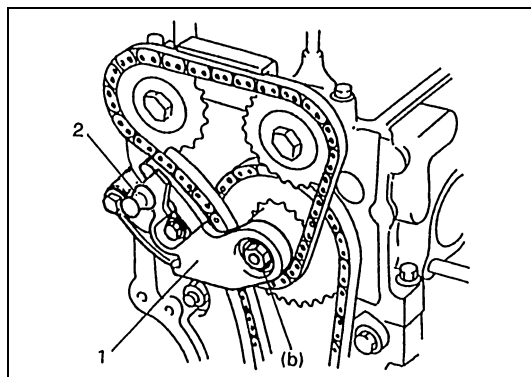
**(a) : 80 N·m (8.0 kg-m, 57.5 lb-ft)**

- |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Intake camshaft timing sprocket  |
| 2. Exhaust camshaft timing sprocket |



- 7) Push back plunger (1) into tensioner body (2) and hold it with stopper (3) at the position by inserting stopper into body.

A : Push



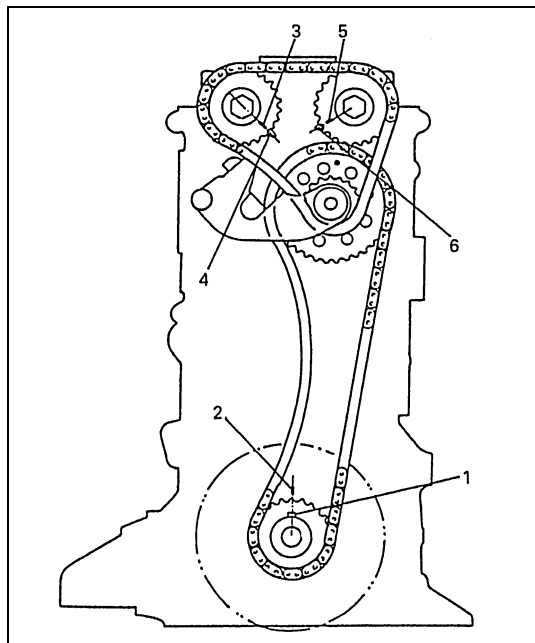
- 8) Install timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 (1) with gasket.

**Tightening torque**

**Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 nut**

**(b) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 33.0 lb-ft)**

- 9) Pull out stopper (2) from timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2.



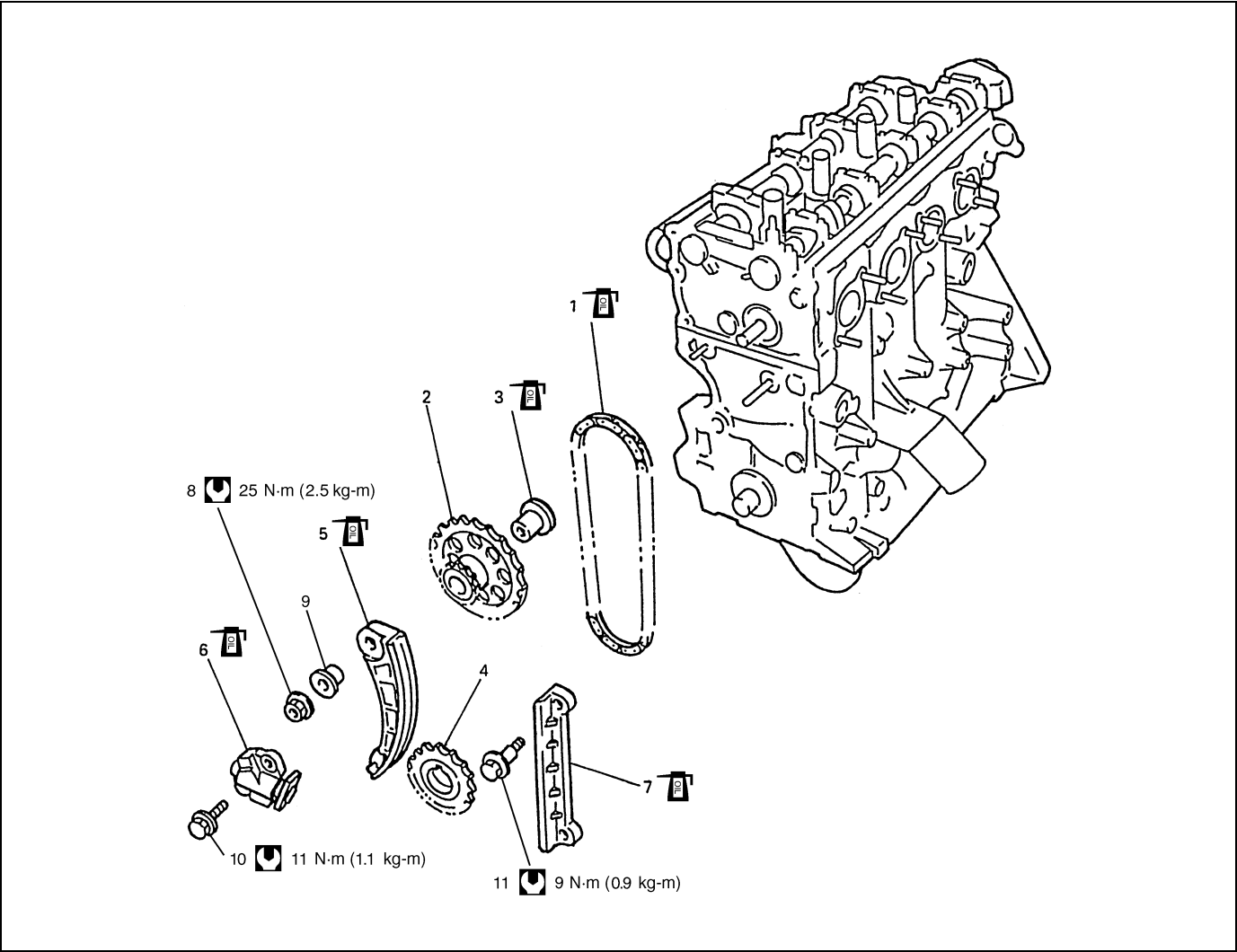
- 10) Turn crankshaft clockwise at two rotations, then align timing mark on crankshaft and timing mark on cylinder block as shown in figure.

Check that timing marks of cylinder head and cylinder block are in match with match marks on sprockets respectively.

|   |
|---|
| 1. Crank timing sprocket key                        |
| 2. Timing mark for crank timing sprocket key        |
| 3. Timing mark on intake camshaft timing sprocket   |
| 4. Timing mark for intake camshaft timing sprocket  |
| 5. Timing mark on exhaust camshaft timing sprocket  |
| 6. Timing mark for exhaust camshaft timing sprocket |

- 11) Apply oil to timing chains, tensioner, tensioner adjusters, sprockets and guides.
- 12) Install timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section.
- 13) Install cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.
- 14) Install oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.
- 15) Install cooling system and other parts.
- 16) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, engine with engine oil and power steering system with specified fluid.
- 17) Verify that there is no coolant leakage, power steering fluid leakage, exhaust gas leakage and oil leakage at each connection.

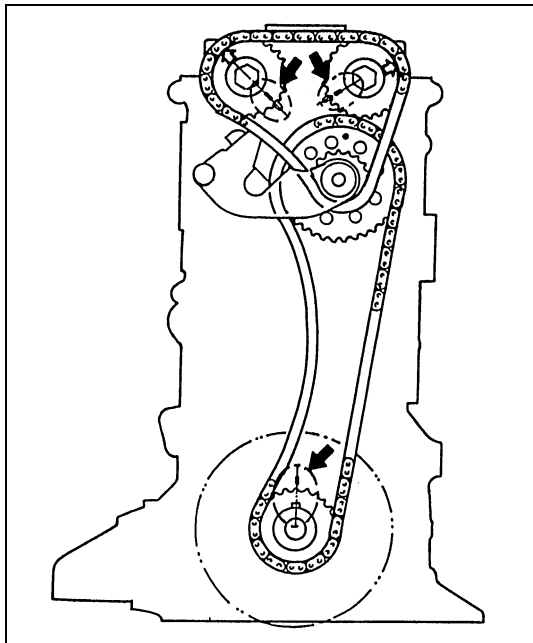
# 1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner



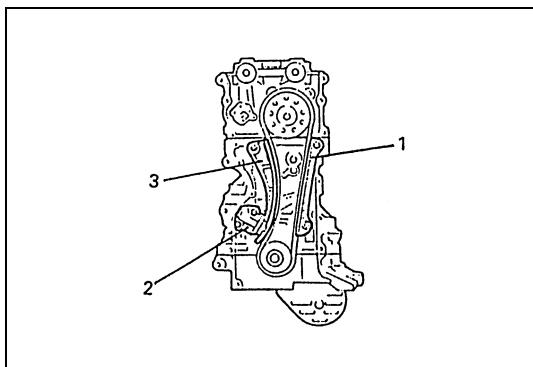
|                               |   |                                     |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 1st timing chain           | 6. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1       | 11. Timing chain guide bolt         |
| 2. Idler sprocket             | 7. Timing chain guide No.1                    | Tightening torque                   |
| 3. Idler sprocket shaft       | 8. Timing chain tensioner nut                 | Apply engine oil to sliding surface |
| 4. Crankshaft timing sprocket | 9. Timing chain tensioner spacer              |                                     |
| 5. Timing chain tensioner     | 10. Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 bolt |                                     |

## REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to “Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer” in this section.
- 5) Remove cylinder head cover referring to “Cylinder Head Cover” in this section.
- 6) Remove timing chain cover referring to “Timing Chain Cover” in this section.



- 7) For reinstallation of timing chain, turn crankshaft so that timing marks on cylinder head and cylinder block match with those on sprockets as shown in figure.



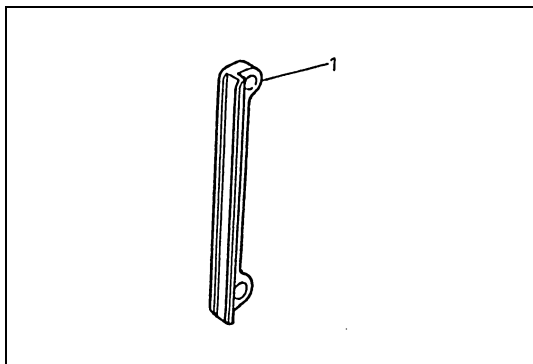
- 8) Remove 2nd timing chain referring to "2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section.
- 9) Remove timing chain guide No.1 (1).
- 10) Remove timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 (2).
- 11) Remove timing chain tensioner (3).

- 12) Remove idler sprocket and 1st timing chain.
- 13) Remove crankshaft timing sprocket.

## INSPECTION

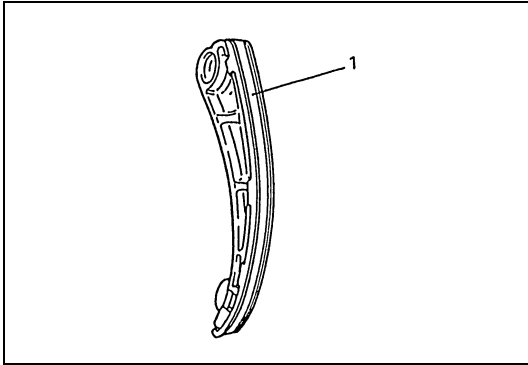
### Timing Chain Guide No.1

- Check shoe for wear or damage.



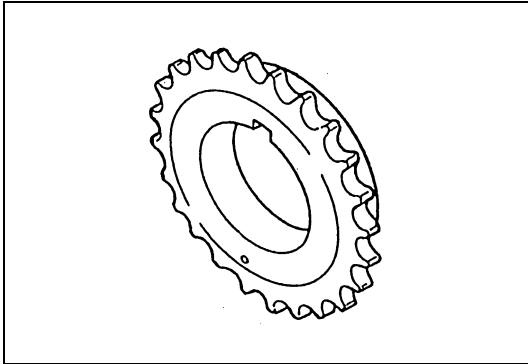
1. Timing chain guide No.1

### Timing Chain Tensioner



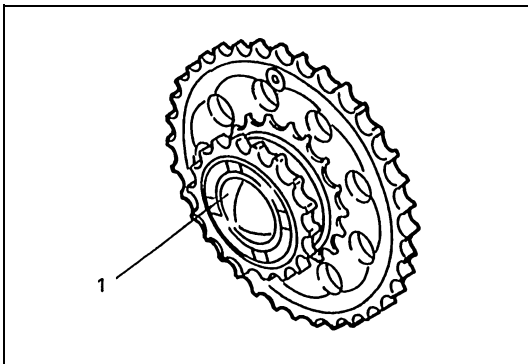
- Check shoe (1) for wear or damage.

### Crankshaft Timing Sprocket



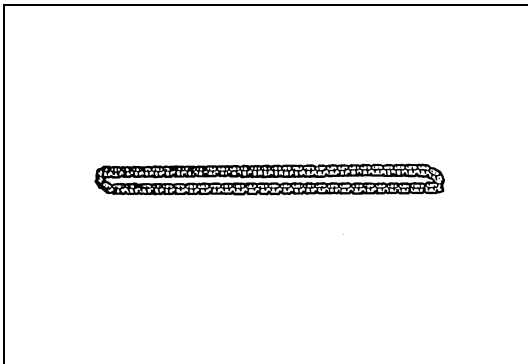
- Check teeth of sprocket for wear or damage.

### Idler Sprocket



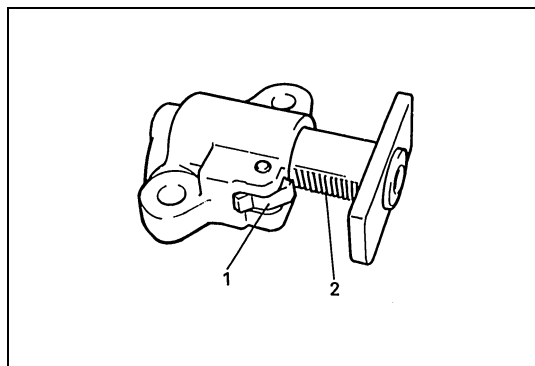
- Check teeth and bush (1) of sprocket for wear or damage.

### 1st Timing Chain



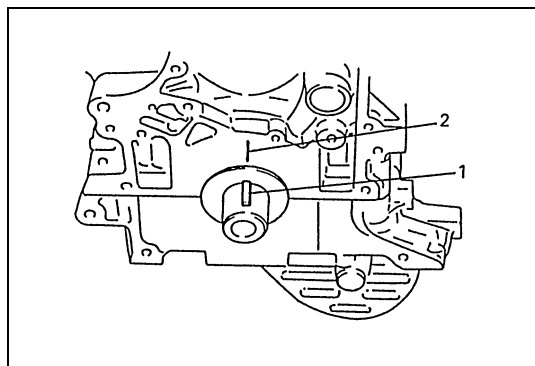
- Check timing chain for wear or damage.

### Timing Chain Tensioner Adjuster No.1

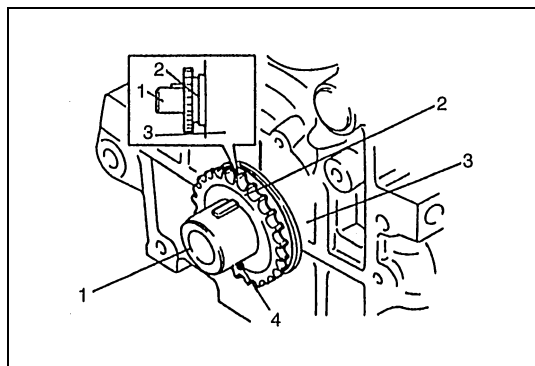


- Check that latch (1) and tooth surface (2) are free from damage and latch functions properly.

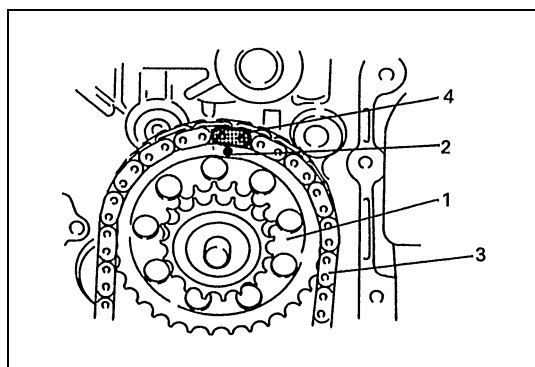
### INSTALLATION



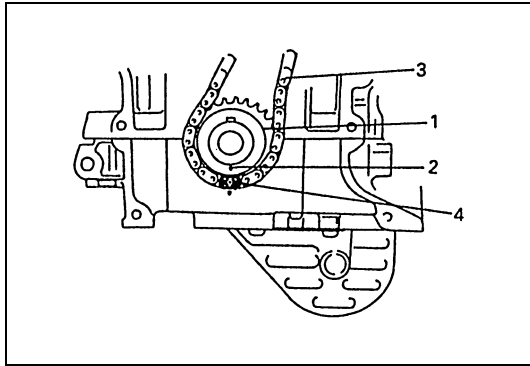
- 1) Check that crank timing sprocket key (1) is in match with timing mark (2) on cylinder block.



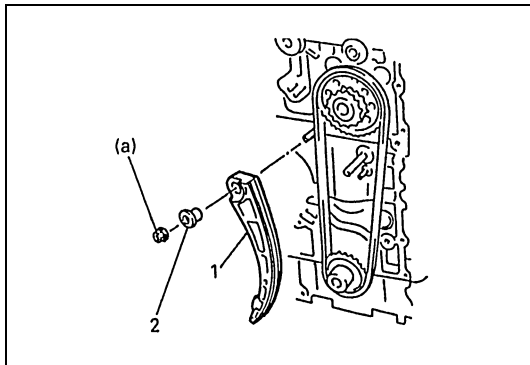
- 2) Install crankshaft timing sprocket (2) as shown in figure. Match mark faces to chain cover side.



- 3) Apply oil to bush of idler sprocket (1).
- 4) Install sprocket shaft and idler sprocket.
- 5) Install 1st timing chain (3) by aligning dark blue plate (4) of 1st timing chain and match mark (2) on idler sprocket.



- 6) Match yellow plate (4) of 1st timing chain (3) to match mark (2) on crankshaft timing sprocket (1).



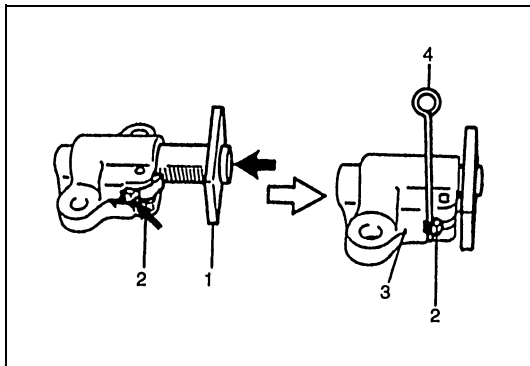
- 7) Install timing chain tensioner (1) as shown in figure.

**Tightening torque**

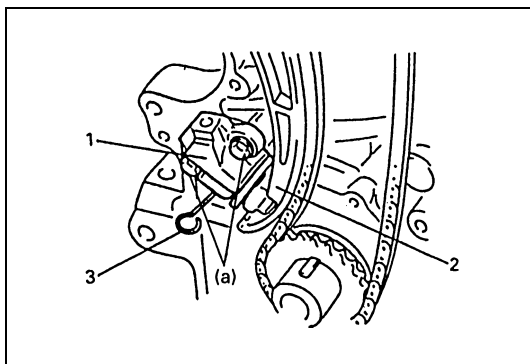
**Timing chain tensioner nut**

**(a) : 25 N·m (2.5 kg-m, 18.5 lb-ft)**

2. Spacer



- 8) With latch (2) of tensioner adjuster No.1 returned and plunger (1) pushed back into body (3), hold it at the position by inserting stopper (4) between latch and body.



- 9) Install timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 (1).

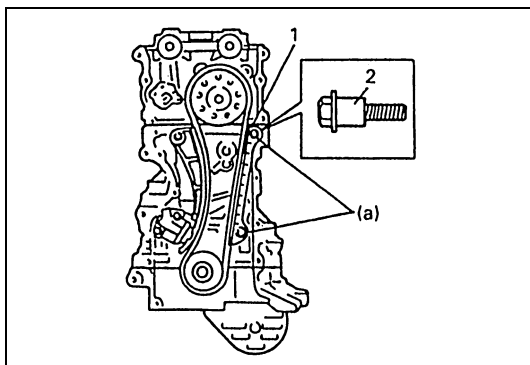
**Tightening torque**

**Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 bolt**

**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

- 10) Pull out stopper (3) from adjuster No.1.

2. Timing chain tensioner



- 11) Install timing chain guide No.1 (1).

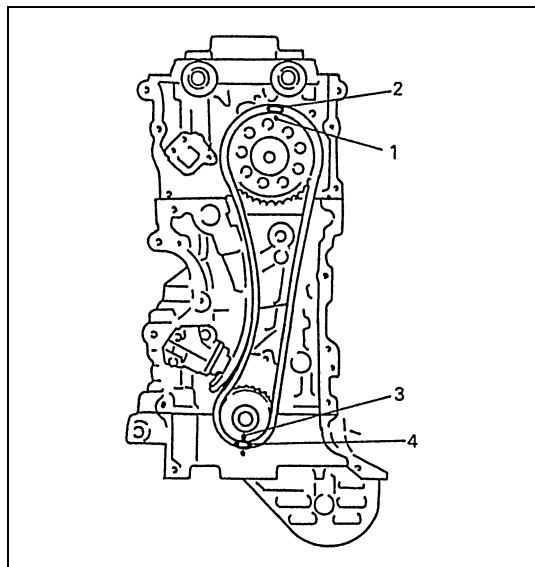
**Tightening torque**

**Timing chain guide bolt**

**(a) : 9 N·m (0.9 kg-m, 6.5 lb-ft)**

2. Guide bolts





- 12) Check that dark blue plate (2) and yellow plate (4) of 1st timing chain are in match with match marks on sprockets respectively.

|  |
|--|
| 1. Match mark on idler sprocket        |
| 3. Match mark on crank timing sprocket |

- 13) Install 2nd timing chain referring to “2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section.
- 14) Install timing chain cover referring to “Timing Chain Cover” in this section.
- 15) Install cylinder head cover referring to “Cylinder Head Cover” in this section.
- 16) Install oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to “Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer” in this section.
- 17) Install cooling system and other parts.
- 18) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, engine with engine oil and power steering system with specified fluid.
- 19) Verify that there is no coolant leakage, power steering fluid leakage, exhaust gas leakage and oil leakage at each connection.

## Camshafts and Valve Lash Adjusters

### CAUTION:

- Don't turn camshafts or start engine (i.e., valves should not be operated) for about half an hour after reinstalling hydraulic valve lash adjusters and camshafts. As it takes time for valves to settle in place, operating engine within half an hour after their installation may cause interference to occur between valves themselves or valves and piston.
- If air is trapped in valve lash adjuster, valve may make tapping sound when engine is operated after valve lash adjuster is installed. In such a case, run engine for about half an hour at about 2,000 – 3,000 r/min., and then air will be purged and tapping sound will cease. Should tapping sound not cease, it is possible that valve lash adjuster is defective. Replace it if defective.

If defective adjuster can't be located by hearing among 16 of them, check as follows.

- Stop engine and remove cylinder head cover.
- Push adjuster downward by hand (with less than 20 kg or 44 lbs force) when cam crest is not on adjuster to be checked and check if clearance exists between cam and adjuster. If it does, adjuster is defective and needs replacement.

### VALVE LASH ADJUSTER NOISE DIAGNOSIS

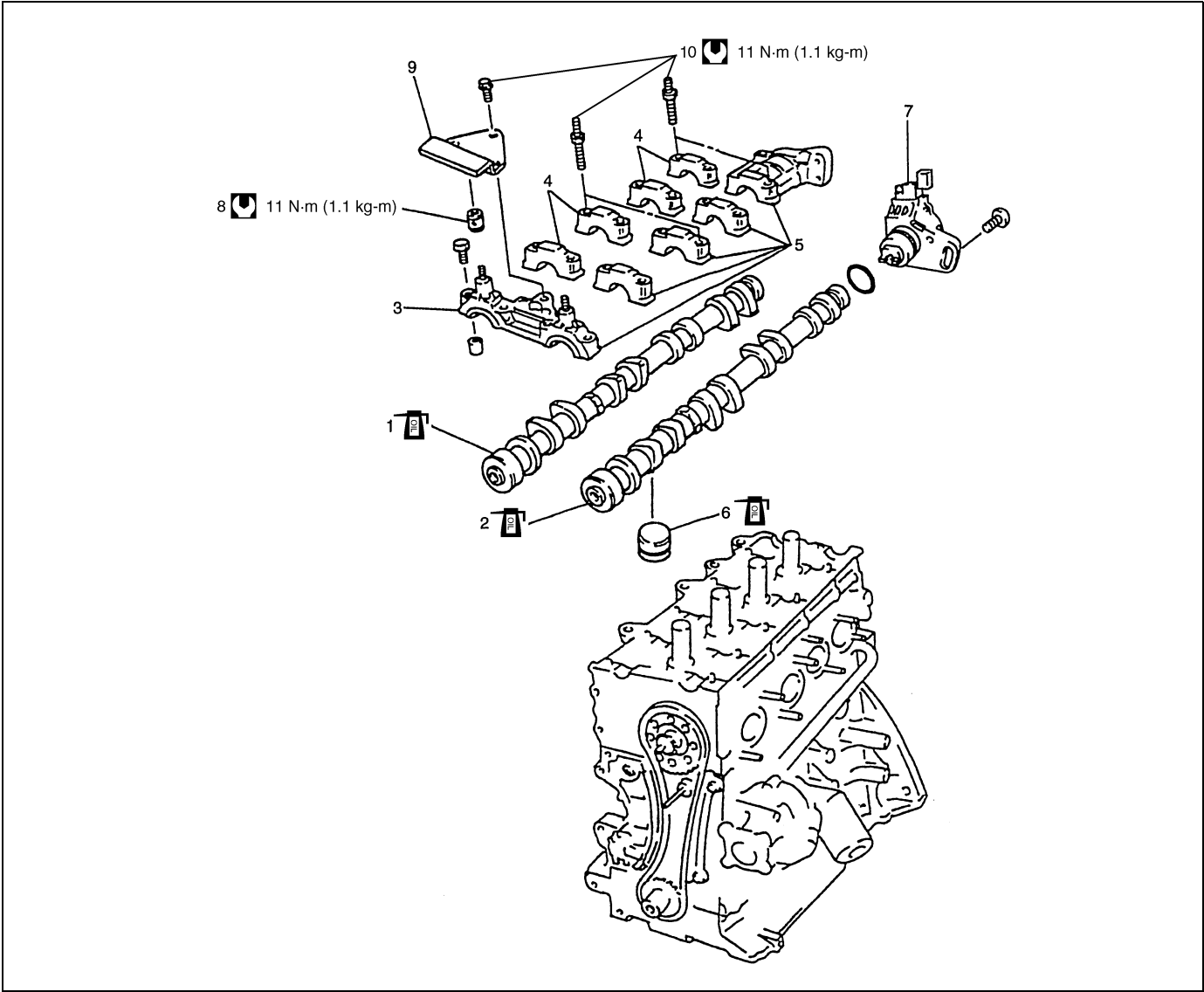
In case of the following, valve lash adjuster noise may be caused by air trapped into valve lash adjusters.



- Vehicle is left for 24 hours or more.
- Engine oil is changed.
- Hydraulic lash adjuster is replaced or reinstalled.
- Engine is overhauled.

If noise from valve lash adjusters is suspected, perform the following checks.

- 1) Check engine oil for the followings.
  - Oil level oil pan  
If oil level is low, add oil up to Full level hole on oil level gauge.
  - Oil quality  
If oil is discolored, or deteriorated, change it.  
For particular oil to be used, refer to "Engine" in Section 0B.
  - Oil leaks  
If leak is found, repair it.
  - Oil pressure (refer to "Oil Pressure Check" in this section)  
If defective pressure is found, repair it.
- 2) Run engine for about half an hour at about 2,000 to 3,000 r/min., and then air will be purge and tapping sound will cease.
- 3) Should tapping sound not cease, it is possible that hydraulic valve lash adjuster is defective.  
Replace it if defective.  
If defective adjuster can't be located by hearing among 16 of them, check as follows.
  - a) Stop engine and remove cylinder head cover.
  - b) Push adjuster downward by hand (with less than 20 kg or 44 lbs. Force) when cam crest is not on adjuster to be check if clearance exists between cam and adjuster.  
If it does, adjuster is defective and needs replacement.

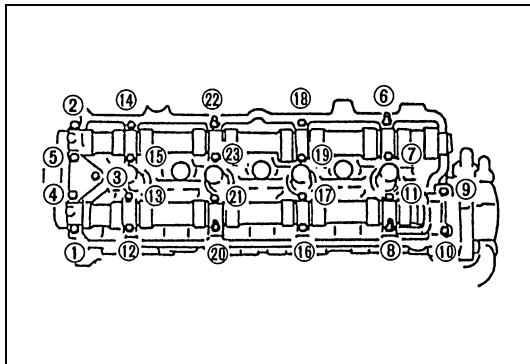
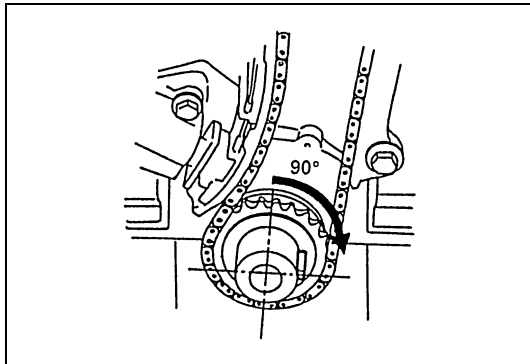
COMPONENTS



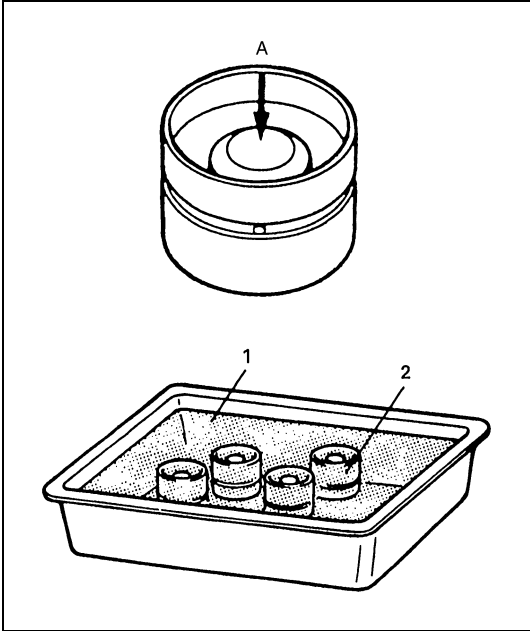
|                             |                            |   |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Intake camshaft          | 6. Valve lash adjuster     |  Tightening torque                                 |
| 2. Exhaust camshaft         | 7. CMP sensor              |  Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part. |
| 3. Camshaft housing         | 8. Oil relief valve        |   |
| 4. Intake camshaft housing  | 9. Timing chain guide No.2 |   |
| 5. Exhaust camshaft housing | 10. Camshaft housing bolt  |   |

## REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) Drain coolant.
- 4) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section.
- 5) Remove cylinder head cover referring to "Cylinder Head Cover" in this section.
- 6) Remove timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section.
- 7) Remove 2nd timing chain referring to "2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner" in this section.
- 8) Remove CMP sensor referring to "CMP Sensor" in Section 6F2.
- 9) After removing 2nd timing chain, set key on crankshaft in position as shown by turning crankshaft. This is to prevent interference between valves and piston.



- 10) Loosen camshaft housing bolts in such order as indicated in figure and remove them.
- 11) Remove camshaft housings.
- 12) Remove camshafts.



13) Remove valve lash adjusters (2).

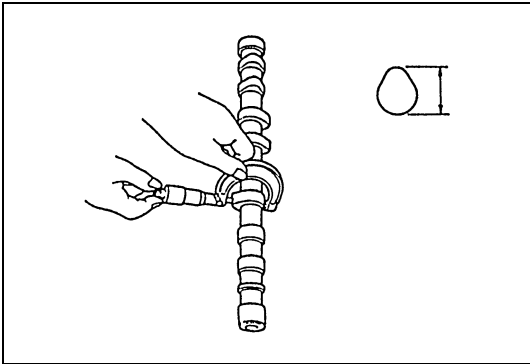
**NOTE:**

- Never disassemble hydraulic valve lash adjuster.
- Don't apply force to body of adjuster, oil in high pressure chamber in adjuster will leak.
- Immerse removed adjuster in clean engine oil (1) and keep it there till reinstalling it so as to prevent oil leakage. If it is left in air, place it with its bucket body facing down. Don't place on its side or with bucket body facing up.

A : Do not apply force

**INSPECTION**

**Cam Wear**

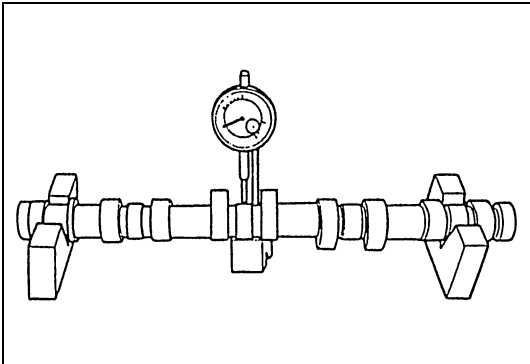


Using a micrometer, measure cam height. If measured height is below its limit, replace camshaft.

**Cam height**

|             | Standard                                    | Limit                     |
|-------------|---|---------------------------|
| Intake cam  | 40.402 – 40.562 mm<br>(1.5907 – 1.5969 in.) | 40.202 mm<br>(1.5827 in.) |
| Exhaust cam | 39.921 – 40.081 mm<br>(1.5717 – 1.5779 in.) | 39.721 mm<br>(1.5638 in.) |

**Camshaft Runout**



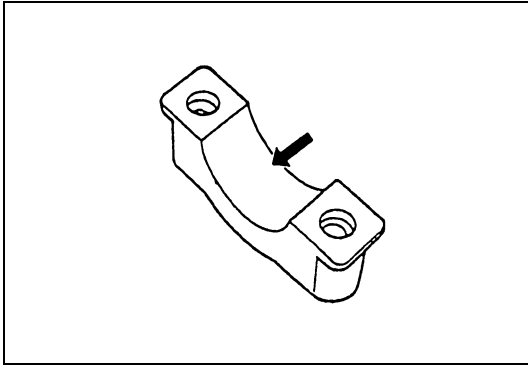
Set camshaft between two “V” blocks, and measure its runout by using a dial gauge.

If measured runout exceed below specified limit, replace camshaft.

**Camshaft runout**

**Limit : 0.10 mm (0.0039 in)**

## Camshaft Journal Wear



Check camshaft journals and camshaft housings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage.

If any malfunction is found, replace camshaft or cylinder head with housing. Never replace cylinder head without replacing housings.

Check clearance by using gaging plastic. The procedure is as follows.

- 1) Clean housings and camshaft journals.
- 2) Make sure that all valve lash adjusters are removed and install camshaft to cylinder head.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic the full width of journal of camshaft (parallel to camshaft).
- 4) Install camshaft housing.
- 5) Tighten camshaft housing bolts in such order as indicated in figure a little at a time till they are tightened to specified torque.

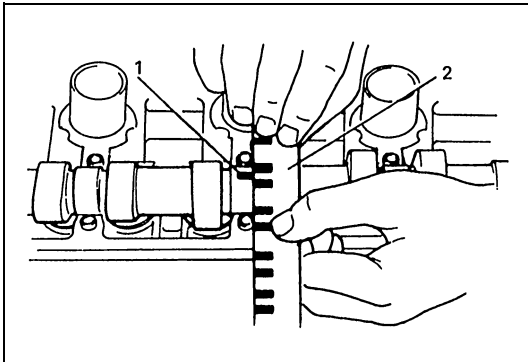
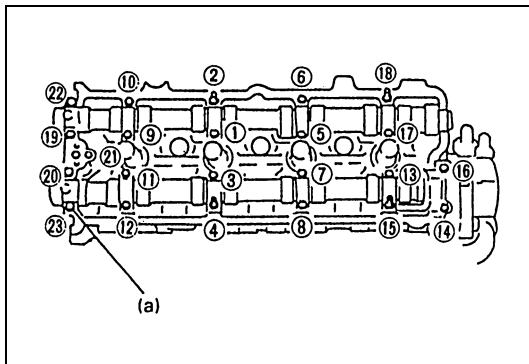
### NOTE:

**Do not rotate camshaft while gaging plastic is installed.**

### Tightening torque

#### Camshaft housing bolt

**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

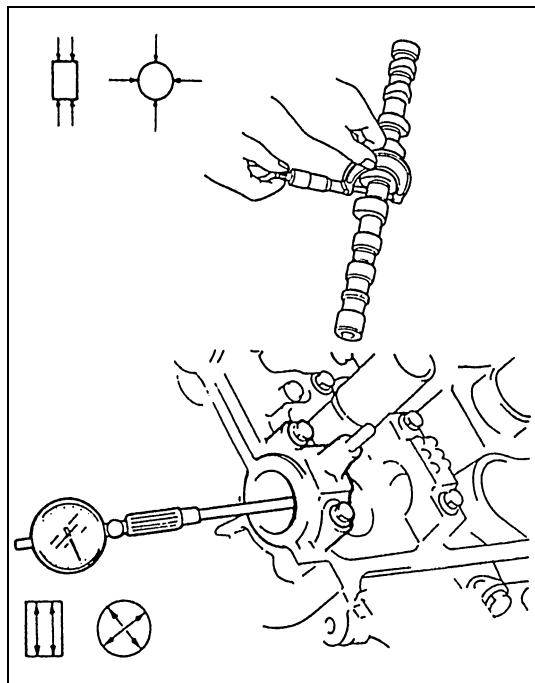


- 6) Remove housing, and using scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelop, measure gaging plastic width at its widest point.

### Camshaft journal clearance

**Standard : 0.020 – 0.099 mm (0.0008 – 0.0038 in.)**

**Limit : 0.12 mm (0.0047 in.)**



If measured camshaft journal clearance exceeds limit, measure journal (housing) bore and outside diameter of camshaft journal. Replace camshaft or cylinder head assembly whichever the difference from specification is greater.

**Camshaft journal bore dia. (intake and exhaust)**

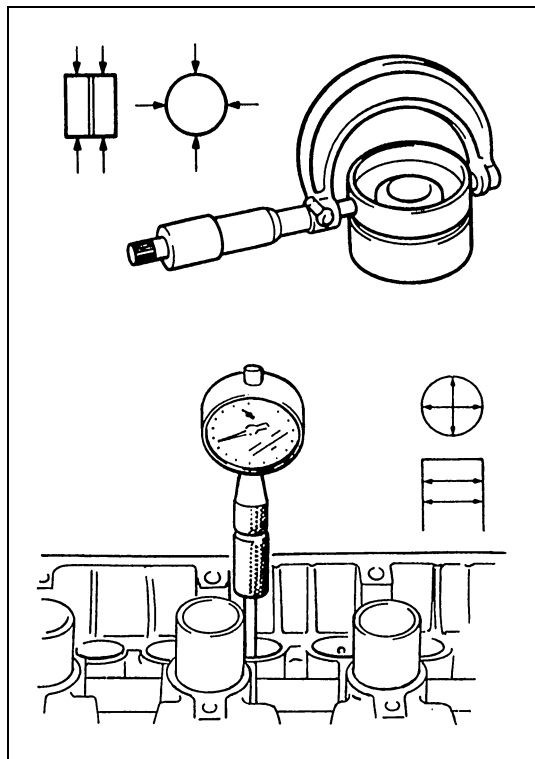
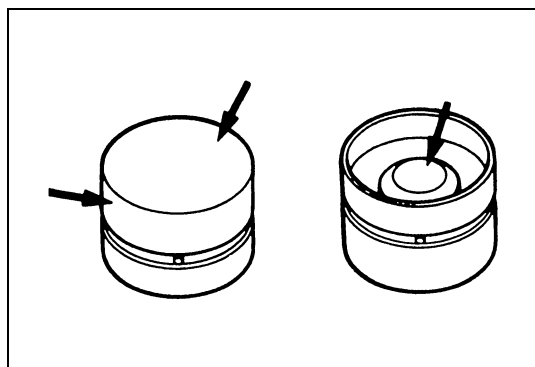
**Standard : 26.000 – 26.033 (1.0237– 1.0249 in.)**

**Camshaft journal outside diameter (intake and exhaust)**

**Standard : 25.934 – 25.980 (1.0211 – 1.0228 in.)**

**Wear of Hydraulic Valve Lash Adjuster**

Check adjuster for pitting, scratches, or damage. If any malcondition is found, replace.



Measure cylinder head bore and adjuster outside diameter to determine cylinder head-to-adjuster clearance. If clearance exceeds limit, replace adjuster or cylinder head.

**Hydraulic valve lash adjuster outside diameter**

**Standard: 30.959 – 30.975 mm (1.2189 – 1.2194 in.)**

**Cylinder head bore**

**Standard: 31.000 – 31.025 mm (1.2205 – 1.2214 in.)**

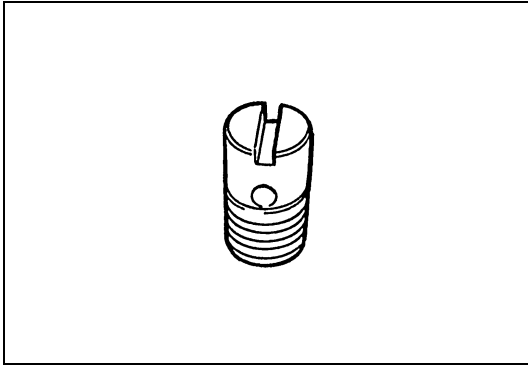
**Cylinder head to adjuster clearance**

**Standard: 0.025 – 0.066 mm (0.0010 – 0.0025 in.)**

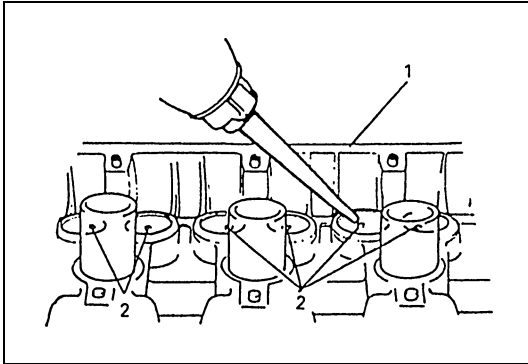
**Limit: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.)**

## Oil Relief Valve

Check oil relief valve for clogging and ball for being stuck.

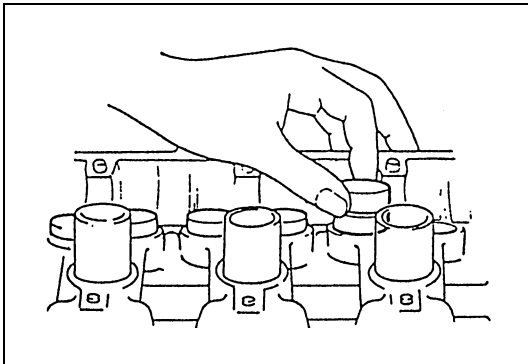


## INSTALLATION

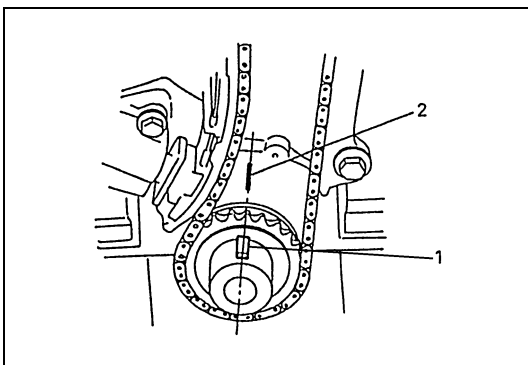


- 1) Before installing valve lash adjuster to cylinder head (1), fill oil passage of cylinder head with engine oil according to following procedure.

Pour engine oil through oil holes (2) and check that oil comes out from oil holes in sliding part of valve lash adjuster. Perform this check on both intake and exhaust sides.

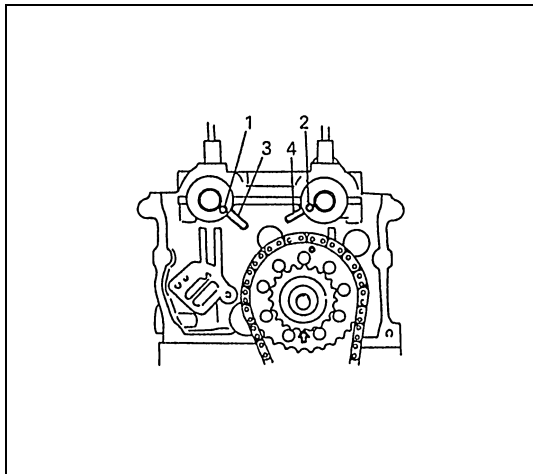


- 2) Install valve lash adjusters to cylinder head.  
Apply engine oil around valve lash adjuster and then install it to cylinder head.



- 3) Match key (1) on crankshaft to timing mark (2) as shown in figure.





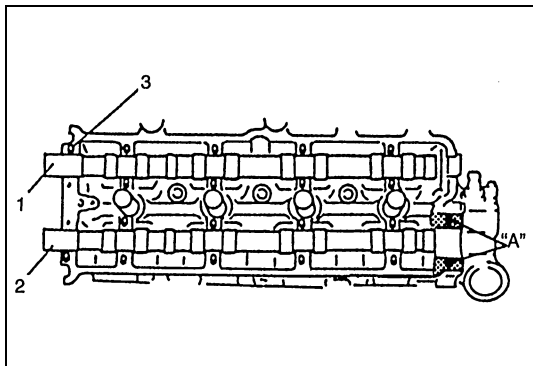
## 4) Install camshafts.

Apply oil to sliding surface of each camshaft and camshaft journal then install them by aligning match marks on cylinder head and pins on camshafts as shown in figure.

**NOTE:**

**Install camshaft in such direction that its end with groove for CMP sensor installation comes to exhaust side.**

|                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| 1. Knock pin of intake camshaft    |
| 2. Knock pin of exhaust camshaft   |
| 3. Match mark for intake camshaft  |
| 4. Match mark for exhaust camshaft |

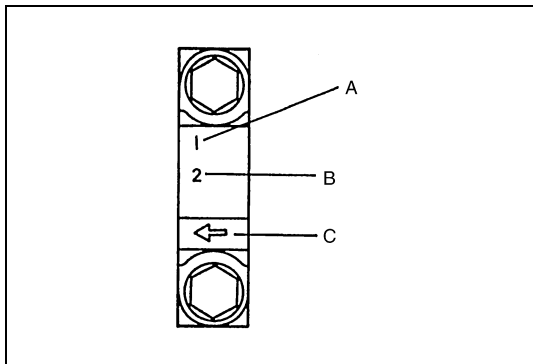


## 5) Install camshaft housing pins (3) as shown in figure.

## 6) Apply sealant "A" to exhaust camshaft (2) end housing sealing surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

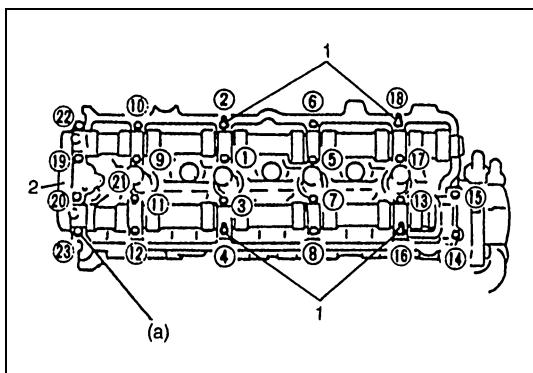
|                    |
|--------------------|
| 1. Intake camshaft |
|--------------------|



## 7) Check position of camshaft housings.

Embossed marks are provided on each camshaft housing, indicating position and direction for installation. Install housings as indicated by these marks.

|   |
|---|
| A : I : Intake side or E : Exhaust side |
| B : Position from timing chain side     |
| C : Timing chain side                   |



## 8) After applying oil to housing bolts, tighten them temporarily first. Then tighten them by following sequence as indicated in figure. Tighten a little at a time and evenly among bolts and repeat tightening sequence three or four times before they are tightened to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

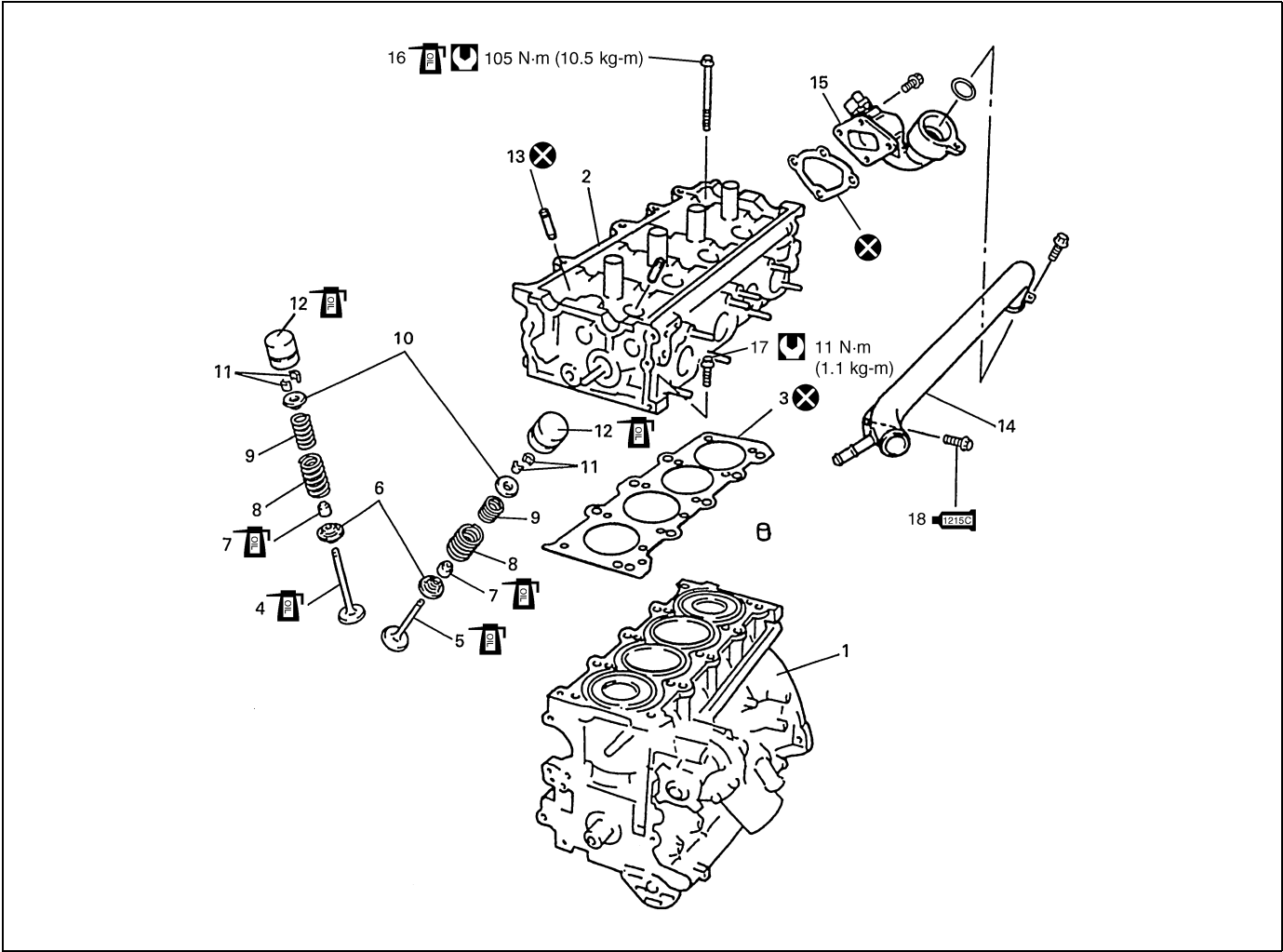
**Camshaft housing bolt (a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg·m, 8.0 lb·ft)**

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| 1. Stud bolt          |
| 2. Timing chain guide |

- 9) Install CMP sensor referring to “CMP Sensor” in Section 6F2.
- 10) Install 2nd timing chain referring to “2nd Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section.
- 11) Install timing chain cover referring to “Timing Chain Cover” in this section.
- 12) Install cylinder head cover referring to “Cylinder Head Cover” in this section.
- 13) Install oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to “Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer” in this section.
- 14) Install cooling system and other parts.
- 15) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, engine with engine oil and power steering system with specified fluid.
- 16) Verify that there is no coolant leakage, power steering fluid leakage, exhaust gas leakage and oil leakage at each connection.
- 17) Check ignition timing and adjust as necessary, referring to “Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment” in Section 6F2.

Valves and Cylinder Head

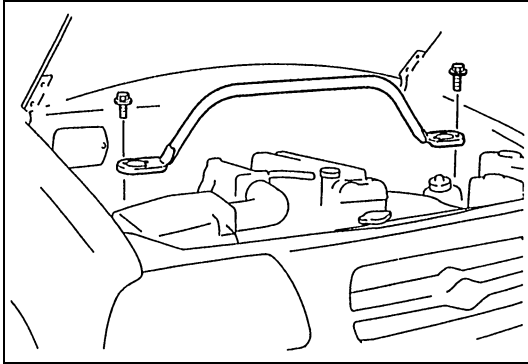
COMPONENTS



|   |                                   |   |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| "A" : Apply sealant (SUZUKI BOND No. 1215, 99000-31110) to thread |                                   |   |
| 1. Cylinder block   | 8. Valve spring (outer)           | 16. Cylinder head bolt  |
| 2. Cylinder head  | 9. Valve spring (inner)           | 17. Cylinder head bolt (M6)   |
| 3. Cylinder head gasket   | 10. Valve spring retainer         | 1215G 18. Water outlet pipe bolt : Apply lock cement 99000-31110 to thread of bolt. |
| 4. Intake valve   | 11. Valve cotter                  | Tightening torque   |
| 5. Exhaust valve  | 12. Hydraulic valve lash adjuster | Do not reuse.   |
| 6. Valve spring seat  | 13. Valve guide                   | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part.                                   |
| 7. Valve stem seal  | 14. Water outlet pipe             |   |
|   | 15. Water outlet cap              |   |

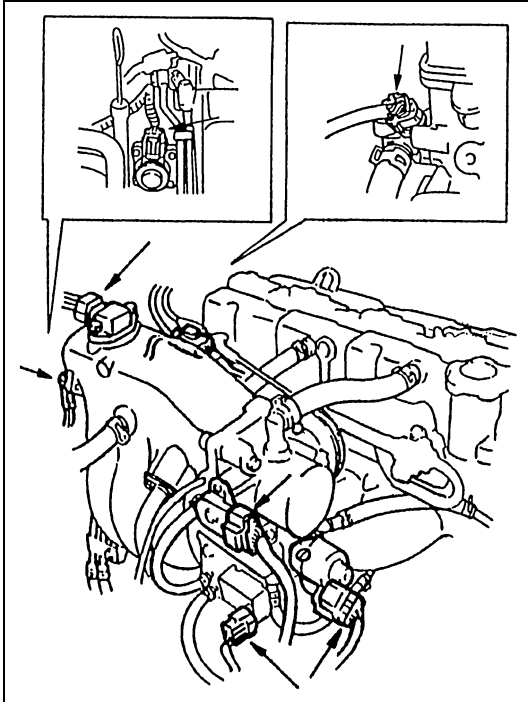
REMOVAL

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Drain engine oil.
- 4) Drain coolant.



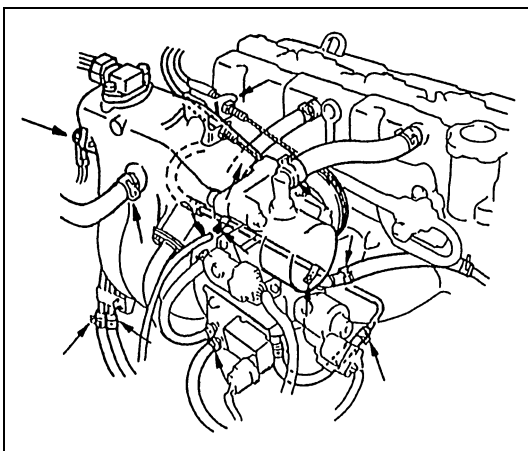
5) Remove strut tower bar.

6) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.



7) Disconnect the following electric lead wires :

- EGR valve coupler
- IAC valve coupler
- TP sensor coupler
- EVAP canister purge valve coupler
- Ground terminal from intake manifold
- Heated oxygen sensor-1 and/or -2 coupler
- CMP sensor coupler
- ECT sensor coupler
- Injector wire harness coupler
- Ground wire at the coupler
- Ignition coils couplers
- Wire harness clamps



8) Disconnect accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (for vehicle with A/T) from throttle body.

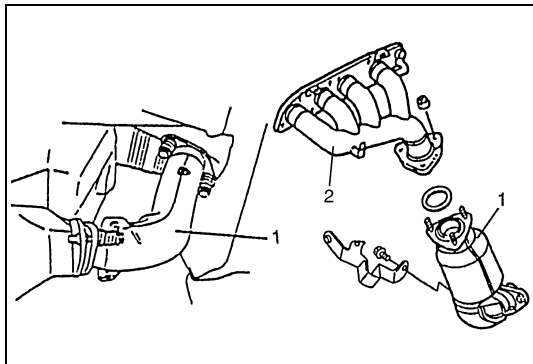
9) Disconnect the following hoses :

- Brake booster hose from intake manifold
- Vacuum hose from intake manifold
- Canister purge hose from EVAP canister
- Water hose from bypass pipe
- Fuel feed hose and return hose from each pipe
- Heater hose from heater outlet pipe
- Radiator inlet hose from water outlet pipe

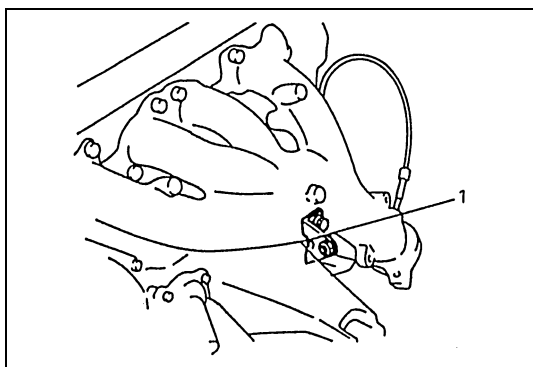
10) Remove intake manifold rear stiffener.

11) Detach water pipe from intake manifold.

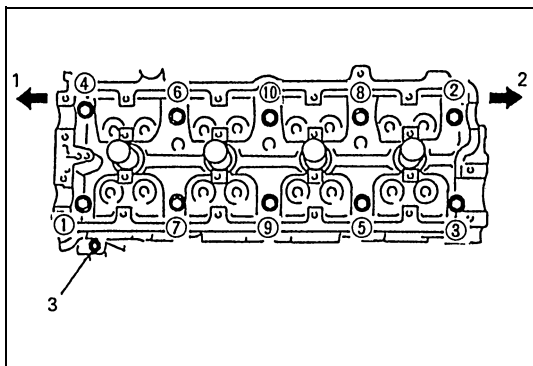
12) Remove cylinder head cover, oil pan, timing chain cover, 2nd and 1st timing chains, camshafts and valve lash adjusters referring to "Camshafts and Valve Lash Adjusters" in this section.



13) Disconnect exhaust No. 1 pipe (1) from exhaust manifold (2).



14) Remove exhaust manifold stiffener (1) (if equipped).



15) Loosen cylinder head bolts in such order as indicated in figure and remove them.

**NOTE:**

**Don't forget to remove bolt (M6) shown in figure.**

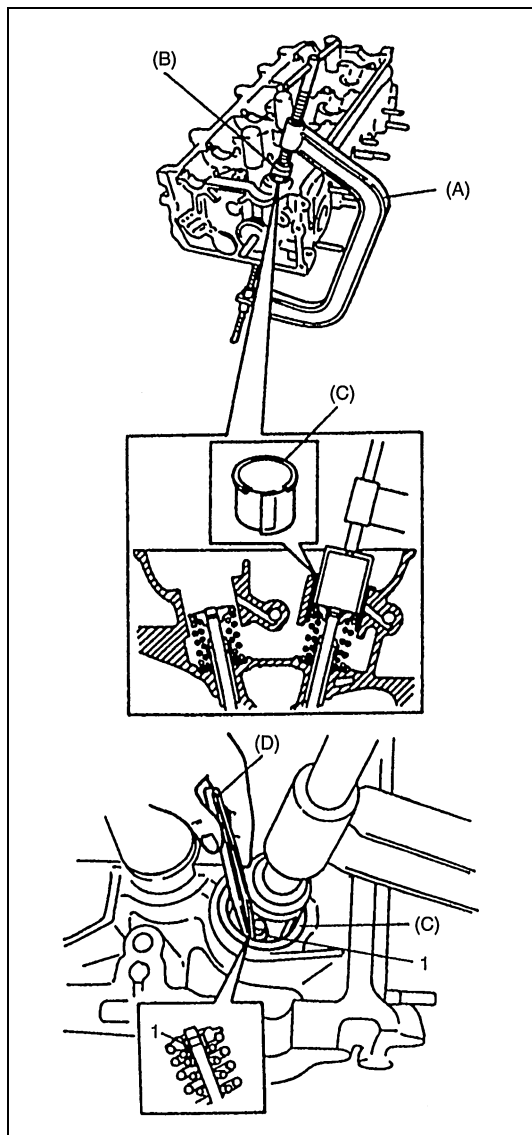
|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Crankshaft pulley side |
| 2. Flywheel side          |
| 3. Bolt (M6)              |

16) Check all around cylinder head for any other parts required to be removed or disconnected and remove or disconnect whatever necessary.

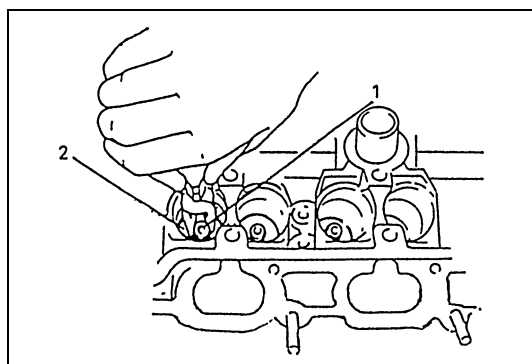
17) Remove cylinder head with intake manifold, exhaust manifold and water outlet pipe. Use lifting device if necessary.

**DISASSEMBLY**

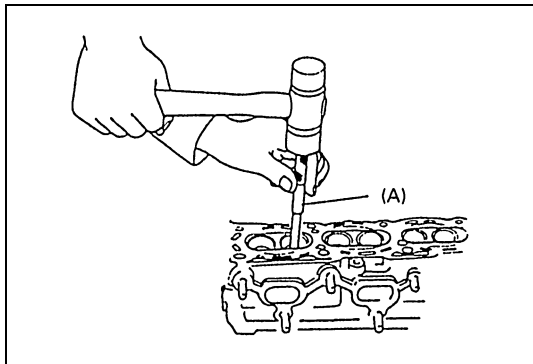
- 1) When servicing cylinder head, remove intake manifold, injectors, exhaust manifold, water outlet pipe and water outlet cap from cylinder head.
- 2) Using special tools, compress valve springs and then remove valve cotters (1).

**Special tool****(A) : 09916-14510****(B) : 09916-14910****(C) : 09919-28610****(D) : 09916-84511**

- 3) Release special tool, and remove spring retainers and valve springs.
- 4) Remove valve from combustion chamber side.
- 5) Remove valve stem seal (1) from valve guide, and then remove valve spring seat (2).

**NOTE:**

**Do not reuse seal once disassembled. Be sure to use new seal when assembling.**



- 6) Using special tool (valve guide remover), drive valve guide out from combustion chamber side to valve spring side.

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09916-44910**

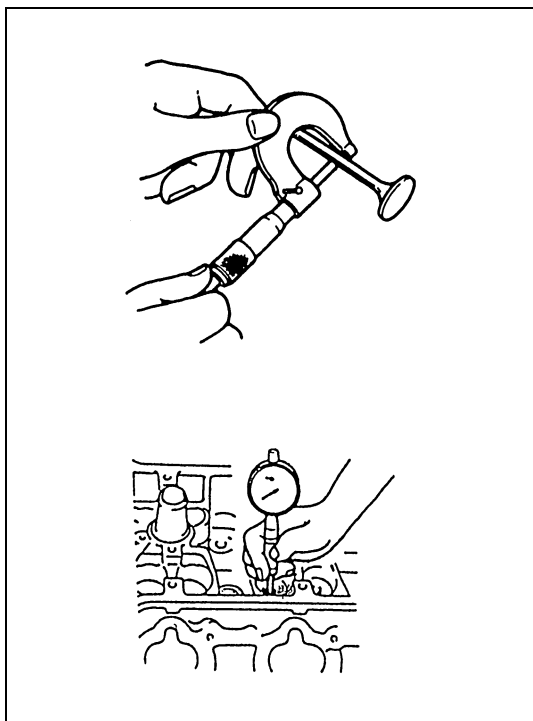
**NOTE:**

**Do not reuse valve guide once disassembled. Be sure to use new valve guide (oversize).**

- 7) Place disassembled parts except valve stem seal and valve guide in order so that they can be installed in their original positions.

## INSPECTION

### Valve Guides



Using a micrometer and bore gauge, take diameter readings on valve stems and guides to check stem-to-guide clearance. Be sure to take reading at more than one place along the length of each stem and guide.

If clearance exceeds limit, replace valve and valve guide.

#### Valve and valve guide specification

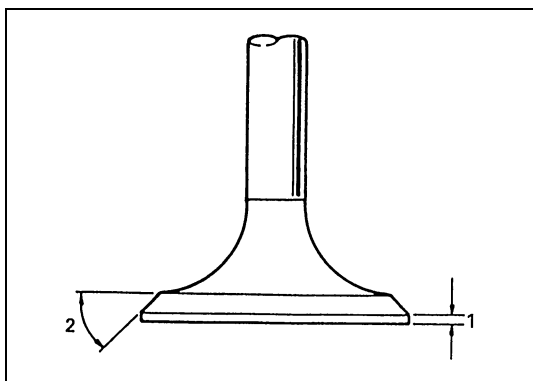
| Item                        |         | Standard                                  | Limit                   |
|-----------------------------|---------|---|-------------------------|
| Valve stem diameter         | In      | 5.965 – 5.980 mm<br>(0.2349 – 0.2354 in.) | –                       |
|                             | Ex      | 5.940 – 5.955 mm<br>(0.2339 – 0.2344 in.) | –                       |
| Valve guide inside diameter | In & Ex | 6.000 – 6.012 mm<br>(0.2363 – 0.2366 in.) | –                       |
| Stem-to-guide clearance     | In      | 0.020 – 0.047 mm<br>(0.0008 – 0.0018 in.) | 0.07 mm<br>(0.0027 in.) |
|                             | Ex      | 0.045 – 0.072 mm<br>(0.0018 – 0.0028 in.) | 0.09 mm<br>(0.0035 in.) |

### Valves

- Remove all carbon deposits from valves.
- Inspect each valve for wear, burn or distortion at its face and stem, replace as necessary.
- Measure thickness of valve head. If measured thickness exceeds limit, replace valve.

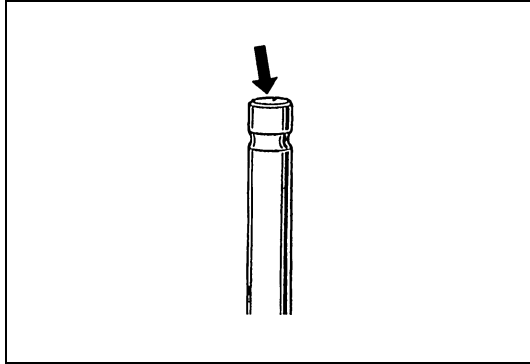
#### Valve head thickness

| Item | Standard           | Limit              |
|------|--------------------|--------------------|
| In   | 1.0 mm (0.039 in.) | 0.6 mm (0.023 in.) |
| Ex   | 1.2 mm (0.047 in.) | 0.7 mm (0.027 in.) |

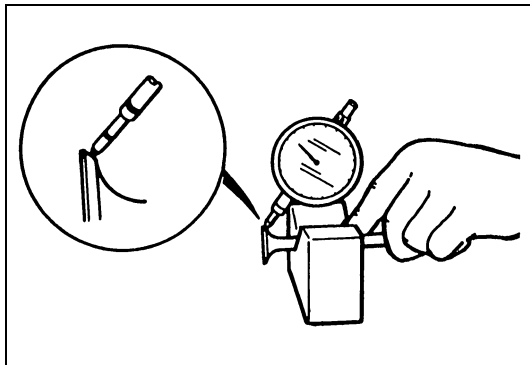


1. Valve head thickness

2. 45°

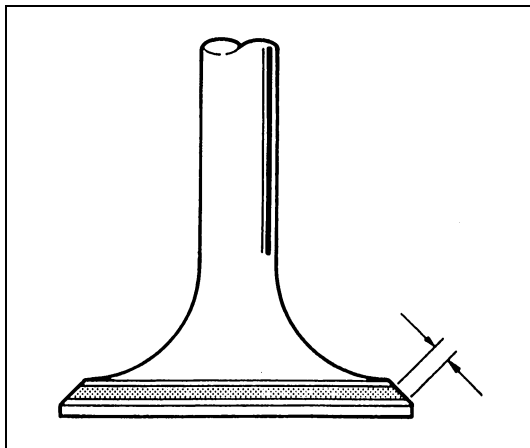


- Inspect valve stem end face for pitting and wear. If pitting or wear is found there, valve stem end may be resurfaced, but not too much to grind off its chamber. When it is worn out too much that its chamber is gone, replace valve.



- Check each valve for radial runout with a dial gauge and “V” block. To check runout, rotate valve slowly. If runout exceeds its limit, replace valve.

**Limit on valve head radial runout**  
**0.08 mm (0.003 in.)**

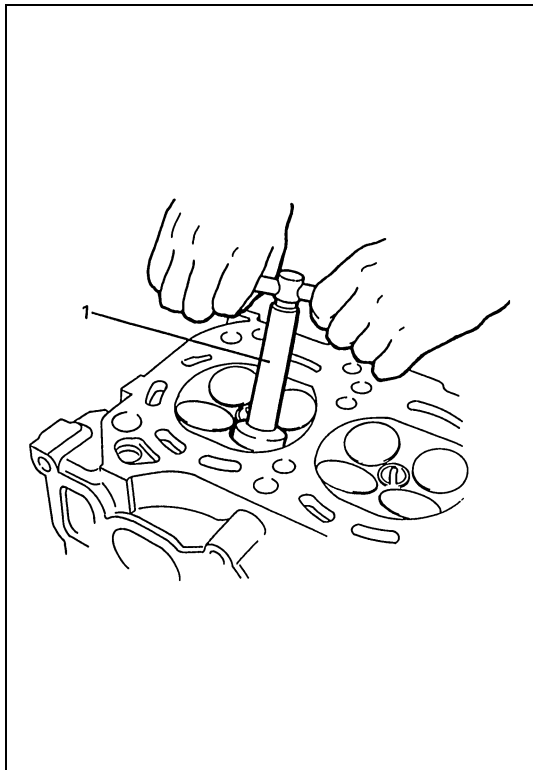


- Seating contact width :  
 Create contact pattern on each valve in the usual manner, i.e. by giving uniform coat of marking compound to valve seat and by rotatingly tapping seat with valve head. Valve lapper (tool used in valve lapping) must be used.  
 Pattern produced on seating face of valve must be a continuous ring without any break, and the width of pattern must be within specified range.

**Standard seating width revealed by contact pattern on valve face**

**Intake and exhaust : 1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**





- Valve seat repair :

A valve seat not producing a uniform contact with its valve or showing width of seating contact that is out of specified range must be repaired by regrinding or by cutting and regrinding and finished by lapping.

- a) EXHAUST VALVE SEAT : Use valve seat cutters (1) to make two cuts as illustrated in figure. Two cutters must be used : the first for making 15° angle, and the second for making 45° angle. The second cut must be made to produce desired seat width.

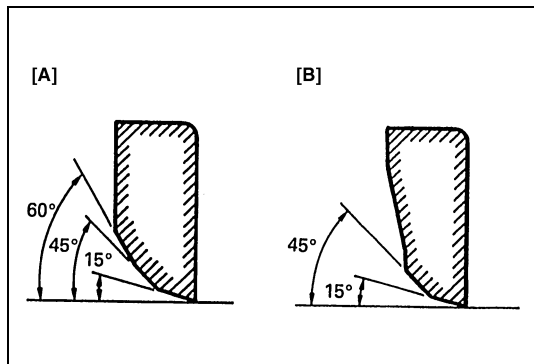
**Seat width for valve seat**

**1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**

- b) INTAKE VALVE SEAT : Use valve seat cutters to make three cuts as illustrated in figure. Three cutters must be used : the 1st for making 15° angle, the 2nd for making 60° angle, and 3rd for making 45° angle. The 3rd cut (45°) must be made to produce desired seat width.

**Seat width for intake valve seat**

**1.1 – 1.3 mm (0.0433 – 0.0511 in.)**



|               |
|---------------|
| [A] : Intake  |
| [B] : Exhaust |

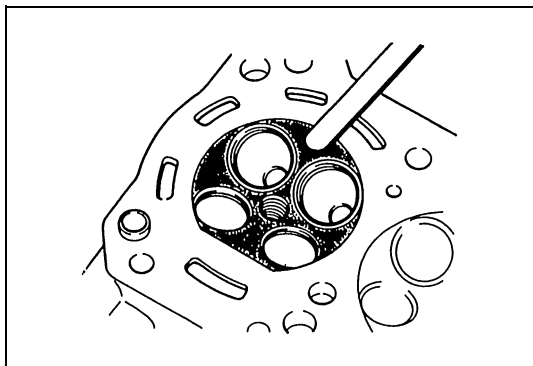
- c) VALVE LAPPING : Lap valve on seat in two steps, first with coarse size lapping compound applied to face and the second with fine-size compound, each time using valve lapper according to usual lapping method.

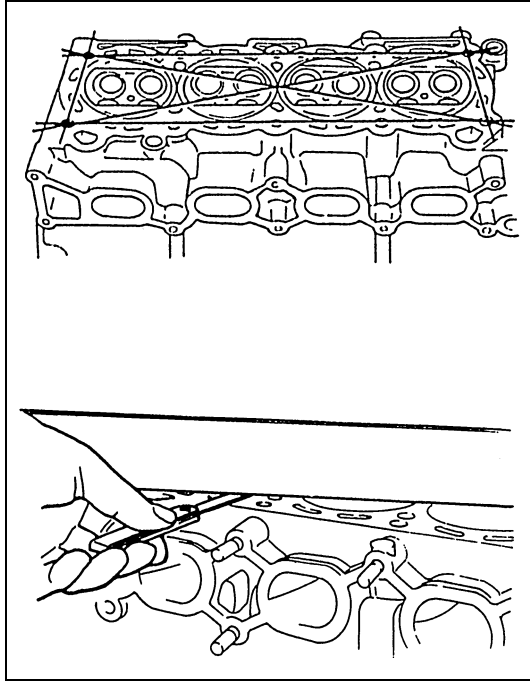
## Cylinder Head

- Remove all carbon deposits from combustion chambers.

**NOTE:**

**Do not use any sharp-edged tool to scrape off carbon deposits. Be careful not to scuff or nick metal surfaces when decarboning. The same applies to valves and valve seats, too.**





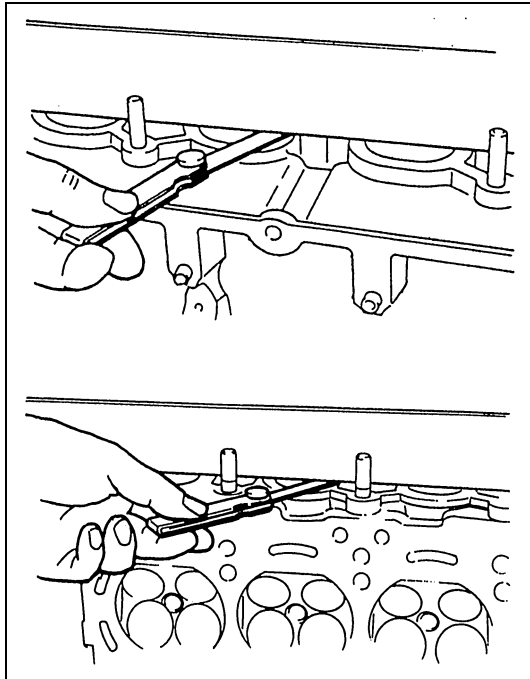
- Check cylinder head for cracks on intake and exhaust ports, combustion chambers, and head surface.

Using straightedge and thickness gauge, check flatness of gasketed surface at a total of 6 locations. If distortion limit, given below, is exceeded, correct gasketed surface with a surface plate and abrasive paper of about #400 (Waterproof silicon carbide abrasive paper) : Place abrasive paper on and over surface plate, and rub gasketed surface against paper to grind off high spots. Should this fail to reduce thickness gauge readings to within limit, replace cylinder head.

Leakage of combustion gases from this gasketed joint is often due to warped gasketed surface : such leakage results in reduced power output.

#### **Limit of cylinder head gasketed surface distortion**

**0.05 mm (0.002 in.)**



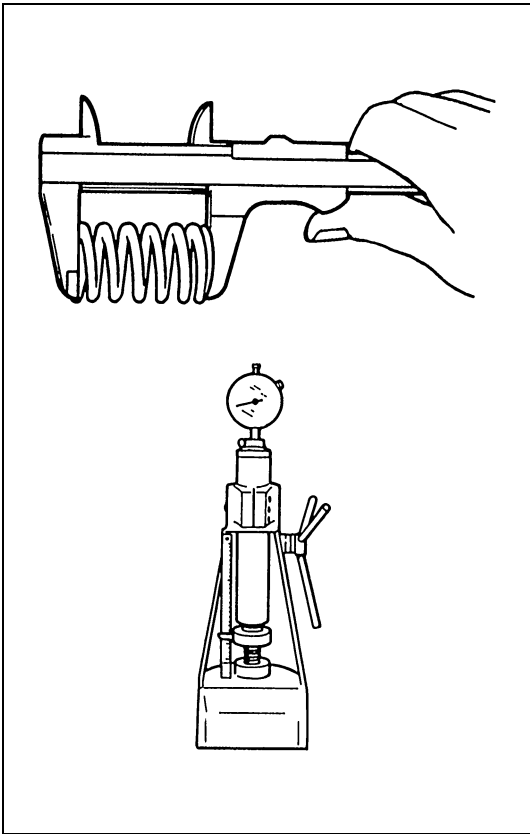
- Distortion of manifold seating faces :

Check seating faces of cylinder head for manifolds, using a straightedge and thickness gauge, in order to determine whether these faces should be corrected or cylinder head replaced.

#### **Limit of manifold seating face distortion**

**0.10 mm (0.004 in.)**

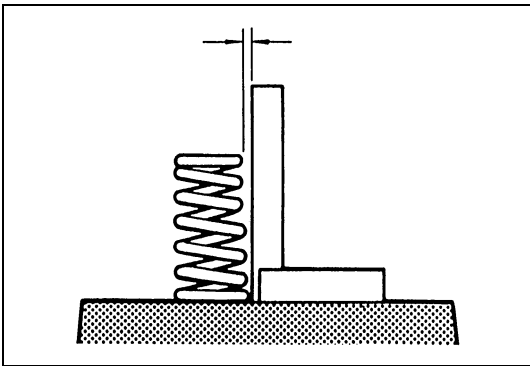
Valve Springs



- Referring to data given below, check to be sure that each spring is in sound condition, free of any evidence of breakage or weakening. Remember, weakened valve springs can cause chatter, not to mention possibility of reducing power output due to gas leakage caused by decreased seating pressure.

Valve spring specification

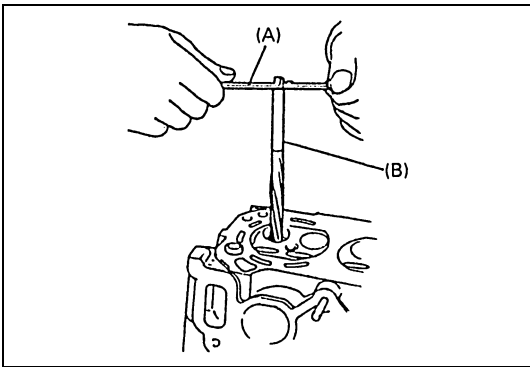
| Item                     |       | Standard   | Limit  |
|--------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Valve spring free length | Inner | 36.08 mm<br>(1.4204 in.)                                       | 35.00 mm<br>(1.3779 in.)                         |
|                          | Outer | 40.44 mm<br>(1.5921 in.)                                       | 39.22 mm<br>(1.5440 in.)                         |
| Valve spring preload     | Inner | 6.9 – 7.9 kg for<br>27.5 mm<br>(15.2 – 17.4 lb/<br>1.08 in.)   | 6.2 kg for<br>27.5 mm<br>(13.6 lb/<br>1.08 in.)  |
|                          | Outer | 15.4 – 17.8 kg for<br>31.7 mm<br>(33.9 – 39.2 lb/<br>1.25 in.) | 13.8 kg for<br>31.7 mm<br>(30.4 lb/<br>1.25 in.) |



- Spring squareness :  
Use a square and surface plate to check each spring for squareness in terms of clearance between end of valve spring and square. Valve springs found to exhibit a larger clearance than limit given below must be replaced.

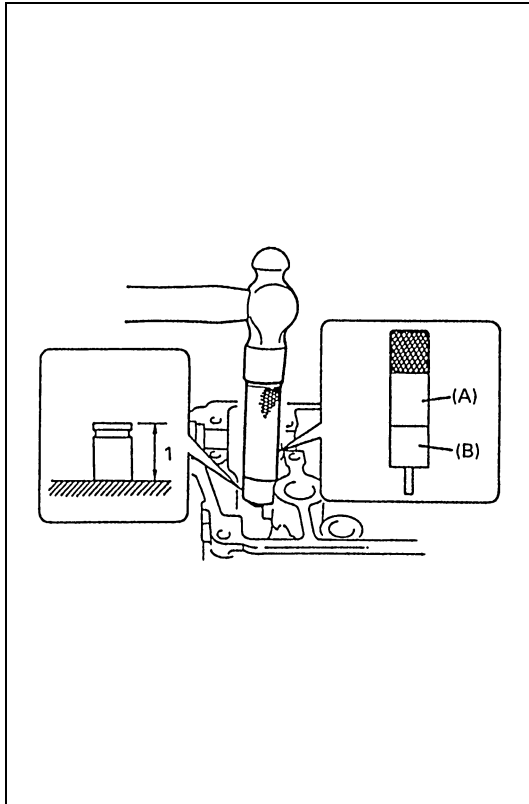
**Valve spring squareness limit**  
**2.0 mm (0.079 in.)**

ASSEMBLY



- Before installing valve guide into cylinder head, ream guide hole with special tool (11 mm reamer) so as to remove burrs and make it truly round.

**Special tool**  
**(A) : 09916-34542**  
**(B) : 09916-38210**



2) Install valve guide to cylinder head.

Heat cylinder head uniformly to a temperature of 80 to 100°C (176 to 212°F) so that head will not be distorted, and drive new valve guide into hole with special tools. Drive in new valve guide until special tool (Valve guide installer) contacts cylinder head.

After installing, make sure that valve guide protrusions by specified height from cylinder head.

**Special tool**

(A) : 09916-58210

(B) : 09917-87810

**NOTE:**

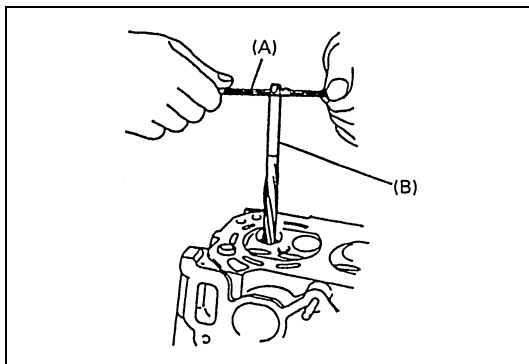
- Do not reuse once-disassembled valve guide. Install new valve guide (Oversize).
- Intake and exhaust valve guides are identical.

**Valve guide oversize**

0.03 mm (0.0012 in.)

**Valve guide protrusion (In and Ex)**

13.5 mm (0.53 in.)



3) Ream valve guide bore with special tool (6.0 mm reamer).

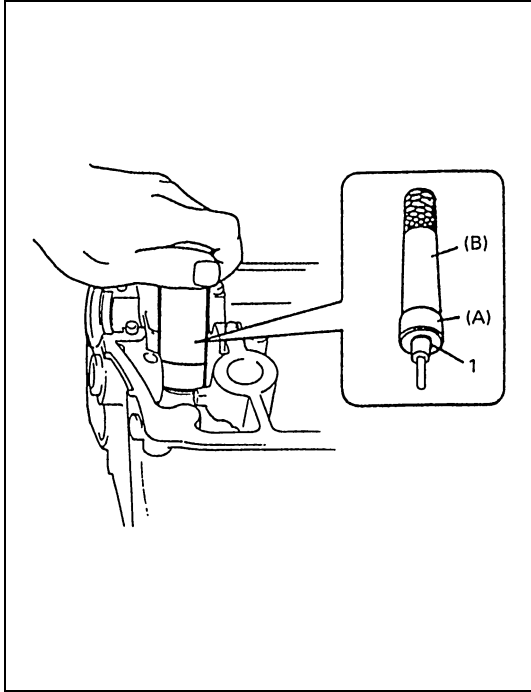
After reaming, clean bore.

**Special tool**

(A) : 09916-34542

(B) : 09916-37810

4) Install valve spring seat to cylinder head.



- 5) Install new valve stem seal (1) to valve guide.

After applying engine oil to seal and spindle of special tool (Valve guide installer handle), fit oil seal to spindle, and then install seal to valve guide by pushing special tool by hand.

After installing, check to be sure that seal is properly fixed to valve guide.

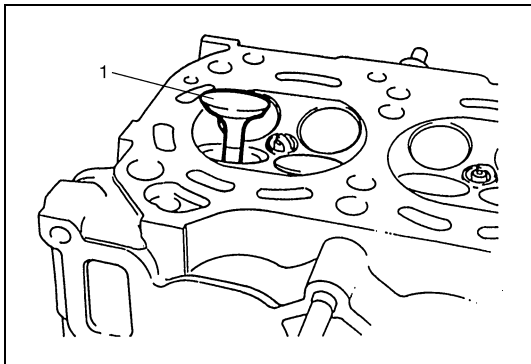
**Special tool**

(A) : 09917-98221

(B) : 09916-58210

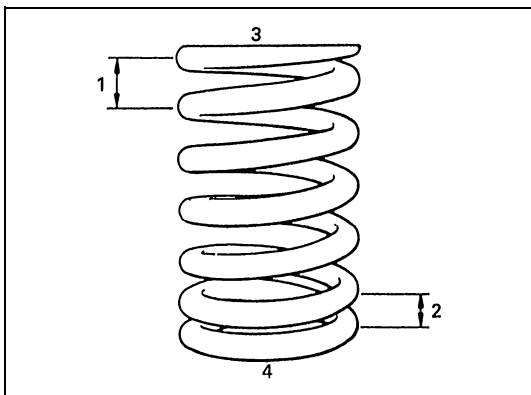
**NOTE:**

- Do not reuse once-disassembled seal. Be sure to install new seal.
- When installing, never tap or hit special tool with a hammer or else. Install seal to guide only by pushing special tool by hand. Tapping or hitting special tool may cause damage to seal.



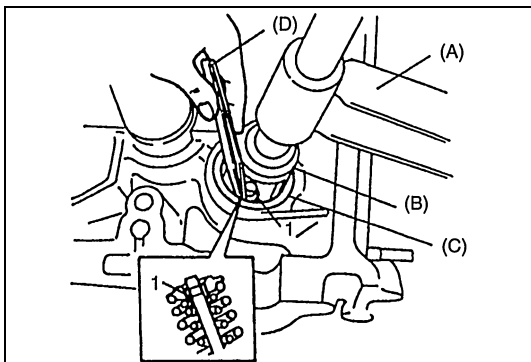
- 6) Install valve (1) to valve guide.

Before installing valve to valve guide, apply engine oil to stem seal, valve guide bore, and valve stem.



- 7) Install valve springs (inner and outer springs) and spring retainer.

Each valve spring has top end (large-pitch end (1)) and bottom end (small-pitch end (2)). Be sure to position spring in place with its bottom end (valve spring retainer side (3)) facing the bottom (valve spring seat side (4)).



- 8) Using special tool (Valve lifter), compress valve spring and fit two valve cotter pins (1) into groove in valve stem.

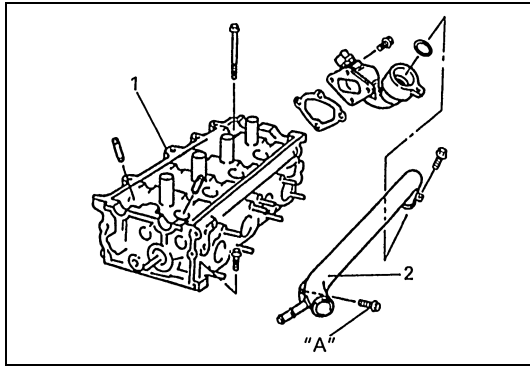
**Special tool**

(A) : 09916-14510

(B) : 09916-14910

(C) : 09919-28610

(D) : 09916-84511



- 9) Install intake manifold, injectors, exhaust manifold, water outlet pipe (2) and water outlet cap to cylinder head (1).

**NOTE:**

**When installing water outlet pipe, apply sealant to the thread of the bolt shown in figure.**

**“A” : Sealant 99000-31110**

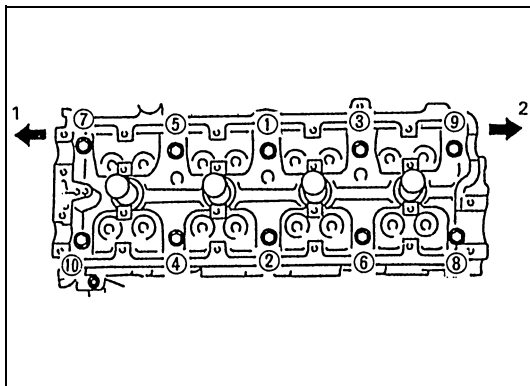
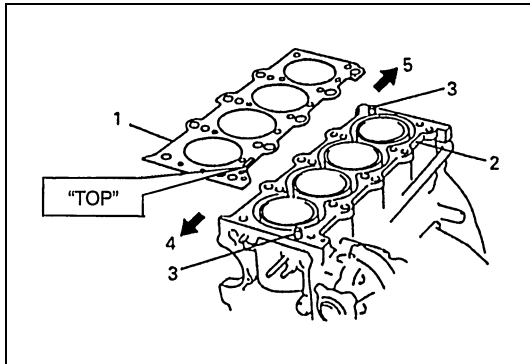
**INSTALLATION**

- 1) Clean mating surface of cylinder head and cylinder block. Remove oil, old gasket and dust from mating surface.

- 2) Install knock pins (3) to cylinder block (2).

- 3) Install new cylinder head gasket (1) to cylinder block. “TOP” mark provided on gasket comes to crankshaft pulley side (4), facing up (toward cylinder head side).

5. Flywheel side



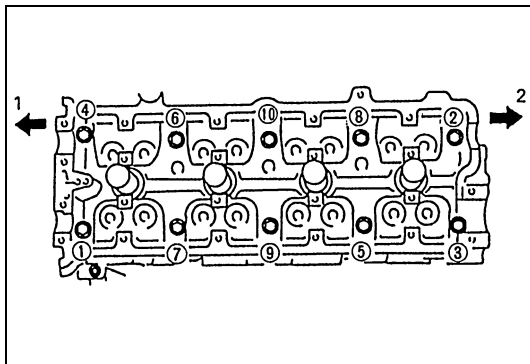
- 4) Install cylinder head to cylinder block.

Apply engine oil to cylinder head bolts and tighten them gradually as follows.

- a) Tighten all bolts to 53 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.  
b) In the same manner as in (1), tighten them to 84 N·m (8.4 kg-m, 61.0 lb-ft).

1. Crankshaft pulley side

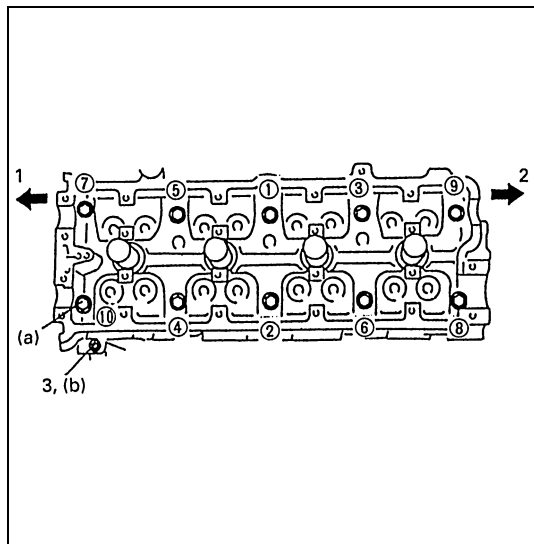
2. Flywheel side



- c) Loosen all bolts until tightening torque is reduced to 0 in the illustrated order.

1. Crankshaft pulley side

2. Flywheel side



- d) Tighten all bolts to 53 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order in figure.
- e) In the same manner as in 4) again, tighten them to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

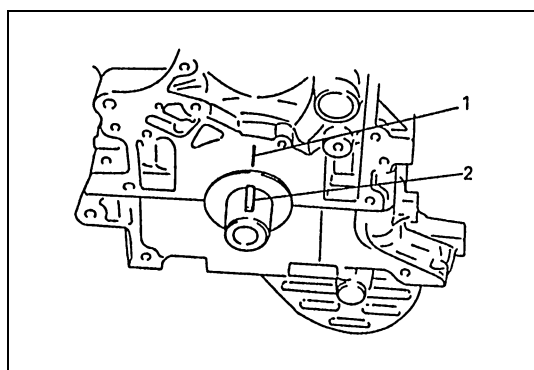
Cylinder head bolt (a) : 105 N·m (10.5 kg-m, 76.0 lb-ft)

Cylinder head bolt (M6) (b) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

#### NOTE:

**Be sure to tighten M6 bolt (3) after securing the other bolt.**

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Crankshaft pulley side |
| 2. Flywheel side          |

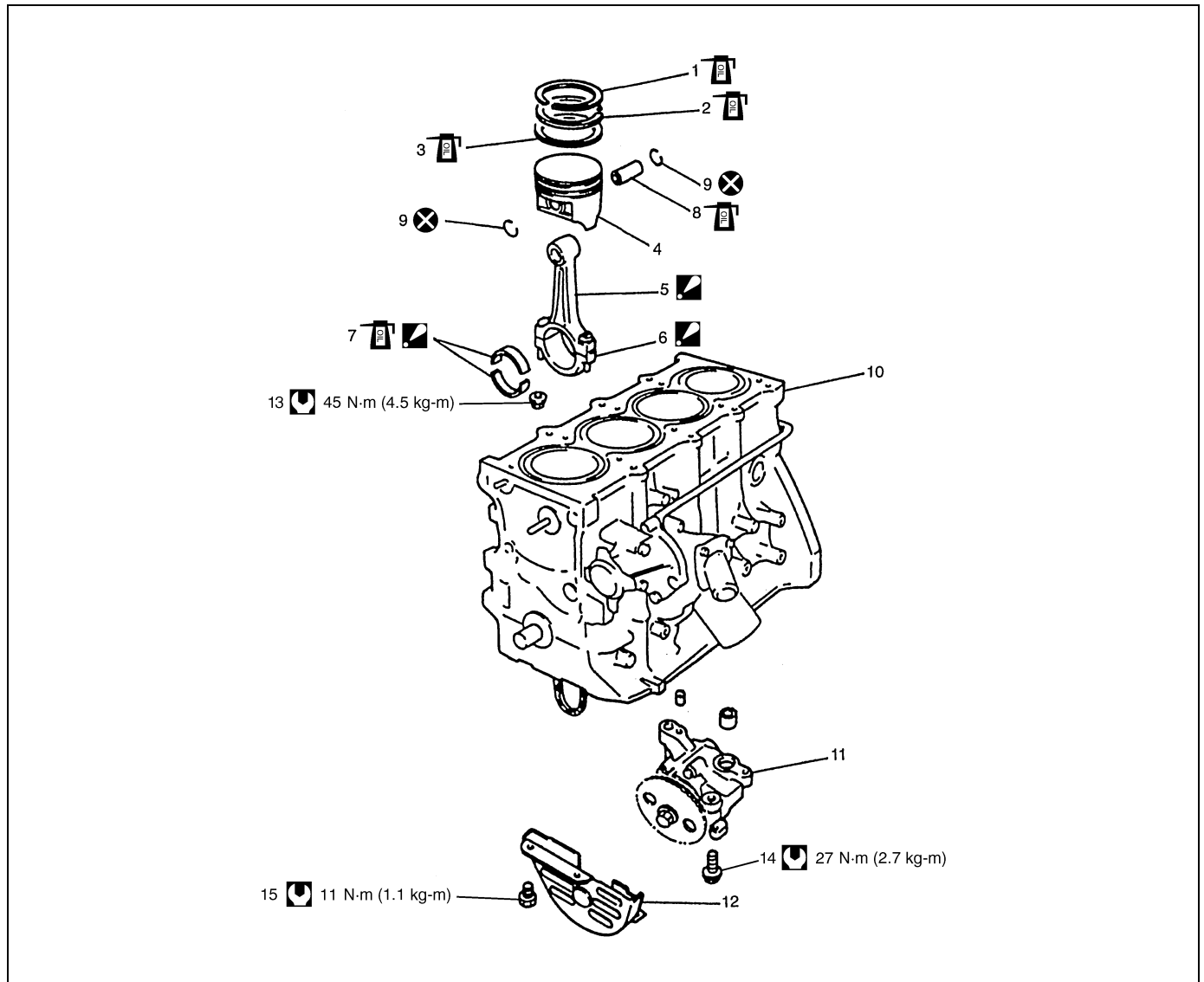


- 5) Check that key (2) on crankshaft aligns with timing mark (1) as shown in figure.

- 6) Reverse removal procedure for installation.
- 7) Adjust cooling fan belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B for adjusting procedure.
- 8) Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable play (for vehicle with A/T) referring to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in Section 6E1.
- 9) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 10) Refill engine with engine oil referring to "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 11) Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 12) Refill front differential housing with gear oil referring to "Maintenance Service" in Section 7E.
- 13) Refill power steering system with specified fluid referring to "Power Steering Fluid" in Section 3B1.
- 14) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 15) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage, oil leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.
- 16) Check ignition timing and adjust as necessary referring to "Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment" in Section 6F2.

# Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders

## COMPONENTS

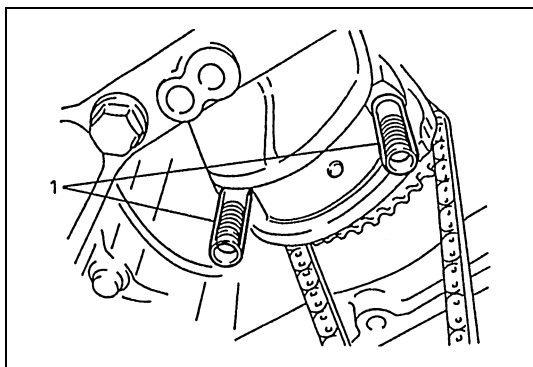


|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1. Top ring   | 7. Connecting rod bearing<br>: Do not apply engine oil between rod big end and bearing, between cap and bearing. | 13. Connecting rod bearing cap nut                |
| 2. 2nd ring   | 8. Piston pin  | 14. Oil pump bolt                                 |
| 3. Oil ring   | 9. Piston pin circlip  | 15. Oil pump sprocket cover bolt                  |
| 4. Piston   | 10. Cylinder block   | Tightening torque                                 |
| 5. Connecting rod<br>: Do not apply engine oil to inner surface of rod big end.     | 11. Oil pump   | Do not reuse.                                     |
| 6. Connecting rod bearing cap<br>: Do not apply engine oil to inner surface of cap. | 12. Oil pump sprocket cover  | Apply engine oil to sliding surface of each part. |



## REMOVAL

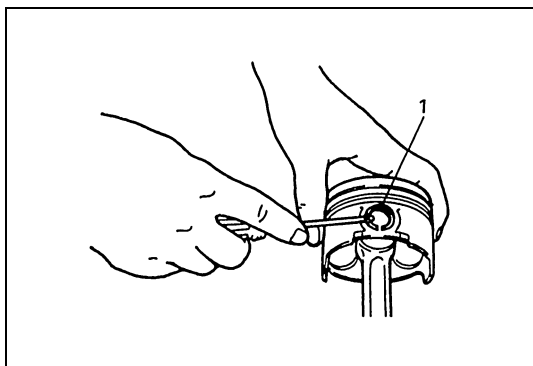
- 1) Relieve fuel pressure referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Drain engine oil.
- 4) Drain coolant.
- 5) Remove cylinder head with intake manifold, exhaust manifold and water outlet pipe referring to "Valves and Cylinder Head" in this section.
- 6) Remove oil pump referring to "Oil Pump" in this section.
- 7) Mark cylinder number on all pistons, connecting rods and connecting rod caps.
- 8) Remove rod bearing caps.
- 9) Install guide hose (1) over threads of rod bolts.  
This prevents damage to bearing journal and rod bolt threads when removing connecting rod.

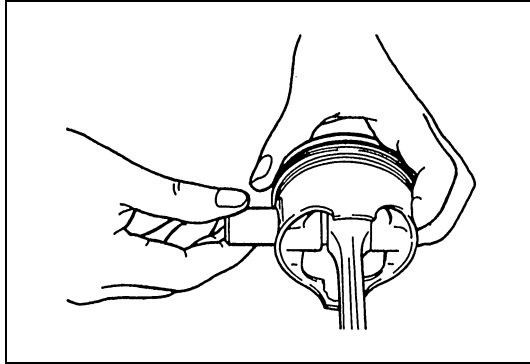


- 10) Clean carbon deposits from top of cylinder bore before removing piston from cylinder.
- 11) Push piston and connecting rod assembly out through the top of cylinder bore.

## DISASSEMBLY

- 1) Using piston ring expander, remove two compression rings (Top and 2nd) and oil ring from piston.
- 2) Remove piston pin from connecting rod.
  - Ease out piston pin circlips (1), as shown.





- Force piston pin out.

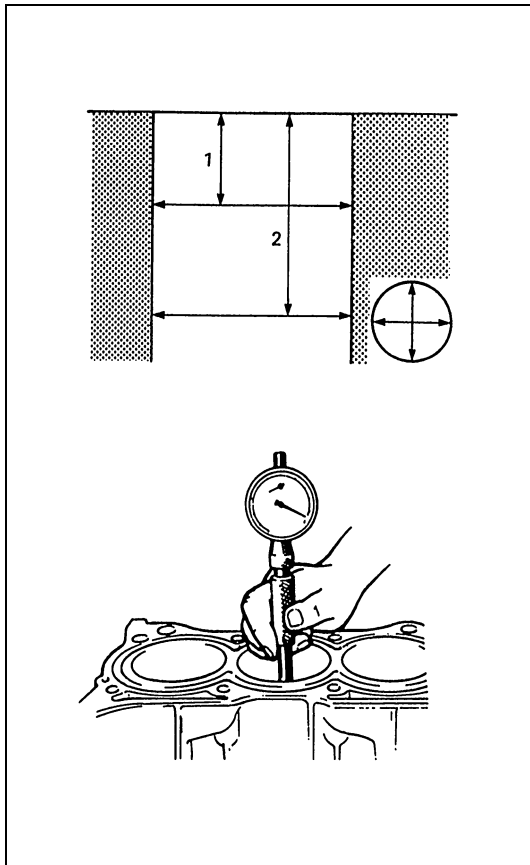
## CLEANING

Clean carbon deposits from piston head and ring grooves, using a suitable tool.

## INSPECTION

### Cylinder

- Inspect cylinder walls for scratches, roughness, or ridges which indicate excessive wear. If cylinder bore is very rough or deeply scratched, or ridged, rebore cylinder and use over size piston.



- Using a cylinder gauge, measure cylinder bore in thrust and axial directions at two positions as shown in figure.

If any of the following conditions is noted, rebore cylinder.

- a) Cylinder bore dia. exceeds limit.
- b) Difference of measurements at two positions exceeds taper limit.
- c) Difference between thrust and axial measurements exceeds out-of-round limit.

### Cylinder bore dia. limit

84.050 mm (3.3090 in.)

### Cylinder bore taper

Limit: 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)

### Cylinder bore out-of-round

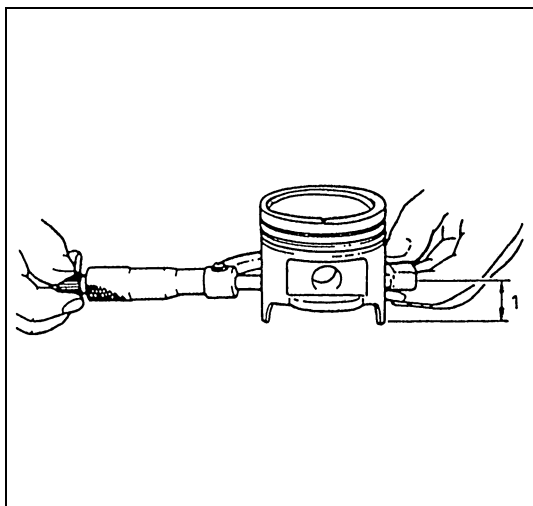
Limit: 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)

### NOTE:

If any one of four cylinders has to be rebored, rebore all four to the same next oversize. This is necessary for the sake of uniformity and balance.

|    |                  |
|----|------------------|
| 1. | 50 mm (1.96 in.) |
| 2. | 95 mm (3.74 in.) |

## Pistons



- Inspect piston for faults, cracks or other damages. Damaged or faulty piston should be replaced.
- Piston diameter :  
As indicated in figure, piston diameter should be measured at a position 26.5 mm (1.04 in.) from piston skirt end in the direction perpendicular to piston pin.

### Piston diameter

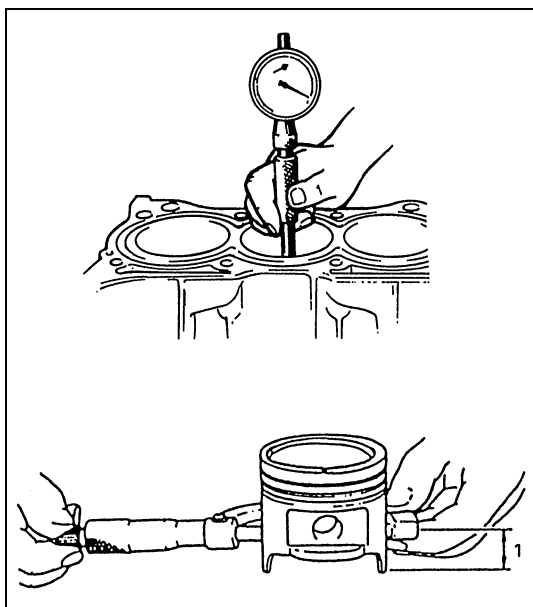
#### Standard Piston diameter:

**83.970 – 83.990 mm (3.3059 – 3.3066 in.)**

#### Oversize (0.50 mm (0.0196 in.)) piston diameter:

**84.470 – 84.490 mm (3.3256 – 3.3263 in.)**

1. 26.5 mm (1.04 in.)



- Piston clearance :  
Measure cylinder bore diameter and piston diameter to find their difference which is piston clearance. Piston clearance should be within specification as given below. If it is out of specification, rebore cylinder and use oversize piston.

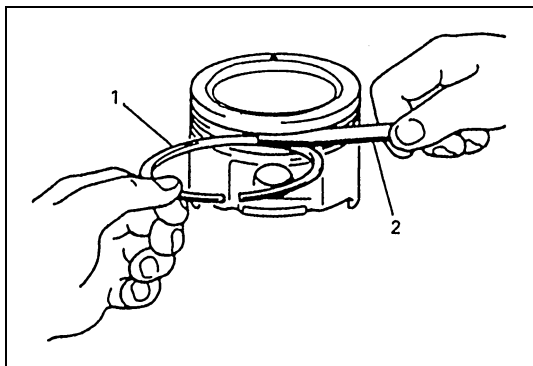
### Piston clearance

**0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.)**

### NOTE:

**Cylinder bore diameters used here are measured in thrust direction at two positions.**

1. 26.5 mm (1.04 in.)



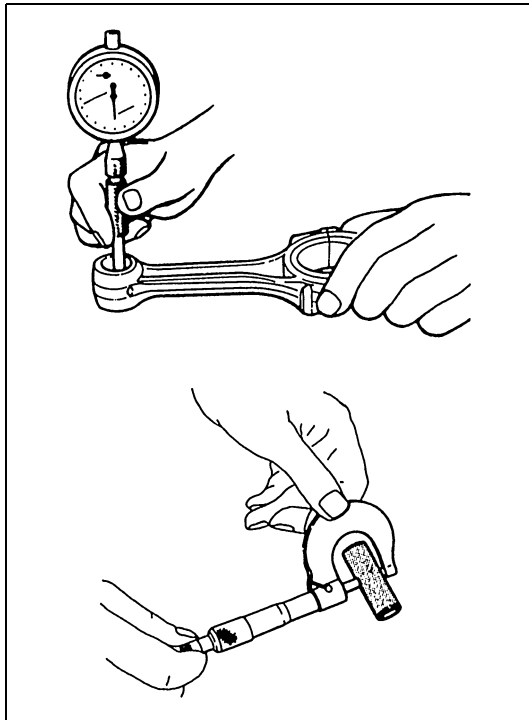
- Ring groove clearance :  
Before checking, piston grooves must be clean, dry and free of carbon deposits.  
Fit new piston ring (1) into piston groove, and measure clearance between ring and ring land by using thickness gauge (2). If clearance is out of specification, replace piston.

### Ring groove clearance

**Top : 0.03 – 0.07 mm (0.0012 – 0.0027 in.)**

**2nd : 0.02 – 0.06 mm (0.0008 – 0.0023 in.)**

## Piston Pin



- Check piston pin, connecting rod small end bore and piston bore for wear or damage, paying particular attention to condition of small end bore bush. If pin, connecting rod small end bore or piston bore is badly worn or damaged, replace pin, connecting rod or piston.
- Piston pin clearance :  
Check piston pin clearance in small end. Replace connecting rod if its small end is badly worn or damaged or if measured clearance exceeds limit.

### Piston pin clearance in small end

**Standard : 0.003 – 0.014 mm (0.0001 – 0.0005 in.)**

### Small-end bore

**21.003 – 21.011 mm (0.8269 – 0.8272 in.)**

### Piston pin dia.

**20.997 – 21.000 mm (0.8267 – 0.8267 in.)**

## Piston Rings

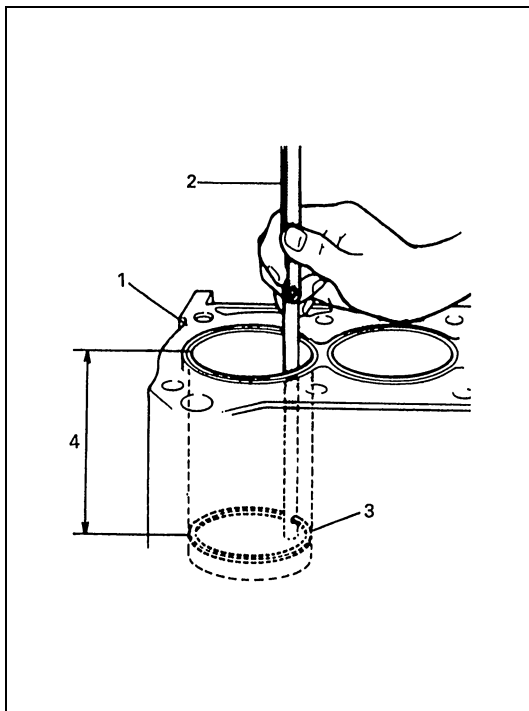
To measure end gap, insert piston ring (3) into cylinder bore and then measure the gap by using thickness gauge (2).  
If measured gap is out of specification, replace ring.

### NOTE:

**Clean carbon deposits and any other dirt from top of cylinder bore before inserting piston ring.**

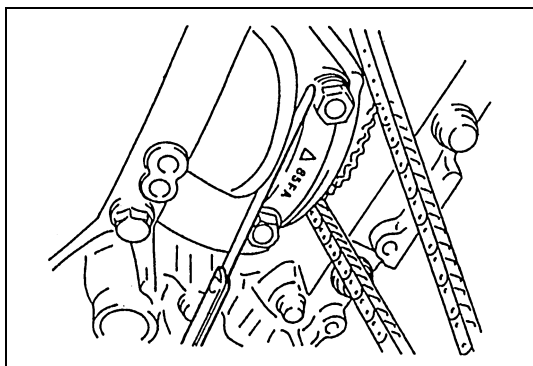
### Piston ring end gap

|          | Standard                                | Limit                  |
|----------|---|------------------------|
| Top ring | 0.20 – 0.35 mm<br>(0.0079 – 0.0137 in.) | 0.7 mm<br>(0.0275 in.) |
| 2nd ring | 0.35 – 0.50 mm<br>(0.0138 – 0.0196 in.) | 0.7 mm<br>(0.0275 in.) |
| Oil ring | 0.20 – 0.70 mm<br>(0.0079 – 0.0275 in.) | 1.8 mm<br>(0.0708 in.) |



1. Cylinder block

4. 120 mm (4.72 in.)



## Connecting Rod

- **Big-end side clearance :**  
Check big-end of connecting rod for side clearance, with rod fitted and connected to its crank pin in the normal manner. If measured clearance is found to exceed its limit, replace connecting rod.

### Connecting rod big-end side clearance

**Standard : 0.25 – 0.40 mm (0.0099 – 0.0157 in.)**

**Limit : 0.45 mm (0.0177 in.)**

- **Connecting rod alignment :**  
Mount connecting rod on aligner to check it for bow and twist. If limit is exceeded, replace it.

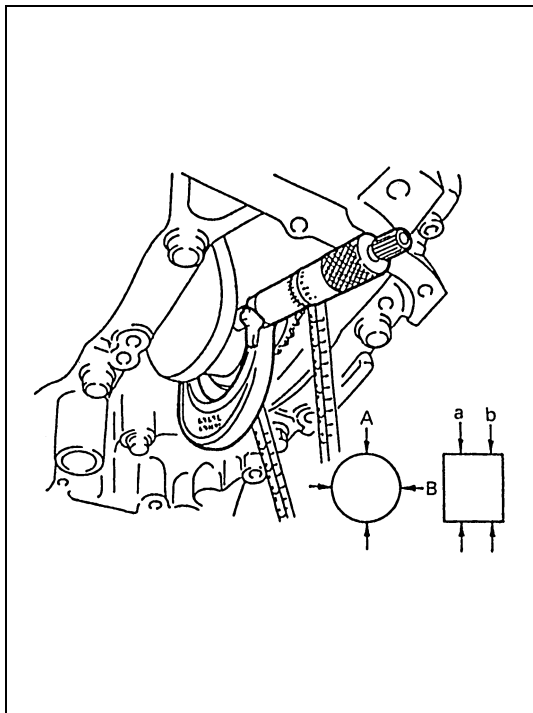
### Limit on bow

**0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)**

### Limit on twist

**0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)**

## Crank Pin and Connecting Rod Bearings



- **Crank pin diameter :**  
Inspect crank pin for uneven wear or damage. Measure crank pin for out-of-round or taper with a micrometer. If crank pin is damaged, or out-of round or taper is out of limit, replace crankshaft or regrind crank pin referring to following Step 6).

### Crank pin and connecting rod bearing specification

| Connecting rod bearing size                | Crank pin diameter                                  |
|--|---|
| <b>Standard</b>                            | <b>49.982 – 50.000 mm<br/>(1.9678 – 1.9685 in.)</b> |
| <b>0.25 mm (0.00984 in.)<br/>undersize</b> | <b>49.732 – 49.750 mm<br/>(1.9580 – 1.9586 in.)</b> |

### Crank pin out-of-round (A – B)

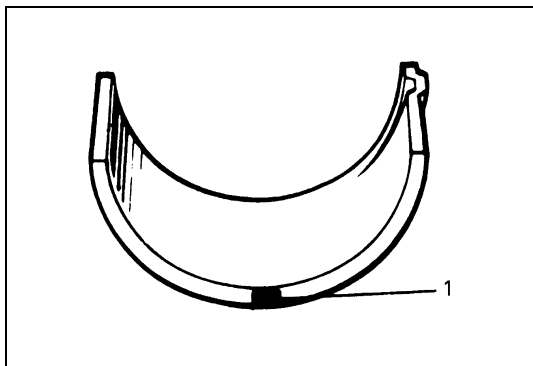
**Limit: 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)**

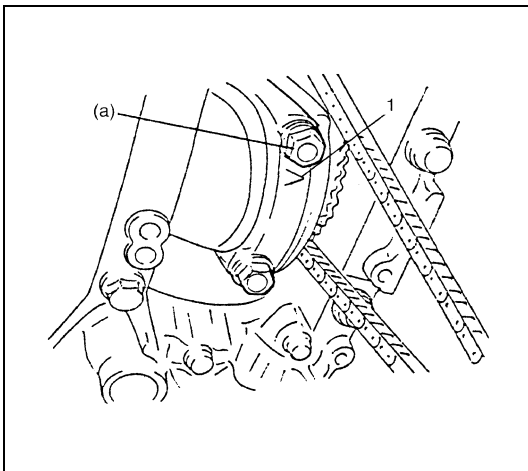
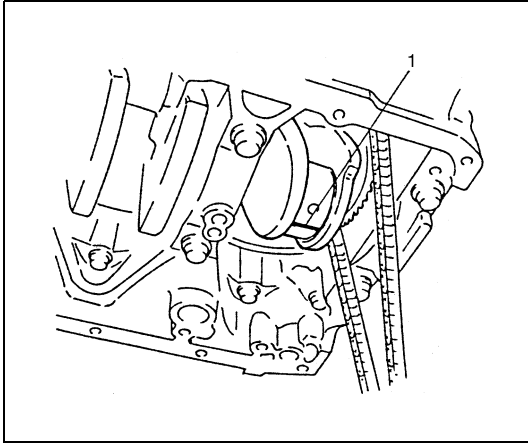
### Crank pin taper (a – b)

**Limit: 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)**

- **Connecting rod bearing General information:**  
Service connecting rod bearings are available in standard size and 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize, and standard size bearing has 5 kinds of bearings differing in tolerance. For identification of undersize bearing, it is painted red at the position as indicated in figure, undersize bearing thickness is 1.605 – 1.615 mm (0.0632 – 0.0635 in.) at the center of it.

1. Painting





- **Connecting rod bearing visual inspection:**

Inspect bearing shells for signs of fusion, pitting, burn or flaking and observe contact pattern. Bearing shells found in defective condition must be replaced.

- **Connecting rod bearing clearance**

- 1) Before checking bearing clearance, clean bearing and crank pin.
- 2) Install bearing in connecting rod and bearing cap.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic (1) to full width of crank pin as contacted by bearing (parallel to crankshaft), avoiding oil hole.

- 4) Install rod bearing cap to connecting rod.

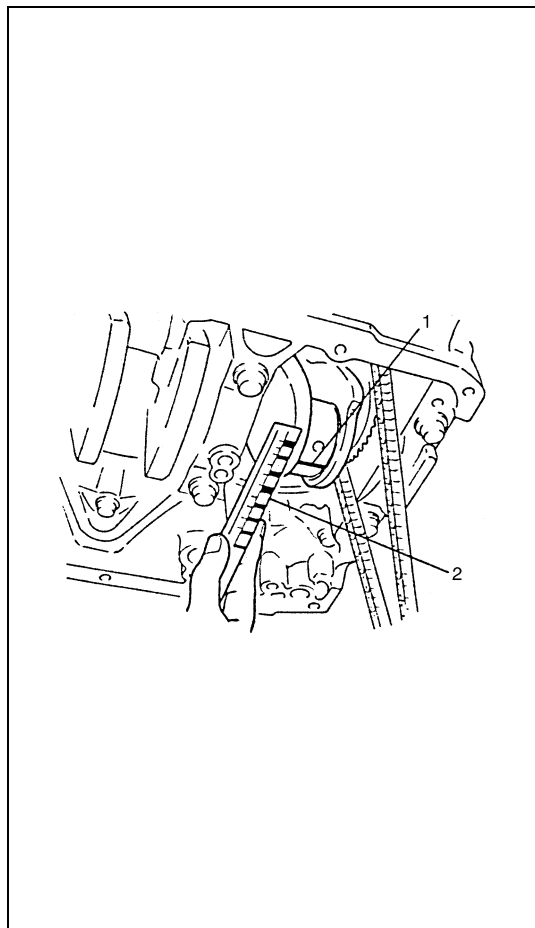
When installing cap, be sure to point arrow mark (1) on cap to crankshaft pulley side, as shown in the figure. After applying engine oil to rod bolts, tighten cap nuts to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Connecting rod bearing cap nut (a) :**  
**45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 33.0 lb-ft)**

**NOTE:**

**DO NOT turn crankshaft with gaging plastic installed.**



- 5) Remove cap and using a scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelope, measure gaging plastic (1) width at the widest point (clearance).

If clearance exceed its limit, use a new standard size bearing referring to “Selection of Connecting Rod Bearings” in this section.

After selecting new bearing, recheck clearance.

**Connecting rod bearing clearance :**

**Standard : 0.045 – 0.063 mm (0.0018 – 0.0024 in.)**

**Limit : 0.08 mm (0.0031 in.)**

- 6) If clearance can not be brought to within its limit even by using a new standard size bearing, replace crankshaft or regrind crank pin to undersize as follows.

- Install 0.25 mm undersize bearing to connecting rod big-end.
- Measure bore diameter of connecting rod big-end.
- Regrind crank pin to following finished diameter

Finished  
crank pin dia.

=

Measured big-end bore  
dia. (including under-size  
bearing)

-

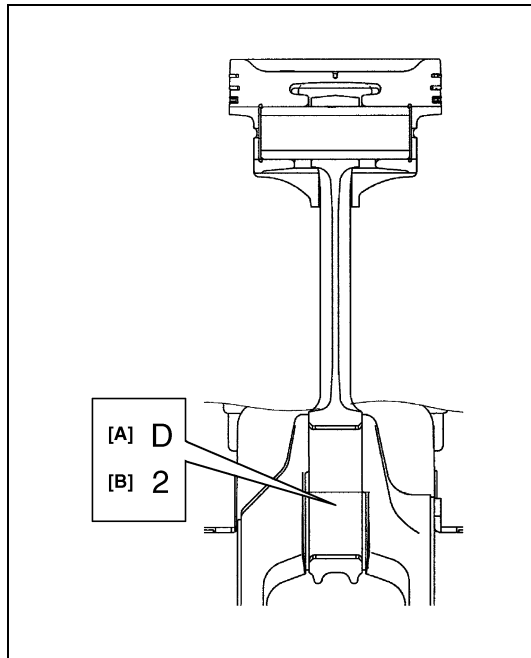
0.054 mm  
(0.0021 in.)

- Confirm that bearing clearance is within above standard value.

**• Selection of connecting rod bearings:**

**NOTE:**

- If bearing is in malcondition, or bearing clearance is out of specification, select a new standard bearing according to the following procedure and install it.
- When replacing crankshaft or connecting rod and its bearing due to any reason, select new standard bearings to be installed by referring to numbers stamped on connecting rod and its cap and/or alphabets stamped on crank web of No.3 cylinder.



- 1) Check stamped numbers on connecting rod and its cap as shown.

Three kinds of numbers ("1", "2" and "3") represent the following connecting rod big end inside diameters.

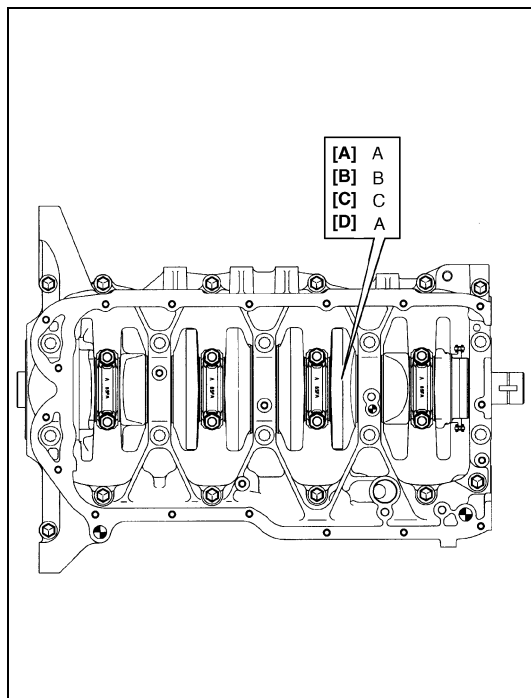
For example, stamped number "1" indicates that corresponding connecting rod big end inside diameter is 53.0000 – 53.0060 mm (2.0867 – 2.0868 in.).

#### Connecting rod big end inside diameter

| Stamped numbers | connecting rod big end inside diameter     |
|-----------------|--|
| 1               | 53.0000 – 53.0060 mm (2.0867 – 2.0868 in.) |
| 2               | 53.0061 – 53.0120 mm (2.0869 – 2.0870 in.) |
| 3               | 53.0121 – 53.0180 mm (2.0871 – 2.0873 in.) |

[A] : Weight indication mark

[B] : Connecting rod big end inside diameter number



- 2) Next, check crankshaft pin diameter. On crank web of No.3 cylinder, four alphabets are stamped as shown in figure.

Three kinds of alphabet ("A", "B" and "C") represent the following crankshaft pin diameter respectively.

For example, stamped "A" indicates that corresponding crankshaft pin diameter is 49.9940 – 50.0000 mm (1.9683 – 1.9685 in.).

#### Crankshaft pin diameter

| Stamped alphabet | Crankshaft pin diameter (without bearing)  |
|------------------|--|
| A                | 49.9940 – 50.0000 mm (1.9683 – 1.9685 in.) |
| B                | 49.9880 – 49.9939 mm (1.9681 – 1.9682 in.) |
| C                | 49.9820 – 49.9879 mm (1.9677 – 1.9680 in.) |

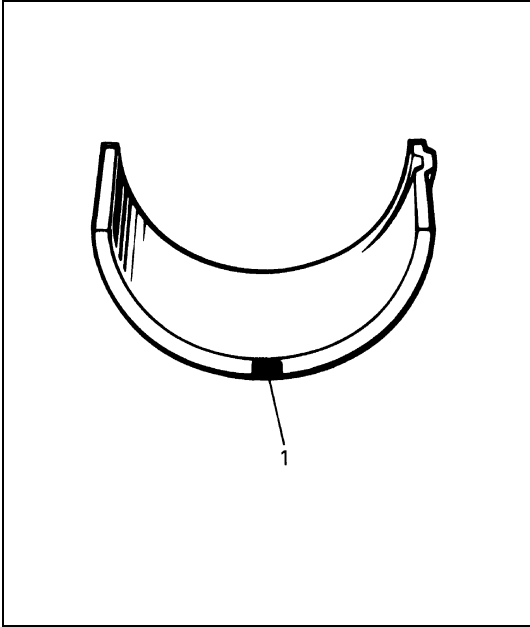
[A] : Crankshaft pin diameter for No.1 cylinder

[B] : Crankshaft pin diameter for No.2 cylinder

[C] : Crankshaft pin diameter for No.3 cylinder

[D] : Crankshaft pin diameter for No.4 cylinder





- 3) There are five kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in the following colors at the position as indicated in figure.
- Each color indicated the following thickness at the center of bearing.

**Standard size of connecting rod bearing thickness**

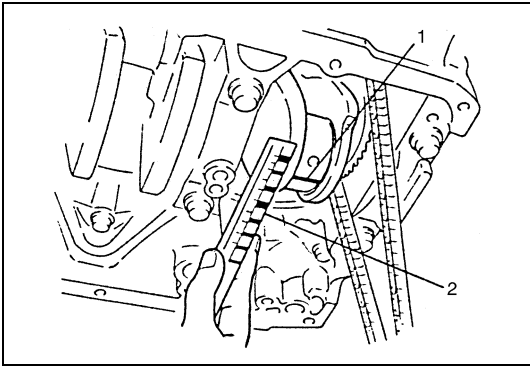
| Color painted | Bearing thickness                        |
|---------------|--|
| Blue          | 1.494 – 1.497 mm (0.05882 – 0.05893 in.) |
| Yellow        | 1.491 – 1.494 mm (0.05871 – 0.05881 in.) |
| Nothing       | 1.488 – 1.491 mm (0.05859 – 0.05870 in.) |
| Black         | 1.485 – 1.488 mm (0.05847 – 0.05858 in.) |
| Green         | 1.482 – 1.485 mm (0.05835 – 0.05846 in.) |

1. Paint

- 4) From number stamped on connecting rod and its cap and alphabets stamped on crank web of No.3 cylinder, determine new standard bearing to be installed to connecting rod big end inside, by referring to table.
- For example, if number stamped on connecting rod and its cap is “1” and alphabet stamped on crank web of No.3 cylinder is “B”, install a new standard bearing painted in “Black” to its connecting rod big end inside.

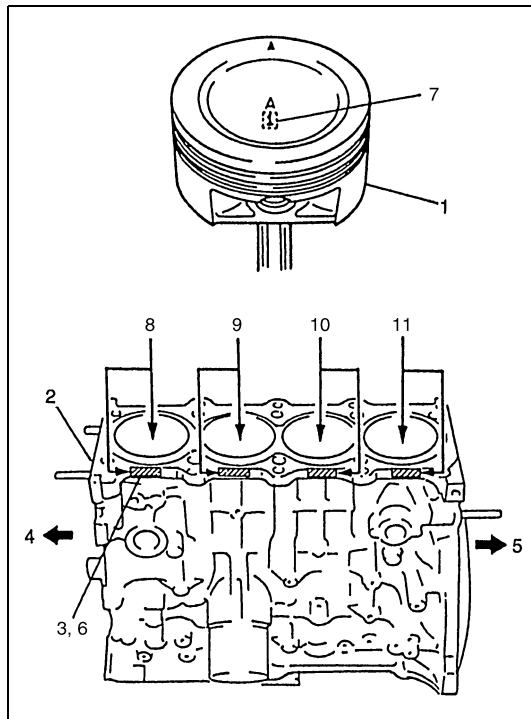
**Specification of new standard connecting rod bearing size**

|  |   | Number stamped on connecting rod and its cap (connecting rod big end inside diameter) |         |         |
|--|---|---|---------|---------|
|  |   | 1   | 2       | 3       |
| Alphabet stamped on crank web of No.3 cylinder (Crankshaft pin diameter) | A | Green   | Black   | Nothing |
|  | B | Black   | Nothing | Yellow  |
|  | C | Nothing   | Yellow  | Blue    |
|  |   | New standard bearing to be installed.   |         |         |



- 5) Check bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing referring to “Selection of Connecting Rod Bearing” under “Connecting Rod Bearing” in this section.
- If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.

## ASSEMBLY



## NOTE:

Two sizes of piston are available as standard size spare part so as to ensure proper piston-to-cylinder clearance. When installing a standard size piston, make sure to match piston with cylinder as follows.

- Each piston (1) has stamped number (7) 1 or 2 as shown. It represents outer diameter of piston.
- There are also painted color (3) of red or blue, or stamped number (6) of 1 or 2 on the cylinder block (2) as shown. It represent inner diameter of cylinder.

|                                    |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 3. Painted color on cylinder block | 9. No.2 cylinder  |
| 4. Crankshaft pulley side          | 10. No.3 cylinder |
| 5. Flywheel side                   | 11. No.4 cylinder |
| 8. No.1 cylinder                   |                   |

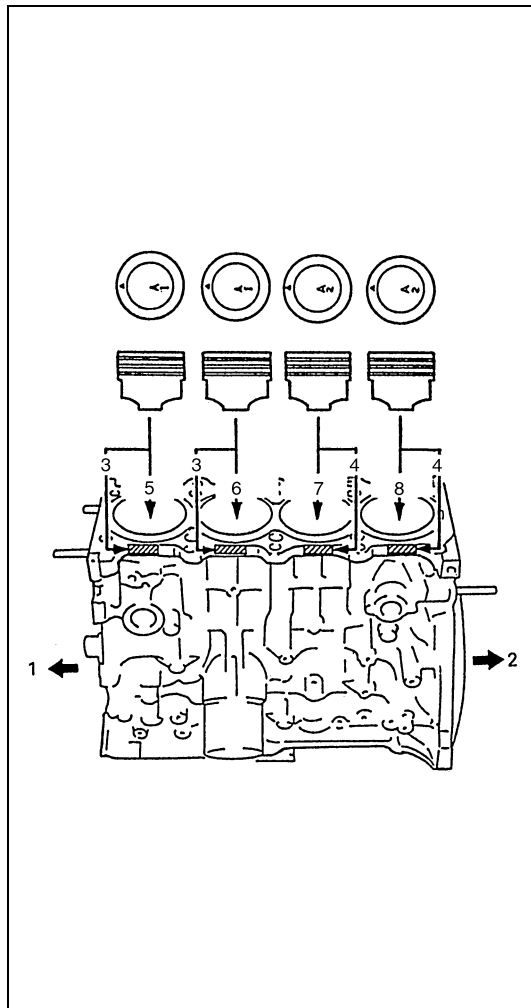
- Stamped number on piston and painted mark (or stamped number) on cylinder block should correspond. That is, install number 2 stamped piston to cylinder which is identified with mark blue or 2 (4) and a number 1 piston to cylinder with mark red or 1 (3).

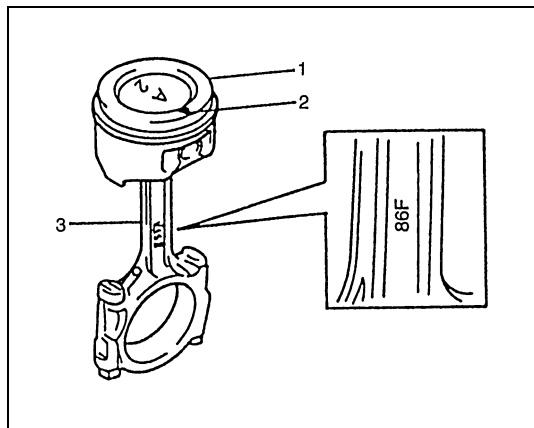
## PISTON AND CYLINDER SPECIFICATION

| Piston                   |   | Cylinder  |   | Piston-to-cylinder clearance            |
|--------------------------|---|-----------|---|---|
| Number at the top (mark) | Outer diameter                                | Mark      | Bore diameter                                 |   |
| 1                        | 83.9800 – 83.9900 mm<br>(3.3063 – 3.3066 in.) | Red or 1  | 84.0101 – 84.0200 mm<br>(3.3075 – 3.3078 in.) | 0.02 – 0.04 mm<br>(0.0008 – 0.0015 in.) |
| 2                        | 83.9700 – 83.9799 mm<br>(3.3059 – 3.3062 in.) | Blue or 2 | 84.0000 – 84.0100 mm<br>(3.3071 – 3.3074 in.) | 0.02 – 0.04 mm<br>(0.0008 – 0.0015 in.) |

Also, a letter A, B or C is stamped on piston head but ordinarily it is not necessary to discriminate each piston by this letter.

|                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Crankshaft pulley side | 6. No.2 cylinder |
| 2. Flywheel side          | 7. No.3 cylinder |
| 5. No.1 cylinder          | 8. No.4 cylinder |





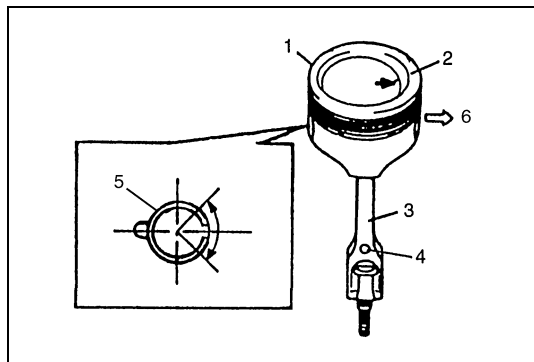
- 1) Install piston pin to piston (1) and connecting rod :

After applying engine oil to piston pin and piston pin holes in piston and connecting rod (3), fit connecting rod to piston as shown in figure and insert piston pin to piston and connecting rod, and install piston pin circlips.

**NOTE:**

**“86F” mark on connecting rod should come on crankshaft pulley side.**

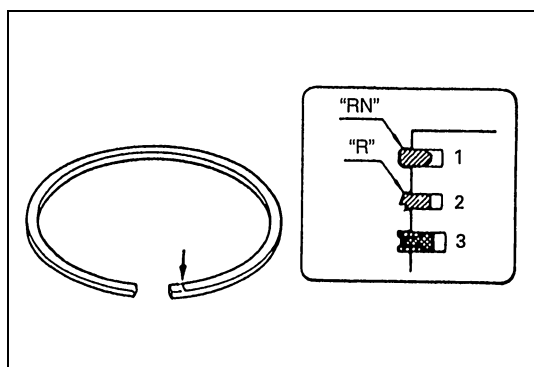
2. Arrow mark



**NOTE:**

**Be sure to circlip end gap installed in arrow range as shown.**

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Piston                 |
| 2. Arrow mark             |
| 3. Connecting rod         |
| 4. Oil hole               |
| 6. Crankshaft pulley side |

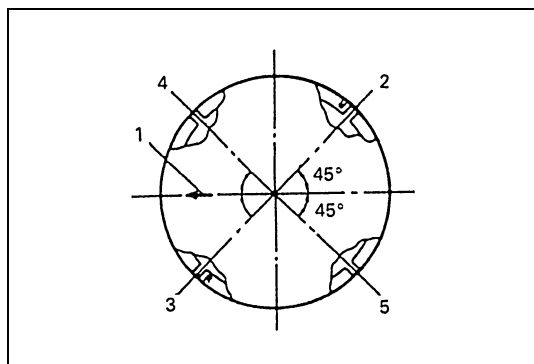


- 2) Install piston rings to piston :

- 1st rings (1) differs from 2nd ring (2) in thickness, shape and marking.

Distinguish 1st ring from 2nd ring by referring to figure, and install these piston rings to piston directing marked side of each ring toward top of piston.

- When installing oil ring (3), install spacer first and then two rails.



- 3) After installing three rings (1st, 2nd and oil rings), distribute their end gaps as shown in figure.

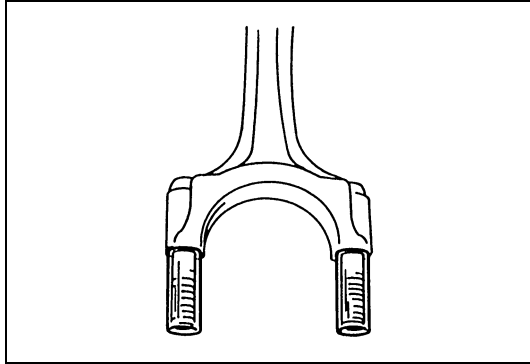
|   |
|---|
| 1. Arrow mark                               |
| 2. 1st ring end gap                         |
| 3. 2nd ring end gap and oil ring spacer gap |
| 4. Oil ring upper rail gap                  |
| 5. Oil ring lower rail gap                  |

## INSTALLATION

- 1) Apply engine oil to pistons, rings, cylinder walls, connecting rod bearings and crank pins.

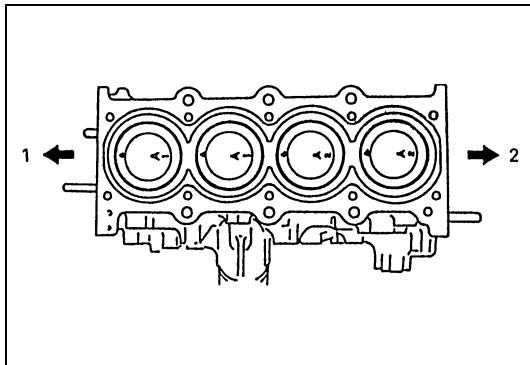
**NOTE:**

**Do not apply oil between connecting rod and bearing or between bearing cap and bearing.**



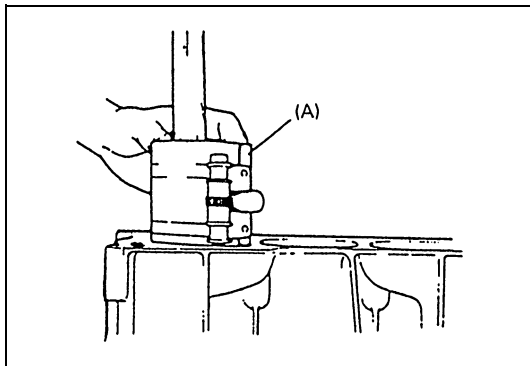
- 2) Install guide hoses over connecting rod bolts.

These guide hoses protect crank pin and threads of rod bolt from damage during installation of connecting rod and piston assembly.



- 3) When installing piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore, point arrow mark on piston head to crankshaft pulley side (1).

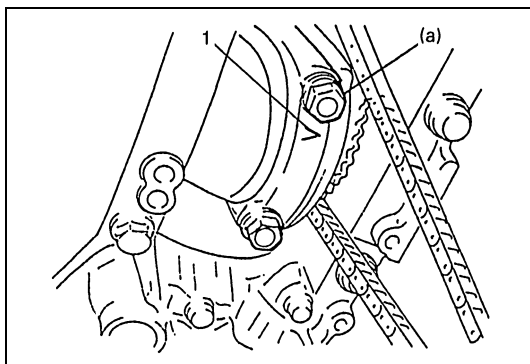
2. Flywheel side



- 4) Install piston and connecting rod assembly into cylinder bore. Use special tool (Piston ring compressor) to compress rings. Guide connecting rod into place on crankshaft. Using a hammer handle, tap piston head to install piston into bore. Hold ring compressor firmly against cylinder block until all piston rings have entered cylinder bore.

#### Special tool

(A) : 09916-77310



- 5) Install bearing cap.

Point arrow mark (1) on cap to crankshaft pulley side.

Tighten cap nuts to specification.

#### Tightening torque

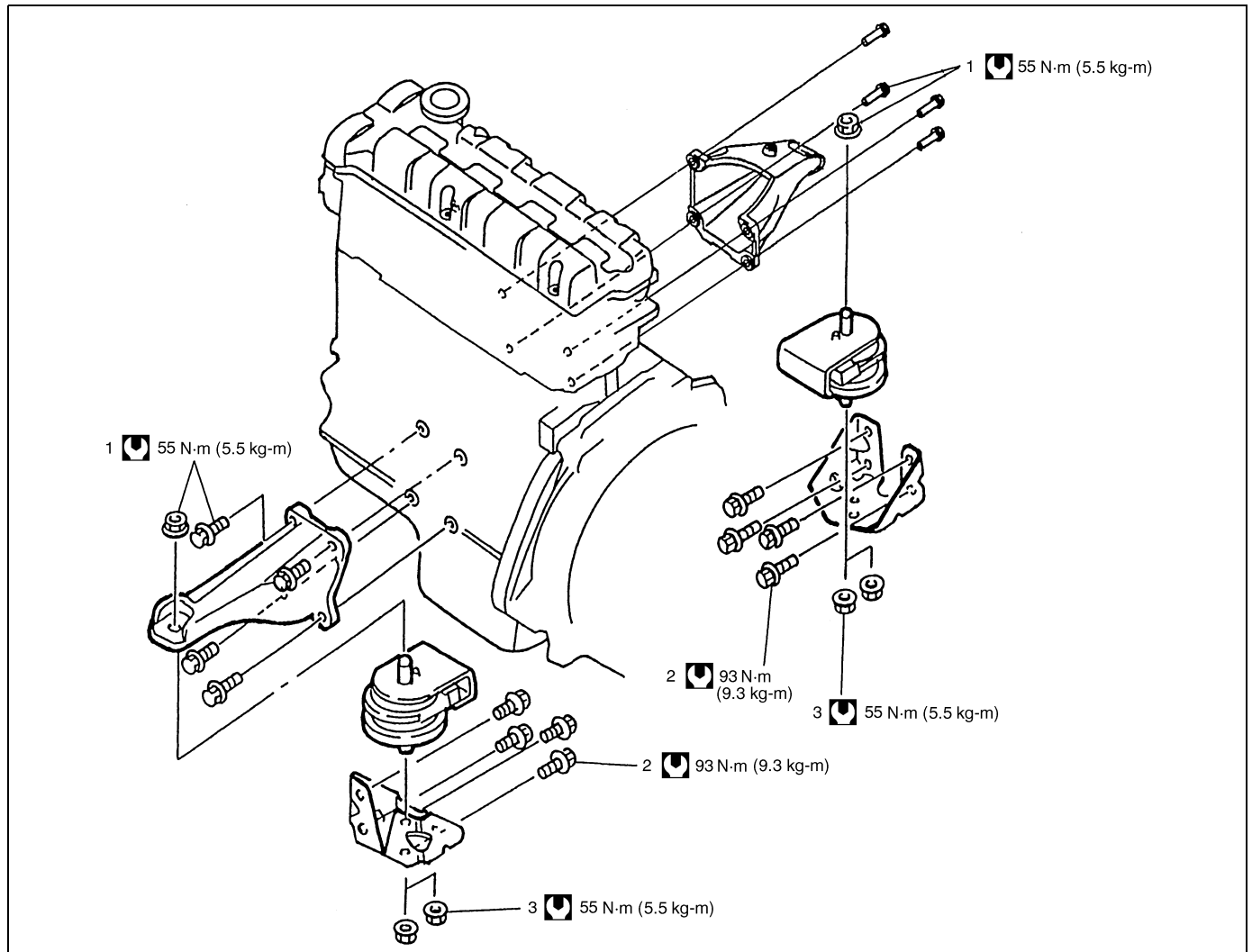
Connecting rod bearing cap nut


(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 33.0 lb-ft)

- 6) Reverse removal procedure for installation.
- 7) Adjust cooling fan belt tension referring to “Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment” in Section 6B.
- 8) Adjust accelerator cable play and A/T throttle cable play (for vehicle with A/T) referring to “Accelerator Cable Adjustment” and “A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment” in Section 6E1.
- 9) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 10) Refill engine with engine oil referring to “Engine Oil and Filter Change” in Section 0B.
- 11) Refill cooling system referring to “Cooling System Flush and Refill” in Section 6B.
- 12) Refill front differential housing with gear oil referring to “Maintenance Service” in Section 7E.
- 13) Refill power steering system with specified fluid referring to “Power Steering Fluid” in Section 3B1.
- 14) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 15) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage, oil leakage and exhaust gas leakage at each connection.
- 16) Check ignition timing and adjust as necessary referring to “Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment” in Section 6F2.

# Engine Mountings

## COMPONENTS



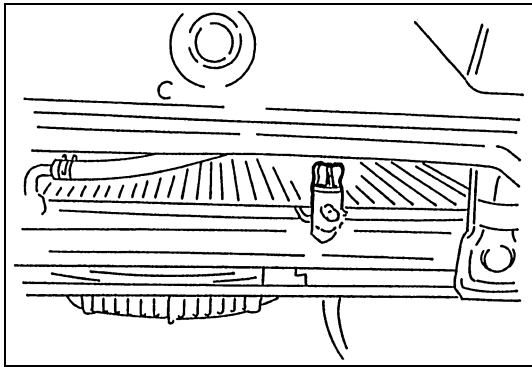
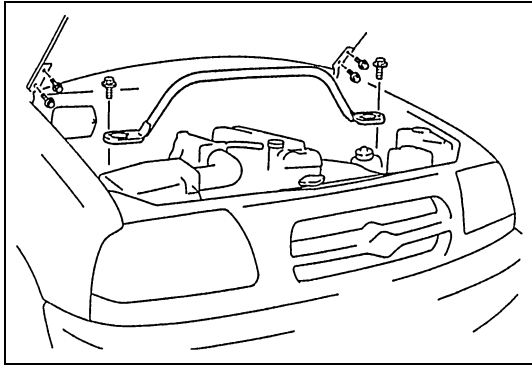
|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1.  | Engine side mounting bracket nut and bolt |
| 2.  | Engine mounting frame side bracket bolt   |
| 3.  | Engine mounting frame side bracket nut    |
|  | Tightening torque                         |

## Unit Repair Overhaul

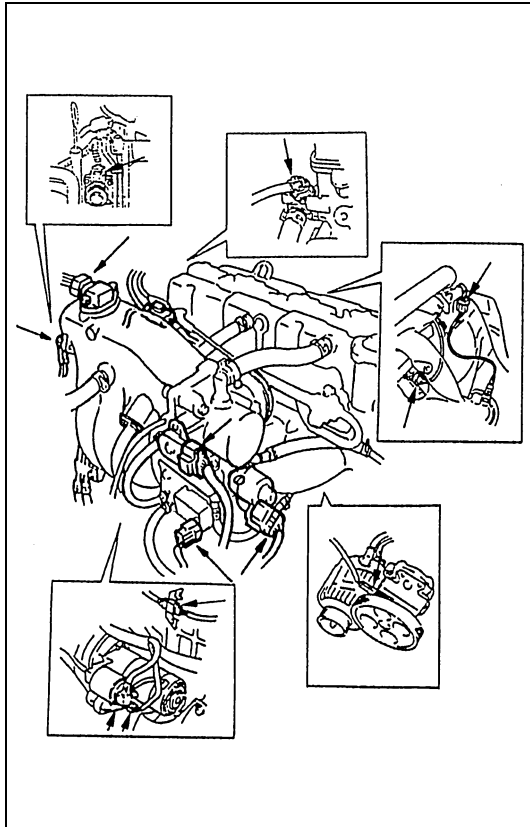
### Engine Assembly

#### REMOVAL

- 1) Release fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6-1.
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 3) Remove engine hood.
- 4) Remove strut tower bar.



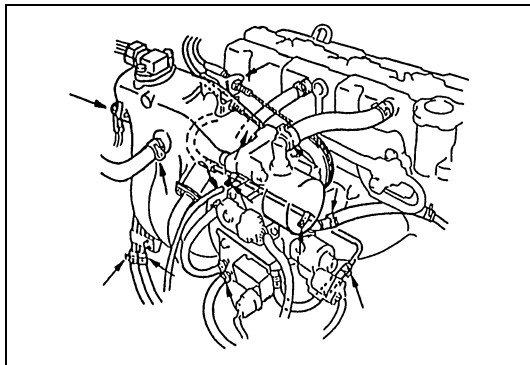
- 5) Drain coolant.
- 6) Remove radiator, radiator fan shroud and cooling fan referring to "Radiator" and "Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch" in Section 6B.
- 7) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.



8) Disconnect the following electric lead wires :

- Injector wire harness coupler
- CMP sensor coupler
- Ignition coil couplers
- TP sensor coupler
- MAF sensor coupler
- IAT sensor coupler
- IAC valve coupler
- Ground wire from intake manifold
- EVAP canister purge valve coupler
- EGR valve coupler
- Heated oxygen sensor-1 and/or -2 wire
- ECT sensor coupler
- Generator wires
- Starter wires
- Oil pressure switch wire
- Power steering pressure switch wire
- Wire harness clamps
- Manifold differential pressure sensor
- Crankshaft position sensor
- EVAP canister air valve

9) Remove starter motor.

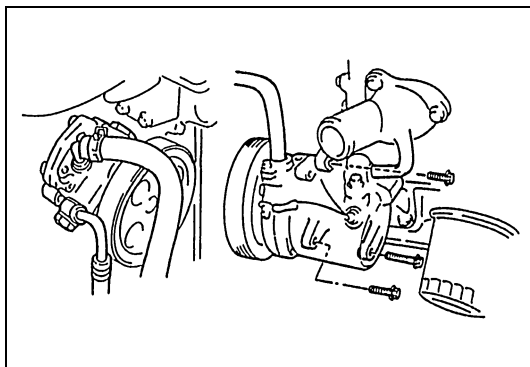


10) Disconnect accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (for A/T vehicle) from throttle body.

11) Disconnect the following hoses :

- Fuel feed hose and return hose from each pipe
- Heater hoses from heater core
- Vacuum hose from intake manifold
- Brake booster vacuum hose

12) Remove EVAP canister from vehicle body.



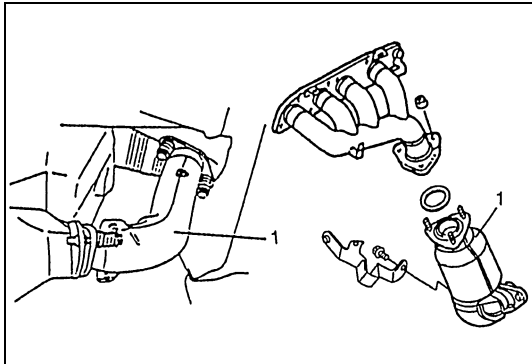
13) With hoses connected, detach power steering pump and A/C compressor from cylinder block if equipped.

14) Raise vehicle.

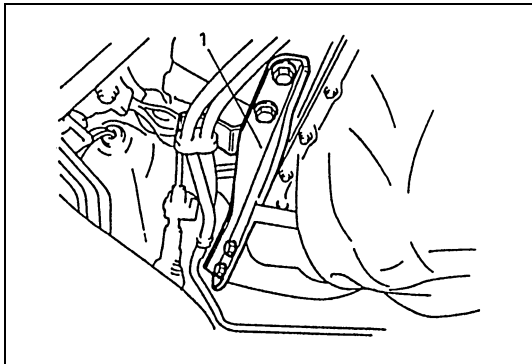
15) Drain engine oil if necessary.

16) Remove front differential housing with differential from chassis referring to "Dismounting" in Section 7E.



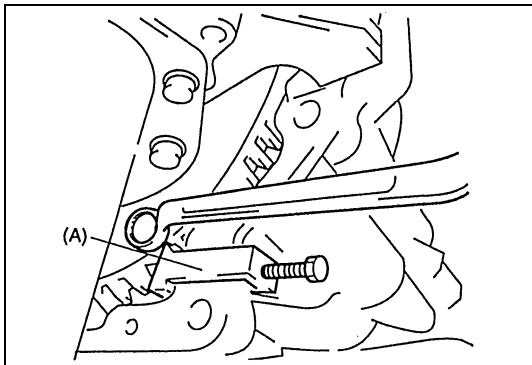


17) Remove exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or exhaust No.1 pipe (1).



18) Release A/T fluid hoses from clamps (for A/T vehicle).

19) Remove right side transmission stiffener (1) (if equipped).



20) Remove clutch housing lower plate.

21) Remove torque converter bolts (for A/T vehicle).

**Special tool**

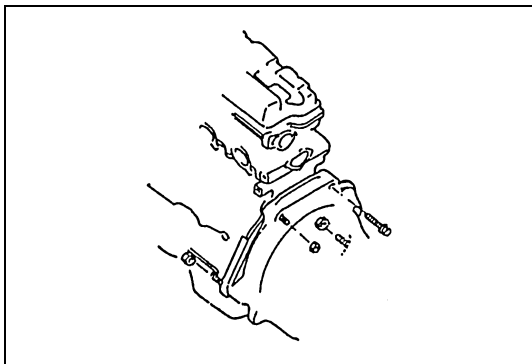
**(A) : 09927-56010**

22) Lower vehicle.

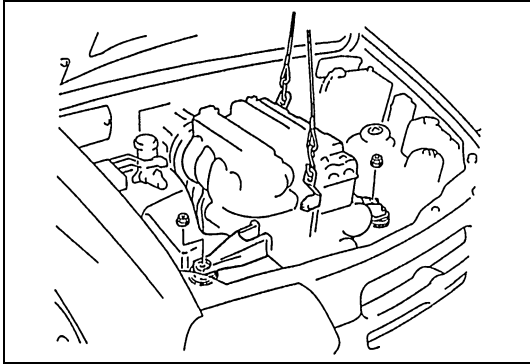
23) Support transmission.

**CAUTION:**

**For A/T vehicle, do not jack under A/T oil pan to support transmission.**



24) Remove bolt and nuts fastening cylinder block and transmission.



- 25) Install lifting device.
- 26) Remove engine side mounting bracket nuts from engine mountings.
- 27) Before lifting engine, check to ensure all hoses, wires and cables are disconnected from engine.
- 28) Remove engine assembly from chassis and transmission by lifting a little, sliding toward front, and then, carefully hoist engine assembly.

## INSTALLATION

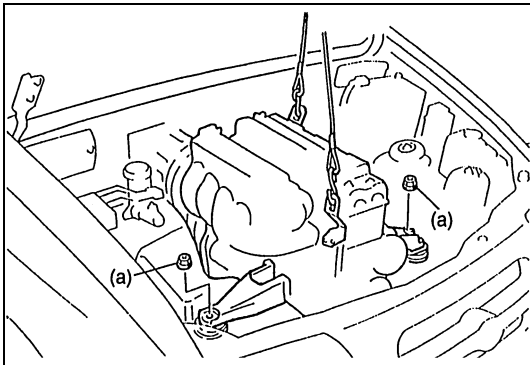
Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the following points.

- 1) Lower engine assembly into engine compartment. Connect engine to transmission and engine side mounting brackets to engine mountings.
- 2) Tighten nuts fastening engine side mounting brackets and engine mountings.

### Tightening torque

#### Engine side mounting bracket nut

(a) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)

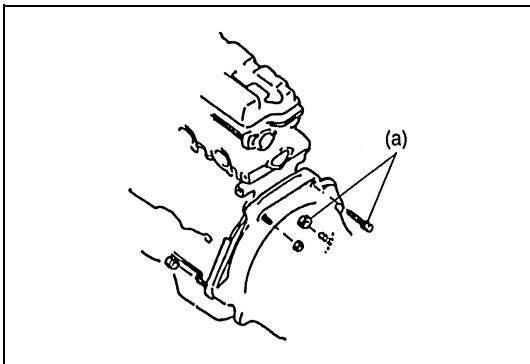


- 3) Tighten bolt and nuts fastening cylinder block and transmission to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

#### Transmission to cylinder block bolt and nut

(a) : 85 N·m (8.5 kg-m, 61.5 lb-ft)



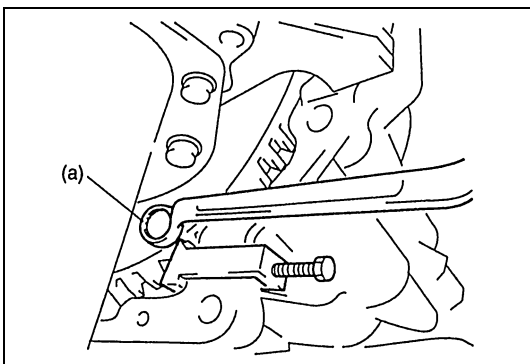
- 4) Remove lifting device.

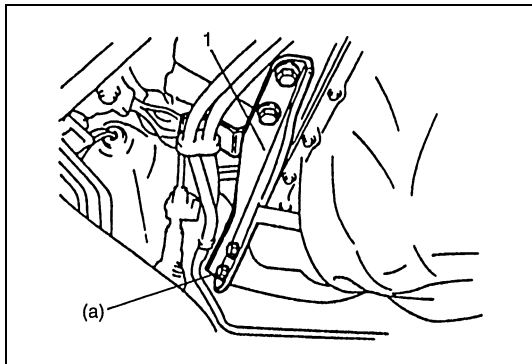
- 5) Tighten torque converter bolts to specified torque (for A/T vehicle).

### Tightening torque

#### Torque converter bolt

(a) : 65 N·m (6.5 kg-m, 47.0 lb-ft)





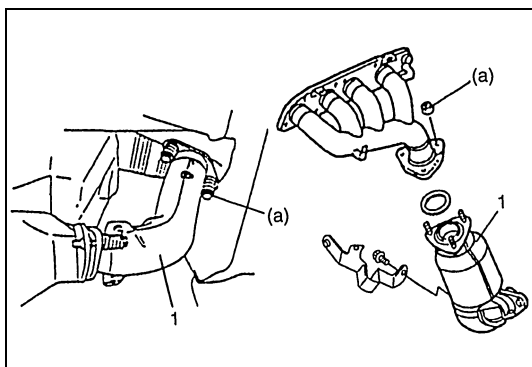
- 6) Tighten transmission stiffener bolts to specified torque if equipped.

**Tightening torque**

**Transmission stiffener bolt**

**(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

1. Right side transmission stiffener



- 7) Tighten bolts or nuts of exhaust No.1 pipe (1) to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

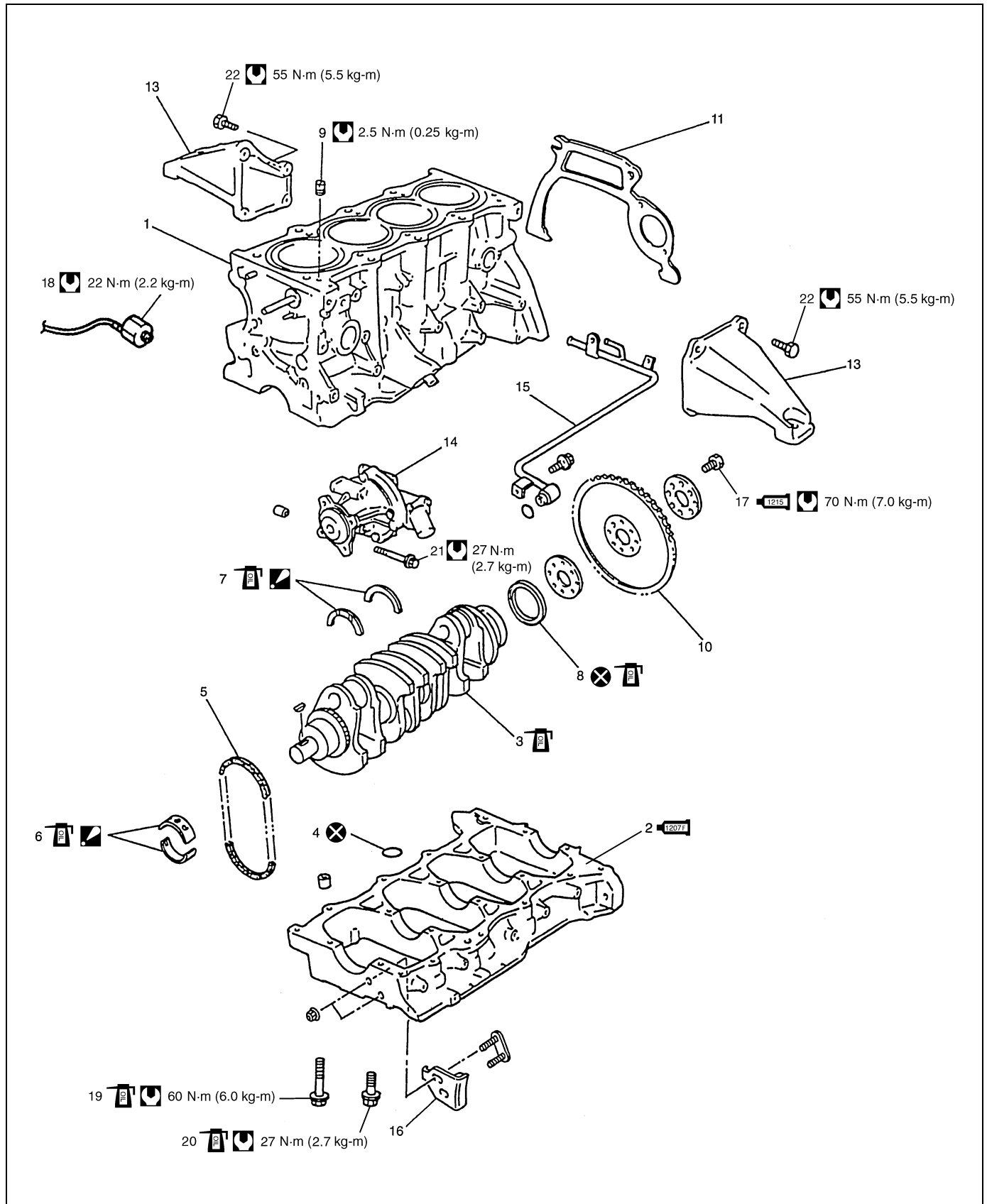
**Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or nut**








**(a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

- 8) Install front differential housing with differential to chassis referring to "Remounting" in Section 7E.
- 9) Reverse disconnected hoses, cables and electric wires for connection.
- 10) Adjust cooling fan belt tension referring to "Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment" in Section 6B.
- 11) Adjust accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (for A/T vehicle) referring to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" of Section 6E1.
- 12) Check to ensure that all removed parts are back in place. Reinstall any necessary parts which have not been reinstalled.
- 13) Refill engine with engine oil referring to "Engine Oil and Filter Change" in Section 0B.
- 14) Refill cooling system referring to "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in Section 6B.
- 15) Check to ensure that all fasteners and clamps are tightened.
- 16) Upon completion of installation, verify that there is no fuel leakage, coolant leakage or exhaust gas leakage at each connection.

# Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block

## COMPONENTS



|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Cylinder block   | 10. Flywheel (M/T)<br>Drive plate (A/T)   | 19. Crankcase bolt with 10 mm thread diameter   |
|  2. Lower crankcase<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31250 to lower crankcase mating surface referring to Step 5) of "Installation". | 11. Clutch housing plate  | 20. Crankcase bolt with 8 mm thread diameter  |
| 3. Crankshaft   | 12. Blank   | 21. Water pump bolt   |
| 4. O-ring   | 13. Engine side mounting bracket  | 22. Engine side mounting bracket bolt   |
| 5. Oil pump drive chain   | 14. Water pump  |  Tightening torque |
|  6. Main bearing<br>: Apply engine oil to bearing inside surfaces.   | 15. Heater outlet pipe  |  Do not reuse.     |
|  7. Thrust bearing<br>Set bearing facing grooved side to crank webs.   | 16. Oil pump chain guide  |  Apply engine oil. |
| 8. Rear oil seal  |  17. Flywheel or drive plate bolt<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31110 to thread part. |   |
| 9. Check valve  | 18. Knock sensor  |   |

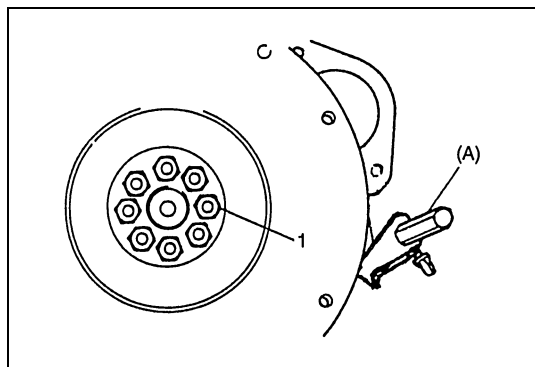
## REMOVAL

- 1) Remove engine assembly from vehicle referring to "Engine Assembly" in this section.
- 2) Remove clutch and flywheel (for M/T vehicle) or drive plate (for A/T vehicle). For clutch removal, refer to "Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel" in Section 7C1.

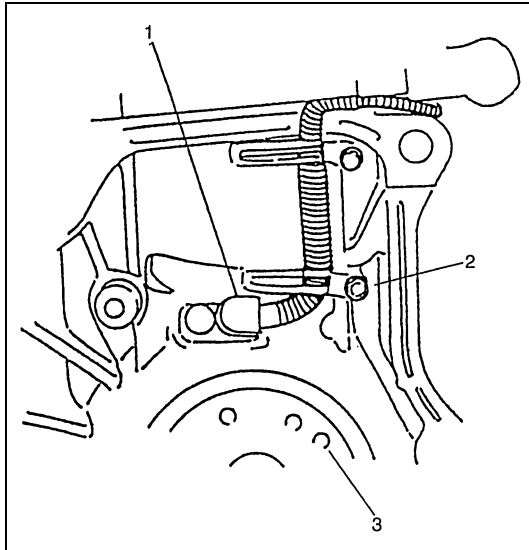
### Special tool

(A) : 09924-17811

1. Flywheel bolt

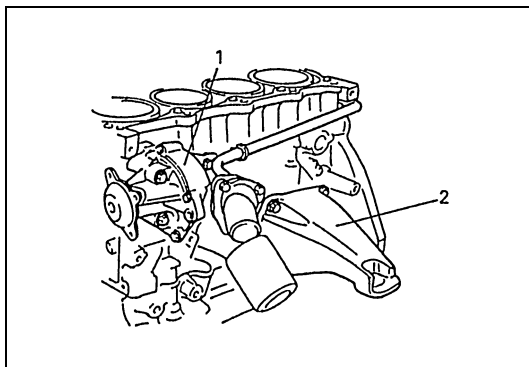


- 3) Remove throttle body, intake manifold, exhaust manifold.
- 4) Remove oil pan and oil pump strainer referring to "Oil Pan and Oil Pump Strainer" in this section for removal.
- 5) Remove oil pump.
- 6) Remove cylinder head cover.
- 7) Remove timing chain cover referring to "Timing Chain Cover" in this section for removal.
- 8) Remove timing chain guide, chain tensioner, tensioner adjusters, 2nd timing chain and 1st timing chain.
- 9) Remove cylinder head assembly.
- 10) Remove pistons and connecting rods.



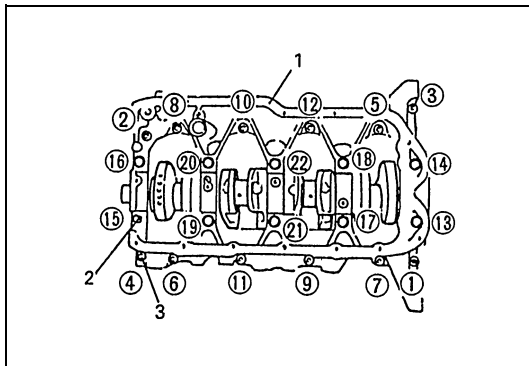
11) Remove crankshaft position sensor (1).

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 2. Cylinder block |
| 3. Crankshaft     |



12) Remove water pump (1) and heater outlet pipe.

13) Remove engine side mounting brackets (2) (right and left).



14) Loosen crankcase bolts, follow sequence in figure and remove them.

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. Lower crankcase              |
| 2. Bolt (10 mm thread diameter) |
| 3. Bolt (8 mm thread diameter)  |

15) Remove crankshaft from cylinder block.

## INSPECTION

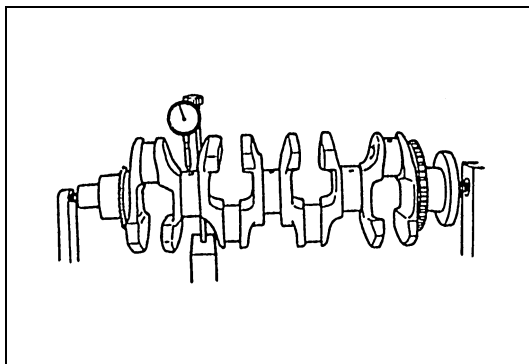
### Crankshaft

#### Crankshaft runout

Using a dial gauge, measure runout at center journal. Rotate crankshaft slowly. If runout exceeds its limit, replace crankshaft.

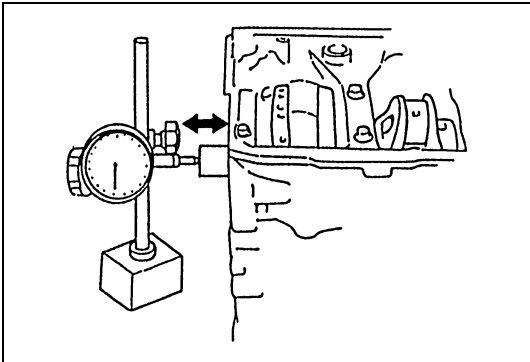
#### Crankshaft runout limit

0.06 mm (0.0023 in.)



**Crankshaft thrust play**

Measure this play with crankshaft set in cylinder block in the normal manner, that is, with thrust bearing and lower crankcase (1) installed. Tighten crankcase bolts referring to Step 6) "Installation".



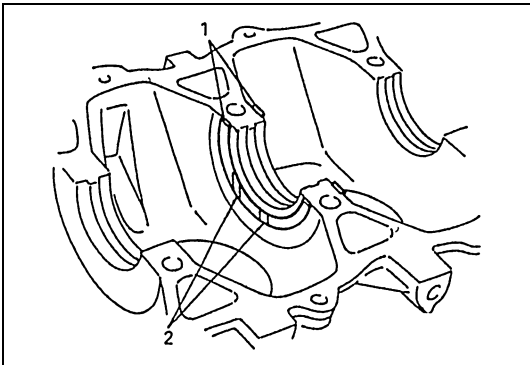
Use a dial gauge to read displacement in axial (thrust) direction of crankshaft.

If its limit is exceeded, replace thrust bearing with new standard one or oversize one to obtain standard thrust play.

**Crankshaft thrust play**

**Standard : 0.10 – 0.35 mm (0.0040 – 0.0137 in.)**

**Limit : 0.42 mm (0.0165 in.)**



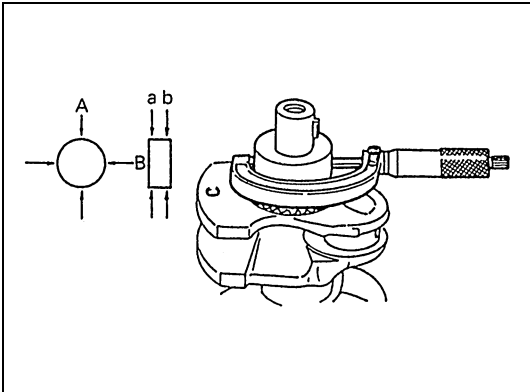
**Thickness of crankshaft thrust bearing**

| Bearing size                     | Thickness             |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Standard                         | 2.500 mm (0.984 in.)  |
| Oversize (0.125 mm (0.0049 in.)) | 2.563 mm (0.1009 in.) |

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 1. Thrust bearing |
| 2. Oil groove     |

**Out-of-round and taper (uneven wear) of journals**

An unevenly worn crankshaft journal shows up as a difference in diameter at a cross section or along its length (or both). This difference, if any, is determined by taking micrometer readings. If any one of journals is badly damaged or if amount of uneven wear in the sense explained above exceeds its limit, regrind or replace crankshaft.



**Out-of-round limit and taper limit of crankshaft journal**

**0.01 mm (0.0004 in.)**

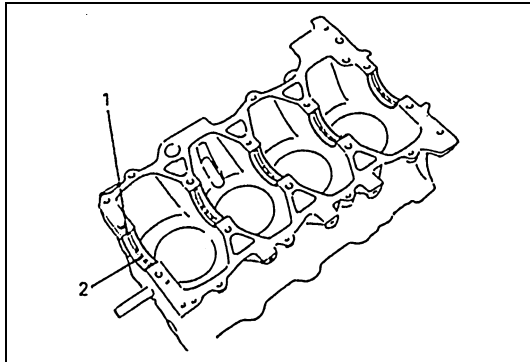
**Out-of-round : A – B**

**Taper : a – b**

## Main Bearings

### General information

- Service main bearings are available in standard size and 0.25 mm (0.0098 in.) undersize, and each of them has 5 kinds of bearings differing in tolerance.
- Upper half of bearing (1) has oil groove (2) as shown in figure.  
Install this half with oil groove to cylinder block.
- Lower half of bearing does not have oil groove.



### Inspect

Check bearings for pitting, scratches, wear or damage.

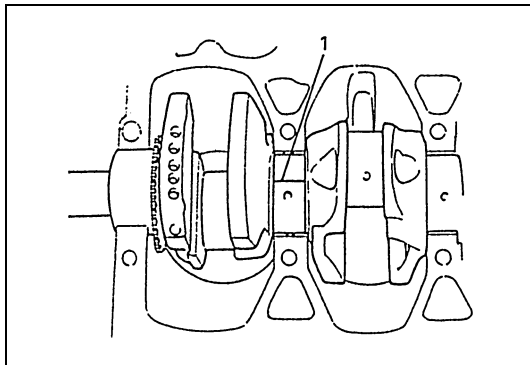
If any malcondition is found, replace both upper and lower halves.

Never replace either half without replacing the other half.

### Main bearing clearance

Check clearance by using gaging plastic according to the following procedure.

- 1) Remove lower crankcase.
- 2) Clean bearings and main journals.
- 3) Place a piece of gaging plastic (1) the full width of bearing (parallel to crankshaft) on journal, avoiding oil hole.



- 4) Install lower crankcase (1) to cylinder block.  
Tighten crankcase bolts, following sequence in figure.  
Tighten crankcase bolts to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**Crankcase bolt with 10 mm (0.394 in.) thread diameter**

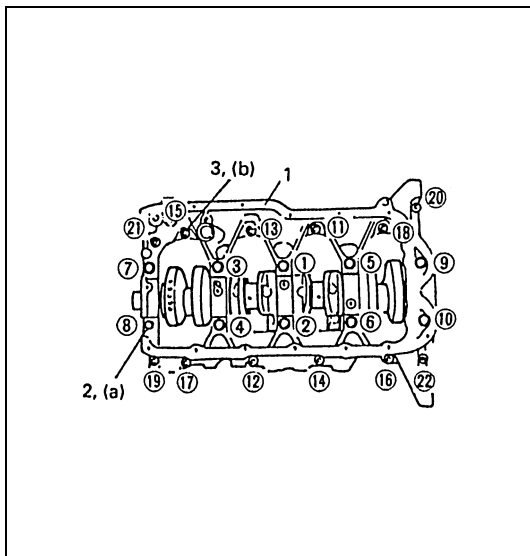
**(a) : 60 N·m (6.0 kg-m, 43.5 lb-ft)**

**Crankcase bolt with 8 mm (0.315 in.) thread diameter**

**(b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

### NOTE:

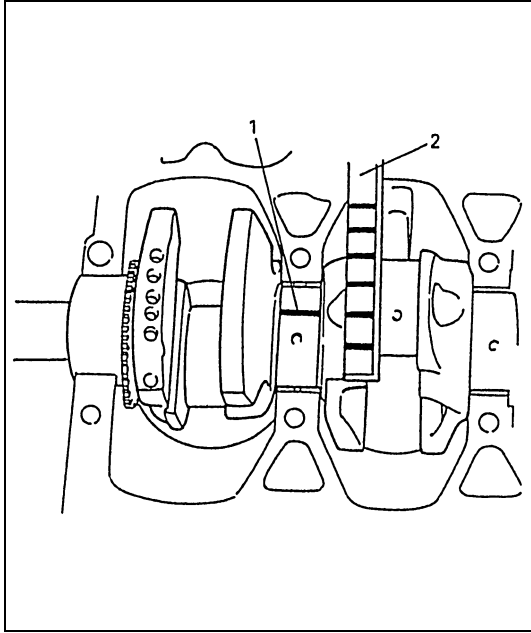
**Do not rotate crankshaft while gaging plastic is installed.**



2. Bolt (10 mm thread diameter)

3. Bolt (8 mm thread diameter)





- 5) Remove lower crankcase and using scale (2) on gaging plastic (1) envelop, measure gaging plastic width at its widest point. If clearance exceeds its limit, replace bearing. Always replace both upper and lower inserts as a unit. A new standard bearing may produce proper clearance. If not, it will be necessary to regrind crankshaft journal for use of 0.25 mm (0.00984 in.) undersize bearing. After selecting new bearing, recheck clearance.

**Main bearing clearance for crankshaft stamped “1” through “3”**

**Standard : 0.032 – 0.052 mm (0.0013 – 0.0020 in.)**

**Limit : 0.060 mm (0.0023 in.)**

**Main bearing clearance for crankshaft stamped “4” through “9”**

**Standard : 0.032 – 0.050 mm (0.0013 – 0.0019 in.)**

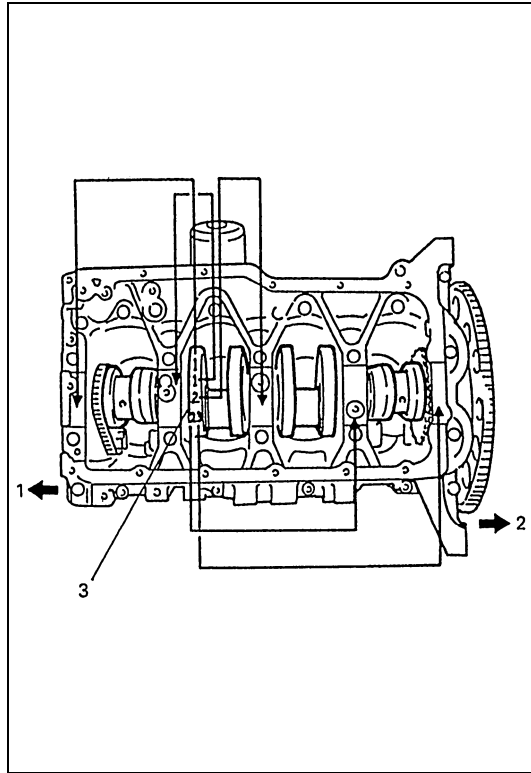
**Limit : 0.063 mm (0.0024 in.)**

**Selection of main bearings for crankshaft stamped “1” through “3”**

STANDARD BEARING :

**NOTE:**

- If bearing is in malcondition, or bearing clearance is out of specification, select a new standard bearing according to following procedure and install it.
- When replacing crankshaft or cylinder block and lower crankcase due to any reason, select new standard bearings to be installed by referring to number stamped on new crankshaft and/or alphabets stamped on new lower crankcase.



1) First check journal diameter. As shown in figure, crank web No.2 (3) has stamped numbers.

Three kinds of numbers ("1", "2" and "3") represent following journal diameters.

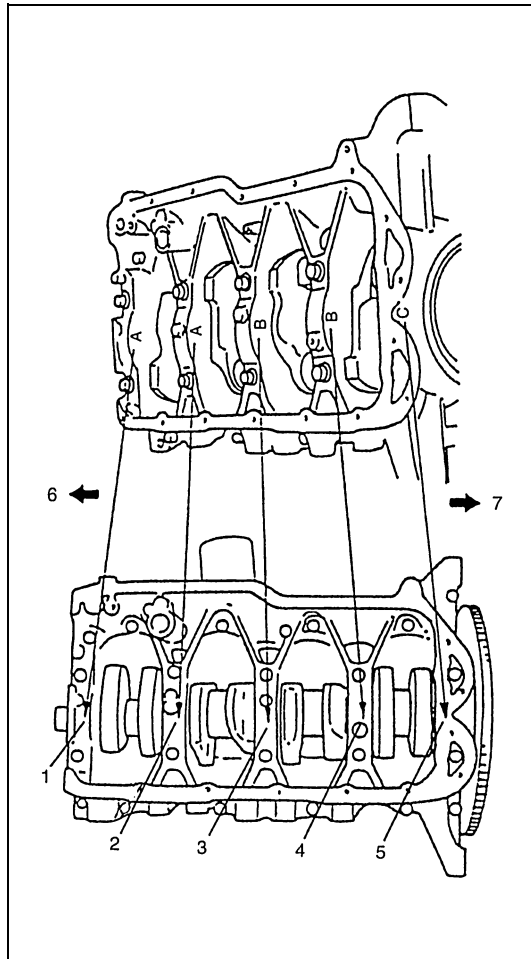
#### Crankshaft journal specification

| Stamped numbers | Journal diameter                              |
|-----------------|---|
| 1               | 58.000 – 58.0060 mm<br>(2.2835 – 2.2836 in.)  |
| 2               | 57.9940 – 57.9999 mm<br>(2.2833 – 2.2834 in.) |
| 3               | 57.9880 – 57.9939 mm<br>(2.2830 – 2.2832 in.) |

Stamped numbers on crank web No.2 represent journal diameters marked with an arrow in figure respectively.

For example, stamped number "1" indicates that corresponding journal diameter is 58.000 – 58.0060 mm (2.2835 – 2.2836 in.).

- |                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Crankshaft pulley side |
| 2. Flywheel side          |



2) Next, check crankcase (bearing cap) bore diameter without bearing. On lower crankcase five alphabets are stamped as shown in figure.

Three kinds of alphabets ("A", "B" and "C") represent following cap bore diameters.

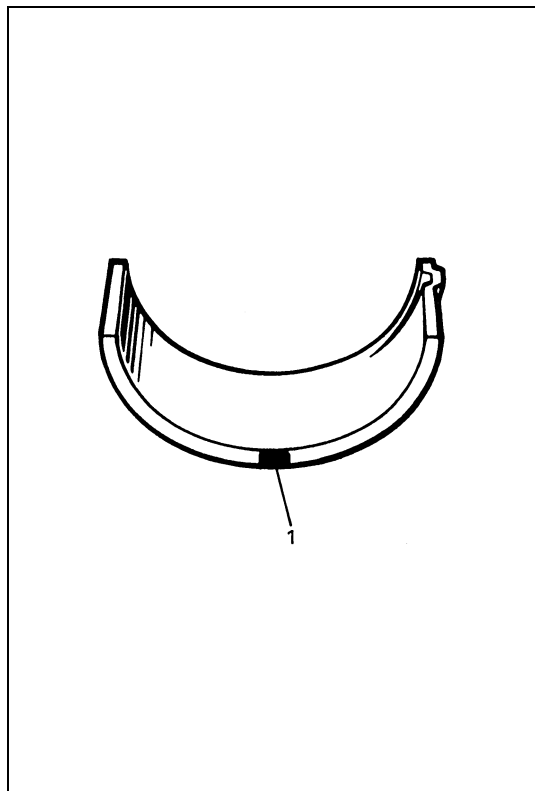
#### Crankshaft bearing cap bore diameter specification

| Stamped alphabet | Bearing cap bore diameter<br>(without bearing) |
|------------------|--|
| A                | 62.0000 – 62.0060 mm<br>(2.4409 – 2.4411 in.)  |
| B                | 62.0061 – 62.0120 mm<br>(2.4412 – 2.4414 in.)  |
| C                | 62.0121 – 62.0180 mm<br>(2.4415 – 2.4416 in.)  |

Stamped alphabets on lower crankcase represent crankcase bore diameter marked with an arrow in figure respectively.

For example, stamped alphabet "A" at bearing cap No.2 indicates that bearing cap bore diameter of bearing cap No.2 is 62.0000 – 62.0060 mm (2.4409 – 2.4411 in.).

- |                     |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Bearing cap No.1 | 5. Bearing cap No.5       |
| 2. Bearing cap No.2 | 6. Crankshaft pulley side |
| 3. Bearing cap No.3 | 7. Flywheel side          |
| 4. Bearing cap No.4 |                           |



- 3) There are five kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in following colors at the position as indicated in figure.

Each color indicated the following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Crankshaft bearing specification

| Color painted        | Bearing thickness                           |
|----------------------|---|
| Green                | 1.990 – 1.994 mm<br>(0.07835 – 0.07850 in.) |
| Black                | 1.993 – 1.997 mm<br>(0.07847 – 0.07862 in.) |
| Colorless (no paint) | 1.996 – 2.000 mm<br>(0.07859 – 0.07874 in.) |
| Yellow               | 1.999 – 2.003 mm<br>(0.07870 – 0.07885 in.) |
| Blue                 | 2.002 – 2.006 mm<br>(0.07882 – 0.07897 in.) |

1. Paint

- 4) From number stamped on crank web No.2 and alphabets stamped on lower crankcase, determine new standard bearing to be installed to journal, by referring to table shown below.

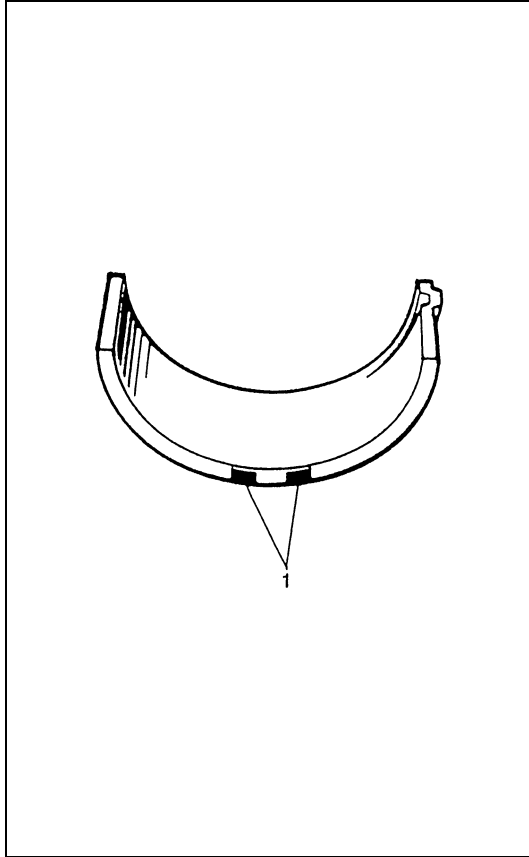
For example, if number stamped on crank web No.2 is “1” and alphabet stamped on lower crankcase is “B”, install a new standard bearing painted in “Black” to its journal.

#### New standard size crankshaft bearing specification

|   |   | Number stamped on crank web<br>(Journal diameter) |           |           |
|---|---|---|-----------|-----------|
|   |   | 1   | 2         | 3         |
| Alphabet stamped<br>on lower crankcase<br>(Cap bore dia.) | A | Green   | Black     | Colorless |
|   | B | Black   | Colorless | Yellow    |
|   | C | Colorless   | Yellow    | Blue      |
|   |   | New standard bearing to be installed.             |           |           |

- 5) Check bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing referring to “Main Bearing Clearance” under “Main Bearings” in this section.

If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.



**UNDERSIZE BEARING (0.25 mm (0.009842 in.)) :**

- 0.25 mm (0.009842 in.) undersize bearing is available, in five kinds varying in thickness.

To distinguish them, each bearing is painted in the following colors at such position as indicated in figure.

Each color represents the following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Crankshaft undersize bearing thickness

| Color painted | Bearing thickness                           |
|---------------|---|
| Green & Red   | 2.115 – 2.119 mm<br>(0.08327 – 0.08342 in.) |
| Black & Red   | 2.118 – 2.122 mm<br>(0.08339 – 0.08354 in.) |
| Red only      | 2.121 – 2.125 mm<br>(0.08351 – 0.08366 in.) |
| Yellow & Red  | 2.124 – 2.128 mm<br>(0.08363 – 0.08377 in.) |
| Blue & Red    | 2.127 – 2.131 mm<br>(0.08374 – 0.08413 in.) |

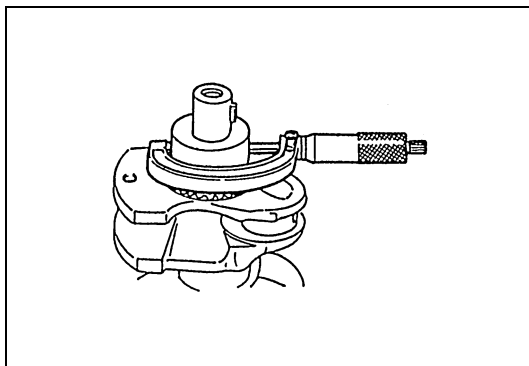
1. Paint

- If necessary, regrind crankshaft journal and select undersize bearing to use with it as follows.

a) Regrind journal to following finished diameter.

#### Finished diameter of crankshaft journal

**57.7439 – 57.7560 mm (2.2734 – 2.2738 in.)**



b) Using micrometer, measure reground journal diameter. Measurement should be taken in two directions perpendicular to each other in order to check for out-of-round.

c) Using journal diameter measured above and alphabets stamped on lower crankcase, select an undersize bearing by referring to table given below.

Check bearing clearance with newly selected undersize bearing.

#### Crankshaft undersize bearing specification

|   |   | Measured journal diameter                     |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 57.7500 – 57.7560 mm<br>(2.2737 – 2.2738 in.) | 57.7440 – 57.7499 mm<br>(2.2734 – 2.2736 in.) | 57.7380 – 57.7439 mm<br>(2.2732 – 2.2733 in.) |
| Alphabets stamped<br>on lower crankcase | A | Green & Red                                   | Black & Red                                   | Red only                                      |
|   | B | Black & Red                                   | Red only                                      | Yellow & Red                                  |
|   | C | Red only                                      | Yellow & Red                                  | Blue & Red                                    |
|   |   | Undersize bearing to be installed             |   |   |

**Selection of main bearings for crankshaft stamped “4” through “9”**

**STANDARD BEARING :**

If engine is under the following conditions, select a new standard bearing as follow, and install it.

- Bearing is in malcondition.
- Bearing clearance is out of specification.
- Crankshaft or cylinder block is replaced.

1) First check journal diameter. As shown in figure, crank web No.2 has stamped numbers.

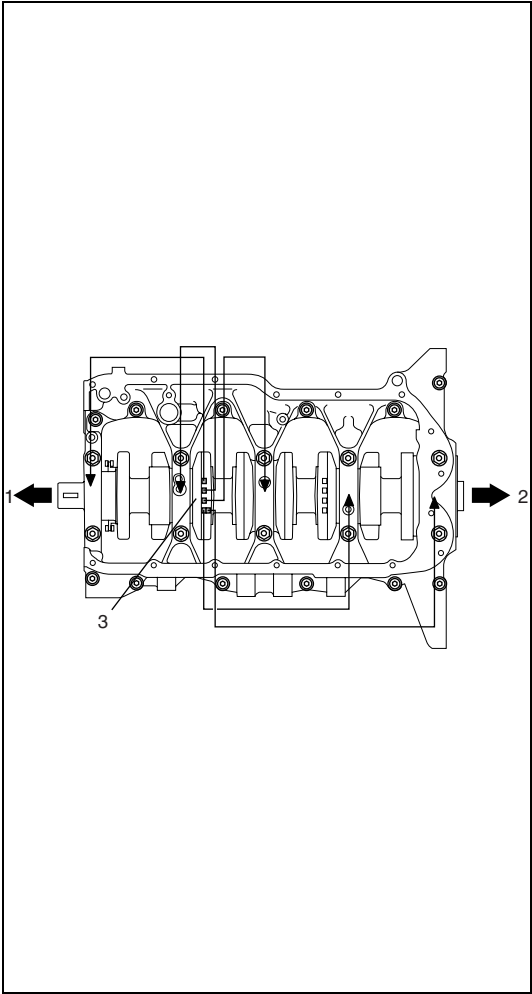
Six kinds of numbers (“4” through “9”) represent the following journal diameters.

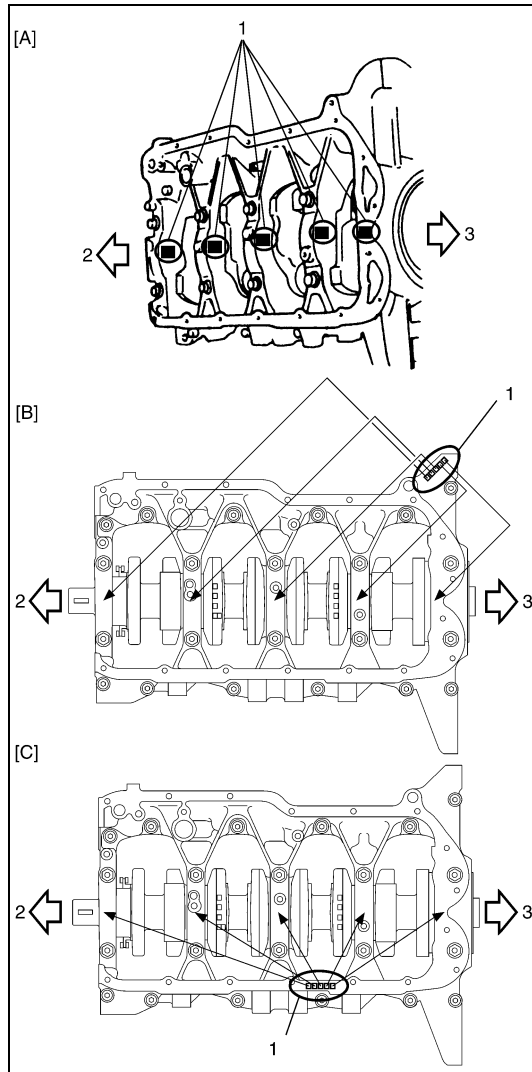
**Journal diameter**

| Stamped numbers | Journal diameter                                |
|-----------------|---|
| 4               | 58.0030 – 58.0060 mm<br>(2.28358 – 2.28369 in.) |
| 5               | 58.0000 – 58.0029 mm<br>(2.28346 – 2.28357 in.) |
| 6               | 57.9970 – 57.9999 mm<br>(2.28334 – 2.28345 in.) |
| 7               | 57.9940 – 57.9969 mm<br>(2.28323 – 2.28333 in.) |
| 8               | 57.9910 – 57.9939 mm<br>(2.28311 – 2.28322 in.) |
| 9               | 57.9880 – 57.9909 mm<br>(2.28299 – 2.28310 in.) |

Stamped numbers on crank web No.2 (3) represent journal diameters marked with an arrow in figure respectively. For example, stamped number “5” indicates that corresponding journal diameter is 58.0000 – 58.0029 mm (2.28346 – 2.28357 in.).

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Crankshaft pulley side |
| 2. Flywheel side          |





2) Next, check journal bore diameter. On lower crankcase, five alphabets are stamped as shown in figure.

Three kinds of alphabets ("A", "B" and "C") represent the following journal bore diameters.

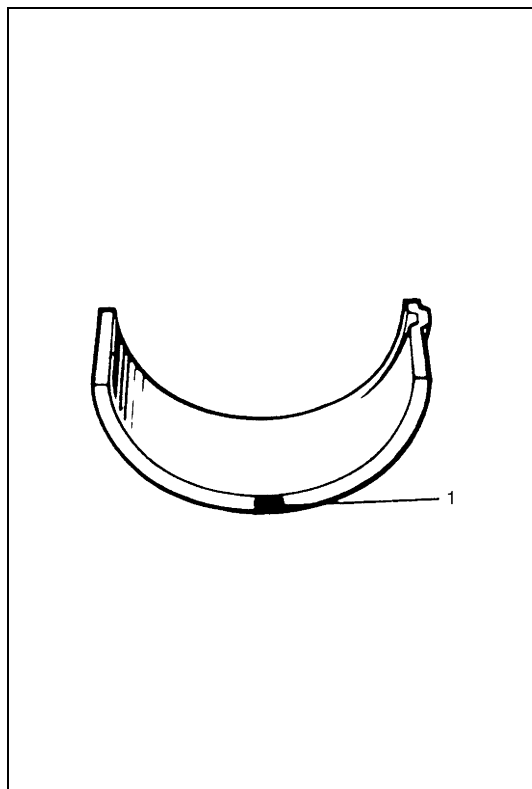
#### Journal bore diameter

| Stamped alphabet | Bearing cap bore diameter                       |
|------------------|---|
| <b>A</b>         | 62.0000 – 62.0060 mm<br>(2.44094 – 2.44117 in.) |
| <b>B</b>         | 62.0061 – 62.0120 mm<br>(2.44118 – 2.44141 in.) |
| <b>C</b>         | 62.0121 – 62.0180 mm<br>(2.44142 – 2.44164 in.) |

Stamped alphabets (1) on lower crankcase represent journal bore diameter marked with an arrow in figure respectively.

For example, stamped alphabet "A" at No.2 journal indicates journal bore diameter of No.2 journal is 62.0000 – 62.0060 mm (2.44094 – 2.44117 in.).

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| [A]: Type A | 2. Crankshaft pulley side |
| [B]: Type B | 3. Flywheel side          |
| [C]: Type C |                           |



3) There are 5 kinds of standard bearings differing in thickness. To distinguish them, they are painted in the following colors at the position as indicated in figure.

Each color indicates the following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Standard size main bearing thickness

| Color painted               | Bearing thickness                             |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>Green</b>                | 1.9910 – 1.9940 mm<br>(0.07839 – 0.07850 in.) |
| <b>Black</b>                | 1.9940 – 1.9970 mm<br>(0.07851 – 0.07862 in.) |
| <b>Colorless (no paint)</b> | 1.9970 – 2.0000 mm<br>(0.07863 – 0.07874 in.) |
| <b>Yellow</b>               | 2.0000 – 2.0030 mm<br>(0.07874 – 0.07885 in.) |
| <b>Blue</b>                 | 2.0030 – 2.0060 mm<br>(0.07886 – 0.07897 in.) |

1. Paint

- 4) From number stamped on crank web No.2 and alphabets stamped on lower crankcase, determine new standard bearing to be installed to journal referring to cross-reference table below.

For example, if number stamped on crank web No.2 is "5" and alphabet stamped on lower crankcase is "A", install new standard bearing painted in "Green" to cylinder block side journal and "Black" to lower crankcase side journal.

**NOTE:**

The meaning of "Upper" and "Lower" described in below table are the following.

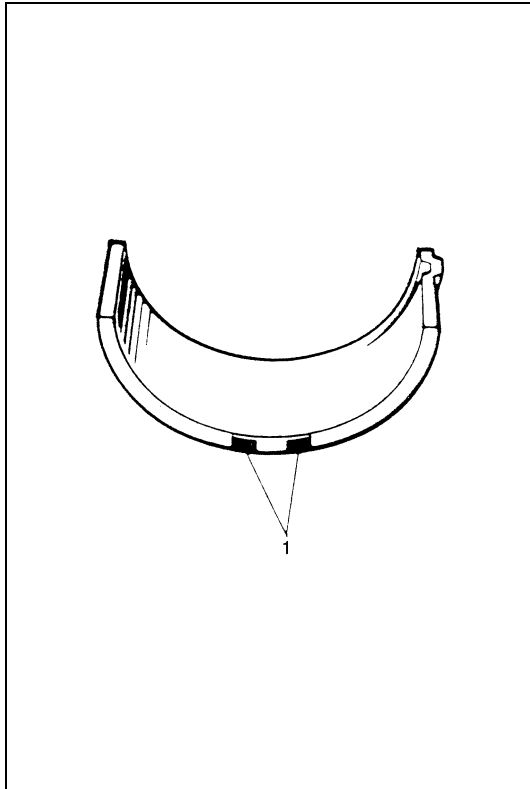
- **Upper:** It is instruction of main bearing installed in cylinder block side journal.
- **Lower:** It is instruction of main bearing installed in lower crankcase side journal.

**Main bearing cross-reference table (standard bearing)**

|                                      |   | Standard number on crank web No.2 |                                   |           |                                   |           |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
|                                      |   | 4                                 | 5                                 | 6         | 7                                 | 8         | 9                                 |
| Standard alphabet on lower crankcase | A | Green                             | Upper: Green<br>Lower: Black      | Black     | Upper: Black<br>Lower: Colorless  | Colorless | Upper: Colorless<br>Lower: Yellow |
|                                      | B | Black                             | Upper: Black<br>Lower: Colorless  | Colorless | Upper: Colorless<br>Lower: Yellow | Yellow    | Upper: Yellow<br>Lower: Blue      |
|                                      | C | Colorless                         | Upper: Colorless<br>Lower: Yellow | Yellow    | Upper: Yellow<br>Lower: Blue      | Blue      | Blue                              |

- 5) Using gauging plastic, check main bearing clearance with newly selected standard bearing referring to "Main bearing clearance" under "Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block" in this section.

If clearance still exceeds its limit, use next thicker bearing and recheck clearance.



#### UNDERSIZE BEARING (0.25 mm) :

- 0.25 mm undersize bearing is available, in five kinds varying in thickness.

To distinguish them, each bearing is painted (1) in the following colors at such position as indicated in figure.

Each color represents the following thickness at the center of bearing.

#### Undersize main bearing thickness

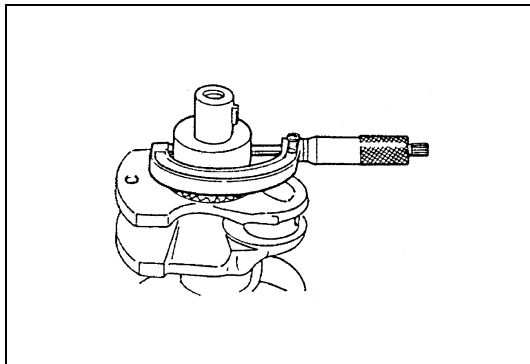
| Color painted | Bearing thickness                             |
|---------------|---|
| Green & Red   | 2.1160 – 2.1190 mm<br>(0.08331 – 0.08342 in.) |
| Black & Red   | 2.1190 – 2.1220 mm<br>(0.08343 – 0.08354 in.) |
| Red only      | 2.1220 – 2.1250 mm<br>(0.08355 – 0.08366 in.) |
| Yellow & Red  | 2.1250 – 2.1280 mm<br>(0.08367 – 0.08377 in.) |
| Blue & Red    | 2.1280 – 2.1310 mm<br>(0.08378 – 0.08389 in.) |

- If necessary, regrind crankshaft journal and select undersize bearing to use with it as follows.

a) Regrind journal to the following finished diameter.

#### Finished journal diameter

**57.7380 – 57.7560 mm (2.27315 – 2.27385 in.)**



b) Using micrometer, measure reground journal diameter.

Measurement should be taken in two directions perpendicular to each other in order to check for out-of-round.

c) Using journal diameter measured and alphabets stamped on lower crankcase, select undersize bearing referring to cross-reference table below.

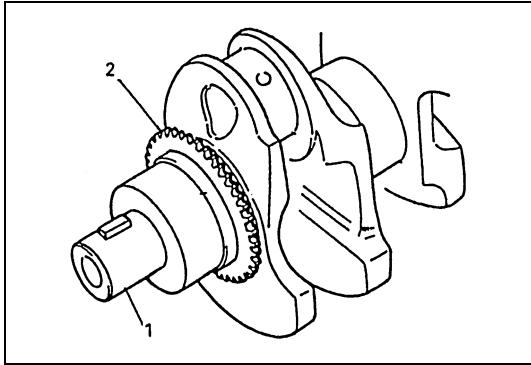
Check bearing clearance with newly selected undersize bearing referring to “Main bearing clearance” under “Main Bearings, Crankshaft and Cylinder Block” in this section.

#### Main bearing cross-reference table (undersize bearing)

|   |   | Measured journal diameter                       |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |   | 57.7500 – 57.7560 mm<br>(2.27362 – 2.27385 in.) | 57.7440 – 57.7499 mm<br>(2.27338 – 2.27361 in.) | 57.7380 – 57.7439 mm<br>(2.27315 – 2.27337 in.) |
| Alphabets stamped<br>on lower crankcase | A | Green & Red                                     | Black & Red                                     | Red only  |
|   | B | Black & Red                                     | Red only  | Yellow & Red                                    |
|   | C | Red only  | Yellow & Red                                    | Blue & Red                                      |

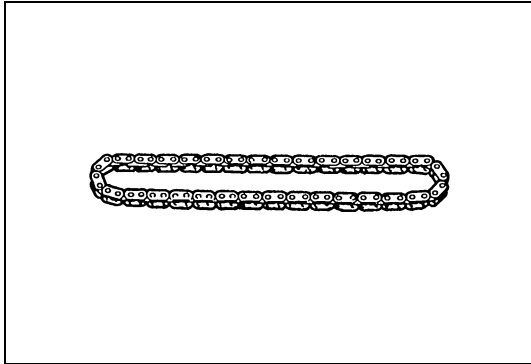


### Oil Pump Sprocket



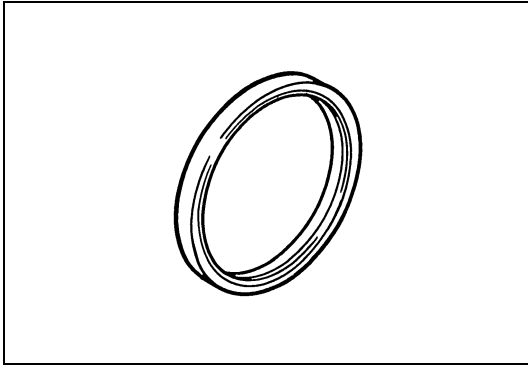
- Check teeth of sprocket (2) for wear or damage.  
If any damage or wear is found, replace crankshaft (1).

### Oil Pump Drive Chain



- Check oil pump drive chain for wear or damage.

## Rear Oil Seal



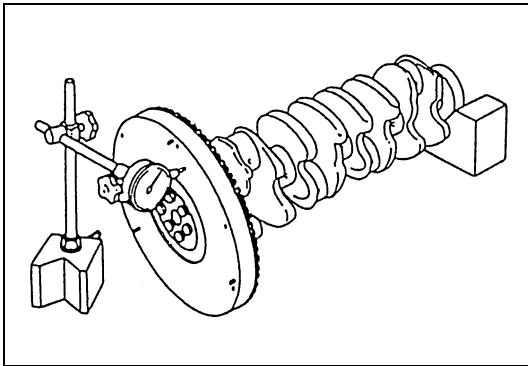
Carefully inspect oil seal for wear or damage. If lip portion is worn or damaged, replace oil seal.

## Flywheel

- If ring gear is damaged, cracked or worn, replace flywheel.
- If the surface contacting clutch disc is damaged, or excessively worn, replace flywheel.
- Check flywheel for face runout with a dial gauge. If runout exceeds its limit, replace flywheel.

### Runout limit of flywheel

**0.2 mm (0.0078 in.)**



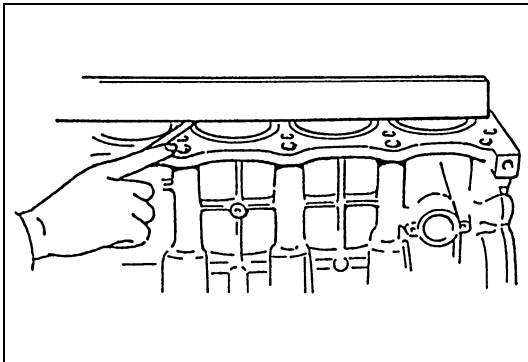
## Cylinder Block

### Distortion of gasketed surface

- Using straightedge and thickness gauge, check gasketed surface for distortion and, if flatness exceeds its limit, correct it.

### Flatness limit of cylinder block

**0.06 mm (0.0024 in.)**

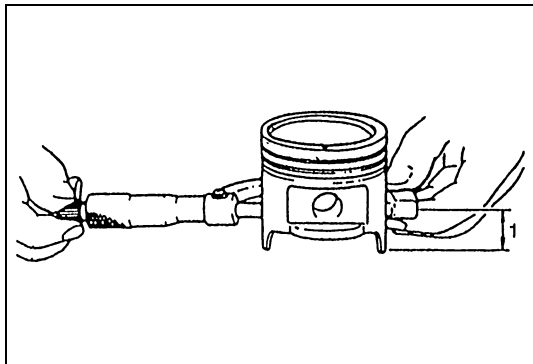


## Honing or reboring cylinders

- 1) When any cylinder needs reboring, all other cylinders must also be rebored at the same time.
- 2) Select oversized piston according to amount of cylinder wear.

### Piston diameter

| Size                          | Piston diameter                             |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Standard                      | 83.970 – 83.990 mm<br>(3.3059 – 3.3066 in.) |
| Oversize (0.50 mm (0.02 in.)) | 84.470 – 84.490 mm<br>(3.3256 – 3.3263 in.) |



- 3) Using micrometer, measure piston diameter.
- 4) Calculate cylinder bore diameter to be rebored as follows.  

$$D = A + B - C$$

D : Cylinder bore diameter to be rebored.  
 A : Piston diameter as measured.  
 B : Piston clearance = 0.02 – 0.04 mm (0.0008 – 0.0015 in.)  
 C : Allowance for honing = 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.)

1. 26.5 mm (1.04 in.)

- 5) Rebore and hone cylinder to calculated dimension.

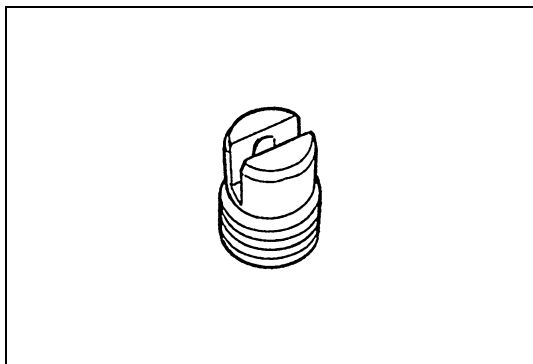
**NOTE:**

**Before reboring, install lower crankcase and tighten to specification to avoid distortion of bearing bores.**

- 6) Measure piston clearance after honing.

**Check valve**

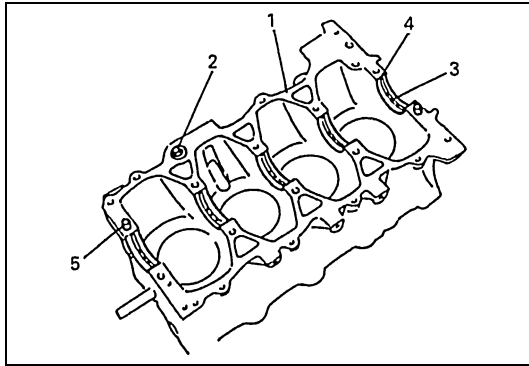
Inspect check valve for clogging and ball for being stuck.



**INSTALLATION**

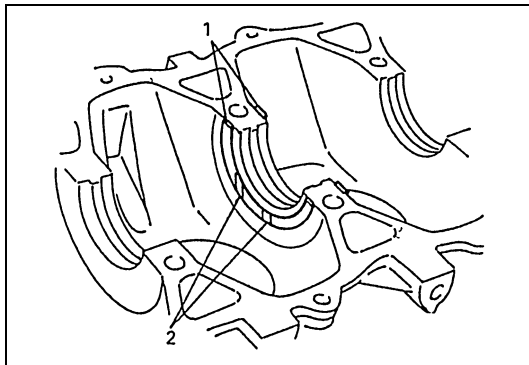
**NOTE:**

- All parts to be installed must be perfectly clean.
- Be sure to oil crankshaft journals, journal bearings, thrust bearings, crank pins, connecting rod bearings, pistons, piston rings and cylinder bores.
- Journal bearings, crankcase (bearings caps), connecting rods, rod bearings, rod bearing caps, pistons and piston rings are in combination sets. Do not disturb combination and try to see that each part goes back to where it came from, when installing.
- Clean mating surface of cylinder block and lower crankcase, remove oil, old sealant and dust from mating surface.

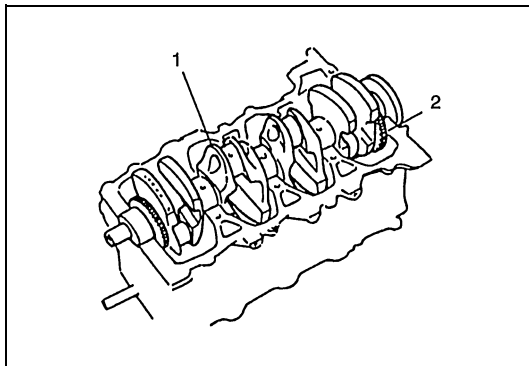


- 1) Fit main bearings (4) to cylinder block (1).  
One of two halves of main bearing, has oil groove (3). Install this half with oil groove to cylinder block, and another half without oil groove to lower crankcase.  
Make sure that two halves are painted in the same color.
- 2) Install O-ring (2) to cylinder block.

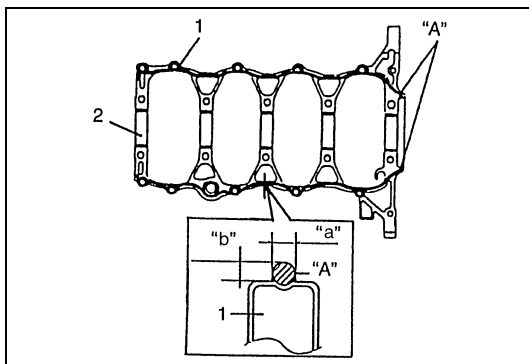
|              |
|--------------|
| 5. Knock pin |
|--------------|



- 3) Fit thrust bearings (1) to cylinder block between No.2 and No.3 cylinders. Face oil groove (2) sides to crank webs.



- 4) Put crankshaft (1) with oil pump drive chain to cylinder block.  
Check to make sure that crankshaft position sensor plate (2) is free from metal particles and damage.



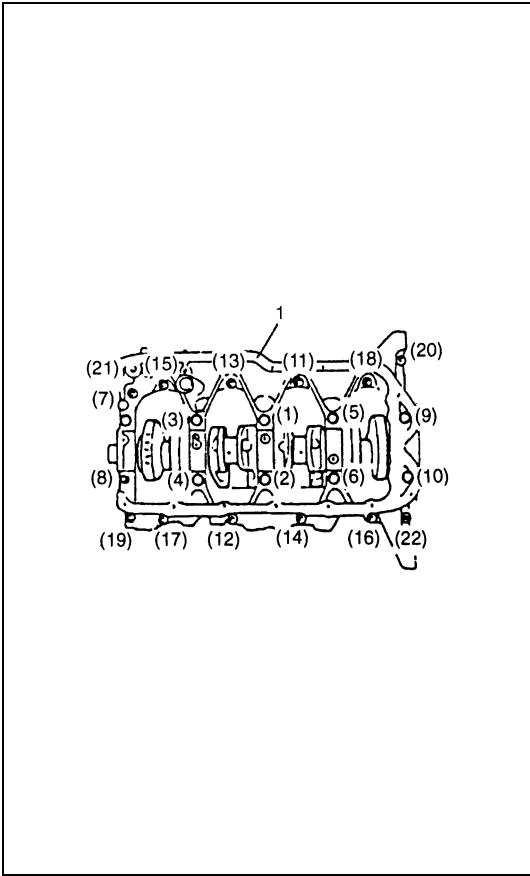
- 5) Apply sealant "A" to lower crankcase (1) mating surface area as shown in figure.

**"A" : Sealant 99000-31250**

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| "a" : 3 mm (0.12 in.) |
|-----------------------|

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| "b" : 2 mm (0.08 in.) |
|-----------------------|

|            |
|------------|
| 2. Bearing |
|------------|



- 6) Install lower crankcase (1) to cylinder block.
- After applying engine oil to all crankcase bolts ((1) – (22)), tighten them gradually as follows.
- a) Tighten bolts (1) – (10) to 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft) according to numerical order as shown.
  - b) Loosen bolts (1) – (10) until tightening torque is reduced to 0 (zero) in reverse order of tightening.
  - c) In the same manner as in step a), tighten them 42 N·m (4.2 kg-m, 30.5 lb-ft).
  - d) In the same manner as in step a), tighten them to the specified torque.
  - e) Tighten bolts (11) – (22) to the specified torque according to numerical order as shown.

**Tightening torque**

**Crankcase bolt with 10 mm thread diameter (1) – (10)**

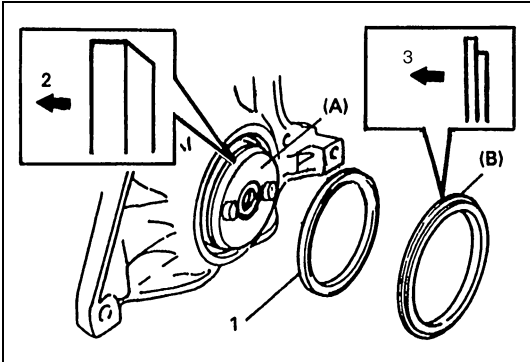
**(a) : 60 N·m (6.0 kg-m, 43.5 lb-ft)**

**Crankcase bolt with 8 mm thread diameter (11) – (22)**

**(b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

**NOTE:**

**After tightening crankcase bolts, check to be sure that crankshaft rotates smoothly when turned by hand.**



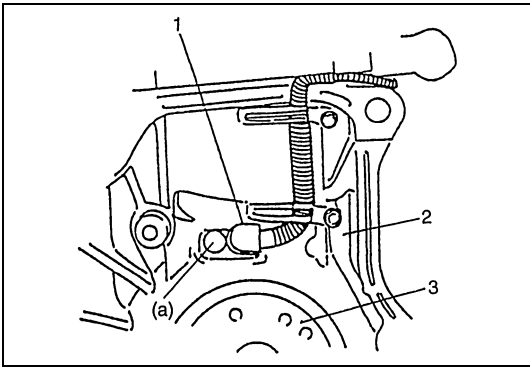
- 7) Install rear oil seal (1) using plastic hammer and special tools.

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09911-97710**

**(B) : 09911-97811**

|    |                 |
|----|-----------------|
| 1. | Rear oil seal   |
| 2. | Crankshaft side |
| 3. | Oil seal side   |

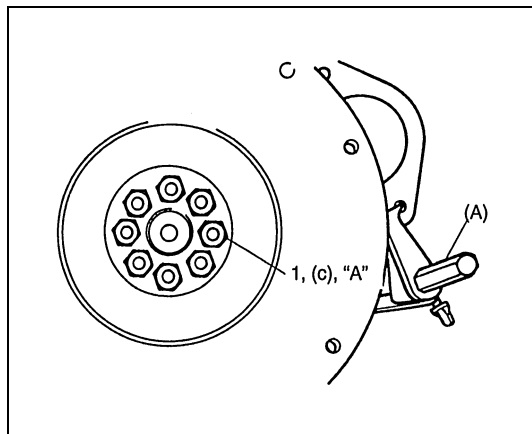


- a) Install crankshaft position sensor (1) and fix its wire harness with bracket.

**Tightening torque**

**CKP sensor bolt (a) : 6 N·m (0.6 kg-m, 4.5 lb-ft)**

|    |                |
|----|----------------|
| 2. | Cylinder block |
| 3. | Crankshaft     |



- 8) Install flywheel (M/T vehicle) or drive plate (A/T vehicle).  
Using special tool, lock flywheel or drive plate, and tighten flywheel or drive plate bolts (1) applied with sealant to specification.

**“A” : Sealant 99000-31110**

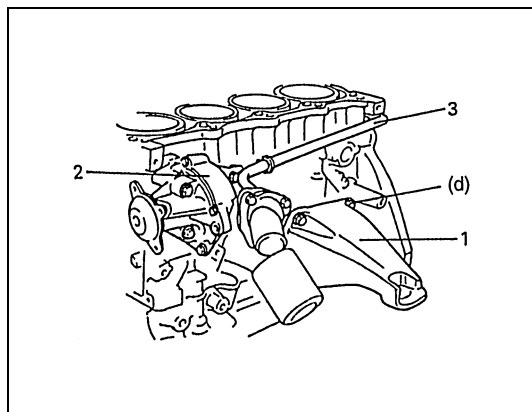
**Special tool**

**(A) : 09924-17811**

**Tightening torque**

**Fly wheel or drive plate bolt**

**(c) : 70 N·m (7.0 kg-m, 51.0 lb-ft)**



- 9) Install engine side mounting brackets (1) (right and left).  
Tighten bracket bolts to specified torque.

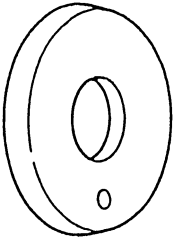
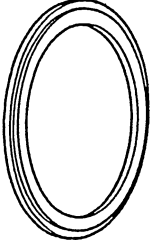
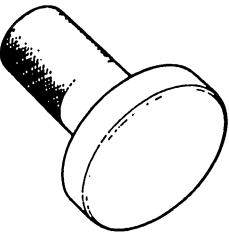
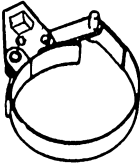
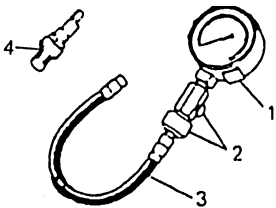
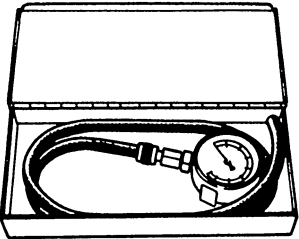
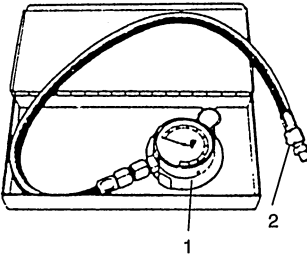
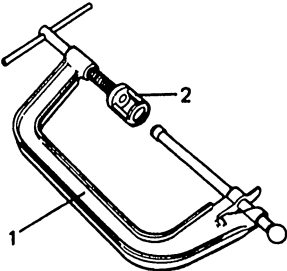
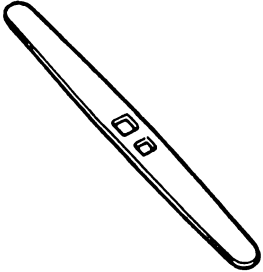
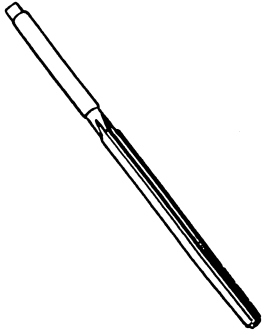
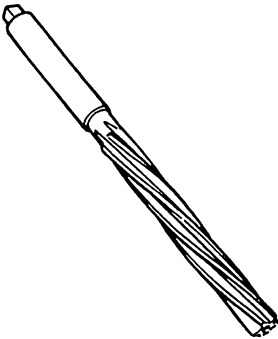
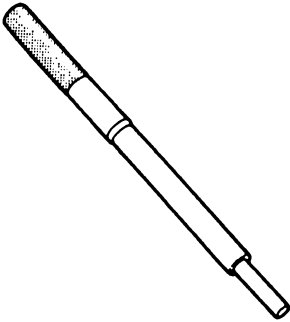
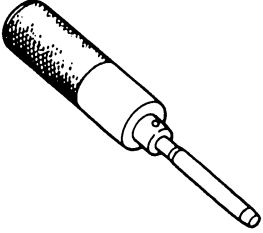
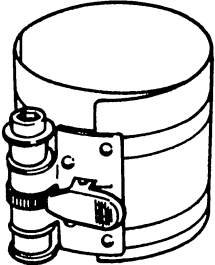
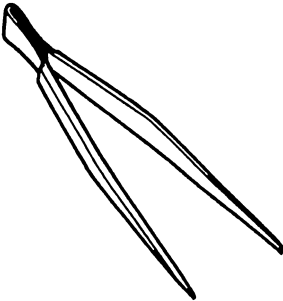
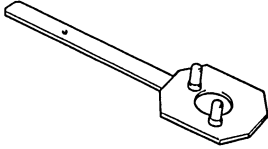
**Tightening torque**



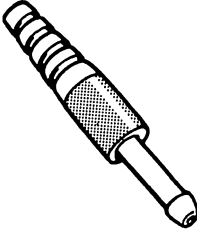
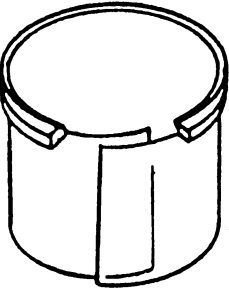
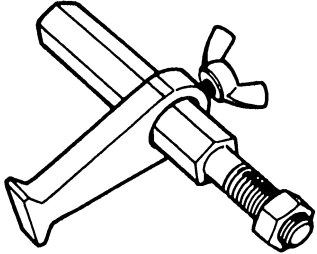
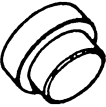
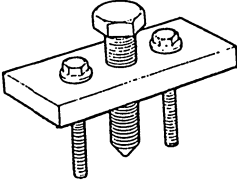
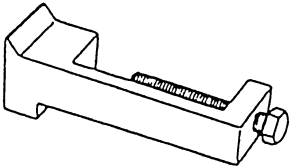
**Engine side mounting bracket bolt**

**(d) : 55 N·m (5.5 kg-m, 40.0 lb-ft)**

- 10) Install water pump (2) and heater outlet pipe (3) referring to “Water pump” and “Cooling Water Pipes or Hoses” in Section 6B.
- 11) Install pistons and connecting rods referring to “Pistons, Piston Rings, Connecting Rods and Cylinders” in this section.
- 12) Install oil pump referring to “Oil pump” in this section.
- 13) Install cylinder head assembly to cylinder block referring to “Valves and Cylinder Head” in this section.
- 14) Install timing chains, timing chain tensioner, timing chain guide, timing chain sprockets, timing chain cover, crankshaft pulley, water pump pulley, etc... Refer to “1st Timing Chain and Chain Tensioner” in this section.
- 15) Install oil pump strainer and oil pan.
- 16) Install clutch to flywheel (for M/T vehicle). For clutch installation, refer to “Clutch Cover, Clutch Disc and Flywheel” in Section 7C1.
- 17) Install engine assembly to vehicle referring to “Engine Assembly” in this section.

## Special Tool

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|  <p>09911-97710<br/>Oil seal guide</p>                 |  <p>09911-97811<br/>Oil seal installer</p>       |  <p>09913-75510<br/>Bearing installer</p> |  <p>09915-47330<br/>Oil filter wrench</p>      |
|  <p>See NOTE "A".</p>                                  |  <p>09915-67311<br/>Vacuum gauge</p>             |  <p>See NOTE "B".</p>                     |  <p>See NOTE "C".</p>                          |
|  <p>09916-34542<br/>Reamer handle</p>                |  <p>09916-37810<br/>Reamer (6 mm)</p>          |  <p>09916-38210<br/>Reamer (11 mm)</p>  |  <p>09916-44910<br/>Valve guide remover</p>  |
|  <p>09916-58210<br/>Valve guide installer handle</p> |  <p>09916-77310<br/>Piston ring compressor</p> |  <p>09916-84511<br/>Forceps</p>         |  <p>09917-68221<br/>Camshaft lock holder</p> |

|  |  |   |  |
|--|--|---|--|
|  <p>09917-87810<br/>Valve guide installer</p> |  <p>09917-98221<br/>Valve stem seal installer</p> |  <p>09918-08210<br/>Vacuum gauge hose joint</p> |  <p>09919-28610<br/>Protective sleeve</p> |
|  <p>09924-17811<br/>Flywheel holder</p>       |  <p>09926-58010<br/>Bearing puller attachment</p> |  <p>09944-36011<br/>Steering wheel remover</p>  |  <p>09927-56010<br/>Gear stopper</p>      |

**NOTE:**

- “A” : This kit includes the following items.
  1. 09915-64510-001 Compression gauge, 2. 09915-64510-002 Connector, 3. 09915-64530 Hose, 4. 09915-67010 Attachment
- “B” : This kit includes the following items.
  1. 09915-77311 Oil pressure gauge, 2. 09915-78211 Oil pressure gauge attachment
- “C” : This kit includes the following items.
  1. 09916-14510 Valve lifter, 2. 09916-14910 Valve lifter attachment



## Required Service Material

| Material | Recommended SUZUKI product<br>(Part Number) | Use  |
|----------|---|--|
| Sealant  | SUZUKI BOND No.1207F<br>99000-31250         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of cylinder block and oil pan.</li> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of cylinder block and timing chain cover.</li> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of cylinder head cover and cylinder head.</li> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of exhaust camshaft and housing and cylinder head.</li> <li>• To apply to mating surfaces of lower crankcase and cylinder block.</li> </ul> |
|          | SUZUKI BOND No.1207B<br>99000-31140         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To apply to mating surface of cylinder block, cylinder head and timing chain cover.</li> </ul>  |
|          | SUZUKI BOND No.1215C<br>99000-31110         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To apply to the thread of the bolt of water outlet pipe.</li> <li>• To flywheel (M/T) or drive plate (A/T) bolts.</li> </ul>  |

## Tightening Torque Specifications

| Fastening part                              | Tightening torque |      |       |
|---|-------------------|------|-------|
|   | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Oil pressure switch                         | 14                | 1.4  | 10.5  |
| Cylinder head cover nut                     | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Exhaust No.1 pipe bolt or nut               | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Heated oxygen sensor-1                      | 45                | 4.5  | 32.5  |
| Timing chain cover bolt                     | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Crankshaft pulley bolt                      | 150               | 15   | 108.5 |
| Oil pump strainer bolt                      | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pump strainer bracket bolt              | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil pan bolt and nut                        | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Drain plug                                  | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Oil pump relief valve spring retainer       | 29                | 2.9  | 21.0  |
| Oil pump case bolt                          | 12                | 1.2  | 9.0   |
| Oil pump bolt                               | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Camshaft timing sprocket bolt               | 80                | 8.0  | 57.5  |
| Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.2 nut    | 45                | 4.5  | 33.0  |
| Timing chain tensioner nut                  | 25                | 2.5  | 18.5  |
| Timing chain tensioner adjuster No.1 bolt   | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Timing chain guide bolt                     | 9                 | 0.9  | 6.5   |
| Oil pump sprocket cover bolt                | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Camshaft housing bolt                       | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Oil relief valve                            | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| A/C compressor bracket bolt                 | 55                | 5.5  | 40.0  |
| Generator belt idler pulley nut             | 42                | 4.2  | 30.5  |
| Generator belt tensioner bolt               | 25                | 2.5  | 18.5  |
| CKP sensor bolt                             | 6                 | 0.6  | 4.5   |
| Cylinder head bolt                          | 105               | 10.5 | 76.0  |
| Cylinder head bolt (M6)                     | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Connecting rod bearing cap nut              | 45                | 4.5  | 33.0  |
| Engine side mounting bracket bolt and nut   | 55                | 5.5  | 40.0  |
| Engine mounting frame side bracket bolt     | 93                | 9.3  | 67.5  |
| Engine mounting frame side bracket nut      | 55                | 5.5  | 40.0  |
| Transmission to cylinder block bolt and nut | 85                | 8.5  | 61.5  |
| Torque converter bolt                       | 65                | 6.5  | 47.0  |
| Transmission stiffener bolt                 | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Crankcase bolt with 10mm thread diameter    | 60                | 6.0  | 43.5  |
| Crankcase bolt with 8mm thread diameter     | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Flywheel or drive plate bolt                | 70                | 7.0  | 51.0  |
| Check valve                                 | 2.5               | 0.25 | 1.8   |
| Water pump bolt                             | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Knock sensor                                | 22                | 2.2  | 16.0  |



## SECTION 6B

# ENGINE COOLING

**6B**

### CONTENTS

|                                       |              |   |              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|---|--------------|
| <b>General Description .....</b>      | <b>6B-2</b>  | Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment ..... | 6B-15        |
| Cooling System Component .....        | 6B-3         | <b>On-Vehicle Service .....</b>                     | <b>6B-17</b> |
| For G16 engine model.....             | 6B-3         | Coolant Draining .....                              | 6B-17        |
| For J20 engine model.....             | 6B-4         | Cooling Water Pipes or Hoses .....                  | 6B-17        |
| For H25 engine model.....             | 6B-5         | Thermostat.....                                     | 6B-20        |
| Cooling System Circulation .....      | 6B-6         | Cooling Fan Belt .....                              | 6B-22        |
| Thermostat .....                      | 6B-8         | Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch .....                    | 6B-23        |
| Cooling Fan Clutch.....               | 6B-9         | Radiator .....                                      | 6B-24        |
| Coolant.....                          | 6B-9         | Water Pump .....                                    | 6B-26        |
| <b>Diagnosis .....</b>                | <b>6B-11</b> | Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor.....        | 6B-31        |
| Diagnosis Table .....                 | 6B-11        | <b>Required Service Materials.....</b>              | <b>6B-31</b> |
| <b>Maintenance .....</b>              | <b>6B-12</b> | <b>Tightening Torque Specifications .....</b>       | <b>6B-32</b> |
| Coolant Level Check .....             | 6B-12        |   |              |
| Cooling System Service .....          | 6B-13        |   |              |
| Cooling System Flush and Refill ..... | 6B-14        |   |              |

## General Description

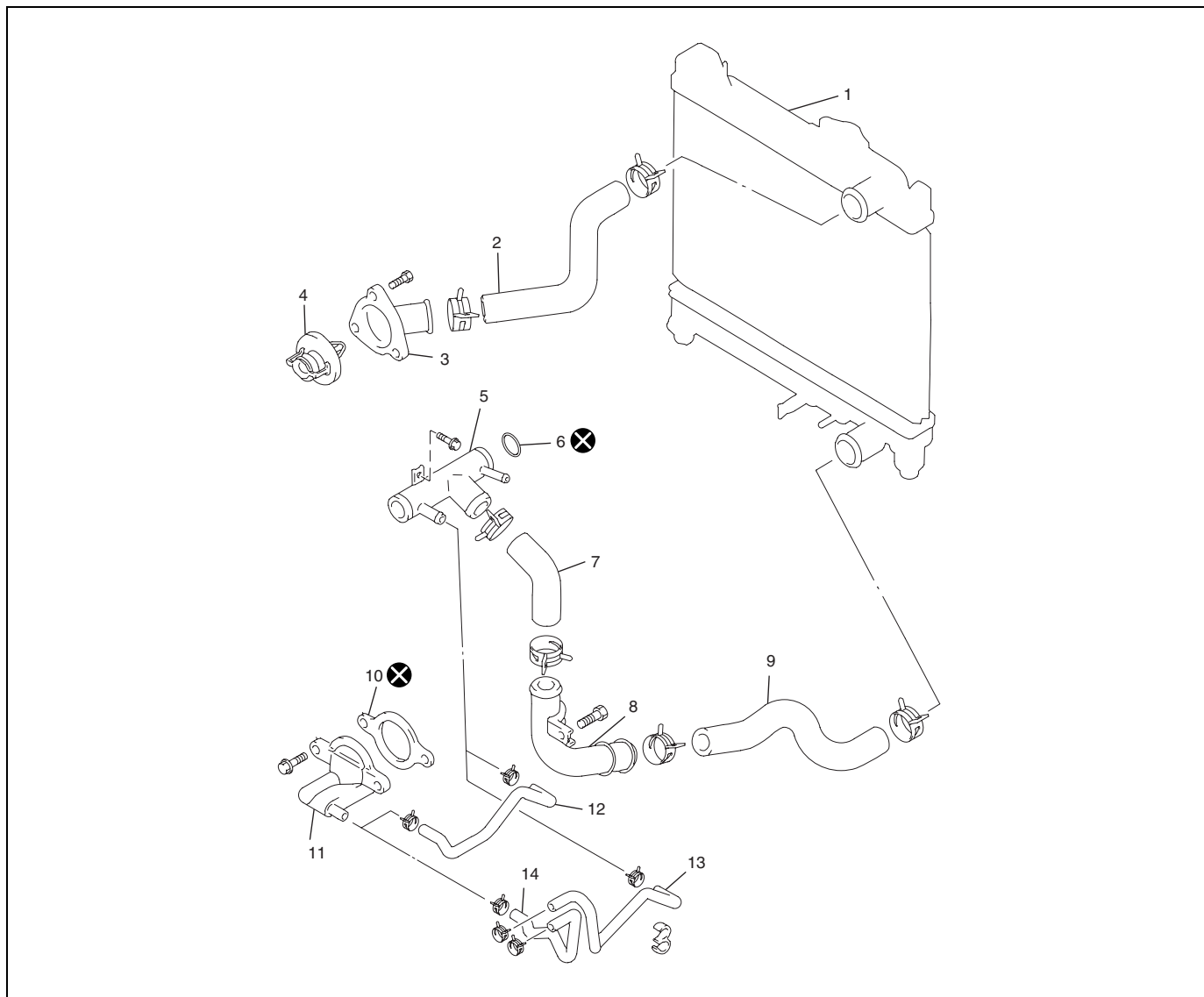
The cooling system consists of the radiator cap, radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses, water pump, cooling fan, and thermostat. The radiator is of tube-and-fin type.

**WARNING:**

- **Do not remove radiator cap to check engine coolant level; check coolant visually at the see-through coolant reservoir.**  
Coolant should be added only to reservoir as necessary.
- **As long as there is pressure in the cooling system, the temperature can be considerably higher than the boiling temperature of the solution in the radiator without causing the solution to boil. Removal of the radiator cap while engine is hot and pressure is high will cause the solution to boil instantaneously and possibly with explosive force, spewing the solution over engine, fenders and person removing cap. If the solution contains flammable anti-freeze such as alcohol (not recommended for use at any time), there is also the possibility of causing a serious fire.**

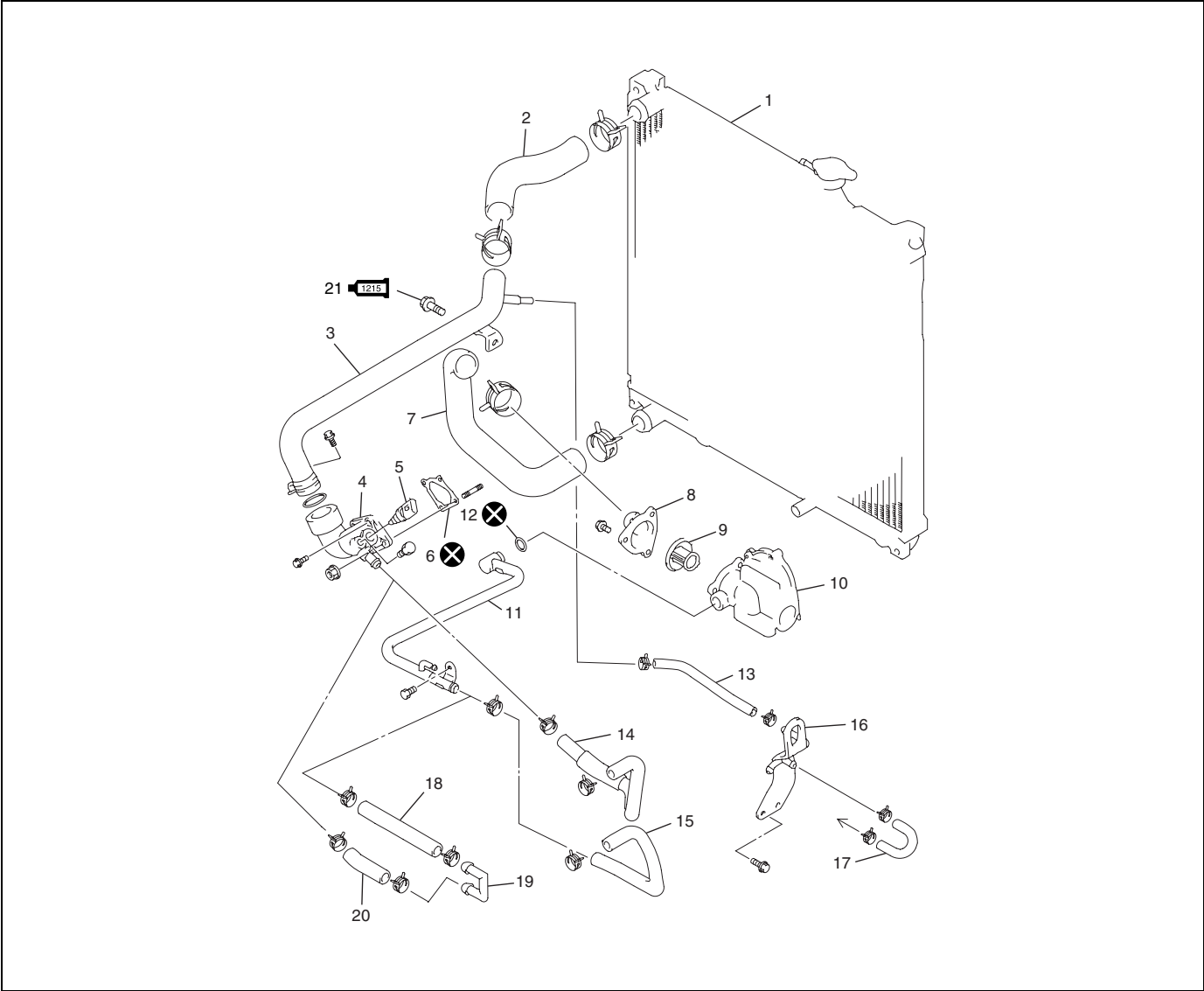
# Cooling System Component

For G16 engine model



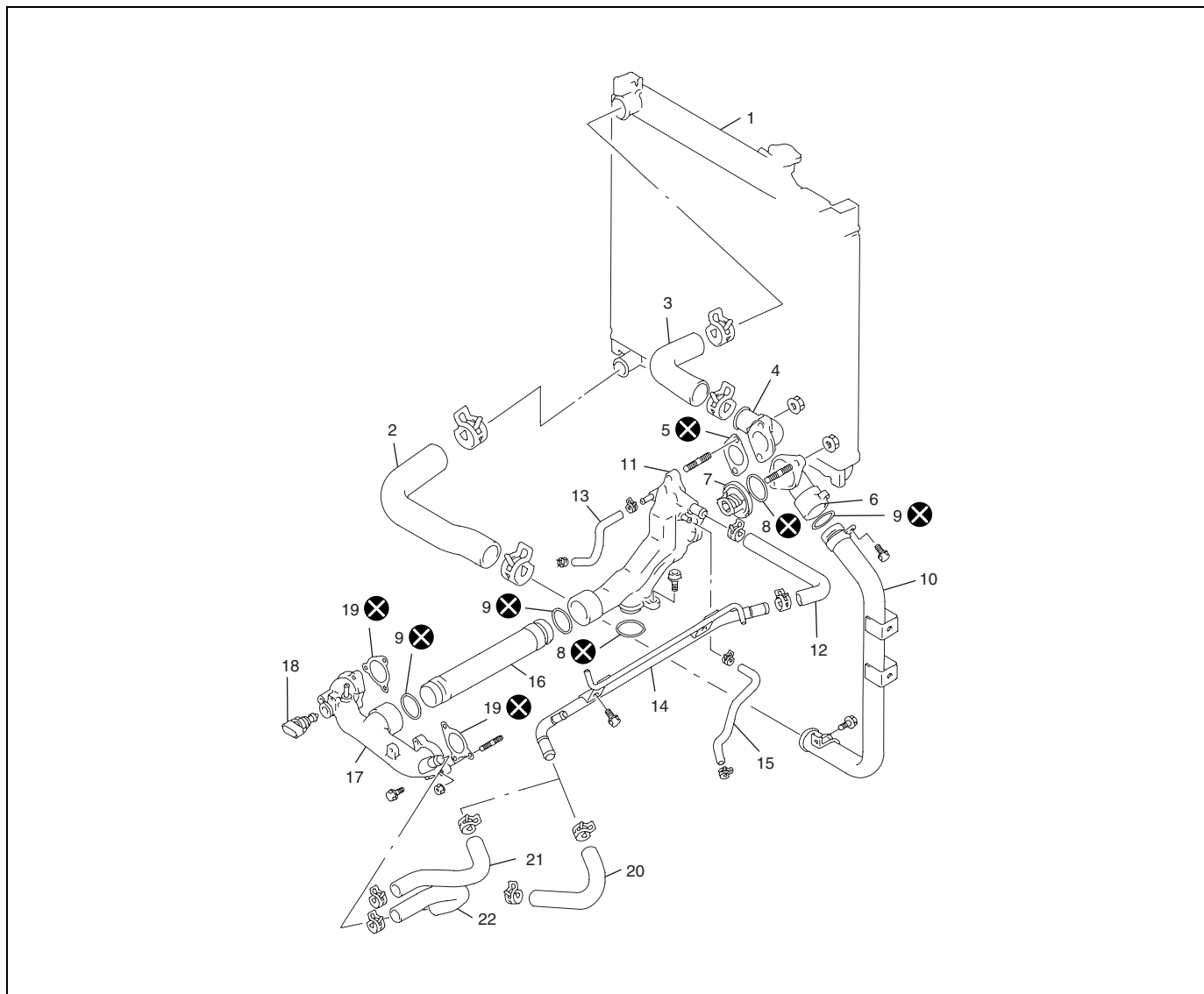
|                        |                         |                             |                        |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Radiator            | 5. Water inlet pipe     | 9. Radiator outlet hose     | 13. Heater outlet hose |
| 2. Radiator inlet hose | 6. O-ring               | 10. Water outlet cap gasket | 14. Heater inlet hose  |
| 3. Thermostat cap      | 7. Water inlet hose     | 11. Water outlet cap        | ⊗ Do not reuse         |
| 4. Thermostat          | 8. Radiator outlet pipe | 12. Water circulation hose  |                        |

For J20 engine model



|                             |                         |                            |   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Radiator                 | 7. Radiator outlet hose | 13. Water bypass No.2 hose | 19. Heater circulation pipe   |
| 2. Radiator inlet hose      | 8. Thermostat cap       | 14. Heater inlet hose      | 20. Heater hose   |
| 3. Water outlet pipe        | 9. Thermostat           | 15. Heater outlet hose     | 21. Water outlet pipe bolt<br>: Apply sealant 99000-31110 to all around<br>thread part of bolt. |
| 4. Water outlet cap         | 10. Thermostat case     | 16. Water bypass pipe      | Do not reuse  |
| 5. Water temperature sensor | 11. Heater outlet pipe  | 17. Water bypass hose      |   |
| 6. Outlet cap gasket        | 12. O-ring              | 18. Heater hose            |   |

## For H25 engine model

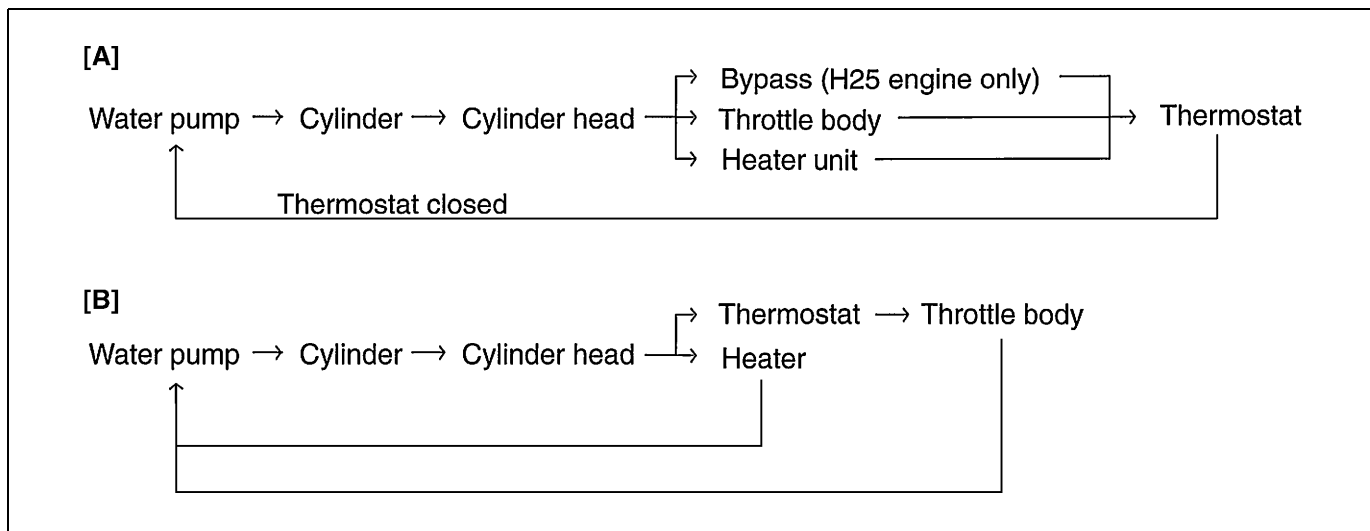


|                            |                              |                              |                             |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Radiator                | 7. Thermostat                | 13. Water head LH hose       | 19. Water outlet cap gasket |
| 2. Radiator outlet hose    | 8. Blank                     | 14. Heater outlet pipe       | 20. Water circulation hose  |
| 3. Radiator inlet hose     | 9. O-ring                    | 15. Water head RH hose       | 21. Heater outlet hose      |
| 4. Water outlet cap        | 10. Water inlet pipe         | 16. Water outlet pipe        | 22. Heater inlet hose       |
| 5. Water outlet cap gasket | 11. Thermostat case          | 17. Water outlet cap         | ⊗ Do not reuse              |
| 6. Thermostat cap          | 12. Heater pipe to case hose | 18. Water temperature sensor |                             |



## Cooling System Circulation

1) While the engine is warmed up (thermostat closed), coolant circulates as follows.

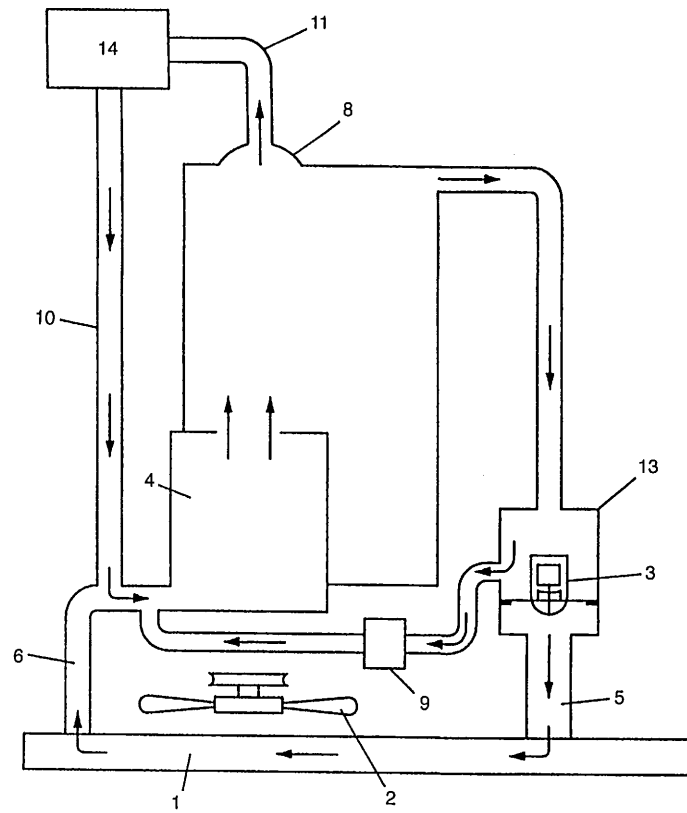


[A] : For J20 and H25 engine models

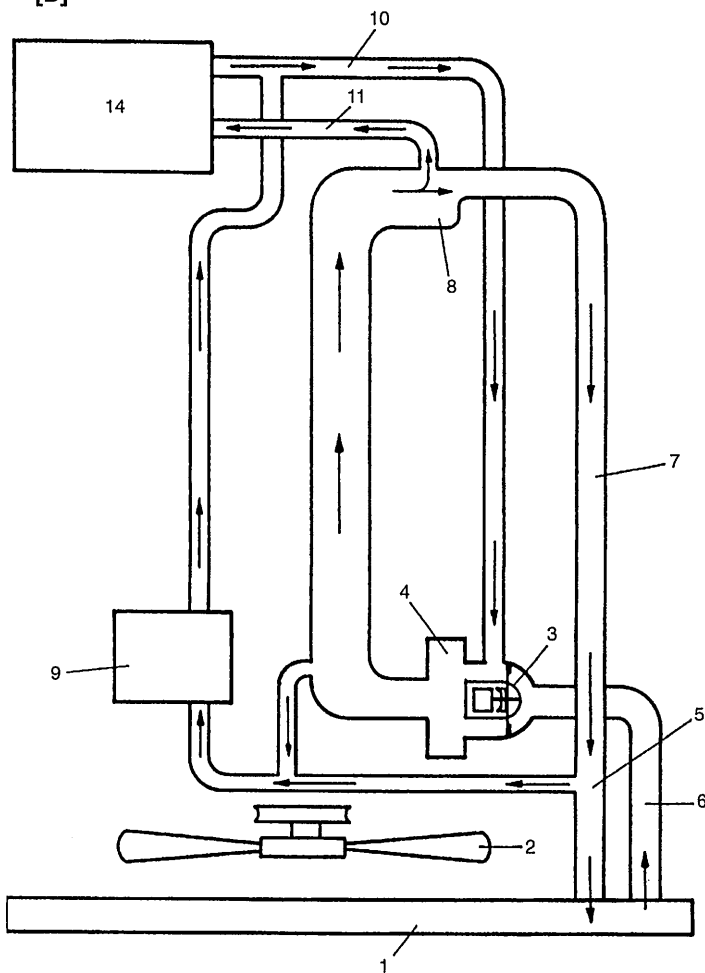
[B] : For G16 engine model

2) When coolant is warmed up to normal temperature and the thermostat opens, coolant passes through the radiator core to be cooled as well as the above flow circuit.

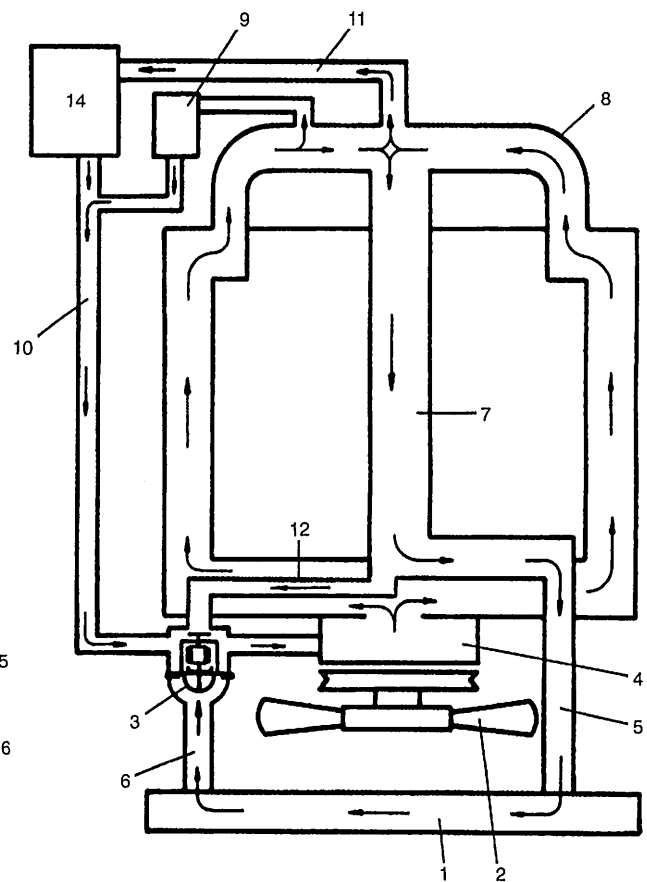
[A]



[B]

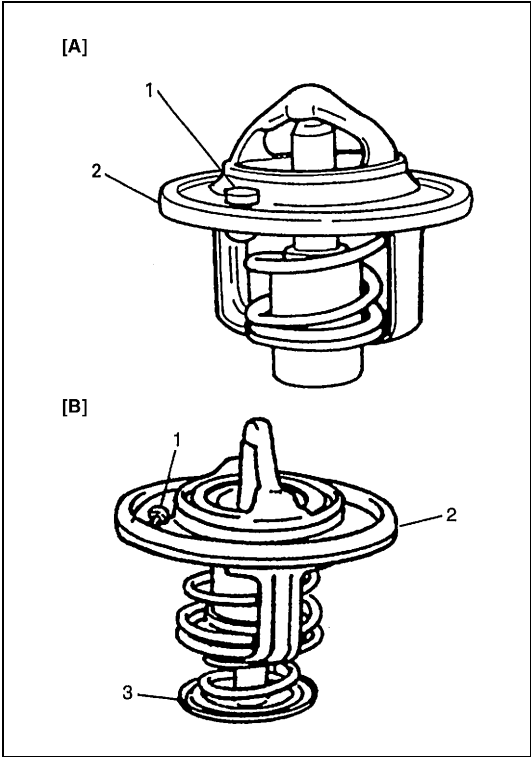


[C]



|                  |                       |                        |                       |                 |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| [A] : G16 engine | 2. Cooling fan        | 6. Radiator outlet way | 10. Heater outlet way | 14. Heater unit |
| [B] : J20 engine | 3. Thermostat         | 7. Outlet pipe         | 11. Heater inlet way  |                 |
| [C] : H25 engine | 4. Water pump         | 8. Outlet cap          | 12. Bypass            |                 |
| 1. Radiator      | 5. Radiator inlet way | 9. Throttle body       | 13. Intake manifold   |                 |

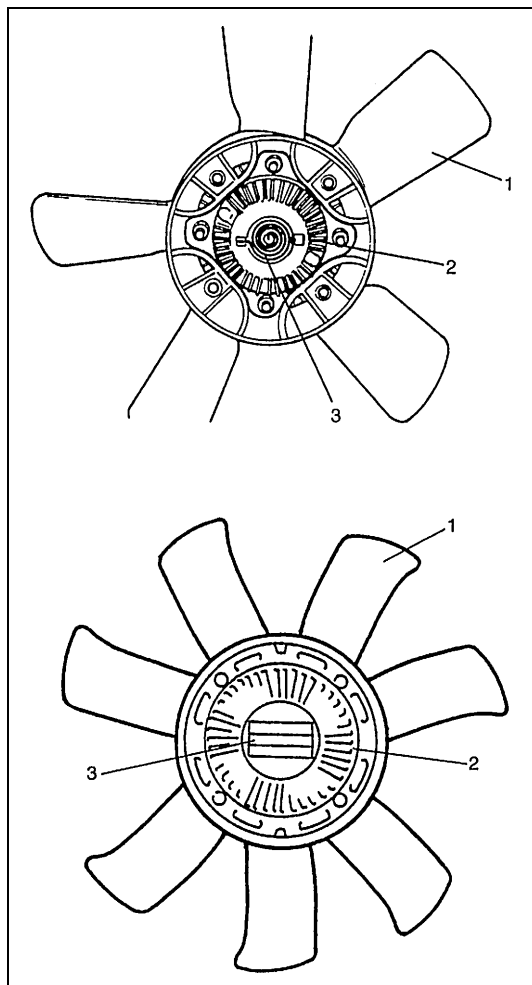
Thermostat



|   |  |
|---|--|
| Temp. at which valve begins to open     | J20 and H25 engines : 82 ± 2°C (179 ± 3.6°F)<br>G16 engine : 88 ± 2°C (190 ± 3.6°F)  |
| Temp. at which valve becomes fully open | J20 and H25 engines : 95°C (203°F)<br>G16 engine : 100°C (212°F)   |
| Valve lift                              | J20 and H25 engines :<br>More than 8 mm (0.315 in.) at 95°C (203°F)<br>G16 engine :<br>More than 8 mm (0.315 in.) at 100°C (212°F) |

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| [A] : G16 & J20 engines |
| [B] : H25 engine        |
| 1. Air bleed valve      |
| 2. Thermostat seal      |
| 3. Bypass valve         |

## Cooling Fan Clutch



Fluid is enclosed in the cooling fan clutch (2) and at its center front, there is a bimetal (3) whose thermal reaction and the engine speed control the cooling fan (1) speed.

### CAUTION:

**Do not disassemble fan clutch.**

### WARNING:

**Keep hands, tools, and clothing away from engine cooling fan (1) to help prevent personal injury.**

## Coolant

The coolant recovery system is standard. The coolant in the radiator expands with heat, and the overflow is collected in the reservoir.

When the system cools down, the coolant is drawn back into the radiator.

The cooling system has been filled at the factory with a quality coolant that is a 50/50 mixture of water and ethylene glycol antifreeze.

This 50/50 mixture coolant solution provides freezing protection to  $-36^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-33^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

- Maintain cooling system freeze protection at  $-36^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-33^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to ensure protection against corrosion and loss of coolant from boiling.

This should be done even if freezing temperatures are not expected.

- Add ethylene glycol base coolant when coolant has to be added because of coolant loss or to provide added protection against freezing at temperature lower than  $-36^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-33^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

**Anti-freeze proportioning chart:**

|  |            |          |         |
|--|------------|----------|---------|
| Freezing temperature                           |            | °C       | –36     |
|  |            | °F       | –33     |
| Antifreeze/Anticorrosion coolant concentration |            | %        | 50      |
| Ratio of compound to cooling water             | G16 engine | ltr.     | 2.8/2.8 |
|  |            | US pt    | 5.8/5.8 |
|  |            | Imp. pt. | 4.9/4.9 |
|  | J20 engine | ltr.     | 3.3/3.3 |
|  |            | US pt    | 6.9/6.9 |
|  |            | Imp. pt. | 5.7/5.7 |
|  | H25 engine | ltr.     | 4.0/4.0 |
|  |            | US pt    | 8.5/8.5 |
|  |            | Imp. pt. | 7.1/7.1 |

**Coolant capacity**

|            |                    | Engine, radiator and heater | Reservoir     | Total           |
|------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| G16 engine | ltr. (US/Imp. pt.) | 4.6 (9.7/8.1)               | 0.9 (1.9/1.6) | 5.5 (11.6/9.7)  |
| J20 engine | ltr. (US/Imp. pt.) | 5.6 (11.8/9.1)              | 0.9 (1.9/1.6) | 6.5 (13.7/11.4) |
| H25 engine | ltr. (US/Imp. pt.) | 7.1 (15.0/12.5)             | 0.9 (1.9/1.6) | 8.0 (16.9/14.1) |

**NOTE:**

- Alcohol or methanol base coolant or plain water alone should not be used in cooling system at any time as damage to cooling system could occur.
- Coolant must be mixed with demineralized water or distilled water.

## Diagnosis

### Diagnosis Table

| Condition        | Possible Cause                                | Correction                                |
|------------------|---|---|
| Engine overheats | Loose or broken water pump belt               | Adjust or replace.                        |
|                  | Not enough coolant                            | Check coolant level and add as necessary. |
|                  | Faulty thermostat                             | Replace.                                  |
|                  | Faulty water pump                             | Replace.                                  |
|                  | Dirty or bent radiator fins                   | Clean or remedy.                          |
|                  | Coolant leakage on cooling system             | Repair.                                   |
|                  | Defective cooling fan clutch or thermo switch | Check and replace as necessary.           |
|                  | Plugged radiator                              | Check and replace radiator as necessary.  |
|                  | Faulty radiator cap                           | Replace.                                  |

## Maintenance

### Coolant Level Check

**WARNING:**

To help avoid danger of being burned:

- Do not remove reservoir cap while coolant is “boiling”, and
- Do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot.

Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if either cap is taken off too soon.

To check level, lift hood and look at “see-through” coolant reservoir.

It is not necessary to remove radiator cap to check coolant level.

When engine is cool, check coolant level in reservoir (1).

A normal coolant level should be between “FULL” and “LOW” marks on reservoir.

If coolant level is below “LOW” mark (3), remove reservoir cap and add proper coolant to reservoir to bring coolant level up to “FULL” mark (2).

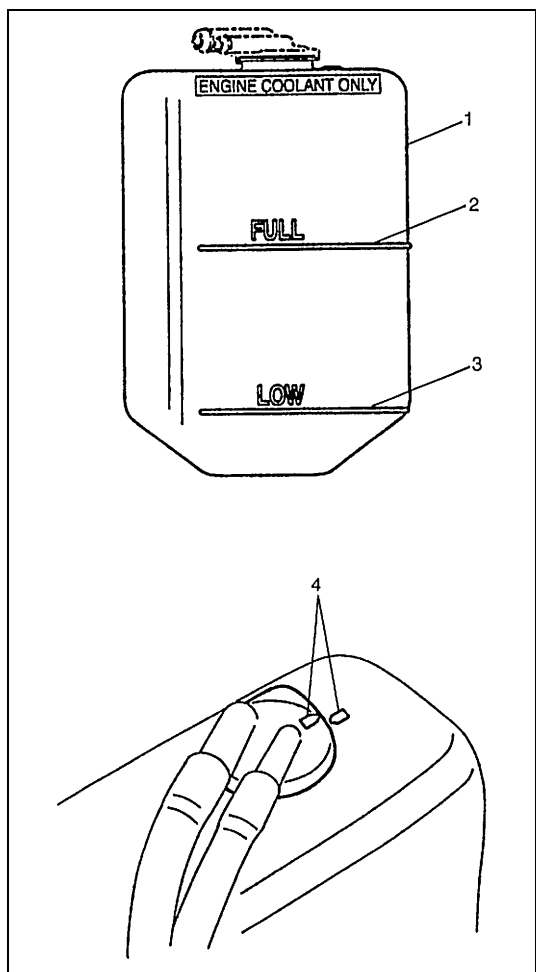
Then, reinstall cap.

**NOTE:**

- If recommended quality antifreeze is used, there is no need to add extra inhibitors or additives that claim to improve system.

They may be harmful to proper operation of system.

- When installing reservoir cap, align arrow marks (4) on reservoir and cap.



## Cooling System Service

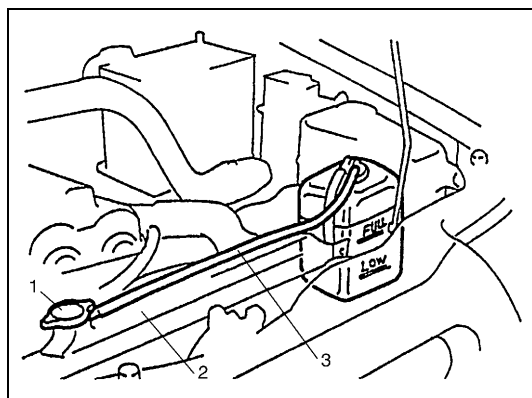
**WARNING:**

To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot.

Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if cap is taken off too soon.

Cooling system should be serviced as follows.

- 1) Check cooling system for leakage or damage.
- 2) Wash radiator cap and filler neck with clean water by removing radiator cap when engine is cold.
- 3) Check coolant for proper level and freeze protection.
- 4) Using a pressure tester, check system and radiator cap for proper pressure holding capacity 110 kPa (1.1 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>, 15.6 psi). If replacement of cap is required, use proper cap specified for this vehicle.

**NOTE:**

After installing radiator cap (1) to radiator (2), make sure that its ear is aligned with reservoir hose (3) as shown in figure. If not, turn cap (1) more to align its ear with hose (3).

- 5) Make sure that hose clamps are tightened securely and inspect all hoses.  
Replace hoses whenever cracked, swollen or otherwise deteriorated.
- 6) Clean frontal area of radiator core.

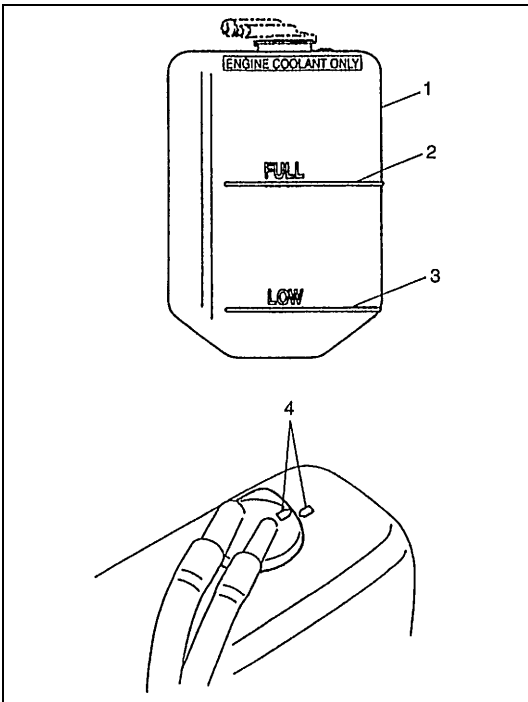
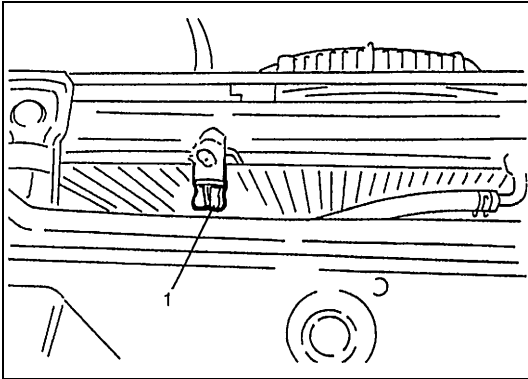


## Cooling System Flush and Refill

- 1) Remove radiator cap when engine is cool.  
Turn cap slowly to the left until it reaches a "stop" (Do not press down while turning it).  
Wait until pressure is relieved (indicated by a hissing sound) then press down on cap and continue to turn it to the left.

### WARNING:

**To help avoid danger of being burned, do not remove radiator cap while engine and radiator are still hot. Scalding fluid and steam can be blown out under pressure if cap is taken off too soon.**



- 2) With radiator cap removed, run engine until upper radiator hose is hot (this shows that thermostat is open and coolant is flowing through system).
- 3) Stop engine and open radiator drain plug to drain coolant.
- 4) Close drain plug (1). Add water until system is filled and run engine until upper radiator hose is hot again.
- 5) Repeat Steps 3) and 4) several times until drained liquid is nearly colorless.
- 6) Drain cooling system and then close radiator drain plug tightly.
- 7) Disconnect hose from reservoir (1). Remove reservoir and pour out any fluid. Scrub and clean inside of reservoir with soap and water. Flush it well with clean water and drain. Reinstall reservoir and hose.
- 8) Add 50/50 mixture of good quality ethylene glycol antifreeze and water to radiator and tank.  
Fill radiator to the base of radiator filler neck and reservoir to "FULL" level mark (2). Reinstall reservoir cap, aligning the arrow marks (4) on the reservoir and cap.

3. Low level mark

- 9) Run engine, with radiator cap removed, until radiator upper hose is hot.
- 10) With engine idling, add coolant to radiator until level reaches the bottom of filler neck. Install radiator cap, making sure that the ear of cap lines up with reservoir hose.

## Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment

### WARNING:

**Disconnect negative cable at battery before checking and adjusting belt tension.**

### For G16 and H25 engines

- 1) Inspect belt for cracks, cuts, deformation, wear and cleanliness.

If so, replace belt.

- 2) Check belt for tension. Belt is in proper tension when it deflects the following specifications under thumb pressure (about 10 kg or 22 lbs).

### Cooling fan belt tension (for G16 engine model)

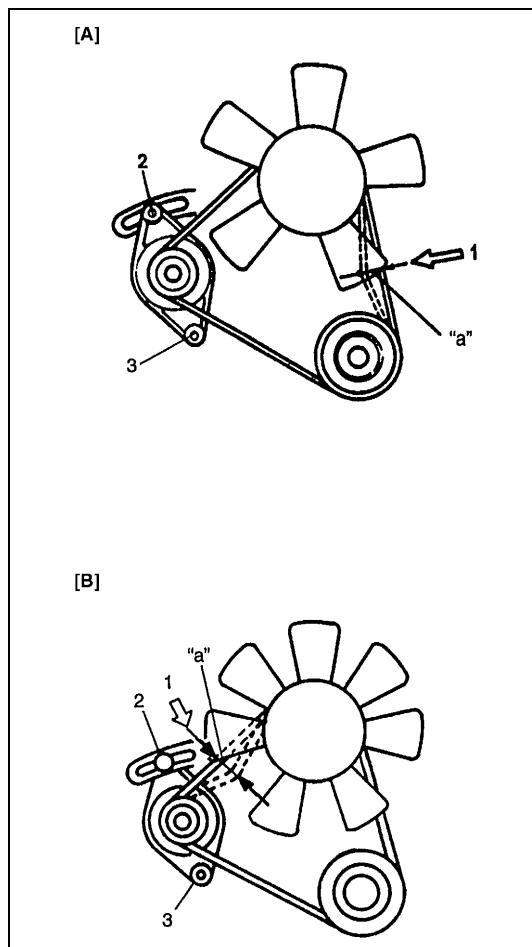
"a" : 5 – 7 mm (0.20 – 0.28 in) as deflection/10 kg (22 lbs)

### Cooling fan belt tension (for H25 engine model)

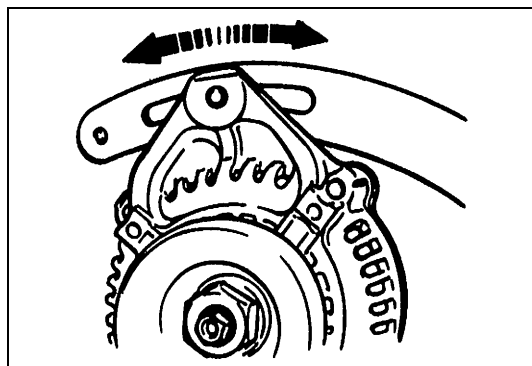
"a" : 9 – 11 mm (0.35 – 0.43 in) as deflection/10 kg (22 lbs)

### NOTE:

When replacing belt with a new one, adjust belt tension to 5 – 6 mm (0.20 – 0.24 in.) (G16 engine) or 7 – 9 mm (0.27 – 0.35 in.) (H25 engine).



|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| [A] : G16 engine  | 2. Adjusting bolt |
| [B] : H25 engine  | 3. Pivot bolt     |
| 1. 10 kg (22 lbs) |                   |



- 3) If belt is too tight or too loose, adjust it to proper tension by displacing generator position.

- 4) Tighten generator adjusting bolt and pivot bolt.
- 5) Connect negative (–) cable at battery.

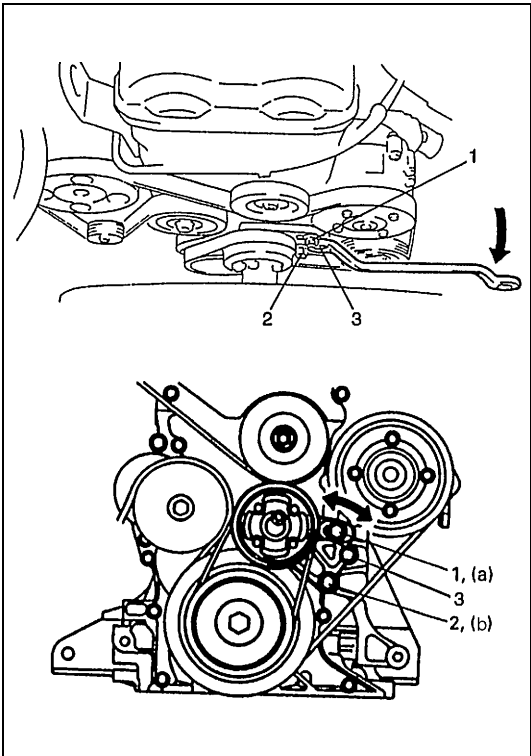
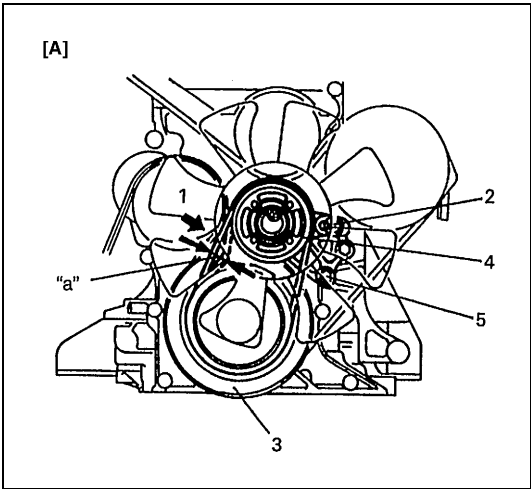
For J20 engine

- 1) Inspect belt for cracks, cuts, deformation, wear and cleanliness.  
If so, replace belt.
- 2) Check belt for tension. Belt is in proper tension when it deflects the following specifications under thumb pressure (about 10 kg or 22 lbs).

Cooling fan belt tension (for J20 engine model)  
“a” : 5 – 7 mm (0.20 – 0.27 in) as deflection/10 kg (22 lbs)

NOTE:  
When replacing belt with a new one, adjust belt tension to 4 – 5 mm (0.16 – 0.20 in.).

|                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| [A] : J20 engine  | 3. Crankshaft pulley |
| 1. 10 kg (22 lbs) | 4. Fan pulley        |
| 2. Adjusting bolt | 5. Pivot bolt        |



- 3) If belt is too tight or too loose, adjust it as follows:
  - a) Loosen adjusting bolt (1) and pivot bolt (2).
  - b) Tighten adjusting bolt (1) during keeping fan belt in proper tension by tightening tension bolt (3) with wrench as shown in the figure.
  - c) Tighten adjusting bolt (1) and pivot bolt (2) to specified torque.

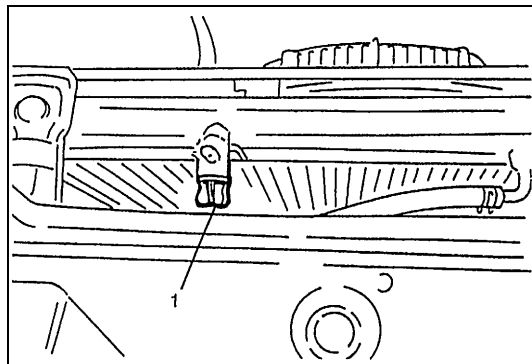
Tightening torque  
Cooling fan pulley adjusting bolt (for J20 engine)  
(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)  
Cooling fan pulley pivot bolt (for J20 engine)  
(b) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)

## On-Vehicle Service

### WARNING:

- Check to make sure that engine coolant temperature is cold before removing any part of cooling system.
- Also be sure to disconnect negative cable from battery terminal before removing any part.

### Coolant Draining



- 1) Remove radiator cap.
- 2) Loosen drain plug (1) on radiator to drain coolant.

- 3) After draining coolant, be sure to tighten drain plug securely.
- 4) Fill cooling system. Refer to "Coolant" in this section.

### Cooling Water Pipes or Hoses

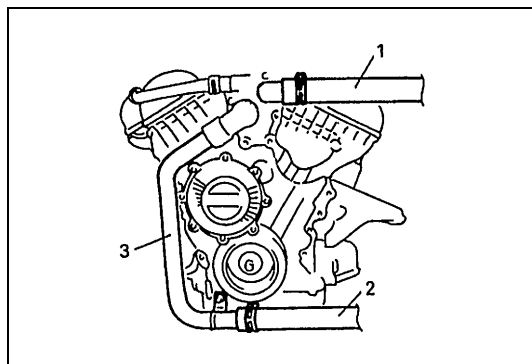
#### REMOVAL

##### For G16 and J20 engines

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system.
- 3) To remove these pipes or hoses, loosen screw on each pipe or hose clip and pull hose end off.

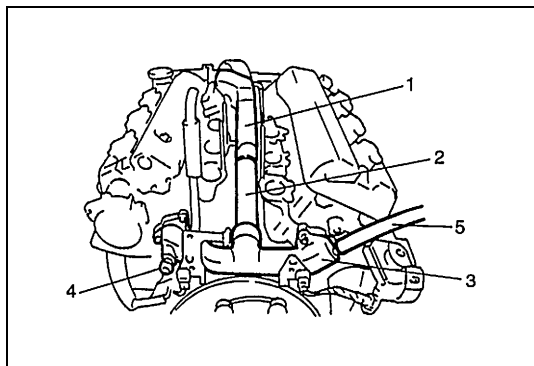
##### For H25 engine

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system.



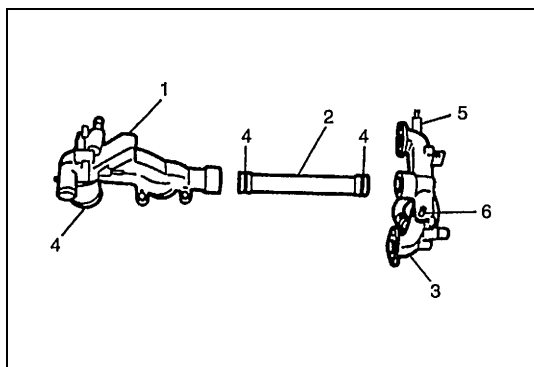
- 3) Remove radiator inlet hose (1), outlet hose (2) and radiator outlet pipe (3).

- 4) Remove throttle body and intake manifold.  
Refer to "Throttle Body and Intake Manifold" in Section 6A2.



- 5) Disconnect ECT sensor (4) coupler.
- 6) Disconnect heater inlet hose (5) from water outlet cap (3).

|                      |
|----------------------|
| 1. Thermostat case   |
| 2. Water outlet pipe |



- 7) Remove water outlet cap (3) from cylinder heads.
- 8) Remove water outlet pipe (2) from thermostat case (1).
- 9) Remove thermostat case (1) from cylinder block.

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| 4. O-ring                        |
| 5. Heater hose                   |
| 6. Water hose (To throttle body) |

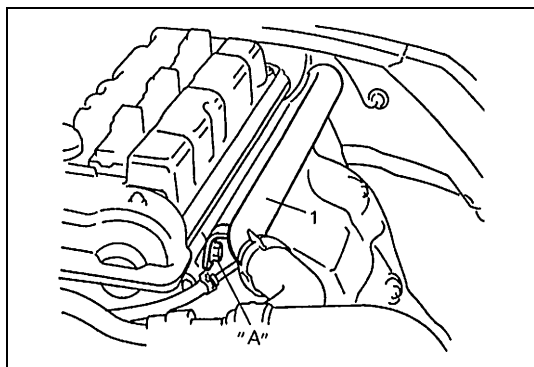
## INSTALLATION

### For G16 and J20 engines

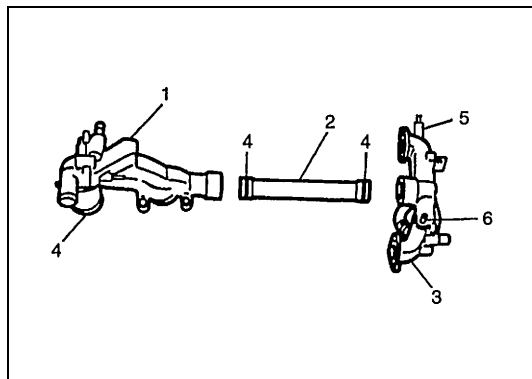
Install removed parts in reverse order of removal procedure, noting the following.

- Tighten each clamp bolt securely.
- When installing water outlet pipe (1) to cylinder head, apply sealant to pipe bolt thread and then tighten it (J20 engine only).

**Sealant "A" : 99000-31110**



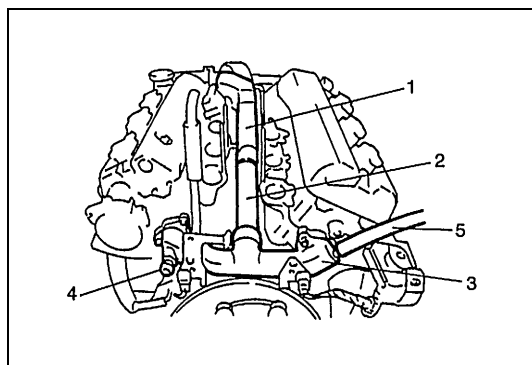
- Refill cooling system with proper coolant, referring to description on "Coolant" and "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in this section.
- Check each part for leakage.



### For H25 engine

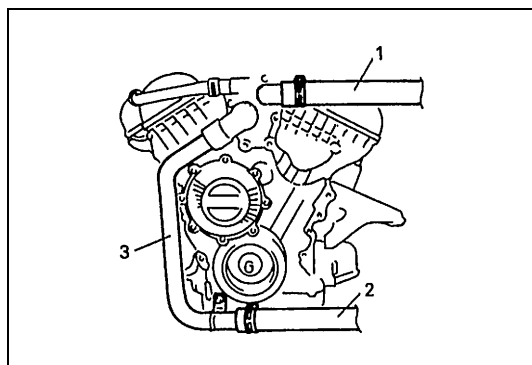
- 1) Install thermostat case (1) to cylinder block with new O-ring (4).
- 2) Install water outlet pipe (2) to thermostat case (1) with new O-rings (4).
- 3) Install water outlet cap (3) to cylinder heads with new gaskets.

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| 5. Heater hose                   |
| 6. Water hose (To throttle body) |



- 4) Connect heater inlet hose (5) to water outlet cap (3).
- 5) Connect ECT sensor (4) coupler.

|                      |
|----------------------|
| 1. Thermostat case   |
| 2. Water outlet pipe |



- 6) Install throttle body and intake manifold.  
Refer to "Throttle Body and Intake Manifold" in Section 6A2.
- 7) Install radiator outlet pipe (3) to thermostat case with new O-ring.
- 8) Install radiator inlet and outlet hoses (1), (2).

- 9) Refill cooling system with proper coolant referring to description on "Coolant" and "Cooling System Flush and Refill" in this section.

## Thermostat

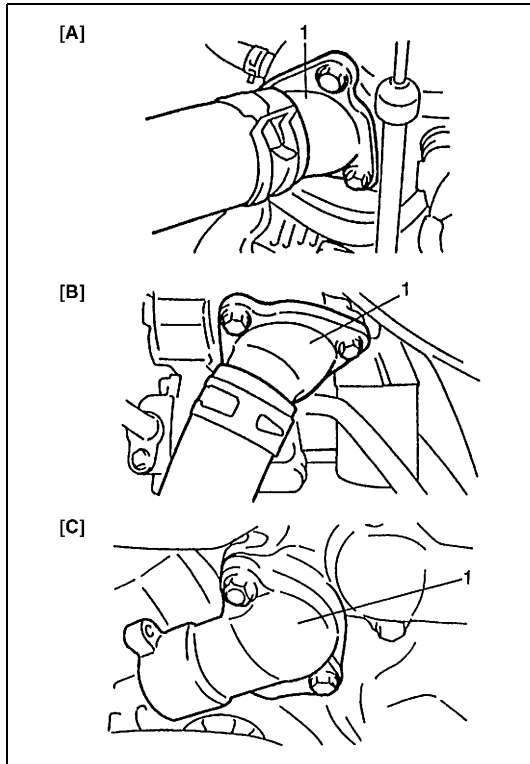
### REMOVAL

- 1) Drain cooling system and tighten drain plug.
- 2) Remove fan shroud with cooling fan after disconnecting radiator inlet hose from radiator (H25 engine only).
- 3) Remove thermostat cap (1).
- 4) Remove thermostat.

|                  |
|------------------|
| [A] : G16 engine |
|------------------|

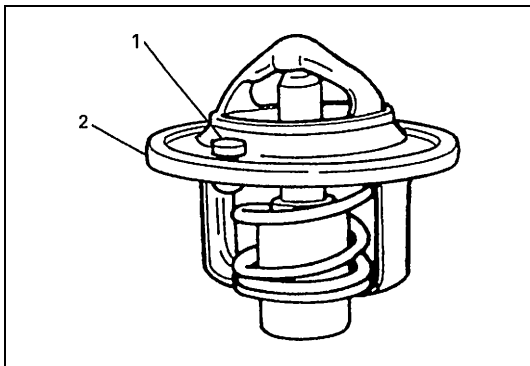
|                  |
|------------------|
| [B] : J20 engine |
|------------------|

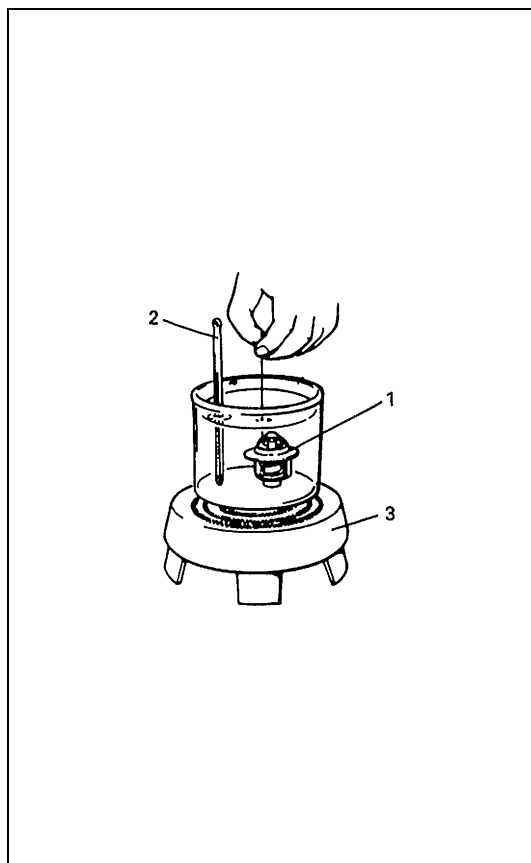
|                  |
|------------------|
| [C] : H25 engine |
|------------------|



### INSPECTION

- 1) Make sure that air bleed valve (1) of thermostat is clean. Should this valve be clogged, engine would tend to overheat.
- 2) Check to make sure that valve seat is free from foreign matters which would prevent valve from seating tight.
- 3) Check thermostat seal (2) and O-ring for breakage, deterioration or any other damage.





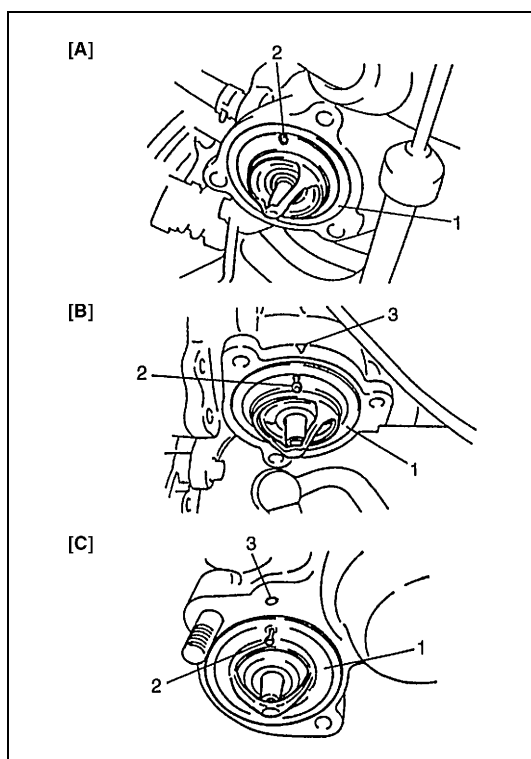
- 4) Check thermostatic movement of wax pellet as follows :
- Immerse thermostat (1) in water, and heat water gradually.
  - Check that valve starts to open at specific temperature.  
If valve starts to open at a temperature substantially below or above specific temperature, thermostat unit should be replaced with a new one. Such a unit, if reused, will bring about overcooling or overheating tendency.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Temp. at which valve begins to open     | J20 and H25 engines : $82 \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $179 \pm 3.6^{\circ}\text{F}$ )<br>G16 engine : $88 \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $190 \pm 3.6^{\circ}\text{F}$ )  |
| Temp. at which valve becomes fully open | J20 and H25 engines : $95^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $203^{\circ}\text{F}$ )<br>G16 engine : $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $212^{\circ}\text{F}$ )   |
| Valve lift                              | J20 and H25 engines :<br>More than 8 mm (0.315 in.) at $95^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $203^{\circ}\text{F}$ )<br>G16 engine :<br>More than 8 mm (0.315 in.) at $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ ( $212^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) |

2. Thermometer

3. Heater

## INSTALLATION



- When positioning thermostat (1) and O-ring on thermostat case, be sure to position it so that
  - Air bleed valve (2) comes at top (G16 engine).
  - Air bleed valve (2) comes at match mark (3) and into the recession of thermostat case (J20 and H25 engines).
- Install thermostat cap to intake manifold (G16 engine), water pump (J20 engine) or thermostat case (H25 engine).
- Install cooling fan and fan shroud and connect radiator inlet hose to radiator (H25 engine only).
- Fill cooling system. Refer to "Coolant" and "Cooling System Flush and Defill" in this section.
- Connect negative (–) cable at battery.
- After installation, check each part for leakage.

[A] : G16 engine

[B] : J20 engine

[C] : H25 engine

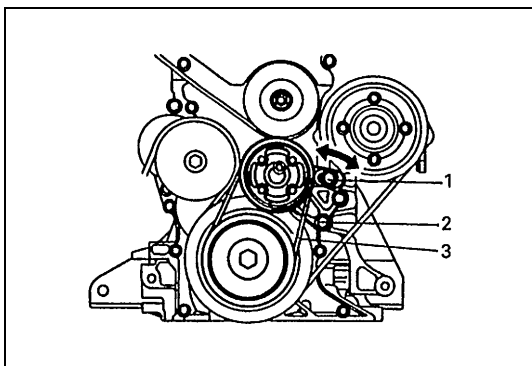
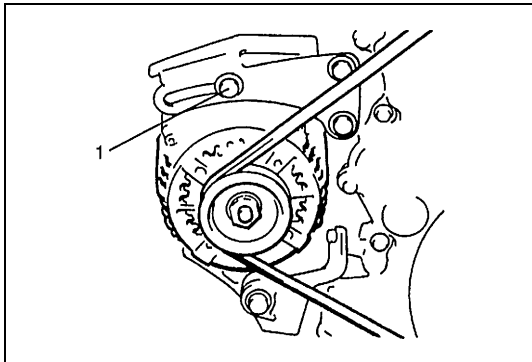


## Cooling Fan Belt

### REMOVAL

#### For G16 and H25 engines

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Loosen P/S pump drive belt adjusting bolt and then remove P/S pump belt.
- 3) Loosen adjusting bolt (1) and pivot bolt.
- 4) Slacken belt by displacing generator and then remove it.



#### For J20 engine

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Loosen adjusting bolt (1) and pivot bolt (2).
- 3) Slacken belt by displacing fan pulley.
- 4) Remove cooling fan. Just detach the fan/clutch from fan pulley.
- 5) Remove cooling fan belt (3).

### INSTALLATION

#### For G16 and H25 engines

- 1) Install belt to water pump pulley, crankshaft pulley and generator pulley. Install P/S pump drive belt.
- 2) Adjust belt tension as specified. Refer to “Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment” in this section.
- 3) Tighten adjusting bolt and pivot bolt.
- 4) Connect negative (–) cable at battery.

#### For J20 engine

- 1) Install belt to fan pulley and crankshaft pulley.
- 2) Install cooling fan. Refer to “Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch” in this section.
- 3) Adjust belt tension as specified. Refer to “Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment” in this section.
- 4) Tighten adjusting bolt and pivot bolt.
- 5) Connect negative (–) cable at battery.

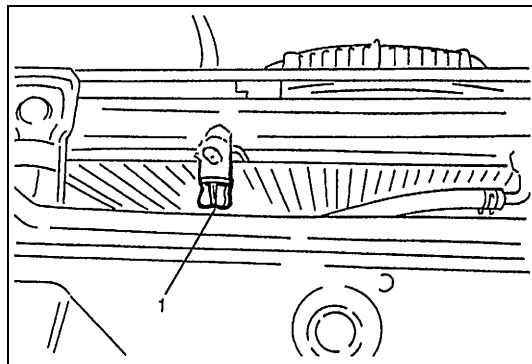
### COOLING FAN BELT TENSION INSPECTION

Inspect belt and check belt tension. Refer to “Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment” in this section.

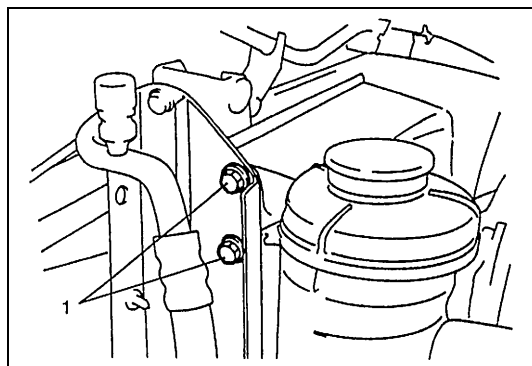
## Cooling Fan and Fan Clutch

### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative (-) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system by loosening drain plug (1) of radiator.



- 3) Disconnect radiator inlet hose from radiator.
- 4) Loosen cooling fan/clutch nuts.



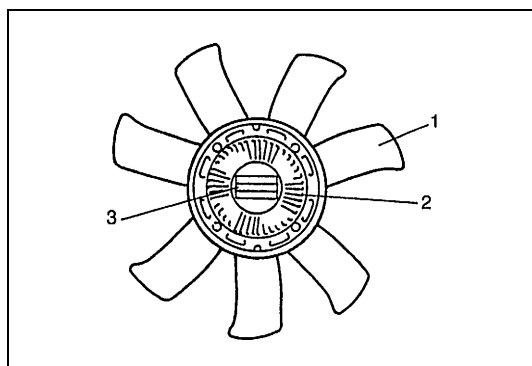
- 5) Remove P/S fluid reservoir stay bolts (1) from radiator stay (G16 and H25 engines only).

- 6) Remove radiator shroud securing clips.
- 7) Then remove cooling fan/clutch and radiator shroud.

### INSPECTION

Inspect fluid coupling for oil leakage.

If necessary, replace fan clutch (2) assembly. Do not disassemble clutch assembly.



|                |
|----------------|
| 1. Cooling fan |
| 3. Bimetal     |

### INSTALLATION

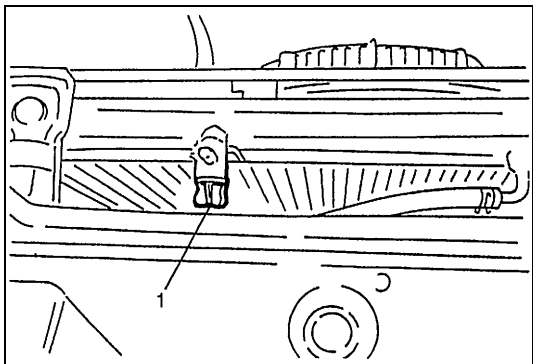
Install removed parts in reverse order of removal procedure.

- Refill cooling system with proper coolant referring to “Coolant” and “Cooling System Flush and Refill” in this section.
- After installation, check each joint for leakage.

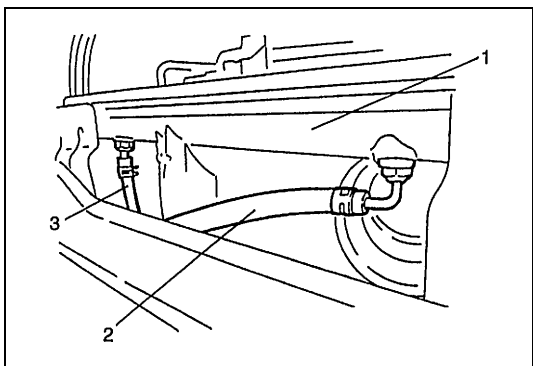
## Radiator

### REMOVAL

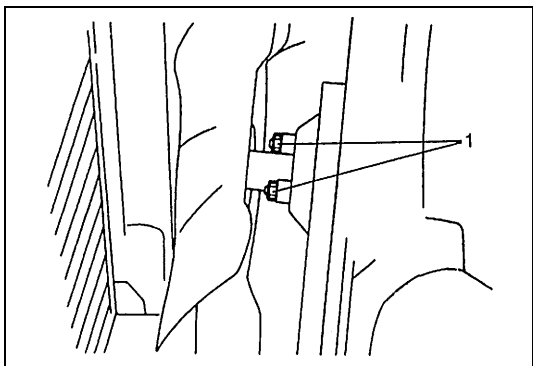
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system by loosening drain plug (1) of radiator.



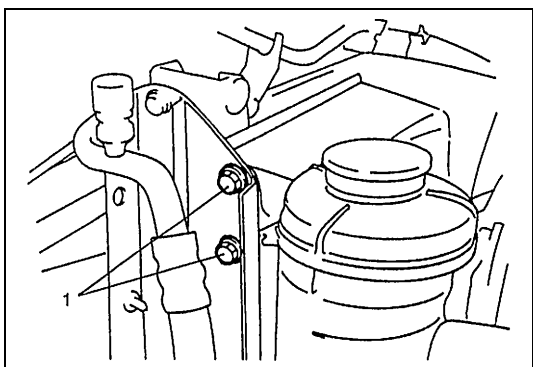
- 3) When servicing A/T vehicle, place oil pan under radiator (1) and disconnect A/T fluid hoses (2), (3) from radiator.



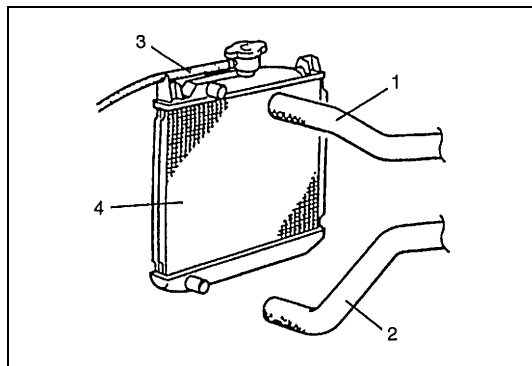
- 4) Loosen cooling fan/clutch nuts (1).
- 5) Disconnect radiator inlet hose from radiator.



- 6) Remove P/S fluid reservoir stay bolts (1) from radiator stay.



- 7) Remove radiator shroud securing clips.
- 8) Then remove cooling fan/clutch and radiator shroud.



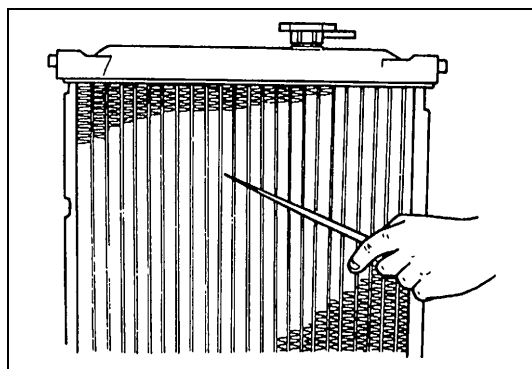
- 9) Disconnect water inlet and outlet hose (1), (2) and reservoir tank hose (3) from radiator.
- 10) Remove radiator (4).

### INSPECTION

Check radiator for leakage or damage. Straighten bent fins, if any.

### CLEAN

Clean frontal area of radiator cores.



### INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedures, noting the following.

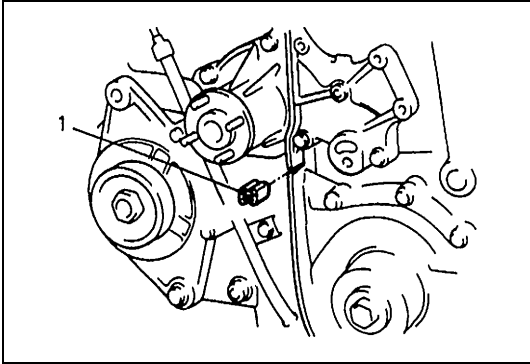
- Refill cooling system with proper coolant referring to “Coolant” and “Cooling System Flush and Refill” in this section.
- Adjust cooling fan belt tension to specification. Refer to “Cooling Fan Belt Tension Check and Adjustment” in this section.
- With A/T vehicle, check A/T fluid level, referring to “Fluid Inspection” in Section 7B1.
- After installation, check each joint for leakage.

## Water Pump

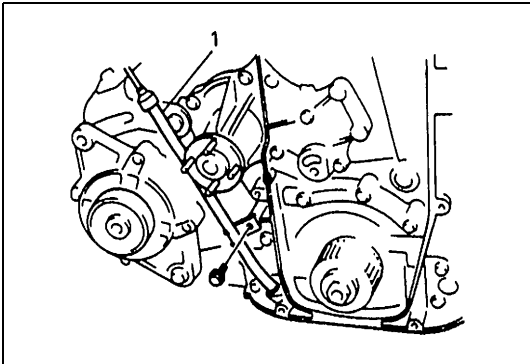
### REMOVAL

#### For G16 engine

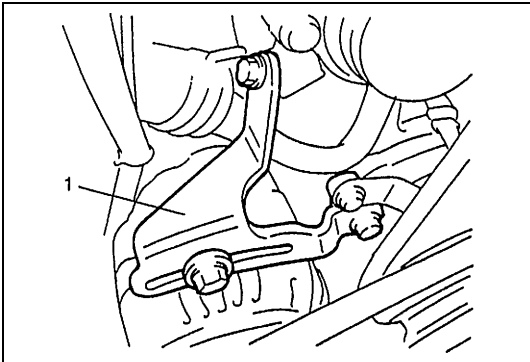
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system.
- 3) Remove timing belt and tensioner referring to “Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner” in Section 6A1.
- 4) Remove rubber seal (1) between oil pump and water pump.



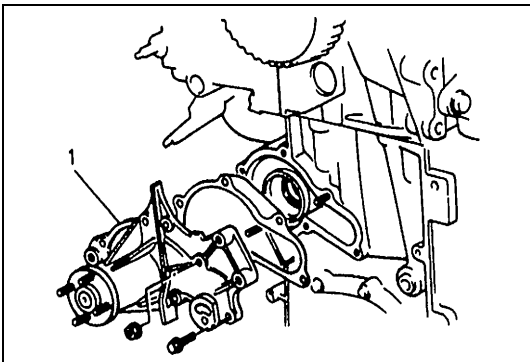
- 5) Remove oil level gauge guide (1) with oil level gauge.



- 6) Remove generator adjusting arm (1).



- 7) Remove water pump assembly (1).

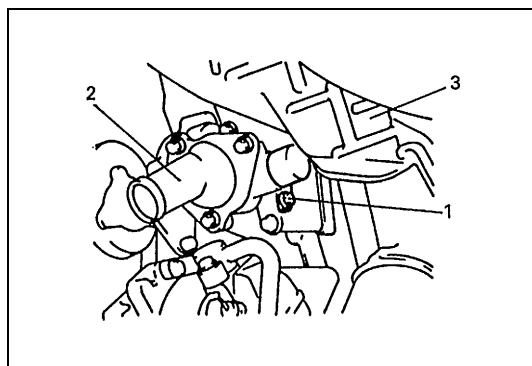
**CAUTION:**

**Do not disassemble water pump.**

**If any repair is required on pump, replace it as assembly.**

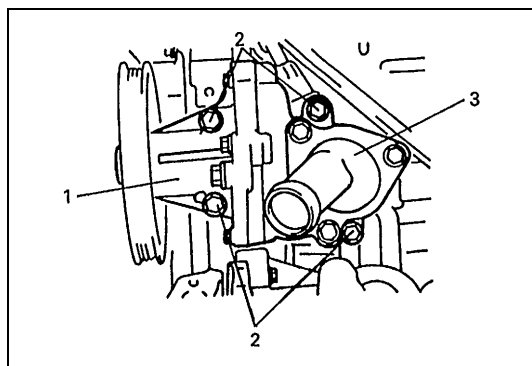
**For J20 engine**

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain coolant.
- 3) Remove radiator outlet hose from thermostat cap (2).
- 4) Remove heater outlet pipe bolt (1).



- 5) Remove generator belt by loosening tensioner pulley.  
Refer to "Generator Belt" in Section 6H.

3. Exhaust manifold cover



- 6) Remove water pump assembly (1) by removing its 4 bolts (2).

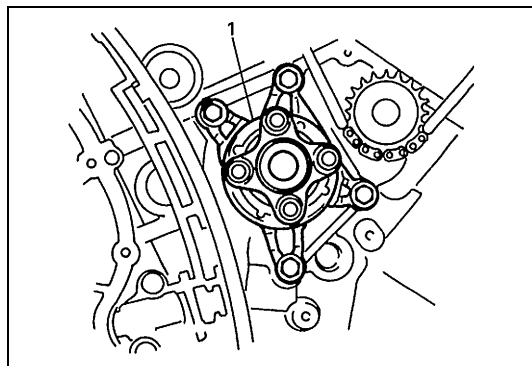
**NOTE:**

**Do not lose dowel pin when removing water pump (1).**

3. Thermostat cap

**For H25 engine**

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Drain engine oil.
- 3) 3) Drain cooling system.
- 4) Remove timing chain cover. Refer to "Timing Chain Cover" in Section 6A2.

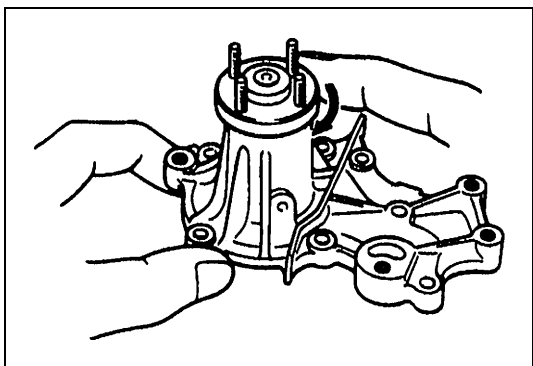


- 5) Remove water pump assembly (1).

## INSPECTION

### For G16 engine

Rotate water pump by hand to check for smooth operation. If pump does not rotate smoothly or makes abnormal noise, replace it.



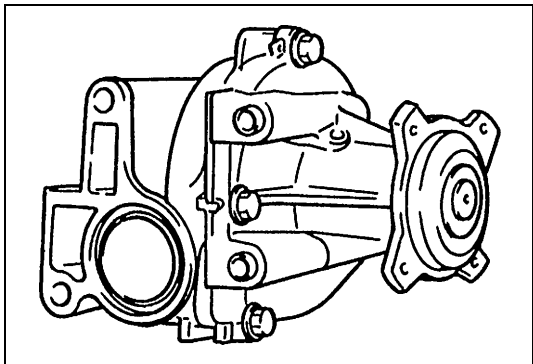
### For J20 engine

#### CAUTION:

**Do not disassemble water pump.**

**If any repair is required on pump, replace it as assembly.**

- Rotate water pump by hand to check for smooth operation. If pump does not rotate smoothly or makes abnormal noise, replace it.

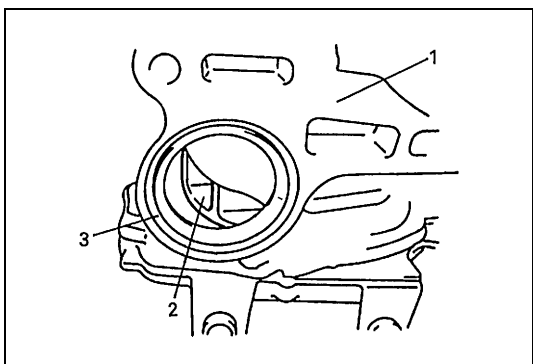


- Inspect water pump (1) impeller (2) for damage. Replace as necessary.

#### CAUTION:

**Do not disassemble water pump to check the water pump impeller.**

3. O-ring



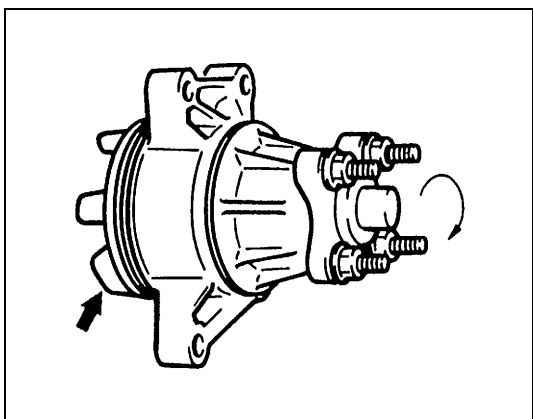
### For H25 engine

#### CAUTION:

**Do not disassemble water pump.**

**If any repair is required on pump, replace it as assembly.**

- Rotate water pump by hand to check for smooth operation. If pump does not rotate smoothly or makes abnormal noise, replace it.
- Inspect water pump impeller for damage. Replace as necessary.



## INSTALLATION

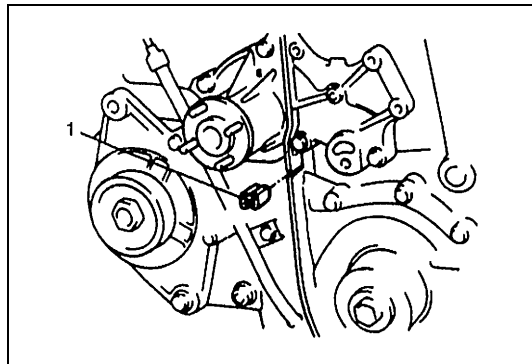
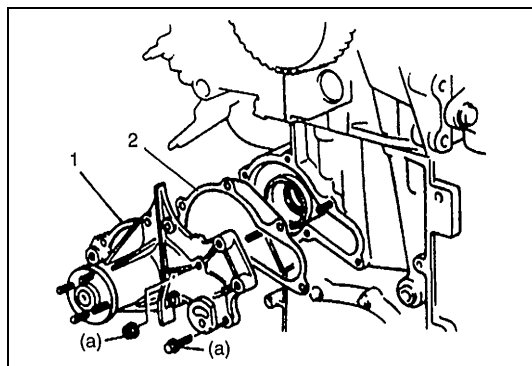
### For G16 engine

- 1) Install new pump gasket (2) to cylinder block.
- 2) Install water pump (1) to cylinder block.

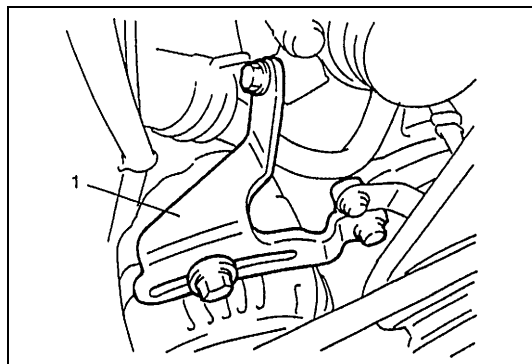
#### Tightening torque

#### Water pump bolt (G16 engine)

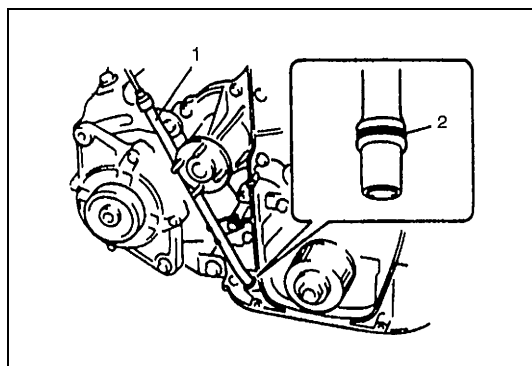
(a) : 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 8.5 lb-ft)



- 3) After installing water pump, install rubber seal (1) between water pump and oil pump.
- 4) Install belt tensioner, timing belt and timing belt outside cover referring to "Timing Belt and Belt Tensioner" in Section 6A1.



- 5) Install generator adjusting arm (1).



- 6) With engine oil applied to O-ring (2), install oil level gauge guide (1).
- 7) Install crankshaft pulley, water pump pulley, pump drive belt, cooling fan/clutch and fan shroud.

#### Tightening torque

#### Cooling fan/clutch nuts (G16 engine) :

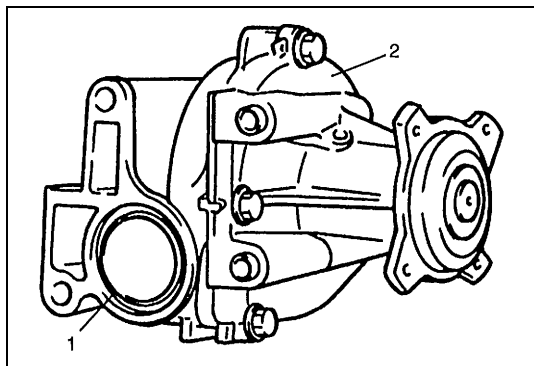
11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

#### Crankshaft pulley No.2 bolts (G16 engine) :

16 N·m (1.6 kg-m, 11.5 lb-ft)

- 8) Adjust cooling fan belt tension as previously outlined.
- 9) Connect negative cable (-) at battery.
- 10) Fill coolant.
- 11) After installation, check each part for leakage.

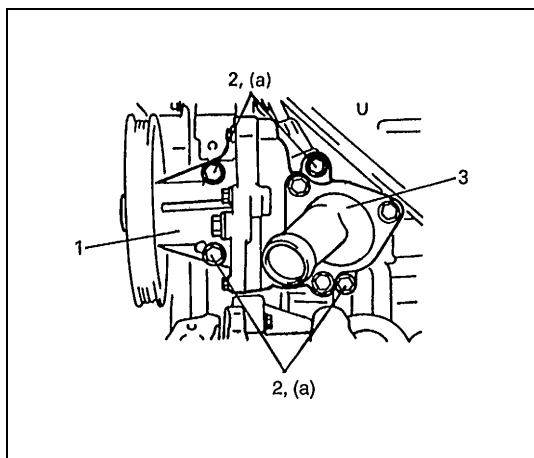


**For J20 engine**

- 1) Install new O-ring (1) to water pump (2).

**NOTE:**

**Do not forget to install dowel pins on water pump side before mounting water pump to engine block.**



- 2) Install water pump (1) by using new bolts (2) to cylinder block and tighten to specified torque.

**NOTE:**

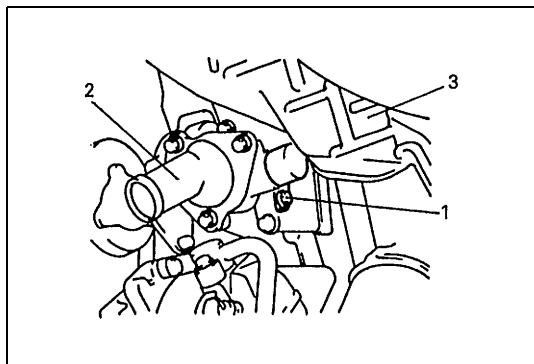
**Use new bolts (total of 4) to install water pump to engine block. Failure to do so may result water leakage.**

**Tightening torque**

**Water pump bolt (J20 engine)**

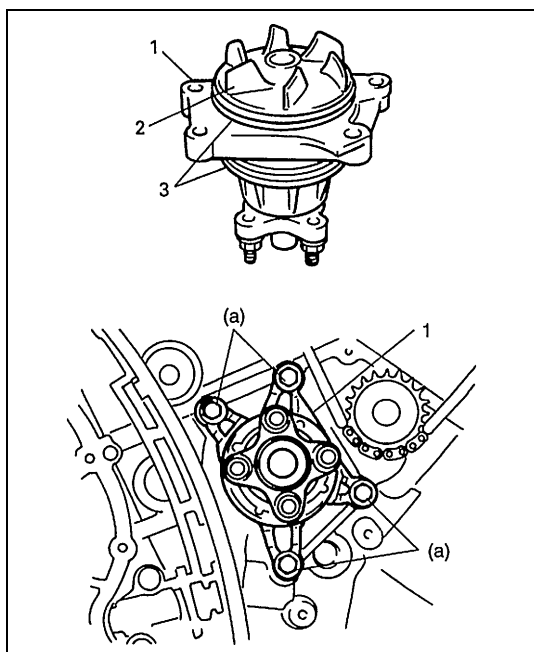
**(a) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

3. Thermostat cap



- 3) Install heater outlet pipe bolt (1).
- 4) Install generator belt. Refer to Section 6H.
- 5) Install radiator outlet hose to thermostat cap (2).
- 6) Fill coolant.
- 7) Connect negative cable at battery.

3. Exhaust manifold cover

**For H25 engine**

- 1) Install new O-rings (3) to water pump (1).
- 2) Install water pump to cylinder block.

**Tightening torque**

**Water pump bolt (H25 engine)**

**(a) : 27 N·m (2.7 kg-m, 19.5 lb-ft)**

2. Impeller

- 3) Install timing chain cover. Refer to Section 6A2.
- 4) Install oil pan, front differential housing, P/S system, cooling system, intake manifold with throttle body and other parts.
- 5) Refill cooling system with coolant, front differential with gear oil, P/S system with specified fluid and engine with engine oil.
- 6) Check wheel alignment. Refer to “Preliminary Checks Prior to Adjusting Front Alignment” in Section 3A.
- 7) Verify that there is no fuel leakage, water leakage and oil leakage at each connection.
- 8) Connect negative (–) cable at battery.

## Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor

Refer to “Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT Sensor)” in Section 6E1 (for G16 and J20 engine) or 6E2 (for H25 engine).

## Required Service Materials

| Material   | Recommended SUZUKI product<br>(Part Number) | Use  |
|--|---|--|
| Ethylene glycol base coolant<br>(Anti-freeze/Anti-corrosion coolant) | –   | Additive to engine cooling system for improving cooling efficiency and for protection against rusting. |
| Sealant  | SUZUKI BOND NO. 1215<br>(99000-31110)       | Water outlet pipe bolt   |

## Tightening Torque Specifications

| Fastening part  | Tightening torque |      |       |
|---|-------------------|------|-------|
|   | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Cooling fan pulley adjusting and pivot bolts (J20 engine) | 45                | 4.5  | 32.5  |
| Water pump bolts (G16 engine)                             | 12                | 1.2  | 8.5   |
| Water pump bolts (J20 and H25 engines)                    | 27                | 2.7  | 19.5  |
| Crankshaft pulley No.2 bolts (G16 engine)                 | 16                | 1.6  | 11.5  |



SECTION 6C

ENGINE FUEL

CONTENTS

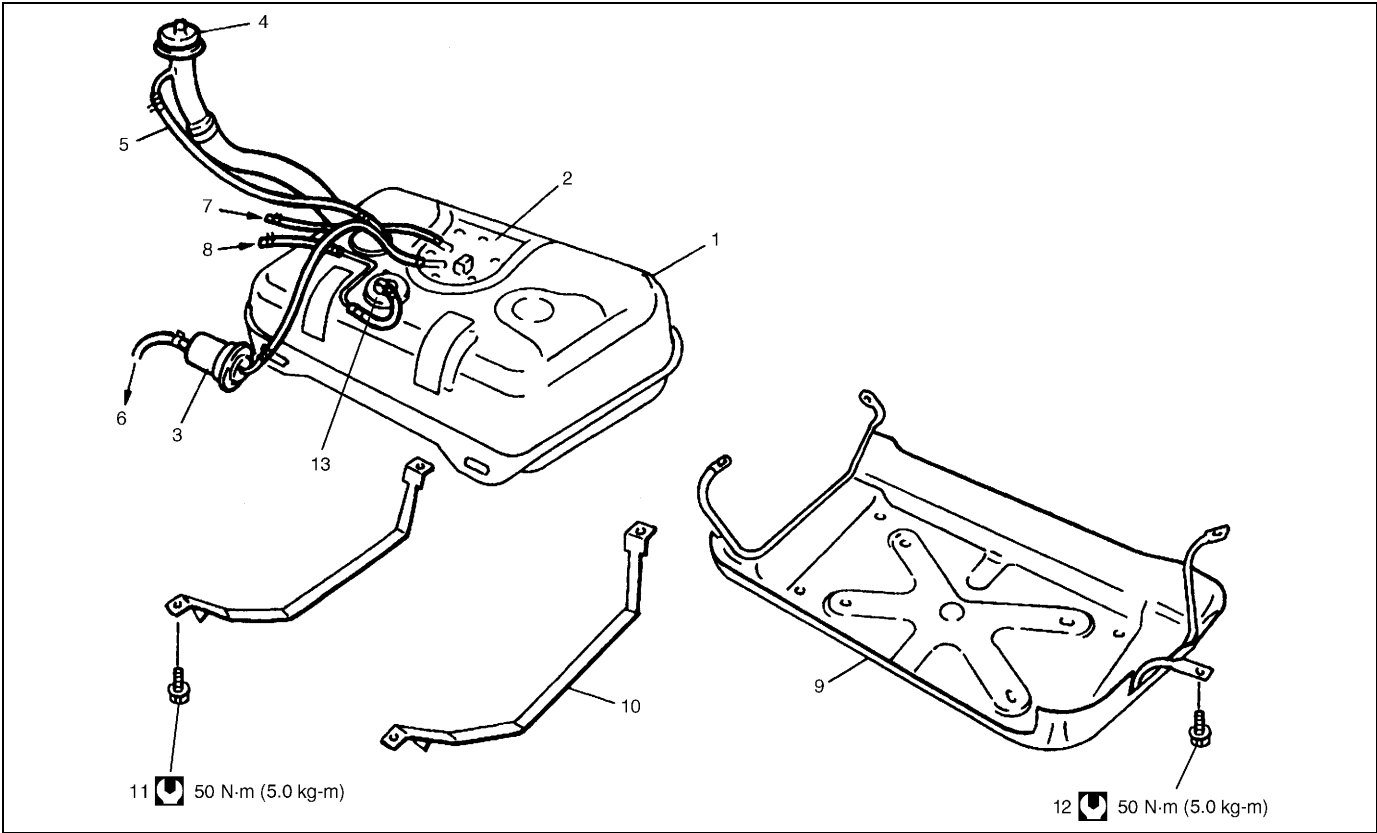
6C


|                           |      |                                       |      |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|------|
| General Description ..... | 6C-1 | Fuel Pump.....                        | 6C-3 |
| Fuel System .....         | 6C-1 | Fuel Filter .....                     | 6C-3 |
| Diagnosis .....           | 6C-2 | Fuel Lines .....                      | 6C-4 |
| Diagnosis Table .....     | 6C-2 | Fuel Filler Cap.....                  | 6C-5 |
| On-Vehicle Service.....   | 6C-2 | Fuel Tank.....                        | 6C-5 |
| Precautions .....         | 6C-2 | Tightening Torque Specification ..... | 6C-8 |

General Description

Fuel System

The main components of the fuel system are fuel tank, fuel pump, fuel filter and fuel level gauge and it includes three lines, fuel feed line, fuel return line and fuel vapor line.  
For the details of fuel flow and fuel vapor flow, refer to Section 6E1 or 6E2.



|                                      |  |                              |   |
|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Fuel tank                         | 5. Breather hose                         | 9. Fuel tank protector       | 13. Fuel cut valve  |
| 2. Fuel pump (with fuel level gauge) | 6. Fuel feed line (to delivery pipe)     | 10. Belt                     |  Tightening torque |
| 3. Fuel filter                       | 7. Fuel return line (from delivery pipe) | 11. Fuel tank bolt           |   |
| 4. Fuel filler cap                   | 8. Fuel vapor line (to EVAP canister)    | 12. Fuel tank protector bolt |   |

# Diagnosis

## Diagnosis Table

Refer to “Engine Diagnosis” in Section 6.

# On-Vehicle Service

## Precautions

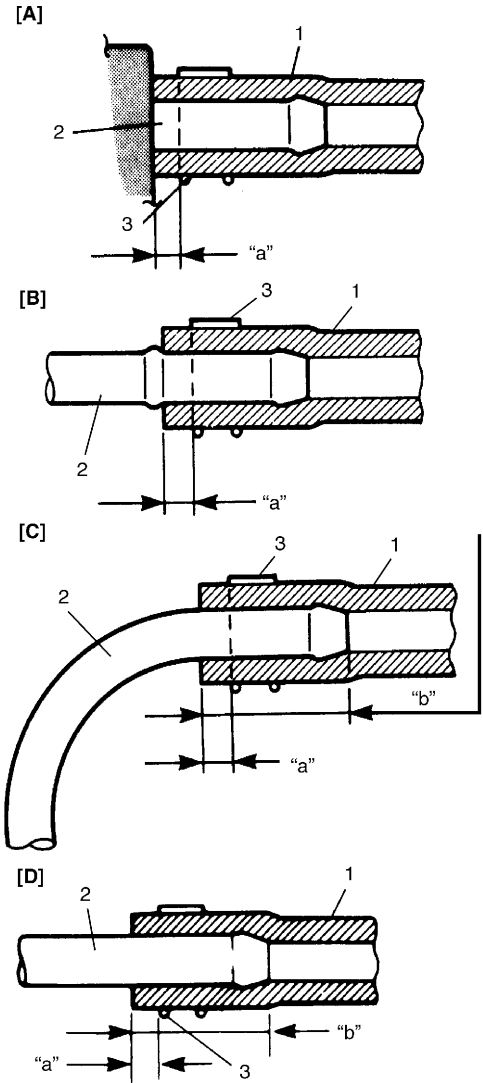
**WARNING:**

Before attempting service of any type on fuel system, following cautions should be always observed.

- Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- DO NOT smoke, and place “NO SMOKING” signs near work area.
- Be sure to have CO<sub>2</sub> fire extinguisher handy.
- Be sure to perform work in a well-ventilated area and away from any open flames (such as gas hot heater).
- Wear safety glasses.
- To release fuel vapor pressure in fuel tank, remove fuel filler cap from fuel filler neck and then reinstall it.
- As fuel feed line is still under high fuel pressure even after engine was stopped, loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line directly may cause dangerous spout of fuel to occur where loosened or disconnected. Before loosening or disconnecting fuel feed line, make sure to release fuel pressure according to procedure described in Section 6 or Section 6-1.
- A small amount of fuel may be released after the fuel line is disconnected.

In order to reduce the chance of personal injury, cover the fitting to be disconnected with a shop cloth. Put that cloth in an approved container when disconnection is completed.

- Note that fuel hose connection varies with each type of pipe. Be sure to connect and clamp each hose correctly referring to the following.
- When performing any work that requires to lift up vehicle, check fuel hose clamp for rust.
- For other information, refer to “Precautions” in Section 0A and Section 6 or Section 6-1 of this manual.



|   |  |
|---|--|
| [A] : With short pipe, fit hose as far as it reaches pipe joint as shown.   | 2. Pipe  |
| [B] : With following type pipe, fit hose as far as its peripheral projection as shown.  | 3. Clamp   |
| [C] : With bent pipe, fit hose as far its bent part as shown or till pipe is about 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.) into the hose. | “a” : Clamp securely at a position 3 – 7 mm (0.12 – 0.27 in.) from hose end. |
| [D] : With straight pipe, fit hose till pipe is about 20 to 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.) in the hose.                                | “b” : 20 – 30 mm (0.79 – 1.18 in.)   |
| 1. Hose   |  |

## Fuel Pump

### REMOVAL

- 1) Remove fuel tank. Refer to "Fuel Tank" in this section.
- 2) Remove fuel pump assembly (1) from fuel tank.

### INSPECTION

Check fuel pump filter for evidence of dirt and contamination. If present, clean and check for presence of dirt in fuel tank.

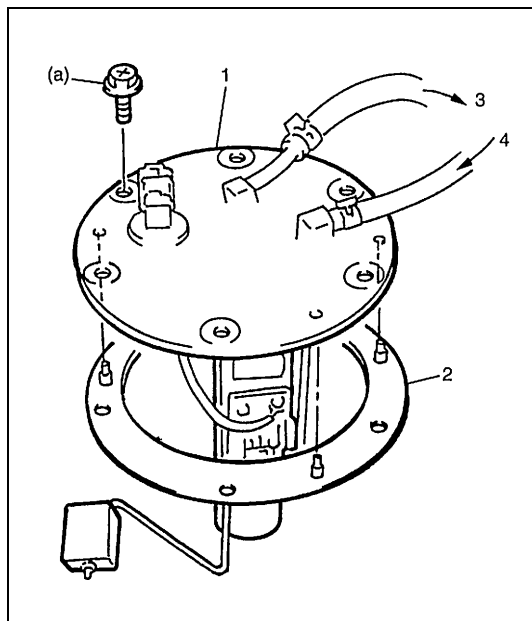
### INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure for installation noting the followings.

- Use new gasket (2).
- Tighten fuel pump bolts to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

Fuel pump bolt (a) : 5.0 N·m (0.5 kg·m, 3.5 lb-ft)



|                       |
|-----------------------|
| 3. To fuel filter     |
| 4. From delivery pipe |

## Fuel Filter

### REMOVAL

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to Section 6 or Section 6-1.

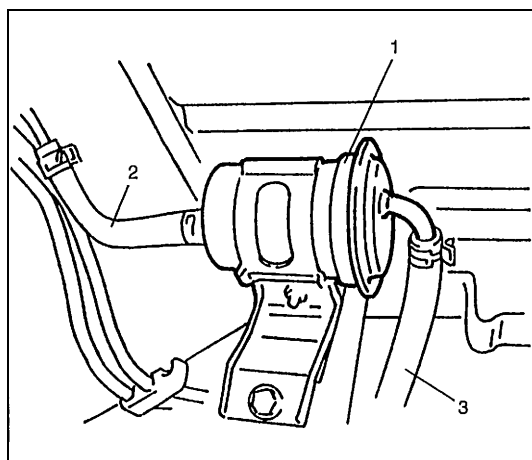
#### CAUTION:

**This work must not be done when engine is hot. If done so, it may cause adverse effect to catalyst.**

- 2) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 3) Hoist vehicle.
- 4) Disconnect inlet and outlet hoses (2), (3) from fuel filter (1).

#### WARNING:

**A small amount of fuel may be released after fuel line is disconnected. In order to reduce the chance of personal injury, cover the fitting to be disconnected with a shop cloth. Be sure to put that cloth in an approved container when disconnection is completed.**

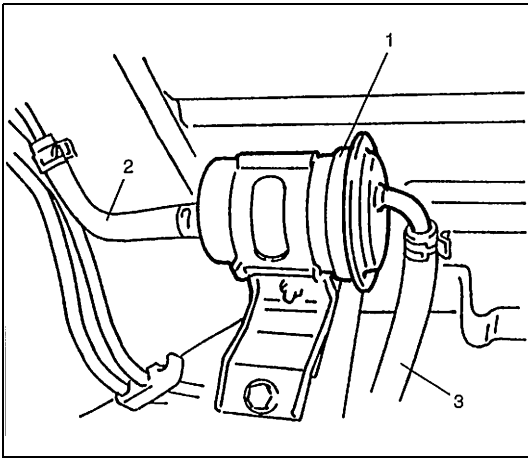


- 5) Remove fuel filter (1) from chassis frame.

## INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Upon completion of installation, verify that there is no fuel leakage at each connection referring to Section 6 or Section 6-1.

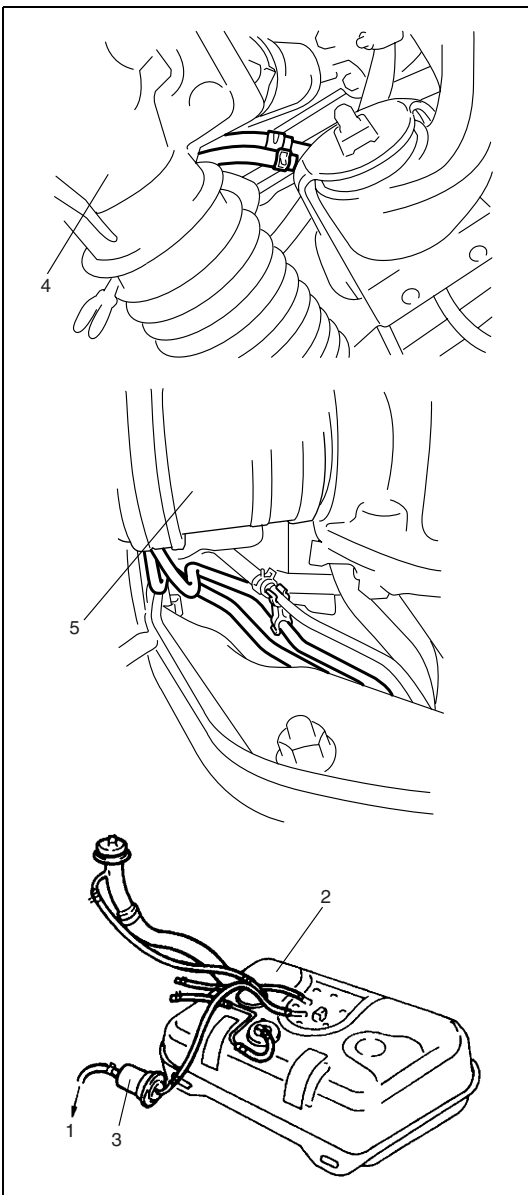


|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Fuel filter             |
| 2. Fuel filter outlet hose |
| 3. Fuel filter inlet hose  |

## Fuel Lines

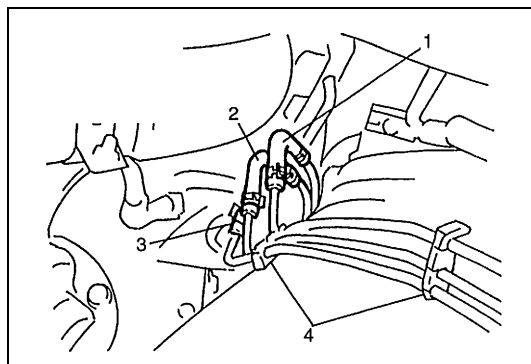
### NOTE:

**Due to the fact that fuel feed line is under high pressure, this system requires special consideration for service. The feed pipe uses screw couplings and hose clamps.**



|                      |
|----------------------|
| 1. To delivery pipe  |
| 2. Fuel tank         |
| 3. Fuel filter       |
| 4. Steering gear box |
| 5. Front drive shaft |

## INSPECTION



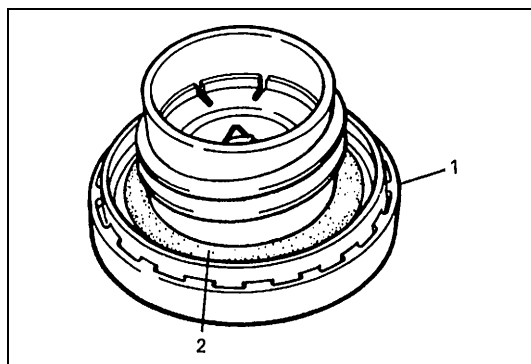
Visually inspect fuel lines for evidence of fuel leakage, hose cracking and deterioration, or damage. Make sure all clamps are secure.

Replace parts as needed.

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. Fuel feed hose (if equipped) |
| 2. Fuel return hose             |
| 3. Fuel vapor hose              |
| 4. Clamp                        |

## Fuel Filler Cap

### INSPECTION



Remove fuel filler cap (1), and check gasket (2) for even filler neck imprint, and deterioration or any damage.

If gasket is in malcondition, replace fuel filler cap (1).

#### CAUTION:

If fuel filler cap (1) requires replacement, only a cap with the same features should be used. Failure to use correct cap can result in serious malfunction of the system.

## Fuel Tank

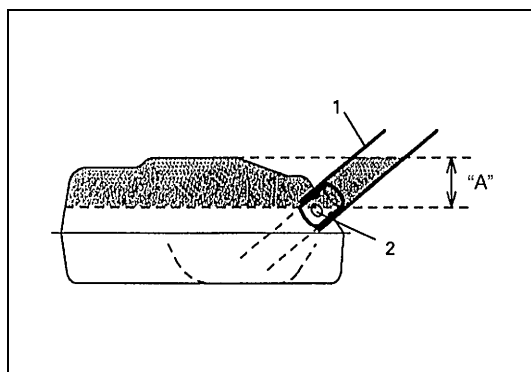
### REMOVAL

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to Section 6 or Section 6-1.

#### CAUTION:

This work must not be done when engine is hot. If done so, it may cause adverse effect to catalyst.

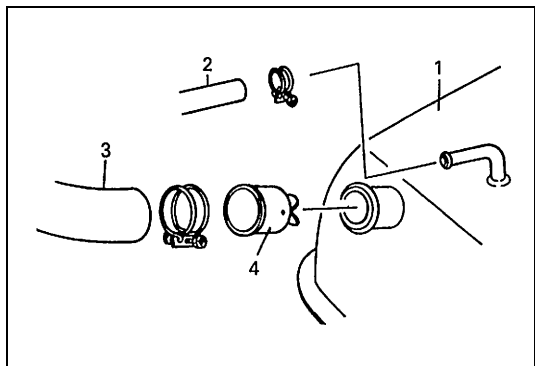
- 2) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 3) Insert fuel filler hose (1) of a hand operated pump into fuel filler hose and drain fuel in space “A” in the figure (drain fuel through it till fuel stops).



#### CAUTION:

Do not force hose of a hand operated pump into fuel tank. Doing so can damage fuel tank inlet (check) valve (2).



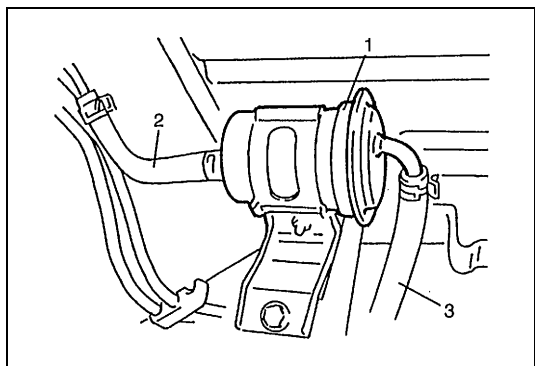


- 4) Remove fuel tank filler hose protector.
- 5) Disconnect filler hose (3) from fuel tank (1) and breather hose (2) from fuel filler neck.
- 6) Remove fuel tank inlet valve (4). Use care not to damage inlet valve when removing.

- 7) Drain fuel tank by pumping fuel out through fuel tank filler. Use hand operated pump device to drain fuel tank.

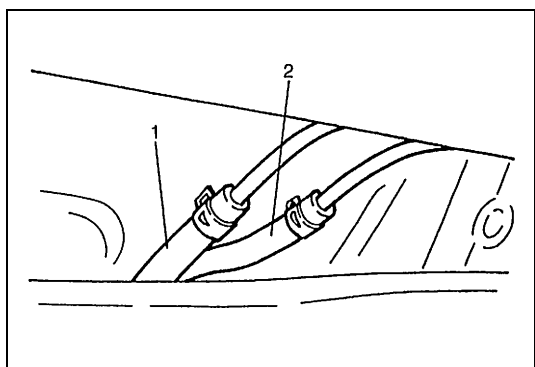
**CAUTION:**

**Never drain or store fuel in an open container due to possibility of fire or explosion.**

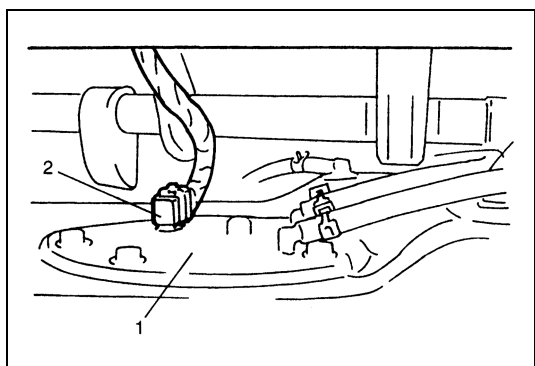


- 8) Disconnect fuel filter inlet hose (3) from fuel filter (1).

2. Fuel filter outlet hose



- 9) Disconnect fuel vapor hose (1) and return hose (2) from pipes.



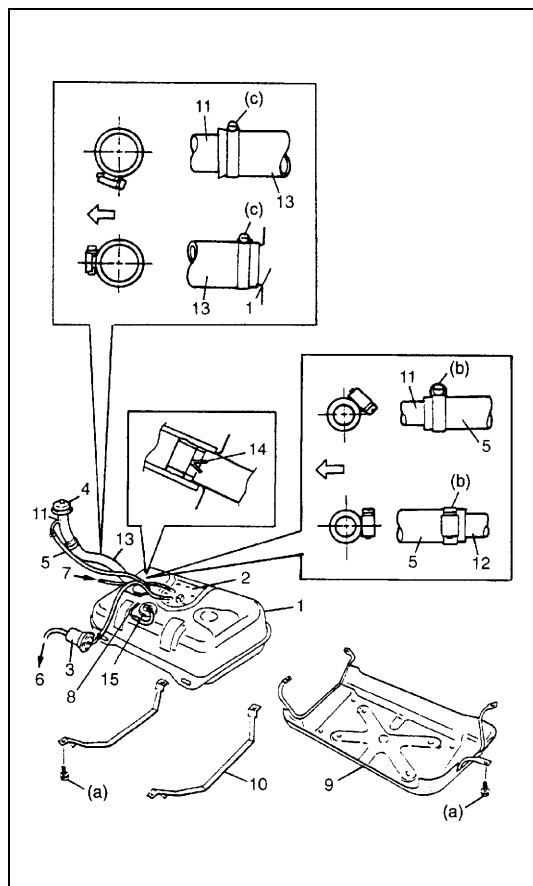
- 10) Remove fuel tank protector from vehicle.
- 11) Lower fuel tank gradually while holding it horizontally and pull out each coupler from fuel pump (1) and fuel tank pressure sensor (2).

## INSPECTION

After removing fuel tank, check hoses and pipes connected to fuel tank for leaks, loose connections, deterioration or damage. Also check fuel pump and level gauge gaskets for leaks, visually inspect fuel tank for leaks and damage.

Replace any damaged or malconditioned parts.

## INSTALLATION



1) Install fuel pump assembly (2) and fuel cut valve (15) to fuel tank (1). Refer to "Fuel Pump" in this section.

2) Connect fuel hoses to fuel tank (1), fuel cut valve (15) and fuel pump assembly (2).

After connecting, clamp hoses securely.

3) Install inlet valve (14) to fuel tank (1).

If deformed or damaged in any other way, replace with a new one.

4) Install fuel tank (1) by using fuel tank belts (10) and then install protector (9) to vehicle.

### Tightening torque

**Fuel tank bolt (a) : 50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

**Fuel tank protector bolt (a) : (50 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36.5 lb-ft)**

5) Connect fuel filler hose (13) to fuel tank (1) and breather hose (5) to fuel filler neck (11). Clamp them securely.

### Tightening torque

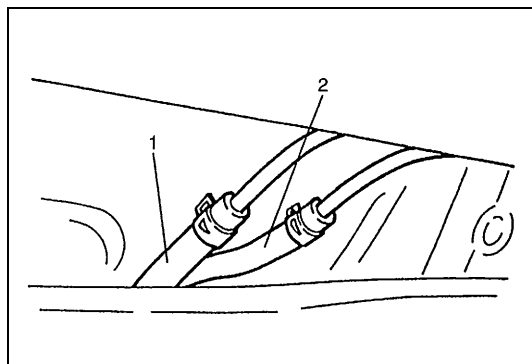
**Breather hose clamp (b) : 2.0 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 2.0 lb-ft)**

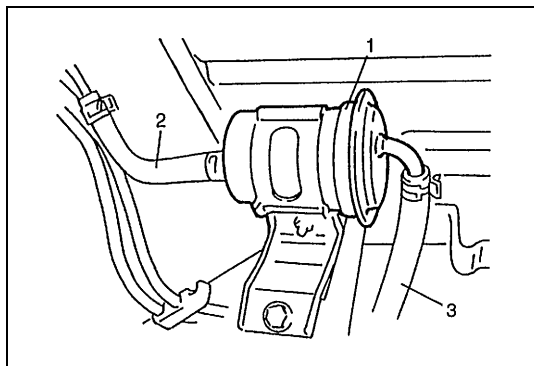
**Fuel filler hose clamp (c) : 4.0 N·m (0.4 kg-m, 3.0 lb-ft)**

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 3. Fuel filter                       | 7. Fuel return line (from delivery pipe) |
| 4. Fuel filler cap                   | 8. Fuel vapor line (to EVAP canister)    |
| 6. Fuel feed line (to delivery pipe) | 12. Breather pipe                        |

6) Install fuel filler hose protector.

7) Connect fuel vapor hose (1) and return hose (2) to fuel pipe and clamp them securely.





8) Connect fuel filter inlet hose (3) to fuel filter (1).

2. Fuel filter outlet hose

9) Connect coupler to fuel pump assembly and tank pressure sensor respectively.

10) Connect negative (-) cable to battery.

11) Upon completion of installation, check fuel system for leakage.

### Fuel Tank Purging Procedure

#### CAUTION:

**This purging procedure will NOT remove all fuel vapor. Do not attempt any repair on tank where heat or flame is required, as an explosion resulting in personal injury could occur.**

The following procedure is used for purging the fuel tank.

- 1) After removing fuel tank, remove all hoses and fuel pump assembly from fuel tank.
- 2) Drain all remaining fuel from tank.
- 3) Move tank to flushing area.
- 4) Fill tank with warm water or tap water, and agitate vigorously and drain. Repeat this washing until inside of tank is clean. Replace tank if its inside is rusty.
- 5) Completely flush out remaining water after washing.

## Tightening Torque Specification

| Fastening part           | Tightening torque |      |       |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------|-------|
|                          | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Fuel pump assembly bolt  | 5.0               | 0.5  | 3.5   |
| Fuel tank bolt           | 50                | 5.0  | 36.5  |
| Fuel tank protector bolt |                   |      |       |
| Breather hose clamp      | 2.0               | 0.2  | 2.0   |
| Fuel filler hose clamp   | 4.0               | 0.4  | 3.0   |

## SECTION 6E1

# ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (G16/J20 ENGINES)

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

**NOTE:**

Whether following systems (parts) are used in the particular vehicle or not depends on specifications. Be sure to bear this in mind when performing service work.

- EGR valve
- Heated oxygen sensor(s) or CO adjusting resistor
- Three way catalytic converter(s)
- MAP sensor
- Ignition timing adjusting resistor or CKP sensor
- Diagnosis connector

## CONTENTS

|   |               |  |        |
|---|---------------|--|--------|
| <b>General Description</b> .....            | <b>6E1-3</b>  | Throttle body .....                        | 6E1-28 |
| Air Intake System Description .....         | 6E1-8         | Idle air control valve (IAC valve) .....   | 6E1-30 |
| Fuel Delivery System Description .....      | 6E1-10        | Fuel Delivery System .....                 | 6E1-31 |
| Electronic Control System Description ..... | 6E1-11        | Fuel pressure inspection .....             | 6E1-31 |
| <b>Diagnosis</b> .....                      | <b>6E1-23</b> | Fuel pump .....                            | 6E1-33 |
| Diagnosis Table .....                       | 6E1-23        | Fuel pressure regulator .....              | 6E1-34 |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service</b> .....             | <b>6E1-23</b> | Fuel injector.....                         | 6E1-35 |
| Engine and Emission Control System          |               | Electronic Control System.....             | 6E1-39 |
| Description .....                           | 6E1-23        | Engine control module (ECM)/               |        |
| Accelerator Cable Adjustment.....           | 6E1-25        | powertrain control module (PCM) .....      | 6E1-39 |
| A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment .....         | 6E1-25        | Mass air flow sensor (MAF sensor).....     | 6E1-40 |
| Idle Speed/Idle Air Control (IAC) Duty      |               | Intake air temperature (IAT) sensor .....  | 6E1-41 |
| Inspection .....                            | 6E1-26        | Throttle position sensor (TP sensor) ..... | 6E1-43 |
| Idle mixture inspection/adjustment          |               | Engine coolant temperature sensor          |        |
| (vehicle without heated oxygen              |               | (ECT sensor).....                          | 6E1-44 |
| sensor) .....                               | 6E1-27        | Heated oxygen sensor-1 and -2              |        |
| Air Intake System .....                     | 6E1-28        | (HO2S-1 and HO2S-2).....                   | 6E1-45 |
|   |               | Vehicle speed sensor (VSS) .....           | 6E1-47 |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Camshaft position sensor<br>(CMP sensor) .....   | 6E1-47 |
| Crankshaft position sensor<br>(G16 engine) ..... | 6E1-48 |
| Crankshaft position sensor<br>(J20 engine) ..... | 6E1-49 |
| Manifold absolute pressure (MAP)<br>sensor ..... | 6E1-49 |
| Fuel level sensor (Sender gauge) .....           | 6E1-51 |
| Main relay .....                                 | 6E1-52 |
| Fuel pump relay .....                            | 6E1-54 |

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| A/C compressor relay and condenser<br>fan motor relay (other than canvas<br>top model) ..... | 6E1-55        |
| Fuel cut operation .....   | 6E1-56        |
| Emission Control System .....  | 6E1-56        |
| EGR system .....   | 6E1-56        |
| Evaporative emission control system....  | 6E1-58        |
| PCV system .....   | 6E1-60        |
| <b>Tightening Torque Specifications .....</b>  | <b>6E1-61</b> |
| <b>Special Tool .....</b>  | <b>6E1-61</b> |

## **General Description**

### **ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM INTRODUCTION**

The engine and emission control system has 4 major sub-systems : air intake system, fuel delivery system, electronic control system and emission control system.

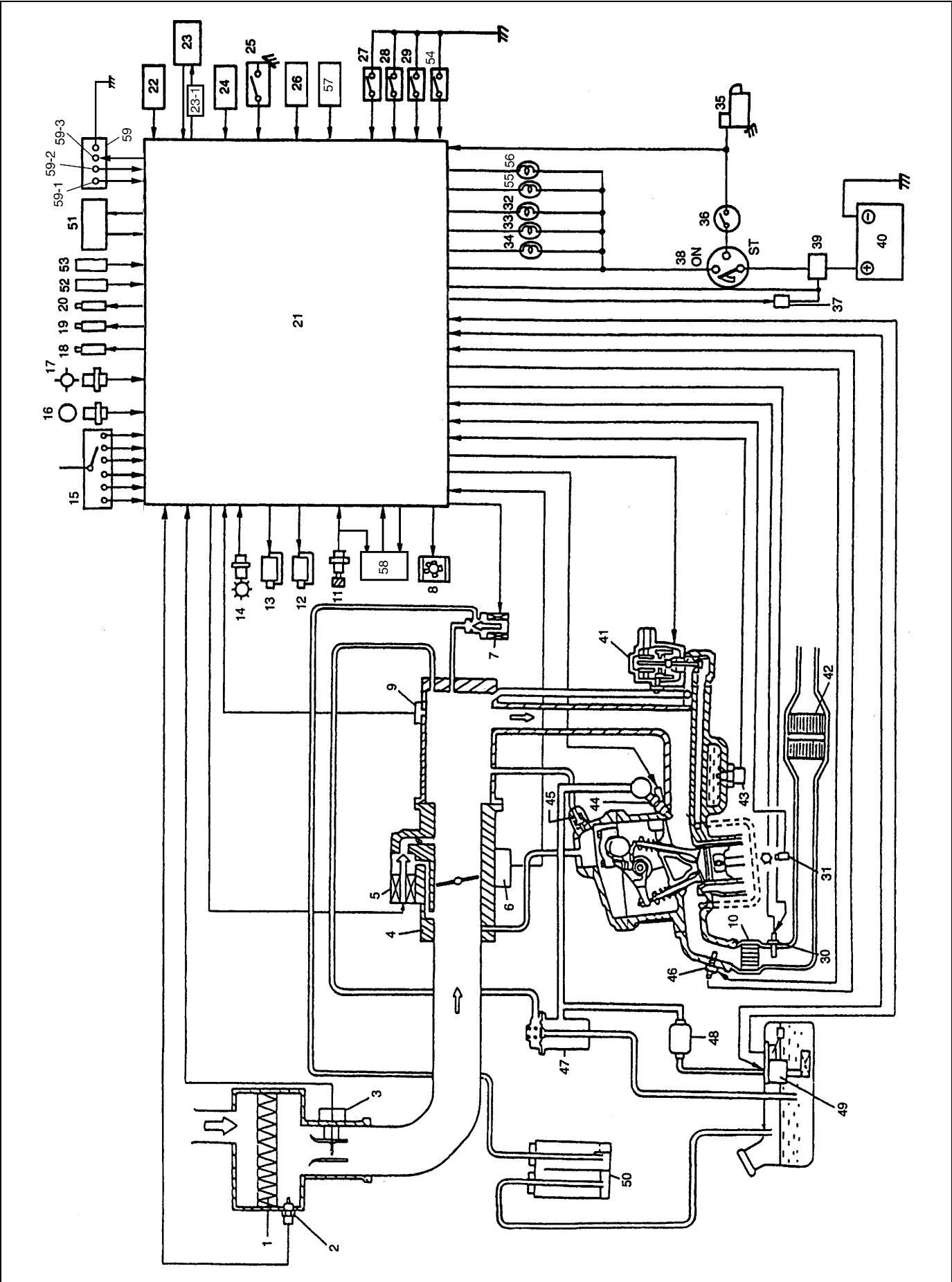
Air intake system includes air cleaner, mass air flow sensor, throttle body, idle air control valve and intake manifold.

Fuel delivery system includes fuel pump, delivery pipe, fuel pressure regulator, fuel injectors, etc.

Electronic control system includes ECM (PCM), various sensors and controlled devices.

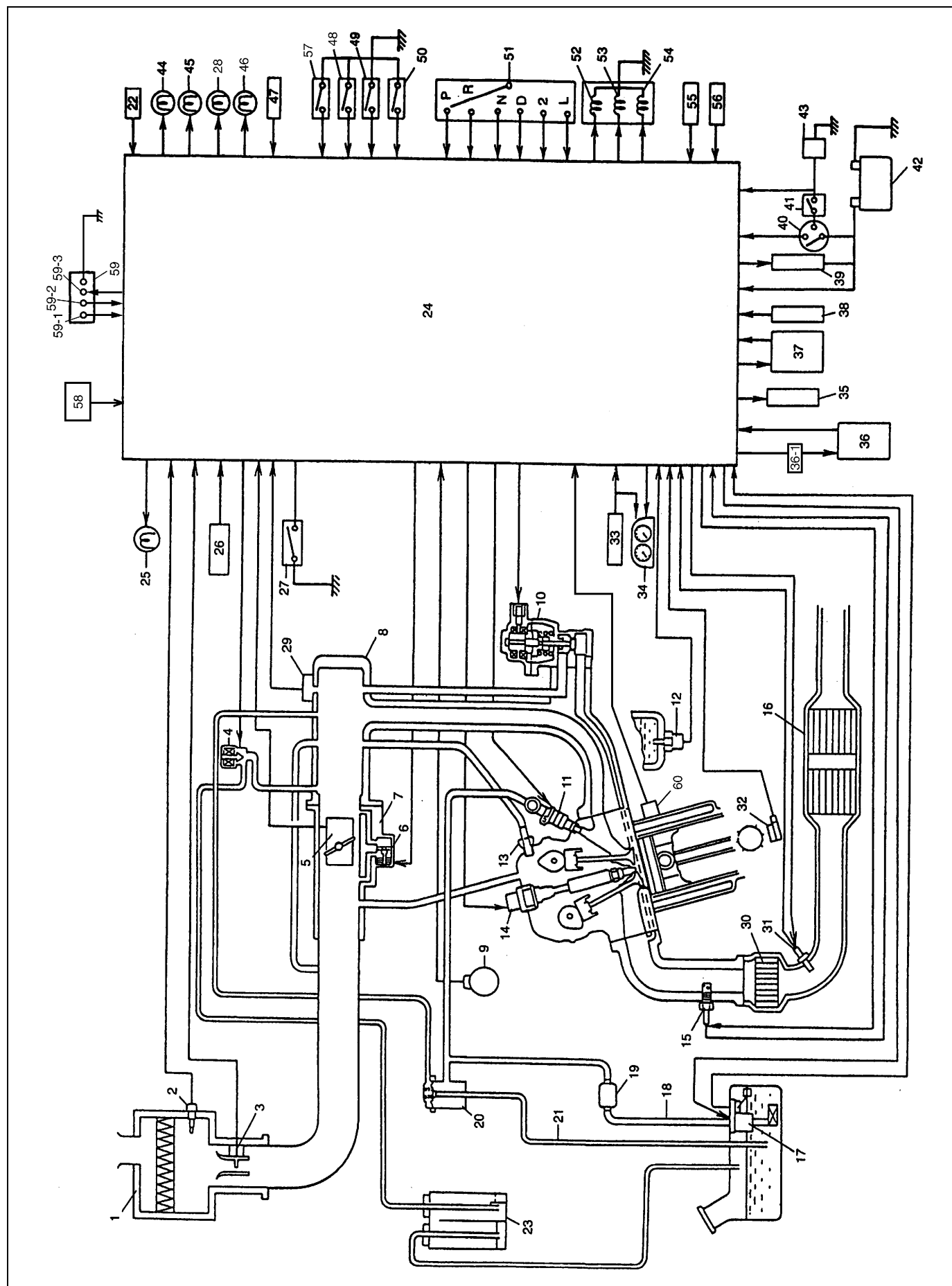
Emission control system includes EGR, EVAP and PCV systems.

ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM FOR G16 ENGINE

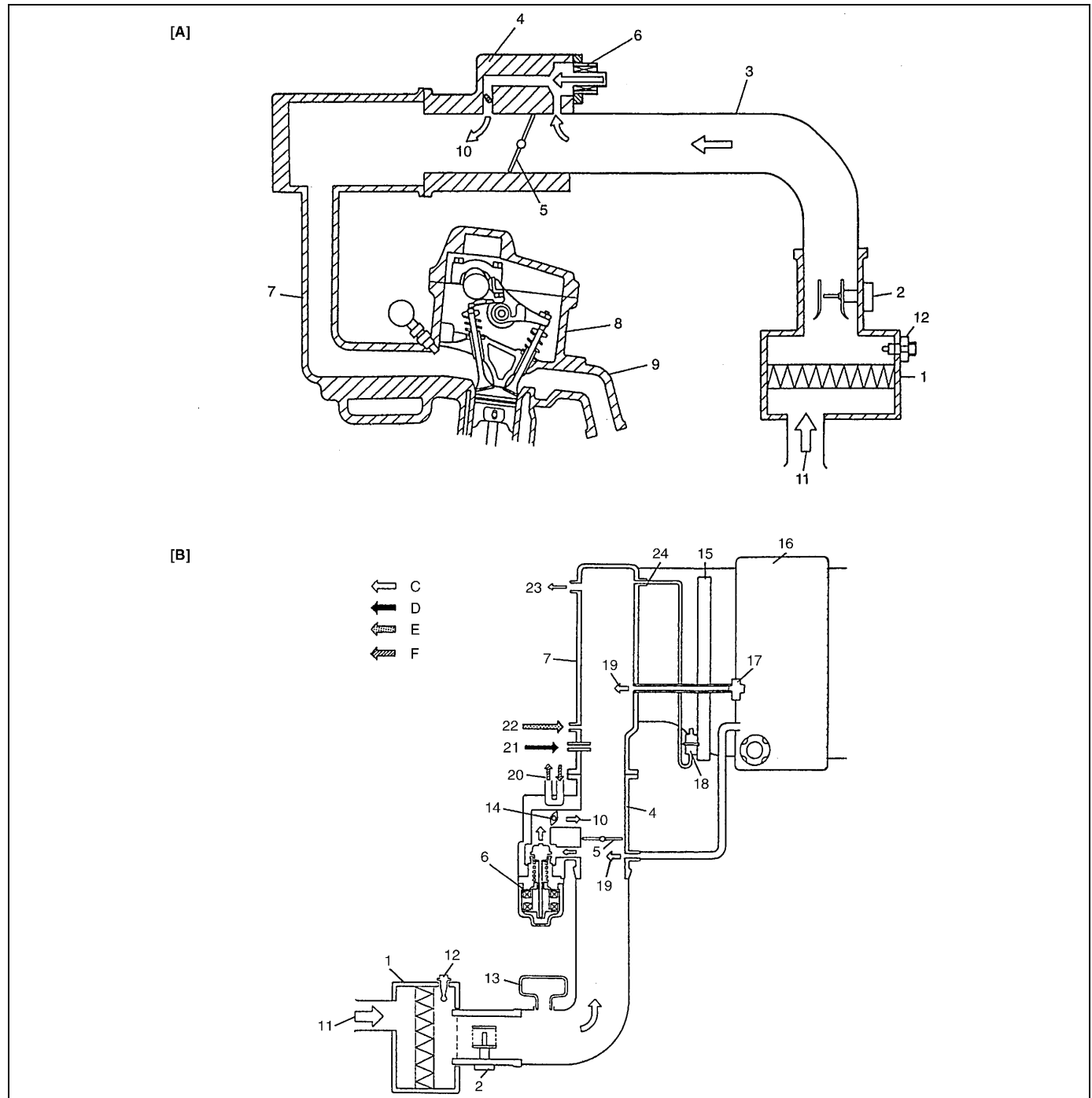


|   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Air cleaner  | 32. Malfunction indicator lamp   |
| 2. Intake air temp. sensor  | 33. "O/D OFF" lamp   |
| 3. Mass air flow sensor   | 34. "POWER" lamp   |
| 4. Throttle body  | 35. Starter  |
| 5. Idle air control valve   | 36. Park/Neutral position switch in TR switch (A/T)                    |
| 6. Throttle position sensor   | 37. Main relay   |
| 7. EVAP canister purge valve  | 38. Main switch  |
| 8. A/C condenser fan motor through relay (if equipped)  | 39. Main fuse  |
| 9. Manifold absolute pressure sensor (if equipped)  | 40. Battery  |
| 10. Warm-up three way catalytic converter (if equipped)   | 41. EGR valve (if equipped)  |
| 11. Vehicle speed sensor  | 42. Three way catalytic converter (if equipped)                        |
| 12. Ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs  | 43. Engine coolant temp. sensor  |
| 13. Ignition coil assembly for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs  | 44. Fuel injectors   |
| 14. Camshaft position sensor  | 45. PCV valve  |
| 15. Transmission range switch (sensor) (A/T)  | 46. Heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                               |
| 16. A/T input speed sensor  | 47. Fuel pressure regulator  |
| 17. A/T vehicle (output) speed sensor (A/T)   | 48. Fuel filter  |
| 18. Shift solenoid valve A (A/T)  | 49. Fuel pump with fuel level sensor                                   |
| 19. Shift solenoid valve B (A/T)  | 50. EVAP canister  |
| 20. TCC solenoid valve (A/T)  | 51. Data link connector  |
| 21. ECM/PCM (Engine control module/Powertrain control module)   | 52. Ignition timing adjusting resistor (if equipped)                   |
| 22. ABS control module (if equipped)  | 53. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)                                |
| 23. A/C control module (amplifier) (canvas top model, if equipped),<br>HVAC control module (other than canvas top model)      | 54. 4WD switch   |
| 23-1. A/C refrigerant pressure switch (other than canvas top model, if<br>equipped)   | 55. 4WD lamp   |
| 24. Electric load (s)<br>– Heater blower motor (canvas top model, if equipped)<br>– Rear defogger (if equipped)<br>– Lighting | 56. Immobilizer indicator lamp (if equipped)                           |
| 25. Power steering pressure switch (if equipped)  | 57. A/C compressor relay (other than canvas top model, if<br>equipped) |
| 26. Stop lamp switch (A/T)  | 58. Combination meter  |
| 27. Power/Normal change switch (A/T)  | 59. Diagnosis connector (if equipped)                                  |
| 28. O/D cut switch (A/T)  | 59-1. Diagnosis switch terminal  |
| 29. 4WD low switch (A/T)  | 59-2. Test switch terminal   |
| 30. Heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)  | 59-3. Duty output terminal   |
| 31. Crankshaft position sensor (if equipped)  |  |





|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Air cleaner  | 33. Vehicle speed sensor  |
| 2. Intake air temp. sensor  | 34. Combination meter   |
| 3. Mass air flow sensor   | 35. A/C condenser fan relay (if equipped)   |
| 4. EVAP canister purge valve  | 36. A/C control module (amplifier) (canvas top model, if equipped), HVAC control module (other than canvas top model) |
| 5. Throttle position sensor   | 36-1. A/C refrigerant pressure switch (other than canvas top model, if equipped)                                      |
| 6. Idle air control valve   | 37. Data link connector   |
| 7. Throttle body  | 38. ABS control module (if equipped)  |
| 8. Intake manifold  | 39. Main relay  |
| 9. Camshaft position sensor   | 40. Main switch   |
| 10. EGR valve (if equipped)   | 41. Park/Neutral position switch in TR switch (A/T)   |
| 11. Fuel injector   | 42. Battery   |
| 12. Engine coolant temp. sensor   | 43. Starter magnetic switch   |
| 13. PCV valve   | 44. "O/D OFF" lamp (A/T)  |
| 14. Ignition coil assembly  | 45. "POWER" lamp (A/T)  |
| 15. Heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)  | 46. 4WD lamp  |
| 16. Three way catalytic converter (if equipped)   | 47. Stop lamp switch (A/T)  |
| 17. Fuel pump with fuel level sensor  | 48. O/D cut switch (A/T)  |
| 18. Fuel feed line  | 49. POWER/NORMAL change switch (A/T)  |
| 19. Fuel filter   | 50. 4WD low switch (A/T)  |
| 20. Fuel pressure regulator   | 51. Transmission range switch (A/T)   |
| 21. Fuel return line  | 52. Shift solenoid valve A (A/T)  |
| 22. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)   | 53. Shift solenoid valve B (A/T)  |
| 23. EVAP canister   | 54. TCC solenoid valve (A/T)  |
| 24. ECM/PCM (Engine control module/Powertrain control module)   | 55. A/T input speed sensor (A/T)  |
| 25. Malfunction indicator lamp  | 56. A/T vehicle (output) speed sensor (A/T)   |
| 26. Electric loads<br>– Rear defogger (if equipped)<br>– Lighting<br>– Heater blower fan (canvas top model) | 57. 4WD switch  |
| 27. Power steering pressure switch (if equipped)  | 58. A/C compressor relay (other than canvas top model, if equipped)   |
| 28. Immobilizer indicator lamp (if equipped)  | 59. Diagnosis connector (if equipped)   |
| 29. Manifold absolute pressure sensor (if equipped)   | 59-1. Diagnosis switch terminal   |
| 30. Warm-up three way catalytic converter (if equipped)   | 59-2. Test switch terminal  |
| 31. Heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)  | 59-3. Duty output terminal  |
| 32. Crankshaft position sensor  | 60. Knock sensor  |



|                   |                                   |                             |                                  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| [A]: G16 engine   | 8. Cylinder head                  | 14. Air cut valve           | 20. Engine coolant flow          |
| [B]: J20 engine   | 9. Exhaust manifold               | 15. Fuel delivery pipe      | 21. EGR flow (if equipped)       |
| C. Air            | 10. Bypass air flow               | 16. Engine                  | 22. EVAP purge flow              |
| D. Exhaust gas    | 11. Fresh air                     | 17. PCV valve               | 23. To brake booster             |
| E. Fuel vapor     | 12. Intake air temperature sensor | 18. Fuel pressure regulator | 24. Fuel pressure control vacuum |
| F. Engine coolant | 13. Resonator                     | 19. PCV air flow            |                                  |

## Fuel Delivery System Description

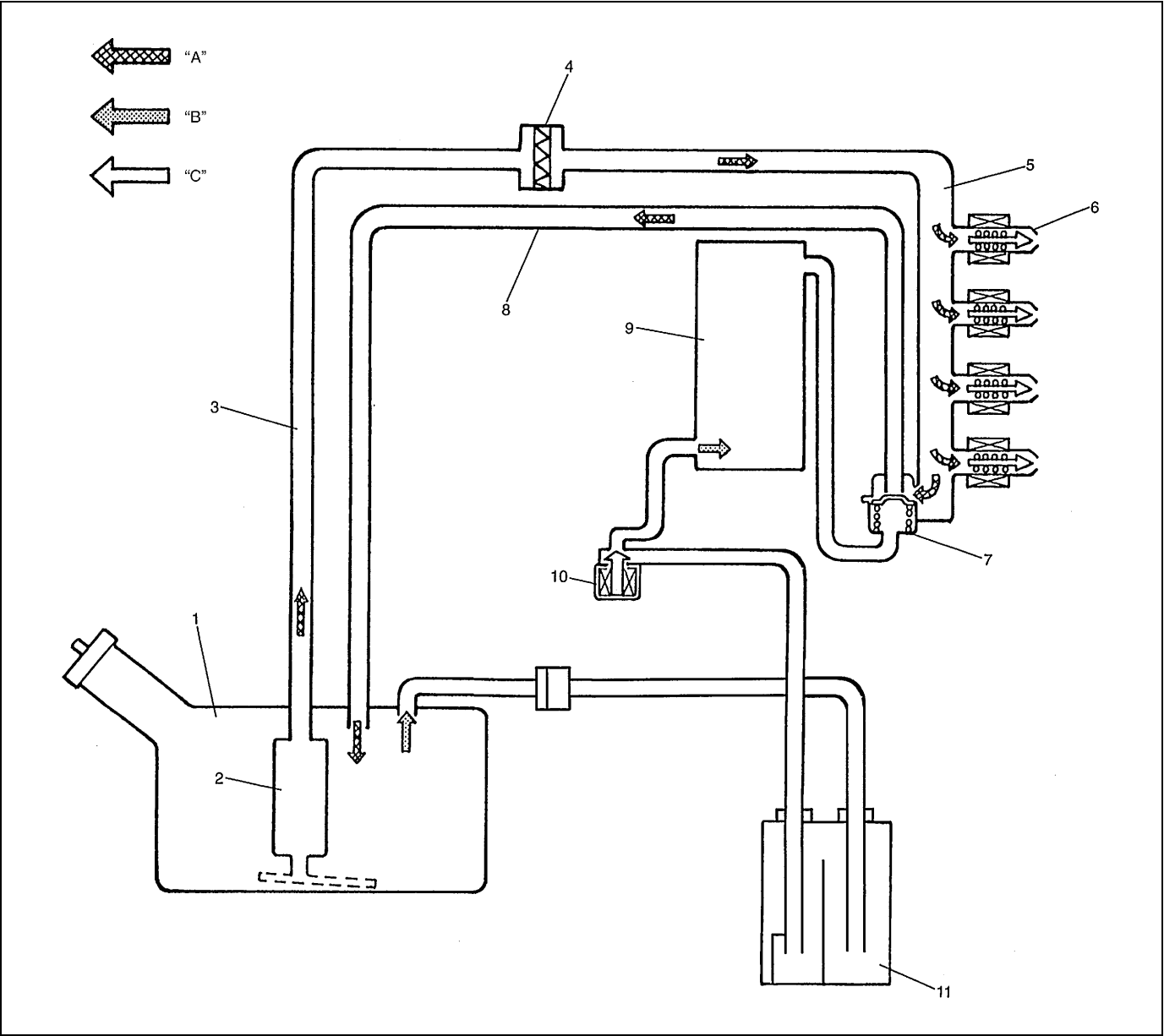
The fuel delivery system consists of the fuel tank (1), fuel pump (2), fuel filter (4), fuel pressure regulator, delivery pipe (5) and fuel injectors (6).

The fuel in the fuel tank is pumped up by the fuel pump, filtered by the fuel filter and fed under pressure to each injector through the delivery pipe.

As the fuel pressure applied to the injector (the fuel pressure in the fuel feed line (3)) is always kept a certain amount higher than the pressure in the intake manifold (9) by the fuel pressure regulator (7), the fuel is injected into the intake port of the cylinder head when the injector opens according to the injection signal from PCM (ECM).

The fuel relieved by the fuel pressure regulator returns through the fuel return line (8) to the fuel tank.

## FUEL DELIVERY SYSTEM DIAGRAM



|                      |                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| "A": Fuel flow       | 10. EVAP canister purge valve   |
| "B": Fuel vapor flow | 11. EVAP canister               |
| "C": Air flow        | 12. Tank pressure control valve |

## Electronic Control System Description

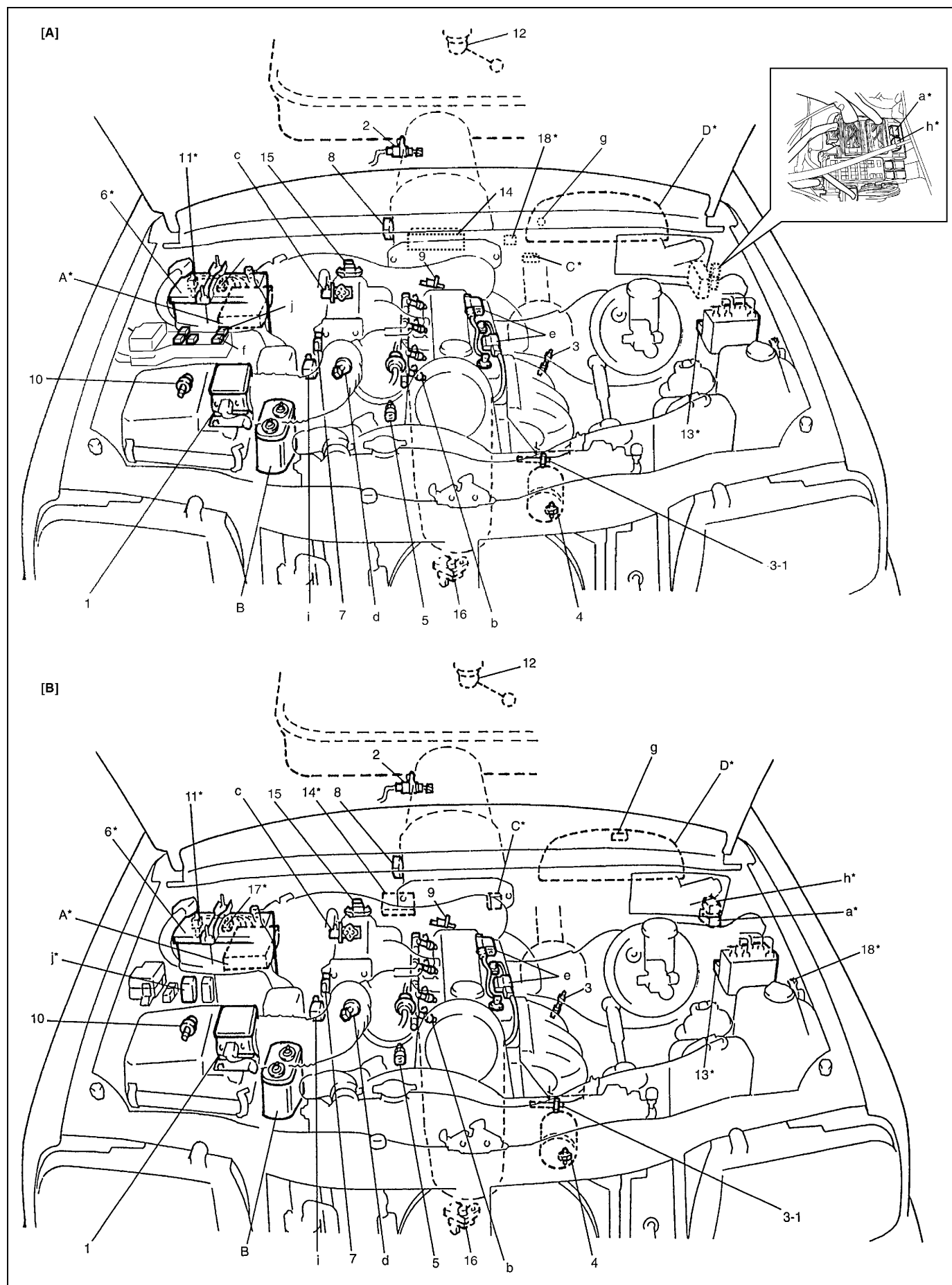
The electronic control system consists of 1) various sensors which detect the state of engine and driving conditions, 2) ECM (PCM) which controls various devices according to the signals from the sensors and 3) various controlled devices.

Functionally, it is divided into the following sub systems :

- Fuel injection control system
- Heated oxygen sensor heater control system
- Idle air control system
- Fuel pump control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- Ignition control system
- EGR system

Also, with 4 A/T model, PCM controls A/T.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENT LOCATION FOR G16 ENGINE



| [A]: Other than canvas top model  |   |                         |
|---|---|-------------------------|
| [B]: Canvas top model   |   |                         |
| INFORMATION SENSORS   | CONTROLLED DEVICES  | OTHERS                  |
| 1. MAF sensor   | a : Fuel pump relay   | A : PCM/ECM             |
| 2. VSS  | b : Injectors   | B : EVAP canister       |
| 3. Heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)   | c : EGR valve (if equipped)   | C : Data link connector |
| 3-1. Heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)   | d : Idle air control valve  | D : Combination meter   |
| 4. Power steering pressure switch   | e : Ignition coil assemblies  |                         |
| 5. ECT sensor   | f : A/C compressor relay (other than canvas top model, if equipped) |                         |
| 6. Battery  | g : Malfunction indicator lamp                                      |                         |
| 7. TP sensor  | h : Main relay  |                         |
| 8. Transmission range switch (A/T only)   | i : EVAP canister purge valve                                       |                         |
| 9. Camshaft position sensor (CMP sensor)  | j : A/C condenser fan motor relay (if equipped)                     |                         |
| 10. IAT sensor  |   |                         |
| 11. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)   |   |                         |
| 12. Fuel level sensor   |   |                         |
| 13. ABS control module (if equipped)  |   |                         |
| 14. A/C control module (amplifier) (canvas top model, if equipped, HVAC control module (other than canvas top model)) |   |                         |
| 15. MAP sensor (if equipped)  |   |                         |
| 16. Crankshaft position sensor (if equipped)  |   |                         |
| 17. Ignition timing adjusting resistor (if equipped)  |   |                         |
| 18. Diagnosis connector (if equipped)   |   |                         |

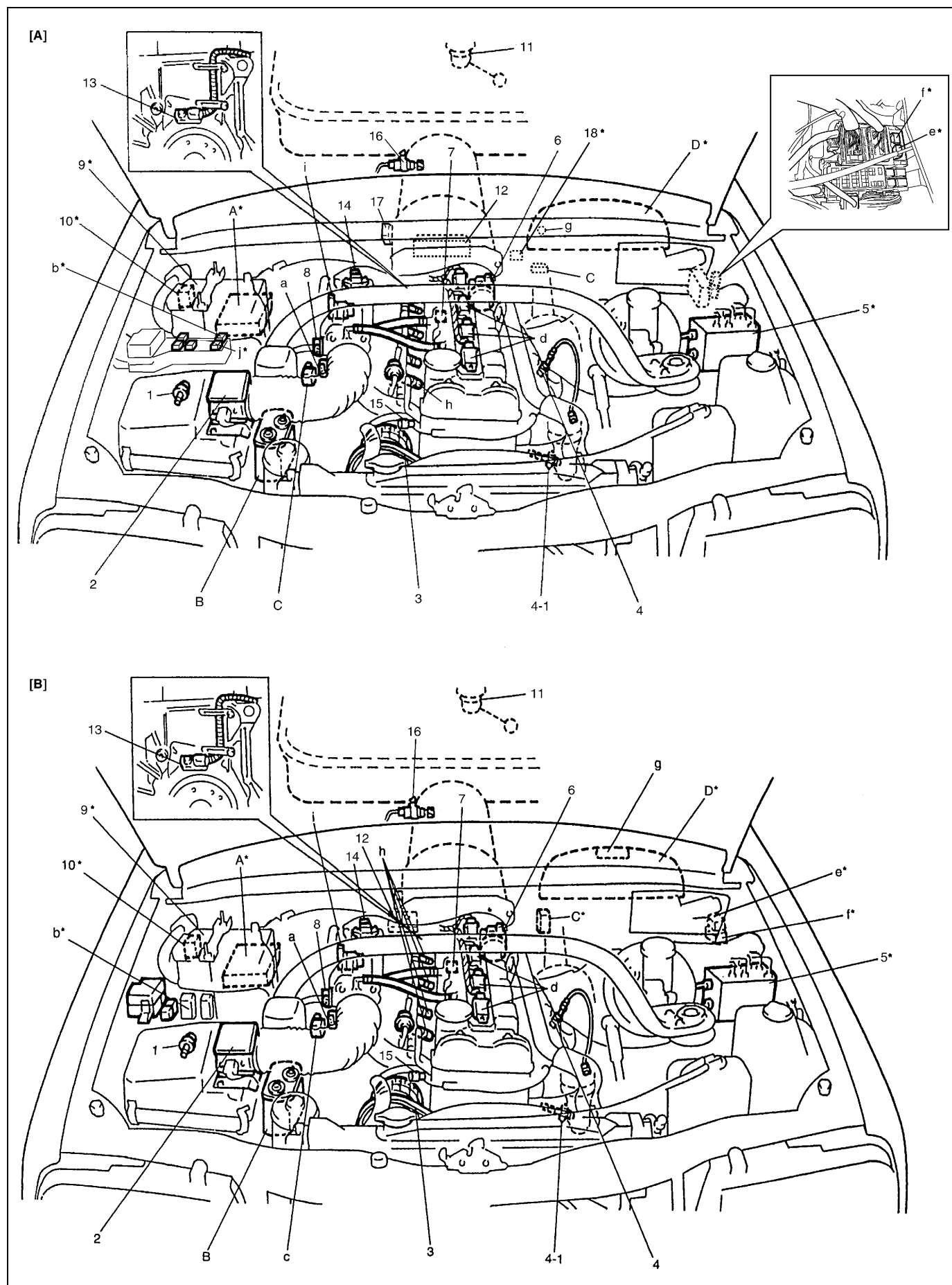
**NOTE:**

**Above figure shows left-hand steering vehicle.**

**For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (\*) are installed at the other side.**



## ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENT LOCATION FOR J20 ENGINE

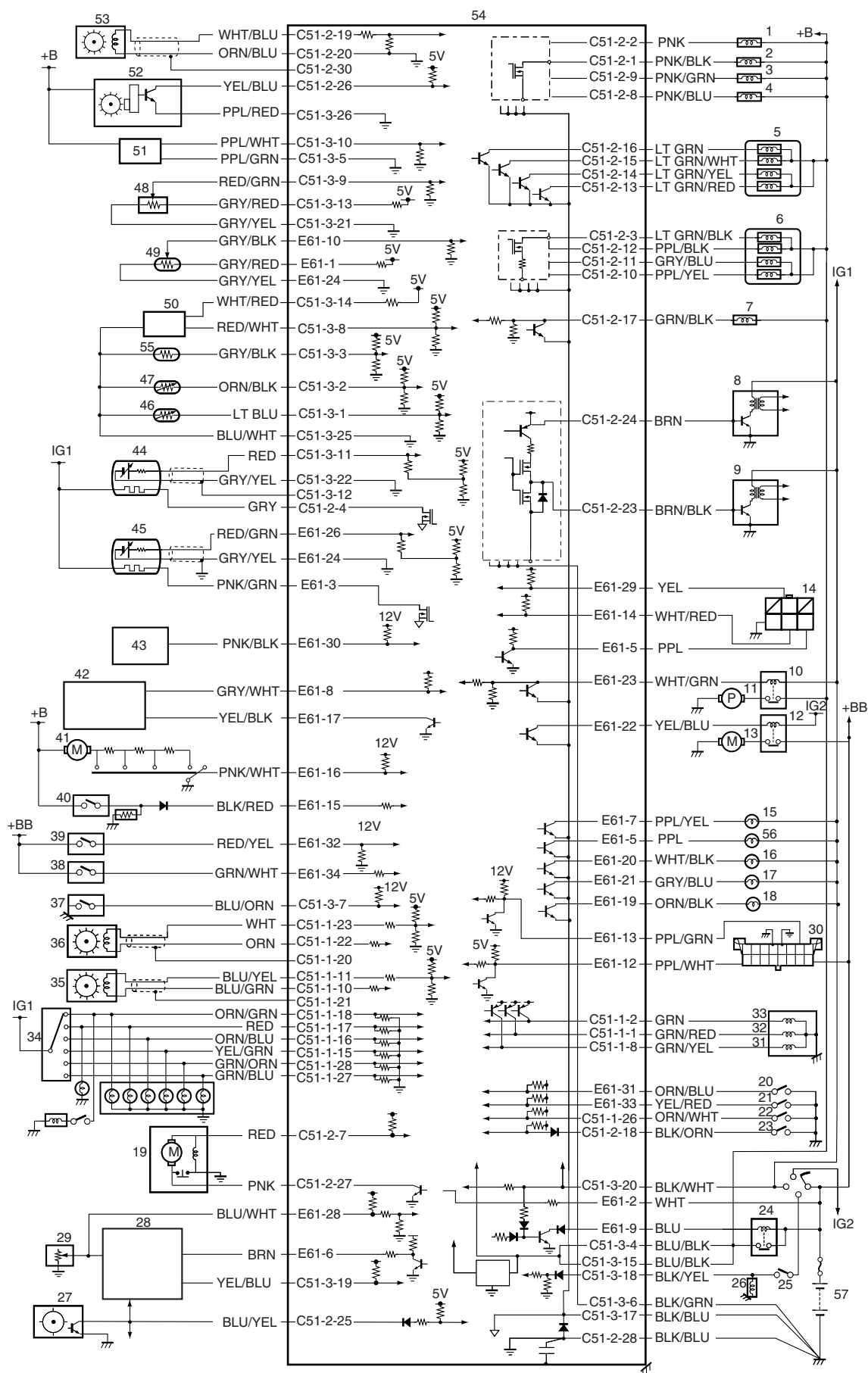


| [A]: Other than canvas top model  |   |                         |
|---|---|-------------------------|
| [B]: Canvas top model   |   |                         |
| INFORMATION SENSORS   | CONTROLLED DEVICES  | OTHERS                  |
| 1. IAT sensor   | a : Idle air control valve  | A : ECM (PCM)           |
| 2. MAF sensor   | b : A/C condenser fan motor relay (if equipped)                     | B : EVAP canister       |
| 3. Power steering pressure switch (if equipped)   | c : EVAP canister purge valve                                       | C : Data link connector |
| 4. Heated oxygen sensor-1   | d : Ignition coil assemblies  | D : Combination meter   |
| 4-1. Heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)   | e : Main relay  |                         |
| 5. ABS control module (if equipped)   | f : Fuel pump relay   |                         |
| 6. Camshaft position sensor (CMP sensor)  | g : Malfunction indicator lamp                                      |                         |
| 7. ECT sensor   | h : Injectors   |                         |
| 8. TP sensor  | i : EGR valve (if equipped)   |                         |
| 9. Battery  | J : A/C compressor relay (other than canvas top model, if equipped) |                         |
| 10. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)   |   |                         |
| 11. Fuel level sensor   |   |                         |
| 12. A/C control module (Amplifier) (canvas top model, if equipped), HVAC control module (other than canvas top model) |   |                         |
| 13. Crankshaft position sensor (if equipped)  |   |                         |
| 14. Manifold absolute pressure sensor (if equipped)   |   |                         |
| 15. Knock sensor  |   |                         |
| 16. VSS   |   |                         |
| 17. Transmission range switch (A/T only)  |   |                         |
| 18. Diagnosis connector (if equipped)   |   |                         |

**NOTE:**

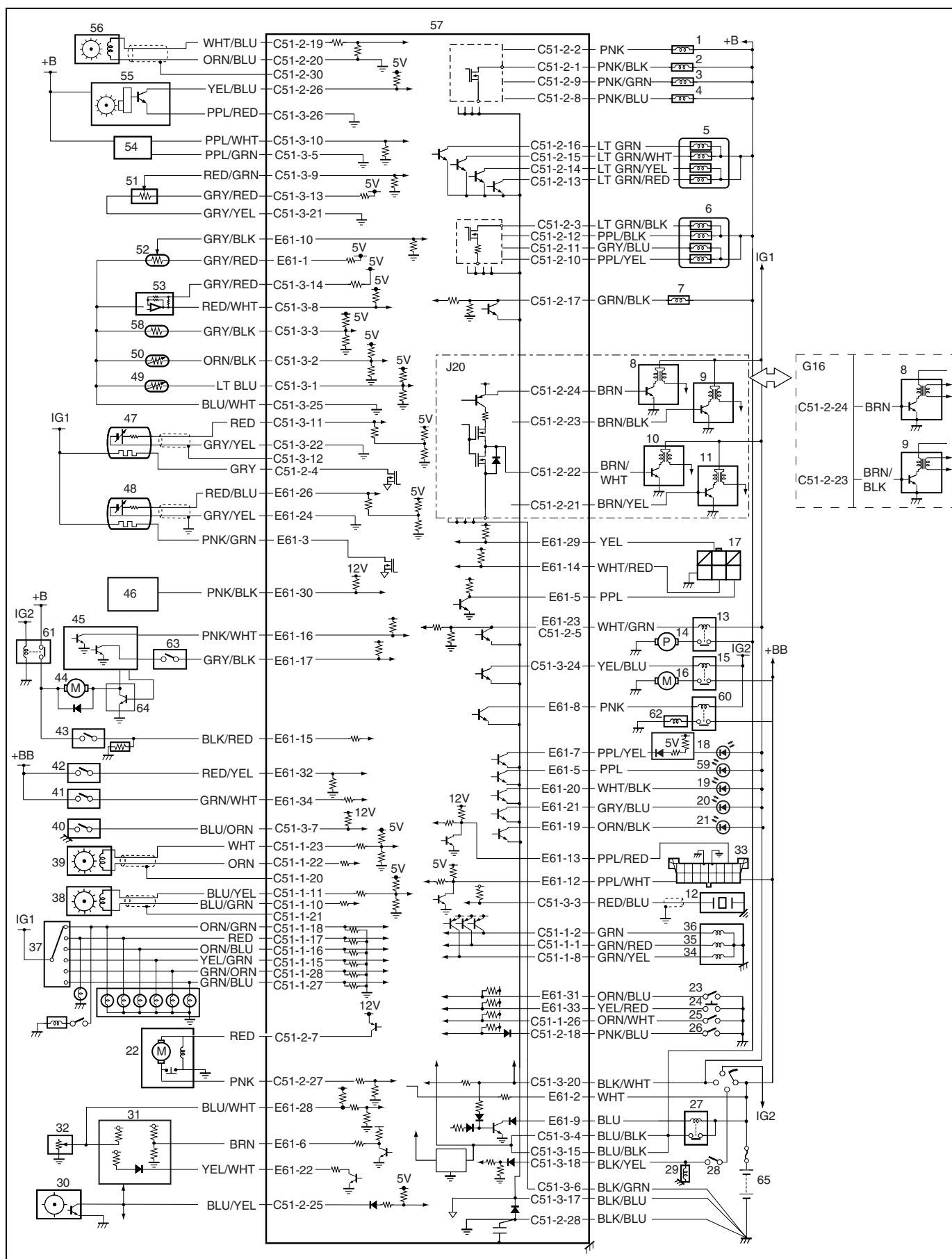
**Above figure shows left-hand steering vehicle.**

**For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (\*) are installed at the other side.**



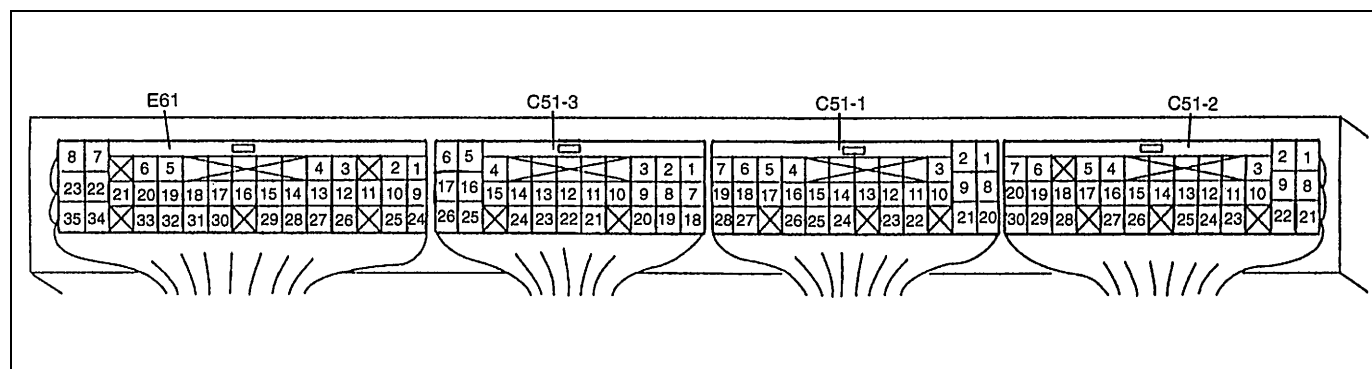
|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Fuel injector No.1  | 30. Data link connector                               |
| 2. Fuel injector No.2  | 31. TCC solenoid (A/T)                                |
| 3. Fuel injector No.3  | 32. Shift solenoid-B (A/T)                            |
| 4. Fuel injector No.4  | 33. Shift solenoid-A (A/T)                            |
| 5. EGR valve (if equipped)                                   | 34. Transmission range switch (sensor) (A/T)          |
| 6. Idle air control (IAC) valve                              | 35. A/T input speed sensor (A/T)                      |
| 7. EVAP canister purge valve                                 | 36. A/T vehicle (output) speed sensor (A/T)           |
| 8. Ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs      | 37. Power steering pressure switch                    |
| 9. Ignition coil assembly for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs      | 38. Stop lamp switch (Brake pedal switch)             |
| 10. Fuel pump relay  | 39. Lighting switch                                   |
| 11. Fuel pump  | 40. Rear defogger switch (if equipped)                |
| 12. A/C condenser fan relay (if equipped)                    | 41. Heater blower motor (if equipped)                 |
| 13. A/C condenser fan motor (if equipped)                    | 42. A/C control module (Amplifier) (if equipped)      |
| 14. Monitor connector (if equipped)                          | 43. ABS control module (if equipped)                  |
| 15. Malfunction indicator lamp                               | 44. Heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)              |
| 16. "O/D OFF" lamp (A/T)                                     | 45. Heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)              |
| 17. "POWER" lamp (A/T)                                       | 46. Intake air temp. sensor                           |
| 18. "4WD" lamp   | 47. Engine coolant temp. sensor                       |
| 19. 4WD air pump assembly                                    | 48. Throttle position sensor                          |
| 20. Power/Normal change switch (A/T)                         | 49. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)               |
| 21. O/D cut switch (A/T)                                     | 50. Manifold absolute pressure sensor (if equipped)   |
| 22. 4WD low switch   | 51. Mass air flow sensor                              |
| 23. 4WD switch   | 52. Camshaft position sensor                          |
| 24. Main relay   | 53. Crankshaft position sensor (if equipped)          |
| 25. Transmission range switch (Park/Neutral position switch) | 54. Engine control module (Powertrain control module) |
| 26. Starter magnetic switch                                  | 55. Ignition timing adjusting resistor (if equipped)  |
| 27. Vehicle speed sensor                                     | 56. Immobilizer indicator lamp                        |
| 28. Combination meter  | 57. Battery   |
| 29. Fuel level sensor  |   |

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM WIRING CIRCUIT (OTHER THAN CANVAS TOP MODEL)



|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Fuel injector No.1   | 34. TCC solenoid (A/T)                                |
| 2. Fuel injector No.2   | 35. Shift solenoid-B (A/T)                            |
| 3. Fuel injector No.3   | 36. Shift solenoid-A (A/T)                            |
| 4. Fuel injector No.4   | 37. Transmission range switch (sensor) (A/T)          |
| 5. EGR valve (if equipped)  | 38. A/T input speed sensor (A/T)                      |
| 6. Idle air control (IAC) valve   | 39. A/T vehicle (output) speed sensor (A/T)           |
| 7. EVAP canister purge valve  | 40. Power steering pressure switch                    |
| 8. Ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs (G16) Ignition coil assembly for No.1 (J20) | 41. Stop lamp switch (Brake pedal switch)             |
| 9. Ignition coil assembly for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs (G16) Ignition coil for No.2 (J20)          | 42. Lighting switch                                   |
| 10. Ignition coil for No.3 (J20)  | 43. Rear defogger switch (if equipped)                |
| 11. Ignition coil for No.4 (J20)  | 44. Heater blower motor (if equipped)                 |
| 12. Knock sensor (J20)  | 45. HVAC control module                               |
| 13. Fuel pump relay   | 46. ABS control module (if equipped)                  |
| 14. Fuel pump   | 47. Heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)              |
| 15. A/C condenser fan relay (if equipped)   | 48. Heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)              |
| 16. A/C condenser fan motor (if equipped)   | 49. Intake air temp. sensor                           |
| 17. Monitor connector (if equipped)   | 50. Engine coolant temp. sensor                       |
| 18. Malfunction indicator lamp  | 51. Throttle position sensor                          |
| 19. "O/D OFF" lamp (A/T)  | 52. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)               |
| 20. "POWER" lamp (A/T)  | 53. Manifold absolute pressure sensor (if equipped)   |
| 21. "4WD" lamp  | 54. Mass air flow sensor                              |
| 22. 4WD air pump assembly   | 55. Camshaft position sensor                          |
| 23. Power/Normal change switch (A/T)  | 56. Crankshaft position sensor (if equipped)          |
| 24. O/D cut switch (A/T)  | 57. Engine control module (Powertrain control module) |
| 25. 4WD low switch  | 58. Ignition timing adjusting resistor (if equipped)  |
| 26. 4WD switch  | 59. Immobilizer indicator lamp                        |
| 27. Main relay  | 60. A/C compressor relay (if equipped)                |
| 28. Transmission range switch (Park/Neutral position switch)  | 61. Heater blower motor relay                         |
| 29. Starter magnetic switch   | 62. A/C compressor (if equipped)                      |
| 30. Vehicle speed sensor  | 63. A/C refrigerant pressure switch (if equipped)     |
| 31. Combination meter   | 64. Blower motor controller                           |
| 32. Fuel level sensor   | 65. Battery   |
| 33. Data link connector   |   |

# **TERMINAL ARRANGEMENT OF ECM (PCM) CONNECTOR (VIEWED FROM HARNESS SIDE)**

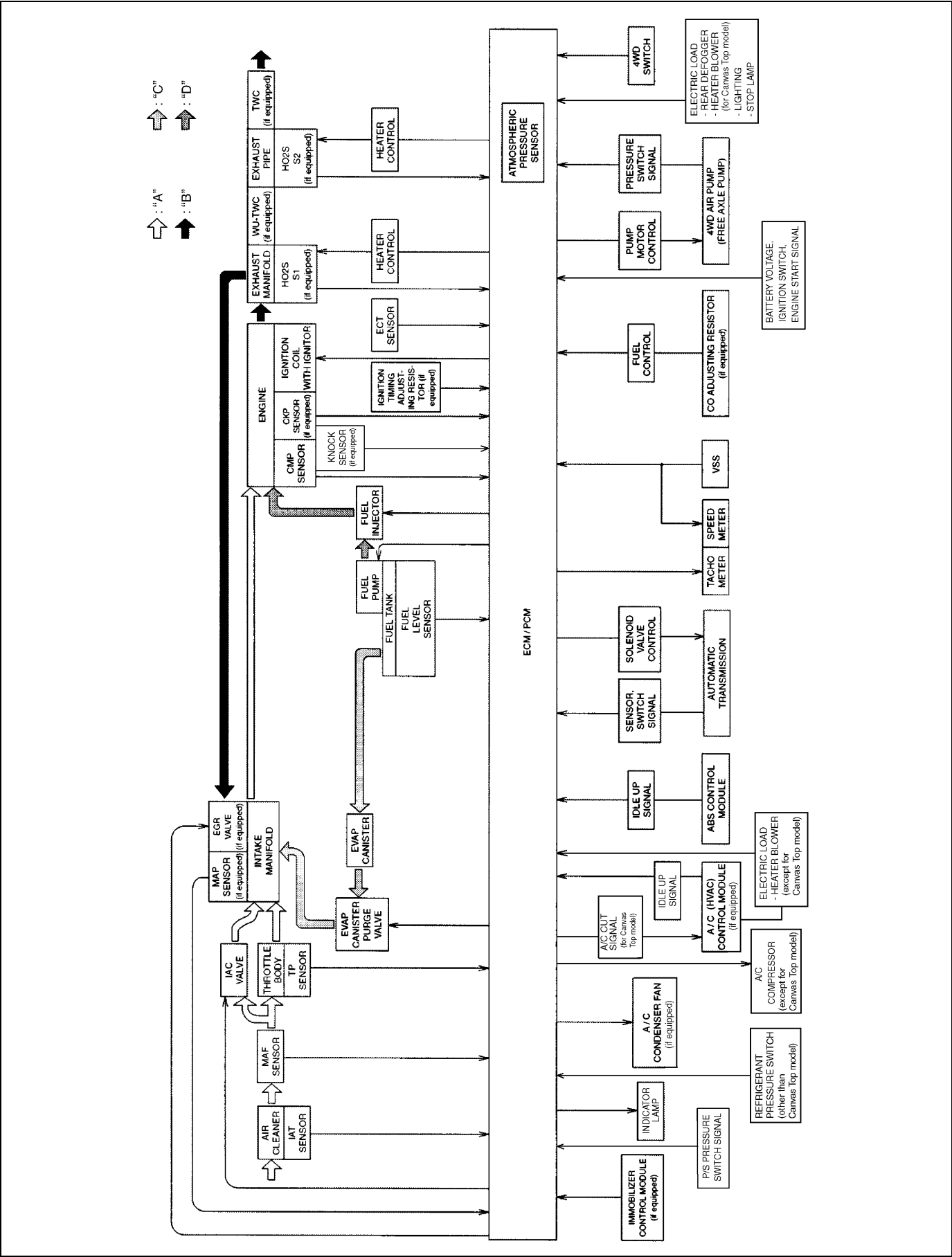


| TERMINAL                              | WIRE COLOR |  | CIRCUIT   | TERMINAL | WIRE COLOR            |   | CIRCUIT  |
|---------------------------------------|------------|--|---|----------|-----------------------|---|--|
| E61                                   | 1          | GRY/RED  | Output of 5 V power source for CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)                    | E61      | 31                    | ORN/BLU   | Selector switch signal of Power mode/Normal mode for A/T                             |
|                                       | 2          | WHT  | Power source of ECM internal memory   |          | 32                    | RED/YEL   | Electric load signal for clearance lamp  |
|                                       | 3          | PNK/GRN  | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)                                 |          | 33                    | YEL/RED   | Selector switch signal of OD On/Off for A/T  |
|                                       | 4          | —  | —   |          | 34                    | GRN/WHT   | Electric load signal for stop lamp   |
|                                       | 5          | PPL  | Duty output terminal (if equipped)<br>Immobilizer indicator lamp output (if equipped) |          | 35                    | —   | —  |
|                                       | 6          | BRN  | Engine revolution signal output for tachometer  | C51-3    | 1                     | LT BLU  | Intake air temp. (IAT) sensor signal   |
|                                       | 7          | PPL/YEL  | MIL (Malfunction indicator lamp) output   |          | 2                     | ORN/BLK   | Engine coolant temp. (ECT) signal  |
|                                       | 8          | GRN/WHT  | A/C cut signal (canvas top model, if equipped)  |          | 3                     | RED/BLU   | Knock sensor signal (J20 engine)   |
|                                       |            | PNK  | A/C compressor relay output (other than canvas top model, if equipped)                |          |                       | GRY/BLK   | Ignition timing adjusting resistor (G16 engine, if equipped)                         |
|                                       | 9          | BLU  | Main power supply relay output  |          | 4                     | BLU/BLK   | Main power supply  |
|                                       | 10         | GRY/BLK  | CO adjusting resistor signal (if equipped)  |          | 5                     | PPL/GRN   | Ground for Mass air flow (MAF) sensor  |
|                                       | 11         | —  | —   |          | 6                     | BLK/GRN   | Ground for ECM   |
|                                       | 12         | PPL/WHT  | Serial communication line of data link connector 5 V (if equipped)                    |          | 7                     | BLU/ORN   | Power steering pressure switch signal  |
|                                       | 13         | PPL/GRN (canvas top model)                           | Serial communication line of data link connector 12 V (if equipped)                   |          | 8                     | RED/WHT   | Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor signal (if equipped)                         |
|                                       |            | PPL/RED (other than canvas top model)                |   |          | 9                     | RED/GRN   | Throttle position (TP) sensor signal   |
|                                       | 14         | WHT/RED  | Test switch terminal (if equipped)  |          | 10                    | PPL/WHT   | Mass air flow (MAF) sensor signal  |
|                                       | 15         | BLK/RED  | Electric load signal for rear defogger switch (if equipped)                           |          | 11                    | RED   | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                                |
|                                       | 16         | PNK/WHT  | Electric load signal for heater blower motor  |          | 12                    | — (shield ground)   | Ground of shield wire for heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                       |
|                                       | 17         | YEL/BLK  | A/C request signal (if equipped)  |          | 13                    | GRY/RED   | Output of 5 V power source for throttle position (TP) sensor                         |
|                                       | 18         | —  | —   |          | 14                    | WHT/RED (canvas top model)<br><br>GRY/RED (other than canvas top model) | Output of 5 V power source for Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor (if equipped) |
|                                       | 19         | ORN/BLK  | "4WD" lamp output (if equipped)   |          |                       |   |  |
|                                       | 20         | WHT/BLK  | "OD OFF" lamp output (A/T vehicle)  |          | 16                    | —   | —  |
|                                       | 21         | GRY/BLU  | "POWER" lamp output (A/T vehicle)   |          | 17                    | BLK/BLU   | Ground for ECM   |
|                                       | 22         | YEL/BLU  | A/C condenser fan motor relay output (canvas top model, if equipped)                  |          | 18                    | BLK/YEL   | Starting motor signal  |
|                                       |            | YEL/WHT  | ECT sensor signal for combination meter (other than canvas top model)                 |          | 19                    | YEL/BLU   | Meter select signal (canvas top model, if equipped)                                  |
|                                       | 23         | WHT/GRN  | Fuel pump relay output (without immobilizer control system)                           |          | 20                    | BLK/WHT   | Ignition switch signal   |
|                                       | 24         | GRY/YEL  | Ground for CO adjusting resistor (canvas top model, if equipped)                      |          | 21                    | GRY/YEL   | Ground for throttle position (TP) sensor   |
|                                       |            |  | Ground for heated oxygen sensor-2 (other than canvas top model, if equipped)          |          | 22                    | GRY/YEL   | Ground for heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)                                      |
|                                       | 25         | —  | —   |          | 23                    | —   | —  |
|                                       | 26         | RED/GRN (canvas top model)                           | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-2 (if equipped)                                 | C51-1    | 24                    | YEL/BLU   | A/C condenser fan motor relay output (other than canvas top model, if equipped)      |
| RED/BLU (other than canvas top model) |            | 25   |   |          | BLU/WHT               | Ground for sensors  |  |
| 27                                    | —          | 26   | PPL/RED   |          | Ground for CMP sensor |   |  |
| 28                                    | BLU/WHT    | Fuel level sensor signal (if equipped)               | 1   |          | GRN/RED               | Shift solenoid-B output for A/T   |  |
| 29                                    | YEL        | Diagnosis switch terminal (if equipped)              | 2   |          | GRN                   | Shift solenoid-A output for A/T   |  |
| 30                                    | PNK/BLK    | Idle up signal from ABS control module (if equipped) | 3   |          | —                     | —   |  |
|                                       |            |  | 4   |          | —                     | —   |  |
|                                       |            |  | 5   |          | —                     | —   |  |
|                                       |            |  | 6   |          | —                     | —   |  |
|                                       |            |  | 7   |          | —                     | —   |  |
|                                       |            |  | 8   |          | GRN/YEL               | Torque converter clutch (TCC) solenoid output for A/T                   |  |
|                                       |            |  | 9   |          | —                     | —   |  |

| TERMINAL | WIRE COLOR                            | CIRCUIT  |
|----------|---------------------------------------|--|
| C51-1    | 10 BLU/GRN                            | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (-)                          |
|          | 11 BLU/YEL                            | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (+)                          |
|          | 12 -                                  | -  |
|          | 13 -                                  | -  |
|          | 14 -                                  | -  |
|          | 15 YEL/GRN                            | "D" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) |
|          | 16 ORN/BLU                            | "N" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) |
|          | 17 RED                                | "R" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) |
|          | 18 ORN/GRN                            | "P" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T) |
|          | 19 -                                  | -  |
|          | 20 - (shield ground)                  | Ground of shield wire for A/T output shaft speed sensor          |
|          | 21 - (shield ground)                  | Ground of shield wire for A/T input shaft speed sensor           |
|          | 22 ORN                                | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (-)                         |
|          | 23 WHT                                | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (+)                         |
|          | 24 -                                  | -  |
|          | 25 -                                  | -  |
|          | 26 ORN/WHT                            | 4WD Low (4L) switch signal                                       |
|          | 27 GRN/BLU                            | "L" position signal for transmission range switch (A/T)          |
|          | 28 GRN/ORN                            | "2" position signal for transmission range switch (A/T)          |
| C51-2    | 1 PNK/BLK                             | Fuel injector No.2 output  |
|          | 2 PNK                                 | Fuel injector No.1 output  |
|          | 3 LT GRN/BLK                          | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 1)                          |
|          | 4 GRY                                 | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-1 (if equipped)            |
|          | 5 WHT/GRN                             | Fuel pump relay output (with immobilizer control system)         |
|          | 6 -                                   | -  |
|          | 7 RED                                 | 4WD air pump assembly output                                     |
|          | 8 PNK/BLU                             | Fuel injector No.4 output  |
|          | 9 PNK/GRN                             | Fuel injector No.3 output  |
|          | 10 PPL/YEL                            | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 4)                          |
|          | 11 GRY/BLU                            | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 3)                          |
|          | 12 PPL/BLK                            | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 2)                          |
|          | 13 LT GRN/RED                         | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) output (if equipped)            |
|          | 14 LT GRN/YEL                         | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) output (if equipped)            |
|          | 15 LT GRN/WHT                         | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) output (if equipped)            |
|          | 16 LT GRN                             | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) output (if equipped)            |
|          | 17 GRN/BLK                            | EVAP canister purge valve output                                 |
|          | 18 BLK/ORN (canvas top model)         | 4WD switch signal  |
|          | PNK/BLU (other than canvas top model) |  |
|          | 19 WHT/BLU                            | CKP sensor signal (+) (if equipped)                              |
|          | 20 ORN/BLU                            | CKP sensor signal (-) (if equipped)                              |
|          | 21 BRN/YEL                            | Ignition coil No.4 output (for J20 engine)                       |
|          | 22 BRN/WHT                            | Ignition coil No.3 output (for J20 engine)                       |
|          | 23 BRN/BLK                            | Ignition coil No.2 and No.3 output (for G16 engine)              |
|          | 24 BRN                                | Ignition coil No.1 and No.4 output (for G16 engine)              |
|          | 25 BLU/YEL                            | Vehicle speed sensor signal                                      |
|          | 26 YEL/BLU                            | Reference signal for CMP sensor                                  |
|          | 27 PNK                                | Pressure switch signal for 4WD air pump assembly                 |
|          | 28 BLK/BLU                            | Ground for ECM   |
|          | 29 -                                  | -  |
|          | 30 - (shield ground)                  | Ground of shield wire for CKP sensor (if equipped)               |



ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM FLOW CHART



|          |                  |            |           |
|----------|------------------|------------|-----------|
| "A": Air | "B": Exhaust gas | "C": Vapor | "D": Fuel |
|----------|------------------|------------|-----------|

**ENGINE & EMISSION CONTROL INPUT/OUTPUT TABLE**

| Function                         | Input<br>Output                       |            |            |           |            |            |      |     |   |                                    |            |     |                 |                |                                  |   |   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|------|-----|---|------------------------------------|------------|-----|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------------|---|---|
|                                  |                                       | CMF sensor | MAF sensor | TP sensor | ECT sensor | IAT sensor | HO2S | VSS | Blower motor controller (other than Canvas Top model) | Rear defogger switch (if equipped) | PSP switch | DLC | Ignition switch | Starter switch | ABS control module (if equipped) | HVAC control module (other than Canvas Top model) | A/C amplifier (Canvas Top model, if equipped) |
|                                  |                                       |            |            |           |            |            |      |     |   |                                    |            |     |                 |                |                                  |   |   |
| Main relay control               | Main relay                            |            |            |           |            |            |      |     |   |                                    |            |     | ○               |                |                                  |   |   |
| Fuel pump control                | Fuel pump relay                       | ○          |            |           |            |            |      |     |   |                                    |            |     | ○               | ○              |                                  |   |   |
| Injection control                | Injectors                             | ○          | ○          | ○         | ○          | ○          | ○    | ○   |   |                                    |            |     |                 | ○              | ○                                |   |   |
| Idle air control                 | IAC valve                             | ○          | ○          | ○         | ○          | ○          |      | ○   | ○   | ○                                  | ○          | ○   | ○               | ○              | ○                                | ○   | ○   |
| Ignition control                 | Ignition coil with igniter            | ○          | ○          | ○         | ○          | ○          |      | ○   | ○   | ○                                  | ○          | ○   | ○               | ○              |                                  | ○   | ○   |
| MIL control                      | MIL                                   | ○          |            |           |            |            |      |     |   |                                    |            | ○   |                 |                |                                  |   |   |
| EVAP purge control               | EVAP canister purge valve             | ○          | ○          | ○         | ○          |            |      | ○   |   |                                    |            |     |                 |                |                                  |   |   |
| EGR control                      | EGR valve (if equipped)               | ○          | ○          | ○         | ○          | ○          |      | ○   |   |                                    |            | ○   | ○               | ○              |                                  |   |   |
| HO2S-1 and HO2S-2 heater control | HO2S (if equipped)                    | ○          | ○          |           | ○          |            |      | ○   |   |                                    |            |     | ○               | ○              |                                  |   |   |
| A/C control                      | A/C amplifier (if equipped)           | ○          |            | ○         | ○          |            |      | ○   |   |                                    |            |     |                 | ○              |                                  | ○   |   |
| A/C condensor fan control        | A/C condensor fan relay (if equipped) | ○          |            | ○         | ○          |            |      | ○   |   |                                    |            |     |                 | ○              |                                  | ○   | ○   |
| A/C compressor control           | A/C compressor relay (if equipped)    | ○          |            | ○         | ○          |            |      | ○   |   |                                    |            |     |                 | ○              |                                  | ○   | ○   |

## Diagnosis

### Diagnosis Table

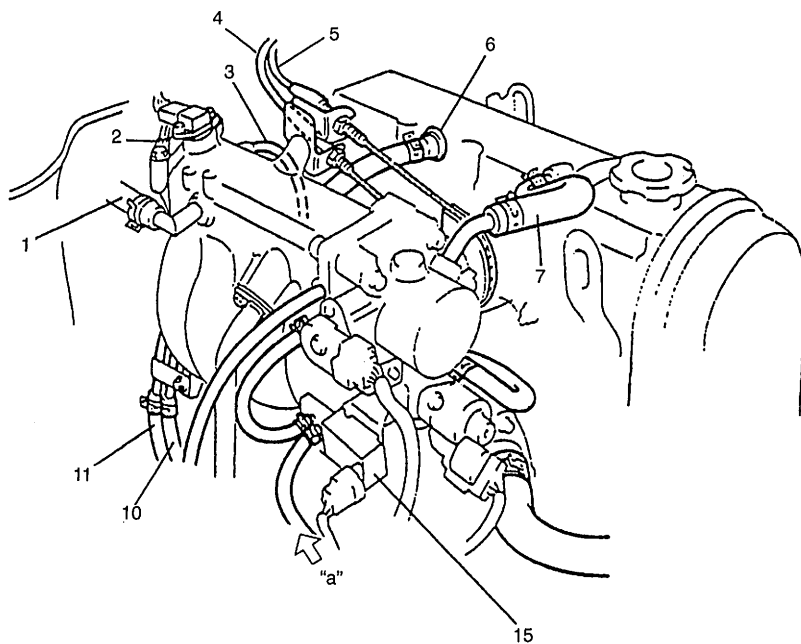
Refer to "Engine Diagnosis Table" in Section 6.

## On-Vehicle Service

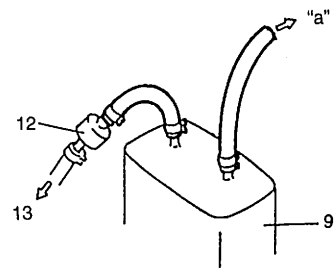
### Engine and Emission Control System Description

When hoses are disconnected and system components are removed for service, reinstall components properly, and route and connect hoses correctly after service. Refer to Emission Control Information Label or figure for proper routing of hoses.

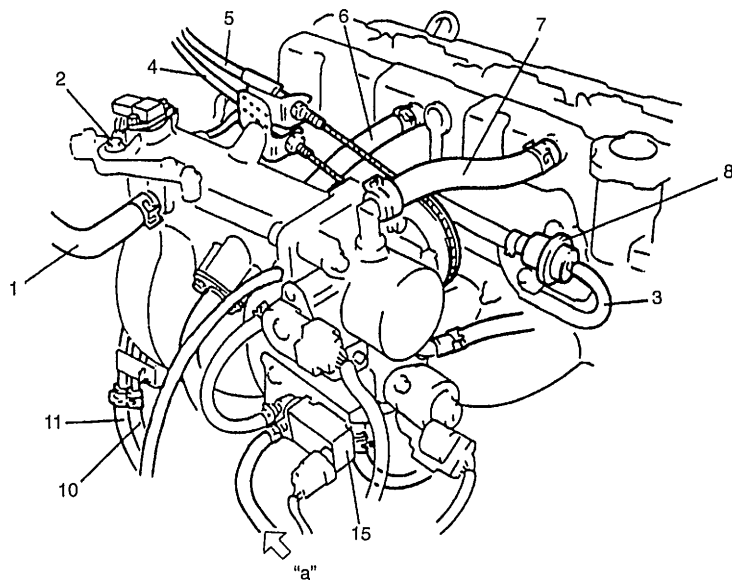
[A]



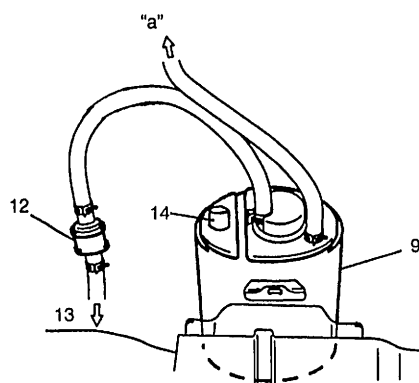
[C]



[B]

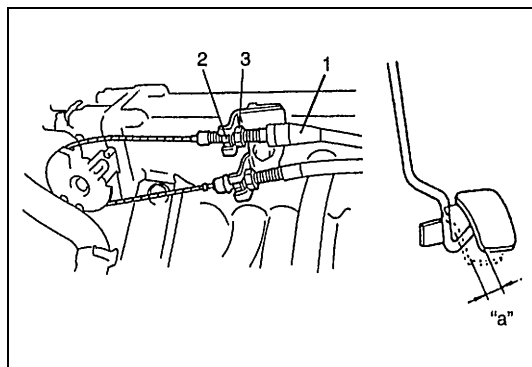


[D]



|  |                             |                                 |
|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| [A] : G16 engine                                 | 4. A/T throttle cable (A/T) | 11. Fuel feed hose              |
| [B] : J20 engine                                 | 5. Throttle cable           | 12. Tank pressure control valve |
| [C] : Vehicle without immobilizer indicator lamp | 6. PCV hose                 | 13. Fuel tank                   |
| [D] : Vehicle with immobilizer indicator lamp    | 7. Breather hose            | 14. Air cap                     |
| 1. Brake booster hose                            | 8. Fuel pressure regulator  | 15. EVAP canister purge valve   |
| 2. Engine ground                                 | 9. EVAP canister            |                                 |
| 3. Vacuum hose for fuel pressure regulator       | 10. Fuel return hose        |                                 |

## Accelerator Cable Adjustment

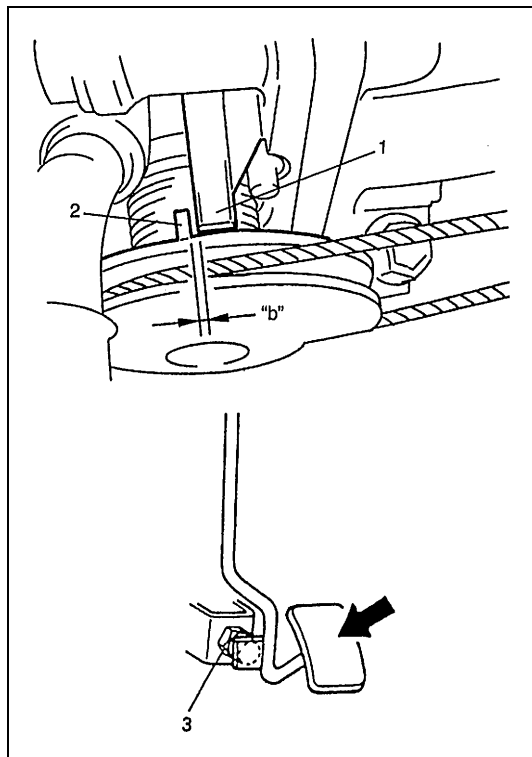


- 1) With throttle valve closed, check accelerator pedal play which should be within following specification.  
If measured value is out of specification, adjust it to specification with cable adjusting nut (2).

### Accelerator pedal play

"a" : 2 – 5 mm (0.08 – 0.19 in.)

|                      |
|----------------------|
| 1. Accelerator cable |
| 3. Lock nut          |



- 2) With accelerator pedal depressed fully, check clearance between throttle lever (2) and lever stopper (throttle body) (1) which should be within following specification.  
If measured value is out of specification, adjust it to specification by changing height of pedal stopper bolt (3).

### Accelerator cable adjustment clearance (with accelerator pedal depressed fully)

"b" : 0.5 – 2.0 mm (0.02 – 0.07 in.)

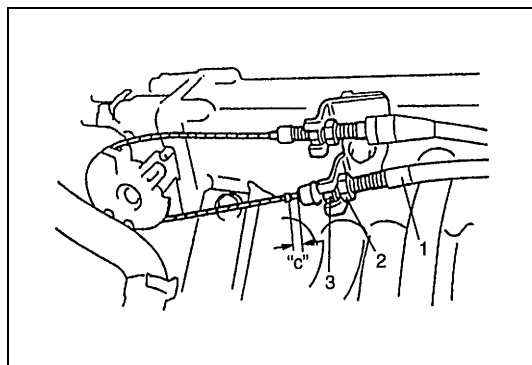
## A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment

- 1) Make sure that accelerator cable is adjusted as specified.
- 2) Check clearance "c". If it is out of specification, adjust it by turning cable adjusting nut (2).

### A/T throttle cable adjustment clearance

"c" : 0.8 – 1.5 mm (0.03 – 0.05 in.)

- 3) Tighten lock nut (3) securely.



|                       |
|-----------------------|
| 1. A/T throttle cable |
|-----------------------|

## Idle Speed/Idle Air Control (IAC) Duty Inspection

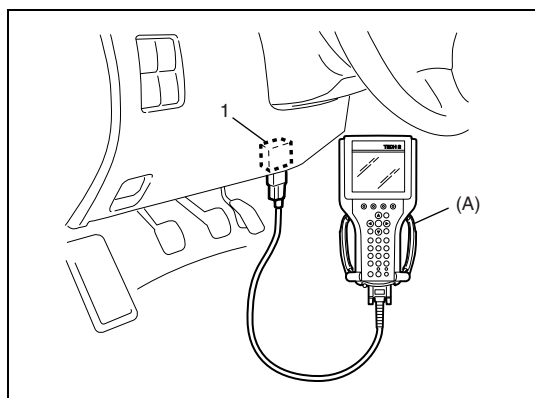
Before idle speed and IAC duty check, make sure of the following.

- Lead wires and hoses of engine/emission control systems are connected securely.
- Accelerator cable has some play, that is, it is not tight.
- Valve lash is checked and adjusted according to maintenance schedule.
- Ignition timing is within specification.
- All accessories (wipers, heater, lights, A/C, etc.) are out of service.
- Air cleaner has been properly installed and is in good condition.
- ECM (PCM) does not detect any malfunction DTC.

After above items are all confirmed, check idle speed and IAC duty as follows.

### NOTE:

**Before starting engine, place transmission gear shift lever in “Neutral” (shift selector lever to “P” range for A/T vehicle), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.**



- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch OFF.

### Special tool

**(A) : SUZUKI scan tool**

- 2) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.

- 3) Check idle speed and IAC duty by using “Data List” mode of SUZUKI scan tool.

If idle speed and/or IAC duty is out of specifications, check idle air control system referring to “Diagnostic Flow Table B-4 Idle Air Control System Check” in Section 6-1.

### Engine idle speed

**A/C OFF :  $750 \pm 50$  r/min.**

**A/C ON :  $850 \pm 50$  r/min. for G16**

**$800 \pm 50$  r/min. for J20**

### IAC duty at specified idle speed

**2 – 30 %**

- 4) Check that specified engine idle speed is obtained with A/C ON if vehicle is equipped with A/C.

If not, check A/C signal circuit and idle air control system.

## Idle mixture inspection/adjustment (vehicle without heated oxygen sensor)

All vehicles not equipped with heated oxygen sensor are shipped with their CO% factory adjusted as follows.

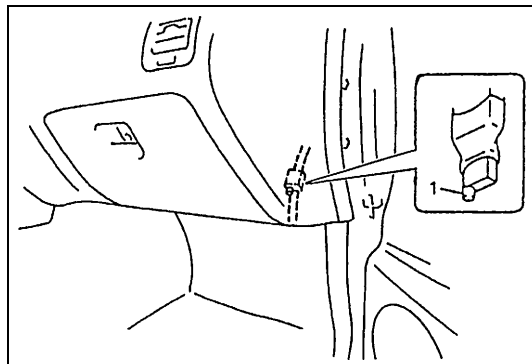
### Engine idle mixture (CO%) at specified idle speed 0.8 – 1.3%

Idle mixture adjustment should never be changed from the original factory setting. However, if during diagnosis, the check indicates idle mixture to be the cause of a driver performance complaint or emission failure, the idle mixture can be adjusted using the following procedures.

#### NOTE:

**For this inspection and adjustment, exhaust gas tester (CO meter) and engine tachometer are necessary.**

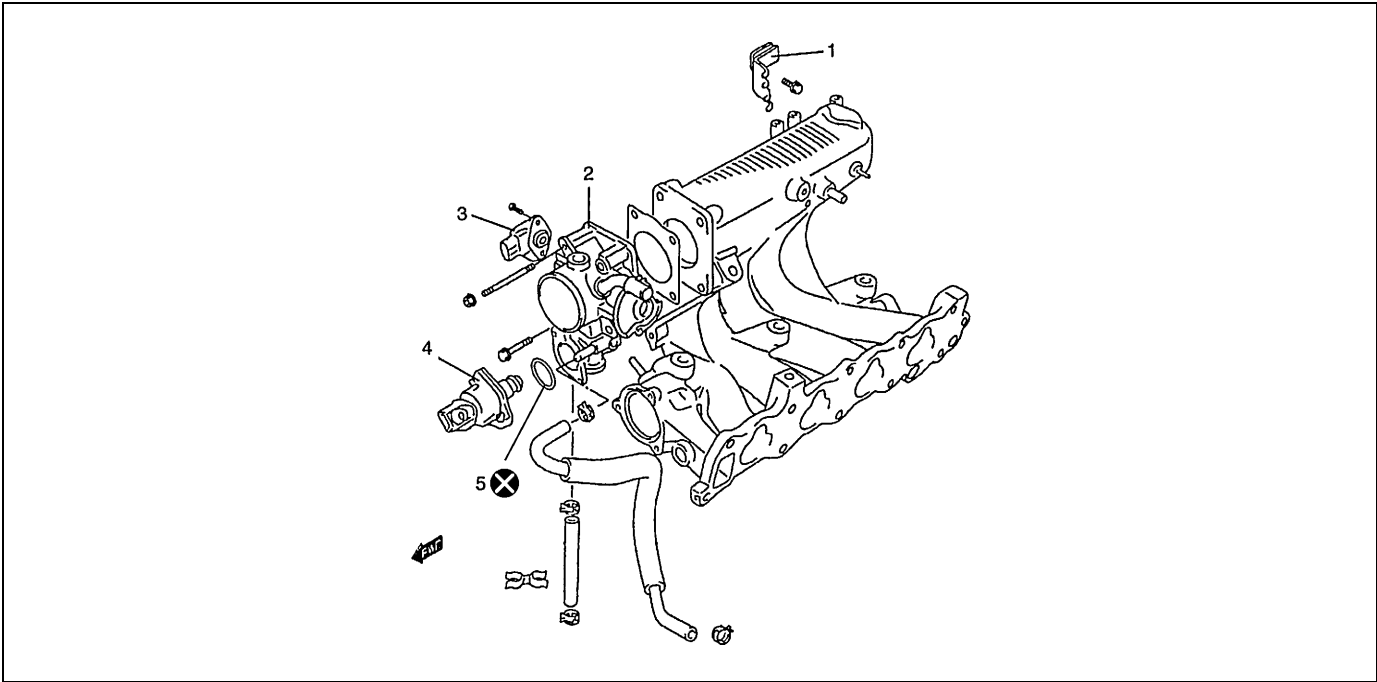
- 1) Check idle speed according to "Idle Speed/Idle Air Control (IAC) Duty Inspection" in this section.
- 2) Using exhaust gas tester, check that idle mixture CO% is within above specification. If it is out of specification, adjust it to specification by turning CO adjusting resistor knob (1).
- 3) If idle mixture has been adjusted, confirm that idle speed is within specification.



# Air Intake System

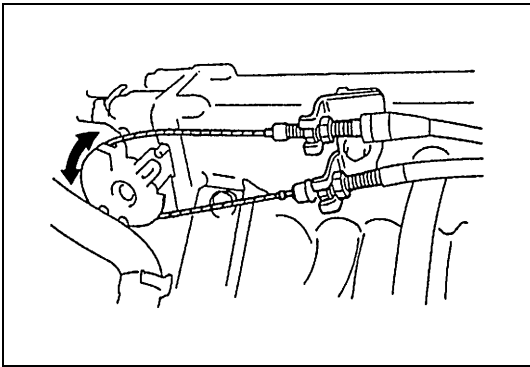
## Throttle body

### THROTTLE BODY COMPONENTS



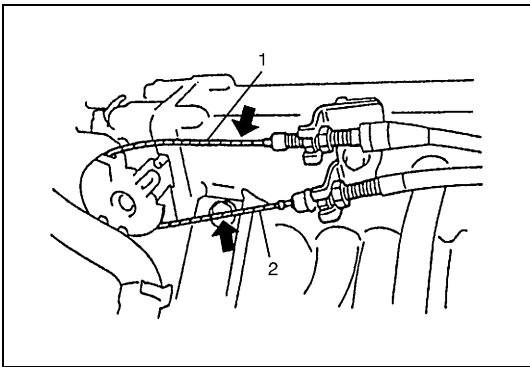
|                  |                           |                |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Cable bracket | 3. TP sensor              | 5. O-ring      |
| 2. Throttle body | 4. Idle air control valve | ⊗ Do not reuse |

### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

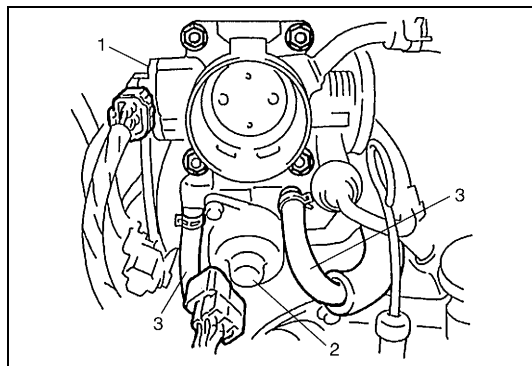


- Check that throttle valve lever moves smoothly.

### REMOVAL



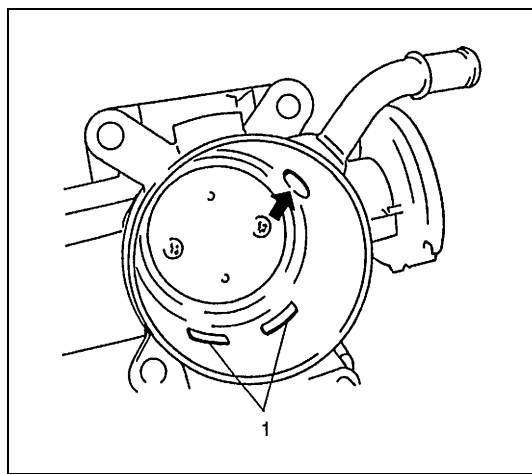
- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system.
- 3) Disconnect accelerator cable (1) and/or A/T throttle cable (2) from throttle body.
- 4) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.



- 5) Disconnect electric coupler from TP sensor (1) and IAC valve (2).
- 6) Disconnect coolant hoses (3) from throttle body.
- 7) Remove throttle body from intake manifold.

## CLEANING

- 1) Remove IAC valve from throttle body.
- 2) Clean throttle body bore and bypass air passages (1) by blowing compressed air.



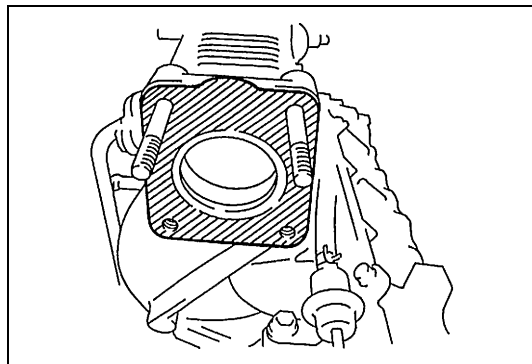
### CAUTION:

- Do not blow compressed air through bypass air passage with IAC valve installed to throttle body. This will cause IAC valve to malfunction.
- TP sensor, idle air control valve or other components containing rubber must not be placed in a solvent or cleaner bath.

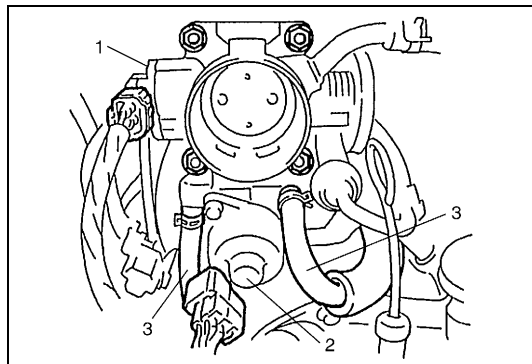
A chemical reaction will cause these parts to swell, harden or get distorted.

## INSTALLATION

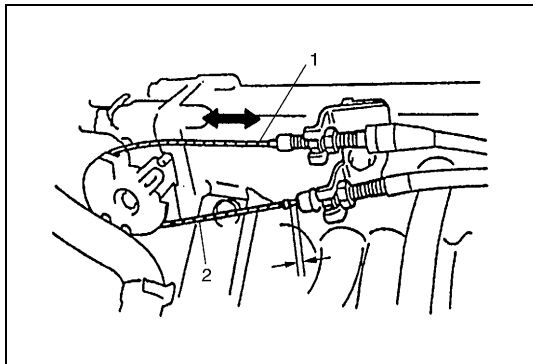
- 1) Clean mating surfaces and install throttle body gasket to intake manifold.  
Use new gasket.



- 2) Install throttle body to intake manifold and tighten bolts and nuts to specified torque.
- 3) Connect coolant hoses (3) to throttle body.
- 4) Connect couplers to TP sensor (1) and IAC valve (2) securely.
- 5) Install air cleaner outlet hose.







- 6) Connect accelerator cable (1) and A/T throttle cable (2), and adjust each cable play to specification.
- 7) Refill cooling system.
- 8) Connect negative cable at battery.

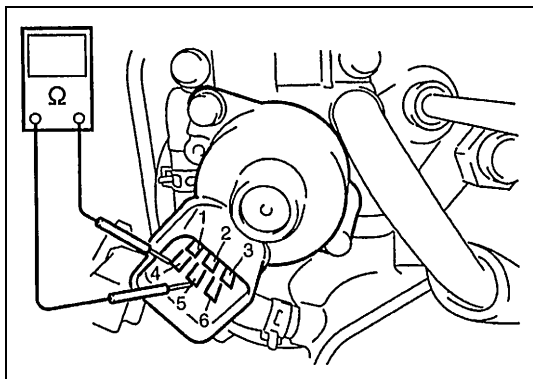
## Idle air control valve (IAC valve)

### INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect connector from IAC valve.
- 2) Check each coil of IAC valve for resistance.  
If resistances is out of specification, replace.

#### IAC valve resistance

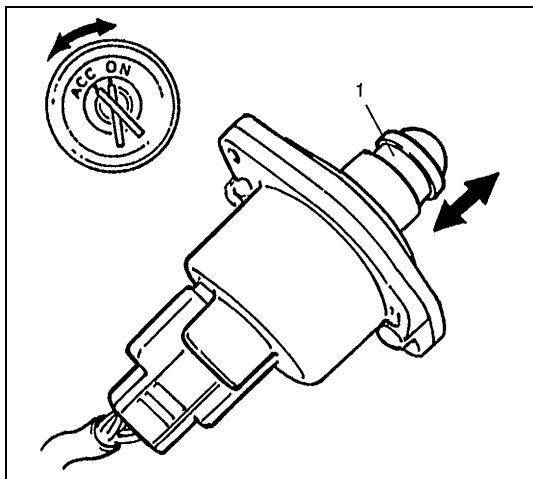
| Terminals           | Resistance       |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Between "1" and "2" | 35 – 43 $\Omega$ |
| "3" and "2"         |                  |
| "4" and "5"         |                  |
| "6" and "5"         |                  |



- 3) Remove air cleaner outlet hose and remove IAC valve from throttle body.
- 4) Connect connector to IAC valve.
- 5) Check that plunger (1) of IAC valve moves once and then stops as soon as ignition switch is turned OFF after cranking engine for 2 seconds.  
If plunger of IAC valve does not operate at all, check wire harnesses for open and short. If wire harnesses are in good condition, replace IAC valve and recheck.

#### NOTE:

**This check should be performed by two people, one person operates ignition switch while the other checks plunger operation.**



### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector from IAC valve.
- 3) Remove IAC valve from throttle body.

## INSTALLATION

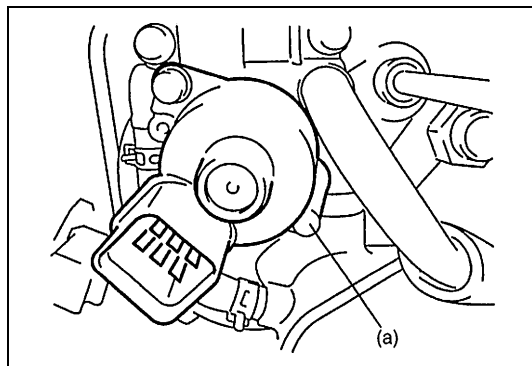
- 1) Install new O-ring to throttle body.
- 2) Install IAC valve to throttle body.  
Tighten IAC valve screws to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

#### IAC valve screw

(a) : 3.5 N·m (0.35 kg-m, 2.5 lb-ft)

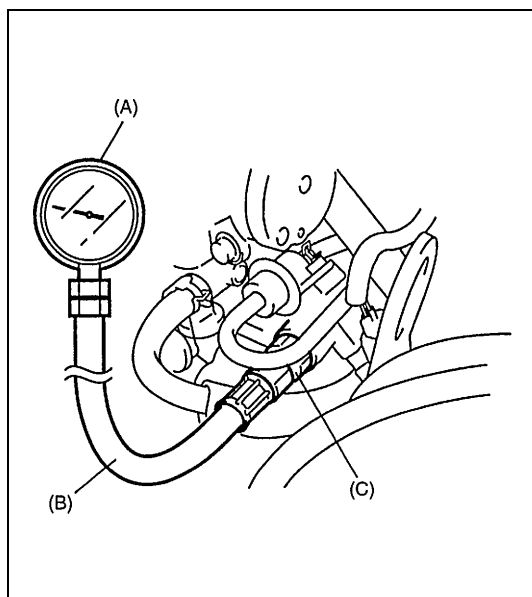
- 3) Connect IAC valve connector securely.
- 4) Connect negative cable to battery.



## Fuel Delivery System

### Fuel pressure inspection

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to “Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure” in Section 6.
- 2) Using backup wrench, loosen plug bolt on fuel delivery pipe and remove it. Connect special tools (fuel pressure gauge) to delivery pipe.



### CAUTION:

A small amount of fuel may be released when plug bolt is loosened. Place container under the bolt or cover bolt hole with a shop cloth so that released fuel is caught in container or absorbed in cloth. Place that cloth in an approved container.

### Special tool

(A) : 09912-58441

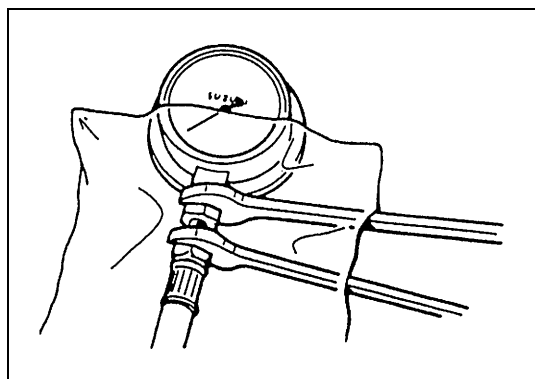
(B) : 09912-58431

(C) : 09919-46010

- 3) Check that battery voltage is above 11 V.
- 4) Turn ignition switch ON to operate fuel pump and after 3 seconds turn it OFF. Repeat this 3 or 4 times and then check fuel pressure.
- 5) Start engine.
- 6) Measure fuel pressure at idling.  
If measured pressure doesn't satisfy specification, refer to “Diagnostic Flow Table B-3” in Section 6 and check each possibly defective part. Replace if found defective.

## Fuel pressure specification

| CONDITION  | FUEL PRESSURE  |
|--|--|
| With fuel pump operating and engine stopped                                  | 250 – 300 kPa<br>(2.5 – 3.0 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> ,<br>35.6 – 42.7 psi) |
| At specified idle speed  | 210 – 260 kPa<br>(2.1 – 2.6 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> ,<br>29.8 – 37.0 psi) |
| With 1 min. after engine (fuel pump) stop (Pressure reduces as time passes.) | over 180 kPa<br>1.8 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , 25.6 psi)                   |

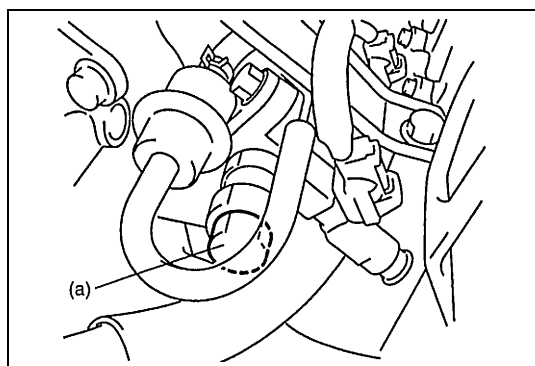


7) After checking fuel pressure, remove fuel pressure gauge.

**CAUTION:**

As fuel feed line is still under high fuel pressure, make sure to release fuel pressure according to following procedures.

- Place fuel container under joint.
- Cover joint with rag and loosen joint nut slowly to release fuel pressure gradually.



8) Install plug bolt to fuel delivery pipe.

Use new gasket.

Tighten it to specified torque, using backup wrench.

**Tightening torque****Fuel delivery plug bolt**

(a) : 30 N·m (3.0 kg-m, 22.0 lb-ft)

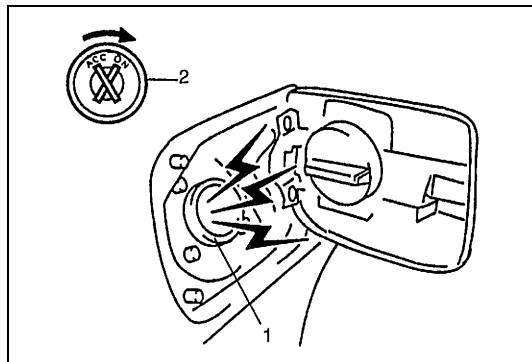
9) With engine "OFF" and ignition switch "ON", check for fuel leaks.

## Fuel pump

### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

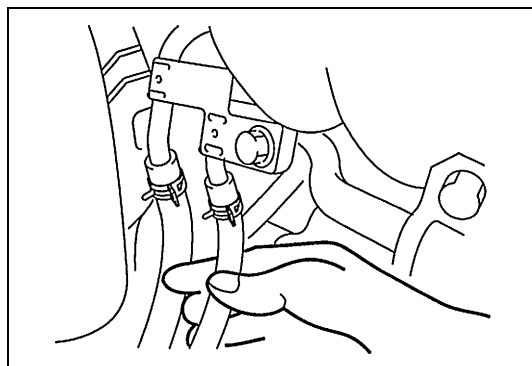
#### CAUTION:

When fuel filler cap is removed in any procedure, work must be done in a well-ventilated area, keep away from any open flames and without smoking.



- 1) Remove filler cap and turn ON ignition switch (2). Then fuel pump operating sound be heard from fuel filler (1) for about 3 seconds and stop. Be sure to reinstall fuel filler cap after checking.

If above check result is not satisfactory, advance to "Diagnostic Flow Table B-1" in Section 6.



- 2) Fuel pressure should be felt at fuel return hose for 3 seconds after ignition switch ON.

If fuel pressure is not felt, advance to "Diagnostic Flow Table B-3" in Section 6.

### REMOVAL

- 1) Remove fuel tank from body according to procedure described in "Fuel Tank" of Section 6C and remove fuel pump from fuel tank.

### INSPECTION

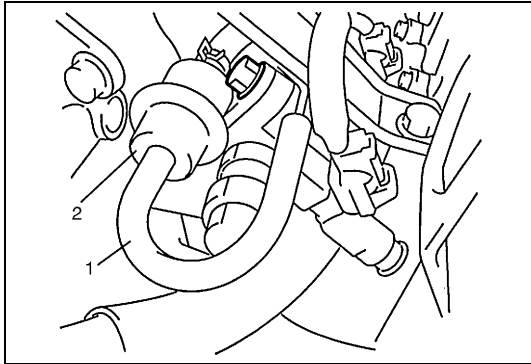
Check fuel pump filter for evidence of dirt and contamination. If present, clean and check for presence of dirt in fuel tank.

### INSTALLATION

- 1) Install fuel pump to its bracket.
- 2) Install fuel pump to fuel tank and then install fuel tank to body according to procedure described in "Fuel Tank" in Section 6C.

## Fuel pressure regulator

### REMOVAL



- 1) Relieve fuel pressure according to procedure described on "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect battery negative cable from battery.
- 3) Disconnect vacuum hose (1) from fuel pressure regulator (2).

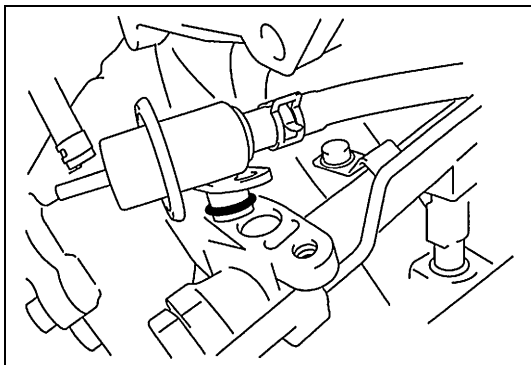
- 4) Remove fuel pressure regulator from fuel delivery pipe.

#### CAUTION:

**A small amount of fuel may be released when it is from delivery pipe.  
Place a shop cloth under delivery pipe so that released fuel is absorbed in it.**

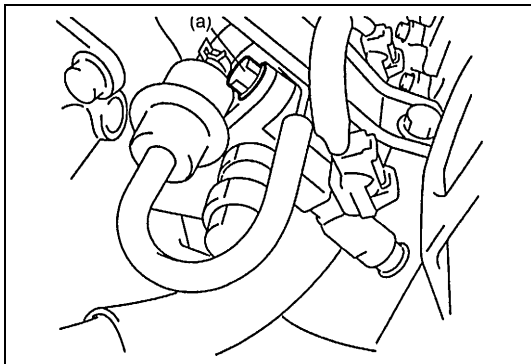
- 5) Disconnect fuel return hose from fuel pressure regulator.

### INSTALLATION



For installation, reverse removal procedure and note following precautions.

- Use new O-ring.
- Apply thin coat of gasoline to O-ring to facilitate installation.



- Tighten fuel pressure regulator bolts to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

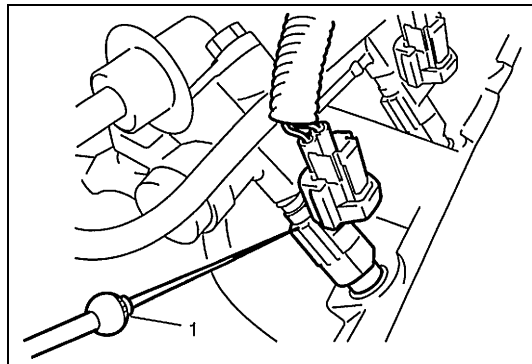
##### Fuel pressure regulator bolt

**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

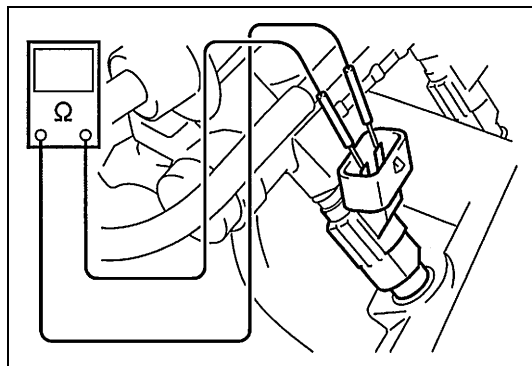
- With engine "OFF" and ignition switch "ON", check for fuel leaks around fuel line connection.

## Fuel injector

### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION



- 1) Using sound scope (1) or such, check operating sound of injector when engine is running or cranking.  
Cycle of operating sound should vary according to engine speed.  
If no sound or an unusual sound is heard, check injector circuit (wire or coupler) or injector.



- 2) Disconnect coupler from injector, connect ohmmeter between terminals of injector and check resistance.  
If resistance is out of specification, replace.

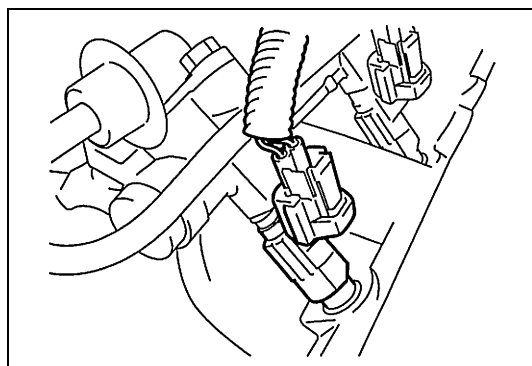
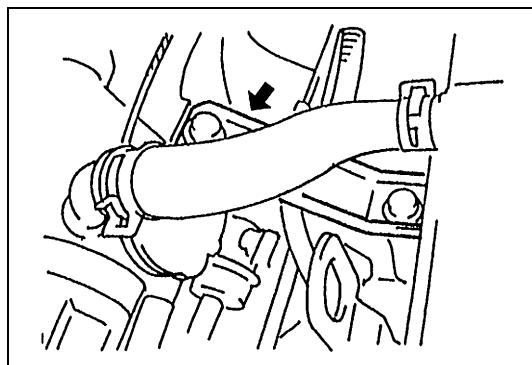
#### Resistance of injector

**13 – 16  $\Omega$  at 20°C, 68°F**

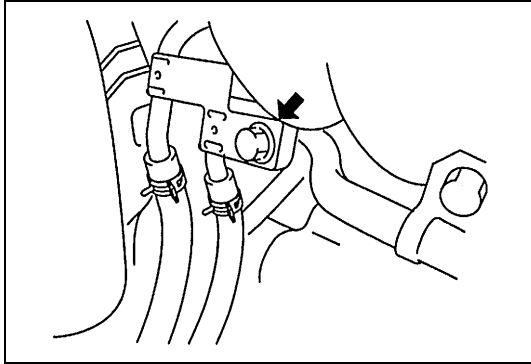
- 3) Connect coupler to injector securely.

### REMOVAL

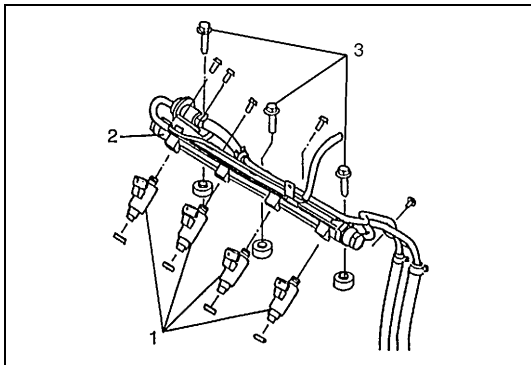
- 1) Relieve fuel pressure according to procedure described on “Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure” in Section 6.
- 2) Disconnect battery negative cable at battery.
- 3) Detach intake manifold stiffener (front) from intake manifold (for G16 engine).  
Remove PCV hose and breather hose (for J20 engine).



- 4) Disconnect coupler from each injector.



- 5) Remove clamp bolt for fuel feed pipe and return pipe.



- 6) Remove fuel delivery pipe bolts (3).
- 7) Remove fuel injector(s) (1) from delivery pipe and intake manifold or cylinder head.

**WARNING:**

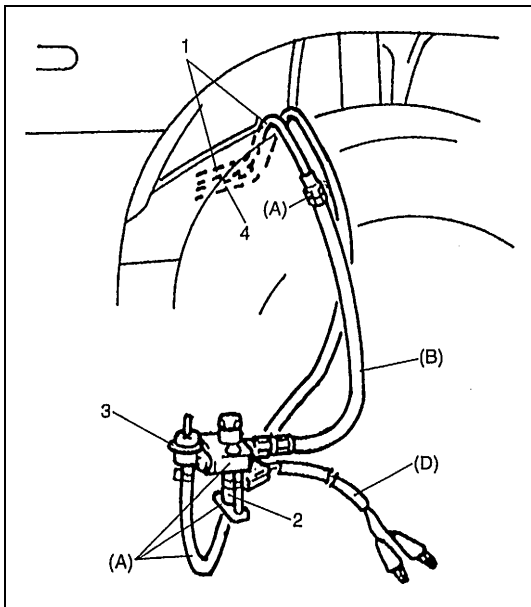
A small amount of fuel may be released when fuel injector is removed. In order to reduce the chance of personal injury, cover than with a shop cloth.

2. Delivery pipe (for G16)

**INSPECTION**

**WARNING:**

As fuel is injected in this inspection, perform in a well ventilated area and away from open flames.  
Use special care to prevent sparking when connecting and disconnecting test lead to and from battery.



- 1) Install injector (2) and fuel pressure regulator (3) to special tool (injector checking tool).

**Special tool**

(A) : 09912-58421

- 2) Connect special tools (hoses and attachment) to hose and pipe of vehicle.

**Special tool**

(B) : 09912-58431

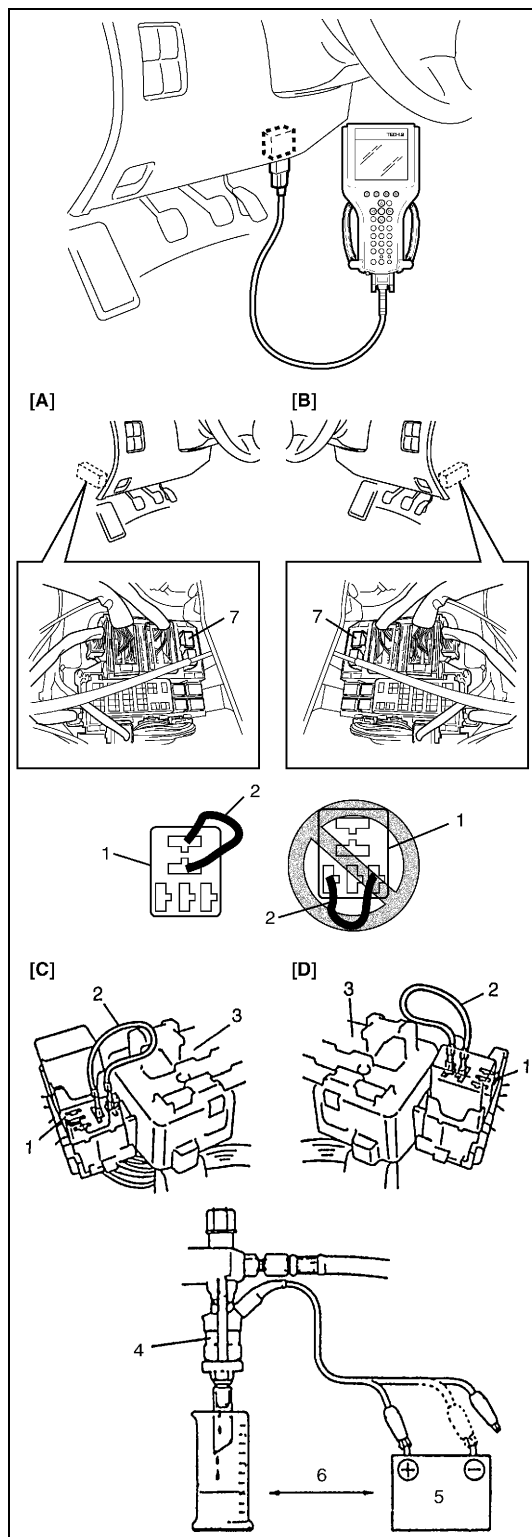
- 3) Connect special tool (test lead) to injector.

**Special tool**

(D) : 09930-88530

1. Fuel feed pipe and hose

4. Fuel return pipe



- 4) Install suitable vinyl tube onto injector nozzle to prevent fuel from splashing out when injecting.
- 5) Put graduated cylinder under injector (4) as shown.
- 6) Operate fuel pump and apply fuel pressure to injector as follows :
  - a) When SUZUKI scan tool can be used :
    - i) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC with ignition switch OFF.
    - ii) Turn ignition switch ON, clear DTC and select "MISC TEST" mode on SUZUKI scan tool.
    - iii) Turn fuel pump ON by using SUZUKI scan tool.
  - b) When not using SUZUKI scan tool :
    - i) Remove fuel pump relay (7) from connector.
    - ii) Connect two terminals of relay connector (1) using service wire (2) as shown in figure.

#### CAUTION:

**Check to make sure that connection is made between correct terminals. Wrong connection can cause damage to ECM (PCM), wire harness, etc.**

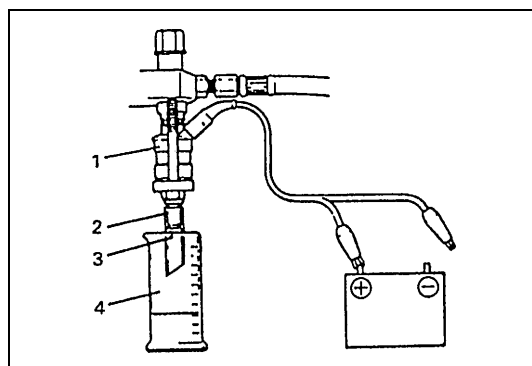
- iii) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 7) Apply battery voltage to injector for 15 seconds and measure injected fuel volume with graduated cylinder.  
Test each injector two or three times.  
If not within specification, replace injector.

#### Injected fuel volume

**42 – 52 cc/15 sec. (1.42/1.48 – 1.75/1.83 US/Imp. oz/15 sec.) for G16 engine.**

**55 – 62 cc/15 sec. (1.94/2.09 – 2.18/2.36 US/Imp. oz/15 sec.) for J20 engine.**

|   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| [A] : LH steering vehicle (other than canvas top model) | 3. Junction (Fuse) box           |
| [B] : RH steering vehicle (other than canvas top model) | 5. Battery                       |
| [C] : LH steering vehicle (canvas top model)            | 6. Keep as far apart as possible |
| [D] : RH steering vehicle (canvas top model)            |                                  |



- 8) Check fuel leakage from injector nozzle. Do not operate injector (1) for this check (but fuel pump should be at work).  
If fuel leaks more than following specifications, replace.

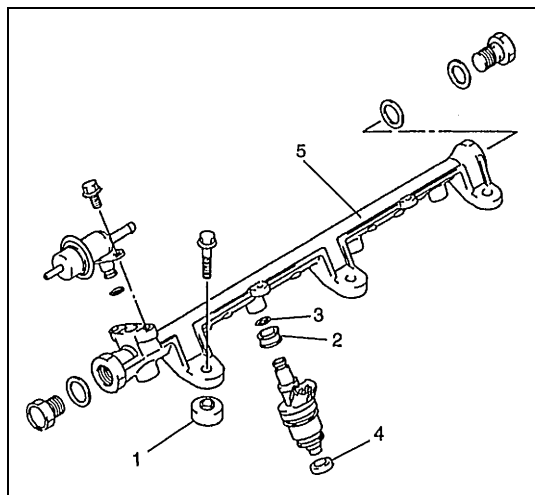
#### Fuel leakage

**Less than 1 drop/min.**

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 2. Vinyl tube                   |
| 3. Less than one fuel drop/min. |
| 4. Graduated cylinder           |



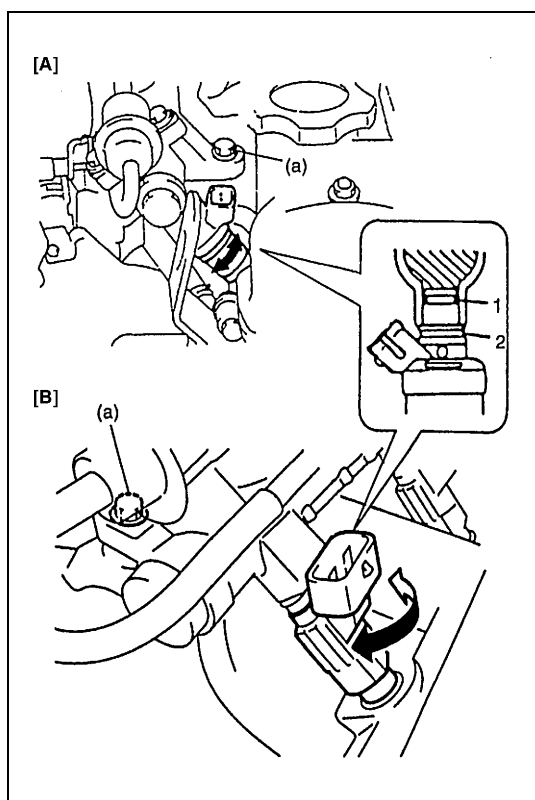
## INSTALLATION



- 1) Replace injector O-ring (3) with new one using care not to damage it. Install grommet (2) to injector.
- 2) Check if insulator (1) is scored or damaged. If it is, replace with new one.

Install insulators and cushions (4) to intake manifold or cylinder head.

5. Delivery pipe (for J20)



- 3) Apply thin coat of fuel to O-rings (1) and then install injectors into delivery pipe and intake manifold or cylinder head. Make sure that injectors rotate smoothly. If not, probable cause is incorrect installation of O-ring. Replace O-ring with new one.
- 4) Tighten delivery pipe bolts and make sure that injectors rotate smoothly.

### Tightening torque

#### Fuel delivery pipe bolt

(a) : 25 N·m (2.5 kg-m, 18.0 lb-ft)

[A] : J20 Engine

[B] : G16 Engine

2. Grommet

- 5) Connect couplers to injectors securely.
- 6) Install intake manifold stiffener (front) to intake manifold (for G16 engine).  
Install PCV hose and breather hose and clamp then securely (for J20 engine).
- 7) Install clamp bolts for fuel feed pipe and return pipe.
- 8) Connect battery negative cable.
- 9) With engine "OFF" and ignition switch "ON", check for fuel leaks around fuel line connection.

## Electronic Control System

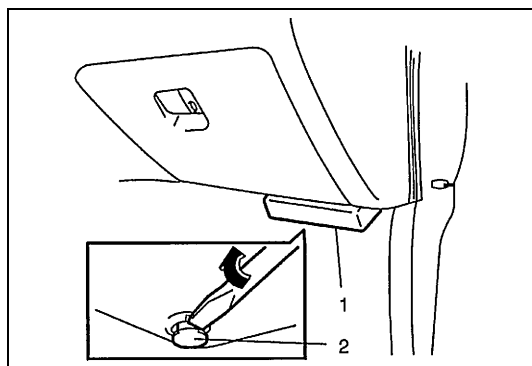
### Engine control module (ECM)/powertrain control module (PCM)

#### CAUTION:

As ECM/PCM consists of precision parts, be careful not to expose it to excessive shock.

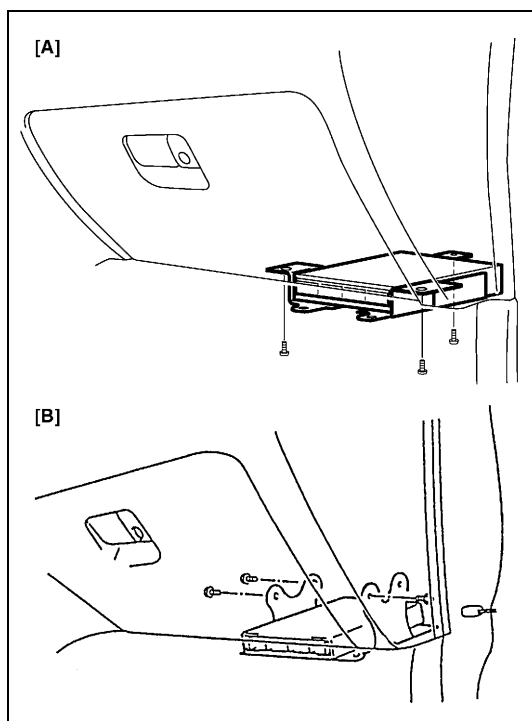
#### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect battery negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system (if equipped) referring to “Disabling the Air Bag System” in Section 10B.
- 3) Remove ECM/PCM cover (1) from bracket.



2. Clip

- 4) Disconnect connectors from ECM/PCM.
- 5) Remove ECM/PCM with bracket.



[A] : Other than canvas top model

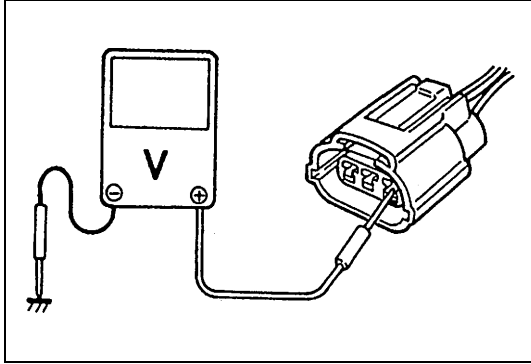
[B] : Canvas top model

#### INSTALLATION

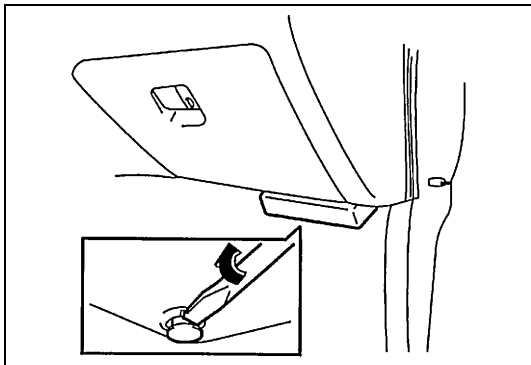
- 1) Install ECM/PCM with bracket to vehicle.
- 2) Connect connectors to ECM/PCM securely.
- 3) Install ECM/PCM cover to bracket.
- 4) Enable air bag system (if equipped) referring to “Enabling Air Bag System” in Section 10B.
- 5) Connect negative cable to battery.

**Mass air flow sensor (MAF sensor)****INSPECTION****NOTE:**

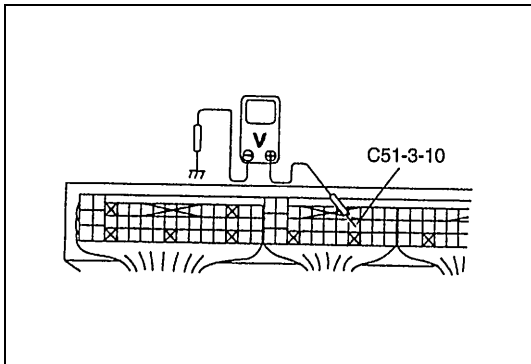
**Use voltmeter with high-impedance (10 k $\Omega$ /V minimum) or digital type voltmeter.**



- 1) Connect voltmeter to "B +" terminal of MAF sensor coupler disconnected and ground.
- 2) Turn ignition switch ON and check that voltage is battery voltage.  
If not, check if wire harness is open or connection is poor.



- 3) Turn ignition switch OFF and remove ECM/PCM cover from bracket.

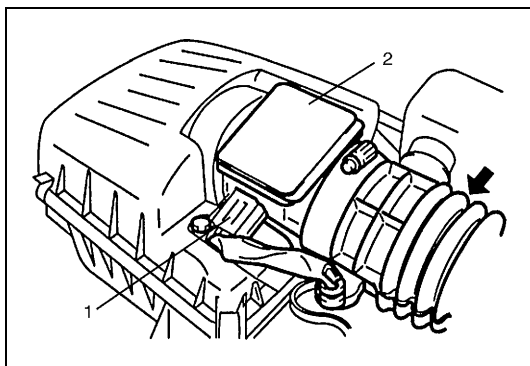


- 4) Connect MAF sensor coupler to MAF sensor.
- 5) Turn ignition switch ON and check voltage at MAF sensor output terminal.

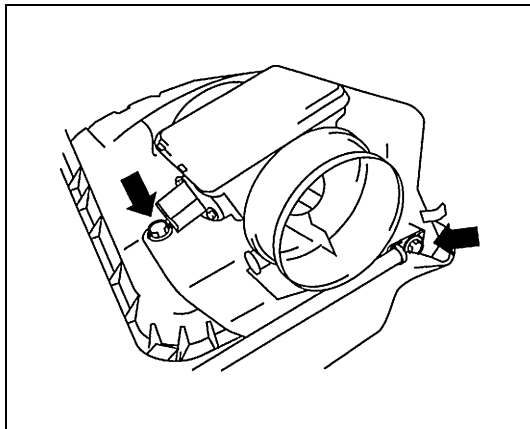
**MAF sensor output voltage**

**1.0 – 1.6 V**

- 6) Start engine and check that voltage is lower than 5 V and it rises as engine speed increases.  
(Reference data : 1.7 – 2.0 V at specified idle speed)  
If check result is not as specified above, cause may lie in wire harness, coupler connection, MAF sensor or ECM/PCM.

**REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery and coupler (1) from MAF sensor (2).
- 2) Remove air cleaner outlet hose from throttle body and MAF sensor.



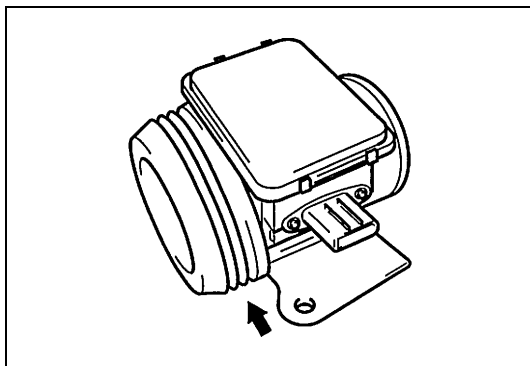
- 3) Remove MAF sensor from air cleaner case.

**NOTE:**

**Don't disassemble MAF sensor.**

**CAUTION:**

- Do not expose MAF sensor to any shock.
- Do not blow compressed air by using air gun or the like.
- Do not put finger or any other object into MAF sensor. Malfunction may occur.

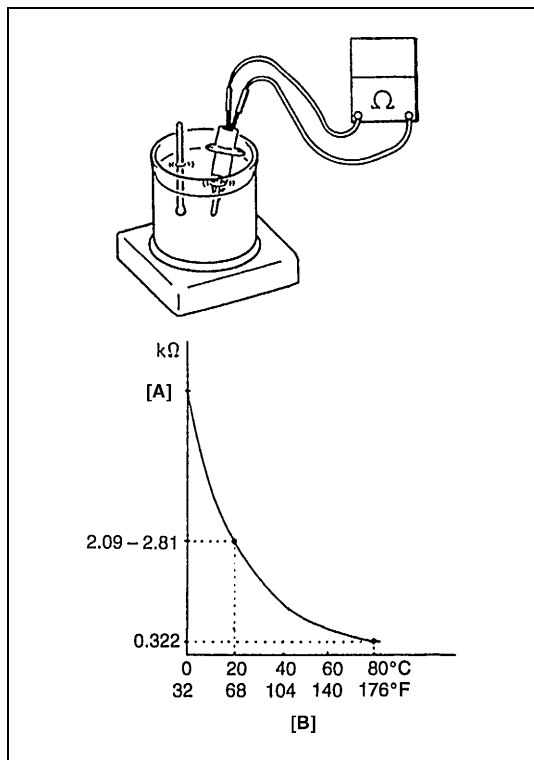
**INSTALLATION**

- 1) Check MAF sensor seal for deterioration and damage.
- 2) Install MAF sensor to air cleaner case.
- 3) Install air cleaner outlet hose.
- 4) Connect MAF sensor coupler securely.
- 5) Connect battery negative cable to battery.

**Intake air temperature (IAT) sensor****REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect IAT sensor coupler.
- 3) Remove IAT sensor from air cleaner case.

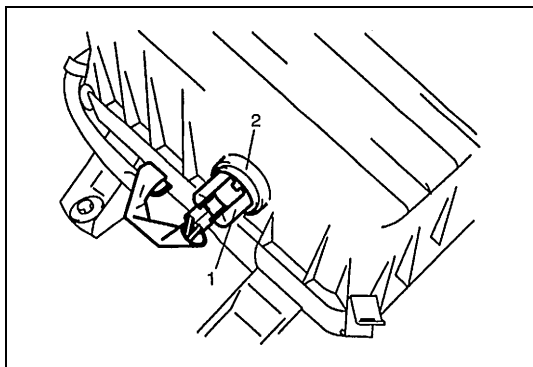
## INSPECTION



Immerse temperature sensing part of IAT sensor in water (or ice) and measure resistance between sensor terminals while heating water gradually.

If measured resistance doesn't show such characteristic as shown in figure, replace IAT sensor.

## INSTALLATION



- 1) Clean mating surface of sensor and seal on air cleaner case.
- 2) Install IAT sensor (1) into seal (2).
- 3) Connect connector to IAT sensor securely.
- 4) Connect negative cable to battery.

## Throttle position sensor (TP sensor)

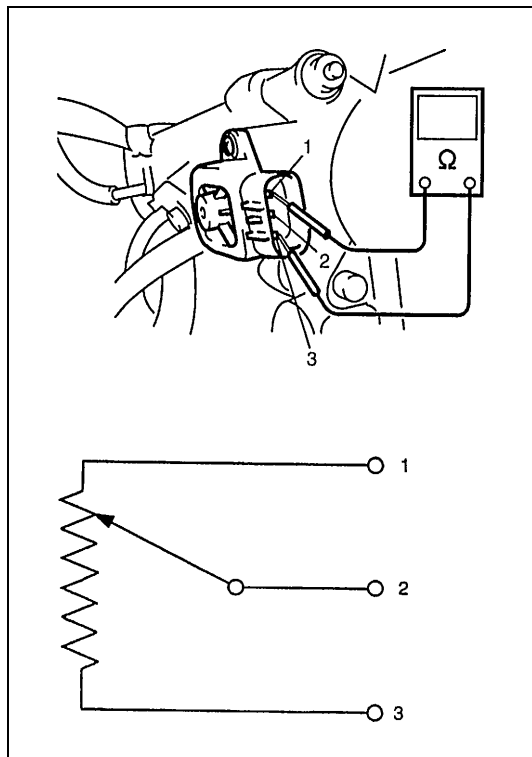
### INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery and coupler from TP sensor.
- 2) Using ohmmeter, check resistance between terminals under each condition given in table below.  
If check result is not satisfactory, replace TP sensor.

#### TP sensor resistance

| TERMINALS                 | RESISTANCE   |
|---------------------------|--|
| Between 1 and 3 terminals | 4.0 – 6.0 k $\Omega$   |
| Between 1 and 2 terminals | 0.02 – 6.0 k $\Omega$ , varying linearly according to throttle valve opening |

- |                               |
|-------------------------------|
| 1. Ground terminal            |
| 2. Output voltage terminal    |
| 3. Reference voltage terminal |



- 3) Connect TP sensor coupler securely.
- 4) Connect negative cable to battery.

### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect battery negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect coupler from TP sensor.
- 3) Remove TP sensor from throttle body.

### INSTALLATION

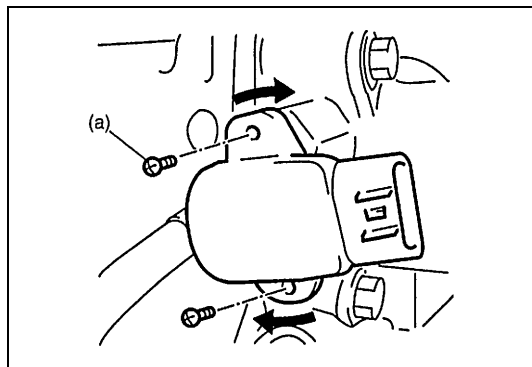
- 1) Install TP sensor to throttle body.  
Fit TP sensor to throttle body in such way that its holes are a little away from TP sensor screw holes as shown in the figure and turn TP sensor clockwise so that those holes align.

#### Tightening torque

##### TP sensor screw

(a) : 3.5 N·m (0.35 kg-m, 2.5 lb-ft)

- 2) Connect coupler to TP sensor securely.
- 3) Connect battery negative cable to battery.

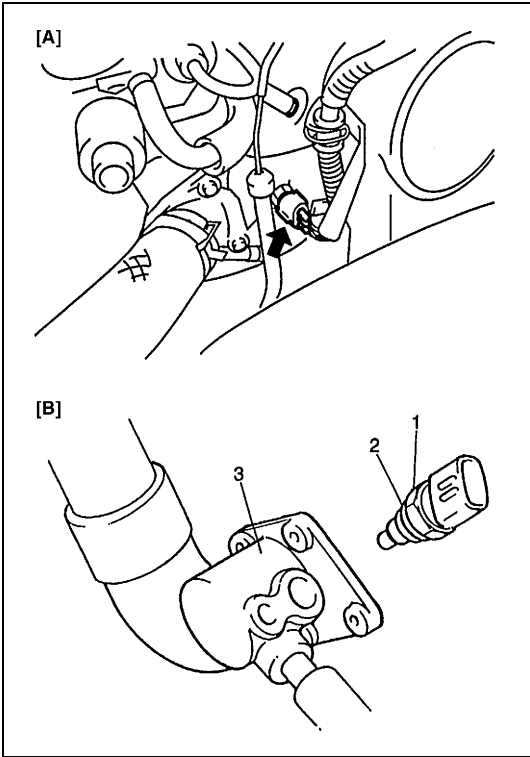


Engine coolant temperature sensor (ECT sensor)

REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system.
- 3) Disconnect coupler from ECT sensor.
- 4) Remove ECT sensor (1) from intake manifold or water outlet cap (3).

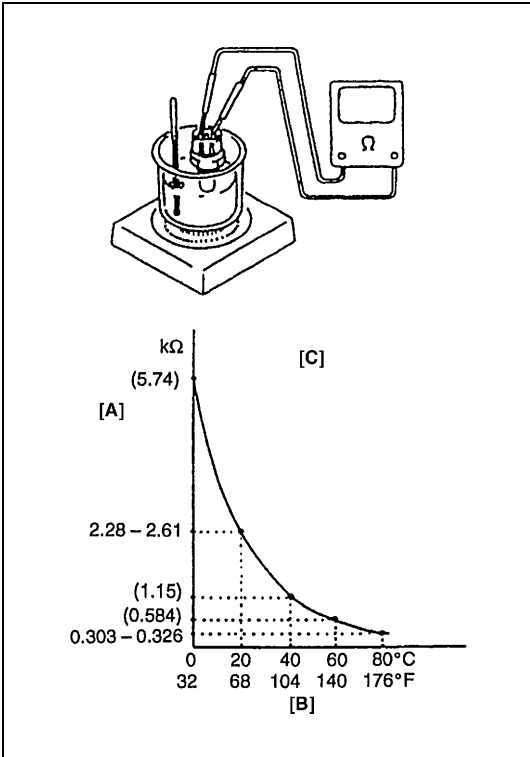
|                  |
|------------------|
| [A] : G16 Engine |
| [B] : J20 Engine |
| 2. O-ring        |



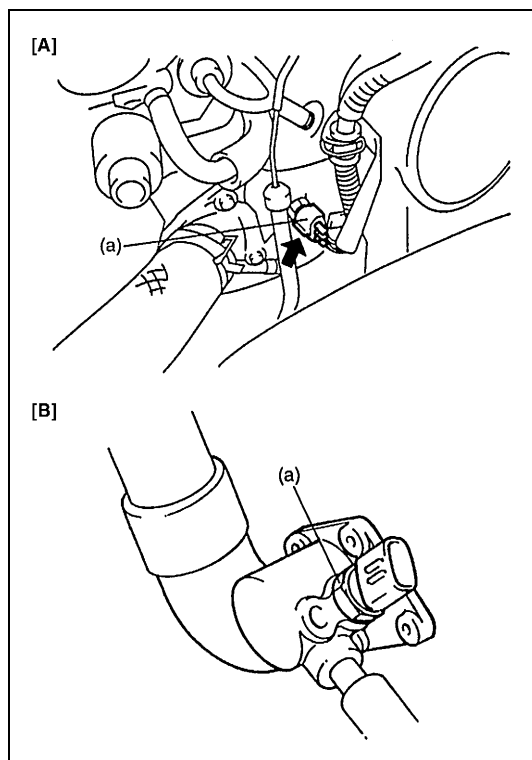
INSPECTION

Immerse temperature sensing part of ECT sensor in water and measure resistance between sensor terminals while heating water gradually.  
If measured resistance doesn't shown such characteristic as shown, replace ECT sensor.

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| [A] : Resistance        |
| [B] : Temperature       |
| [C] : ( ) for reference |



## INSTALLATION



Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Clean mating surfaces of sensor and intake manifold.
- Check O-ring for damage and replace if necessary.
- Tighten ECT sensor to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

#### ECT sensor

(a) : 15 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11.0 lb-ft)

- Connect coupler to sensor securely.
- Refill cooling system.

[A] : G16 Engine

[B] : J20 Engine

## Heated oxygen sensor-1 and -2 (HO2S-1 and HO2S-2)

### OXYGEN SENSOR-1 INSPECTION

Inspect oxygen sensor and its circuit referring to “DTC P0130 Diag. Flow Table” in Section 6. If malfunction is found, replace.

### OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER INSPECTION (SENSOR-1 and -2)

- 1) Disconnect oxygen sensor coupler (1).
- 2) Using ohmmeter, measure resistance between terminals “V<sub>B</sub>” and “GND” of sensor coupler.

If found faulty, replace oxygen sensor.

#### NOTE:

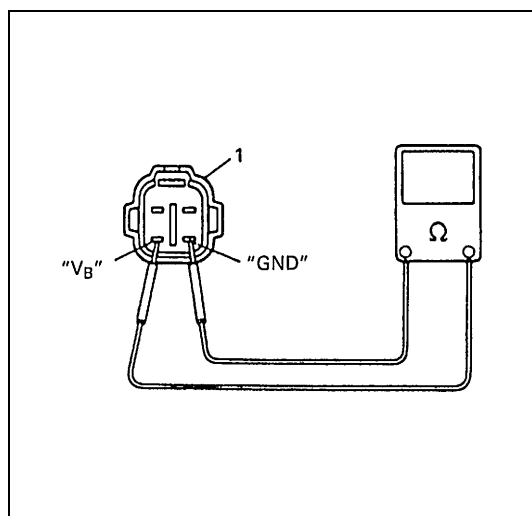
**Temperature of sensor affects resistance value largely.  
Make sure that sensor heater is at correct temperature.**

#### Resistance of oxygen sensor heater

11.7 – 14.3  $\Omega$  (at 20°C, 68°F) for HO2S-2

4.5 – 5.7  $\Omega$  (at 20°C, 68°F) for HO2S-1

- 3) Connect oxygen sensor coupler securely.





REMOVAL

**WARNING:**  
To avoid danger of being burned, do not touch exhaust system when system is hot. Oxygen sensor removal should be performed when system is cool.

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.

2) Remove connector from bracket (3) and disconnect coupler of oxygen sensor.

3) Remove exhaust manifold upper cover (2) if necessary.

4) Hoist vehicle when removing sensor-2 (6).

5) Remove oxygen sensor from exhaust manifold or exhaust No.1 pipe (7).

**CAUTION:**  
Be careful not to expose it to excessive shock. It may cause damage to sensor inside.

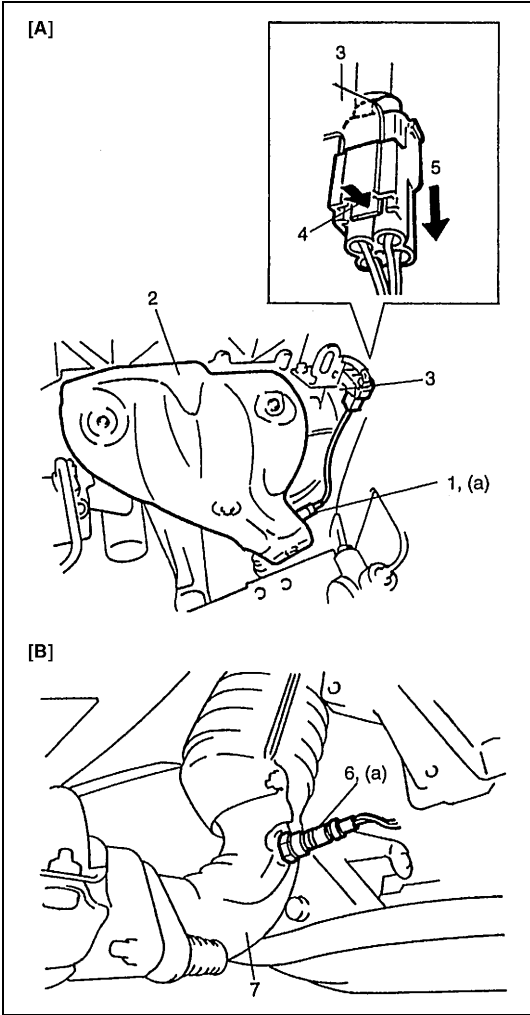
INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Tighten oxygen sensor to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**  
**Heated oxygen sensor**  
**(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg·m, 32.5 lb·ft)**

- Connect coupler of oxygen sensor and fit connector to bracket.
- After installing oxygen sensor, start engine and check that no exhaust gas leakage exists.



|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| [A] : Sensor-1 | 4. Connector lock for clamp    |
| [B] : Sensor-2 | 5. Remove while releasing lock |
| 1. HO2S-1      |                                |

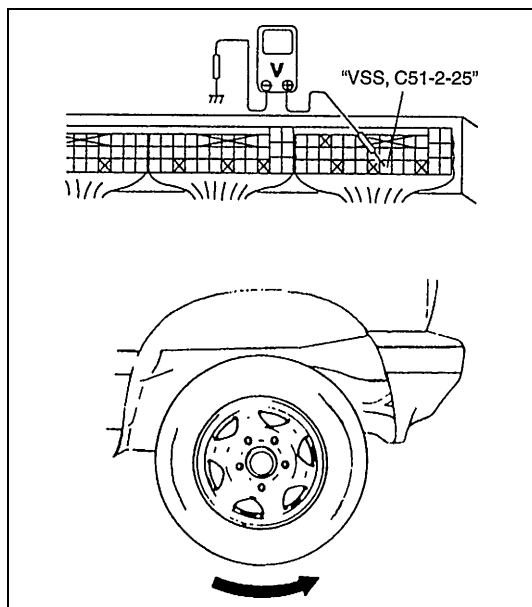
## Vehicle speed sensor (VSS)

### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

- 1) Hoist vehicle.
- 2) Release parking brake lever, set transmission in neutral and transfer in "2H".
- 3) Remove ECM/PCM cover.
- 4) Connect voltmeter between VSS terminal of ECM/PCM connector and body ground.
- 5) Turn ignition switch ON and turn rear right tire slowly with rear left tire locked.

Voltmeter should indicate deflection between 0 – 1 V and 8 – 14 V a few times while tire is turned one revolution.

If check result is not satisfactory, proceed to Step 2 of "DTC P0500 (No.24) Diag. Flow Table" in Section 6.



## Camshaft position sensor (CMP sensor)

### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

Check CMP sensor and its circuits referring to "P0340 Diag. Flow Table" in Section 6.

If malfunction is found, replace.

### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION (J20 ENGINE)

Refer to "CMP Sensor" in Section 6F2.

### REMOVAL (G16 ENGINE)

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector from CMP sensor.
- 3) Remove CMP sensor from sensor case.

## INSTALLATION (G16 ENGINE)

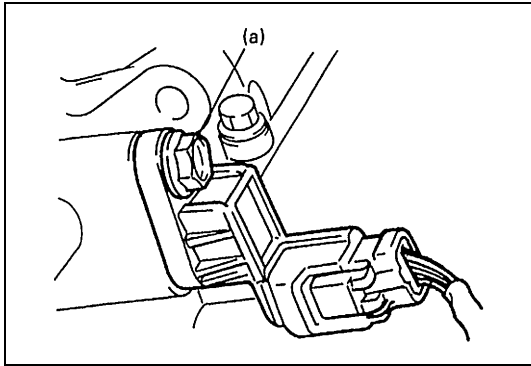
- 1) Check that O-ring is free from damage.
- 2) Check that CMP sensor and signal rotor tooth are free from any metal particles and damage.
- 3) Install CMP sensor to sensor case.

### Tightening torque

#### CMP sensor bolt

(a) : 9 N·m (0.9 kg-m, 6.5 lb-ft)

- 4) Connect connector to it securely.
- 5) Connect negative cable to battery.



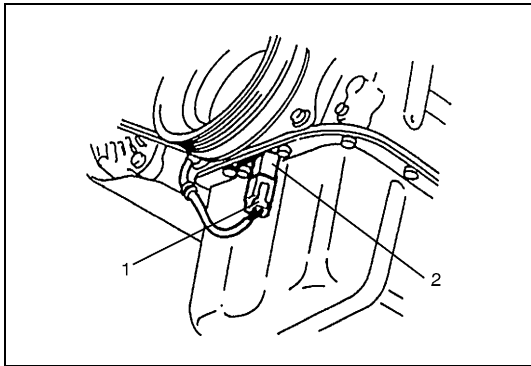
## Crankshaft position sensor (G16 engine)

### INSPECTION

Check crankshaft position sensor referring to Steps 2 and 3 of “DTC P0335 Diag. Flow Table” in Section 6. If malfunction is found, replace.

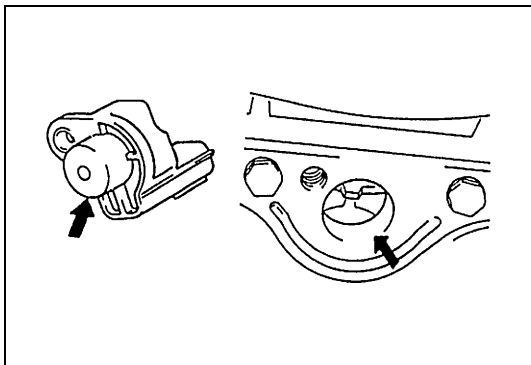
### REMOVAL

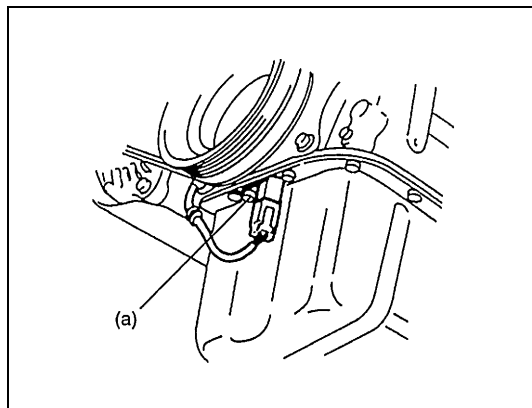
- 1) Hoist vehicle.
- 2) Disconnect connector (1) from crankshaft position sensor (2).
- 3) Remove crankshaft position sensor from oil pan.



### INSTALLATION

- 1) Check to make sure that crankshaft position sensor and pulley tooth is free from any metal particles and damage.





- 2) Install crankshaft position sensor to oil pan.

#### **Tightening torque**

#### **Crankshaft position sensor bolt**

**(a) : 10 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 7.5 lb-ft)**

#### **CAUTION:**

**Be sure to tighten to specified torque. CKP sensor will be deformed if overtightened and correct CKP sensor signal will not be fed if loosened.**

- 3) Connect connector to it securely.

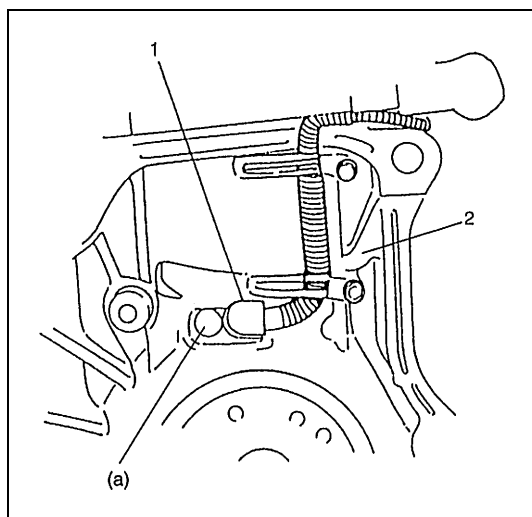
### **Crankshaft position sensor (J20 engine)**

#### **INSPECTION**

Check crankshaft position sensor referring to Steps 2 and 3 of “DTC P0335 Diag. Flow Table” in Section 6. If malfunction is found, replace.

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1) Remove transmission from vehicle and then remove flywheel or drive plate from crankshaft.
- 2) Disconnect connector from crankshaft position sensor (1).
- 3) Remove crankshaft position sensor from cylinder block (2).



#### **INSTALLATION**

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Check to make sure that crankshaft position sensor is free from any metal particles and damage.
- Apply engine oil to O-ring of sensor.
- Install crankshaft position sensor to cylinder block.

#### **Tightening torque**

#### **Crankshaft position sensor bolt**

**(a) : 6 N·m (0.6 kg-m, 4.5 lb-ft)**

- Connect connector and fix wire harness with clamp securely.

### **Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor**

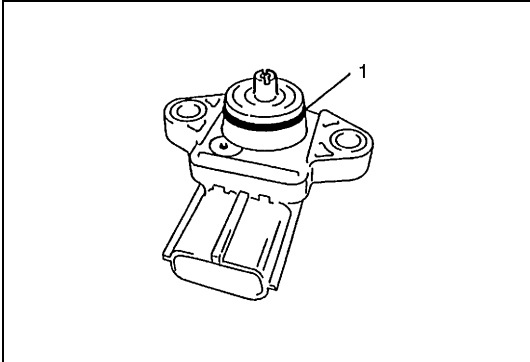
#### **REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector from MAP sensor.
- 3) Remove MAP sensor from intake manifold.

INSPECTION

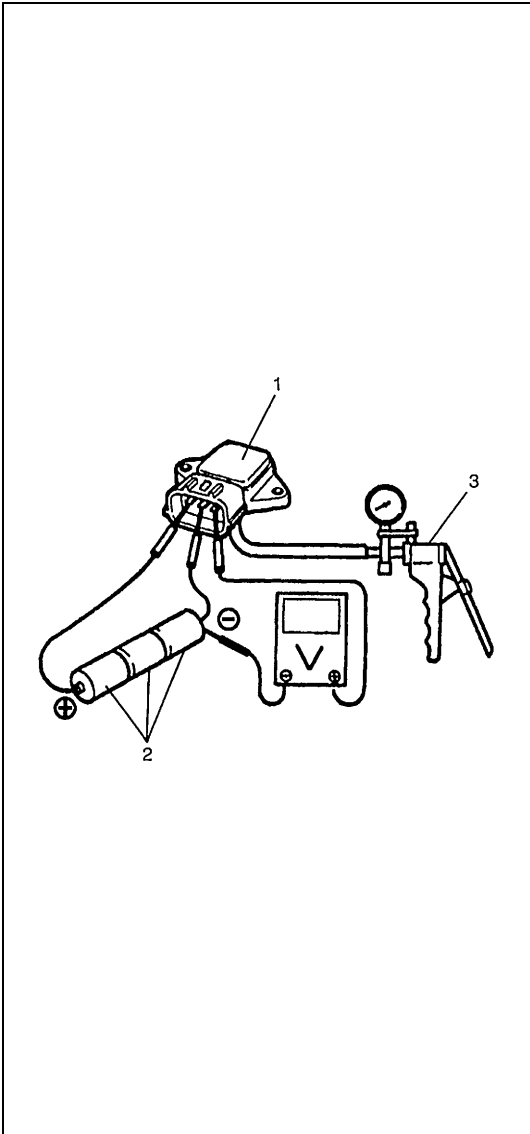
- 1) Check vacuum passage on intake manifold, and vacuum passage for clog. Clean if clogged.

**CAUTION:**  
**Do not put wires into air vent hole for cleaning.**  
**It causes damage in sensor.**



- 2) Check sensor O-ring (1) for damage and deterioration.  
Replace as necessary.

1. O-ring



- 3) Arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (2) in series and connect its positive terminal to “Vin” terminal of MAP sensor (1) and negative terminal to “Ground” terminal. Then check voltage between “Vout” and “Ground”.
- Also, check if voltage reduces when vacuum is slowly applied up to 400 mmHg by using vacuum pump (3).  
If check result is not satisfactory, replace MAP sensor.

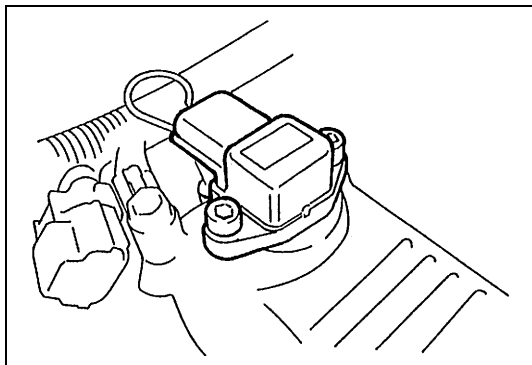
**CAUTION:**  
**As connection to wrong terminal will cause damage to MAP sensor, make absolutely sure to connect properly as shown in the figure.**

MAP sensor output voltage (When sensor input voltage is 4.5 – 5.5 V, ambient temp. 20 – 30°C, 68 – 86°F)

| ALTITUDE<br>(Reference) |                     | BAROMETRIC<br>PRESSURE |                | OUTPUT<br>VOLTAGE |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| (ft)                    | (m)                 | (mmHg)                 | (kPa)          | (V)               |
| 0<br> <br>2 000         | 0<br> <br>610       | 760<br> <br>707        | 100<br> <br>94 | 3.3 – 4.3         |
| 2 001<br> <br>5 000     | 611<br> <br>1 524   | Under 707<br>over 634  | 94<br> <br>85  | 3.0 – 4.1         |
| 5 001<br> <br>8 000     | 1 525<br> <br>2 438 | Under 634<br>over 567  | 85<br> <br>76  | 2.7 – 3.7         |
| 8 001<br> <br>10 000    | 2 439<br> <br>3 048 | Under 567<br>over 526  | 76<br> <br>70  | 2.5 – 3.3         |

**INSTALLATION**

- 1) Confirm that vacuum passage on intake manifold is free from clog.
- 2) Apply engine oil to O-ring of sensor.
- 3) Install sensor to intake manifold.
- 4) Connect connector to sensor securely.

**Fuel level sensor (Sender gauge)**

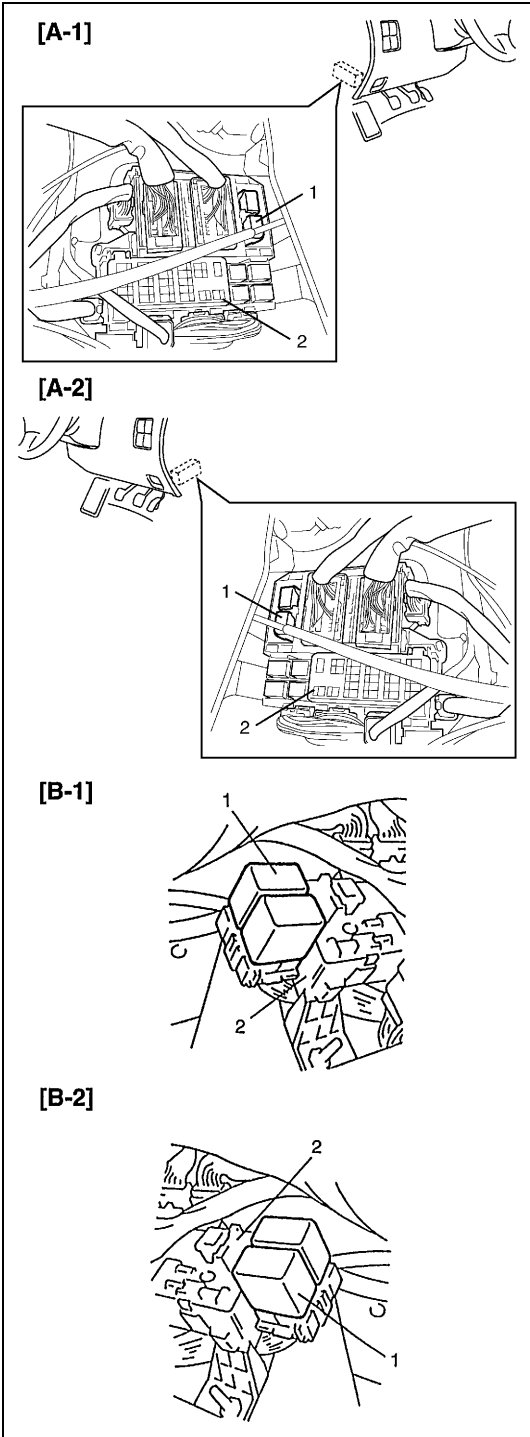
Refer to “Fuel Level Gauge (Sender Gauge)” in Section 8C.

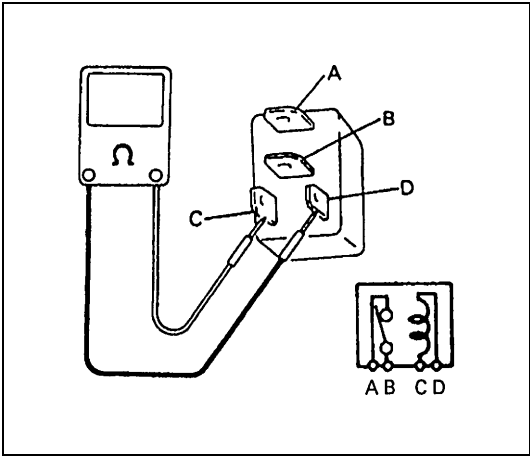
Main relay

INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove main relay (1) from connector.

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| [A-1] : | Left-hand steering vehicle except for canvas top model  |
| [A-2] : | Right-hand steering vehicle except for canvas top model |
| [B-1] : | Left-hand steering vehicle for canvas top model         |
| [B-2] : | Right-hand steering vehicle for canvas top model        |
| 2.      | Junction (Fuse) box                                     |

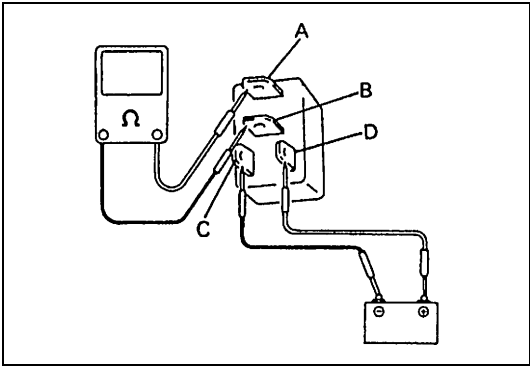




- 3) Check resistance between each two terminals as in table below.  
If check results are as specified, proceed to next operation check. If not, replace.

**Main relay resistance**

| TERMINALS       |                             | RESISTANCE          |                  |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| Between A and B |                             | $\infty$ (Infinity) |                  |
| Between C and D | Canvas top model            | 79 – 95 $\Omega$    | at 20°C,<br>68°F |
|                 | Other than canvas top model | 160 – 240 $\Omega$  |                  |



- 4) Check that there is continuity between terminals “A” and “B” when battery is connected to terminals “C” and “D”.  
If malfunction is found, replace.



Fuel pump relay

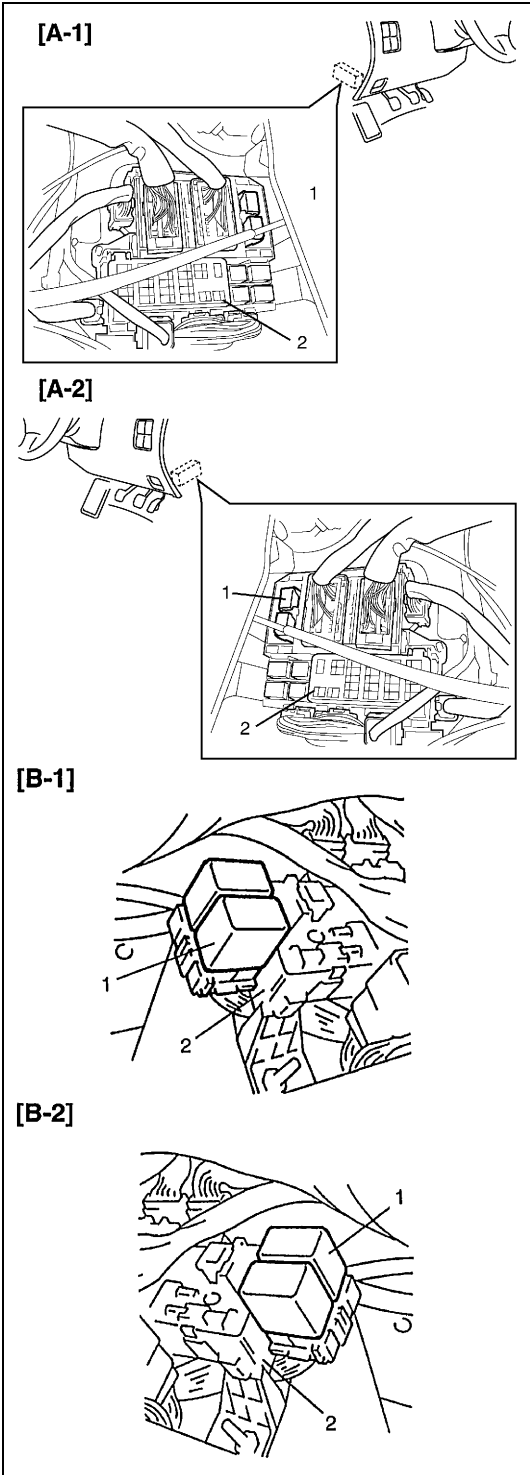
INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove fuel pump relay (1) from connector.
- 3) Structure of fuel pump relay is the same as that of main relay.

Check its resistance and operation using the same procedure as that for main relay.

If malfunction is found, replace.

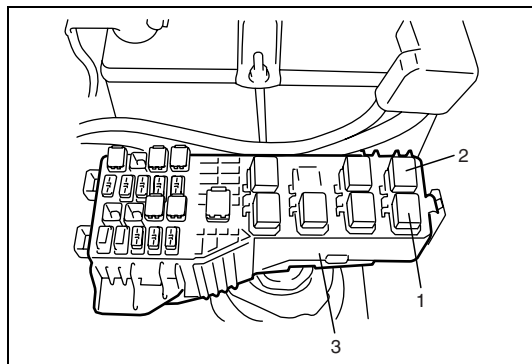
|         |   |
|---------|---|
| [A-1] : | Left-hand steering vehicle except for canvas top model  |
| [A-2] : | Right-hand steering vehicle except for canvas top model |
| [B-1] : | Left-hand steering vehicle for canvas top model         |
| [B-2] : | Right-hand steering vehicle for canvas top model        |
|         | 2. Junction (Fuse) box                                  |



## A/C compressor relay and condenser fan motor relay (other than canvas top model)

### INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove A/C compressor relay (1) or A/C condenser fan motor relay (2) from fuse/relay box (3).



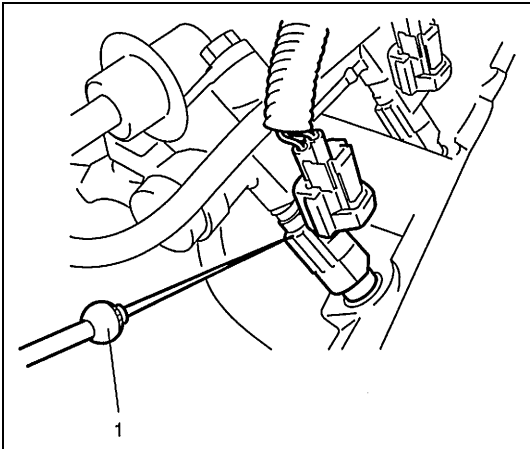
- 3) Structure of A/C compressor relay or A/C condenser relay is the same as that of main relay.  
Check its resistance and operation using the same procedure as that for main relay.  
If malfunction is found, replace.

Fuel cut operation  
INSPECTION

NOTE:

Before inspection, check to make sure that gear shift lever is in Neutral position (with A/T model, selector lever in “P” range) and that parking brake lever is pulled all the way up.

- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2) While listening to sound of injector by using sound scope (1) or such, increase engine speed to higher than 3,000 r/min.
- 3) Check to make sure that sound to indicate operation of injector stops when throttle valve is closed instantly and it is heard again when engine speed is reduced to less than about 2,000 r/min.



Emission Control System

EGR system

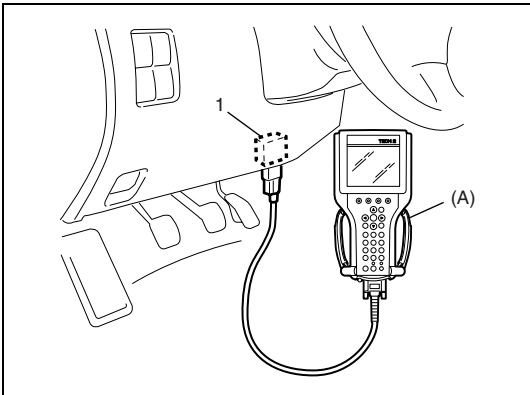
SYSTEM INSPECTION [USING SUZUKI SCAN TOOL]

- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

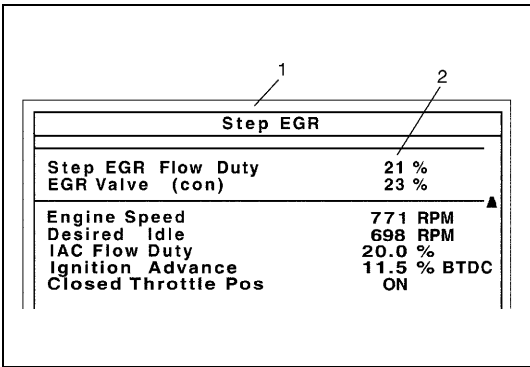
Special tool

(A) : SUZUKI scan tool

- 2) Start engine and warm up it to normal operating temperature.



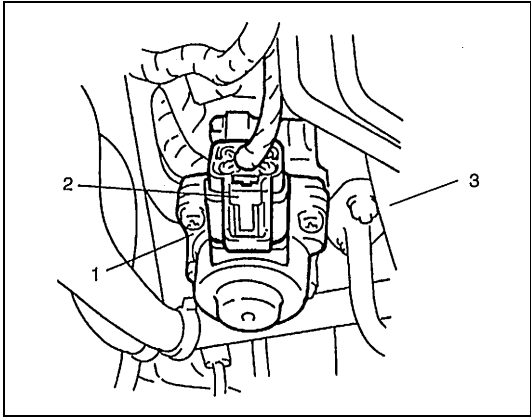
- 3) With engine idling (without depressing accelerator pedal), open EGR valve by using “MISC. TEST” mode.  
In this state, according as EGR valve opening increases engine idle speed drops. If not, possible cause is clogged EGR gas passage, stuck or faulty EGR valve.



|   |
|---|
| 1. SUZUKI scan tool display                       |
| 2. EGR valve opening (0 : Close, 100 : Full Open) |

REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect EGR valve coupler (2).
- 3) Remove EGR valve (1) and gasket from intake manifold (3).



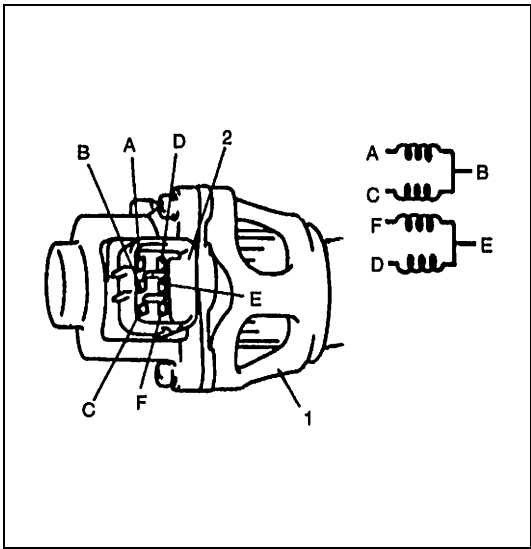
INSPECTION

- 1) Check resistance between following terminals of EGR valve (1) in each pair.  
If found faulty, replace EGR valve assembly.

EGR valve resistance

| TERMINALS                        | STANDARD RESISTANCE            |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A – B<br>C – B<br>F – E<br>D – E | 20 – 24 $\Omega$ at 20°C, 68°F |
| B – valve body<br>E – valve body | Infinity ( $\infty$ )          |

2. Connector

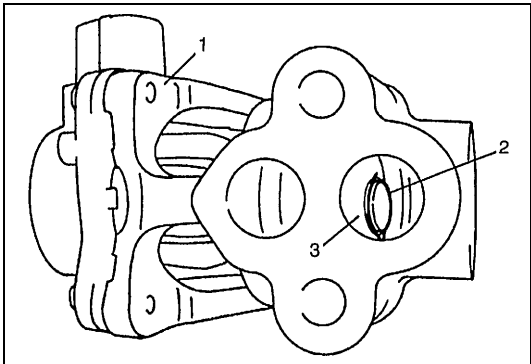


- 2) Remove carbon from EGR valve (1) gas passage.

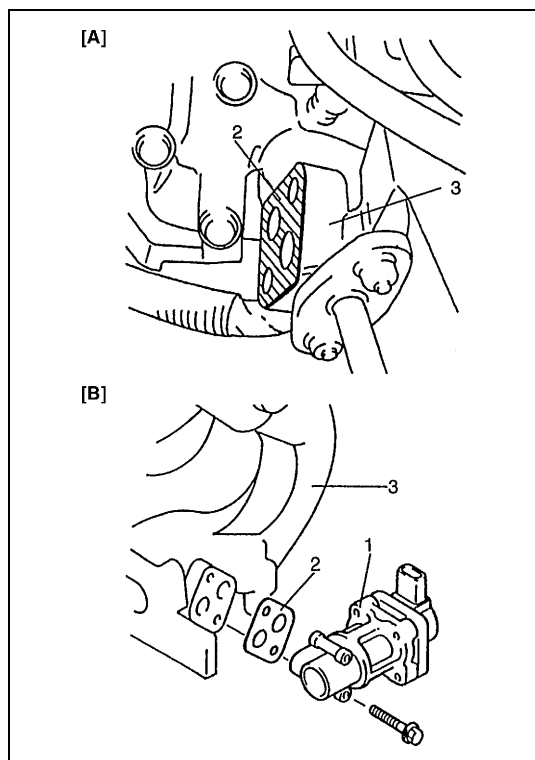
NOTE:

**Do not use any sharp-edged tool to remove carbon.  
Be careful not to damage or bend EGR valve, valve seat and rod.**

- 3) Inspect valve (2), valve seat (3) and rod for fault, cracks, bend or other damage.  
If found faulty, replace EGR valve assembly.



## INSTALLATION



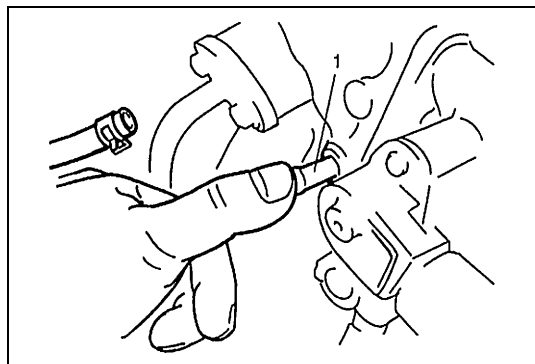
Reverse removal procedure noting following.

- Clean mating surface of EGR valve (1) and intake manifold (3).
- Use new gasket (2).

|                  |
|------------------|
| [A] : G16 Engine |
| [B] : J20 Engine |

## Evaporative emission control system

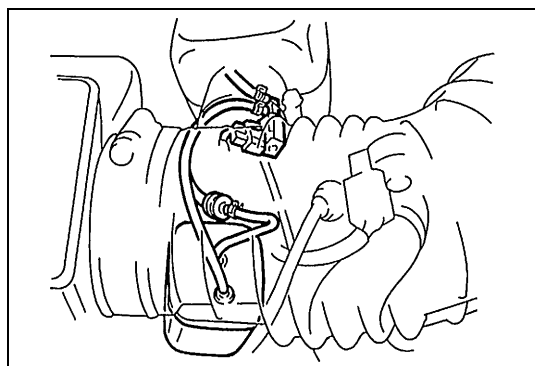
### VACUUM PASSAGE INSPECTION



Start engine and run it at idle speed. With finger placed against vacuum nozzle (1), check that vacuum is applied.

If it is not applied, clean vacuum passage by blowing compressed air.

### VACUUM HOSE INSPECTION



Check hoses for connection, leakage, clog and deterioration. Replace as necessary.

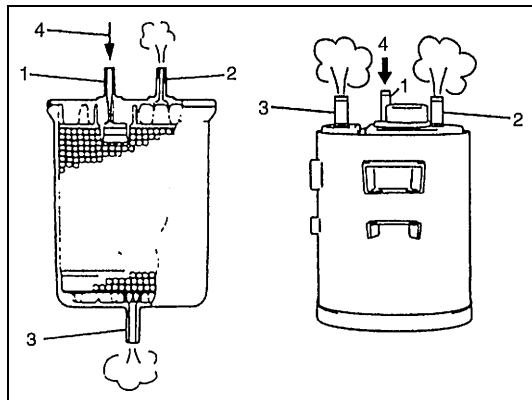
## EVAP CANISTER INSPECTION

### WARNING:

**DO NOT SUCK** nozzles on EVAP canister. Fuel vapor inside EVAP canister is harmful.

- 1) Disconnect vacuum hoses from EVAP canister and remove EVAP canister.
- 2) When air is blown into tank pipe (1), there should be no restriction of flow through purge pipe (2) and air pipe (3). If operation differs from above description, EVAP canister must be replaced.
- 3) Install EVAP canister and connect hoses to canister.

4. Blow air



## TANK PRESSURE CONTROL VALVE INSPECTION

- 1) Remove tank pressure control valve (1) installed around EVAP canister.
- 2) Air should pass through valve smoothly from fuel tank side (black side (3) of tank pressure control valve) to orange side (2) when blown hard.
- 3) From orange side, even when blown softly, air should come out of black side.
- 4) If air doesn't pass through valve in Step 2) or hard blow is required in Step 3), replace tank pressure control valve.

### WARNING:

**DO NOT SUCK** air through tank pressure control valve. Fuel vapor inside the valve is harmful.

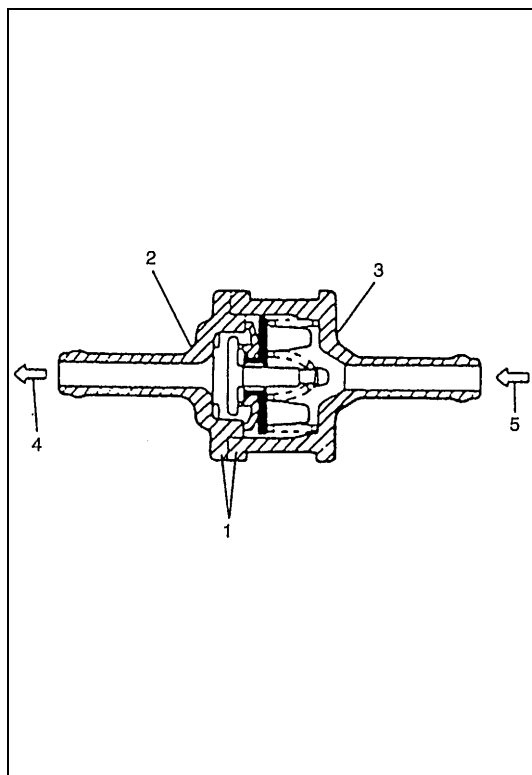
- 5) Install tank pressure control valve.

### NOTE:

**When connecting tank pressure control valve between hoses, refer to figure for installing direction.**

4. To canister

5. From fuel tank



## PCV system

### NOTE:

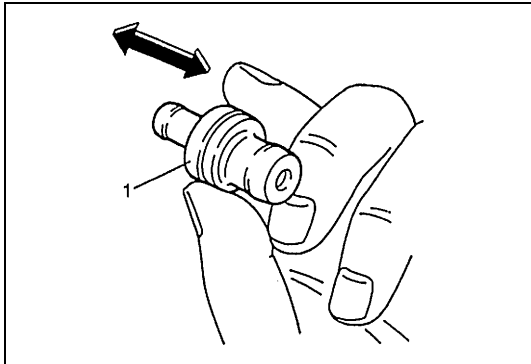
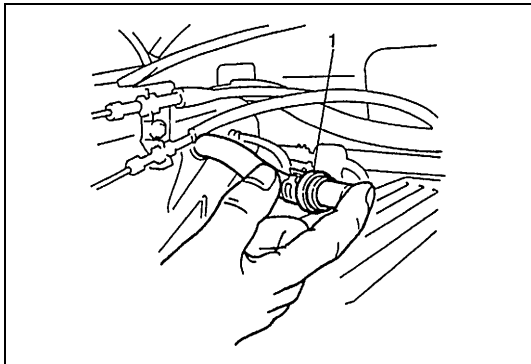
Be sure to check that there is no obstruction in PCV valve or its hoses before checking engine idle speed/IAC duty for obstructed PCV valve or hose hampers its accurate checking.

### PCV HOSE

Check hoses for connection, leakage, clog, and deterioration. Replace as necessary.

### PCV VALVE

- 1) Disconnect PCV valve from cylinder head cover and plug head cover hole.
- 2) Run engine at idle.
- 3) Place your finger over end of PCV valve (1) to check for vacuum.  
If there is no vacuum, check for clogged valve. Replace as necessary.

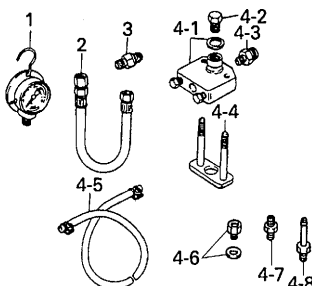
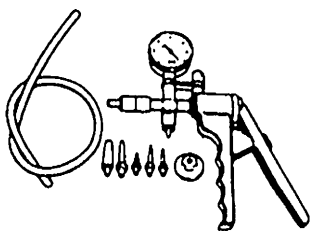
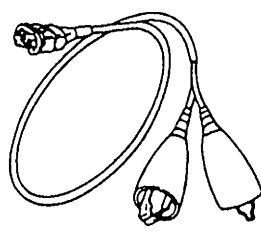
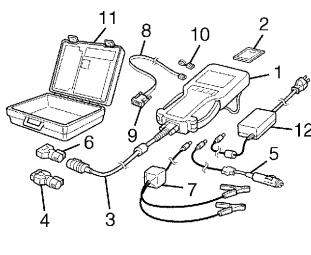


- 4) After checking vacuum, stop engine and remove PCV valve (1).  
Shake valve and listen for the rattle of check needle inside the valve. If valve does not rattle, replace valve.
- 5) After checking, connect PCV valve, PCV hose and clamp securely.

## Tightening Torque Specifications

| Fastening part                               | Tightening torque |      |       |
|--|-------------------|------|-------|
|  | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Fuel delivery pipe plug bolt                 | 30                | 3.0  | 22.0  |
| Fuel delivery pipe bolts                     | 25                | 2.5  | 18.0  |
| Camshaft position sensor bolt (G16 engine)   | 9                 | 0.9  | 6.5   |
| Heated oxygen sensor-1 and sensor-2          | 45                | 4.5  | 32.5  |
| Fuel pressure regulator bolts                | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Engine coolant temp. (ECT) sensor            | 15                | 1.5  | 11.0  |
| Crankshaft position sensor bolt (G16 engine) | 10                | 1.0  | 7.5   |
| Crankshaft position sensor bolt (J20 engine) | 6                 | 0.6  | 4.5   |
| IAC valve screw                              | 3.5               | 0.35 | 2.5   |
| TP sensor screw                              | 3.5               | 0.35 | 2.5   |

## Special Tool

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
|  <p>See NOTE "A".</p> |  <p>09917-47010<br/>Vacuum pump gauge</p> |  <p>09930-88530<br/>Injector test lead</p> |  <p>Tech 2 kit (Suzuki scan tool) (See NOTE "B".)</p> |
|---|---|---|---|

### NOTE:

- **"A"** : This kit includes the following items.
  1. Pressure gauge 09912-58441, 2. Pressure hose 09912-58431, 3. Attachment 09919-46010,
  4. Checking tool set 09912-58421, 4-1. Tool body & washer, 4-2. Body plug, 4-3. Body attachment,
  - 4-4. Holder, 4-5. Return hose & clamp, 4-6. Body attachment-2 & washer, 4-7. Hose attachment-1,
  - 4-8. Hose attachment-2
- **"B"** : This kit includes the following items and substitutes for the Tech 1A.
  1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adaptor, 5. Cigarette cable,
  6. DLC loopback adaptor, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adaptor,
  10. RS232 loopback connector, 11. Storage case, 12. Power supply





## SECTION 6E2

# ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (H25 ENGINE)

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

6E2

**NOTE:**

Whether following systems (parts) are used in the particular vehicle or not depends on specifications. Be sure to bear this in mind when performing service work.

- EGR valve
- Heated oxygen sensor(s) or CO adjusting resistor
- Three way catalytic converter(s)
- CKP sensor
- MAP sensor
- Diagnosis connector

## CONTENTS

|   |               |  |        |
|---|---------------|--|--------|
| <b>General Description</b> .....            | <b>6E2-3</b>  | sensor) .....                              | 6E2-21 |
| Air Intake System Description .....         | 6E2-6         | Air Intake System.....                     | 6E2-22 |
| Fuel Delivery System Description .....      | 6E2-7         | Throttle body .....                        | 6E2-22 |
| Electronic Control System Description ..... | 6E2-8         | Idle air control valve (IAC valve) .....   | 6E2-25 |
| Engine and Emission Control                 |               | Fuel Delivery System .....                 | 6E2-26 |
| System Flow Chart .....                     | 6E2-10        | Fuel pressure inspection .....             | 6E2-26 |
| <b>Diagnosis</b> .....                      | <b>6E2-15</b> | Fuel pump .....                            | 6E2-28 |
| Diagnosis Table .....                       | 6E2-15        | Fuel pressure regulator .....              | 6E2-29 |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service</b> .....             | <b>6E2-16</b> | Fuel injector.....                         | 6E2-30 |
| Engine and Emission Control System          |               | Electronic Control System.....             | 6E2-34 |
| Description .....                           | 6E2-16        | Engine control module (ECM)/               |        |
| Accelerator Cable Adjustment.....           | 6E2-17        | powertrain control module (PCM) .....      | 6E2-34 |
| A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment .....         | 6E2-18        | Mass air flow sensor (MAF sensor).....     | 6E2-35 |
| Idle Speed/Idle Air Control (IAC) Duty      |               | Intake air temperature (IAT) sensor .....  | 6E2-36 |
| Inspection .....                            | 6E2-18        | Throttle position sensor (TP sensor) ..... | 6E2-37 |
| Idle mixture inspection/adjustment          |               | Engine coolant temperature sensor .....    | 6E2-39 |
| (vehicle without heated oxygen              |               | Heated oxygen sensor (sensor 1) .....      | 6E2-40 |
|   |               | Heated oxygen sensor (sensor 2) .....      | 6E2-41 |

|   |        |  |               |
|---|--------|--|---------------|
| Vehicle speed sensor (VSS) .....        | 6E2-42 | Emission Control System.....                 | 6E2-46        |
| Manifold absolute pressure sensor ..... | 6E2-43 | EGR system (if equipped).....                | 6E2-46        |
| Crankshaft position sensor.....         | 6E2-43 | Evaporative emission control                 |               |
| Main relay.....                         | 6E2-44 | system .....                                 | 6E2-48        |
| Fuel pump relay .....                   | 6E2-45 | PCV system .....                             | 6E2-48        |
| A/C compressor relay and                |        | <b>Tightening Torque Specifications.....</b> | <b>6E2-49</b> |
| condenser fan motor relay .....         | 6E2-45 | <b>Special Tool .....</b>                    | <b>6E2-49</b> |
| Fuel cut operation .....                | 6E2-46 |  |               |

## **General Description**

### **ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM INTRODUCTION**

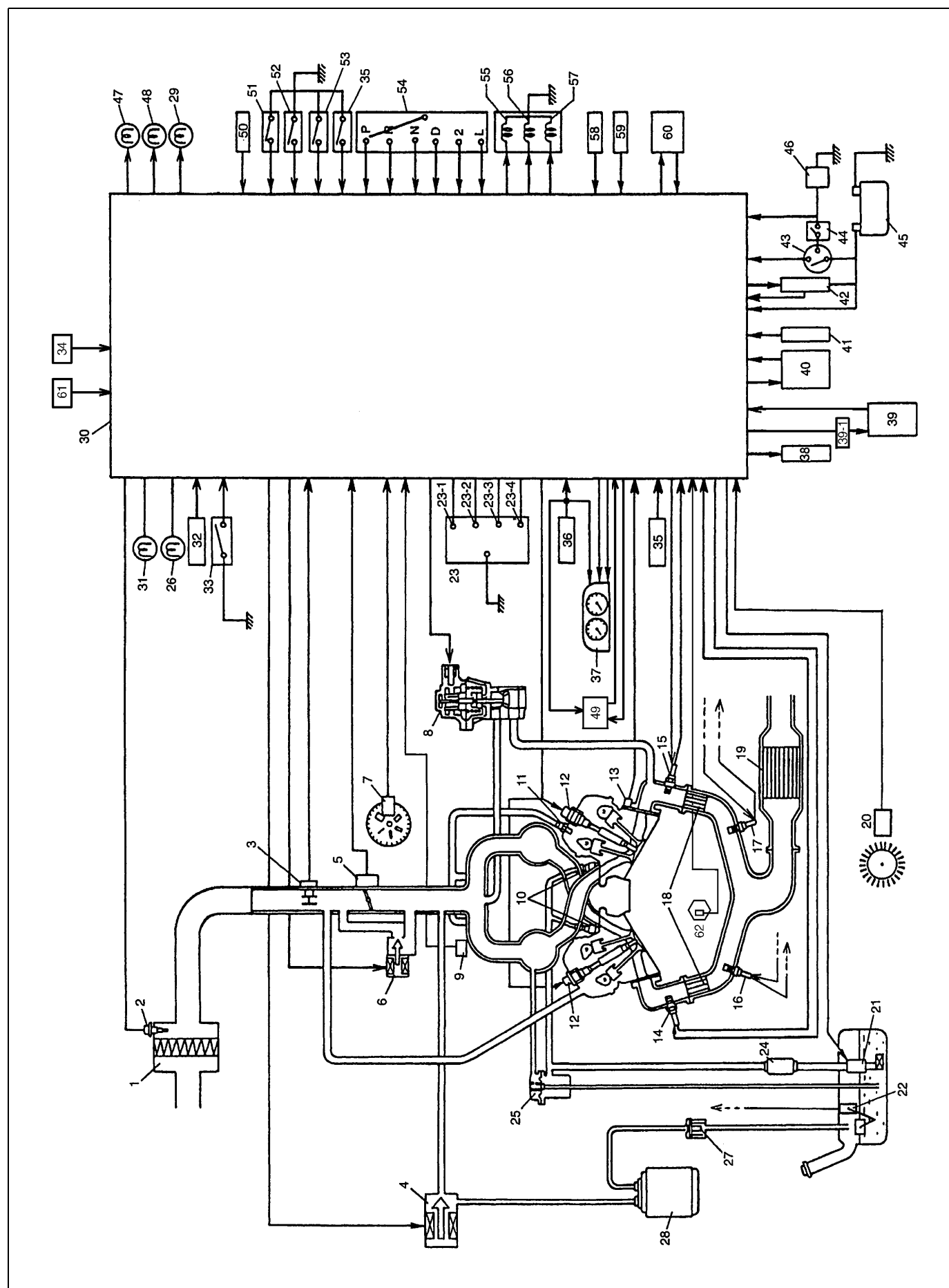
The engine and emission control system has 4 major sub-systems : air intake system, fuel delivery system, electronic control system and emission control system.

Air intake system includes air cleaner, mass air flow sensor, throttle body, idle air control valve and intake manifold.

Fuel delivery system includes fuel pump, delivery pipe, fuel pressure regulator, fuel injectors, etc.

Electronic control system includes ECM (PCM), various sensors and controlled devices.

Emission control system includes EGR, EVAP and PCV systems.



|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Air cleaner   | 23-1. Diag. switch terminal   | 42. Main relay                                      |
| 2. Intake air temp. sensor                               | 23-2. Test switch terminal  | 43. Ignition switch                                 |
| 3. Mass air flow sensor                                  | 23-3. Output duty select switch terminal                                | 44. Park/Neutral position switch in TR switch (A/T) |
| 4. EVAP canister purge valve                             | 23-4. Duty output terminal  | 45. Battery   |
| 5. Throttle position sensor                              | 24. Fuel filter   | 46. Starter magnetic switch                         |
| 6. Idle air control valve                                | 25. Fuel pressure regulator   | 47. "O/D OFF" lamp (A/T)                            |
| 7. Camshaft position sensor                              | 26. Immobilizer indicator lamp (if equipped)                            | 48. "POWER" lamp (A/T)                              |
| 8. EGR valve (if equipped)                               | 27. Tank pressure control valve   | 49. Cruise control module (if equipped)             |
| 9. Manifold absolute pressure sensor (if equipped)       | 28. EVAP canister   | 50. Stop lamp switch (A/T)                          |
| 10. Fuel injector  | 29. 4WD lamp  | 51. O/D cut switch (A/T)                            |
| 11. PCV valve  | 30. ECM/PCM (Engine control module/Powertrain control module)           | 52. POWER/NORMAL change switch (A/T)                |
| 12. Ignition coil assembly                               | 31. Malfunction indicator lamp  | 53. 4WD low switch (A/T)                            |
| 13. Engine coolant temp. sensor                          | 32. Electric load<br>– Rear defogger (if equipped)<br>– Lighting switch | 54. Transmission range switch (A/T)                 |
| 14. Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 1) (if equipped) | 33. Power steering pressure switch (if equipped)                        | 55. Solenoid valve A (A/T)                          |
| 15. Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2 sensor 1) (if equipped) | 34. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)                                 | 56. Solenoid valve B (A/T)                          |
| 16. Heated oxygen sensor (bank 1 sensor 2) (if equipped) | 35. 4WD switch  | 57. TCC solenoid valve (A/T)                        |
| 17. Heated oxygen sensor (bank 2 sensor 2) (if equipped) | 36. Vehicle speed sensor  | 58. A/T input speed sensor (A/T)                    |
| 18. Warm-up three way catalytic converter (if equipped)  | 37. Combination meter   | 59. A/T vehicle (output) speed sensor (A/T)         |
| 19. Three way catalytic converter (if equipped)          | 38. A/C condenser fan relay (if equipped)                               | 60. 4WD actuator                                    |
| 20. Crankshaft position sensor (if equipped)             | 39. HVAC control module   | 61. A/C compressor relay (if equipped)              |
| 21. Fuel pump  | 39-1. Refrigerant pressure switch (if equipped)                         | 62. Knock sensor (if equipped)                      |
| 22. Fuel level sensor                                    | 40. Data link connector/Immobilizer control module (if equipped)        |   |
| 23. Diagnosis connector (if equipped)                    | 41. ABS control module (if equipped)                                    |   |

|                      |                                 |  |          |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|--|----------|
| "A" : Air            | 6. PCV hose                     | 13. EGR valve                              | 20. Cold |
| "B" : EGR            | 7. Brake booster                | 14. TP sensor                              | 21. Hot  |
| "C" : Engine coolant | 8. Fuel pressure regulator hose | 15. IAC hose                               |          |
| 2. IAT sensor        | 11. Breather hose               | 18. Spring                                 |          |
| 3. Resonator         | 12. Fast idle up thermo wax     | 19. IAC valve and fast idle control system |          |

## Fuel Delivery System Description

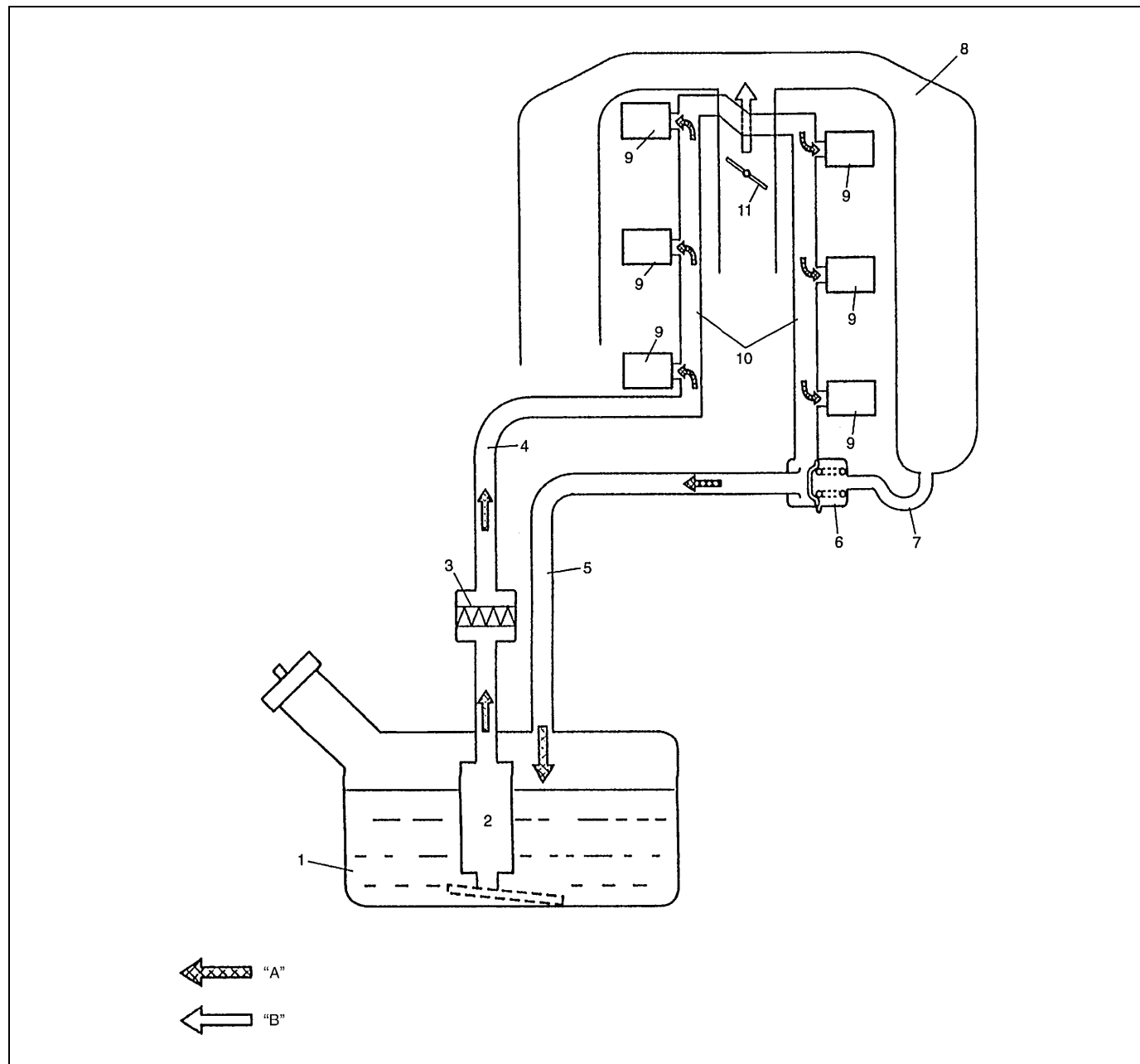
The fuel delivery system consists of the fuel tank (1), fuel pump (2), fuel filter (3), fuel pressure regulator (6), delivery pipe (10) and fuel injectors (9).

The fuel in the fuel tank is pumped up by the fuel pump, filtered by the fuel filter and fed under pressure to each injector through the delivery pipe.

As the fuel pressure applied to the injector (the fuel pressure in the fuel feed line (4)) is always kept a certain amount higher than the pressure in the intake manifold by the fuel pressure regulator, the fuel is injected into the intake port of the cylinder head when the injector opens according to the injection signal from ECM (PCM).

The fuel relieved by the fuel pressure regulator returns through the fuel return line (5) to the fuel tank.

### FUEL DELIVERY SYSTEM DIAGRAM



|  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| "A" : Fuel                                 | 8. Intake manifold surge tank |
| "B" : Air                                  | 11. Throttle valve            |
| 7. Vacuum hose for fuel pressure regulator |                               |



## Electronic Control System Description

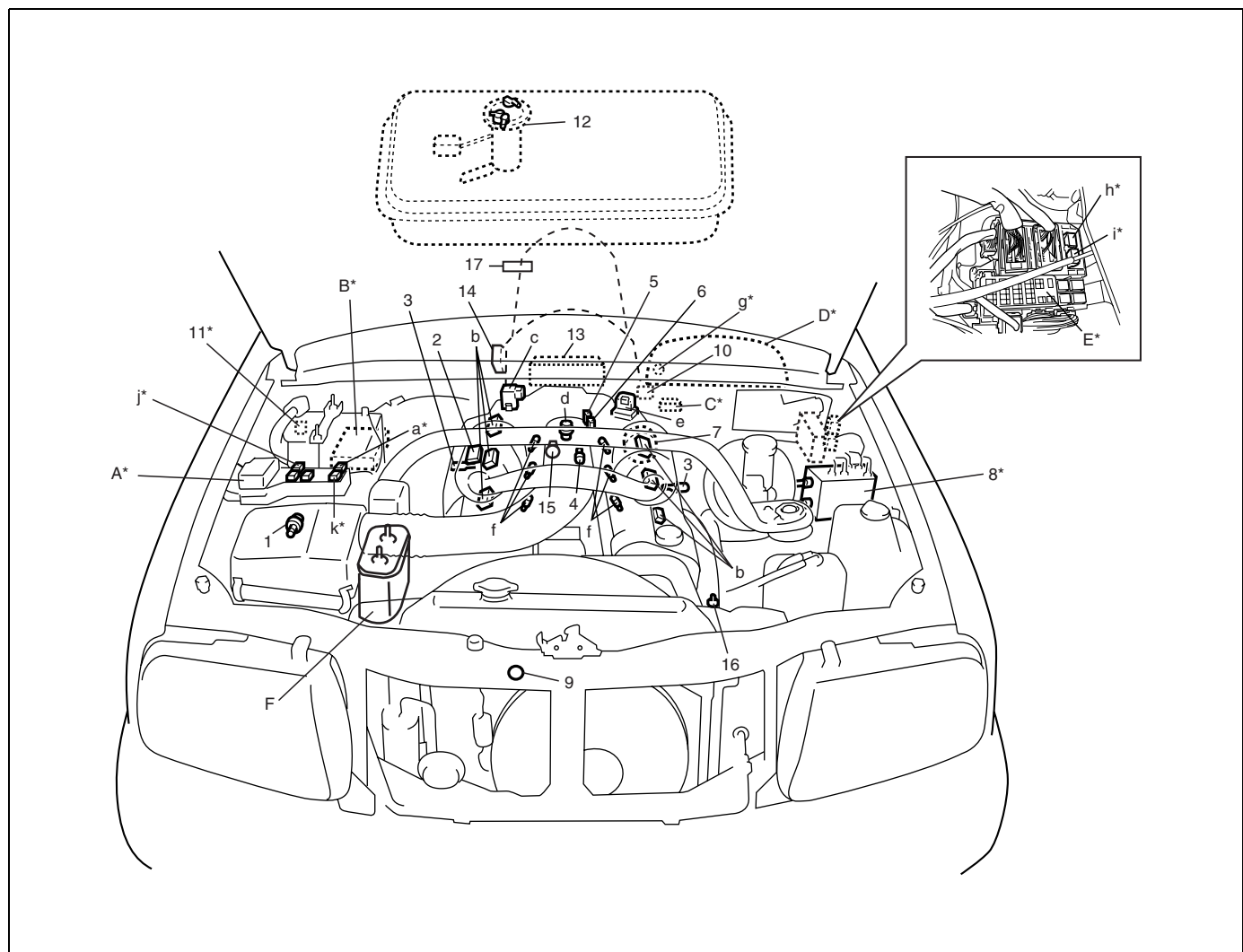
The electronic control system consists of 1) various sensors which detect the state of engine and driving conditions, 2) ECM (PCM) which controls various devices according to the signals from the sensors and 3) various controlled devices.

Functionally, it is divided into the following sub systems :

- Fuel injection control system
- Heated oxygen sensor heater control system (if equipped)
- Idle air control system
- Fuel pump control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- Ignition control system
- EGR system

Also, with A/T model, PCM controls A/T.

## ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENT LOCATION

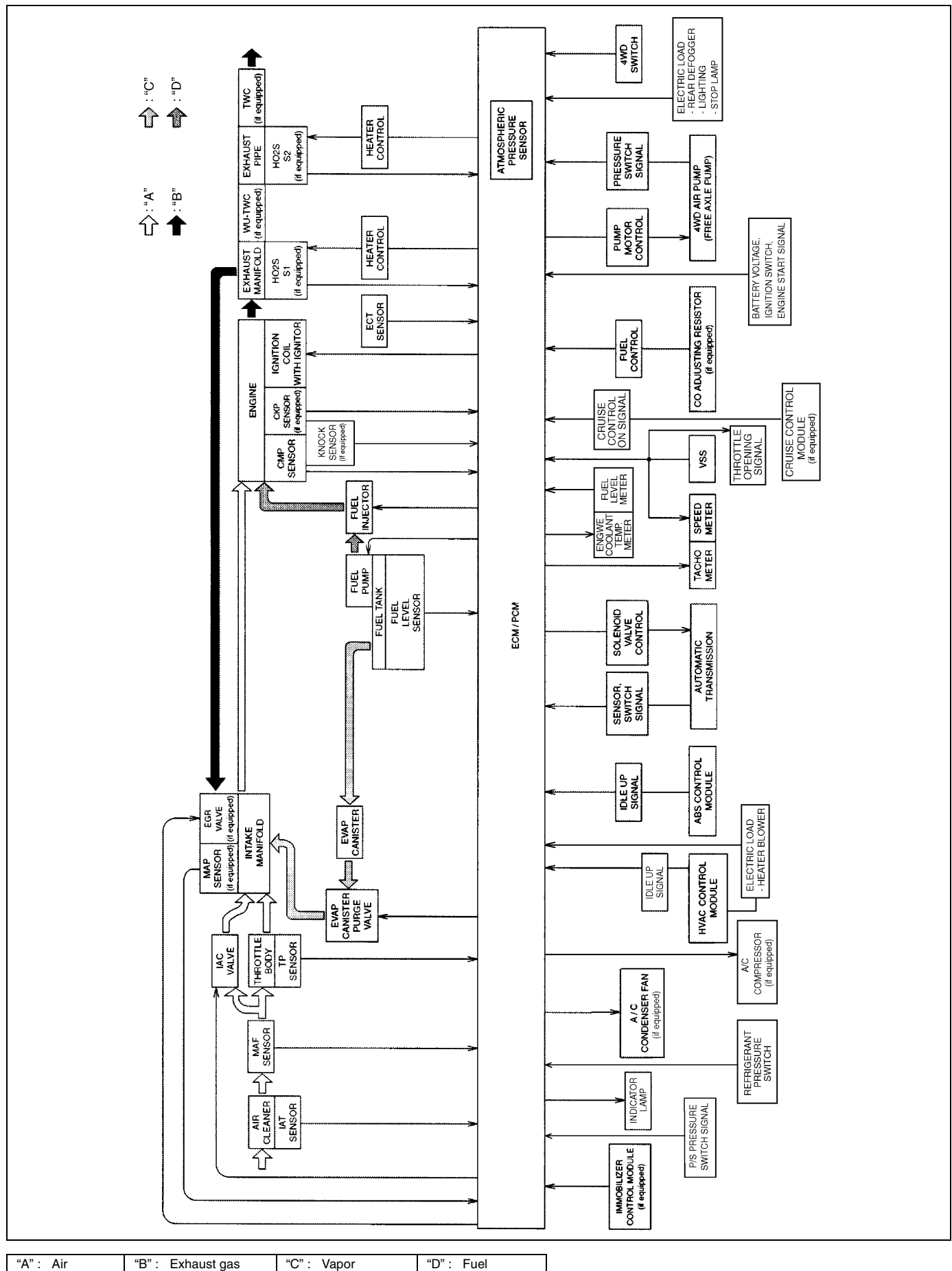


| INFORMATION SENSORS                                      | CONTROLLED DEVICES                              | OTHERS                  |
|--|---|-------------------------|
| 1. IAT sensor  | a : A/C condenser fan motor relay (if equipped) | A : Main fuse box       |
| 2. MAP sensor (if equipped)                              | b : Ignition coil assemblies                    | B : ECM (PCM)           |
| 3. Heated oxygen sensor (sensor 1) (if equipped)         | c : EVAP canister purge valve                   | C : Data link connector |
| 4. ECT sensor  | d : EGR valve (if equipped)                     | D : Combination meter   |
| 5. TP sensor   | e : Idle air control valve                      | E : Fuse box            |
| 6. MAF sensor  | f : Injectors                                   | F : EVAP canister       |
| 7. Camshaft position sensor (CMP sensor)                 | g : Malfunction indicator lamp                  |                         |
| 8. ABS control module (if equipped)                      | h : Fuel pump relay                             |                         |
| 9. Crankshaft position sensor (CKP sensor) (if equipped) | i : Main relay                                  |                         |
| 10. Diagnosis connector (if equipped)                    | j : Oxygen sensor heater relay (if equipped)    |                         |
| 11. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)                  | k : A/C compressor relay (if equipped)          |                         |
| 12. Fuel level sensor                                    |   |                         |
| 13. HVAC control module                                  |   |                         |
| 14. Transmission range switch (A/T)                      |   |                         |
| 15. Knock sensor (if equipped)                           |   |                         |
| 16. Power steering pressure switch                       |   |                         |
| 17. VSS  |   |                         |

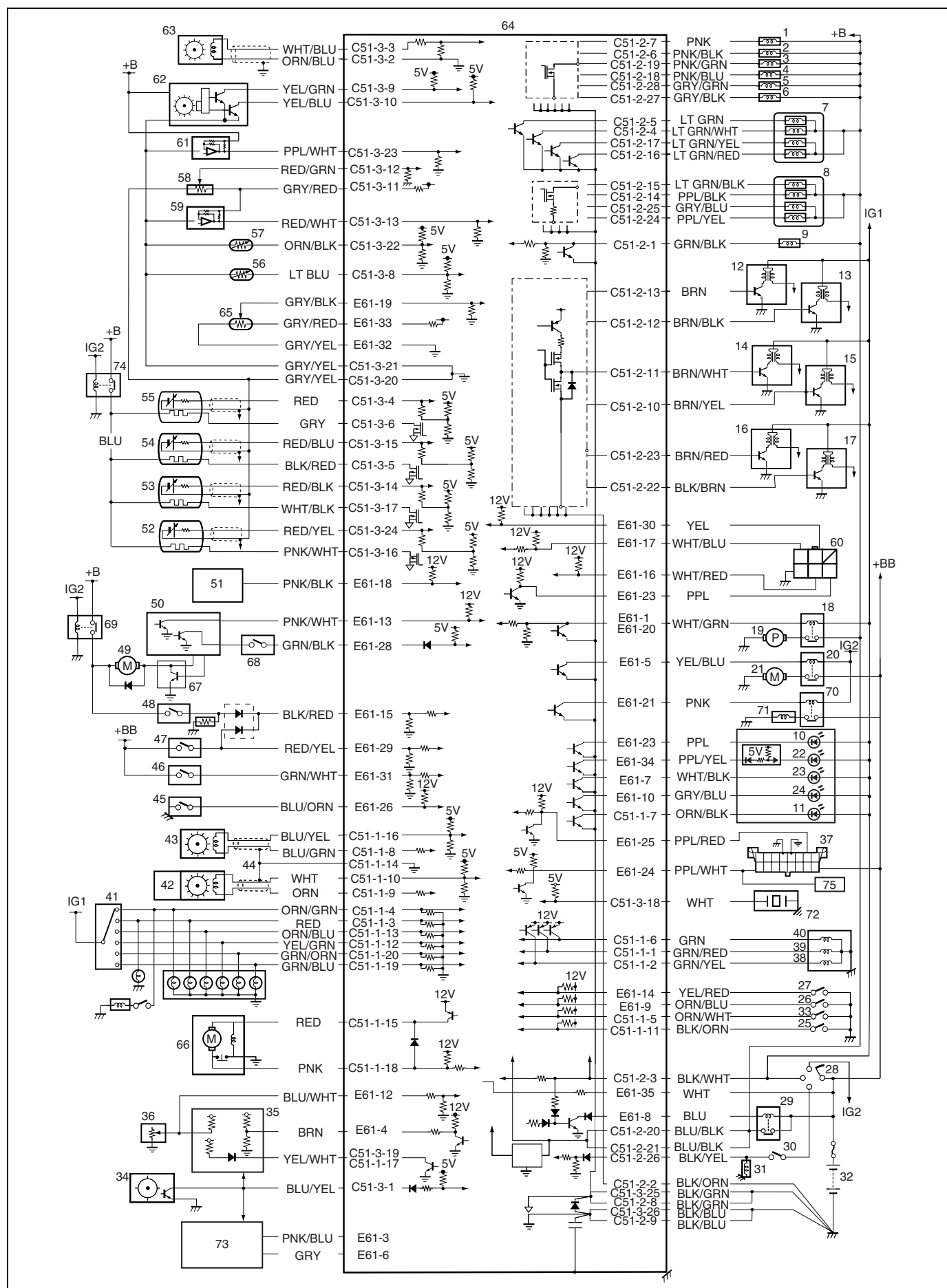
**NOTE:**

**Above figure shows left-hand steering vehicle. For right-hand steering vehicle, parts with (\*) are installed at the other side.**

## Engine and Emission Control System Flow Chart

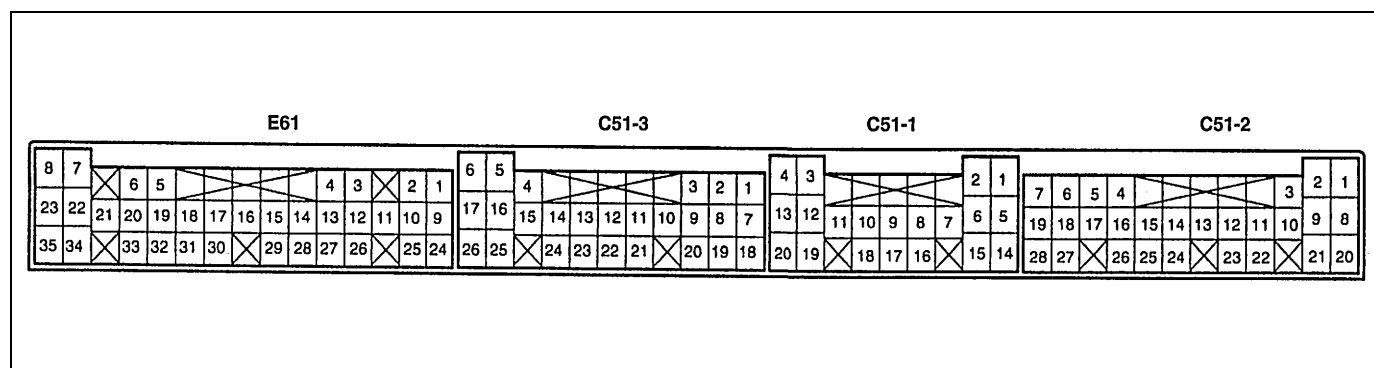


## ELECTRONIC CONTROL SYSTEM WIRING CIRCUIT



**6E2-12 ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (H25 ENGINE)**

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| 1. Fuel injector No.1                          | 26. Power/Normal change switch                               | 51. ABS control module (if equipped)                |
| 2. Fuel injector No.2                          | 27. O/D cut switch   | 52. HO2S Bank 2 Sensor 2 (if equipped)              |
| 3. Fuel injector No.3                          | 28. Ignition switch  | 53. HO2S Bank 1 Sensor 2 (if equipped)              |
| 4. Fuel injector No.4                          | 29. Main relay   | 54. HO2S Bank 2 Sensor 1 (if equipped)              |
| 5. Fuel injector No.5                          | 30. Transmission range switch (Park/neutral position switch) | 55. HO2S Bank 1 Sensor 1 (if equipped)              |
| 6. Fuel injector No.6                          | 31. Starter magnetic switch                                  | 56. Intake air temp. sensor                         |
| 7. EGR valve (if equipped)                     | 32. Battery  | 57. Engine coolant temp. sensor                     |
| 8. Idle air control (IAC) valve                | 33. 4WD low switch   | 58. Throttle position sensor                        |
| 9. EVAP canister purge valve                   | 34. Vehicle speed sensor                                     | 59. MAP sensor (if equipped)                        |
| 10. Immobilizer indicator lamp (if equipped)   | 35. Combination meter  | 60. Diagnosis connector (if equipped)               |
| 11. 4WD lamp                                   | 36. Fuel level sensor  | 61. Mass air flow sensor                            |
| 12. Ignition coil assembly for No.1 spark plug | 37. Data link connector                                      | 62. Camshaft position sensor                        |
| 13. Ignition coil assembly for No.2 spark plug | 38. TCC solenoid valve                                       | 63. CKP sensor (if equipped)                        |
| 14. Ignition coil assembly for No.3 spark plug | 39. Solenoid valve No.1 (-B)                                 | 64. ECM (PCM)                                       |
| 15. Ignition coil assembly for No.4 spark plug | 40. Solenoid valve No.1 (-A)                                 | 65. CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)             |
| 16. Ignition coil assembly for No.5 spark plug | 41. Transmission range switch (Sensor)                       | 66. 4WD actuator                                    |
| 17. Ignition coil assembly for No.6 spark plug | 42. A/T vehicle (output) speed sensor                        | 67. Heater blower motor controller                  |
| 18. Fuel pump relay                            | 43. A/T input speed sensor                                   | 68. A/C refrigerant pressure switch (if equipped)   |
| 19. Fuel pump                                  | 44. Shield wire  | 69. Heater blower motor relay                       |
| 20. A/C condenser fan relay (if equipped)      | 45. Power steering pressure switch                           | 70. A/C compressor relay (if equipped)              |
| 21. A/C condenser fan motor (if equipped)      | 46. Stop lamp switch (Brake pedal switch)                    | 71. A/C compressor (if equipped)                    |
| 22. Malfunction indicator lamp                 | 47. Lighting switch  | 72. Knock sensor (if equipped)                      |
| 23. "O/D OFF" lamp                             | 48. Rear defogger switch (if equipped)                       | 73. Cruise control module (if equipped)             |
| 24. "POWER" lamp                               | 49. Heater blower motor                                      | 74. Heated oxygen sensor heater relay (if equipped) |
| 25. 4WD switch                                 | 50. HVAC control module                                      | 75. Immobilizer control module                      |

**TERMINAL ARRANGEMENT OF ECM (PCM) CONNECTOR (VIEWED FROM HARNESS SIDE)**

| TERMINAL | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT   | TERMINAL | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT  |
|----------|------------|---|----------|------------|--|
| E61-1    | WHT/GRN    | Fuel pump relay output (without immobilizer control system)                           | E61-33   | GRY/RED    | Output of 5 V power source for CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)   |
| E61-2    | —          | —   | E61-34   | PPL/YEL    | MIL (Malfunction indicator lamp) output  |
| E61-3    | PNK/BLU    | OD off signal output for cruise control module (if equipped)                          | E61-35   | WHT        | Power source for ECM internal memory   |
| E61-4    | BRN        | Engine revolution signal output for tachometer  | C51-3-1  | BLU/YEL    | Vehicle speed sensor signal  |
| E61-5    | YEL/BLU    | A/C condenser fan motor relay (if equipped)   | C51-3-2  | ORN/BLU    | CKP sensor signal (–) (if equipped)  |
| E61-6    | GRY        | Throttle position signal for cruise control module (if equipped)                      | C51-3-3  | WHT/BLU    | CKP sensor signal (+) (if equipped)  |
| E61-7    | WHT/BLK    | “OD OFF” lamp output (A/T vehicle)  | C51-3-4  | RED        | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 1) (if equipped)   |
| E61-8    | BLU        | Main power supply relay output  | C51-3-5  | BLK/RED    | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 2) (if equipped)   |
| E61-9    | ORN/BLU    | Selector switch signal of Power mode/Normal mode for A/T                              | C51-3-6  | GRY        | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 1) (if equipped)   |
| E61-10   | GRY/BLU    | “POWER” lamp output (A/T vehicle)   | C51-3-7  | —          | —  |
| E61-11   | —          | —   | C51-3-8  | LT BLU     | Intake air temp. (IAT) sensor signal   |
| E61-12   | BLU/WHT    | Fuel level sensor signal (if equipped)  | C51-3-9  | YEL/GRN    | Position signal for CMP sensor   |
| E61-13   | PNK/WHT    | Electric load signal for heater blower motor  | C51-3-10 | YEL/BLU    | Reference signal for CMP sensor  |
| E61-14   | YEL/RED    | Selector switch signal of OD On/Off for A/T   | C51-3-11 | GRY/RED    | Output of 5 V power source for Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor (if equipped) and throttle position (TP) sensor |
| E61-15   | BLK/RED    | Electric load signal for rear defogger switch (if equipped)                           | C51-3-12 | RED/GRN    | Throttle position (TP) sensor signal   |
| E61-16   | WHT/RED    | Test switch terminal (if equipped)  | C51-3-13 | RED/WHT    | Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor signal (if equipped)   |
| E61-17   | WHT/BLU    | Output duty select switch terminal (if equipped)                                      | C51-3-14 | RED/BLK    | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 1) (if equipped)   |
| E61-18   | PNK/BLK    | Idle up signal from ABS control module (if equipped)                                  | C51-3-15 | RED/BLU    | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-1 (Bank 2) (if equipped)   |
| E61-19   | GRY/BLK    | CO adjusting resistor signal (if equipped)  | C51-3-16 | PNK/WHT    | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 2) (if equipped)   |
| E61-20   | WHT/GRN    | Fuel pump relay output (with immobilizer control system)                              | C51-3-17 | WHT/BLK    | Heater output of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 1) (if equipped)   |
| E61-21   | PNK        | A/C compressor relay output (if equipped)   | C51-3-18 | WHT        | Knock sensor signal (if equipped)  |
| E61-22   | —          | —   | C51-3-19 | YEL/WHT    | ECT sensor signal for combination meter (without immobilizer control system)   |
| E61-23   | PPL        | Duty output terminal (if equipped)<br>Immobilizer indicator lamp output (if equipped) | C51-3-20 | GRY/YEL    | Ground for sensors   |
| E61-24   | PPL/WHT    | Serial communication line of data link connector 5 V (if equipped)                    | C51-3-21 | GRY/YEL    | Ground for sensors   |
| E61-25   | PPL/RED    | Serial communication line of data link connector 12 V (if equipped)                   | C51-3-22 | ORN/BLK    | Engine coolant temp. (ECT) sensor signal   |
| E61-26   | BLU/ORN    | Power steering pressure switch signal   | C51-3-23 | PPL/WHT    | Mass air flow (MAF) sensor signal  |
| E61-27   | —          | —   | C51-3-24 | RED/YEL    | Oxygen signal of heated oxygen sensor-2 (Bank 2) (if equipped)   |
| E61-28   | GRN/BLK    | A/C request signal (if equipped)  | C51-3-25 | BLK/GRN    | Ground for ECM   |
| E61-29   | RED/YEL    | Electric load signal for clearance lamp   | C51-3-26 | BLK/BLU    | Ground for ECM   |
| E61-30   | YEL        | Diagnosis switch terminal (if equipped)   |          |            |  |
| E61-31   | GRN/WHT    | Electric load signal for stop lamp  |          |            |  |
| E61-32   | GRY/YEL    | Ground for CO adjusting resistor (if equipped)  |          |            |  |

**6E2-14 ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (H25 ENGINE)**

| TERMINAL | WIRE COLOR        | CIRCUIT   | TERMINAL | WIRE COLOR | CIRCUIT   |
|----------|-------------------|---|----------|------------|---|
| C51-1-1  | GRN/RED           | Shift solenoid-B output for A/T   | C51-2-3  | BLK/WHT    | Ignition switch signal                                |
| C51-1-2  | GRN/YEL           | Torque converter clutch (TCC) solenoid output for A/T                     |          |            |   |
| C51-1-3  | RED               | "R" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T)          | C51-2-4  | LT GRN/WHT | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 2) output (if equipped) |
| C51-1-4  | ORN/GRN           | "P" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T)          | C51-2-5  | LT GRN     | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 1) output (if equipped) |
| C51-1-5  | ORN/WHT           | 4WD Low (4L) switch signal  | C51-2-6  | PNK/BLK    | Fuel injector No.2 output                             |
| C51-1-6  | GRN               | Shift solenoid-A output for A/T   | C51-2-7  | PNK        | Fuel injector No.1 output                             |
| C51-1-7  | ORN/BLK           | "4WD" lamp output   | C51-2-8  | BLK/GRN    | Ground for ECM  |
| C51-1-8  | BLU/GRN           | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (-)                                   | C51-2-9  | BLK/BLU    | Ground for ECM  |
| C51-1-9  | ORN               | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (-)                                  | C51-2-10 | BRN/YEL    | Ignition coil No.4 output                             |
| C51-1-10 | WHT               | A/T output shaft speed sensor signal (+)                                  | C51-2-11 | BRN/WHT    | Ignition coil No.3 output                             |
| C51-1-11 | BLK/ORN           | 4WD switch signal   | C51-2-12 | BRN/BLK    | Ignition coil No.2 output                             |
| C51-1-12 | YEL/GRN           | "D" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T)          | C51-2-13 | BRN        | Ignition coil No.1 output                             |
| C51-1-13 | ORN/BLU           | "N" position signal for transmission range selector switch (A/T)          | C51-2-14 | PPL/BLK    | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 2)               |
| C51-1-14 | - (shield ground) | Ground of shield wire for A/T input shaft/output shaft speed sensor       | C51-2-15 | LT GRN/BLK | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 1)               |
| C51-1-15 | RED               | 4WD air pump assembly output  | C51-2-16 | LT GRN/RED | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 4) output (if equipped) |
| C51-1-16 | BLU/YEL           | A/T input shaft speed sensor signal (+)                                   | C51-2-17 | LT GRN/YEL | EGR valve (stepper motor coil 3) output (if equipped) |
| C51-1-17 | YEL/WHT           | ECT sensor signal for combination meter (with immobilizer control system) | C51-2-18 | PNK/BLU    | Fuel injector No.4 output                             |
| C51-1-18 | PNK               | Pressure switch signal for 4WD air pump assembly                          | C51-2-19 | PNK/GRN    | Fuel injector No.3 output                             |
| C51-1-19 | GRN/BLU           | "L" position signal for transmission range switch (A/T)                   | C51-2-20 | BLU/BLK    | Main power supply                                     |
| C51-1-20 | GRN/ORN           | "2" position signal for transmission range switch (A/T)                   | C51-2-21 | BLU/BLK    | Main power supply                                     |
|          |                   |   | C51-2-22 | BLK/BRN    | Ignition coil No.6 output                             |
|          |                   |   | C51-2-23 | BRN/RED    | Ignition coil No.5 output                             |
|          |                   |   | C51-2-24 | PPL/YEL    | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 4)               |
|          |                   |   | C51-2-25 | GRY/BLU    | IAC valve output (stepper motor coil 3)               |
|          |                   |   | C51-2-26 | BLK/YEL    | Starting motor signal                                 |
| C51-2-1  | GRN/BLK           | EVAP canister purge valve output  | C51-2-27 | GRY/BLK    | Fuel injector No.6 output                             |
| C51-2-2  | BLK/ORN           | Ground of ECM for ignition circuit  | C51-2-28 | GRY/GRN    | Fuel injector No.5 output                             |

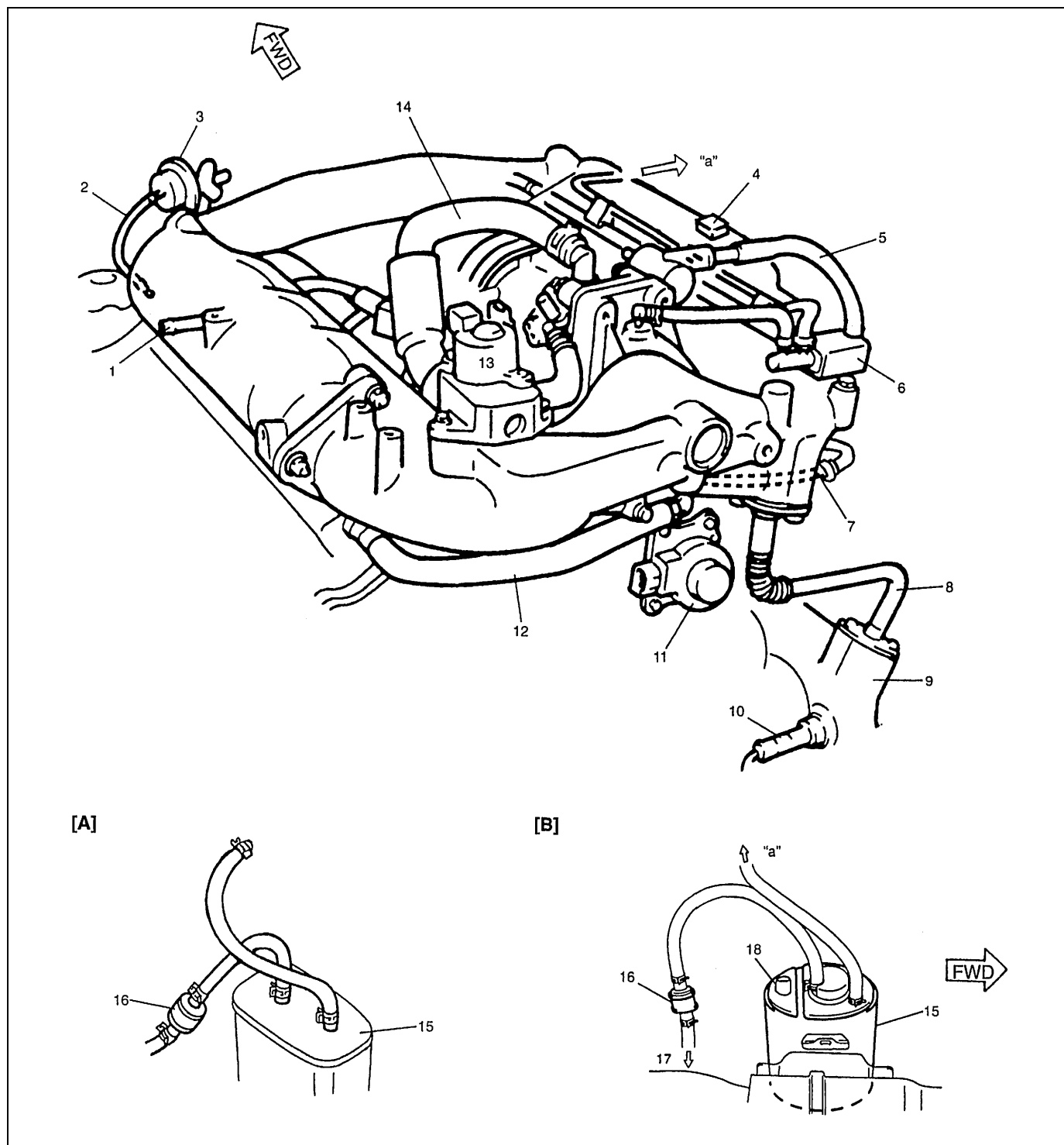




## On-Vehicle Service

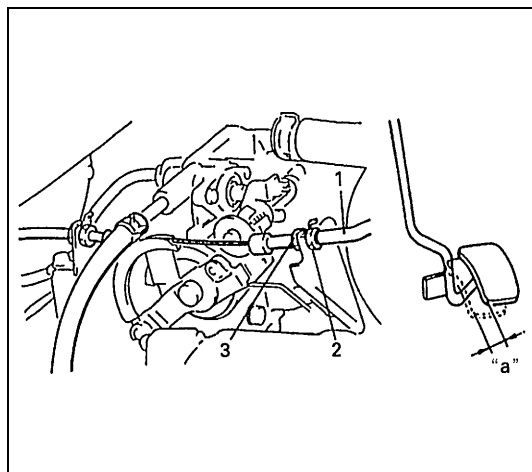
### Engine and Emission Control System Description

When hoses are disconnected and system components are removed for service, reinstall components properly, and route and connect hoses correctly after service. Refer to figure for proper routing of hoses.



|  |                          |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
| 1. Brake booster hose pipe                 | 8. EGR pipe              | 15. EVAP canister                                |
| 2. Vacuum hose for fuel pressure regulator | 9. Exhaust manifold      | 16. Tank pressure control valve                  |
| 3. Fuel pressure regulator                 | 10. Heated oxygen sensor | 17. Fuel tank                                    |
| 4. MAP sensor                              | 11. EGR valve            | 18. Air cap                                      |
| 5. Engine coolant hose                     | 12. PCV hose             | [A] : Vehicle without immobilizer indicator lamp |
| 6. EVAP canister purge valve               | 13. IAC valve            | [B] : Vehicle with immobilizer indicator lamp    |
| 7. Breather hose                           | 14. IAC hose             |  |

## Accelerator Cable Adjustment

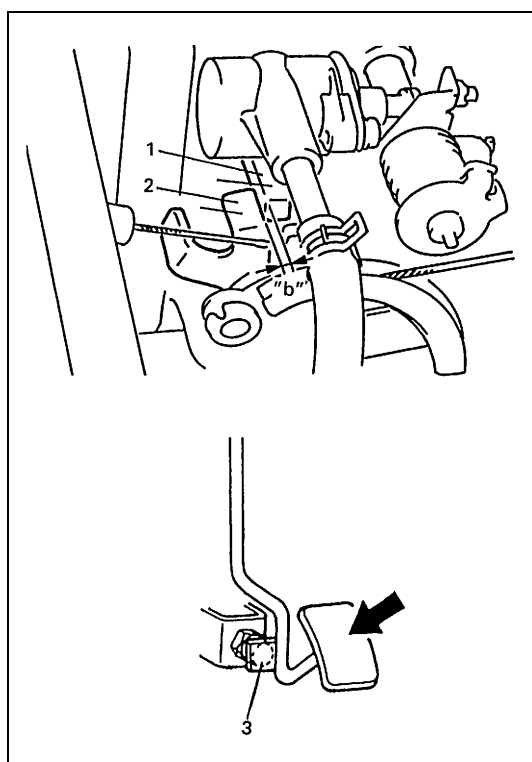


- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature. And check to make sure that fast idle control cam is off cam follower lever, if not check fast idle control system referring to "Throttle Body" in this section.
- 2) With throttle valve closed, check accelerator pedal play which should be within following specification.  
If measured value is out of specification, adjust accelerator cable (1) to specification with cable adjusting nut (2).

### Accelerator pedal play

"a" : 2 – 5 mm (0.08 – 0.19 in.)

3. Lock nut



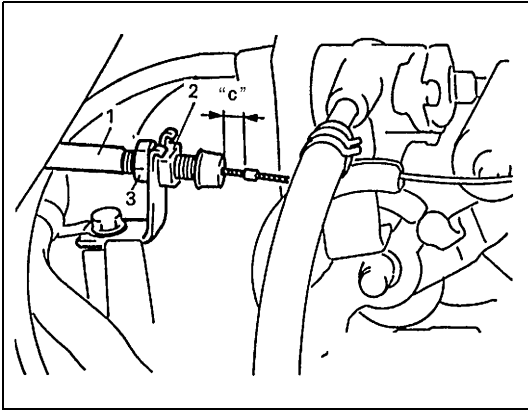
- 3) With accelerator pedal depressed fully, check clearance between throttle lever (2) and lever stopper (1) (throttle body) which should be within following specification.

### Clearance between throttle lever and lever stopper (With pedal depressed fully)

"b" : 0.5 – 2.0 mm (0.02 – 0.07 in.)

If measured value is out of specification, adjust it to specification by changing height of pedal stopper bolt (3).

## A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment



- 1) Make sure that accelerator cable is adjusted as specified.
- 2) With throttle valve closed, check clearance "c" which should be within following specification.  
If it is out of specification, adjust it by turning cable adjusting nut (2).

### A/T throttle cable adjustment clearance

"c" : 0.8 – 1.5 mm (0.03 – 0.05 in.)

- 3) Tighten lock nut (3) securely.

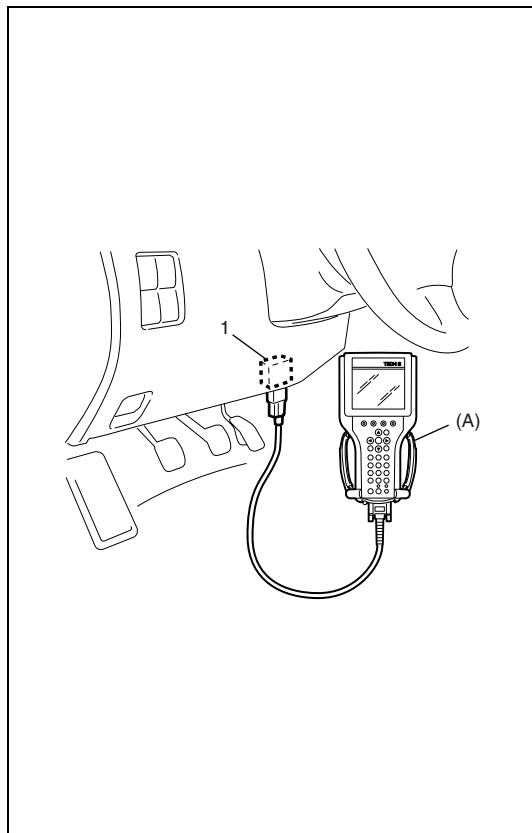
1. A/T throttle cable

## Idle Speed/Idle Air Control (IAC) Duty Inspection

- 1) Before idle speed/IAC duty check, make sure of the following.
  - Lead wires and hoses of engine/emission control systems are connected securely.
  - Accelerator cable is adjusted.
  - Ignition timing is within specification.
  - All accessories (wipers, heater, lights, A/C, etc.) are out of service.
  - Air cleaner has been properly installed and is in good condition.
  - ECM (PCM) does not detect any malfunction DTC.
- 2) After above items are all confirmed, check idle speed and IAC duty as follows.

### NOTE:

**Before starting engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T vehicle), and set parking brake and block drive wheels.**



- a) Using SUZUKI scan tool
- i) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch OFF.

### Special tool

#### (A) : SUZUKI scan tool

- ii) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- iii) Check IAC duty and idle speed by using “Data List” mode of SUZUKI scan tool.

If duty and/or idle speed is out of specifications, check idle air control system referring to Diagnostic Flow Table “DTC P0505 Idle Air Control System Malfunction” in Section 6-1.

### Engine idle speed specification

|                                    |                             | A/C OFF         | A/C ON          |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Engine idle speed :                | without diagnosis connector | 675 ± 50 r/min. | 800 ± 50 r/min. |
|                                    | with diagnosis connector    | 750 ± 50 r/min. |                 |
| IAC duty at specified idle speed : |                             | 10 – 50%        |                 |

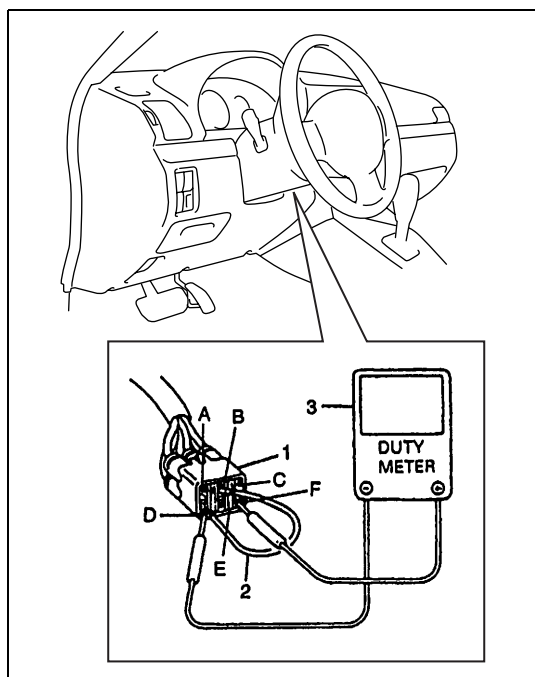
- iv) Check that specified engine idle speed is obtained with A/C ON if vehicle is equipped with A/C.  
If not, check A/C ON signal circuit and idle air control system.

- b) Not using SUZUKI scan tool (vehicle with monitor connector)

**NOTE:**

If ECM (PCM) parts No. ends with “0”, ECM (PCM) does not output IAC duty through duty output terminal in monitor coupler. First of all, check label on ECM (PCM) for part No. if so, check IAC duty by using SUZUKI scan tool.

- i) Disconnect scan tool from DLC if connected.
- ii) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- iii) Stop engine and connect duty meter (3) between duty output terminal and ground terminal of diagnosis connector (1) (white connector).
- iv) Using service wire (2), ground diagnosis switch terminal in diagnosis connector.
- v) Set tachometer.
- vi) Start engine and warm it up completely.
- vii) Check IAC duty and idle speed. If duty and/or idle speed is out of specifications, check idle air control system referring to Diagnostic Flow Table B-4 “Idle Air Control System Check” in Section 6-1.



|  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| A : Output duty select switch terminal | D : Ground terminal      |
| B : Diagnosis switch terminal          | E : Test switch terminal |
| C : Blank                              | F : Duty output terminal |

**Engine idle speed**

A/C OFF : 750 ± 50 r/min.

A/C ON : 800 ± 50 r/min.

**IAC duty at specified idle speed**

10 – 50% (1.4 – 7.0 V when battery voltage is 14 V)

**NOTE:**

IAC duty can be checked roughly by using voltmeter. IAC duty to voltage relation is as follows.

- “OFF DUTY METER” is such duty meter that indicates approx. 100% when terminal voltage is approx. “0 V”.
- “VB” represents battery voltage while engine of vehicle being checked is running.

**IAC duty to voltage relation**

| ON DUTY METER INDICATION (%) | OFF DUTY METER INDICATION (%) | VOLTMETER INDICATION (V) |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0                            | 100                           | 0                        |
| 50                           | 50                            | $0.5 \times V_B$         |
| 100                          | 0                             | $V_B$                    |

- viii) Remove service wire from diagnosis connector.
- ix) Check that specified engine idle speed is obtained with A/C ON if vehicle is equipped with A/C.  
If not, check A/C ON signal circuit and idle air control system.

### **Idle mixture inspection/adjustment (vehicle without heated oxygen sensor)**

All vehicles not equipped with heated oxygen sensor are shipped with their CO% factory adjusted as follows.

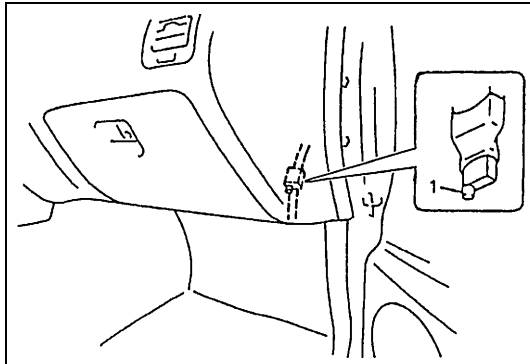
**Engine idle mixture (CO%) at specified idle speed  
0.8 – 1.3%**

Idle mixture adjustment should never be changed from the original factory setting. However, if during diagnosis, the check indicates idle mixture to be the cause of a driver performance complaint or emission failure, the idle mixture can be adjusted using the following procedures.

#### **NOTE:**

**For this inspection and adjustment, exhaust gas tester (CO meter) and engine tachometer are necessary.**

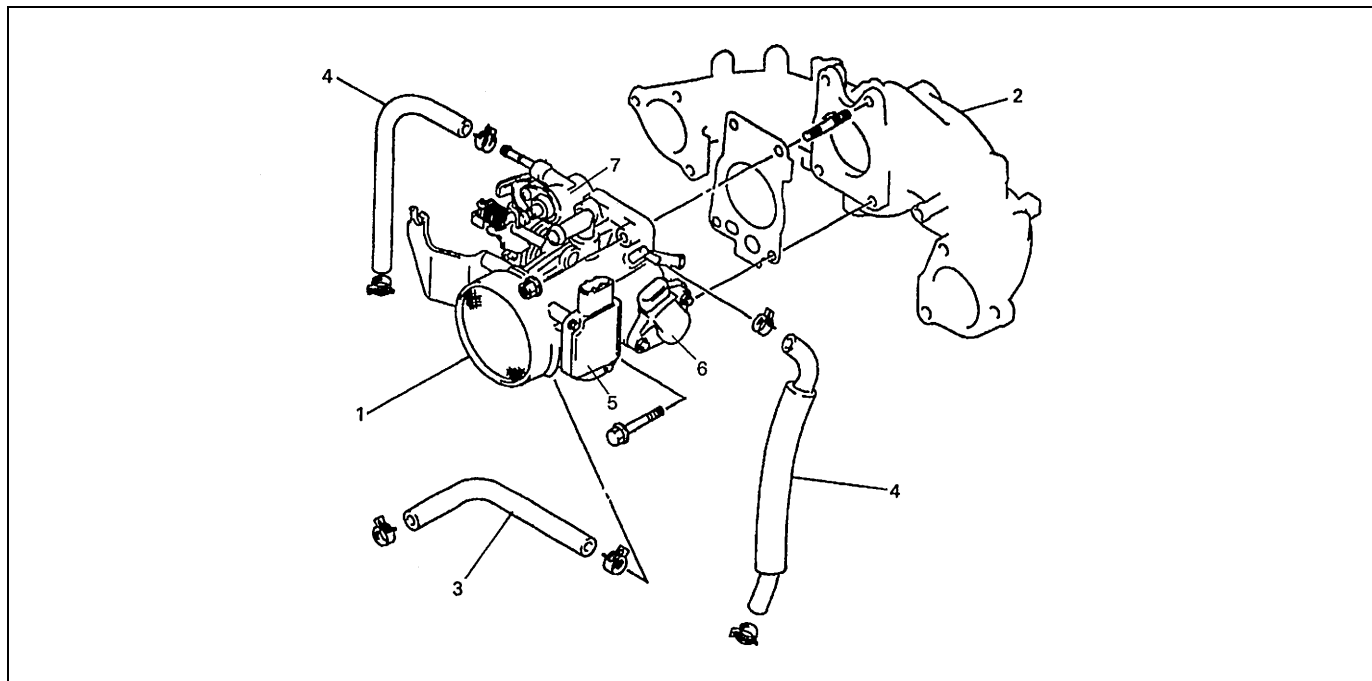
- 1) Check idle speed according to "Idle Speed/Idle Air Control Duty Inspection" in this section.
- 2) Using exhaust gas tester, check that idle mixture CO% is within above specification. If it is out of specification, adjust it to specification by turning resistor knob (1).
- 3) If idle mixture has been adjusted, confirm that idle speed/IAC duty is within specification.



## Air Intake System

### Throttle body

#### THROTTLE BODY COMPONENTS



|                     |                  |               |                            |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Throttle body    | 3. Breather hose | 5. MAF sensor | 7. Fast idle up thermo wax |
| 2. Intake collector | 4. Water hose    | 6. TP sensor  |                            |

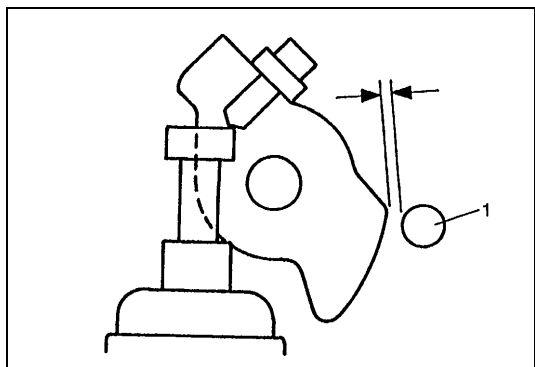
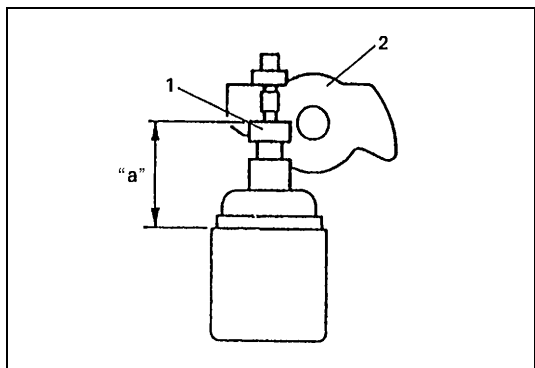
#### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

- 1) Check that throttle valve lever moves smoothly.
- 2) Measure plunger (1) protrusion "a" at engine coolant temp. is 25°C (77°F).

##### Plunger protrusion

"a" : 26.6 – 27.4 mm (1.048 – 1.078 in.)

2. Fast idle control cam

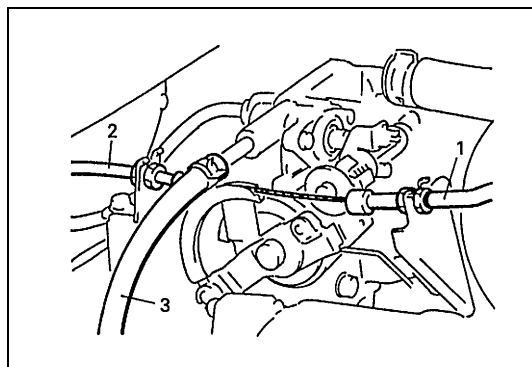


- 3) Warm up engine and check to make sure that fast control cam is off cam follower lever (1) at engine coolant temp. is 52 – 68°C (126 – 154°F).

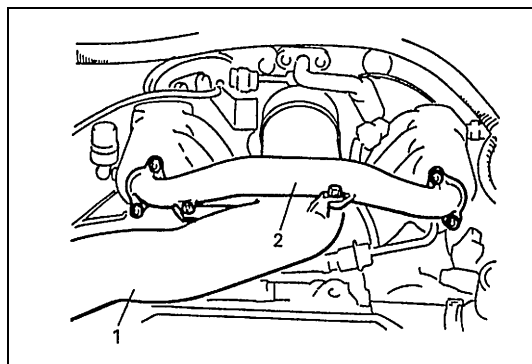
If check result in Step 2) or 3) is out of specification, replace throttle body assembly.

**REMOVAL**

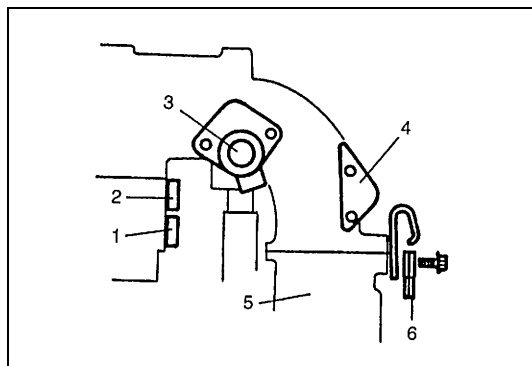
- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system.
- 3) Remove strut tower bar.
- 4) Disconnect accelerator cable (1) and or A/T throttle cable (2) from throttle body.
- 5) Disconnect water hose (3) from throttle body.
- 6) Remove surge tank cover.



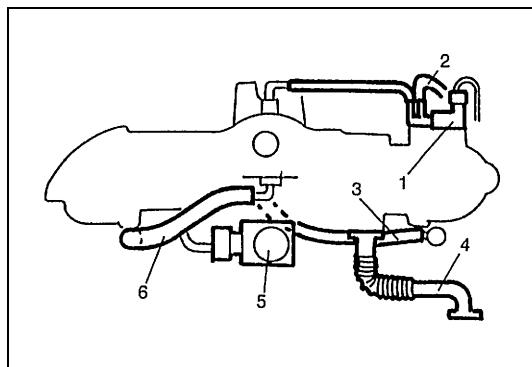
- 7) Remove intake air pipe (1) and surge tank pipe (2).



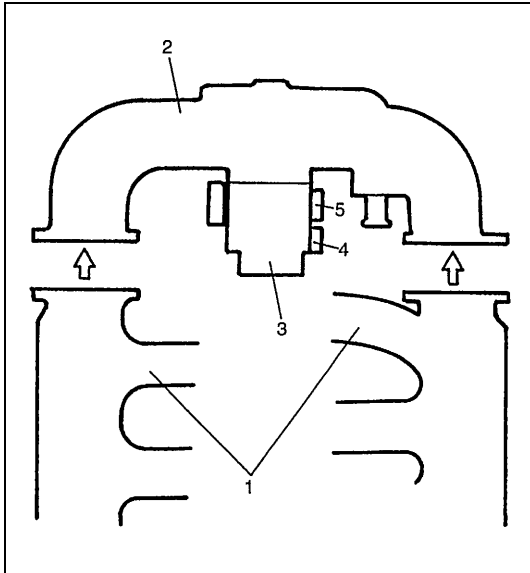
- 8) Disconnect connector of injector wire.
- 9) Disconnect connectors of TP sensor (2), MAF sensor (1) and IAC valve (3).
- 10) Disconnect ground terminal (6) from intake manifold (5).
- 11) Remove clamp bracket (4) from intake collector.



- 12) Disconnect connectors of EVAP canister purge valve (1) and EGR valve (5) (if equipped).
- 13) Disconnect PCV hose (6), breather hose (3) and EVAP canister purge valve hose (2).
- 14) Remove EGR pipe (4).





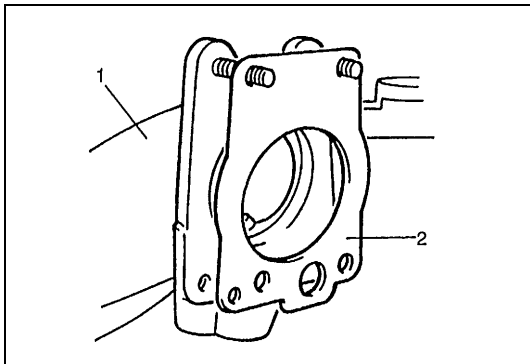


- 15) Remove throttle body (3) and intake collector (2) from intake manifold (1).
- 16) Disconnect hoses of IAC valve and PCV from throttle body.
- 17) Remove throttle body from intake collector.

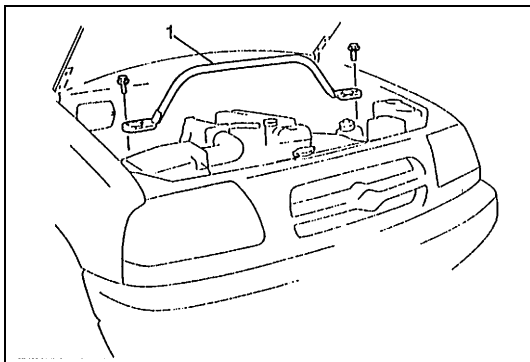
#### NOTE:

- MAF sensor (4), TP sensor (5), or other components containing rubber must not be placed in a solvent or cleaner bath. A chemical reaction will cause these parts to swell, harden or get distorted.
- Don't put drills or wires into passages for cleaning. It causes damages in passages.

#### INSTALLATION



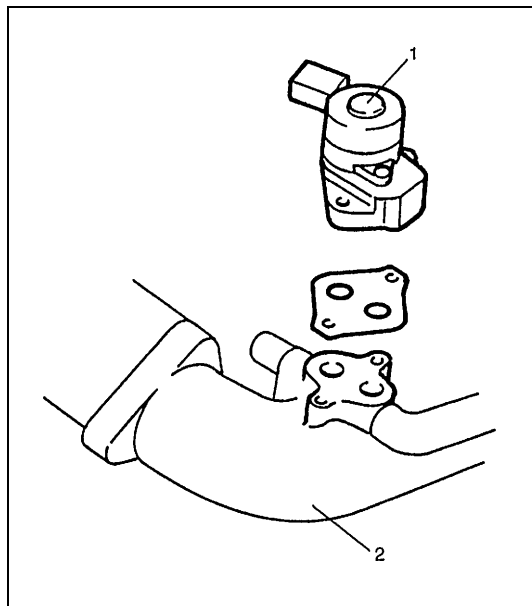
- 1) Clean mating surfaces and install throttle body gasket to intake collector (1) with new gasket (2).
- 2) Install throttle body to intake collector and tighten bolts and nuts.
- 3) Connect IAC valve hose and PCV hose.
- 4) Install throttle body and intake collector to intake manifold with new intake collector gaskets.
- 5) Install EGR pipe with new gaskets.
- 6) Connect PCV hose, breather hose and EVAP canister purge valve hose.
- 7) Connect connectors of EVAP canister purge valve and EGR valve.  
Fix wire harness with clamps.
- 8) Install clamp bracket to intake collector.
- 9) Connect ground terminal to intake manifold.
- 10) Connect connectors of TP sensor, MAF sensor and IAC valve.
- 11) Connect connector of injector wire.
- 12) Install surge tank pipe to intake manifold with new gaskets and intake air pipe to throttle body.
- 13) Install surge tank cover.
- 14) Connect engine coolant hoses to throttle body.
- 15) Connect accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable (A/T).
- 16) Install strut tower bar (1) and tighten bolts.
- 17) Refill cooling system.
- 18) Connect negative cable at battery.
- 19) Adjust accelerator cable and A/T throttle cable, refer to "Accelerator Cable Adjustment" and "A/T Throttle Cable Adjustment" in this section.



## Idle air control valve (IAC valve)

### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect battery negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect IAC valve connector.
- 3) Remove IAC valve (1) from intake collector (2).

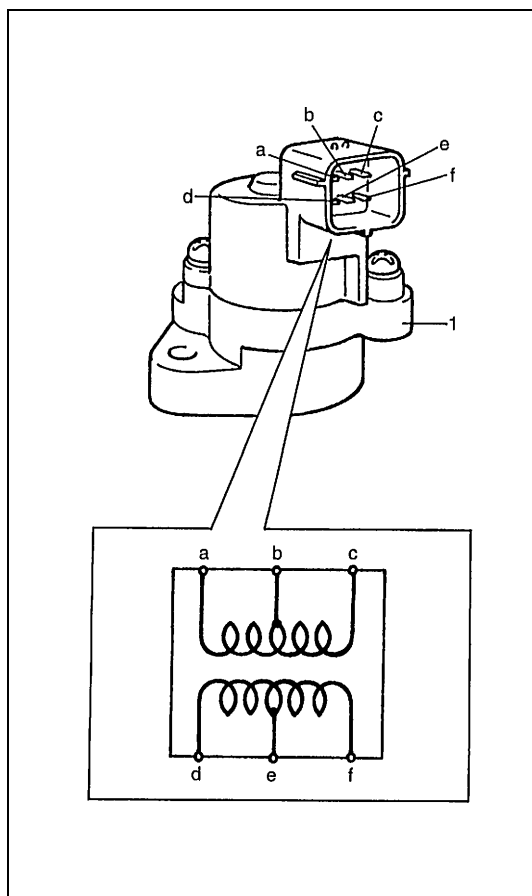


### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect connector from IAC valve (1).
- 2) Check each coil of IAC valve for resistance.  
If resistances is out of specification, replace.

#### IAC valve resistance

| Terminals  | Resistance                     |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Between "a" and "b"<br>"b" and "c"<br>"d" and "e"<br>"e" and "f" | 20 – 24 $\Omega$ at 20°C, 68°F |

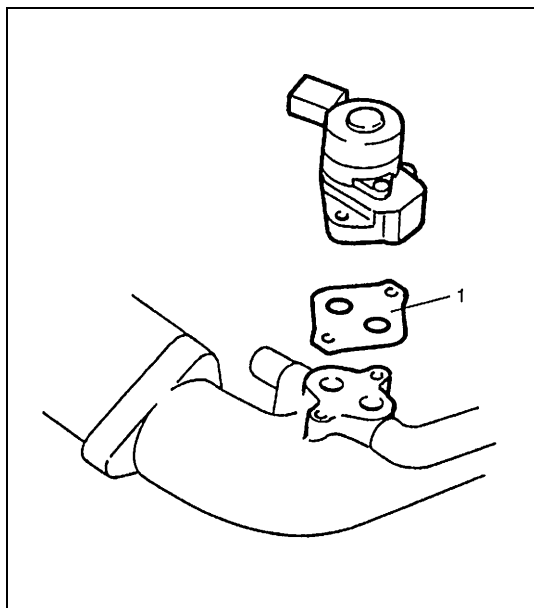


- 3) Remove IAC valve from intake collector.
- 4) Connect connector to IAC valve.
- 5) Check that plunger of IAC valve moves once and then stops as soon as ignition switch is turned OFF.  
If plunger of IAC valve does not operate at all, check wire harnesses for open and short. If wire harnesses are in good condition, replace IAC valve and recheck.

#### NOTE:

This check should be performed by two people, one person operates ignition switch while the other checks plunger operation.

## INSTALLATION



For installation, reverse removal procedure and note following precautions.

- Use new gaskets (1).

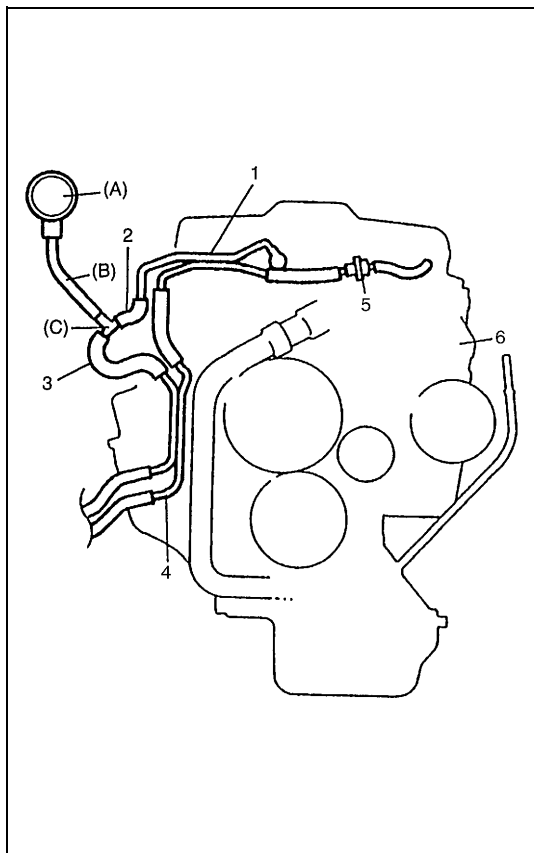
## Fuel Delivery System

### Fuel pressure inspection

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to “Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure” in Section 6-1.
- 2) Disconnect fuel feed hose (3) from delivery fuel feed pipe (1).

#### CAUTION:

A small amount of fuel may be released when fuel feed hose is removed. Place container under the fuel feed hose or fuel feed pipe with a shop cloth so that released fuel is caught in container or absorbed in cloth. Place that cloth in an approved container.



- 3) Connect special tools and hose (2) between fuel feed hose and fuel feed pipe as shown in figure, and clamp hose securely to ensure no leaks occur during checking.

#### Special tool

(A) : 09912-58441

(B) : 09912-58431

(C) : 09912-58490

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 4. Fuel return pipe        |
| 5. Fuel pressure regulator |
| 6. Engine                  |

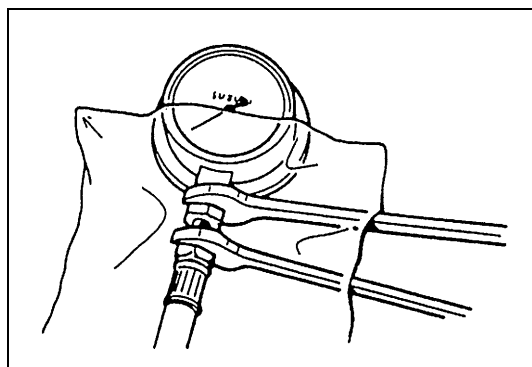
- 4) Check that battery voltage is above 11 V.

- 5) Turn ignition switch ON to operate fuel pump and after 3 seconds turn it OFF. Repeat this 3 or 4 times and then check fuel pressure.
- 6) Start engine.
- 7) Measure fuel pressure at idling.

If measure pressure doesn't satisfy specification, refer to "Diagnostic Flow Table B-3" in Section 6-1 and check each possibly defective part. Replace if found defective.

#### Fuel pressure specification

| CONDITION  | FUEL PRESSURE  |
|--|--|
| With fuel pump operating and engine stopped                                    | 270 – 310 kPa<br>2.7 – 3.1 kg/cm <sup>2</sup><br>38.4 – 44.0 psi |
| At specified idle speed  | 210 – 260 kPa<br>2.1 – 2.6 kg/cm <sup>2</sup><br>29.8 – 37.0 psi |
| With 1 min. after engine (fuel pump) stopped (Pressure reduces as time passes) | over 200 kPa<br>2.0 kg/cm <sup>2</sup><br>28.4 psi               |



- 8) After checking fuel pressure, remove fuel pressure gauge.

#### CAUTION:

As fuel feed line is still under high fuel pressure, make sure to release fuel pressure according to following procedures.

- Place fuel container under joint.
- Cover joint with rag and loosen joint nut slowly to release fuel pressure gradually.

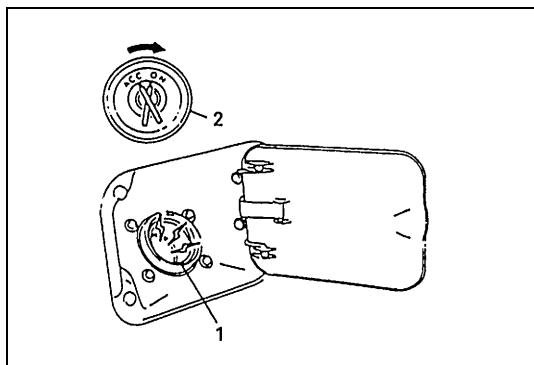
- 9) Remove fuel pressure gauge, hose and 3-way joint.
- 10) Connect fuel feed hose and clamp it securely.
- 11) With engine "OFF" and ignition switch "ON", check for fuel leaks.

## Fuel pump

### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

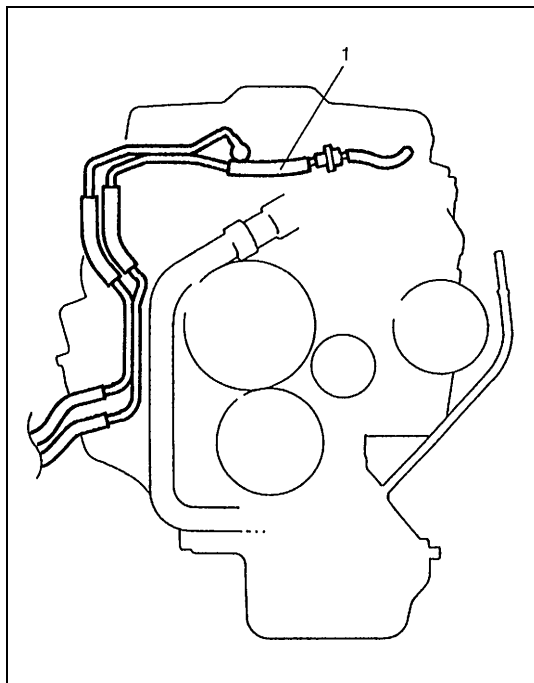
**CAUTION:**

When fuel filler cap is removed in any procedure, work must be done in a well-ventilated area, keep away from any open flames and without smoking.



- 1) Remove filler cap and turn ON ignition switch (2). Then fuel pump operating sound should be heard from fuel filler (1) for about 3 seconds and stop. Be sure to reinstall fuel filler cap after checking.

If above check result is not satisfactory, advance to “Diagnostic Flow Table B-1” in Section 6-1.



- 2) Fuel pressure should be felt at fuel return hose (1) for 3 seconds after ignition switch ON.

If fuel pressure is not felt, advance to “Diagnostic Flow Table B-3” in Section 6-1.

### REMOVAL

- 1) Remove fuel tank from body according to procedure described in “Fuel Tank” of Section 6C and remove fuel pump from fuel tank.

### INSPECTION

Check fuel pump filter for evidence of dirt and contamination. If present, clean and check for presence of dirt in fuel tank.

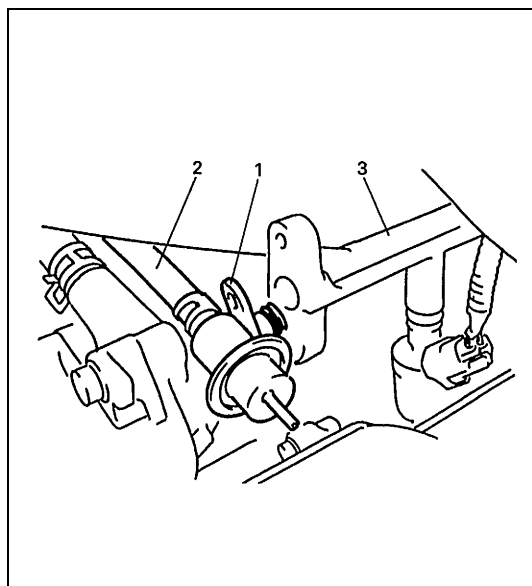
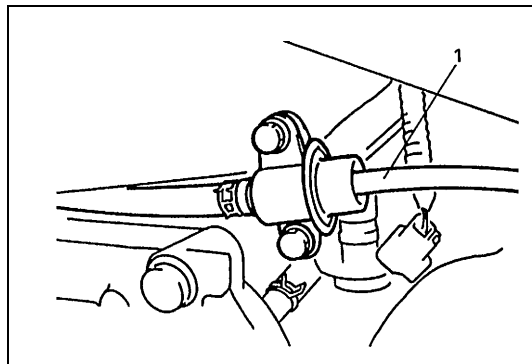
### INSTALLATION

- 1) Install fuel pump to fuel tank and then install fuel tank to body according to procedure described in “Fuel Tank” of Section 6C.

## Fuel pressure regulator

### REMOVAL

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to "Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure" in Section 6-1.
- 2) Disconnect battery negative cable from battery.
- 3) Disconnect vacuum hose (1) from fuel pressure regulator.



- 4) Remove fuel pressure regulator (1) from fuel delivery pipe (3).

#### CAUTION:

A small amount of fuel may be released when it is from delivery pipe.

Place a shop cloth under delivery pipe so that released fuel is absorbed in it.

- 5) Disconnect fuel return hose (2) from fuel pressure regulator.

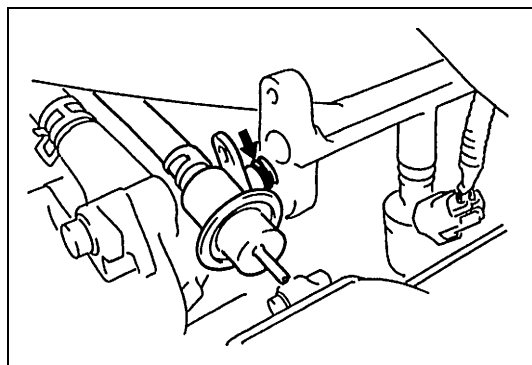
#### CAUTION:

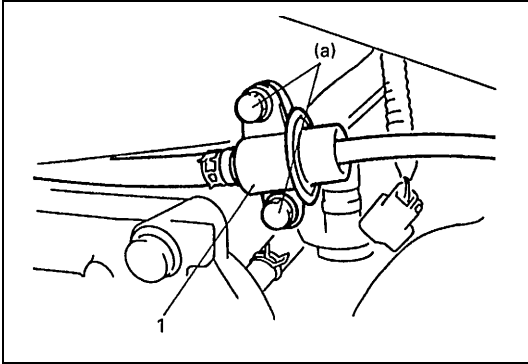
A small amount of fuel may be released when hose is disconnected. Cover hose to be disconnected with a shop cloth.

### INSTALLATION

For installation, reverse removal procedure and note following precautions.

- Use new O-ring.
- Apply thin coat of gasoline to O-ring to facilitate installation.





- Tighten fuel pressure regulator (1) bolts to specified torque.

#### **Tightening torque**

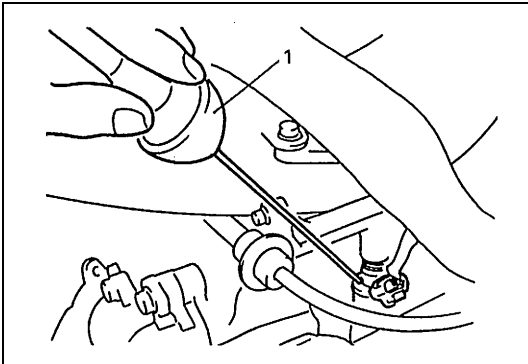
#### **Fuel pressure regulator bolt**

**(a) : 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 8.0 lb-ft)**

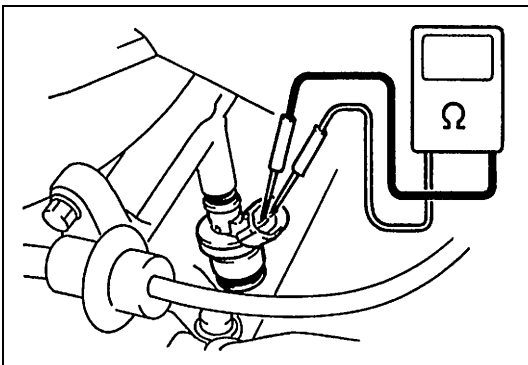
- With engine “OFF” and ignition switch “ON”, check for fuel leaks around fuel line connection.

### **Fuel injector**

#### **ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION**



- 1) Using sound scope (1) or such, check operating sound of injector when engine is running or cranking.  
Cycle of operating sound should vary according to engine speed.  
If no sound or an unusual sound is heard, check injector circuit (wire or coupler) or injector.



- 2) Disconnect connector from injector, connect ohmmeter between terminals of injector and check resistance.  
If resistance is out of specification, replace.

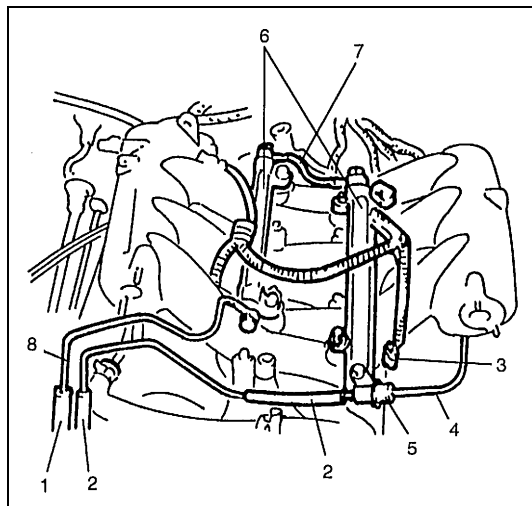
#### **Resistance of injector**

**10 – 14 Ω at 20°C (68°F)**

- 3) Connect connector to injector securely.

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1) Relieve fuel pressure in fuel feed line referring to “Fuel Pressure Relief Procedure” in Section 6-1.
- 2) Remove throttle body and intake collector, refer to “Throttle Body” in this section.

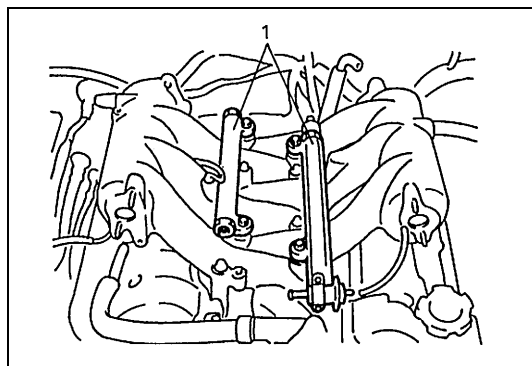


- 3) Disconnect fuel feed hose (1) and fuel return hose (2).
- 4) Disconnect vacuum hose (4) and fuel return hose from fuel pressure regulator (5).
- 5) Remove fuel feed pipe (8) and fuel connect pipe (7) from delivery pipes (6) (right and left).

**CAUTION:**

**A small amount of fuel may be released when it is from delivery pipe.**

**Place a shop cloth under delivery pipe so that released fuel is absorbed in it.**



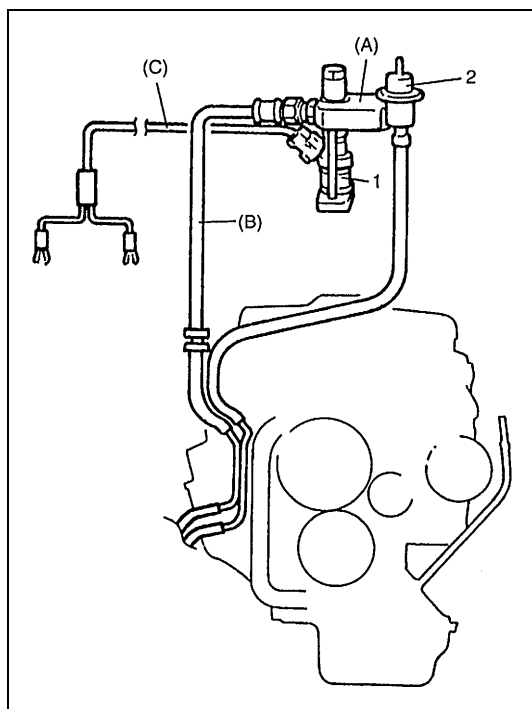
- 6) Disconnect connector (3) from each injector.
- 7) Remove delivery pipes (1) (right and left) from intake manifold.
- 8) Remove fuel injector(s).

## INSPECTION

**WARNING:**

**As fuel is injected in this inspection, perform in a well ventilated area and away from open flames.**

**Use special care to prevent sparking when connecting and disconnecting test lead to and from battery.**



- 1) Install injector (1) and fuel pressure regulator (2) to special tool (injector checking tool).

**NOTE:**

**Remove grommet from injector, then install injector to special tool and tighten bolts by hand.**

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09912-58421**

- 2) Connect special tools (hoses and attachment) to pipes of vehicle.

**Special tool**

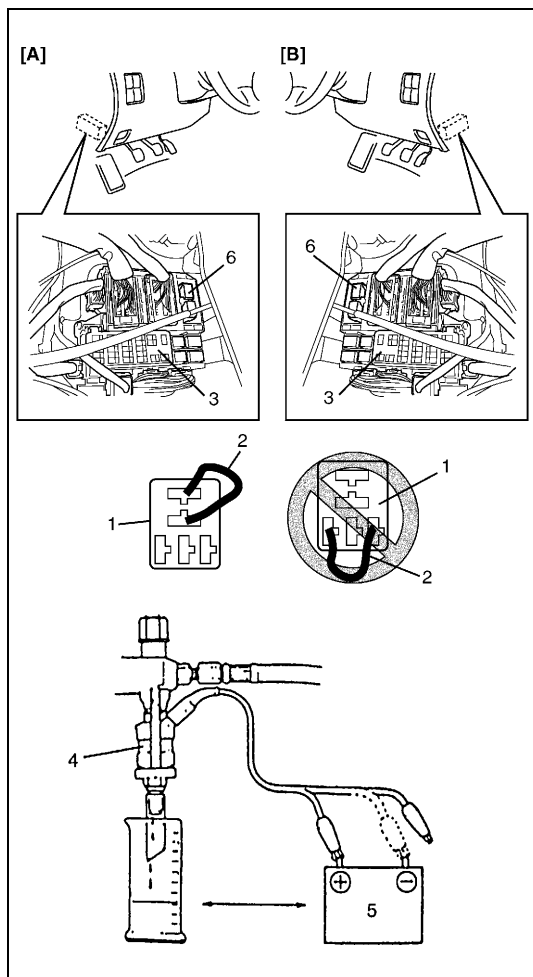
**(B) : 09912-58431**

- 3) Connect special tool (test lead) to injector.

**Special tool**

**(C) : 09930-88521**



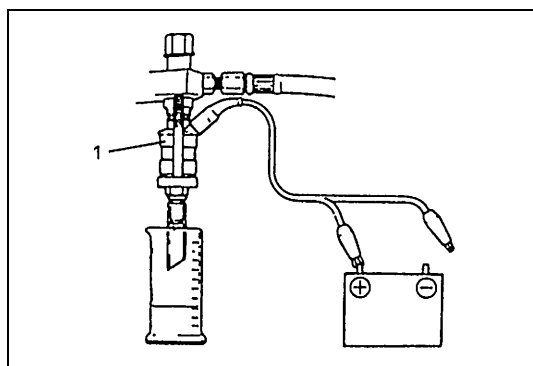


- 4) Install suitable vinyl tube onto injector (4) nozzle to prevent fuel from splashing out when injecting.
- 5) Put graduated cylinder under injector as far apart as possible.
- 6) Disconnect fuel pump relay (6).
- 7) To operate fuel pump and apply fuel pressure to injector, using wire harness as thick as the one used for fuel pump circuit, connect two terminals of relay connector as shown in figure.
- 8) Apply battery (5) voltage to injector for 15 seconds and measure injected fuel volume with graduated cylinder.  
Test each injector two or three times.  
If not within specification, replace injector.

#### Injected fuel volume

**64 – 70 cc/15 sec. (2.16/2.25 – 2.37/2.47 US/Imp. oz/15 sec.)**

|                                   |
|-----------------------------------|
| [A] : Left hand steering vehicle  |
| [B] : Right hand steering vehicle |
| 1. Fuel pump relay connector      |
| 2. Service wire                   |
| 3. Fuse box                       |

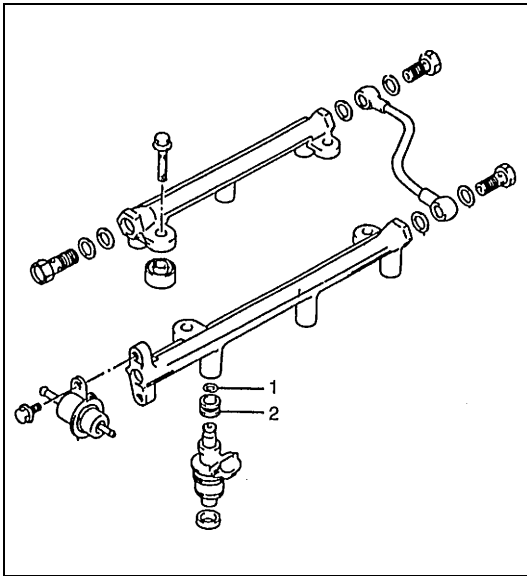


- 9) Check fuel leakage from injector (1) nozzle. Do not operate injector for this check (but fuel pump should be at work). If fuel leaks more than following specifications, replace.

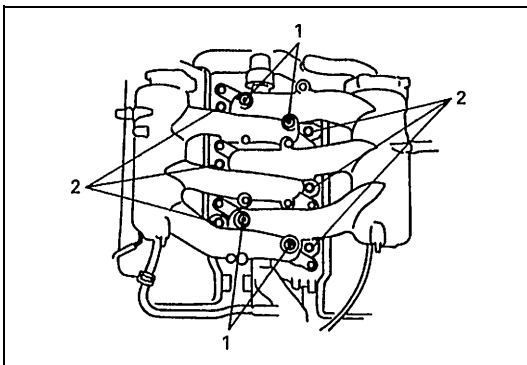
#### Fuel leakage

**Less than 1 drop/min.**

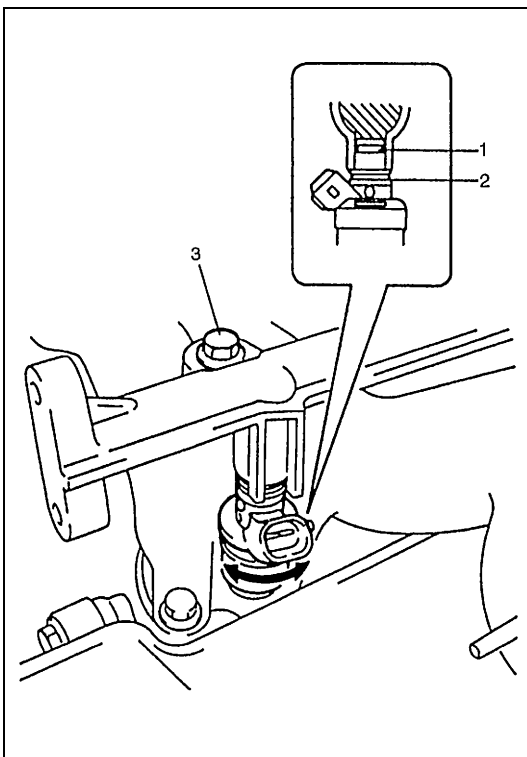
## INSTALLATION



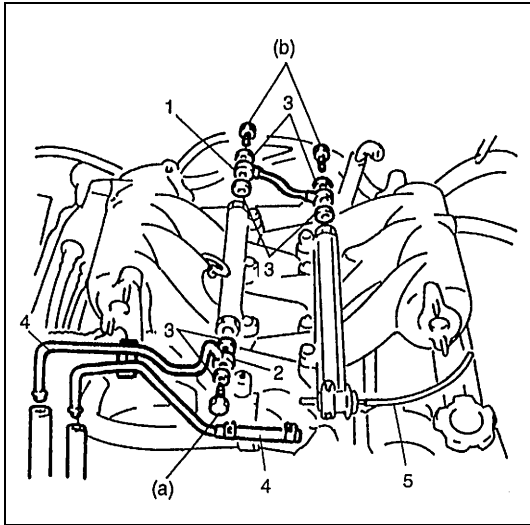
- 1) Replace injector O-ring (1) with new one using care not to damage it. Install grommet (2) to injector.



- 2) Check if insulator (1) is scored or damaged. If it is, replace with new one.  
Install insulators and cushions (2) to intake manifold.



- 3) Apply thin coat of fuel to O-rings (1) and then install injectors into delivery pipes (right and left) and intake manifold. Make sure that injectors rotate smoothly. If not, probable cause is incorrect installation of O-ring or grommet (2). Replace O-ring with new one.
- 4) Tighten delivery pipe bolts (3) and make sure that injectors rotate smoothly.



- 5) Install fuel connect pipe (1) and tighten union bolts to specified torque with new gaskets (3).

#### **Tightening torque**

##### **Fuel connect pipe union bolt**

**(b) : 30 N·m (3.0 kg-m, 22.0 lb-ft)**

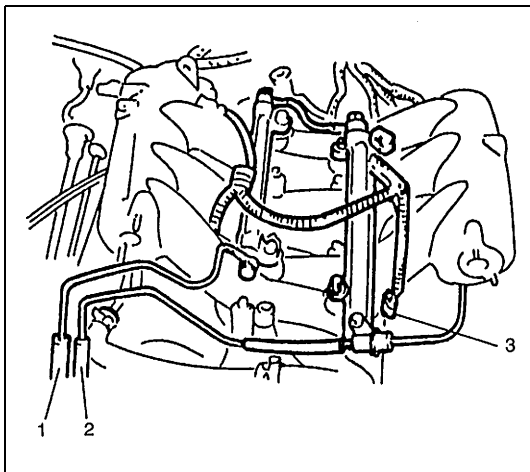
- 6) Install fuel feed pipe (2) and tighten union bolt to specified torque with new gaskets.

#### **Tightening torque**

##### **Fuel feed pipe union bolt**

**(a) : 30 N·m (3.0 kg-m, 22.0 lb-ft)**

- 7) Connect vacuum hose (5) and fuel return hose (4) to fuel pressure regulator.



- 8) Connect fuel feed hose (1) and fuel return hose (2).

- 9) Connect connectors (3) to injectors.

- 10) Install throttle body and intake collector, refer to "Throttle Body" in this section.

- 11) With engine "OFF" and ignition switch "ON", check for fuel leaks around fuel line connection.

## **Electronic Control System**

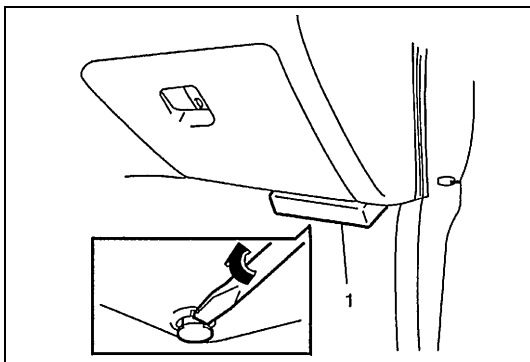
### **Engine control module (ECM)/powertrain control module (PCM)**

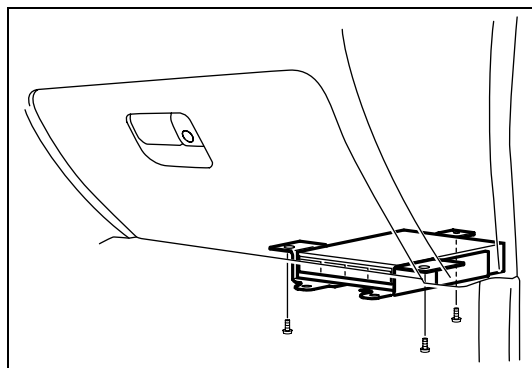
#### **CAUTION:**

**As ECM (PCM) consists of precision parts, be careful not to expose it to excessive shock.**

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect battery negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disable air bag system (if equipped) referring to "Disabling the Air Bag System" in Section 10B.
- 3) Remove ECM (PCM) cover (1) from bracket.





- 4) Disconnect connectors from ECM (PCM).
- 5) Remove ECM (PCM) with bracket.

## INSTALLATION

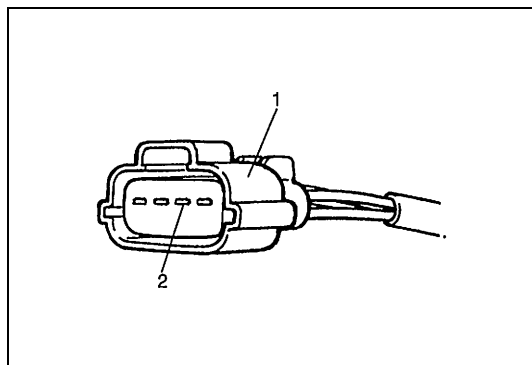
- 1) Install ECM (PCM) with bracket to vehicle.
- 2) Connect connectors to ECM (PCM) securely.
- 3) Install ECM (PCM) cover to bracket.
- 4) Enable air bag system (if equipped) referring to “Enabling Air Bag System” in Section 10B.
- 5) Connect negative cable to battery.

## Mass air flow sensor (MAF sensor)

### INSPECTION

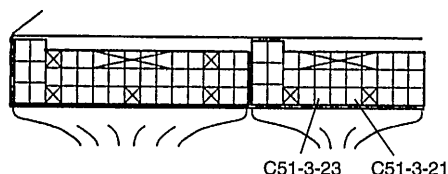
#### NOTE:

**Use voltmeter with high-impedance (10 k $\Omega$ /V minimum) or digital type voltmeter.**



- 1) Remove ECM (PCM) cover from bracket.
- 2) With ignition switch OFF, disconnect MAF sensor connector (1).
- 3) Connect voltmeter to “BLU/BLK” wire terminal (2) of MAF sensor connector disconnected and ground.
- 4) Turn ignition switch ON and check that voltage is battery voltage.  
If not, check if wire harness is open or connection is poor.
- 5) Turn ignition switch OFF and connect MAF sensor connector to MAF sensor.

[A]



- 6) Turn ignition switch ON and check voltage between C51-3-23 and C51-3-21 terminal.

**MAF sensor output signal standard voltage**  
**0.5 – 1.0 V**

[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side.

- 7) Start engine and check that voltage is lower than 5 V and it rises as engine speed increases.  
 (Reference data : 1.5 – 1.8 V at specified idle speed)  
 If check result is not as specified above, cause may lie in wire harness, coupler connection, MAF sensor or ECM (PCM).

## REMOVAL

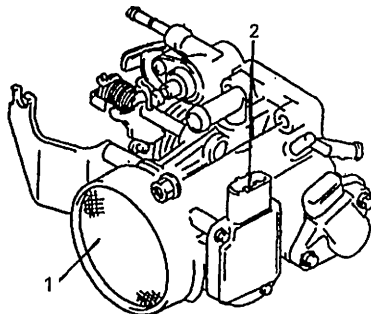
- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery and coupler from MAF sensor (2).
- 2) Remove throttle body (1), referring to "Throttle Body" in this section.

### NOTE:

**Don't remove MAF sensor.**

### CAUTION:

- Do not expose MAF sensor (throttle body) to any shock.
- Do not blow compressed air by using air gun or the like.
- Do not put finger or any other object into MAF sensor and keep away from net. Malfunction may occur.



## INSTALLATION

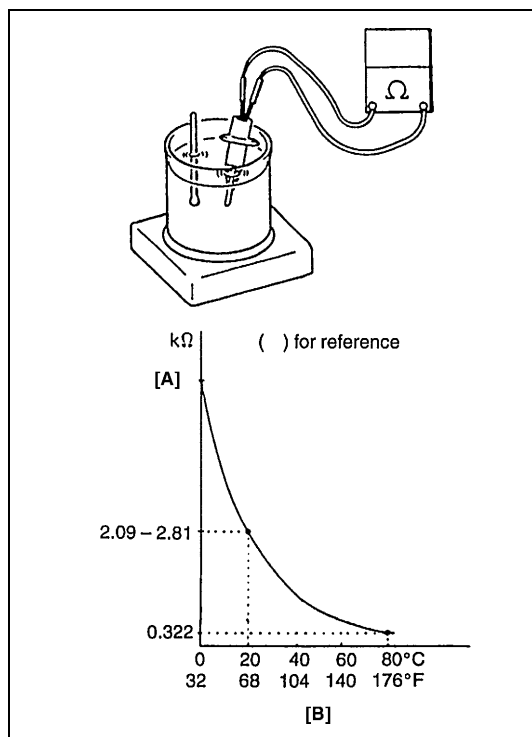
- 1) Install throttle body, referring to "Throttle Body" in this section
- 2) Connect coupler to MAF sensor and negative cable to battery.

## Intake air temperature (IAT) sensor

### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect IAT sensor coupler.
- 3) Remove IAT sensor from air cleaner case.

## INSPECTION



Immerse temperature sensing part of IAT sensor in water (or ice) and measure resistance between sensor terminals while heating water gradually.

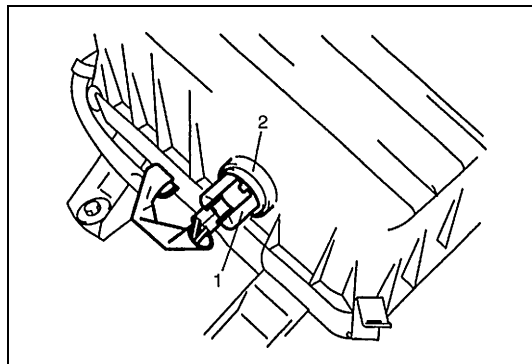
If measured resistance doesn't show such characteristic as shown in figure, replace IAT sensor.

[A] : Resistance

[B] : Temperature

## INSTALLATION

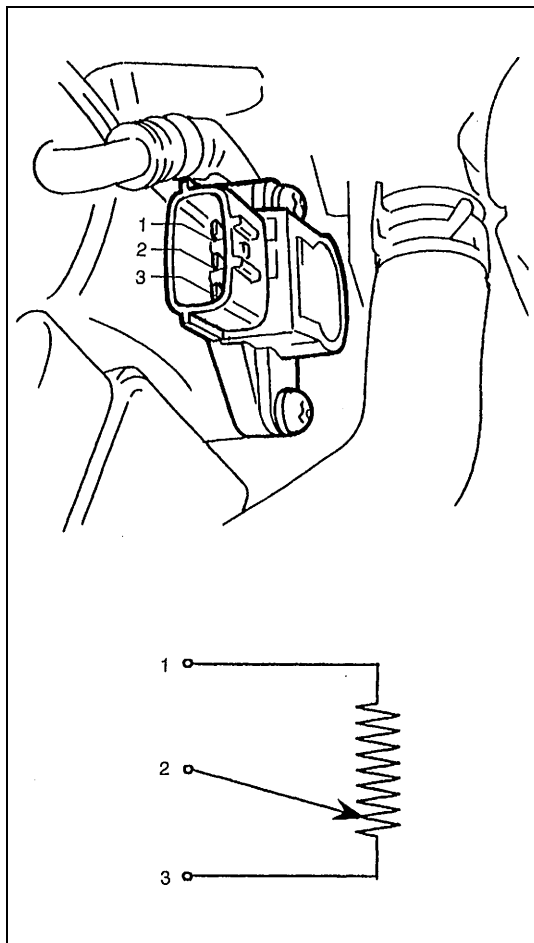
- 1) Clean mating surface of sensor and seal on air cleaner case.
- 2) Install IAT sensor (1) into seal (2).
- 3) Connect connector to IAT sensor securely.
- 4) Connect negative cable to battery.



## Throttle position sensor (TP sensor)

### INSPECTION

- 1) Warm up engine and stop it when its temperature has reached normal operating temperature (Check to make sure that they have some clearance between fast idle cam and cam follow lever.).
- 2) Disconnect negative cable at battery and coupler from TP sensor.



- 3) Using ohmmeter, check resistance between terminals under each condition given in table below.

If check result is not satisfactory, replace TP sensor.

#### TP sensor resistance

| TERMINALS                 | RESISTANCE  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Between 1 and 3 terminals | 4 – 6 k $\Omega$  |
| Between 2 and 3 terminals | 0 – 4.6 k $\Omega$ , varying linearly according to throttle valve opening |

|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| 1. Reference voltage terminal |
| 2. Output voltage terminal    |
| 3. Ground terminal            |

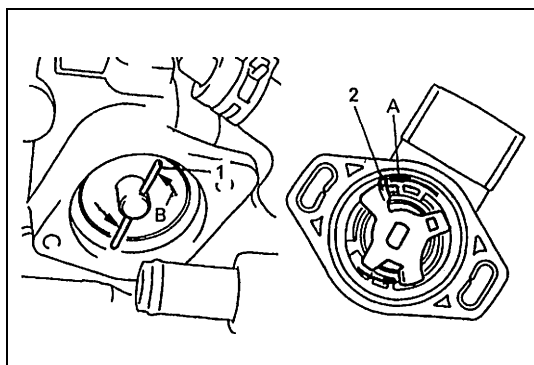
- 4) Connect TP sensor coupler securely.
- 5) Connect negative cable to battery.

#### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect battery negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect connector from TP sensor.
- 3) Remove TP sensor from throttle body.

#### INSTALLATION

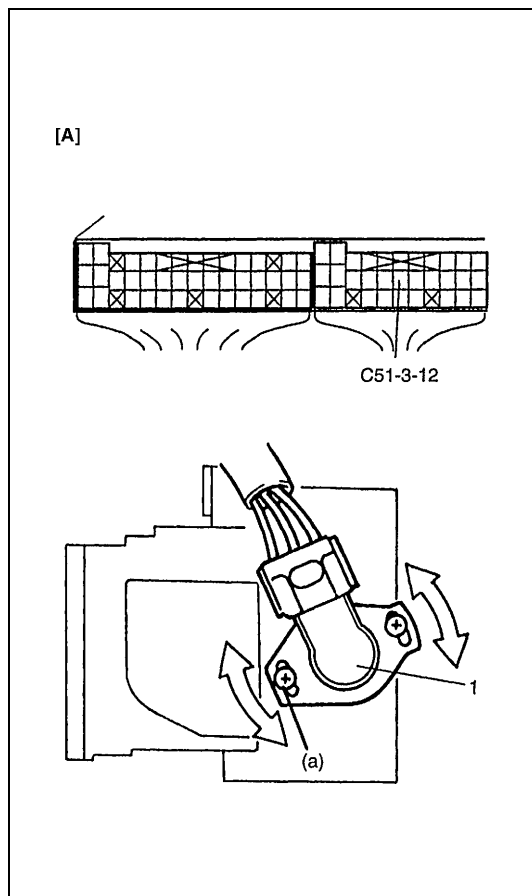
- 1) To install sensor, place it onto throttle body so that sensor pickup lever (2) can engage with throttle body lever (1). A should engage with B.
- 2) Hand-tighten TP sensor screws.



- 3) Connect connector to TP sensor securely.
- 4) Connect battery negative cable to battery.
- 5) Adjust installation angle of TP sensor according to procedure described in item "Adjustment".

#### ADJUSTMENT

- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2) Check to make sure that fast idle cam and cam follower lever are not in contact with each other. If they are, check fast idle control system.
- 3) Loosen TP sensor screws.
- 4) Remove ECM (PCM) cover from bracket.



- 5) Turn TP sensor (1) clockwise or counterclockwise and tighten TP sensor screw at a position where voltage as specified below is obtained at coupler terminal C51-3-12.

**NOTE:**

If SUZUKI scan tool is available, make an adjustment by using SUZUKI scan tool while observing TP sensor voltage.

**TP sensor voltage when throttle is fully close**  
0.35 – 0.65 V

**Tightening torque**

**TP sensor screw (a) : 2.5 N·m (0.25 kg-m, 1.8 lb-ft)**

- 6) Check to make sure that when throttle is fully open TP sensor voltage is as shown below.

**TP sensor voltage when throttle is fully open**  
3.5 – 4.5 V

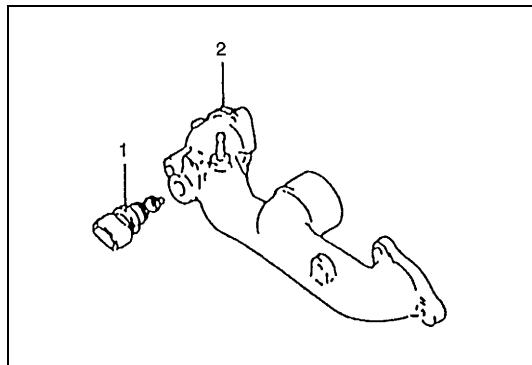
[A] : Terminal arrangement of ECM (PCM) coupler viewed from harness side.

- 7) Install ECM (PCM) cover.  
8) Disconnect negative cable at battery for 30 sec. or more and connect negative cable at battery.

## Engine coolant temperature sensor

### REMOVAL

- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Drain cooling system.
- 3) Disconnect coupler from ECT sensor (1).
- 4) Remove ECT sensor from water outlet cap (2).



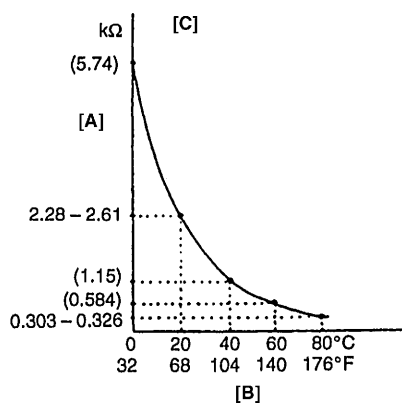


## INSPECTION

Immerse temperature sensing part of ECT sensor in water and measure resistance between sensor terminals while heating water gradually.

If measured resistance doesn't show such characteristic as shown, replace ECT sensor.

|                  |                   |                         |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| [A] : Resistance | [B] : Temperature | [C] : ( ) for reference |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|



## INSTALLATION

Reverse removal procedure noting the following.

- Clean mating surfaces of sensor and water outlet cap (1).
- Use new O-ring.
- Tighten ECT sensor to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**ECT sensor (a) : 15 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11.0 lb-ft)**

- Connect coupler to sensor securely.
- Refill cooling system.

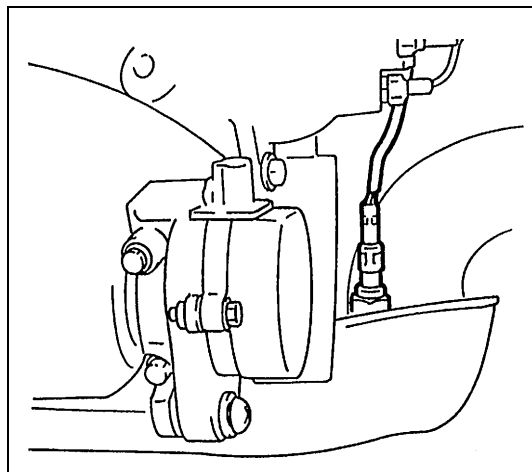
## Heated oxygen sensor (sensor 1)

### REMOVAL

#### WARNING:

**To avoid danger of being burned, do not touch exhaust system when system is hot. Oxygen sensor removal should be performed when system is cool.**

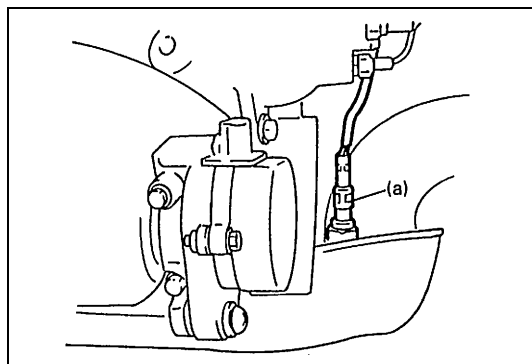
- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect coupler of oxygen sensor(s).



3) Remove oxygen sensor(s) from exhaust manifold(s).

**NOTE:**

Be careful not to expose it to excessive shock.



**INSTALLATION**

Reverse removal procedure noting the followings.

- Tighten oxygen sensor(s) to specified torque.

**Tightening torque**

**Heated oxygen sensor 1**

**(a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)**

- Connect connector of oxygen sensor(s) and clamp wire harness securely.
- After installing oxygen sensor(s), start engine and check that no exhaust gas leakage exists.

**Heated oxygen sensor (sensor 2)**

**REMOVAL**

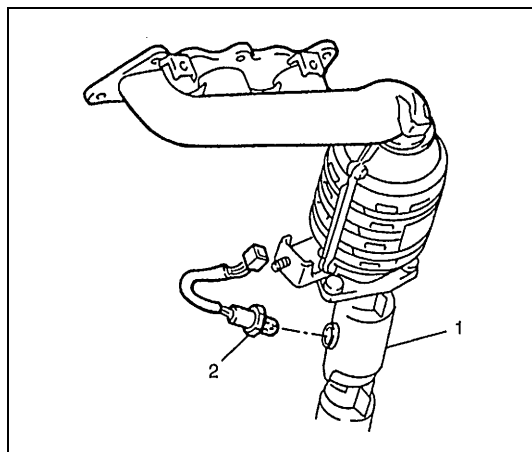
**WARNING:**

To avoid danger of being burned, do not touch exhaust system when system is hot. Oxygen sensor removal should be performed when system is cool.

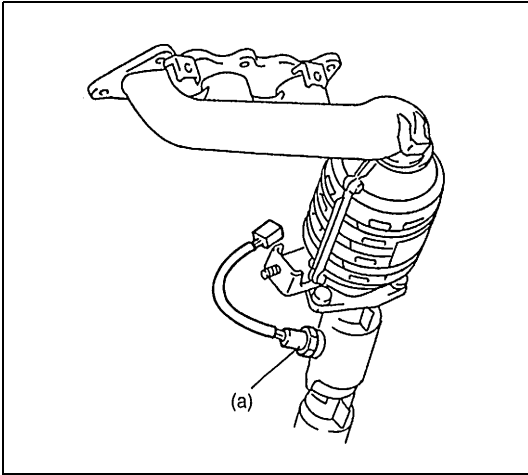
- 1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- 2) Disconnect coupler of oxygen sensor(s).
- 3) Remove oxygen sensor(s) (2) from exhaust No.1 pipe (1).

**NOTE:**

Be careful not to expose it to excessive shock.



## INSTALLATION



Reverse removal procedure noting the followings.

- Tighten oxygen sensor(s) to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**Heated oxygen sensor 1 (a) : 45 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32.5 lb-ft)**

- Connect connector of oxygen sensor(s) and clamp wire harness securely.
- After installing oxygen sensor(s), start engine and check that no exhaust gas leakage exists.

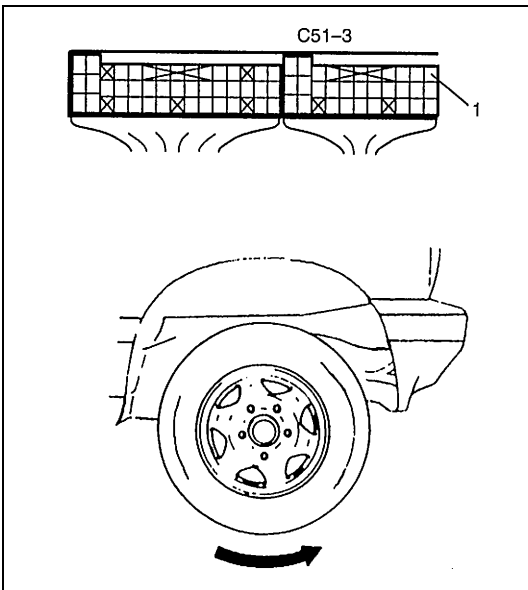
## Vehicle speed sensor (VSS)

### ON-VEHICLE INSPECTION

- 1) Hoist vehicle.
- 2) Release parking brake lever, set transmission in neutral and transfer in "2H".
- 3) Remove ECM (PCM) cover.
- 4) Connector voltmeter between VSS terminal C51-3-1 of ECM (PCM) connector and body ground.
- 5) Turn ignition switch ON and turn rear right tire slowly with rear left tire locked.

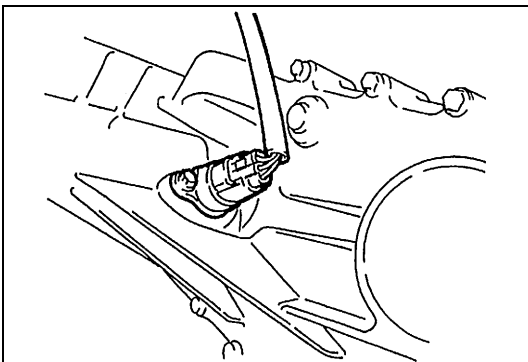
Voltmeter should indicate deflection between 0 – 1 V and 8 – 14 V a few times while tire is turned one revolution.

If check result is not satisfactory, proceed to "DTC P0500 (No.24) Diag. Flow Table" in Section 6-1.



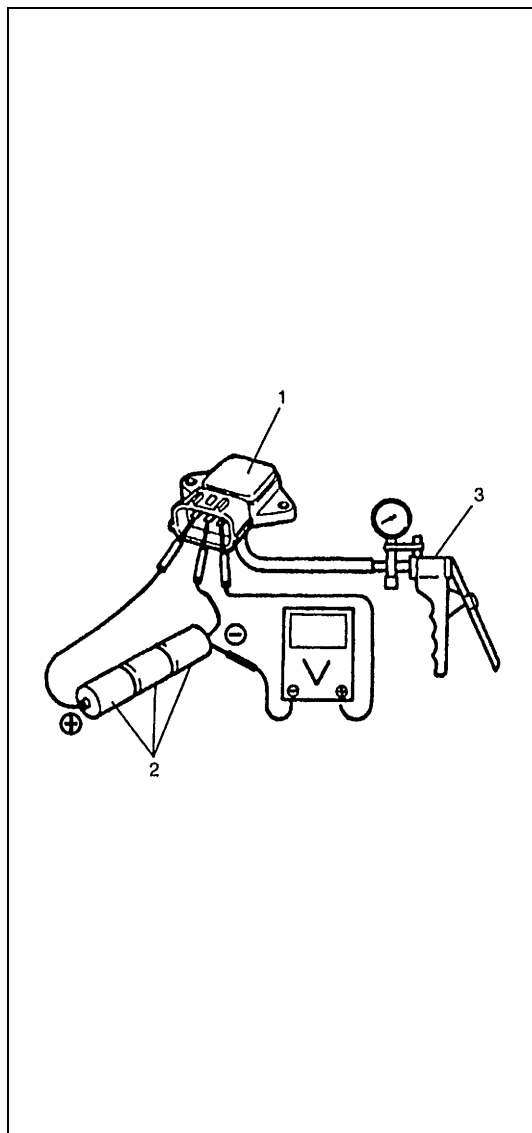
## REMOVAL, INSPECTION AND INSTALLATION

Refer to "Speedometer Driven Gear" in Section 7D.



## Manifold absolute pressure sensor

### INSPECTION



- 1) Disconnect coupler from MAP sensor (1).
- 2) Remove MAP sensor (1).
- 3) Arrange 3 new 1.5 V batteries (2) in series (check that total voltage is 4.5 – 5.0 V) and connect its positive terminal to “Vin” terminal of sensor and negative terminal to “Ground” terminal. Then check voltage between “Vout” and “Ground”. Also, check if voltage reduces when vacuum is applied up to 400 mmHg by using vacuum pump (3).

If check result is not satisfactory, replace MAP sensor (1).

**MAP sensor output voltage (Vin voltage 4.5 – 5.5 V, ambient temp. 20 – 30°C, 68 – 86°F)**

| ALTITUDE (Reference) |       | BAROMETRIC PRESSURE   |       | OUTPUT VOLTAGE |
|----------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|----------------|
| (ft)                 | (m)   | (mmHg)                | (kPa) | (V)            |
| 0                    | 0     | 760                   | 100   | 3.3 – 4.3      |
| 2 000                | 610   | 707                   | 94    |                |
| 2 001                | 611   | Under 707<br>over 634 | 94    | 3.0 – 4.1      |
| 5 000                | 1 524 |                       | 85    |                |
| 5 001                | 1 525 | Under 634<br>over 567 | 85    | 2.7 – 3.7      |
| 8 000                | 2 438 |                       | 76    |                |
| 8 001                | 2 439 | Under 567<br>over 526 | 76    | 2.5 – 3.3      |
| 10 000               | 3 048 |                       | 70    |                |

- 4) Install MAP sensor (1) securely.
- 5) Connect MAP sensor (1) coupler securely.

## Crankshaft position sensor

### REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

Refer to “Timing Chain Cover” in Section 6A2.

### INSPECTION

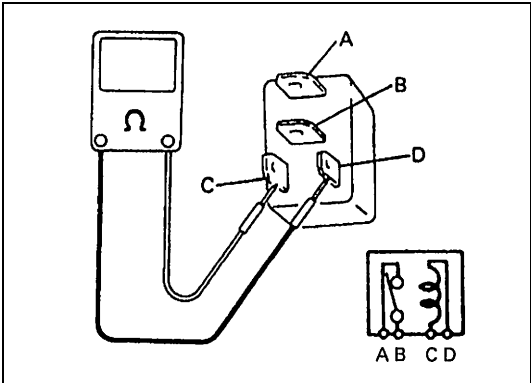
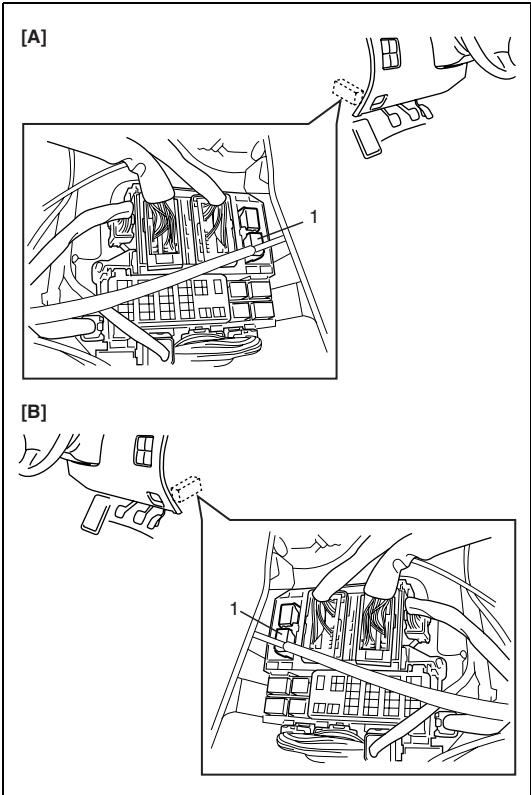
Refer to “DTC P0335 Diag. Flow Table” in Section 6-1.

Main relay

INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove main relay (1) from connector.

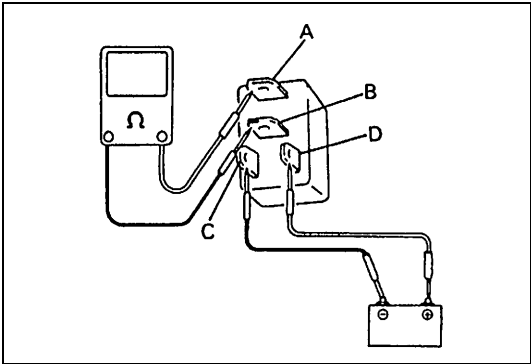
|       |                             |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| [A] : | Left-hand steering vehicle  |
| [B] : | Right-hand steering vehicle |



- 3) Check resistance between each two terminals as in table below.  
If check results are as specified, proceed to next operation check. If not, replace.

Main relay resistance

| TERMINALS       | RESISTANCE                |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Between A and B | ∞ (Infinity)              |
| Between C and D | 160 – 240 Ω at 20°C, 68°F |

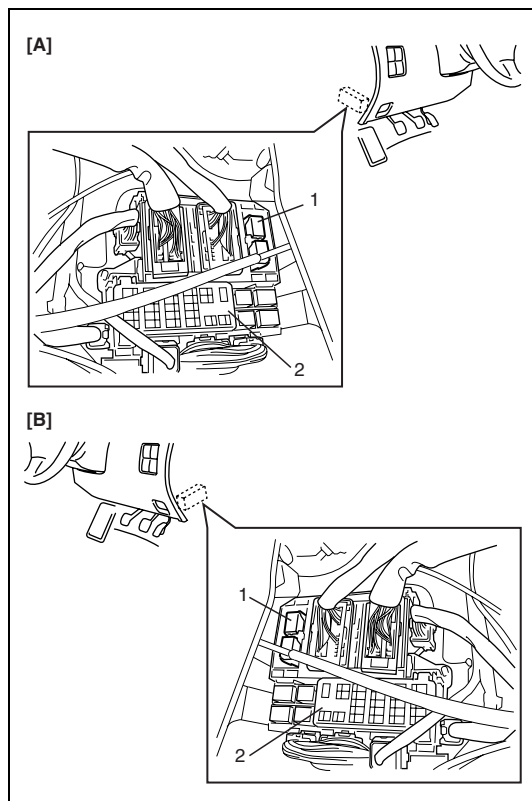


- 4) Check that there is continuity between terminals “A” and “B” when battery is connected to terminals “C” and “D”.  
If malfunction is found, replace.

## Fuel pump relay

### INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Remove fuel pump relay (1) from connector.
- 3) Structure of fuel pump relay is the same as that of main relay.  
Check its resistance and operation using the same procedure as that for main relay.  
If malfunction is found, replace.



[A] : Left-hand steering vehicle

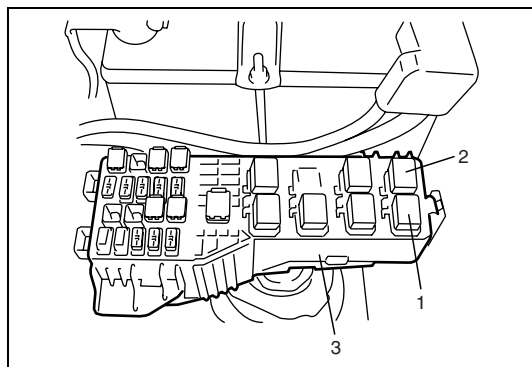
[B] : Right-hand steering vehicle

2. Fuse box

## A/C compressor relay and condenser fan motor relay

### INSPECTION

- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.
- 2) Remove A/C compressor relay (1) or A/C condenser fan motor relay (2) from fuse/relay box (3).



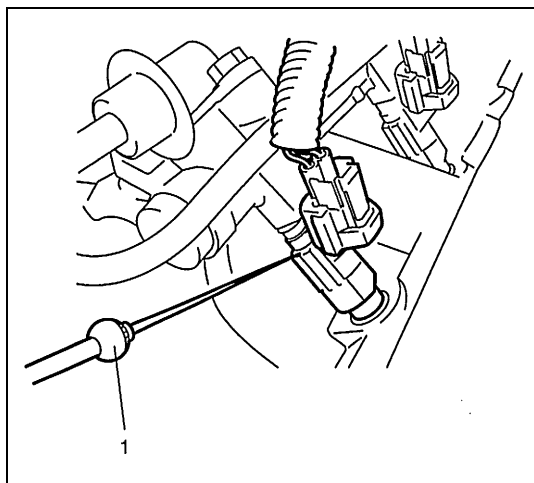
- 3) Structure of A/C compressor relay and A/C condenser relay is the same structure as main relay.  
Check relay resistance and operation according to the same procedure as main relay inspection.  
If malfunction is found, replace.

## Fuel cut operation

### INSPECTION

#### NOTE:

Before inspection, check to make sure that gear shift lever is in Neutral position (with A/T model, selector lever in "P" range) and that parking brake lever is pulled all the way up.

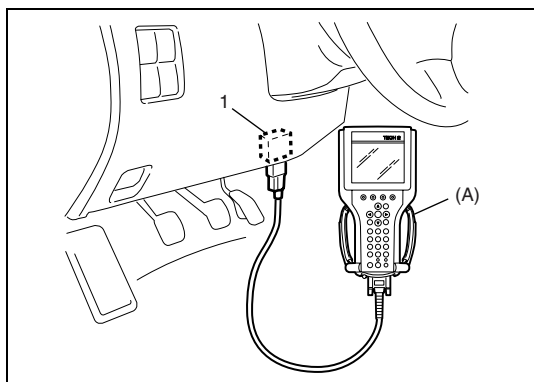


- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2) While listening to sound of injector by using sound scope (1) or such, increase engine speed to higher than 3,000 r/min.
- 3) Check to make sure that sound to indicate operation of injector stops when throttle valve is closed instantly and it is heard again when engine speed is reduced to less than about 2,000 r/min.

## Emission Control System

### EGR system (if equipped)

#### SYSTEM INSPECTION [USING SUZUKI SCAN TOOL]



- 1) Connect SUZUKI scan tool to data link connector (DLC) (1) with ignition switch OFF.

#### Special tool

(A) : SUZUKI scan tool

- 2) Start engine and warm up it to normal operating temperature.

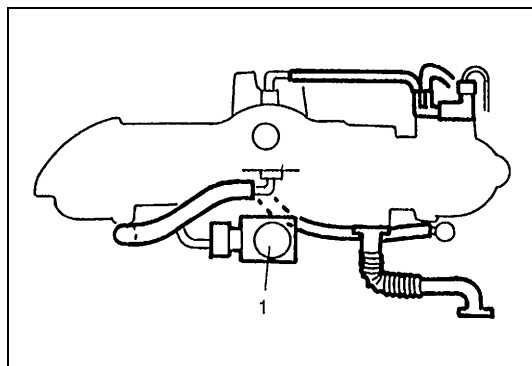
| Step EGR            |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Step EGR Flow Duty  | 21 %        |
| EGR Valve (con)     | 23 %        |
| Engine Speed        | 771 RPM     |
| Desired Idle        | 698 RPM     |
| IAC Flow Duty       | 20.0 %      |
| Ignition Advance    | 11.5 % BTDC |
| Closed Throttle Pos | ON          |

- 3) With engine idling (without depressing accelerator pedal), open EGR valve by using "MISC. TEST" mode.  
In this state, according as EGR valve opening increases engine idle speed drops. If not, possible cause is clogged EGR gas passage, stuck or faulty EGR valve.

- |   |
|---|
| 1. SUZUKI scan tool display                       |
| 2. EGR valve opening (0 : Close, 100 : Full open) |

**REMOVAL**

- 1) Disconnect negative cable at battery.
- 2) Disconnect EGR valve coupler.
- 3) Remove EGR valve (1) and gasket from intake collector.

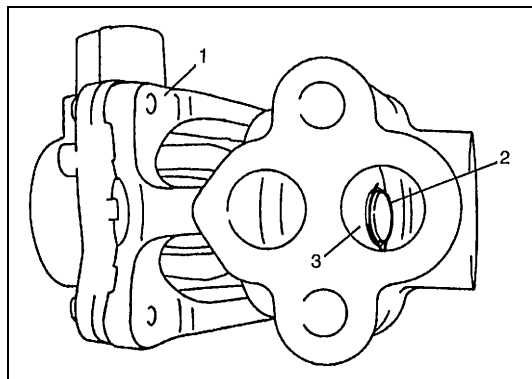
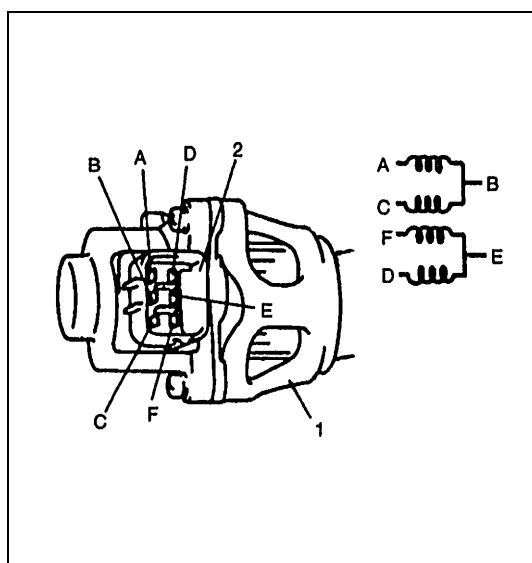
**INSPECTION**

- 1) Check resistance between following terminals of EGR valve (1) in each pair.  
If found faulty, replace EGR valve assembly.

**EGR valve resistance**

| Terminals  | Standard resistance                             |
|--|---|
| <b>A – B</b><br><b>C – B</b><br><b>F – E</b><br><b>D – E</b> | <b>20 – 24 <math>\Omega</math> at 20°C, 68F</b> |
| <b>B – valve body</b>  |   |
| <b>E – valve body</b>  |   |
|  |   |
| <b>B – valve body</b><br><b>E – valve body</b>               | <b>Infinity (<math>\infty</math>)</b>           |

2. Connector



- 2) Remove carbon from EGR valve (1) gas passage.

**NOTE:**

**Do not use any sharp-edged tool to remove carbon.**  
**Be careful not to damage or bend EGR valve, valve seat (3) and rod.**

- 3) Inspect valve (2), valve seat and rod for fault, cracks, bend or other damage.  
If found faulty, replace EGR valve assembly.

**INSTALLATION**

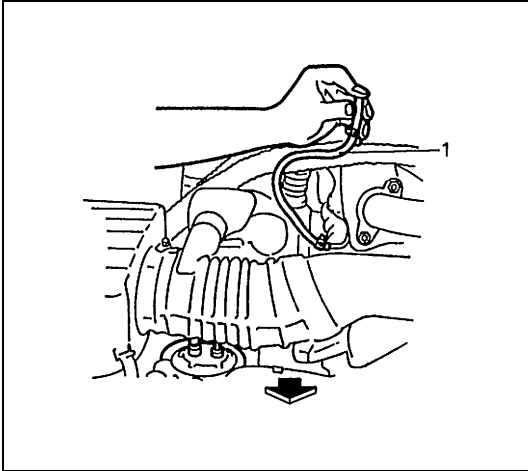
Reverse removal procedure noting following.

- Clean mating surface of valve and intake manifold.
- Use new gasket.



## Evaporative emission control system

### EVAP CANISTER PURGE INSPECTION



- 1) Warm up engine to normal operating temperature and keep idling 5 min. or more.
- 2) Disconnect purge hose (1) from EVAP canister when engine is running at idle speed.
- 3) Place finger against the end of disconnected hose and check that vacuum is not felt but vibration is felt there when engine is running at idle speed.
- 4) Also check that vacuum is felt when engine speed is increased to higher than about 2,000 r/min.  
If check result is not satisfactory, check vacuum passage, hoses, EVAP canister purge valve, wire harness and ECM (PCM).

### EVAP CANISTER PURGE VALVE INSPECTION

Refer to "EVAP Canister Purge Valve Inspection" in Section 6E1.

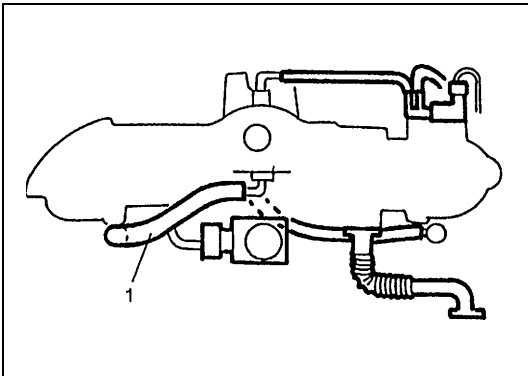
### EVAP CANISTER INSPECTION

Refer to "EVAP Canister Inspection" in Section 6E1.

### TANK PRESSURE CONTROL VALVE INSPECTION

Refer to "Tank Pressure Control Valve Inspection" in Section 6E1.

## PCV system



#### NOTE:

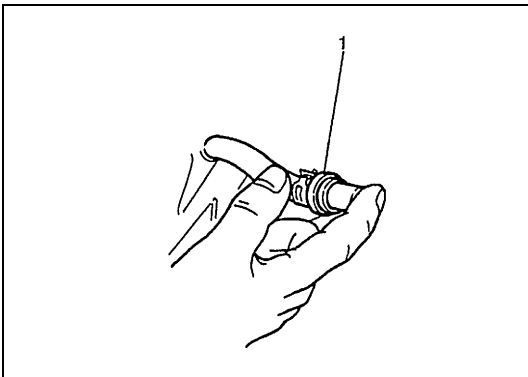
Be sure to check that there is no obstruction in PCV valve or its hoses (1) before checking engine idle speed/ IAC duty for obstructed PCV valve or hose hampers its accurate checking.

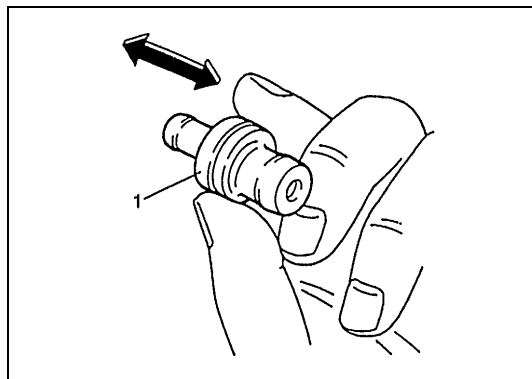
#### PCV Hose

Check hoses for connection, leakage, clog, and deterioration.  
Replace as necessary.

#### PCV Valve

- 1) Disconnect PCV valve (1) from cylinder head cover and plug head cover hole.
- 2) Run engine at idle.
- 3) Place your finger over end of PCV valve to check for vacuum.  
If there is no vacuum, check for clogged valve. Replace as necessary.





- 4) After checking vacuum, stop engine and remove PCV valve (1).  
Shake valve and listen for the rattle of check needle inside the valve. If valve does not rattle, replace valve.
- 5) After checking, connect PCV valve, PCV hose and clamp securely.

## Tightening Torque Specifications

| Fastening part                | Tightening torque |      |       |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|------|-------|
|                               | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Heated oxygen sensor          | 45                | 4.5  | 32.5  |
| Fuel pressure regulator bolts | 11                | 1.1  | 8.0   |
| Fuel pipe union bolts         | 30                | 3.0  | 22.0  |
| Engine coolant temp. sensor   | 15                | 1.5  | 11.0  |
| TP sensor screw               | 2.5               | 0.25 | 1.8   |

## Special Tool

|                        |  |   |  |
|------------------------|--|---|--|
| <p>(See NOTE "A".)</p> | <p>09917-47010<br/>Vacuum pump gauge</p> | <p>09930-88521<br/>Injector test lead</p> | <p>Tech 2 kit SUZUKI scan tool (See NOTE "B".)</p> |
|------------------------|--|---|--|

### NOTE:

- "A" : This kit includes the following items.  
1. Pressure gauge 09912-58441, 2. Pressure hose 09912-58431, 3. 3-way joint & hose 09912-58490, 4. Checking tool set 09912-58421, 4-1. Tool body & washer, 4-2. Body plug, 4-3. Body attachment-1 4-4. Holder, 4-5. Return hose & clamp, 4-6. Body attachment-2 & washer, 4-7. Hose attachment-1 4-8. Hose attachment-2
- "B" : This kit includes the following items and substitutes for the Tech 1A.  
1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adaptor, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loopback adaptor, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adaptor, 10. RS232 loopback connector, 11. Storage case, 12. Power supply.



SECTION 6F1

IGNITION SYSTEM (FOR G16 ENGINE)

WARNING:

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

6F1

NOTE:

Whether the following parts are installed in the particular vehicle or not depends on vehicle specifications.

Be sure to bear this in mind when performing service work.

- Ignition timing adjusting resistor.
- Diagnosis connector.

CONTENTS

|                                  |              |  |               |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--|---------------|
| <b>General Description</b> ..... | <b>6F1-2</b> | Ignition Coil Assembly (Igniter and Ignition Coil) ..... | 6F1-11        |
| System Wiring .....              | 6F1-3        | Spark Plug .....   | 6F1-12        |
| Components .....                 | 6F1-4        | Ignition Timing Adjusting Resistor (If Equipped) .....   | 6F1-14        |
| <b>Diagnosis</b> .....           | <b>6F1-5</b> | CMP Sensor.....  | 6F1-14        |
| Diagnostic Flow Table .....      | 6F1-5        | Noise Suppressor .....                                   | 6F1-15        |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service</b> .....  | <b>6F1-7</b> | <b>Tightening Torque Specification</b> .....             | <b>6F1-16</b> |
| Ignition Spark Check .....       | 6F1-7        | <b>Special Tool</b> .....                                | <b>6F1-16</b> |
| Ignition timing Check .....      | 6F1-7        |  |               |
| High-Tension Cord .....          | 6F1-10       |  |               |

## General Description

The ignition system is a distributorless ignition system. Its consists of the parts as described below and has an electronic ignition control system.

- ECM (or PCM)

It detects the engine condition through the signals from the sensors, determines the most suitable ignition timing and time for electricity to flow to the primary coil and sends a signal to the igniter (in ignition coil assembly).

- Ignition coil assembly (including an igniter and an ignition coil)

The ignition coil assembly has a built-in igniter and ignition coil which turns ON and OFF the primary current of the ignition coil according to the signal from ECM (or PCM). When the ignition coil primary current is turned OFF, a high voltage is induced in the secondary wiring.

- Spark plug, high-tension cord and noise suppressor

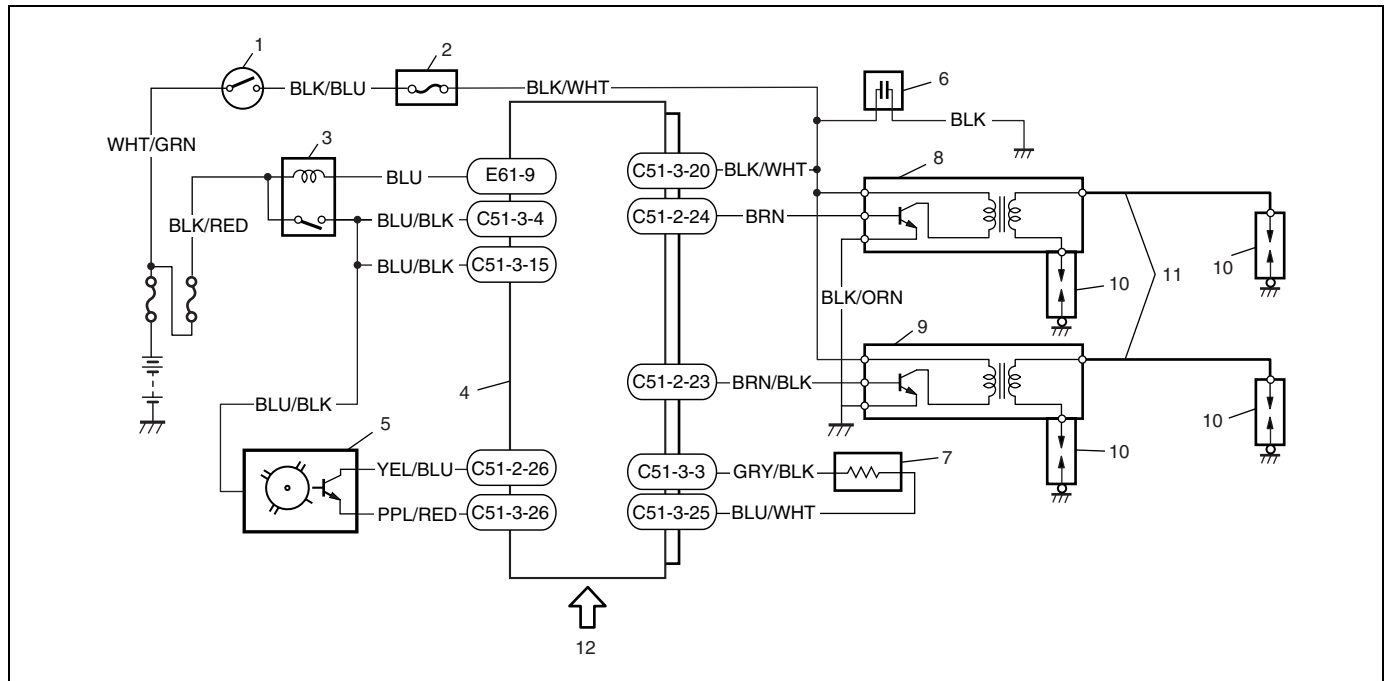
- CMP sensor, TP sensor, ECT sensor, MAF sensor and other sensors/switches.

For their details, refer to “Electronic Control System” in Section 6E1.

Although this ignition system does not have a distributor, it has two ignition coil assemblies (one is for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs and the other is for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs). When an ignition signal is sent from ECM (or PCM) to the igniter in the ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 spark plugs, a high voltage is induced in the secondary coil. Then, it is fed to No.1 spark plug through high-tension cords and to No.4 spark plug directly from ignition coil assembly to cause both of these plugs to spark simultaneously. Likewise, when an ignition signal is sent from ECM (or PCM) to the ignition coil assembly for No.2 and No.3 spark plugs, a high voltage is induced in the secondary coil. Then, it is fed to No.3 spark plug through high-tension cords and to No.2 spark plug directly from ignition coil assembly to cause both No.2 and No.3 spark plugs to spark simultaneously.

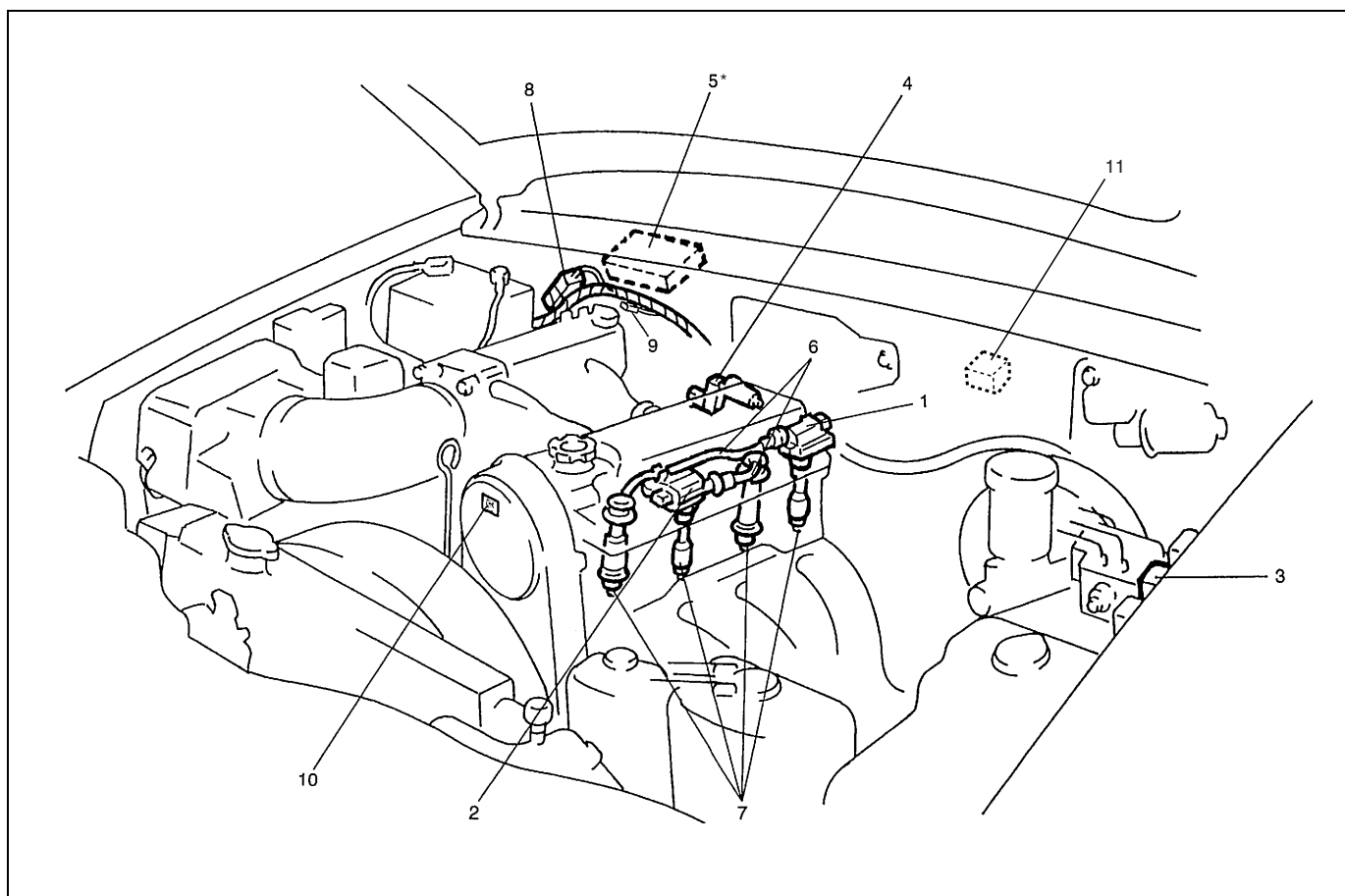
The ignition system of vehicle with CKP sensor needs no adjustment of initial ignition timing.

# System Wiring



|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. Ignition switch  | 7. Ignition timing adjusting resistor (if equipped)  |
| 2. "IG. COIL" fuse  | 8. Ignition coil assembly (igniter and ignition coil) for No.1 and No.4 cylinders                            |
| 3. Main relay       | 9. Ignition coil assembly (igniter and ignition coil) for No.2 and No.3 cylinders                            |
| 4. ECM (or PCM)     | 10. Spark plug   |
| 5. CMP sensor       | 11. High-tension cord  |
| 6. Noise suppressor | 12. Sensed information (MAF sensor, ECT sensor, IAT sensor, TP sensor, CKP sensor, Engine start switch, VSS) |

## Components



|   |                      |   |
|---|----------------------|---|
| 1. Ignition coil assembly for No.1 and No.4 cylinders | 5. ECM (or PCM) (*)  | 9. Ignition timing adjusting resistor (*) (if equipped) |
| 2. Ignition coil assembly for No.2 and No.3 cylinders | 6. High-tension cord | 10. Ignition label (if equipped)                        |
| 3. Diagnosis connector (canvas top model)             | 7. Spark plug        | 11. Diagnosis connector (other than canvas top model)   |
| 4. CMP sensor   | 8. Noise suppressor  |   |

### NOTE:

Above figure shows left hand steering vehicle. For right hand steering vehicle, parts with (\*) are installed at the other side.

Ignition timing adjusting resistor is equipped in the vehicle which is not equipped with CKP sensor.

## Diagnosis

| Condition   | Possible Cause   | Correction   |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Engine cranks, but will not start or hard to start</b> | No spark   |  |
|   | • Blown fuse for ignition coil   | Replace.   |
|   | • Loose connection or disconnection of lead wire or high-tension cord(s) | Connect securely.  |
|   | • Faulty high-tension cord(s)  | Replace.   |
|   | • Faulty spark plug(s)   | Adjust, clean or replace.  |
|   | • Faulty ignition coil assembly(s)                                       | Replace.   |
| <b>Poor fuel economy or engine performance</b>            | • Faulty CMP sensor  | Clean, tighten or replace.   |
|   | • Faulty ECM (or PCM)  | Replace.   |
|   | Incorrect ignition timing  | Adjust ignition timing if adjustable or check system related sensor. |
|   | Faulty high-tension cord(s)  | Replace.   |
|   | Faulty spark plug(s)   | Adjust, clean or replace.  |
|   | Faulty ignition coil assembly(s)   | Replace.   |
|   | Faulty CMP sensor  | Clean, tighten or replace.   |
|   | Faulty ECM (or PCM)  | Replace.   |

## Diagnostic Flow Table

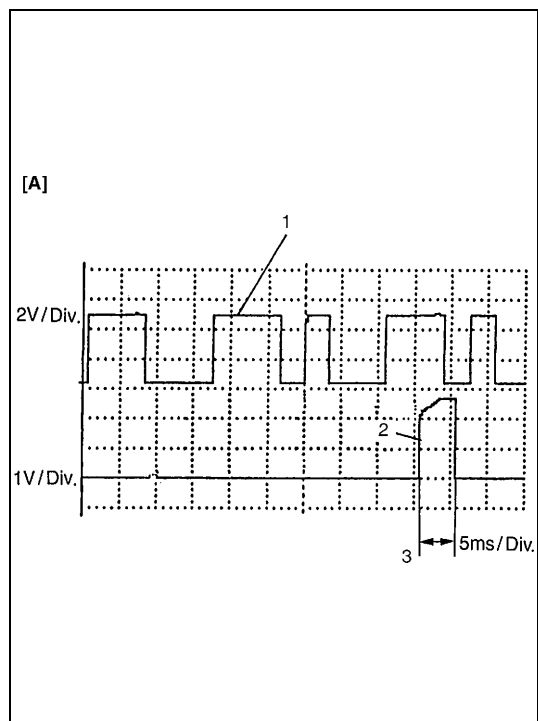
| Step | Action   | Yes   | No   |
|------|--|---|--|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diagnostic Flow Table" in Section 6 performed?   | Go to Step 2.                                       | Go to "Engine Diagnostic Flow Table" in Section 6. |
| 2    | Ignition Spark Test<br>1) Check all spark plug for condition and type, referring to "Spark Plug" in this section.<br>2) If OK, perform ignition spark test, referring to "Ignition Spark Check" in this section.<br>Is spark emitted from all spark plugs? | Go to Step 10 on the next page.                     | Go to Step 3.                                      |
| 3    | Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check<br>1) Check DTC stored in ECM (or PCM), referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check" in Section 6.<br>Is DTC stored?   | Go to applicable DTC Diag. Flow Table in Section 6. | Go to Step 4.                                      |
| 4    | Electrical Connection Check<br>1) Check ignition coil assemblies for electrical connection.<br>Are they connected securely?  | Go to Step 5.                                       | Connect securely.                                  |
| 5    | High-tension Cord Check<br>1) Check high-tension cord for resistance, referring to "High-tension Cord" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?   | Go to Step 6.                                       | Replace high-tension cord(s).                      |
| 6    | Ignition Coil Assembly Power Supply, Ground and Trigger Signal Circuits Check<br>1) Check these circuits for open and short.<br>Are circuits in good condition?  | Go to Step 7.                                       | Repair or replace.                                 |



| Step | Action  | Yes  | No  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 7    | Ignition Coil Assembly Check<br>1) Check ignition coil assembly for damage, deterioration and terminal corrosion, referring to "Ignition Coil Assembly" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | Go to Step 8.  | Replace ignition coil assembly.   |
| 8    | Ignition Coil Assembly Check<br>1) Substitute a known-good ignition coil assembly and then repeat Step 2.<br>Is check result of Step 2 satisfactory?  | Malfunction of ignition coil assembly.                       | Go to Step 9.   |
| 9    | CMP Sensor Check<br>1) Check CMP sensor and signal rotor, referring to Steps 6 and 7 of DTC P0340 (No.42) Diag. Flow table in Section 6.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                                 | Substitute a known-good ECM (or PCM) and then repeat Step 2. | Tighten CMP sensor bolt, replace CMP sensor or camshaft.  |
| 10   | Ignition Timing Check<br>1) Check initial ignition timing and ignition timing advance, referring to "Ignition Timing Check" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                             | System is in good condition.                                 | Adjust ignition timing if adjustable or check CMP sensor, signal rotor (camshaft looseness), crankshaft pulley/timing belt cover installation and input signals related to ignition system. |

### Reference

Oscilloscope waveforms of CMP sensor and ignition trigger signal are as shown in figure when connecting oscilloscope between terminals C51-2-26 and C51-3-26 of ECM (PCM) connectors connected to ECM (PCM), and between terminal C51-2-24 and ground.

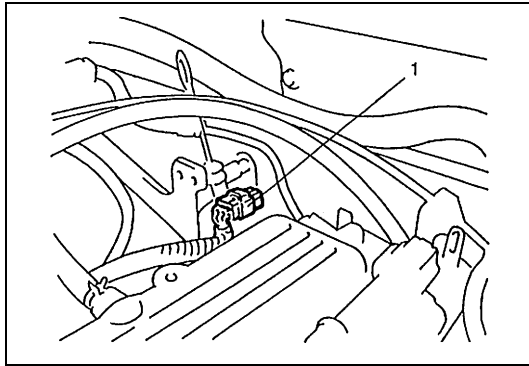


[A] : Oscilloscope waveforms at specified idle speed

- |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|
| 1. CMP sensor signal              |
| 2. Ignition trigger signal        |
| 3. Primary coil current flow time |

## On-Vehicle Service

### Ignition Spark Check



- 1) Disconnect injector coupler (1).

#### **WARNING:**

**Without disconnection of injector coupler, combustible gas may come out from spark plug holes during this test and may get ignited in engine room.**

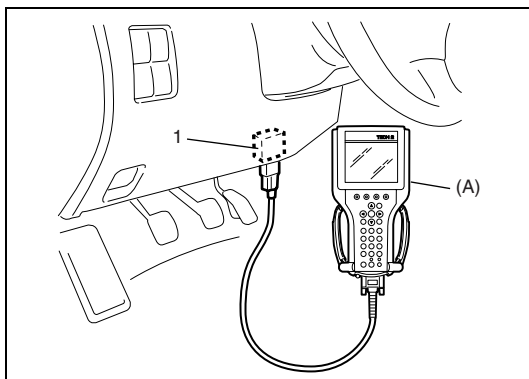
- 2) Remove spark plug and check it for condition and type, referring to "Spark Plug" in this section.
- 3) If OK, connect ignition coil coupler to ignition coil assembly and connect spark plug to ignition coil assembly or high-tension cord. Ground spark plug.
- 4) Crank engine and check if each spark plug sparks.  
If no spark is emitted, inspect the related parts as described under "Diagnosis" earlier in this section.
- 5) After checking, install spark plug and ignition coil, referring to "Spark Plug" and "Ignition Coil Assembly" in this section.
- 6) Connect injector coupler.

### Ignition timing Check

#### **NOTE:**

**Before starting engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T model), and set parking brake.**

- 1) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 2) Make sure that all of electrical loads except ignition are switched off.
- 3) Check to be sure that idle speed is within specification.  
(Refer to "Idle Speed/Idle Air Control Duty Inspection" in Section 6E1.)
- 4) Fix ignition timing as follows.  
[Using SUZUKI scan tool]  
Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch OFF, restart engine and fix ignition timing by using fixed spark mode of SUZUKI scan tool.



#### **Special tool**

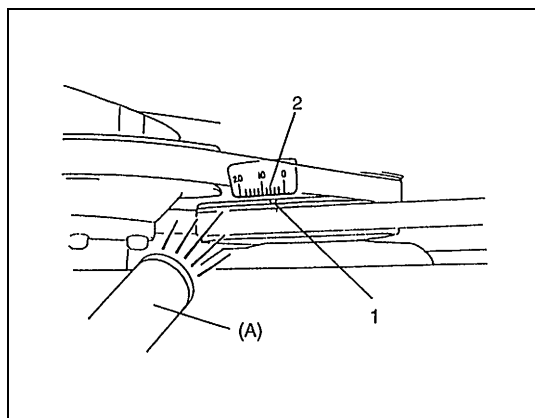
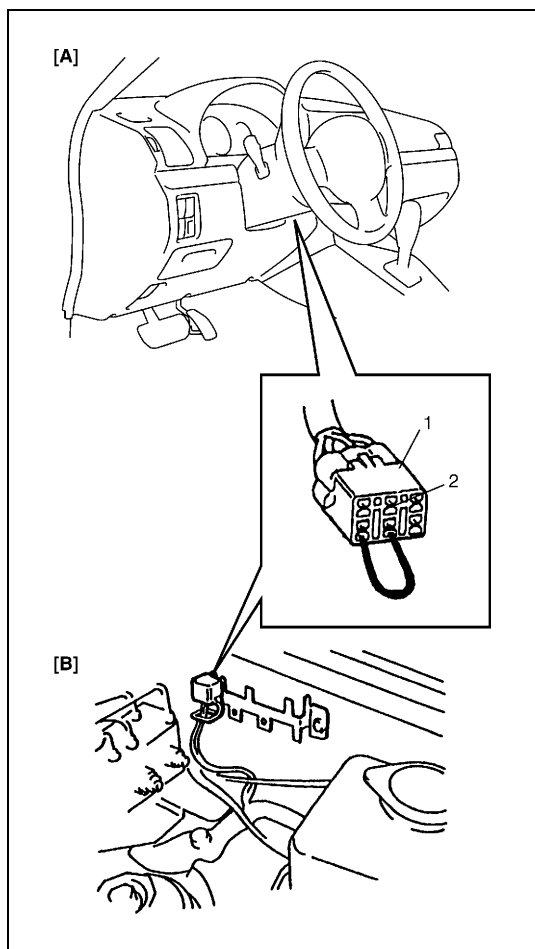
**(A) : SUZUKI scan tool**

[Not using SUZUKI scan tool] (for vehicle with monitor connector)

- Ground test switch terminal (2) in diagnosis connector (white color) (1) by using service wire so that ignition timing is fixed on initial one.

|                                   |
|-----------------------------------|
| [A] : Other than canvas top model |
|-----------------------------------|

|                        |
|------------------------|
| [B] : Canvas top model |
|------------------------|



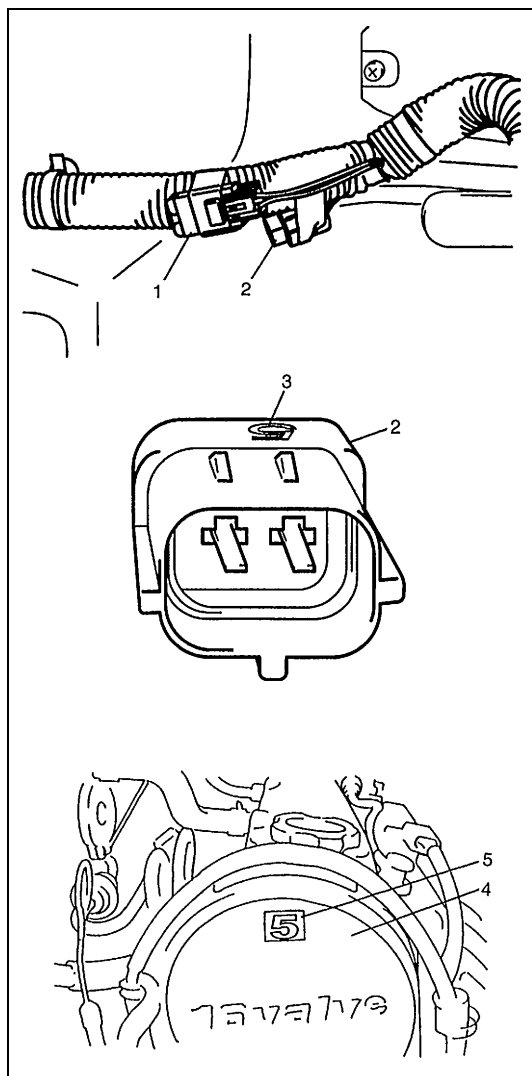
- 5) Set timing light to high-tension cord for No.1 cylinder.
- 6) Using timing light, check that timing is within specification.

**Initial ignition timing of viewpoint**  
**(test switch terminal grounded) :  $5 \pm 1^\circ$  BTDC**  
**Ignition order : 1-3-4-2**

**Special tool**  
**(A) : 09930-76420**

|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| 1. "V" mark on crankshaft pulley |
|----------------------------------|

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 2. $5^\circ$ BTDC |
|-------------------|



7) If ignition timing is out of specification, check as follows.  
For vehicle equipped with ignition timing adjusting resistor (2).

- Check resistance of ignition timing adjusting resistor (2) (if equipped), referring to "Ignition Resistor" under "On-Vehicle Service" later in this section.
- If check result is not satisfactory, change ignition resistor with consecutive character (3) for the original one recheck that initial ignition timing is within specification.  
Select and check resistor with the next consecutive character until specified ignition timing is obtained.  
For example, if the vehicle being serviced has an ignition resistor with an "5" mark, initial ignition timing can be changed by replacing it with "4" or "N".

| Character on resistor (3)                                   | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Difference in advance degrees as compared with those of "N" | -5° | -4° | -3° | -2° |

|     |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 5   | N  | 6  | 7  | 8  | 9  | 10 | 11 |
| -1° | 0° | 1° | 2° | 3° | 4° | 5° | 6° |

**NOTE:**

If ignition resistor has been replaced, be sure to also replace ignition label attached to timing belt cover (4) with the one that has the same symbol as that marked on ignition resistor (5).

1. Noise suppressor

For vehicle not equipped with ignition timing adjusting resistor.

Check the followings :

- CMP sensor and CKP sensor (if equipped)
- Signal rotor on camshaft
- TP sensor
- VSS
- Crankshaft pulley/timing belt cover installation

8) After checking, end fixed spark mode of SUZUKI scan tool or remove service wire from diagnosis connector.

**CAUTION:**

Driving with test switch terminal grounded will cause damage to catalyst. Be sure to disconnect service wire after adjustment.

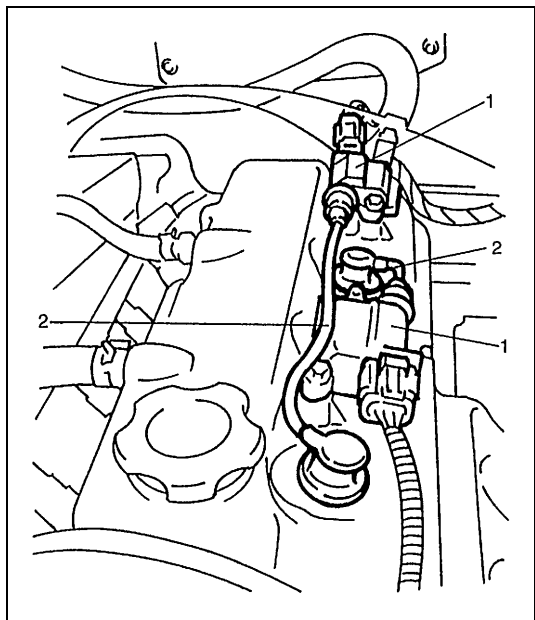
**NOTE:**

In this state, ignition timing may vary more or less of initial ignition timing but it is nothing abnormal.

- 9) With engine idling (closed throttle position and vehicle stopped), check that ignition timing is about BTDC  $6^{\circ}$  –  $10^{\circ}$ . Also, check that increasing engine speed advances ignition timing. If above check results are not satisfactory, check input signals related to ignition system.

## High-Tension Cord

### REMOVAL



- 1) Remove high-tension cord (2) from ignition coil assembly (1) while gripping its cap.
- 2) Pull out high-tension cord (2) from spark plug while gripping its cap.

### CAUTION:

- Removal of high-tension cords together with clamps will be recommended so as to damage their inside wire (resistive conductor).
- For the same reason, pull out each connection by gripping cap portion.

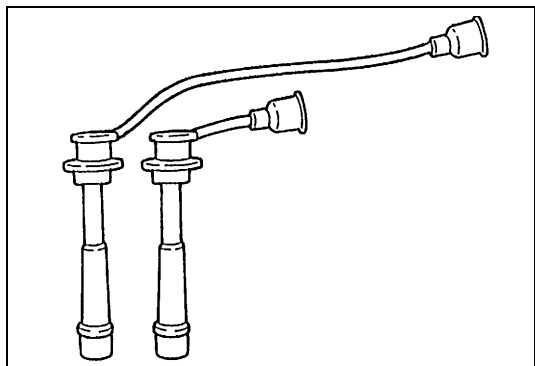
### INSPECTION

Measure resistance of high-tension cord by using ohmmeter.

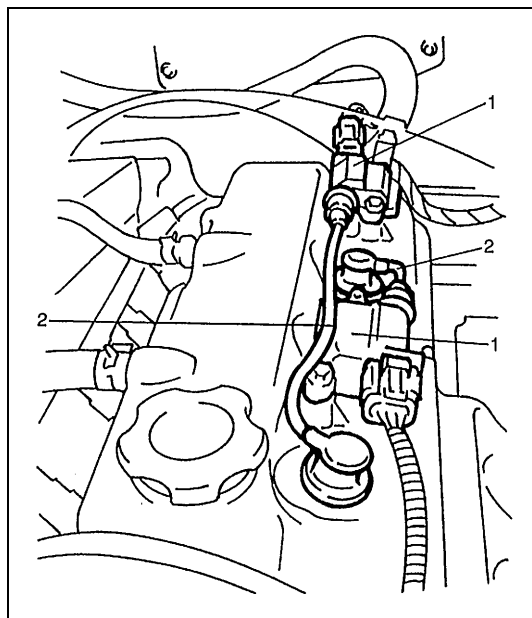
**High-tension cord resistance : 4 – 10 k $\Omega$ /m (1.2 – 3.0 k $\Omega$ /ft)**

Check for damage, deterioration and terminal corrosion.

If check result is not satisfactory, replace high-tension cord(s).



## INSTALLATION



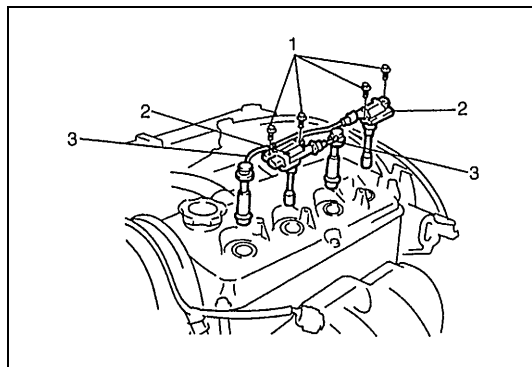
- 1) Install high-tension cord (2) to spark plug and ignition coil assembly (1) while gripping its cap.

### CAUTION:

- Never attempt to use metal conductor high-tension cord(s) as replacing parts.
- Insert each cap potion fully when installing high-tension cords.

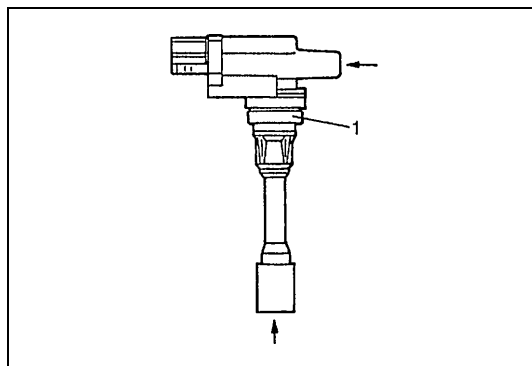
## Ignition Coil Assembly (Igniter and Ignition Coil)

### REMOVAL



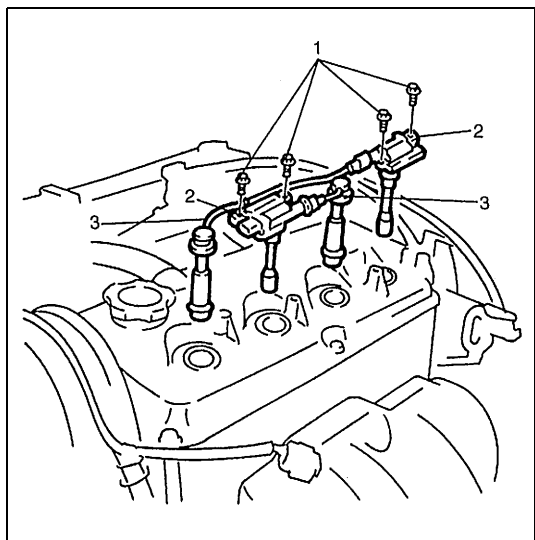
- 1) Disconnect ignition coil coupler.
- 2) Disconnect high-tension cord (3) from ignition coil assembly (2).
- 3) Remove ignition coil bolt (1), and then pull out ignition coil assembly (2).

### INSPECTION



Check for damage, deterioration and terminal corrosion.  
If check result is not satisfactory, replace ignition coil assembly (1).

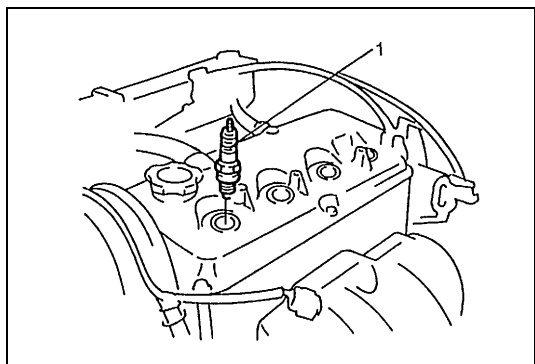
## INSTALLATION



- 1) Install ignition coil assembly (2).
- 2) Tighten ignition coil bolt (1), and then connect ignition coil coupler.
- 3) Install high-tension cord (3) to ignition coil assembly (2) while gripping its cap.

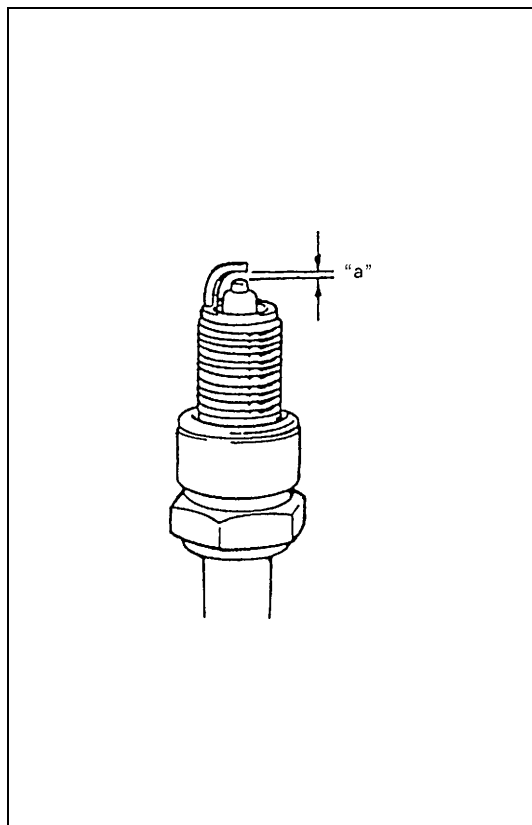
## Spark Plug

### REMOVAL



- 1) Pull out high-tension cord while gripping its cap.
- 2) Remove ignition coil assembly, referring to "Ignition Coil Assembly" under "On-Vehicle Service" earlier in this section.
- 3) Remove spark plug (1).

## INSPECTION



### CAUTION:

When servicing the iridium/platinum spark plugs (slender center electrode type plugs), do not touch the center electrode to avoid damage to it. The electrode is not strong enough against mechanical force as it is slender and its material is not mechanically tough.

Inspect them for :

- Electrode wear
- Carbon deposits
- Insulator damage

If any abnormality is found, adjust air gap, clean with spark plug cleaner or replace them with specified new plug.

### Spark plug air gap

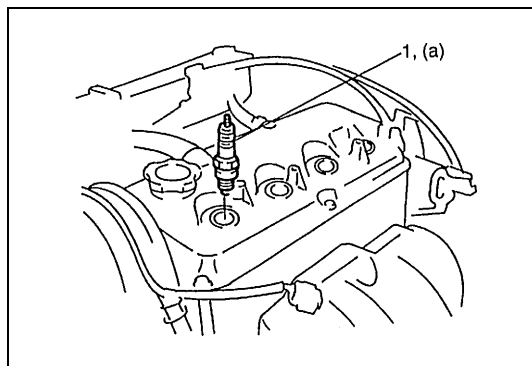
“a” : 1.0 – 1.1 mm (0.039 – 0.043 in.)

Spark plug type : NGK BKR6E-11/IFR6E11/IFR6J11  
DENSO K20PR-U11/SK20PR-A11

### NOTE:

It is highly recommended to use NGK IFR6E11 or IFR6J11 for better engine starting performance.

## INSTALLATION



- 1) Install spark plug (1) and tighten it to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

Spark plug (a) : 25 N·m (2.5 kg·m, 18.0 lb·ft)

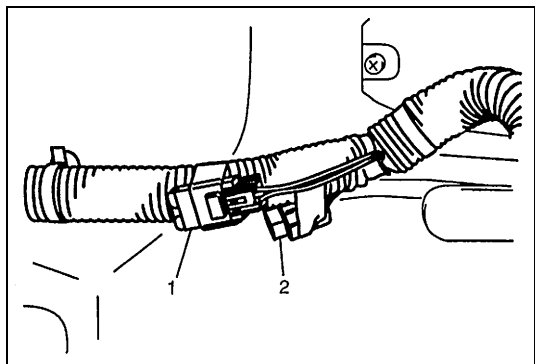
- 2) Install ignition coil assembly, referring to “Ignition Coil Assembly” under “On-Vehicle Service” earlier in this section.
- 3) Install high-tension cord while gripping its cap.



## Ignition Timing Adjusting Resistor (If Equipped)

### REMOVAL

- 1) With ignition switch OFF, remove ECM (or PCM), referring to “Engine Control Module (ECM)/Power Train Control Module (PCM)” in Section 6E1.
- 2) Remove ignition timing adjusting resistor (2).



1. Noise suppressor

### INSPECTION

Measure resistance of ignition timing adjusting resistor by using ohmmeter.

#### NOTE:

Depending on number marked on ignition timing adjusting resistor, resistor value varies as follows.

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 : 0 $\Omega$         | 6 : 980 – 1020 $\Omega$     |
| 2 : 80 – 84 $\Omega$   | 7 : 1.47 – 1.53 k $\Omega$  |
| 3 : 157 – 163 $\Omega$ | 8 : 2.16 – 2.24 k $\Omega$  |
| 4 : 265 – 274 $\Omega$ | 9 : 3.53 – 3.67 k $\Omega$  |
| 5 : 421 – 439 $\Omega$ | 10 : 6.08 – 6.32 k $\Omega$ |
| N : 666 – 694 $\Omega$ | 11 : 11.8 – 12.2 k $\Omega$ |

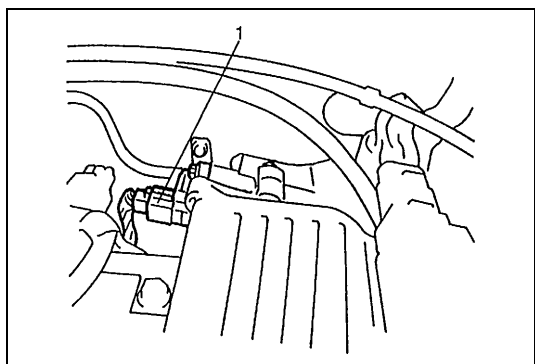
If check result is not satisfactory, replace ignition timing adjusting resistor.

### INSTALLATION

For installation, reverse removal procedure.

## CMP Sensor

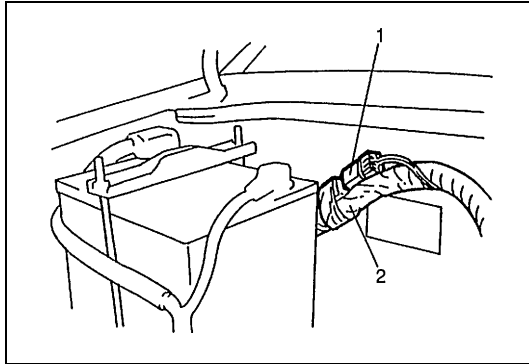
Refer to “Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP Sensor)” in Section 6E1 for removal, inspection and installation.



1. CMP sensor

## Noise Suppressor

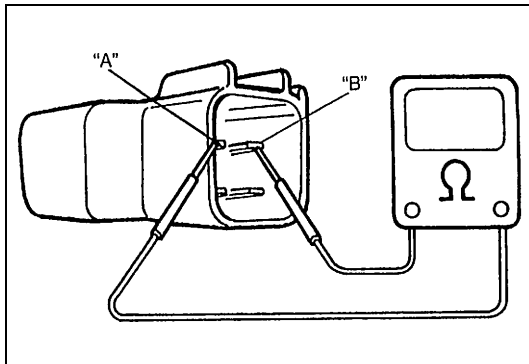
### REMOVAL



- 1) Disconnect coupler of noise suppressor (1).
- 2) Remove noise suppressor (1).

2. Engine harness

### INSPECTION



Using ohmmeter, check to be sure that capacitor (condenser) in noise suppressor is not conductive.

If check result is not satisfactory, replace noise suppressor.

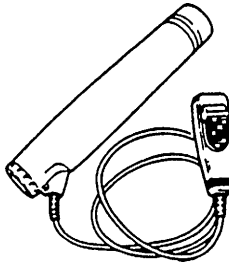
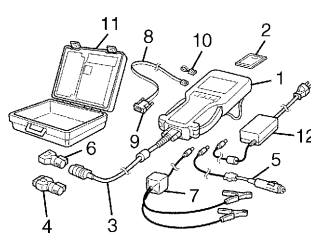
### INSTALLATION

For installation, reverse removal procedure.

## Tightening Torque Specification

| Fastening part | Tightening torque |      |       |
|----------------|-------------------|------|-------|
|                | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Spark plug     | 25                | 2.5  | 18.0  |

## Special Tool

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <br>09930-76420<br>Timing light (Dry cell type) | <br>Tech 2 kit (SUZUKI scan tool) (See NOTE "A".) |
|--|--|

**NOTE:**

“A” : This kit includes the following items and substitutes for the Tech 1A kit.

1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable, 6. DLC loopback adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS 232 adapter, 10. RS232 loopback connector, 11. Storage case, 12. Power supply

## SECTION 6F2

# IGNITION SYSTEM (FOR J20/H25 ENGINES)

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System :

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

**6F2****CONTENTS**

|  |              |   |               |
|--|--------------|---|---------------|
| <b>General Description .....</b>           | <b>6F2-2</b> | Ignition Coil Assembly<br>(Igniter and Ignition Coil) ..... | 6F2-10        |
| System Wiring .....                        | 6F2-3        | Spark Plug .....  | 6F2-11        |
| Components .....                           | 6F2-4        | CMP Sensor .....  | 6F2-12        |
| <b>Diagnosis .....</b>                     | <b>6F2-5</b> | Noise Suppressor .....                                      | 6F2-14        |
| Diagnostic Flow Table .....                | 6F2-5        | <b>Tightening Torque Specification .....</b>                | <b>6F2-16</b> |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service .....</b>            | <b>6F2-7</b> | <b>Special Tool .....</b>                                   | <b>6F2-16</b> |
| Ignition Spark Check .....                 | 6F2-7        |   |               |
| Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment ..... | 6F2-7        |   |               |

## General Description

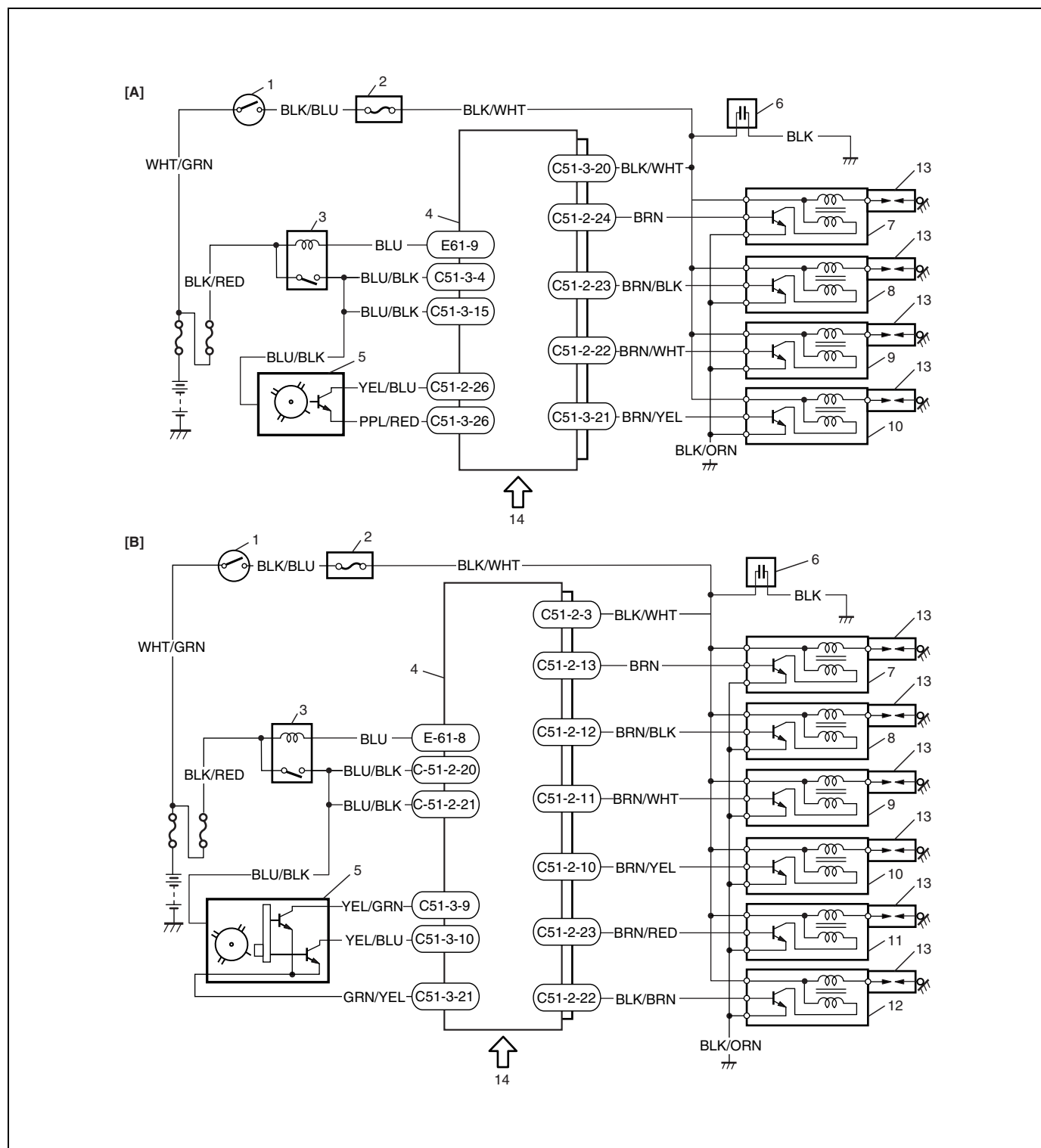
The ignition system is a direct ignition system. It consists of the parts as described below and has an electronic ignition control system.

- ECM (or PCM)  
It detects the engine condition through the signals from the sensors, determines the most suitable ignition timing and time for electricity to flow to the primary coil and sends a signal to the igniter (in ignition coil assembly).
- Ignition coil assembly (including an igniter and an ignition coil)  
The ignition coil assembly has a built-in igniter and ignition coil which turns ON and OFF the primary current of the ignition coil according to the signal from ECM (or PCM). When the ignition coil primary current is turned OFF, a high voltage is induced in the secondary wiring. One ignition coil is in charge of ignition of one cylinder only.
- Spark plug and noise suppressor
- CMP sensor, TP sensor, ECT sensor and MAF sensor

For their details, refer to “Electronic Control System” in Section 6E1 or 6E2.

This ignition system does not have a distributor and high-tension cords but each cylinder has an ignition coil assembly (igniter and ignition coil) and the secondary voltage which occurred in the ignition coil is sent to the spark plug directly. Also, the signal(s) are sent from the CMP sensor to ECM (or PCM) so as to control each ignition coil independently through the igniter (in ignition coil assembly).

## System Wiring



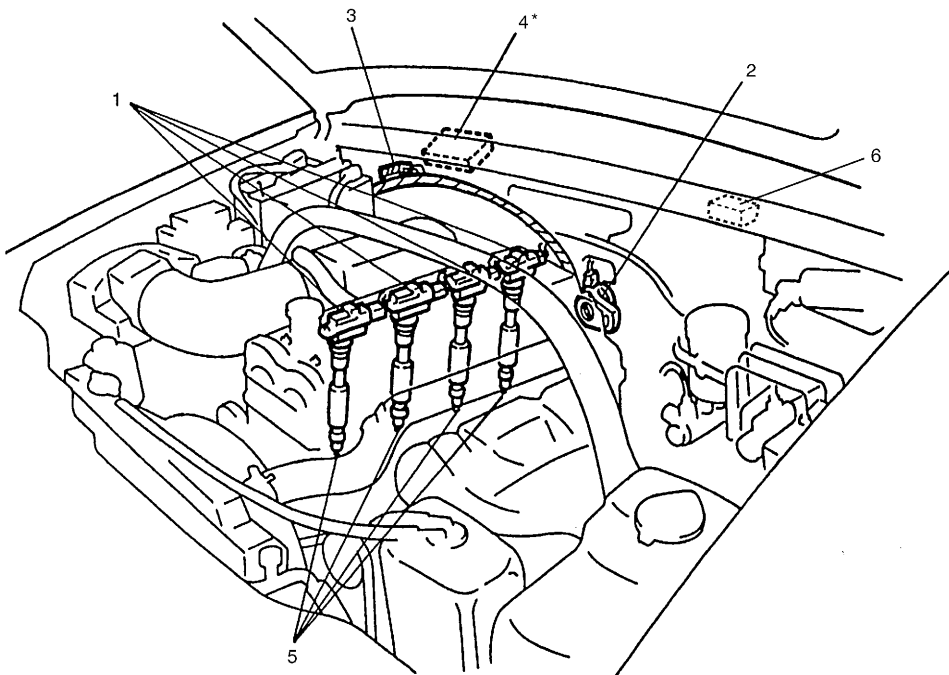
|                            |  |  |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| [A] : For J20 engine model | 5. CMP sensor                                  | 11. Ignition coil assembly (for No.5 cylinder)   |
| [B] : For H25 engine model | 6. Noise suppressor                            | 12. Ignition coil assembly (for No.6 cylinder)   |
| 1. Ignition switch         | 7. Ignition coil assembly (for No.1 cylinder)  | 13. Spark plug   |
| 2. "IG.COIL" fuse          | 8. Ignition coil assembly (for No.2 cylinder)  | 14. Sensed information (MAF sensor, ECT sensor, IAT sensor, TP sensor, CKP sensor, Engine start switch, VSS) |
| 3. Main relay              | 9. Ignition coil assembly (for No.3 cylinder)  |  |
| 4. ECM (or PCM)            | 10. Ignition coil assembly (for No.4 cylinder) |  |

### NOTE:

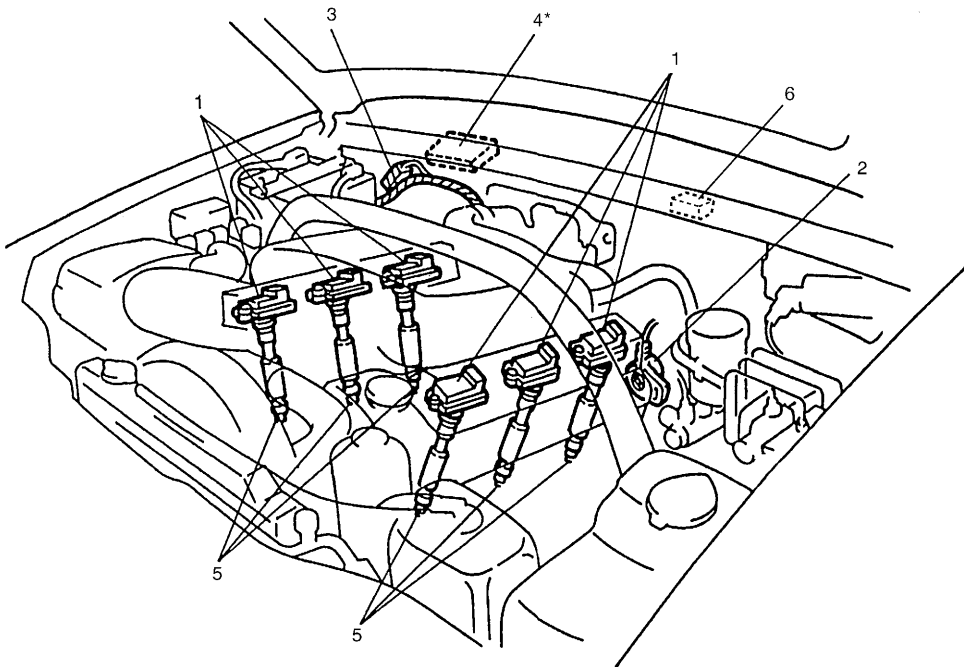
For ECM (PCM) terminal assignment, refer to "Electronic Control System" in Section 6E1 or 6E2.

Components

[A]



[B]



|                  |   |                     |                        |
|------------------|---|---------------------|------------------------|
| [A] : J20 Engine | 1. Ignition coil assembly (Igniter and ignition coil) | 3. Noise suppressor | 5. Spark plug          |
| [B] : H25 Engine | 2. CMP sensor   | 4. ECM (or PCM) (*) | 6. Diagnosis connector |

**NOTE:**  
Above figure shows left hand steering vehicle.  
For right hand steering vehicle, parts with (\*) are installed at the other side.

## Diagnosis

| Condition   | Possible Cause                                   | Correction               |
|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>Engine cranks, but will not start or hard to start</b> | No spark   |                          |
|   | • Blown fuse for ignition coil assembly          | Replace                  |
|   | • Loose connection or disconnection of lead wire | Connect securely         |
|   | • Faulty spark plug(s)                           | Adjust, clean or replace |
|   | • Faulty ignition coil assembly(s)               | Replace                  |
|   | • Faulty CMP sensor                              | Replace                  |
| <b>Poor fuel economy or engine performance</b>            | • Faulty ECM (or PCM)                            | Replace                  |
|   | • Maladjusted ignition timing                    | Adjust                   |
|   | Incorrect ignition timing                        | Adjust                   |
|   | Faulty spark plug(s)                             | Adjust, clean or replace |
|   | Faulty ignition coil assembly(s)                 | Replace                  |
|   | Faulty CMP sensor                                | Replace                  |
|   | Faulty ECM (or PCM)                              | Replace                  |

## Diagnostic Flow Table

| Step | Action   | Yes   | No  |
|------|--|---|---|
| 1    | Was "Engine Diagnostic Flow Table" in Section 6 or 6-1 performed?  | Go to Step 2.   | Go to "Engine Diagnostic Flow Table" in Section 6 or 6-1. |
| 2    | Ignition Spark Test<br>1) Check all spark plug for condition and type, referring to "Spark Plug" in this section.<br>2) If OK, perform ignition spark test, referring to "Ignition Spark Check" in this section.<br>Is spark emitted from all spark plugs? | Go to Step 8 on the next page.  | Go to Step 3.   |
| 3    | Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check<br>1) Check DTC stored in ECM (or PCM), referring to "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Check" in Section 6E1 or 6E2.<br>Is DTC stored?  | Go to applicable flow table corresponding to that code No. in Section 6E1 or 6E2. | Go to Step 4.   |
| 4    | Electrical Connection Check<br>1) Check ignition coil assemblies for electrical connection.<br>Are they connected securely?  | Go to Step 5.   | Connect securely.   |
| 5    | Ignition Coil Assembly Power Supply, Ground and Trigger Signal Circuits Check<br>1) Check these circuits for open and short.<br>Are circuits in good condition?  | Go to Step 6.   | Repair or replace.  |
| 6    | Ignition Coil Assembly Check<br>1) Substitute a known-good ignition coil assembly and then repeat Step 2.<br>Is check result of Step 2 satisfactory?   | Malfunction of ignition coil assembly.  | Go to Step 7.   |



| Step | Action  | Yes  | No  |
|------|---|--|---|
| 7    | <b>CMP Sensor Check</b><br>1) Check CMP sensor.<br>Refer to Step 6 or 7 of DTC P0340 Diag.<br>Flow Table in Section 6 or 6-1.<br>Is check result satisfactory?                                      | Substitute a known-good ECM (or PCM) and then repeat Step 2. | Tighten CMP sensor bolt or replace CMP sensor.                                  |
| 8    | <b>Ignition Timing Check</b><br>1) Check initial ignition timing and ignition timing advance, referring to "Ignition Timing Check And Adjustment" in this section.<br>Is check result satisfactory? | System is in good condition.                                 | Adjust ignition timing or check ECM (PCM) input signals related to this system. |

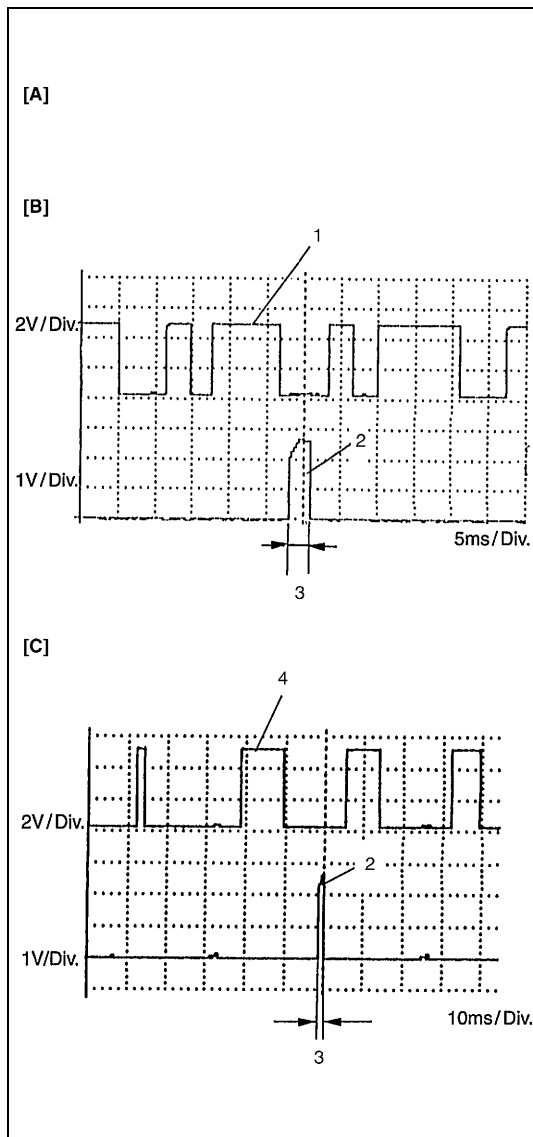
## Reference

### J20 engine

Oscilloscope waveforms of CMP sensor and No.1 ignition trigger signal are as shown in figure when connecting oscilloscope between terminals C51-2-26 and C51-3-26 of ECM (PCM) connectors connected to ECM (PCM), and between terminal C51-2-24 and ground.

### H25 engine

Oscilloscope waveforms of CMP sensor REF signal and No.1 ignition trigger signal are as shown in figure when connecting oscilloscope between terminal C51-3-10 of ECM (PCM) connector connected to ECM (PCM) and ground, and between terminal C51-2-13 and ground.



[A] : Oscilloscope waveforms at specified idle speed

[B] : J20 engine model

[C] : H25 engine model

1. CMP sensor

2. No.1 ignition trigger signal

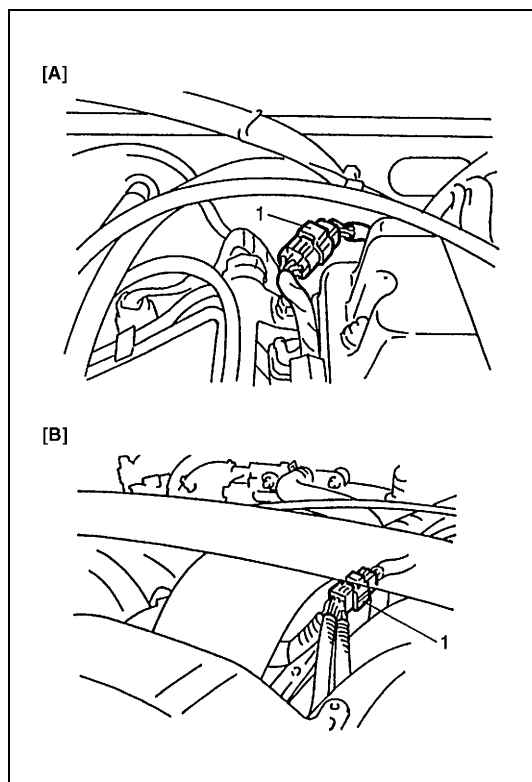
3. Primary coil current flow time

4. REF signal of CMP sensor

## On-Vehicle Service

### Ignition Spark Check

- 1) For H25 engine, remove surge tank cover.
- 2) Disconnect injector coupler (1).



#### **WARNING:**

**Without disconnection of injector coupler, combustible gas may come out from spark plug holes during this test and may get ignited in engine room.**

- 3) Remove spark plug and check it for condition and type, referring to "Spark Plug" in this section.
- 4) If OK, connect ignition coil coupler to ignition coil assembly and connect spark plug to ignition coil assembly. Ground spark plug.
- 5) Crank engine and check if each spark plug sparks. If no spark is emitted, inspect the related parts as described under "Diagnosis" earlier in this section.
- 6) After checking, install spark plug, referring to "Spark Plug" in this section.
- 7) Connect injector coupler (1).

[A]: J20 Engine

[B]: H25 Engine

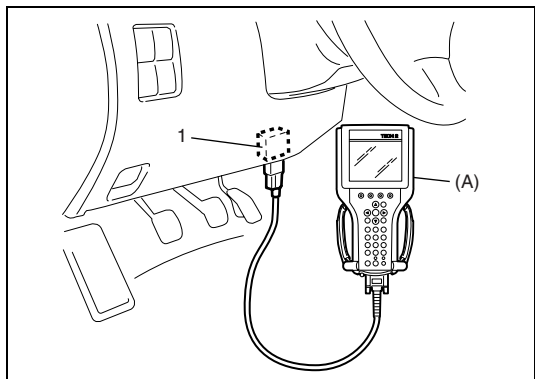
- 8) For H25 engine, install surge tank cover.

### Ignition Timing Check and Adjustment

#### **NOTE:**

**Before starting engine, place transmission gear shift lever in "Neutral" (shift selector lever to "P" range for A/T model), and set parking brake.**

- 1) Start engine and warm it up to normal operating temperature.
- 2) Make sure that all of electrical loads except ignition are switched off.
- 3) Check to be sure that idle speed is within specification. Refer to "Idle Speed/Idle Air Control Duty Inspection" in Section 6E1 or 6E2.

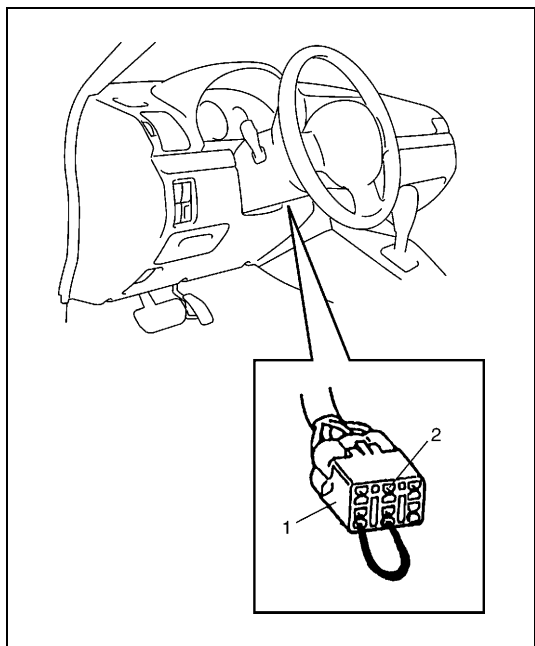


## 4) [Using SUZUKI scan tool]

Connect SUZUKI scan tool to DLC (1) with ignition switch OFF, restart engine and fix ignition timing by using fixed spark mode of SUZUKI scan tool.

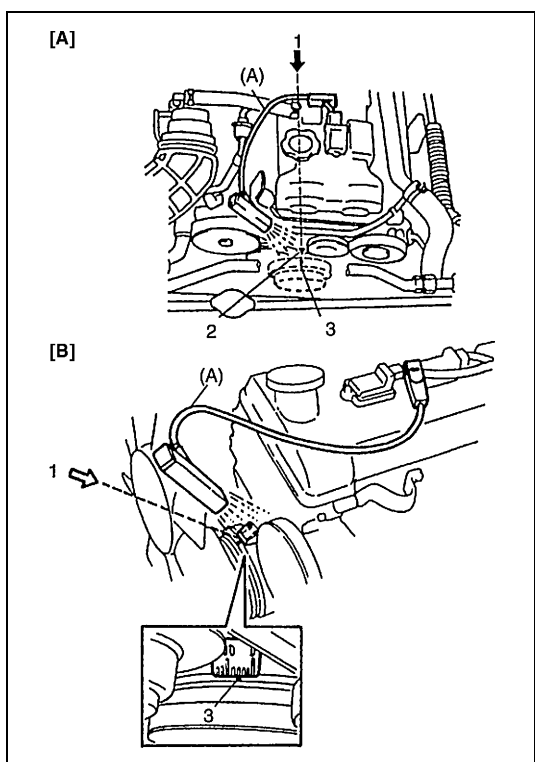
**Special tool**

**(A) : SUZUKI scan tool**



## [Not using SUZUKI scan tool]

- Ground test switch terminal (2) in diagnosis coupler (1) by using service wire so that ignition timing is fixed on initial one.



## 5) Set timing light to ignition harness for No.1 cylinder.

## 6) Using timing light, check that timing observed from viewpoint (1) is within specification.

**Initial ignition timing of viewpoint**

**(when it is fixed by SUZUKI scan tool or service wire) :**

**5 ± 1° BTDC**

**Ignition order :**

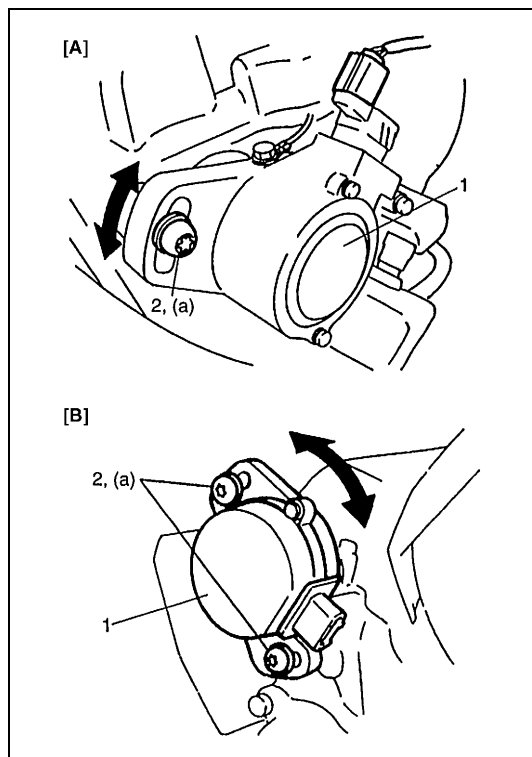
**1-3-4-2 (J20 engine)**

**1-6-5-4-3-2 (H25 engine)**

**Special tool**

**(A) : 09930-76420**

|                                     |
|-------------------------------------|
| [A] : J20 Engine                    |
| [B] : H25 Engine                    |
| 2. Timing mark on chain cover       |
| 3. Timing mark on crankshaft pulley |



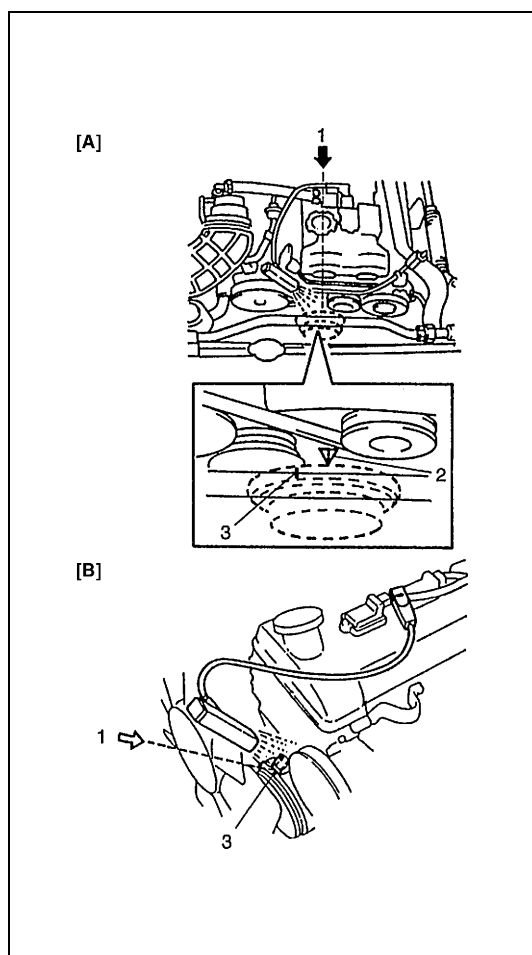
- 7) If ignition timing is out of specification, loosen flange bolt(s) (2), adjust timing by turning CMP sensor (1) while engine is running, and then tighten bolt(s) (2).

#### Tightening torque

**CMP sensor bolt (a) : 15 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11.0 lb-ft)**

[A] : J20 Engine

[B] : H25 Engine



- 8) After tightening bolt(s), recheck that ignition timing is within specification.
- 9) After checking and/or adjusting, end fixed spark mode of SUZUKI scan tool or disconnect service wire from diagnosis connector.

#### CAUTION:

**Driving with test switch terminal grounded will cause damage to catalyst.**

**Be sure to disconnect service wire after adjustment.**

#### NOTE:

**In this state, ignition timing may vary more or less of initial ignition timing but it is nothing abnormal.**

- 10) With engine idling (closed throttle position and vehicle stopped), check that ignition timing is about BTDC 12° – 16° (J20 engine), 10° – 13° (H25 engine with diagnosis connector), 6° – 12° (H25 engine without diagnosis connector) (shown in the figure). Also, check that increasing engine speed advances ignition timing.

If above check results are not satisfactory, check input signals related to this system.

[A] : J20 Engine

[B] : H25 Engine

1. Viewpoint

2. Timing mark on chain cover

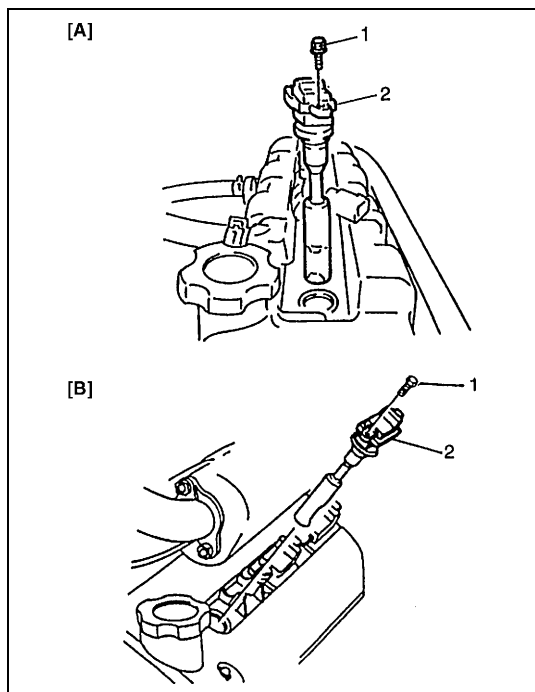
3. Timing mark on crankshaft pulley

## Ignition Coil Assembly (Igniter and Ignition Coil)

### REMOVAL

- 1) For H25 engine, remove ignition coil cover.
- 2) Disconnect ignition coil coupler.
- 3) Remove ignition coil bolt (1), and then pull out ignition coil assembly (2).

|                  |
|------------------|
| [A] : J20 Engine |
| [B] : H25 Engine |



### INSPECTION

Check ignition coil assembly for the following :

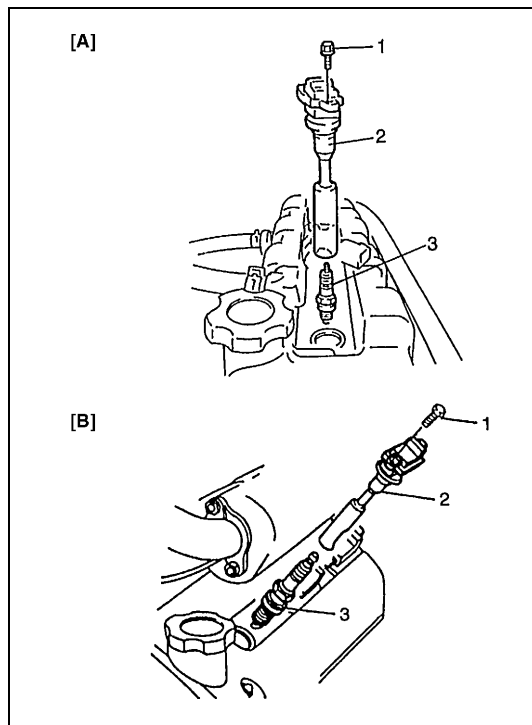
- Damage
- Deterioration
- Terminal for corrosion

### INSTALLATION

Install in reverse order of removal.

## Spark Plug

### REMOVAL



- 1) For H25 engine, remove ignition coil cover.
- 2) Disconnect ignition coil coupler.
- 3) Remove ignition coil bolt (1), and then pull out ignition coil assembly (2).
- 4) Remove spark plug (3).

[A]: J20 Engine

[B]: H25 Engine

### INSPECTION

#### CAUTION:

When servicing the iridium/platinum sparkplugs (slender center electrode type plugs), do not touch the center electrode to avoid damage to it. The electrode is not strong enough against mechanical force as it is slender and its material is not mechanically tough.

Inspect them for electrode wear, carbon deposits and insulator damage.

If any abnormality is found, adjust air gap, clean with spark plug cleaner or replace them with specified new plug.

**Spark plug air gap "a" : 1.0 – 1.1 mm (0.039 – 0.043 in.)**

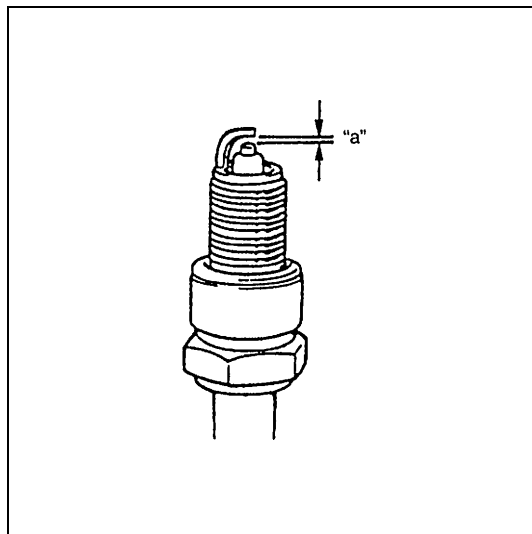
**Spark plug type :**

**DENSO K20PR-U11/SK16PR11**

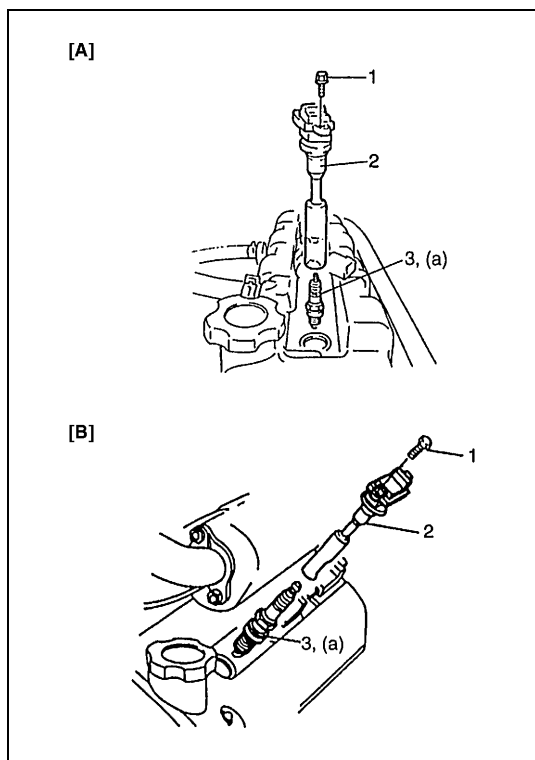
**NGK BKR6E-11/\*IFR5J11**

#### NOTE:

Under  $-25^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-13^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), the spark plugs with an asterisk (\*) are highly recommend for better engine starting performance.



## INSTALLATION



- 1) Install spark plug(s) (3) and tighten them to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**Spark plug (a) : 25 N·m (2.5 kg-m, 18.0 lb-ft)**

- 2) Install ignition coil assembly (2) securely.
- 3) Tighten ignition coil bolt (1), and then connect ignition coil coupler.

|                  |
|------------------|
| [A] : J20 Engine |
|------------------|

|                  |
|------------------|
| [B] : H25 Engine |
|------------------|

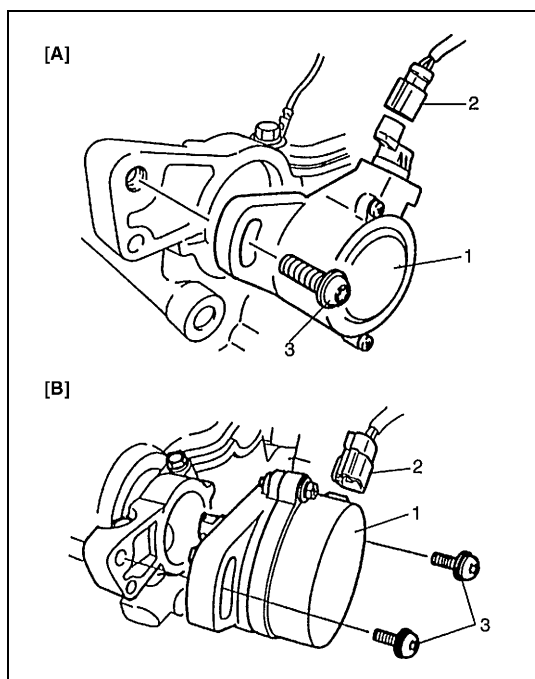
- 4) For H25 engine, install ignition coil cover.

## CMP Sensor

### CAUTION:

**Disassembly is prohibited. If anything faulty is found, replace as an assembly unit.**

## REMOVAL



- 1) Disconnect CMP sensor coupler (2).
- 2) Remove CMP sensor (1) by removing bolt(s) (3).

|                  |
|------------------|
| [A] : J20 Engine |
|------------------|

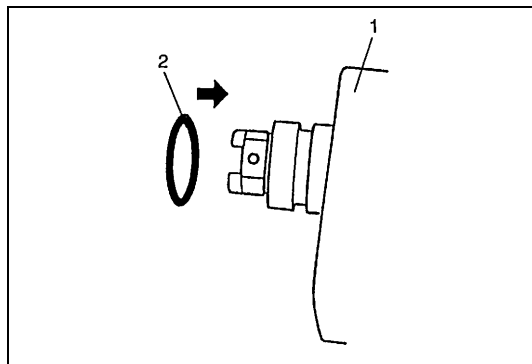
|                  |
|------------------|
| [B] : H25 Engine |
|------------------|

## INSTALLATION

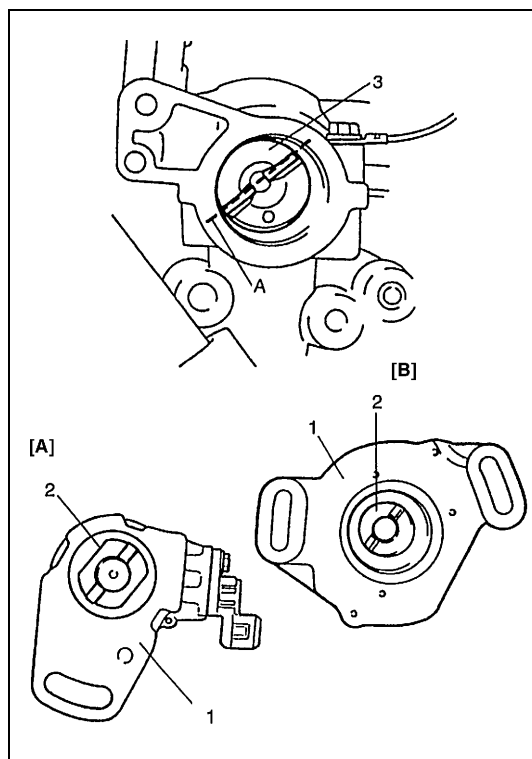
### NOTE:

After installing CMP sensor, adjust ignition timing. (Refer to “Ignition Timing Check And Adjustment” in this section.)

- 1) Install a new O-ring (2) with engine oil applied to CMP sensor (1).



- 2) Install CMP sensor (1) to camshaft (3).  
Fit the dog of CMP sensor coupling (2) into the slots of camshaft, when installing. The dogs of CMP sensor coupling (2) are offset.  
Therefore, if the dogs can not be fitted into the slots, turn the CMP sensor shaft by 180 degree and try again.

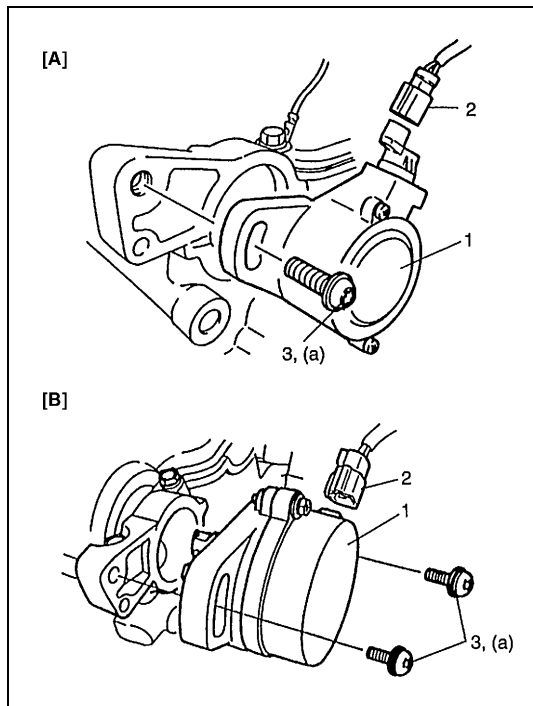


[A] : J20 Engine

[B] : H25 Engine

A : Slot offset





3) Tighten CMP sensor bolts (3).

### Tightening torque

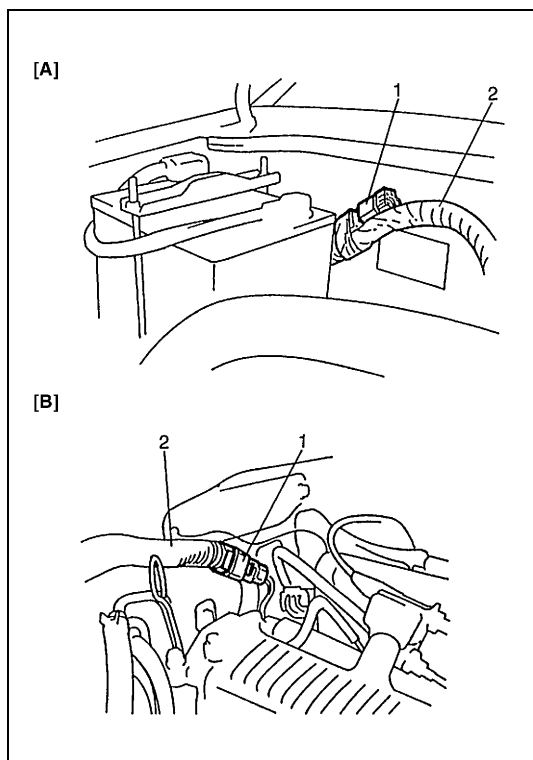
**CMP sensor bolt (a) : 15 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11.0 lb-ft)**

4) Connect CMP sensor coupler (2).

|                  |
|------------------|
| [A] : J20 Engine |
| [B] : H25 Engine |
| 1. CMP sensor    |

## Noise Suppressor

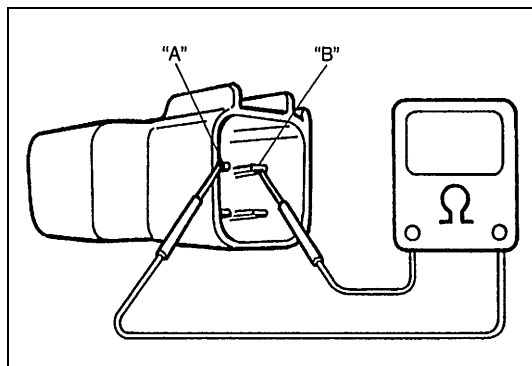
### REMOVAL



1) Disconnect coupler of noise suppressor (1).

2) Remove noise suppressor (1).

|                   |
|-------------------|
| [A] : J20 Engine  |
| [B] : H25 Engine  |
| 2. Engine harness |

**INSPECTION**

Using ohmmeter, check to be sure that capacitor (condenser) in noise suppressor is not conductive.  
If check result is not satisfactory, replace noise suppressor.

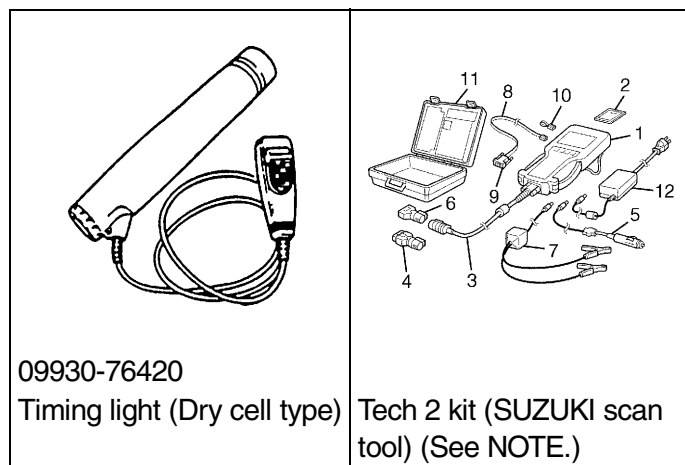
**INSTALLATION**

For installation, reverse removal procedure.

## Tightening Torque Specification

| Fastening part  | Tightening torque |      |       |
|-----------------|-------------------|------|-------|
|                 | N•m               | kg-m | lb-ft |
| Spark plug      | 25                | 2.5  | 18.0  |
| CMP sensor bolt | 15                | 1.5  | 11.0  |

## Special Tool



### NOTE:

This kit includes the following items and substitutes for the Tech 1A kit.

1. Tech 2, 2. PCMCIA card, 3. DLC cable, 4. SAE 16/19 adapter, 5. Cigarette cable,
6. DLC loopback adapter, 7. Battery power cable, 8. RS232 cable, 9. RS232 adapter,
10. RS232 loopback connector, 11. Storage case, 12. Power supply

SECTION 6G

CRANKING SYSTEM  
(0.9 kW, 1.2 kW and 1.4 kW Reduction Type)

NOTE:

Starting motor vary depending on specifications, etc.  
Therefore, be sure to check model and specification of the vehicle being serviced before replacing parts.

6G

CONTENTS

|                                   |             |  |              |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|--|--------------|
| <b>General Description .....</b>  | <b>6G-2</b> | Reassembly .....                       | 6G-9         |
| Cranking Circuit.....             | 6G-2        | Inspection.....                        | 6G-11        |
| Starting Motor Circuit .....      | 6G-2        | Performance Test .....                 | 6G-15        |
| Starting Motor.....               | 6G-3        | <b>Specifications.....</b>             | <b>6G-17</b> |
| <b>Diagnosis .....</b>            | <b>6G-4</b> | 1.2 kW type (1.4 kW type).....         | 6G-17        |
| <b>Unit Repair Overhaul .....</b> | <b>6G-6</b> | 0.9 kW type .....                      | 6G-17        |
| Dismounting and Remounting .....  | 6G-6        | <b>Required Service Material .....</b> | <b>6G-18</b> |
| Disassembly .....                 | 6G-6        | <b>Special Tool.....</b>               | <b>6G-18</b> |

## General Description

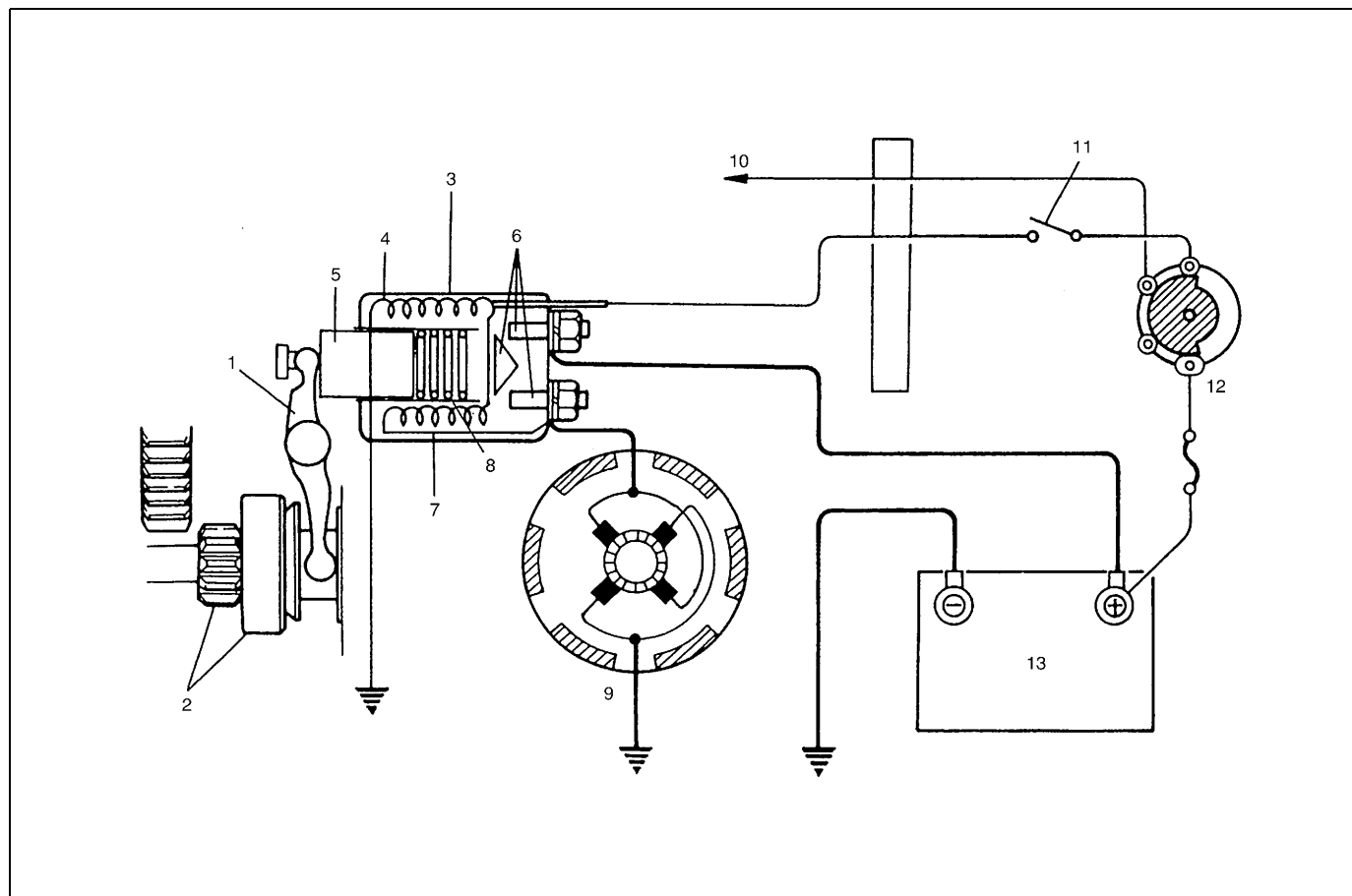
### Cranking Circuit

The cranking circuit consists of the battery, starting motor, ignition switch, and related electrical wiring. These components are connected electrically.

Only the starting motor will be covered in this section.

### Starting Motor Circuit

- The magnetic switch coils are magnetized when the ignition switch is closed.
- The resulting plunger and pinion drive lever movement causes the pinion to engage the engine flywheel gear and the magnetic switch main contacts to close, and cranking takes place.
- When the engine starts, the pinion over-running clutch protects the armature from excessive speed until the switch is opened, at which time the return spring causes the pinion to disengage.



|                                 |                             |  |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Pinion drive lever           | 6. Magnetic switch Contacts | 11. M/T : Nothing<br>A/T : Park/neutral position switch in transmission range switch |
| 2. Pinion & Over-running clutch | 7. Pull-in coil             | 12. Ignition & Starting motor switch   |
| 3. Magnetic switch              | 8. Return spring            | 13. Battery  |
| 4. Hold-in coil                 | 9. Starting motor           |  |
| 5. Plunger                      | 10. To distributor          |  |

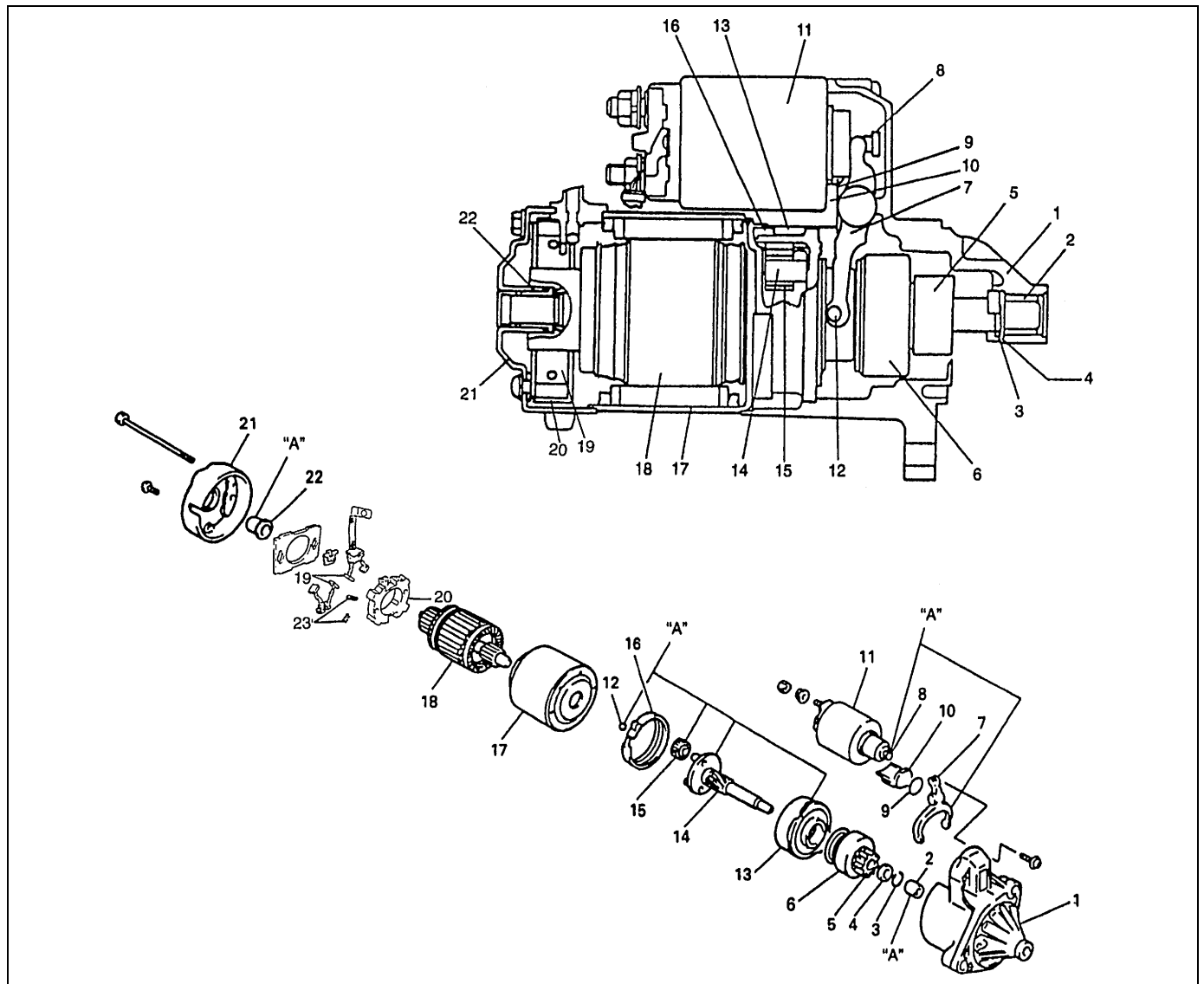
## Starting Motor

The starting motor consists of parts shown in below and has permanent magnets mounted in starting motor yoke (frame).

The magnetic switch assembly and parts in the starting motor are enclosed in the housings so that they will be protected against possible dirt and water splash.

### NOTE:

- Make sure to apply grease before assembly where so indicated "A" in the figure below.
- Spare parts have been lubricated.



|                        |                     |                             |                                  |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Front housing       | 7. Lever            | 13. Internal gear           | 19. Brush                        |
| 2. Bush                | 8. Plunger          | 14. Planetary carrier shaft | 20. Brush holder                 |
| 3. Snap ring           | 9. Plate            | 15. Planetary gear          | 21. Rear bracket                 |
| 4. Pinion stop ring    | 10. Seal rubber     | 16. Packing                 | 22. Rear bush                    |
| 5. Pinion gear         | 11. Magnetic switch | 17. Yoke                    | 23. Brush spring                 |
| 6. Over-running clutch | 12. Ball            | 18. Armature                | "A" : Apply grease (99000-25010) |

## Diagnosis

Possible symptoms due to starting system trouble would be as follows :

- Starting motor does not run (or runs slowly)
- Starting motor runs but fails to crank engine
- Abnormal noise is heard

Proper diagnosis must be made to determine exactly where the cause of each trouble lies.....in battery, wiring harness, (including starting motor switch), starting motor or engine.

Do not remove motor just because starting motor does not run. Check following items and narrow down scope of possible causes.

- 1) Condition of trouble
- 2) Tightness of battery terminals (including ground cable connection on engine side) and starting motor terminals
- 3) Discharge of battery
- 4) Mounting of starting motor

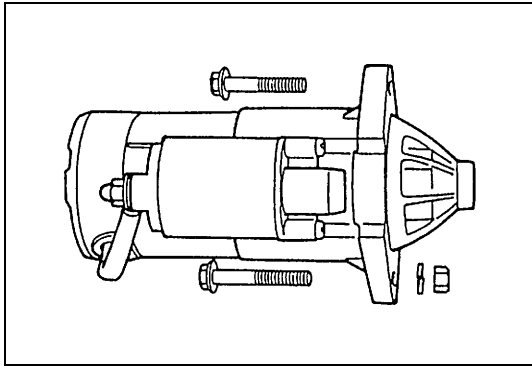
| Condition                | Possible Cause  | Correction  |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| <b>Motor not running</b> | No operating sound of magnetic switch <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shift lever switch is not in P or N, or not adjusted (A/T)</li> <li>• Battery run down</li> <li>• Battery voltage too low due to battery deterioration</li> <li>• Poor contact in battery terminal connection</li> <li>• Loose grounding cable connection</li> <li>• Fuse set loose or blown off</li> <li>• Poor contacting action of ignition switch and magnetic switch</li> <li>• Lead wire coupler loose in place</li> <li>• Open-circuit between ignition switch and magnetic switch</li> <li>• Open-circuit in pull-in coil</li> <li>• Brushes are seating poorly or worn down</li> <li>• Poor sliding or plunger and/or pinion</li> </ul> | Shift in P or N, or adjust switch.<br><br>Recharge battery.<br>Replace battery.<br><br>Retighten or replace.<br>Retighten.<br>Tighten or replace.<br>Replace.<br><br>Retighten.<br>Repair.<br><br>Replace magnetic switch.<br>Repair or replace.<br>Repair. |
|                          | Operating sound of magnetic switch heard <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Battery run down</li> <li>• Battery voltage too low due to battery deterioration</li> <li>• Loose battery cable connections</li> <li>• Burnt main contact point, or poor contacting action of magnetic switch</li> <li>• Brushes are seating poorly or worn down</li> <li>• Weakened brush spring</li> </ul>  | Recharge battery.<br>Replace battery.<br><br>Retighten.<br>Replace magnetic switch.<br><br>Repair or replace.<br>Replace.   |
| <b>Motor not running</b> | Burnt commutator  | Replace armature.   |
|                          | Layer short-circuit of armature   | Replace.  |
|                          | Crankshaft rotation obstructed  | Repair.   |

| Condition   | Possible Cause  | Correction  |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Starting motor running but too slow (small torque)</b> | If battery and wiring are satisfactory, inspect starting motor            |   |
|   | • Insufficient contact of magnetic switch main contacts                   | Replace magnetic switch.  |
|   | • Layer short-circuit of armature   | Replace.  |
|   | • Disconnected, burnt or worn commutator                                  | Repair commutator or replace armature.                            |
|   | • Worn brushes  | Replace brush.  |
|   | • Weakened brush springs  | Replace spring.   |
| <b>Starting motor running, but not cranking engine</b>    | • Burnt or abnormally worn end bush                                       | Replace bush.   |
|   | Worn pinion tip   | Replace over-running clutch.                                      |
|   | Poor sliding of over-running clutch                                       | Repair.   |
|   | Over-running clutch slipping  | Replace over-running clutch.                                      |
|   | Worn teeth of ring gear   | Replace flywheel (M/T) or drive plate (A/T).                      |
|   |   |   |
| <b>Noise</b>  | Abnormally worn bush  | Replace bush.   |
|   | Worn pinion or worn teeth of ring gear                                    | Replace over-running clutch, flywheel (M/T) or drive plate (A/T). |
|   | Poor sliding of pinion (failure in return movement)                       | Repair or replace.  |
|   | Worn internal or planetary gear teeth                                     | Replace.  |
|   | Lack of oil in each part  | Lubricate.  |
| <b>Starting motor does not stop running</b>               | Fused contact points of magnetic switch                                   | Replace magnetic switch.  |
|   | Short-circuit between turns of magnetic switch coil (layer short-circuit) | Replace magnetic switch.  |
|   | Failure of returning action in ignition switch                            | Replace.  |



## Unit Repair Overhaul

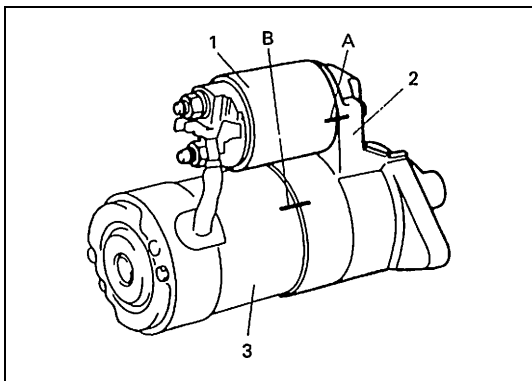
### Dismounting and Remounting



Use following procedure to remove starter :

- 1) Disconnect negative battery lead at battery.
- 2) Disconnect magnetic switch lead wire and battery cable from starting motor terminals.
- 3) Remove two starting motor mount bolts.
- 4) Remove starting motor.
- 5) To install, reverse the above procedure.

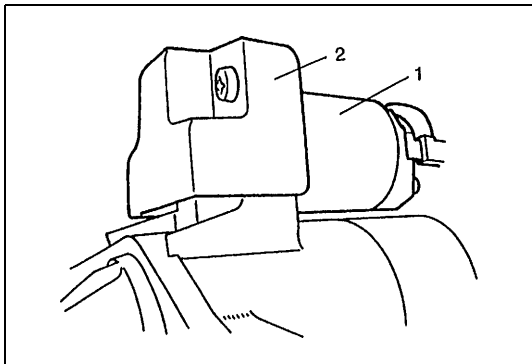
### Disassembly



#### NOTE:

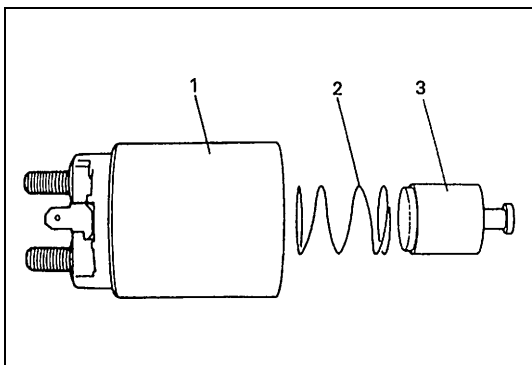
- Before disassembling starting motor, be sure to put match marks at two locations (A & B) as shown in figure left so that any possible mistake can be avoided.
- Do not clamp yoke in a vise or strike it with a hammer during repair operations.

|                    |
|--------------------|
| 1. Magnetic switch |
| 2. Front housing   |
| 3. Yoke            |



- 1) Remove protector (if equipped) and magnetic switch.

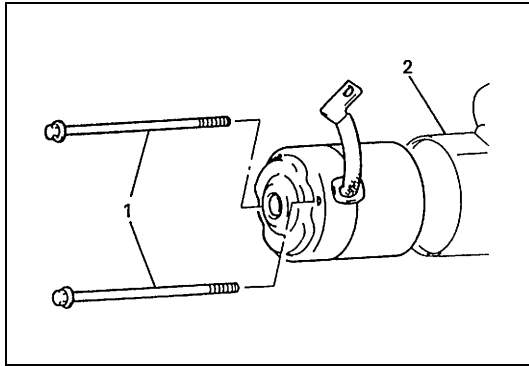
|                    |
|--------------------|
| 1. Magnetic switch |
| 2. Protector       |



#### NOTE:

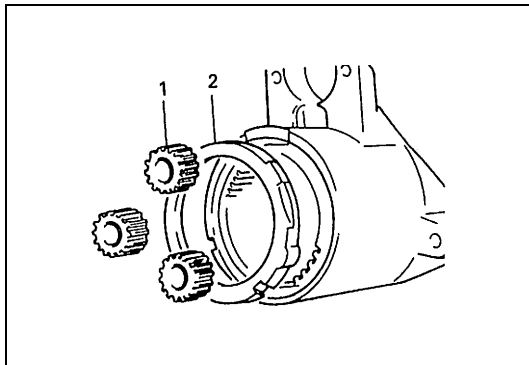
**Don't disassemble this switch. If defective, replace as a complete assembly.**

|                    |
|--------------------|
| 1. Magnetic switch |
| 2. Spring          |
| 3. Plunger         |



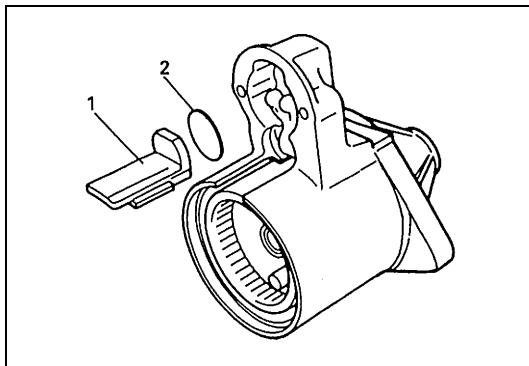
2) Remove bolts shown in left figure, then separate reduction gear assembly from starting motor assembly.

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Bolts                   |
| 2. Reduction gear assembly |



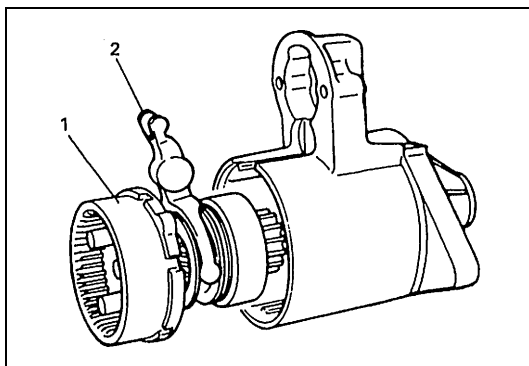
3) To overhaul reduction gear assembly, remove packing and planetary gears.

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 1. Planetary gear |
| 2. Packing        |



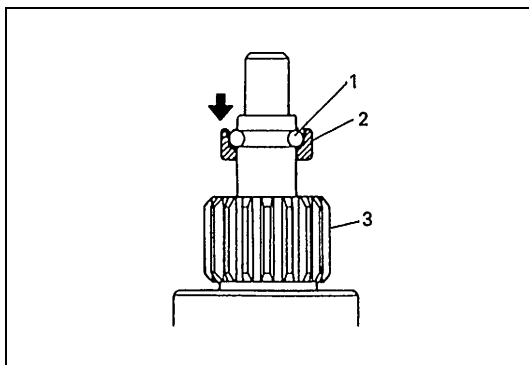
4) Remove seal rubber and plate.

|                |
|----------------|
| 1. Seal rubber |
| 2. Plate       |



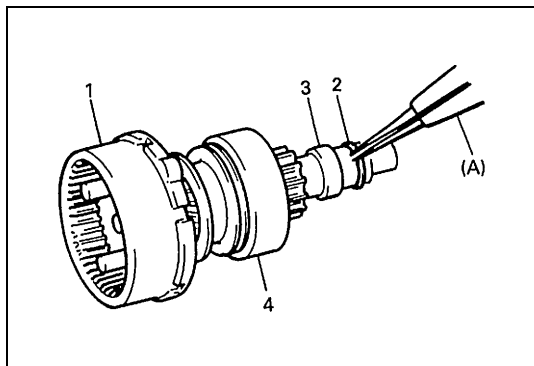
5) Remove shaft assembly with lever.

|                |
|----------------|
| 1. Shaft ass'y |
| 2. Lever       |



6) Loosen pinion stop ring fixed by snap ring.

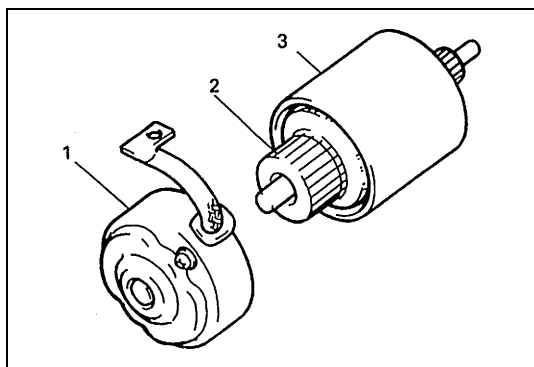
|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. Snap ring                    |
| 2. Pinion stop ring             |
| 3. Over-running clutch assembly |



7) Remove snap ring, then pull out pinion stop ring and over-running clutch and internal gear.

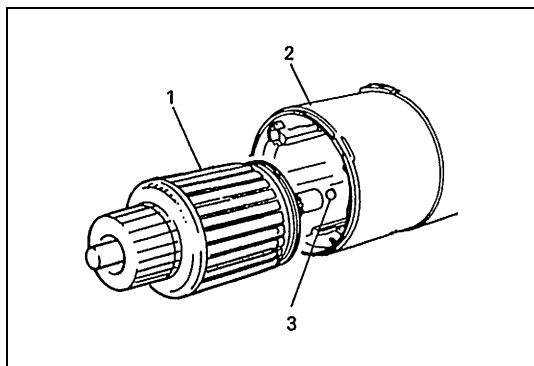
**Special tool**  
**(A) : 09900-06107**

|                        |
|------------------------|
| 1. Internal gear       |
| 2. Snap ring           |
| 3. Pinion stop ring    |
| 4. Over-running clutch |



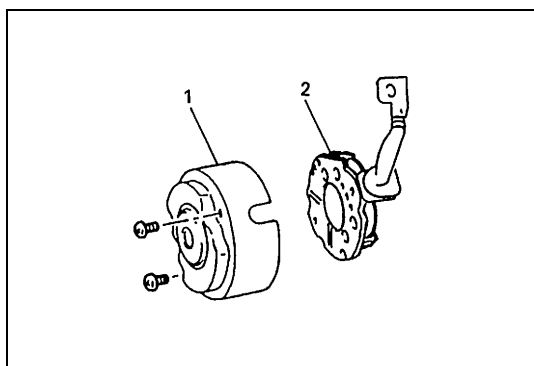
8) Remove rear bracket and brush holder.

|                 |
|-----------------|
| 1. Rear bracket |
| 2. Armature     |
| 3. Yoke         |



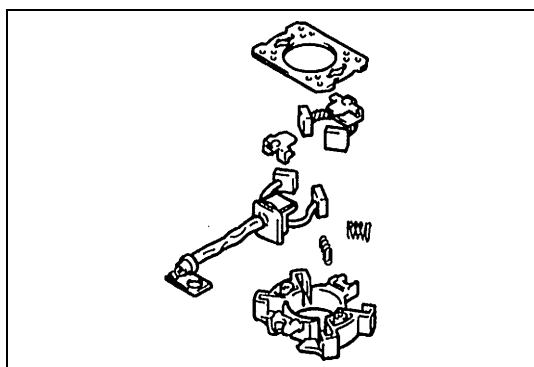
9) Remove armature from yoke and then ball from the end of armature shaft.

|             |
|-------------|
| 1. Armature |
| 2. Yoke     |
| 3. Ball     |

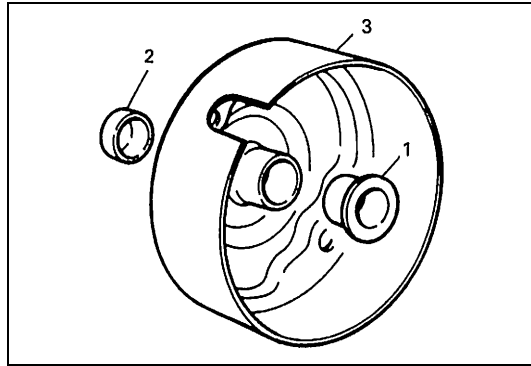


10) Remove brush holder from rear bracket.

|                 |
|-----------------|
| 1. Rear bracket |
| 2. Brush holder |



11) Remove brush springs and brushes.



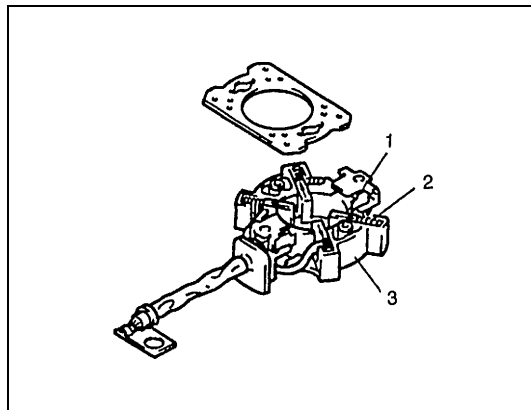
- 12) Remove rear bracket cap, and then remove rear bush, as required.

|    |                  |
|----|------------------|
| 1. | Rear bush        |
| 2. | Rear bracket cap |
| 3. | Rear bracket     |

## Reassembly

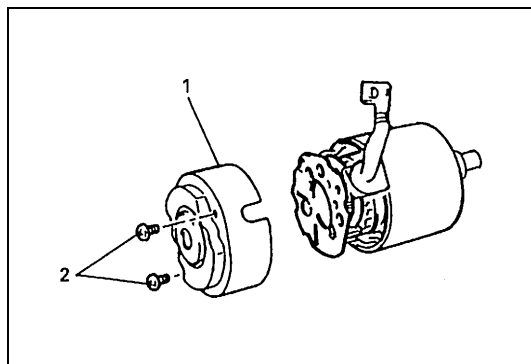
### CAUTION:

- Washing, adjusting and disassembling of shock absorber (clutch plate) are not allowed.
- New oilless bearing have been lubricated when they are supplied as spare parts. DO NOT wash with grease dissolving solvent nor lubricate them with other lubricant.



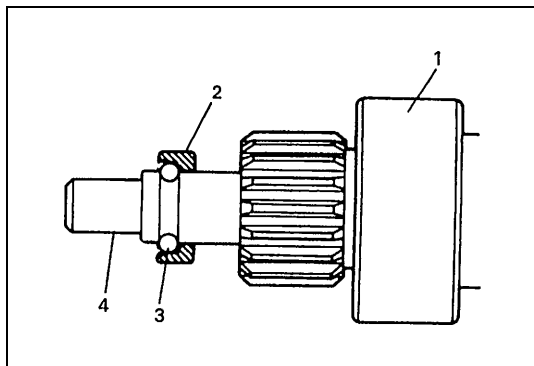
- 1) Inspect component parts (Refer to page 6G-12) and replace with new ones as necessary.
- 2) Apply grease (Refer to page 6G-3).
- 3) Install armature to yoke.
- 4) Install brushes and brush springs to brush holder.
- 5) Install brush holder to armature while pushing 4 brushes outward.

|    |              |
|----|--------------|
| 1. | Brush        |
| 2. | Brush spring |
| 3. | Brush holder |



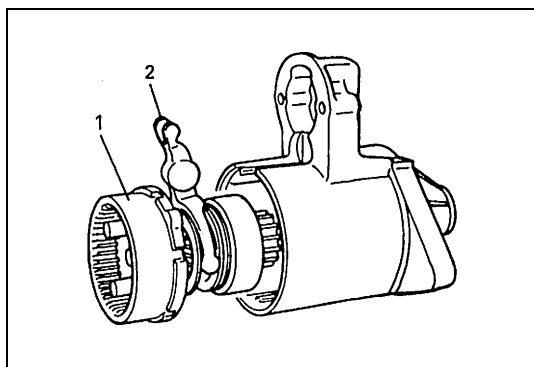
- 6) Install rear bush and then rear bracket cap.
- 7) Install rear bracket.
- 8) Tighten brush holder screws.

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| 1. | Rear bracket        |
| 2. | Brush holder screws |



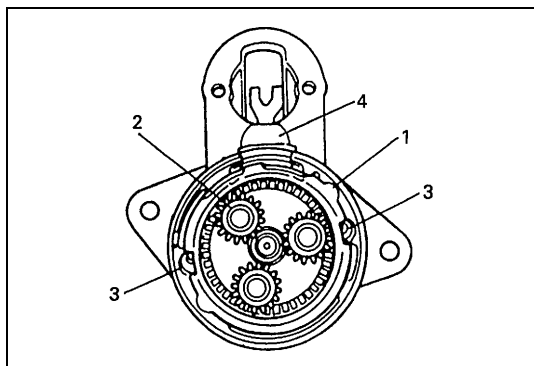
9) Install over-running clutch assembly to gear shaft, using care for installing direction of pinion stop ring.

|                        |
|------------------------|
| 1. Over-running clutch |
| 2. Pinion stop ring    |
| 3. Snap ring           |
| 4. Gear shaft          |



10) Insert shaft ass'y into front housing with lever positioned as shown left figure.

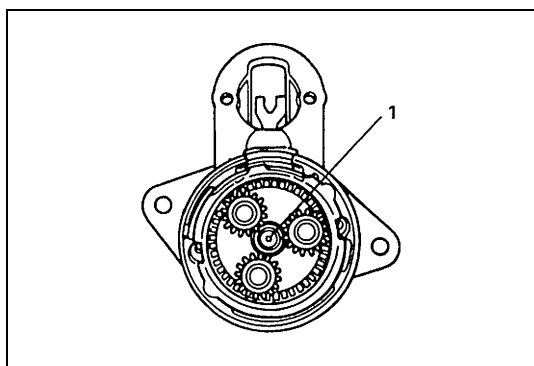
|                |
|----------------|
| 1. Shaft ass'y |
| 2. Lever       |



11) Install packing so that cuts in packing align with holes for through bolts in front housing.

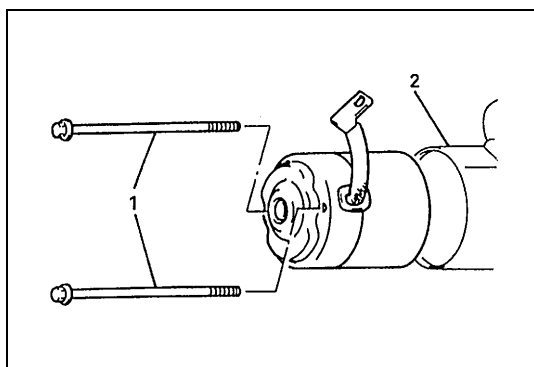
12) Install plate and seal rubber to front housing.

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 1. Packing        |
| 2. Planetary gear |
| 3. Bolt hole      |
| 4. Seal rubber    |



13) Apply grease to ball and install ball into shaft hole.

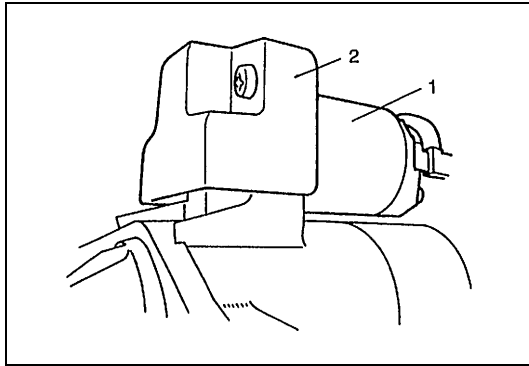
|         |
|---------|
| 1. Ball |
|---------|



14) Install yoke, armature, brush holder and rear bracket to front housing by aligning match marks provided before removal.

15) Tighten through bolts.

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Bolts                   |
| 2. Reduction gear assembly |

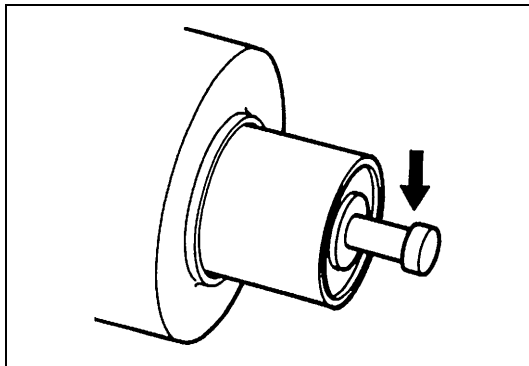


- 16) Install magnetic switch assembly and protector (if equipped). Connect wire (switch to motor) to switch terminal.
- 17) Upon completion of assembly, carry out "Performance Test". (Refer to page 6G-16.)

- |                    |
|--------------------|
| 1. Magnetic switch |
| 2. Protector       |

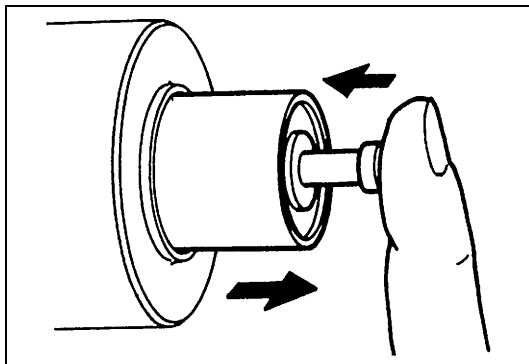
## Inspection

### 1. PLUNGER

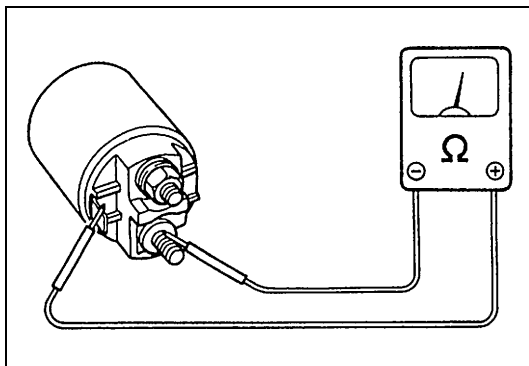


Inspect plunger for wear. Replace if necessary.

### 2. MAGNETIC SWITCH

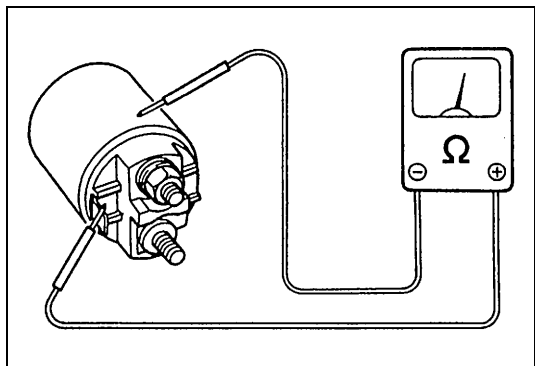


Push in plunger and release it. The plunger should return quickly to its original position. Replace if necessary.



#### • Pull-In Coil Open Circuit Test

Check for continuity across magnetic switch 'S' terminal and 'M' terminal. If no continuity exists, coil is open and should be replaced.

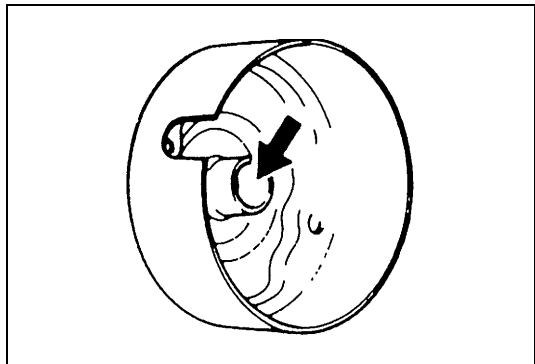


- **Hold-In Coil Open Circuit Test**

Check for continuity across magnetic switch 'S' terminal and coil case. If no continuity exists, coil is open and should be replaced.

### 3. ARMATURE SHAFT BUSH

Inspect bush for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



### 4. BRUSH

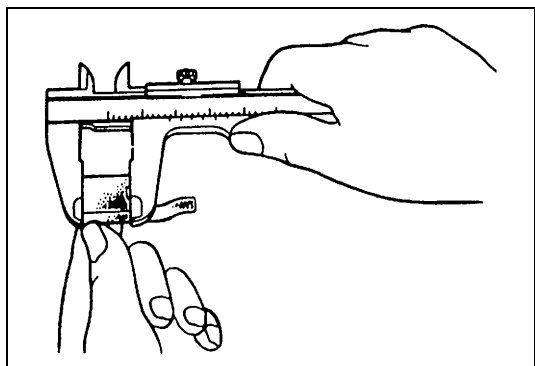
- Check brushes for wear.

Measure length of brushes and if below limit, replace brush.

#### Brush length

|          | 0.9 kW and 1.2 kW types | 1.4 kW type        |
|----------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Standard | 12.3 mm (0.44 in.)      | 16.5 mm (0.65 in.) |
| Limit    | 7 mm (0.28 in.)         |                    |

- Install brushes to each brush holder and check for smooth movement.

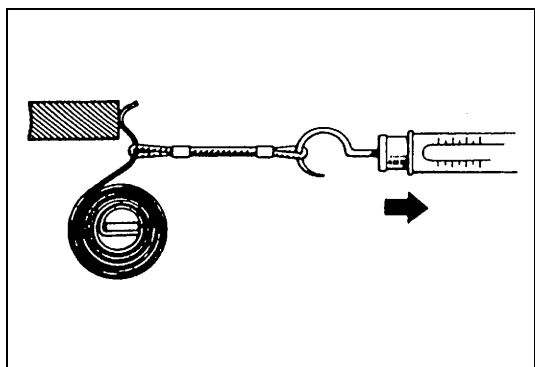


### 5. SPRING

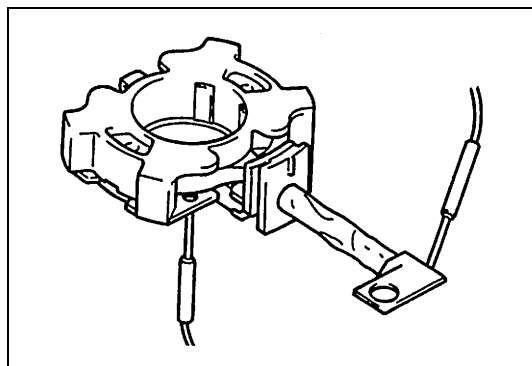
Inspect brush springs for wear, damage or other abnormal conditions. Replace if necessary.

#### Brush spring tension

|          |                        |
|----------|------------------------|
| Standard | 1.9 – 2.5 kg (3.97 lb) |
| Limit    | 0.6 kg (1.32 lb)       |

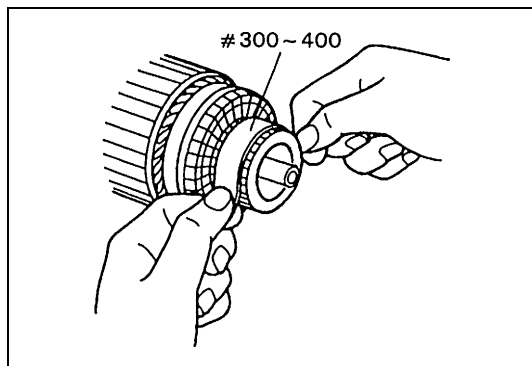


## 6. BRUSH HOLDER

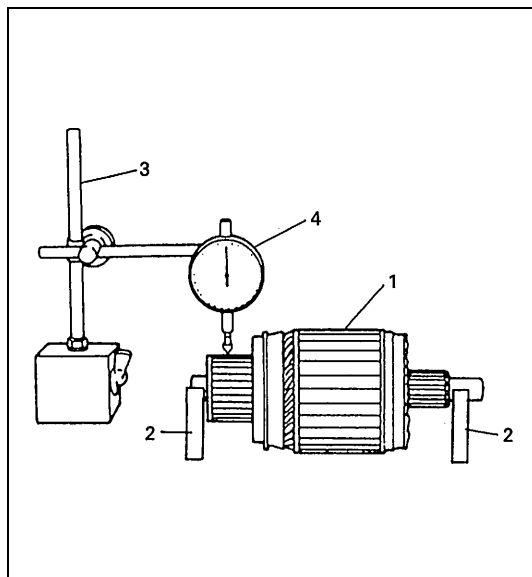


- Check movement of brush in brush holder. If brush movement within brush holder is sluggish, check brush holder for distortion and sliding faces for contamination. Clean or correct as necessary.
- Check for continuity across brush positive terminal and grounded brush holder. If continuity exists, brush holder is grounded due to defective insulation and should be replaced.

## 7. ARMATURE



- Inspect commutator for dirt or burn. Correct with sandpaper or lathe, if necessary.



- Check commutator for uneven wear with armature supported on V-blocks. If deflection of dial gauge pointer exceeds limit, repair or replace.

### NOTE:

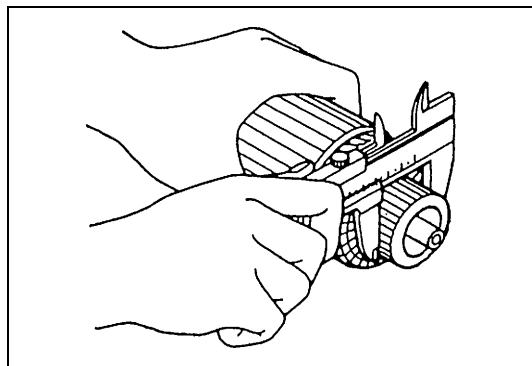
**Below specification presupposes that armature is free from bend. Bent armature must be replaced.**

#### Commutator out of round

**Standard : 0.05 mm (0.002 in.) or less**

**Limit : 0.4 mm (0.015 in.)**

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 1. Armature       |
| 2. V-block        |
| 3. Magnetic stand |
| 4. Dial gauge     |



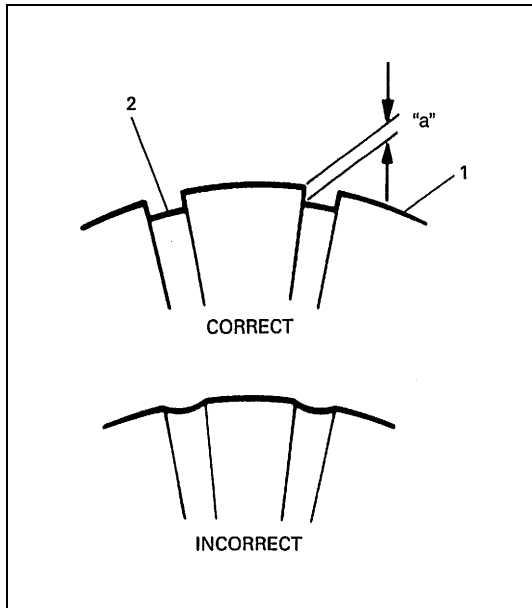
- Inspect commutator for wear. If diameter is below limit, replace armature.

#### Commutator outside diameter

**Standard : 29.4 mm (1.16 in.)**

**Limit : 28.8 mm (1.13 in.)**





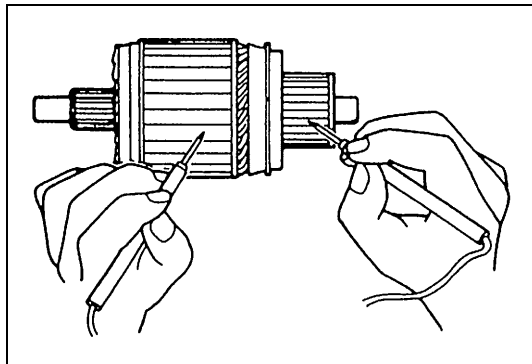
- Inspect commutator for insulator depth. Correct or replace if below limit.

**Commutator insulator depth “a”**

**Standard : 0.4 – 0.6 mm (0.015 – 0.023 in.)**

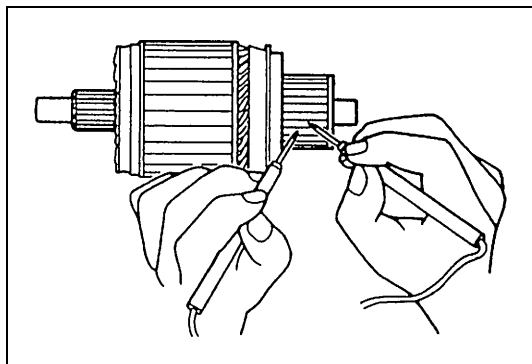
**Limit : 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)**

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 1. | Commutator segment |
| 2. | Insulator          |



• **Ground Test**

Check commutator and armature core. If there is continuity, armature is grounded and must be replaced.

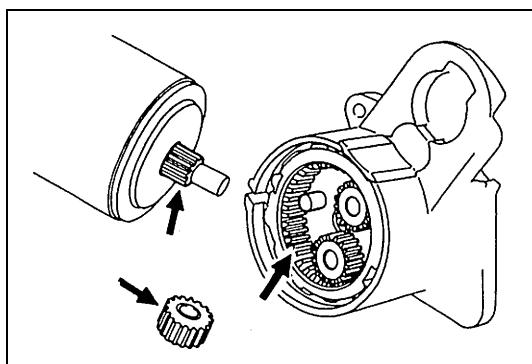


• **Open Circuit Test**

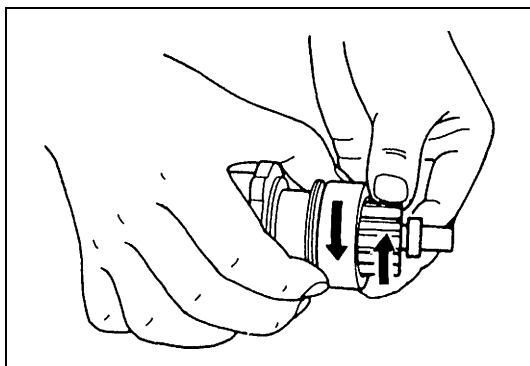
Check for continuity between segments. If there is no continuity at any test point, there is an open circuit and armature must be replaced.

## 8. GEARS

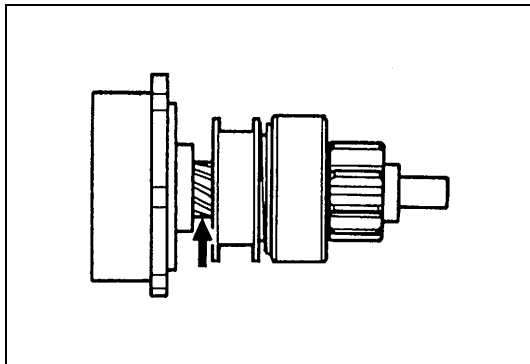
Inspect internal gear and planetary gears for wear, damage or other abnormal conditions. Replace if necessary.



## 9. PINION AND OVER-RUNNING CLUTCH



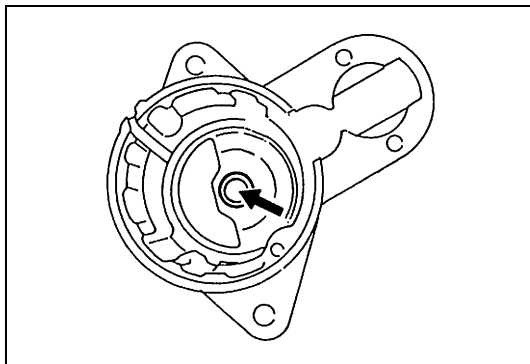
- Inspect pinion for wear, damage or other abnormal conditions.  
Check that clutch locks up when turned in direction of drive and rotates smoothly in reverse direction. Replace if necessary.



- Inspect spline teeth for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.  
Inspect pinion for smooth movement.

## 10. FRONT HOUSING BUSH

Inspect bush for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



## Performance Test

### CAUTION:

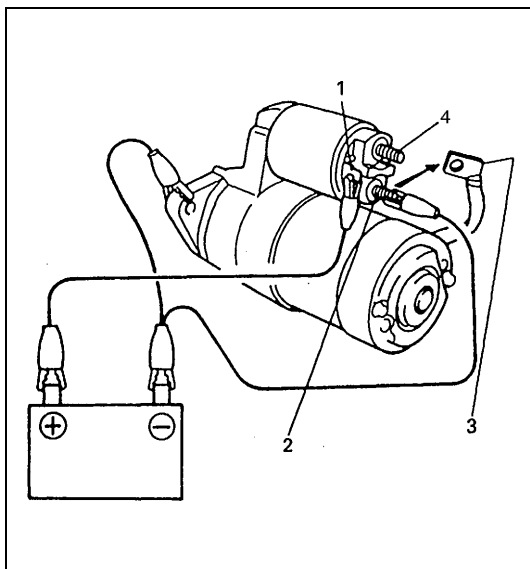
Each test must be performed within 3 – 5 seconds to avoid coil from burning.

### Pull-In Test

Connect battery to magnetic switch as shown.  
Check that plunger and pinion move outward.  
If plunger and pinion don't move, replace magnetic switch.

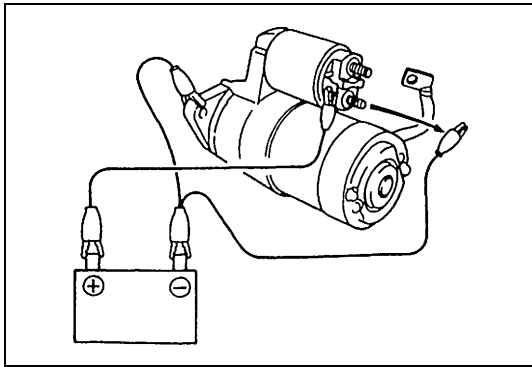
### NOTE:

Before testing, disconnect lead wire from terminal M.



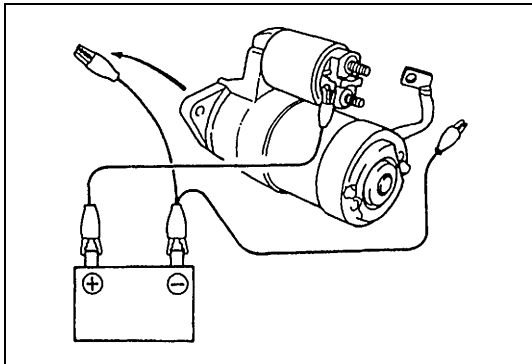
|                                |
|--------------------------------|
| 1. Terminal 'S'                |
| 2. Terminal 'M'                |
| 3. Lead wire (switch to motor) |
| 4. Terminal "B"                |

### Hold-In Test



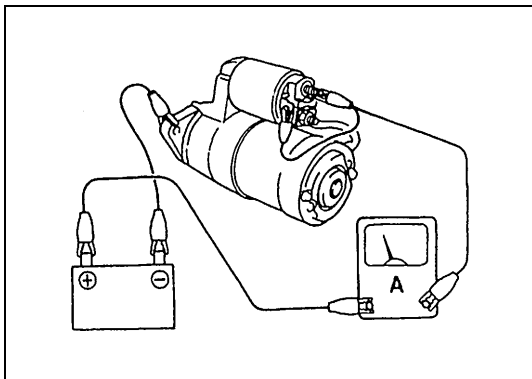
While connected as above with plunger out, disconnect negative lead from terminal 'M'.  
Check that plunger and pinion remain out.  
If plunger and pinion return inward, replace magnetic switch.

### Plunger and Pinion Return Test



Disconnect negative lead from switch body.  
Check that plunger and pinion return inward.  
If plunger and pinion don't return, disassemble and inspect starting motor.

### No-Load Performance Test



- Connect battery and ammeter to starter as shown.
- Check that starter rotates smoothly and steadily with pinion moving out. Check that ammeter indicates specified current.

**Specified current : 90A MAX. at 11 V**

#### NOTE:

**Use wires as thick as possible and tighten each terminal fully.**

## Specifications

### 1.2 kW type (1.4 kW type)

|                          |                                   |   |   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Voltage                  |                                   | 12 volts                                |   |
| Output                   |                                   | 1.2 kW (1.4 kW)                         |   |
| Rating                   |                                   | 30 seconds                              |   |
| Direction of rotation    |                                   | Clockwise as viewed from pinion side    |   |
| Brush length             |                                   | 12.3 mm (0.44 in.) (16.5 mm (0.65 in.)) |   |
| Number of pinion teeth   |                                   | 8                                       |   |
| Performance              |                                   | Condition                               | Guarantee   |
| Around at 20°C<br>(68°F) | No load characteristic            | 11.0 V                                  | 90 A maximum<br>2,500 rpm minimum (3,000 rpm minimum)   |
|                          | Load characteristic               | 7.5 V<br>(7.7 V)<br>300 A               | 10.5 N·m (1.05 kg-m, 7.59 lb-ft) minimum<br>880 rpm minimum<br>(9.81 N·m (0.98 kg-m, 7.0 lb-ft) minimum<br>1,000 rpm minimum) |
|                          | Locked characteristic             | 4.0 V                                   | 760 A maximum<br>19.5 N·m (1.95 kg-m, 14.1 lb-ft) minimum<br>(980 A maximum<br>23 N·m (2.3 kg-m, 16.5 lb-ft) minimum)         |
|                          | Magnetic switch operating voltage |   | 8 volts maximum   |

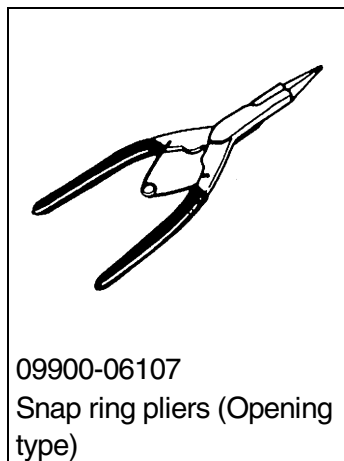
### 0.9 kW type

|                          |                                   |                                      |   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Voltage                  |                                   | 12 volts                             |   |
| Output                   |                                   | 0.9 kW                               |   |
| Rating                   |                                   | 30 seconds                           |   |
| Direction of rotation    |                                   | Clockwise as viewed from pinion side |   |
| Brush length             |                                   | 12.3 mm (0.44 in.)                   |   |
| Number of pinion teeth   |                                   | 8                                    |   |
| Performance              |                                   | Condition                            | Guarantee   |
| Around at 20°C<br>(68°F) | No load characteristic            | 11.0 V                               | 90 A maximum<br>2,800 rpm minimum                           |
|                          | Load characteristic               | 8 V<br>200 A                         | 4.8 N·m (0.48 kg-m, 3.5 lb-ft) minimum<br>1,260 rpm minimum |
|                          | Locked characteristic             | 3.5 V                                | 550 A maximum<br>12.2 N·m (1.22 kg-m, 8.9 lb-ft) minimum    |
|                          | Magnetic switch operating voltage |                                      | 8 volts maximum   |

## Required Service Material

| Material       | Recommended SUZUKI product<br>(Part Number) | Use   |
|----------------|---|---|
| Lithium grease | SUZUKI SUPER GREASE A<br>(99000-25010)      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Front and rear bush.</li><li>• Plunger.</li><li>• Pinion drive lever.</li><li>• Internal gear.</li><li>• Planetary carrier shaft.</li><li>• Planetary gear</li><li>• Ball</li></ul> |

## Special Tool



## SECTION 6H

# CHARGING SYSTEM

**WARNING:**

For vehicles equipped with Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System

- Service on and around the air bag system components or wiring must be performed only by an authorized SUZUKI dealer. Refer to “Air Bag System Components and Wiring Location View” under “General Description” in air bag system section in order to confirm whether you are performing service on or near the air bag system components or wiring. Please observe all WARNINGS and “Service Precautions” under “On-Vehicle Service” in air bag system section before performing service on or around the air bag system components or wiring. Failure to follow WARNINGS could result in unintentional activation of the system or could render the system inoperative. Either of these two conditions may result in severe injury.
- Technical service work must be started at least 90 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and the negative cable is disconnected from the battery. Otherwise, the system may be activated by reserve energy in the Sensing and Diagnostic Module (SDM).

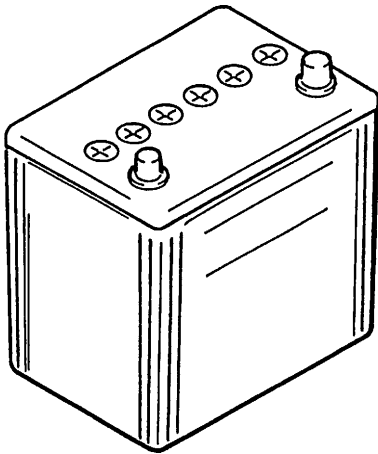
**6H**

## CONTENTS

|  |              |   |              |
|--|--------------|---|--------------|
| <b>General Description .....</b>         | <b>6H-2</b>  | Handling .....                                | 6H-14        |
| Battery .....                            | 6H-2         | Remounting .....                              | 6H-14        |
| Carrier and hold-down .....              | 6H-2         | Generator .....                               | 6H-15        |
| Electrolyte freezing .....               | 6H-2         | Generator belt .....                          | 6H-15        |
| Sulfation .....                          | 6H-2         | <b>Unit Repair Overhaul .....</b>             | <b>6H-16</b> |
| Built-in indicator (If equipped) .....   | 6H-3         | Generator .....                               | 6H-16        |
| Care of battery .....                    | 6H-4         | Dismounting .....                             | 6H-16        |
| Generator .....                          | 6H-5         | Remounting .....                              | 6H-17        |
| <b>Diagnosis .....</b>                   | <b>6H-7</b>  | Disassembly [60 A type] .....                 | 6H-18        |
| Battery .....                            | 6H-7         | Disassembly [70 A and 80 A types] .....       | 6H-21        |
| Common causes of failure .....           | 6H-7         | Inspection [60 A type] .....                  | 6H-24        |
| Visual inspection .....                  | 6H-7         | Inspection [70 A and 80 A types] .....        | 6H-26        |
| Hydrometer test .....                    | 6H-8         | Replace brush .....                           | 6H-28        |
| Generator .....                          | 6H-9         | Reassembly [60 A type] .....                  | 6H-29        |
| Undercharged battery .....               | 6H-10        | Reassembly [70 A and 80 A types] .....        | 6H-30        |
| Overcharged battery .....                | 6H-12        | <b>Specifications .....</b>                   | <b>6H-33</b> |
| <b>On-Vehicle Service .....</b>          | <b>6H-13</b> | Battery .....                                 | 6H-33        |
| Battery .....                            | 6H-13        | Generator .....                               | 6H-33        |
| Jump starting in case of emergency ..... | 6H-13        | <b>Tightening Torque Specifications .....</b> | <b>6H-33</b> |
| Dismounting .....                        | 6H-14        |   |              |

## General Description

### Battery



The battery has three major functions in the electrical system.

- It is a source of electrical energy for cranking the engine.
- It acts as a voltage stabilizer for the electrical system.
- It can, for a limited time, provide energy when the electrical load exceeds the output of the generator.

### Carrier and hold-down

The battery carrier should be in good condition so that it will support the battery securely and keep it level.

Before installing the battery, the battery carrier and hold-down clamp should be clean and free from corrosion and make certain there are no parts in carrier.

To prevent the battery from shaking in its carrier, the hold-down bolts should be tight enough but not over-tightened.

### Electrolyte freezing

The freezing point of electrolyte depends on its specific gravity.




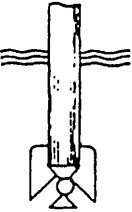
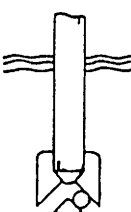
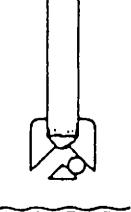
Since freezing may ruin a battery, it should be protected against freezing by keeping it in a fully charged condition. If a battery is frozen accidentally, it should not be charged until it is warmed.

### Sulfation

If the battery is allowed to stand for a long period in discharged condition, the lead sulfate becomes converted into a hard, crystalline substance, which will not easily turn back to the active material again during the subsequent recharging. "Sulfation" means the result as well as the process of that reaction.

Such a battery can be revived by very slow charging and may be restored to usable condition but its capacity is lower than before.

### Built-in indicator (If equipped)

| D<br>I<br>A<br>G<br>N<br>O<br>S<br>I<br>S               |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
|   | OK   | CHARGING<br>NECESSARY  | LOW LEVEL<br>ELECTROLYTE<br>REPLACE<br>BATTERY   |
|   | INDICATOR<br> | INDICATOR<br> | INDICATOR<br> |
| G<br>R<br>A<br>V<br>I<br>T<br>Y<br><br>B<br>A<br>L<br>L |               |               |               |
|   |  |  |  |
|   |  |  |  |

The battery has a built-in temperature compensated indicator in the top of the battery. This indicator is to be used with the following diagnostic procedure. When checking the indicator, make sure that the battery has a clean top. A light may be needed in some poorly-lit areas.

Three types of indication available under normal operation are as follows.

- **Green Dot**  
Battery is sufficiently charged for testing.
- **Dark**  
Battery must be charged before testing.  
If there is a cranking complaint, battery should be tested as described in Diagnosis section. Charging and electrical systems should also be checked at this time.
- **Clear or Light Yellow**  
This means that fluid level is below the bottom of hydrometer. Its possible cause is excessive or prolonged charging, a broken case, excessive tipping or normal battery deterioration.  
When the battery is found in such condition, it is possible that high charging voltage is caused by the faulty charging system and therefore, charging and electrical systems need to be checked. If there is a trouble in cranking and its cause lies in the battery, it should be replaced.



## Care of battery

**WARNING:**

- **Never expose battery to open flame or electric spark because of battery generate gas which is flammable and explosive.**
- **Do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or painted surfaces as fluid is a corrosive acid. Flush any contacted area with water immediately and thoroughly.**
- **Batteries should always be kept out of reach of children.**

1) The battery is a very reliable component, but needs periodic attentions.

- Keep the battery carrier clean
- Prevent rust formation on the terminal posts
- Keep the electrolyte up to the upper level uniformly in all cells.

When keeping battery on vehicle over a long period of time, follow instructions given below.

- Weekly, start the engine and run it until it reaches normal operating temperature with engine speed of 2000 to 3000 rpm.

Make sure all electric switches are off before storing the vehicle.

- Recharge the battery twice a month to prevent it from discharging excessively. This is especially important when ambient temperature is low.

The battery discharges even when it is not used, while vehicles are being stored. Battery electrolyte can freeze and battery case can crack at cold ambient condition if battery is not properly charged.

2) Keep the battery cable connections clean.

The cable connections, particularly at the positive (+) terminal post, tend to become corroded. The product of corrosion, or rust, on the mating faces of conductors resists the flow of current.

Clean the terminals and fittings periodically to ensure good metal-to-metal contact, and grease the connections after each cleaning to protect them against rusting.

3) Be always in the know as to the state of charge of the battery.

The simplest way to tell the state of charge is to carry out a hydrometer test. The hydrometer is an instrument for measuring the specific gravity (S.G.) of the battery electrolyte. The S.G. of the electrolyte is indicative of the state of charge. Refer to "Diagnosis" of "Battery" in this section.

## Generator

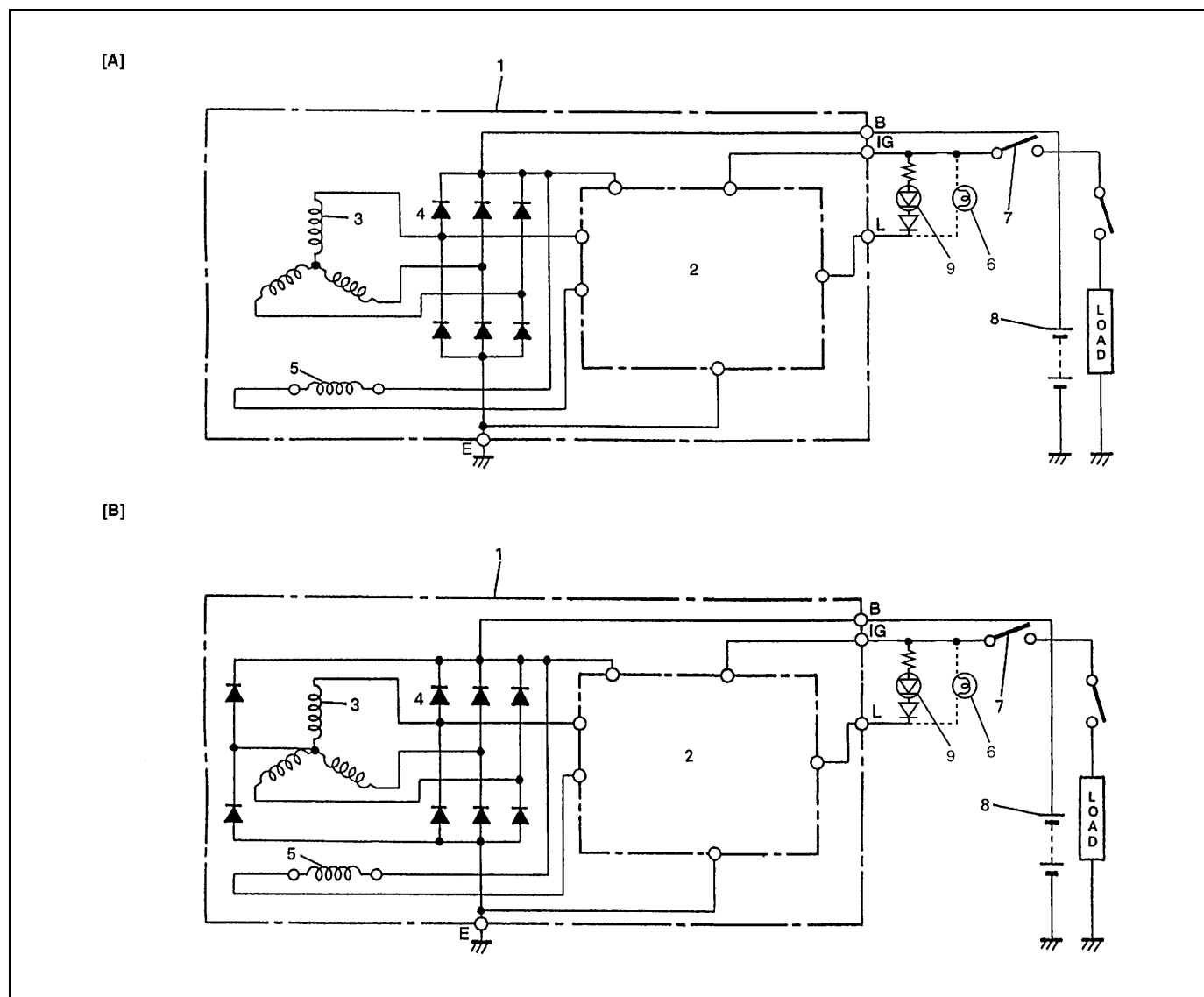
The generator is a small and high performance type with an IC regulator incorporated. The internal components are connected electrically as shown below figure.

The generator features are as follows :

- Solid state regulator is mounted inside the generator.
- All regulator components are enclosed into a solid mold.
- This unit along with the brush holder assembly is attached to the rear housing.
- The IC regulator uses integrated circuits and controls the voltage produced by the generator, and the voltage setting cannot be adjusted.
- The generator rotor bearings contain enough grease to eliminate the need for periodic lubrication. Two brushes carry current through the two slip rings to the field coil mounted on the rotor, and under normal conditions will provide long period of attention-free service.
- The stator windings are assembled on the inside of a laminated core that forms part of the generator frame.
- A condenser mounted in the rear housing suppresses radio noise.

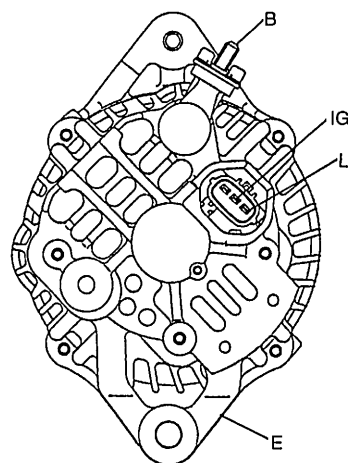
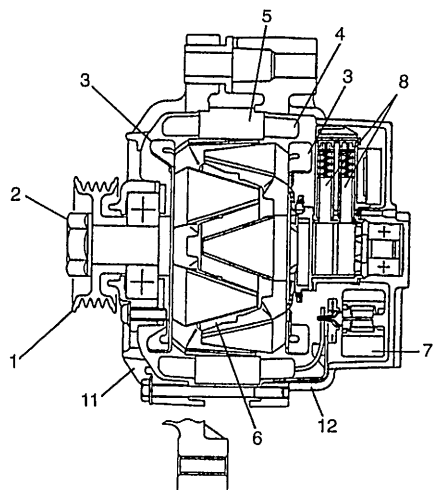
### NOTE:

The generator used in each vehicle is one of the following three types, depending on specification.

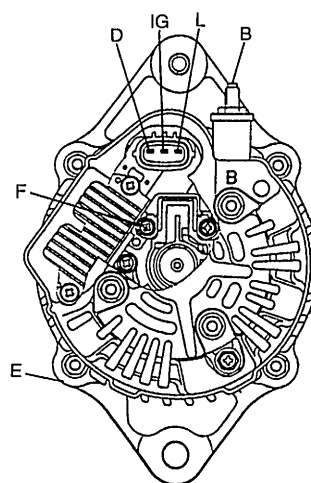
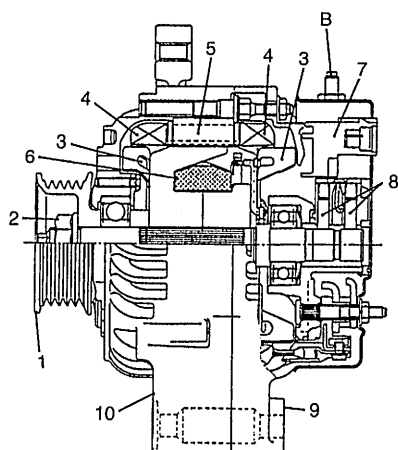


|                           |                                   |                |                            |                |                      |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| [A] : 60 A type           | 1. Generator with regulator ass'y | 3. Stator coil | 5. Field coil (rotor coil) | 7. Main switch | 9. Charge lamp (LED) |
| [B] : 70 A and 80 A types | 2. I.C. regulator                 | 4. Diode       | 6. Charge indicator light  | 8. Battery     |                      |

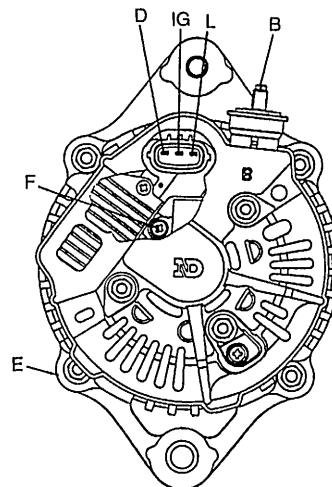
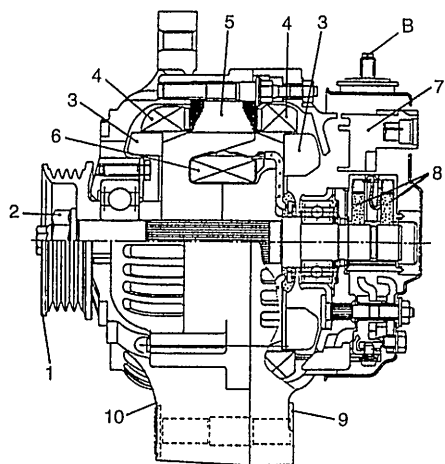
[A]



[B]



[C]



|                 |                |                     |   |                         |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|---|-------------------------|
| [A] : 60 A type | 1. Pulley      | 6. Field coil       | 11. Front housing                       | F : Field coil terminal |
| [B] : 70 A type | 2. Pulley nut  | 7. Regulator        | 12. Rear housing                        | IG : Ignition terminal  |
| [C] : 80 A type | 3. Rotor fan   | 8. Brush            | B : Generator output (Battery terminal) | L : Lamp terminal       |
|                 | 4. Stator coil | 9. Rear end frame   | D : Dummy terminal                      |                         |
|                 | 5. Stator core | 10. Drive end frame | E : Ground                              |                         |

## **Diagnosis**

### **Battery**

#### **Common causes of failure**

A battery is not designed to last indefinitely; however, with proper care, it will provide many years of service. If the battery performs satisfactorily during test but fails to operate properly for no apparent reason, the following are some factors that may point to the cause of trouble :

- Accessories left on overnight or for an extended period without the generator operating.
- Slow average driving speeds for short periods.
- Electrical load exceeding generator output particularly with addition of aftermarket equipment.
- Defects in charging system such as high resistance, slipping drive belt, loose generator output terminal, faulty generator or voltage regulator. Refer to “Generator” in this “Diagnosis” section.
- Battery abuse, including failure to keep battery cable terminals clean and tight or loose battery hold down.
- Mechanical problems in electrical system such as shorted or pinched wires.

#### **Visual inspection**

Check for obvious damage, such as cracked or broken case or cover, that could permit loss of electrolyte. If obvious damage is noted, replace battery. Determine cause of damage and correct as needed.

## Hydrometer test

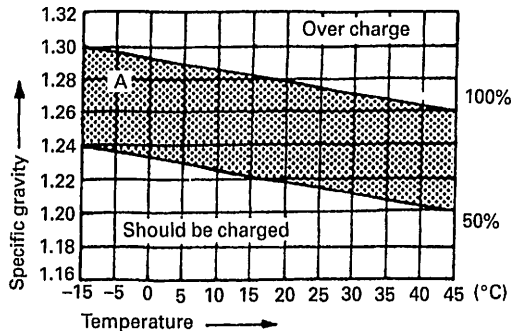
The direct method of checking the battery for state of charge is to carry out a high rate discharge test, which involves a special precise voltmeter and an expensive instrument used in the service shops, but not recommendable to the user of the vehicle.

At 20°C of battery temperature (electrolyte temperature) :

- The battery is in “Fully Charged State” if the electrolyte S.G. is 1.280.
- The battery is in “Half Charged State” if the S.G. is 1.220.
- The battery is in “Nearly Discharged State” if the S.G. is 1.150 and is in danger of freezing.

As the S.G. varies with the temperature, if battery temperature is not at 20°C (68°F), you have to correct your S.G. reading (taken with your hydrometer) to the value at 20°C (68°F) and apply the corrected S.G. value to the three-point guide stated value.

For the manner of correction, refer to the graph showing the relation between S.G. value and temperature at the left.



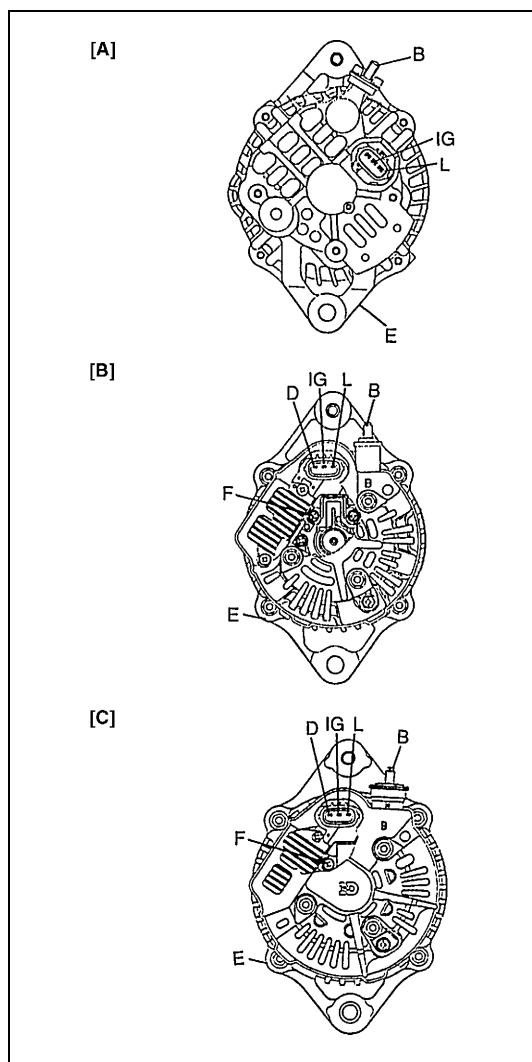
### How to use the temperature-corrected state-of-charge graph

Suppose your S.G. reading is 1.28 and the battery temperature is -5°C (23°F). Locate the intersection of the -5 °C line and the 1.28 S.G. line.

The intersection is within the “A” zone (shaded area in the graph) and that means “Charged State”.

To know how much the battery is charged, draw a line parallel to the zone demarcation line and extend it to the right till it meets with the percentage scale. In the present example, the line meets at about 85% point on the percentage scale. Therefore, the battery is charged up to the 85% level.

## Generator



### CAUTION:

- Do not mistake polarities of IG terminal and L terminal.
- Do not create a short circuit between IG and L terminals.  
Always connect these terminals through a lamp.
- Do not connect any load between L and E.
- When connecting a charger or a booster battery to vehicle battery, refer to this section describing battery charging.

Trouble in charging system will show up as one or more of following conditions:

- 1) Faulty indicator lamp operation.
- 2) An undercharged battery as evidenced by slow cranking or indicator dark.
- 3) An overcharged battery as evidenced by excessive spewing of electrolyte from vents.

Noise from generator may be caused by a loose drive pulley, loose mounting bolts, worn or dirty bearings, defective diode, or defective stator.

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| [A] : 60 A type                         | E : Ground              |
| [B] : 70 A type                         | F : Field coil terminal |
| [C] : 80 A type                         | IG : Ignition terminal  |
| B : Generator output (Battery terminal) | L : Lamp terminal       |
| D : Dummy terminal                      |                         |

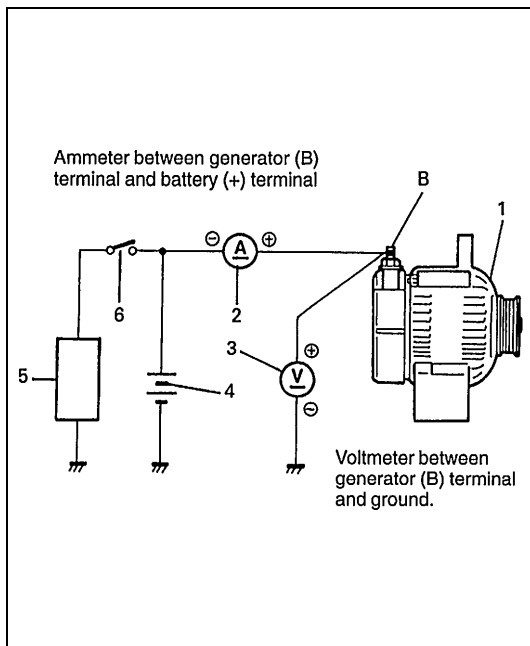
### FAULTY INDICATION LAMP OPERATION

| Condition   | Possible Cause  | Correction                    |
|---|---|-------------------------------|
| Charge light does not light with ignition ON and engine off                             | Fuse blown  | Check fuse.                   |
|   | Light burned out  | Replace light.                |
|   | Wiring connection loose   | Tighten loose connection.     |
|   | IC regulator faulty (60 A type only)                                | Check generator.              |
|   | IC regulator or field coil faulty (70 A and 80 A types only)        | Check generator.              |
|   | Poor contact between brush and slip ring (70 A and 80 A types only) | Repair or replace.            |
| Charge light does not go out with engine running (battery requires frequent recharging) | Drive belt loose or worn  | Adjust or replace drive belt. |
|   | IC regulator or generator faulty                                    | Check charging system.        |
|   | Wiring faulty   | Repair wiring.                |

## Undercharged battery

This condition, as evidenced by slow cranking or indicator clear with red dot can be caused by one or more of the following conditions even though indicator lamp may be operating normal. Following procedure also applies to cars with voltmeter and ammeter.

- 1) Make sure that undercharged condition has not been caused by accessories left on for extended period of time.
- 2) Check drive belt for proper tension.
- 3) If battery defect is suspected, refer to "Battery" section.
- 4) Inspect wiring for defects. Check all connections for tightness and cleanliness, battery cable connections at battery, starting motor and ignition ground cable.
- 5) Connect voltmeter and ammeter as shown in left figure.



### Voltmeter

Set between generator B terminal and ground.

### Ammeter

Set between generator B terminal and battery (+) terminal.

#### NOTE:

**Use fully charged battery.**

- 6) Measure current and voltage.

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. Generator | 4. Battery |
| 2. Ammeter   | 5. Load    |
| 3. Voltmeter | 6. Switch  |

## NO-LOAD CHECK

- 1) Run engine from idling up to 2,000 rpm and read meters.

#### NOTE:

**Turn off switches of all accessories (wiper, heater etc.).**

**Standard current : 10 A maximum**

**Standard voltage :**

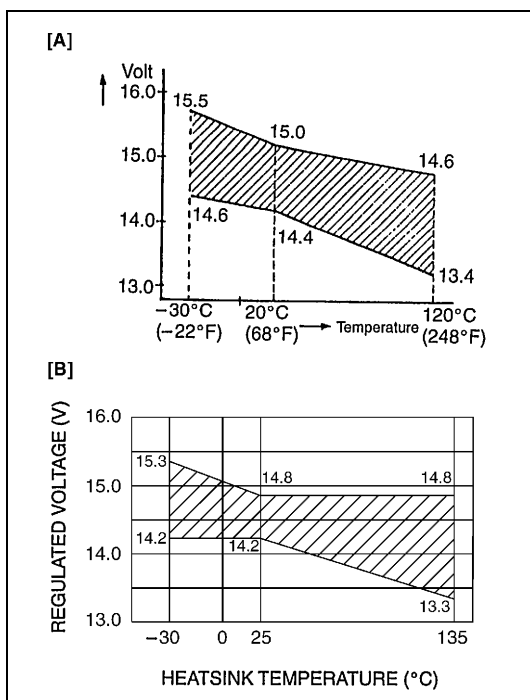
**14.4 – 15.0 V (at 20°C, 85°F) 60 A type**

**14.1 – 15.2 V (at 20°C, 68°F) 70 A and 85 A types**

#### NOTE:

**Consideration should be taken that voltage will differ somewhat with regulator case temperature as shown in left figure.**

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| [A] : 60 A type           |
| [B] : 70 A and 80 A types |



### Higher Voltage

If voltage is higher than standard value, check ground of brushes. If brushes are not grounded, replace IC regulator.

### Lower Voltage

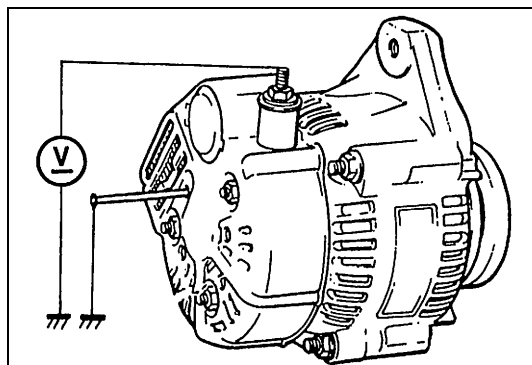
#### [60 A type]

If voltage is below or in standard value, increase engine speed up to 2000 – 2500 rpm soon after starting engine, and read maximum value on ammeter immediately.

If current is less than 42 A, repair or replace generator.

#### [70 A and 80 A types]

If voltage is lower than standard value, proceed to following check.



2) Ground F terminal and start engine, then measure voltage at B terminal as shown in left figure.

- Voltage is higher than standard value  
It is considered that generator itself is good but IC regulator has been damaged, replace IC regulator.
- Voltage is lower than standard value  
Generator itself has problem, check the generator.

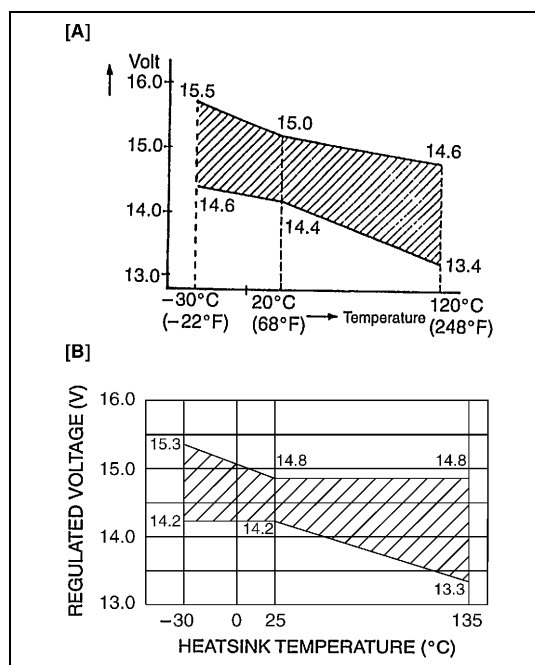
### LOAD CHECK [70 A and 80 A types only]

- 1) Run engine at 2,000 rpm and turn on head light and heater motor.
- 2) Measure current and if it is less than 20 A (70A type) or 30 A (80 A type) repair or replace generator.



## Overcharged battery

- 1) To determine battery condition, refer to "Battery" section.
- 2) If obvious overcharge condition exists as evidenced by excessive spewing of electrolyte, measure generator B terminal voltage at engine 2000 rpm.
- 3) If measured voltage is higher than upper limit value, proceed to disassembly section of generator service.
- 4) Check ground of brushes. If brushes are not grounded, replace IC regulator. Then check field coil for grounds and shorts, referring to "Inspection" section.



## On-Vehicle Service

### Battery

#### Jump starting in case of emergency

#### WITH AUXILIARY (BOOSTER) BATTERY

**CAUTION:**

If vehicle is manual transmission model and has a catalytic converter, do not push or tow it to start. Damage to its emission system and/or to other parts may result.

Both booster and discharged battery should be treated carefully when using jumper cables. Follow procedure outlined below, being careful not to cause sparks.

**WARNING:**

- Departure from these conditions or procedure described below could result in :
  - Serious personal injury (particularly to eyes) or property damage from such causes as battery explosion, battery acid, or electrical burns.
  - Damage to electronic components of either vehicle.
- Remove rings, watches, and other jewelry. Wear approved eye protection.
- Be careful so that metal tools or jumper cables do not contact positive battery terminal (or metal in contact with it) and any other metal on vehicle, because a short circuit could occur.

- 1) Set parking brake and place automatic transmission in PARK (NEUTRAL on manual transmission). Turn off ignition, turn off lights and all other electrical loads.
- 2) Check electrolyte level. If it is below low level line, add distilled water.
- 3) Attach end of one jumper cable to positive terminal of booster battery and the other end of the same cable to positive terminal of discharged battery. (Use 12-volt battery only to jump start engine).
- 4) Attach one end of the remaining negative cable to negative terminal of booster battery, and the other end to a solid engine ground (such as exhaust manifold) at least 45 cm (18 in.) away from battery of vehicle being started.

**WARNING:**

Do not connect negative cable directly to negative terminal of dead battery.

- 5) Start engine of vehicle with booster battery and turn off electrical accessories. Then Start engine of the vehicle with discharged battery.
- 6) Disconnect jumper cables in the exact reverse order.

#### WITH CHARGING EQUIPMENT

**CAUTION:**

When jump starting engine with charging equipment, be sure equipment used is 12-volt and negative ground. Do not use 24-volt charging equipment. Using such equipment can cause serious damage to electrical system or electronic parts.

## Dismounting

- 1) Disconnect negative (-) cable.
- 2) Disconnect positive (+) cable.
- 3) Remove retainer.
- 4) Remove battery.

## Handling

When handling battery, following safety precautions should be followed :

- Hydrogen gas is produced by battery. A flame or spark near battery may cause the gas to ignite.
- Battery fluid is highly acidic. Avoid spilling on clothing or other fabric. Any spilled electrolyte should be flushed with large quantity of water and cleaned immediately.

## Remounting

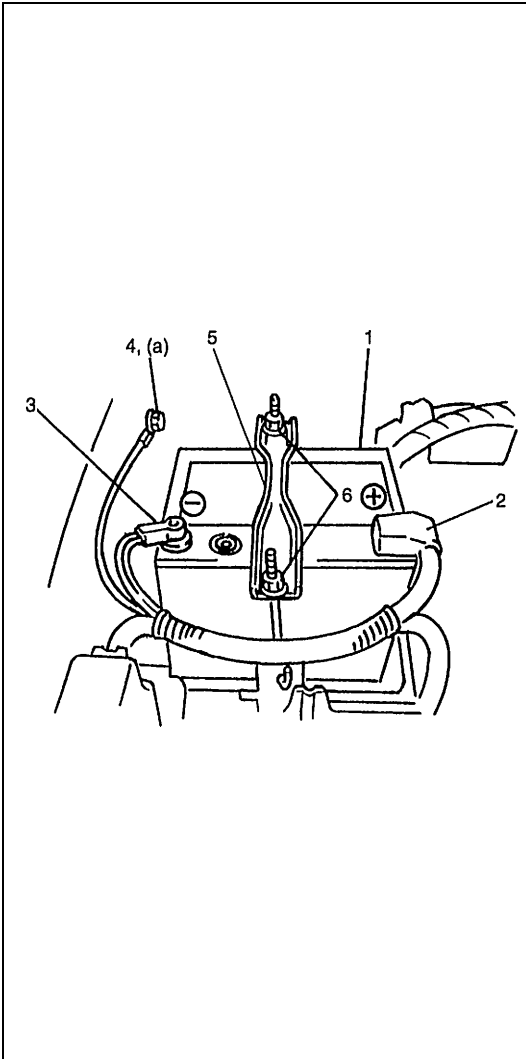
- 1) Reverse removal procedure.
- 2) Torque battery cables to specification.

### NOTE:

**Check to be sure that ground cable has enough clearance to hood panel by terminal.**

### Tightening torque

**(a) : 8.0 N-m (0.8 kg-m, 6.0 lb-ft)**



|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Battery        | 4. Body ground bolt |
| 2. Positive cable | 5. Retainer         |
| 3. Negative cable | 6. Nut              |

## Generator

### Generator belt

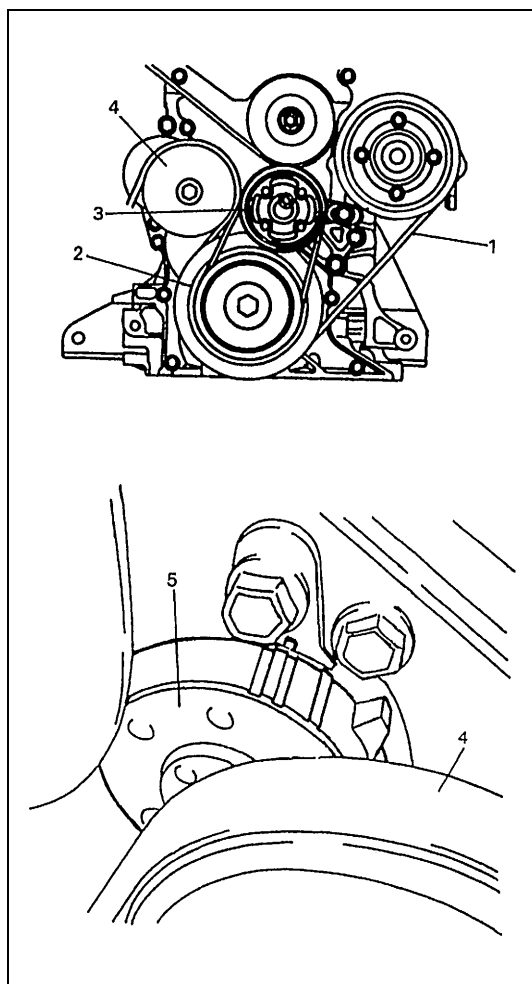
#### [G16 and H25 engines]

Refer to "Cooling Fan Belt" in Section 6B "Engine Cooling".

#### [J20 engine]

#### INSPECTION

Refer to "Water Pump, Generator, Power Steering and/or A/C Compressor (If Equipped) Drive Belt (J20 Engine)" in section 0B-7 "Maintenance and Lubrication".



|                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Generator belt      | 4. Tension pulley |
| 2. Crankshaft pulley   | 5. Tensioner      |
| 3. Radiator fan pulley |                   |

## REMOVAL

**WARNING:**

**Disconnect negative cable at battery before removing and installing generator belt.**

- 1) Loosen tensioner by turning the tensioner pulley clock wise.
- 2) While holding the tensioner and belt loose, remove generator belt.

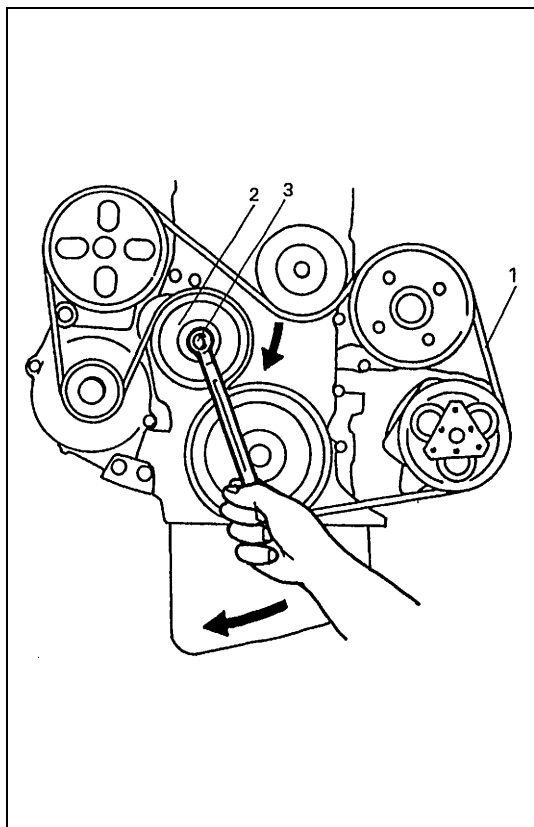
## INSTALLATION

- 1) Loosen tensioner by turning the tensioner pulley clockwise.
- 2) While holding the tensioner, install generator belt.

**NOTE:**

- Make sure that the belt fits each pulley's groove properly.
- After installing generator belt, perform checks described above and make sure that tension indicator is within standard range.

- |                   |
|-------------------|
| 1. Generator belt |
| 2. Tensioner      |
| 3. Tensioner bolt |



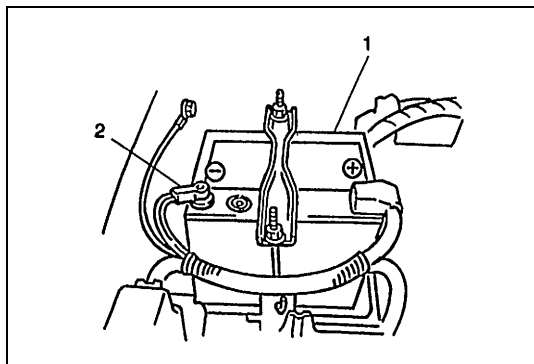
## Unit Repair Overhaul

## Generator

## Dismounting

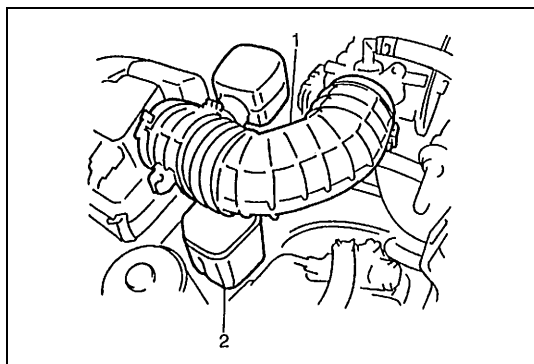
- 1) Disconnect negative (–) cable at battery.

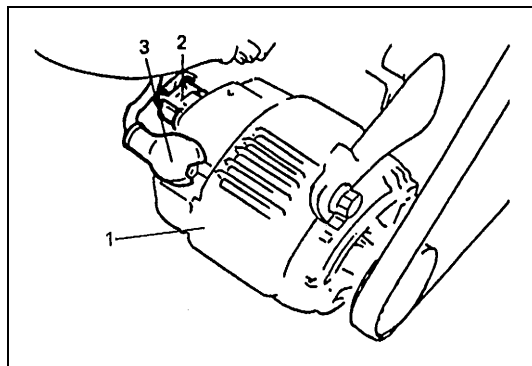
- |                               |
|-------------------------------|
| 1. Battery                    |
| 2. Negative (–) battery cable |



- 2) Remove air cleaner outlet hose.
- 3) Remove canister from its bracket.

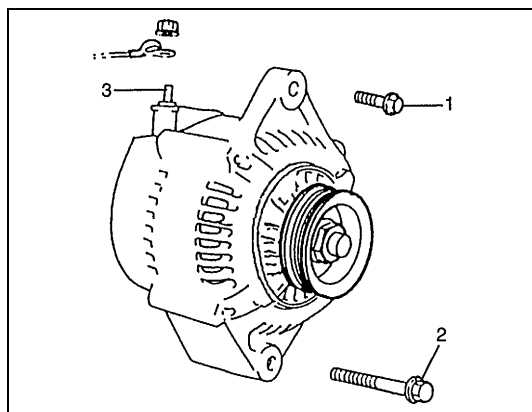
- |                            |
|----------------------------|
| 1. Air cleaner outlet hose |
| 2. Canister                |





4) Disconnect "B" terminal wire and coupler from generator.

|                 |
|-----------------|
| 1. Generator    |
| 2. Coupler      |
| 3. "B" terminal |



5) Remove generator belt. Refer to Section 6B "Engine Cooling" (G16 and H25 engines) or "Generator Belt" (J20 engine) in this section.

6) Remove generator.

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. Upper generator bolt (Short) |
| 2. Lower generator bolt (Long)  |
| 3. "B" terminal                 |

## Remounting

1) Mount generator on the generator bracket.

2) Tighten generator bolts.

### Tightening torque

**Generator mounting bolt (a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kg-m, 17.0 lb-ft)**

**Generator mounting bolt (c) : 48 N·m (4.8 kg-m, 35.0 lb-ft)**

3) Install generator (cooling fan) belt. Refer to Section 6B "Engine Cooling" (G16 and H25 engines) or "Generator Belt" (J20 engine) in this section.

4) Install cooling fan belt (J20 engine only). Refer to Section 6B "Engine Cooling".

5) Connect "B" terminal wire and coupler to generator.

### Tightening torque

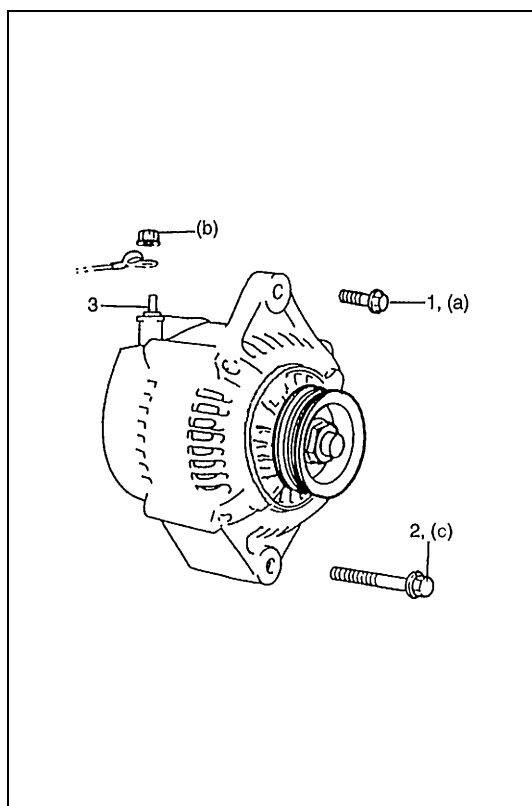
**(b) : 6.9 N·m (0.69 kg-m, 5.0 lb-ft)**

6) Install canister.

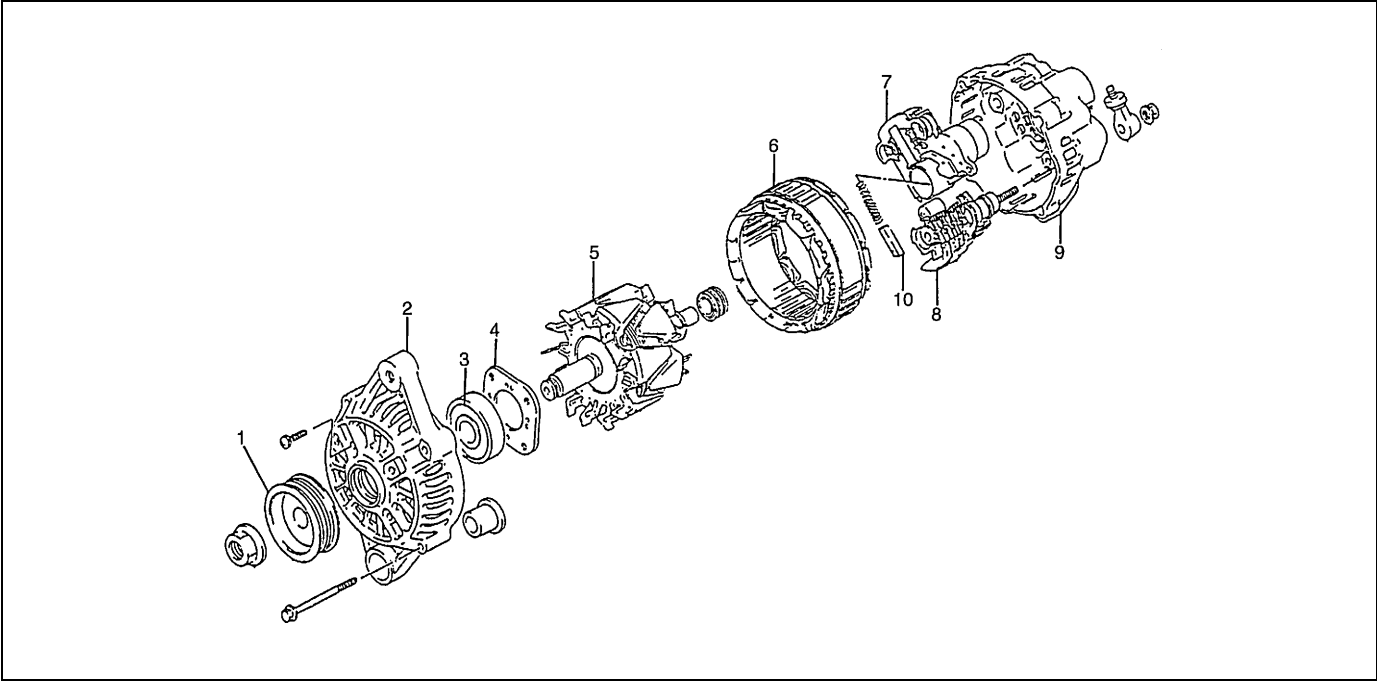
7) Install air cleaner outlet hose.

8) Connect negative (–) cable at battery.

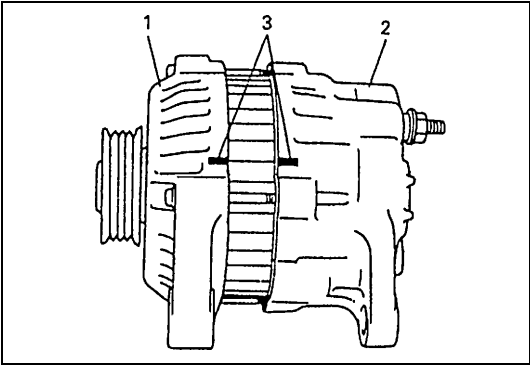
|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| 1. Upper generator bolt (Short) |
| 2. Lower generator bolt (Long)  |
| 3. "B" terminal                 |



Disassembly [60 A type]

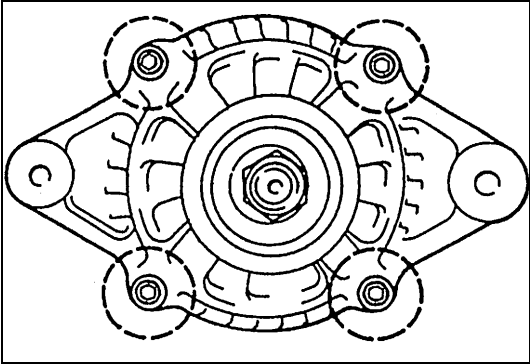


|                  |             |           |                 |                 |
|------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Pulley        | 3. Bearing  | 5. Rotor  | 7. IC regulator | 9. Rear housing |
| 2. Front housing | 4. Retainer | 6. Stator | 8. Rectifier    | 10. Brush       |

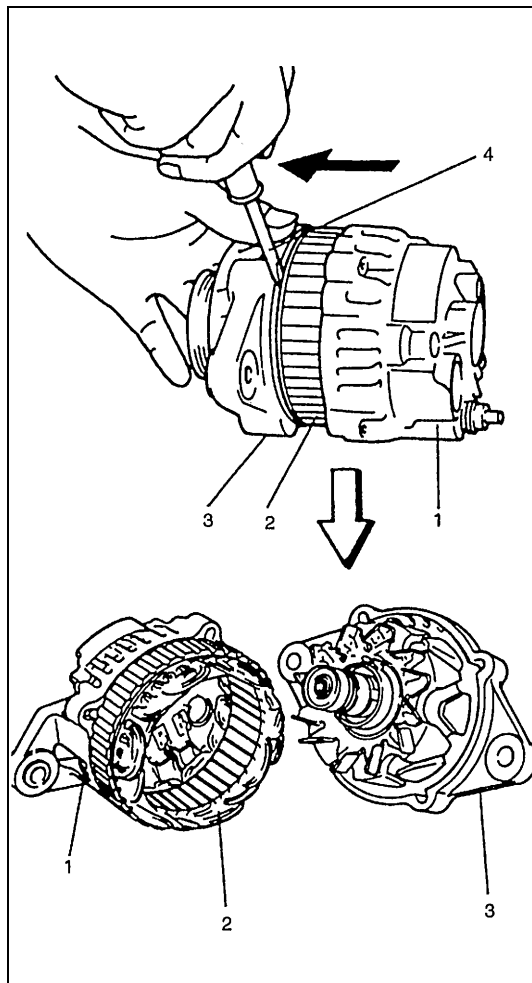


1) For easier reinstallation, provide match marks on both front and rear housings as shown in left figure before separating them.

|                  |
|------------------|
| 1. Front housing |
| 2. Rear housing  |
| 3. Match marks   |

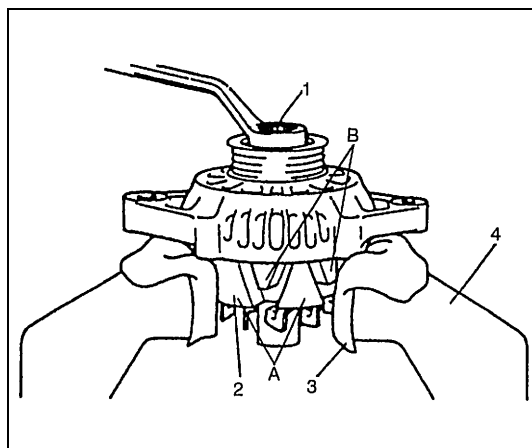


2) Remove housing bolts from generator.



3) With lever inserted between stator core and front housing, separate generator into front and rear sides.

|    |               |
|----|---------------|
| 1. | Rear housing  |
| 2. | Stator core   |
| 3. | Front housing |
| 4. | Lever         |



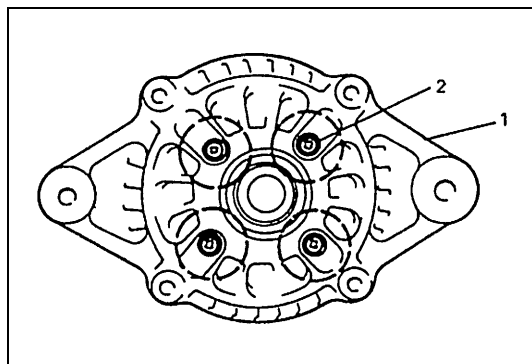
4) Loosen pulley nut by using vise and take off pulley.

**NOTE:**

- When using vise, put clean cloth between rotor and vise so as not to cause damage to rotor.
- Be sure to hold the location A. Do not hold the location B as it does not have enough structural strength.

5) Remove rotor from front housing.

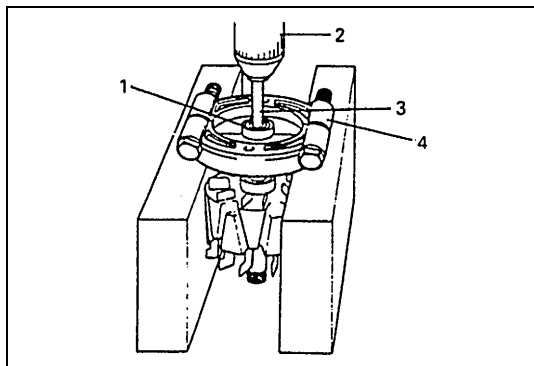
|    |            |    |       |
|----|------------|----|-------|
| 1. | Pulley nut | 3. | Cloth |
| 2. | Rotor      | 4. | Vise  |



6) When removing front bearing, remove bearing retainer screws and retainer.

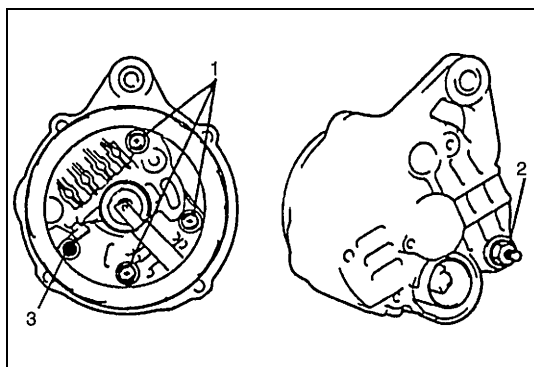
|    |                |
|----|----------------|
| 1. | Front housing  |
| 2. | Retainer screw |





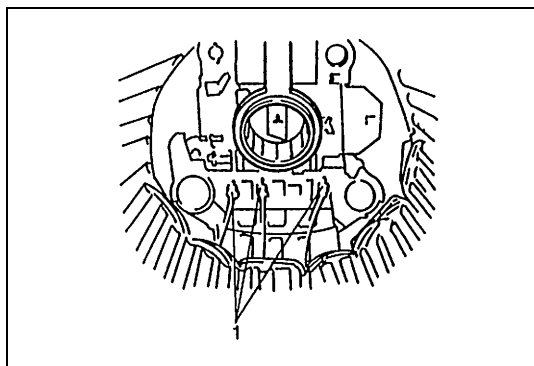
7) When removing rear bearing, use oil hydraulic press.

|                        |
|------------------------|
| 1. Rear bearing        |
| 2. Oil hydraulic press |
| 3. General rod         |
| 4. General tool        |



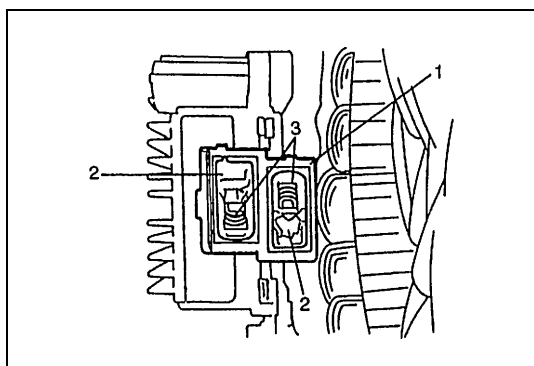
8) Remove three screws and generator "B" terminal nut.

|                               |
|-------------------------------|
| 1. Screw                      |
| 2. Generator "B" terminal nut |
| 3. "B" terminal               |



9) Unsolder stator leads and remove stator from rear housing and regulator assembly.

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| 1. Stator lead (solder) |
|-------------------------|

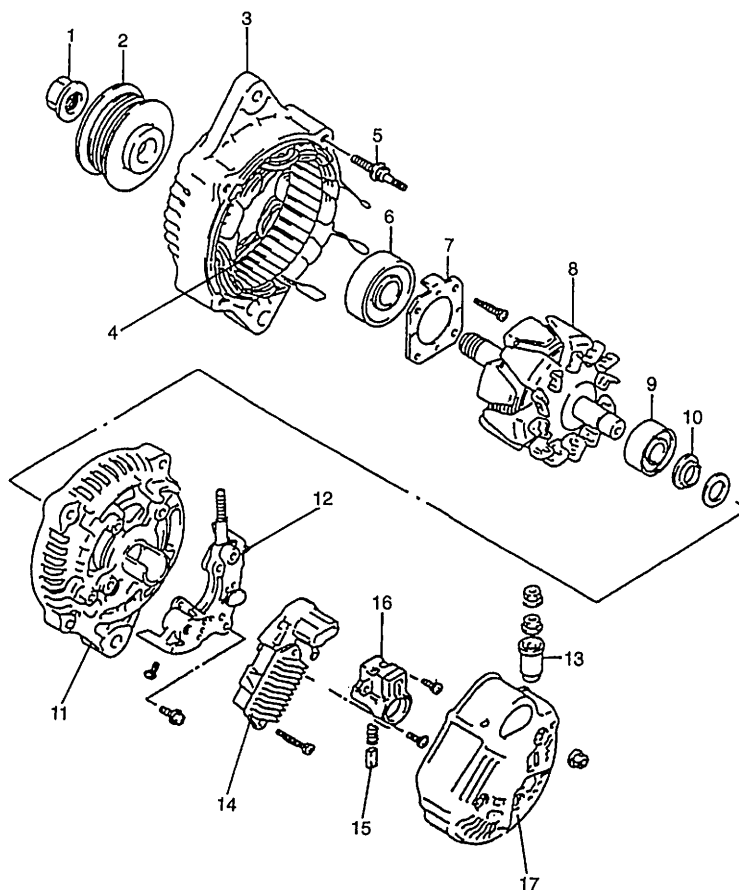


10) To remove brush, remove holder cover from brush holder and then disconnect brush wire from regulator terminal by using soldering iron.

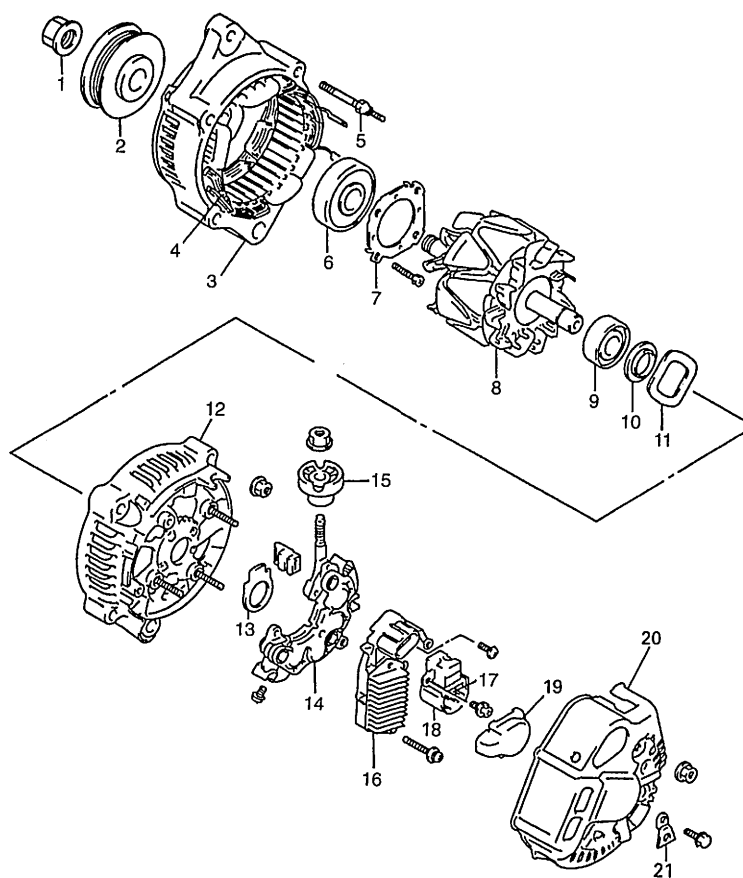
|                 |
|-----------------|
| 1. Brush holder |
| 2. Solder       |
| 3. Brush spring |

## Disassembly [70 A and 80 A types]

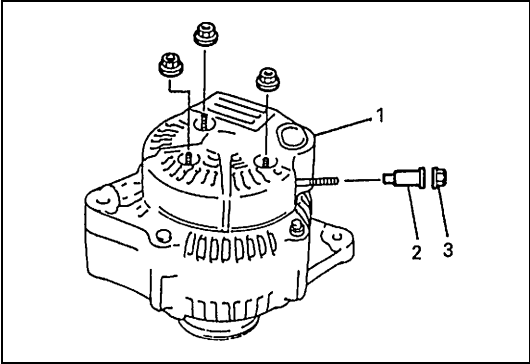
[A]



[B]

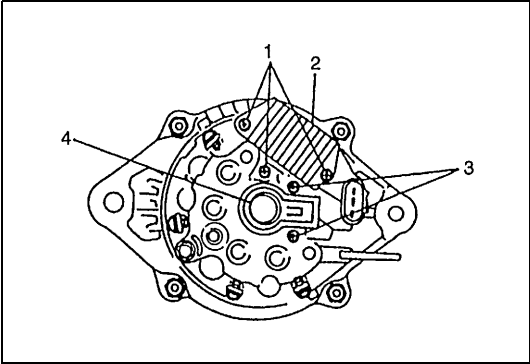


|                      |                        |                    |                      |                        |                        |
|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| [A] : 70A type       | 8. Rotor               | 16. Brush holder   | [B] : 85 A type      | 8. Rotor               | 16. Regulator          |
| 1. Pulley nut        | 9. End housing bearing | 17. Rear end cover | 1. Pulley nut        | 9. End housing bearing | 17. Brush              |
| 2. Pulley            | 10. Bearing cover      |                    | 2. Pulley            | 10. Bearing cover      | 18. Brush holder       |
| 3. Drive end frame   | 11. Rear end frame     |                    | 3. Drive end frame   | 11. Wave washer        | 19. Brush holder cover |
| 4. Stator            | 12. Rectifier          |                    | 4. Stator            | 12. Rear end frame     | 20. Rear end cover     |
| 5. Stud bolt         | 13. Insulator          |                    | 5. Stud bolt         | 13. Seal plate         | 21. Terminal plate     |
| 6. Drive end bearing | 14. Regulator          |                    | 6. Drive end bearing | 14. Rectifier          |                        |
| 7. Bearing retainer  | 15. Brush              |                    | 7. Bearing retainer  | 15. Insulator          |                        |



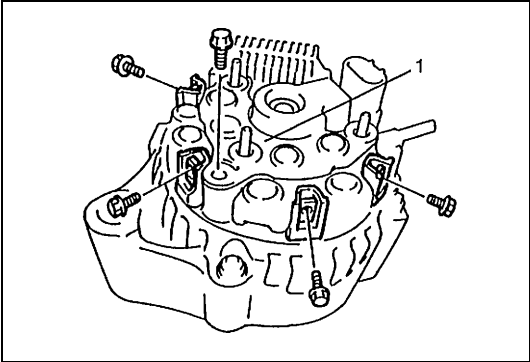
- 1) Remove “B” terminal inner nut and insulator.
- 2) Remove rear end cover.

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 1. Rear end cover         |
| 2. Insulator              |
| 3. “B” terminal inner nut |



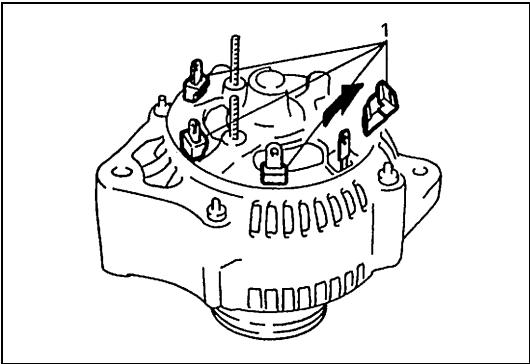
- 3) Remove 2 screws and pull out brush holder assembly.
- 4) Remove 3 screws and IC regulator.
- 5) Remove brush holder cover from brush holder.

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| 1. IC regulator screws   |
| 2. IC regulator          |
| 3. Brush holder screws   |
| 4. Brush holder assembly |



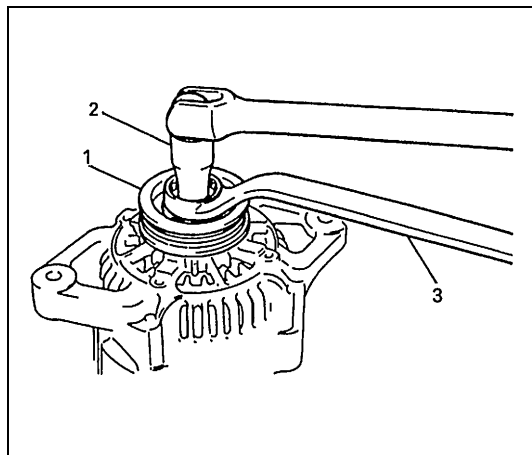
- 6) Remove 4 screws, 1 bolt and rectifier.

|              |
|--------------|
| 1. Rectifier |
|--------------|



- 7) Remove 4 rubber insulators (80 A type only).

|                     |
|---------------------|
| 1. Rubber insulator |
|---------------------|

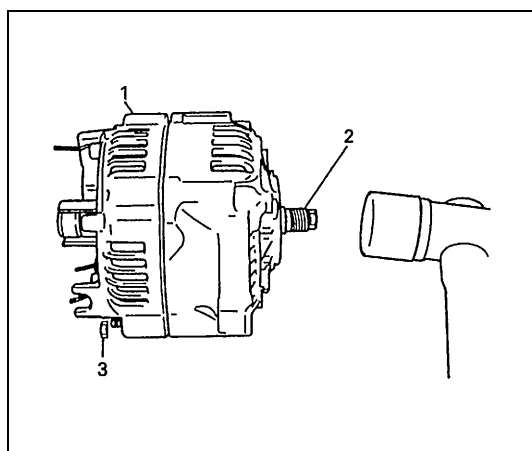


- 8) Hold shaft by using hexagonal box wrench and remove pulley nut, and then pull out pulley.

**CAUTION:**

- To hold shaft, use hexagonal box. Duodecimal box may cause slipping and consequential shaft or tool damage.
- Do not attempt to hold pulley by using vise or pipe wrench so as not to distort it.

|                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Pulley               | 3. Offset wrench |
| 2. Hexagonal box wrench |                  |

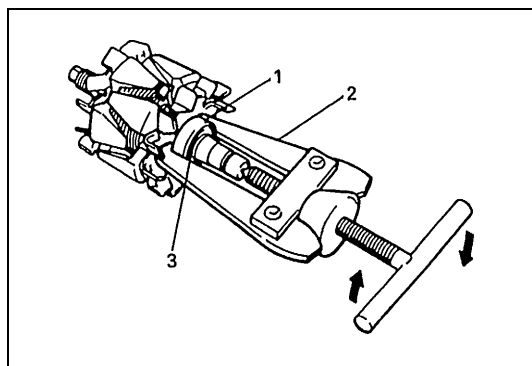


- 9) Remove 4 rear end frame nuts.  
 10) Drive out rear end frame with rotor tapping shaft lightly by using plastic hammer.  
 11) Separate rear end frame from rotor evenly by using plastic hammer.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not hit shaft at slip ring side, when separating rotor and rear end frame.**

|                   |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Rear end frame | 3. Rear end frame nut |
| 2. Rotor shaft    |                       |

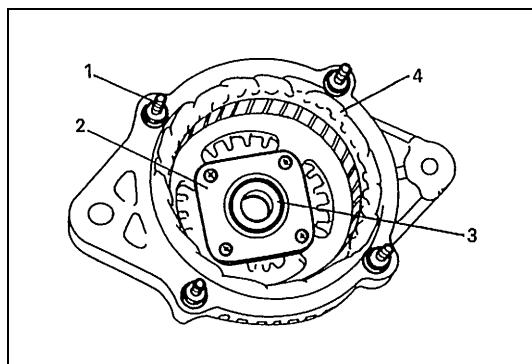


- 12) If required, use bearing puller to remove end housing bearing and bearing cover.

**CAUTION:**

**Care must be exercised so as not to distort cooling fan blade while applying puller.**

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| 1. End housing bearing | 3. Bearing cover |
| 2. Bearing puller      |                  |



- 13) If required, remove 4 screws, retainer plate and then drive out drive end bearing.

|                      |
|----------------------|
| 1. Stud bolt         |
| 2. Retaining plate   |
| 3. Drive end bearing |
| 4. Stator            |

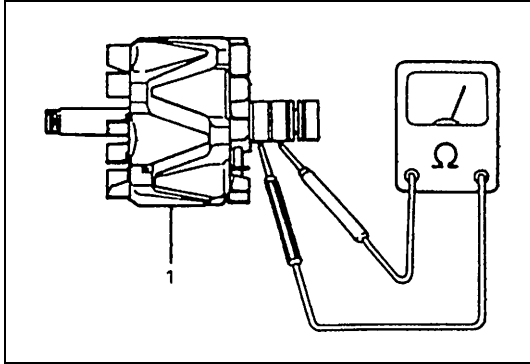
- 14) If required, remove stud bolts and then pull out stator.

**NOTE:**

**Heating drive end frame may facilitate removal of stator.**

## Inspection [60 A type]

### Rotor

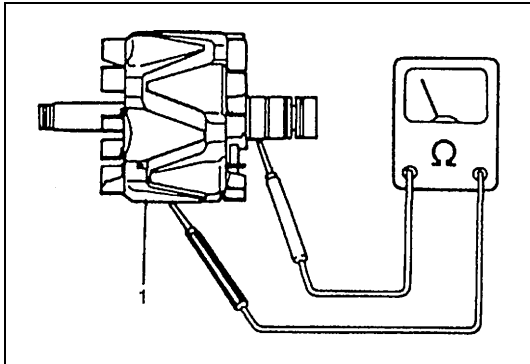


- 1) Using an ohmmeter, check for continuity between slip rings of rotor.

If there is no continuity, replace rotor.

**Standard resistance : 2.5 – 2.9 Ω**

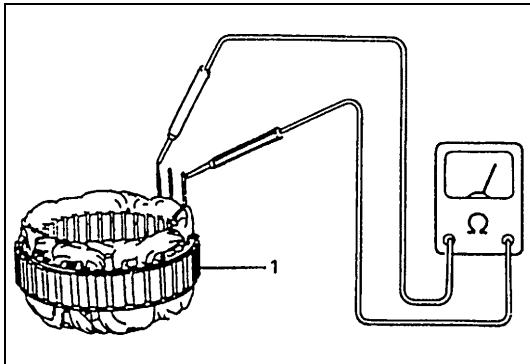
1. Rotor



- 2) Using an ohmmeter, check that there is no continuity between slip ring and rotor core. If there is continuity, replace rotor.
- 3) Check slip rings for roughness or scoring. If rough or scored, replace rotor.

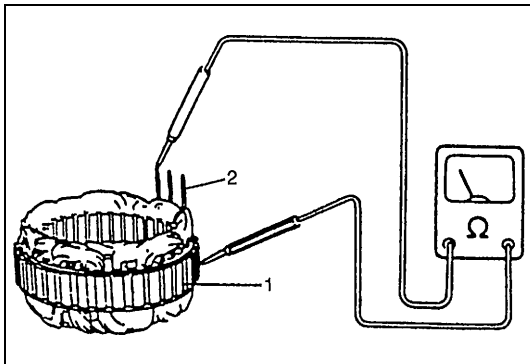
1. Rotor

### Stator



- 1) Using an ohmmeter, check all leads for continuity. If there is no continuity, replace stator.

1. Stator

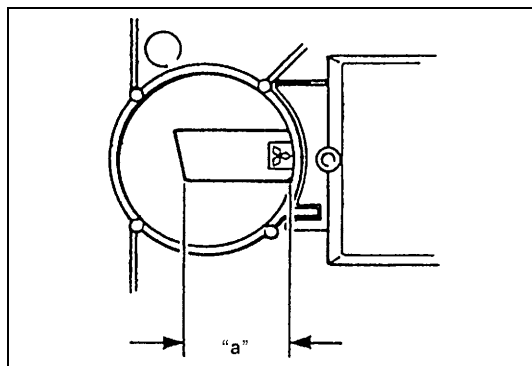


- 2) Using an ohmmeter, check that there is no continuity between coil leads and stator core. If there is continuity, replace stator.

1. Stator

2. Stator lead

## Brush and Brush Holder



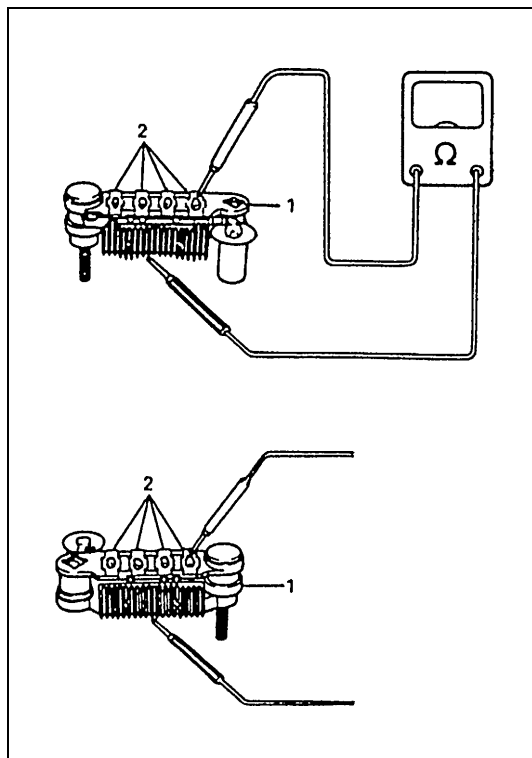
Check each brush for wear by measuring its length.  
If brush is found worn down to service limit, replace brush.

### Brush length "a"

**Standard : 16 mm (0.63 in.)**

**Service limit : 2 mm (0.08 in.)**

## Rectifier



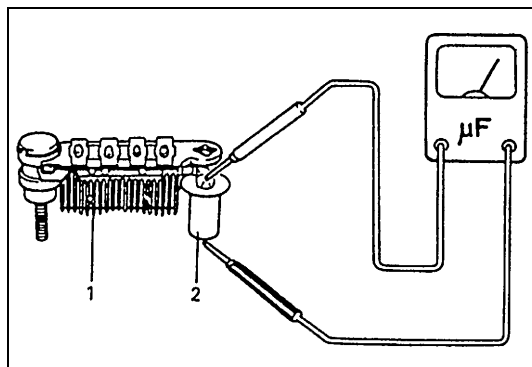
- 1) Using an ohmmeter, check continuity between each of upper and lower rectifier bodies and each diode lead.  
Check both directions by reversing probes of ohmmeter and there should be only one-way continuity in each case.  
If check result is not satisfactory, replace rectifier.
- 2) In the same manner as described in above Step 1), check that there is only one-way continuity between both leads of diode trio.

- |               |
|---------------|
| 1. Rectifier  |
| 2. Diode lead |

## Condenser

Check condenser capacity.

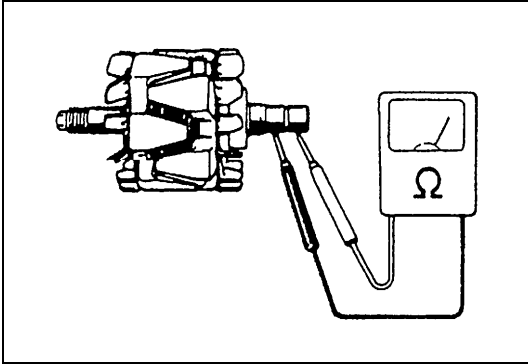
**Condenser capacity : 0.5  $\mu$ F**



- |              |
|--------------|
| 1. Rectifier |
| 2. Condenser |

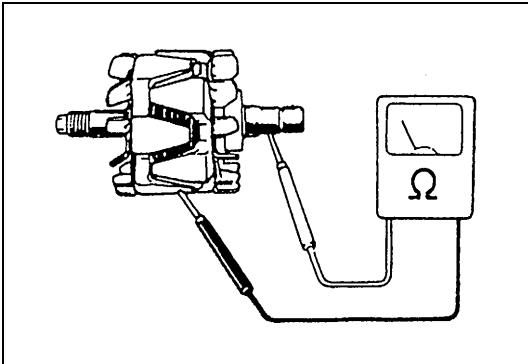
## Inspection [70 A and 80 A types]

### Rotor

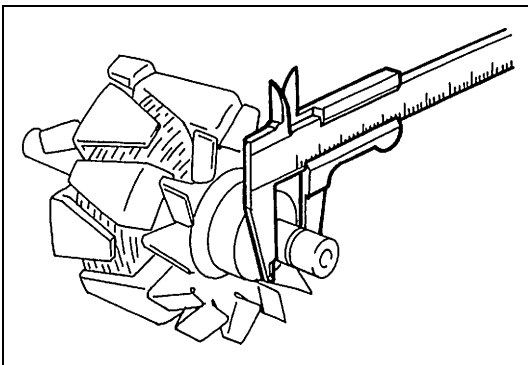


- Using an ohmmeter, check for continuity between slip rings of rotor.  
If there is no continuity, replace rotor.

**Standard resistance : About 2.9  $\Omega$**



- Using an ohmmeter, check that there is no continuity between slip ring and rotor. If there is continuity, replace rotor.



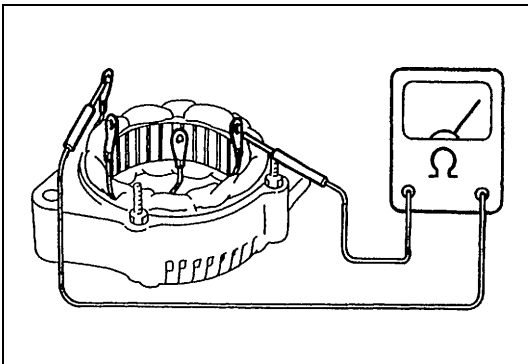
- Check slip rings for roughness or scoring. If rough or scored, replace rotor.  
Using a vernier caliper, measure the slip ring diameter.

**Standard diameter : 14.2 – 14.4 mm (0.557 – 0.567 in.)**

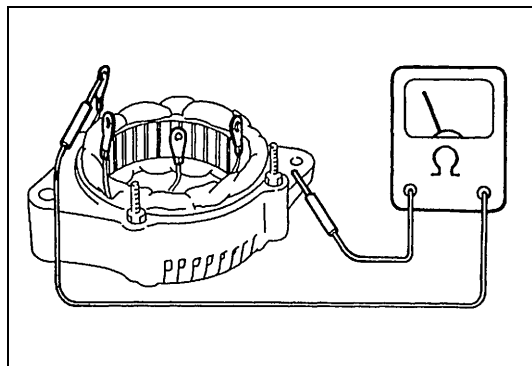
**Minimum diameter : 12.8 mm (0.504 in.)**

If the diameter is less than minimum, replace the rotor.

### Stator

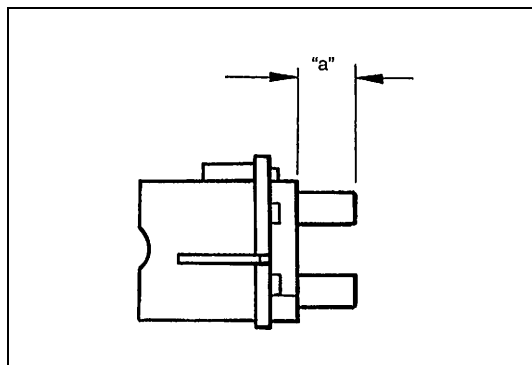


- Using an ohmmeter, check all leads for continuity. If there is no continuity, replace stator.



- Using an ohmmeter, check that there is no continuity between coil leads and stator core. If there is continuity, replace stator.

### Brush and Brush Holder



Check each brush for wear by measuring its length as shown. If brush is found worn down to service limit, replace brush. Refer to "Replace Brush" in this section.

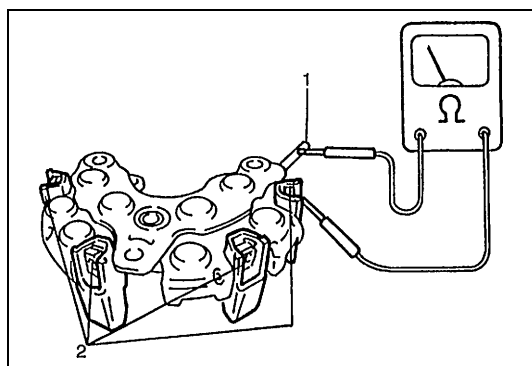
**Exposed brush length "a"**

**Standard : 10.5 mm (0.413 in.)**

**Limit : 4.5 mm (0.351 in.)**

### Rectifier

#### Positive rectifier

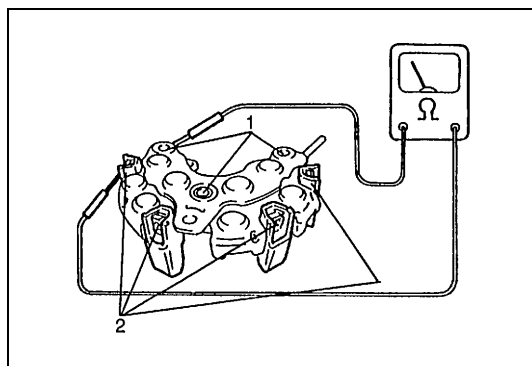


- Using an ohmmeter, connect one tester probe to the "B" terminal and the other to each rectifier terminal.
- Reverse the polarity of the tester probes and repeat Step 1).
- Check that one shows continuity and the other shows no continuity.

If there is continuity, replace the rectifier.

- |                       |
|-----------------------|
| 1. "B" terminal       |
| 2. Rectifier terminal |

#### Negative rectifier



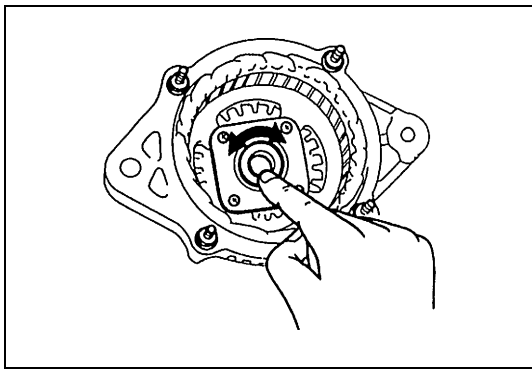
- Using an ohmmeter, connect one tester probe to each negative terminal and the other to each rectifier terminal.
- Reverse the polarity of the tester probes and repeat Step 1).
- Check that one shows continuity and the other shows no continuity.

If there is continuity, replace the rectifier.

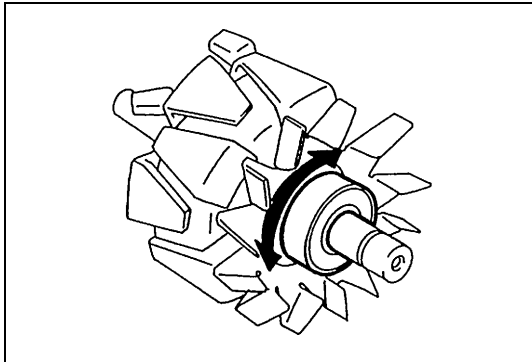
- |                       |
|-----------------------|
| 1. Negative terminal  |
| 2. Rectifier terminal |



## Bearing



- Check that drive and bearing is not rough or worn.

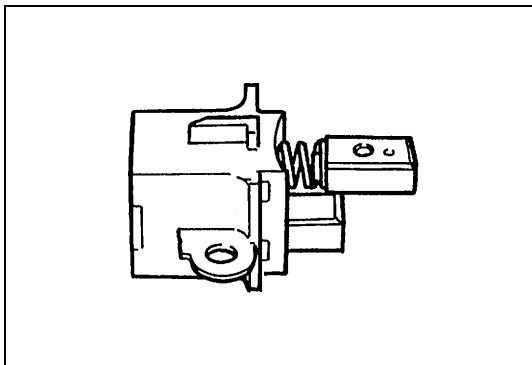


- Check that end housing bearing is not rough or worn.

## Replace brush

### [60 A type]

Refer to “Disassembly” and “Reassembly” of 60 A type.

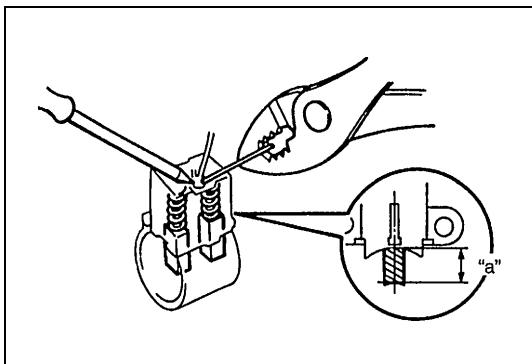


### [70 A and 80 A types]

- 1) Remove rear end cover and then brush holder.
- 2) Unsolder and remove the brush and spring.
- 3) Run the wire of a new brush through the spring and the hole in the brush holder, and insert the spring and brush into the brush holder.
- 4) Solder the brush wire to the brush holder at specified exposed length.

### Exposed length

“a” : 10.5 mm (0.413 in.)

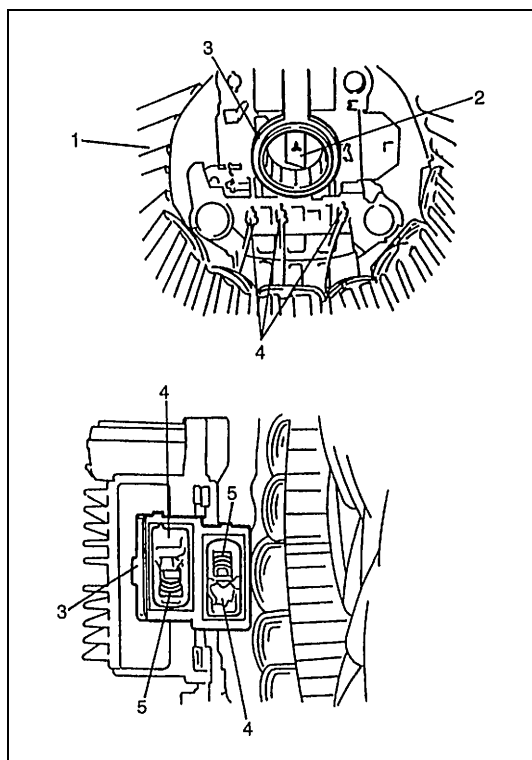


- 5) Check that the brush moves smoothly in the brush holder.
- 6) Cut off the excess wire.
- 7) Apply insulation paint to the soldered area.

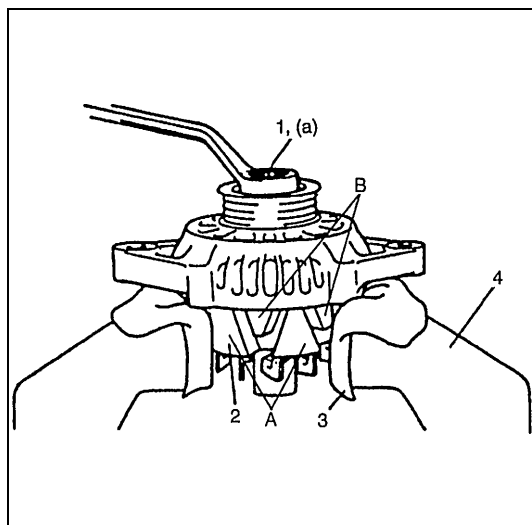
## Reassembly [60 A type]

Assemble in reverse order of DISASSEMBLY, noting the following.

- 1) Be sure to install brushes in the proper direction and solder brush wires and stator leads.



|                 |
|-----------------|
| 1. Stator       |
| 2. Brush        |
| 3. Brush holder |
| 4. Solder       |
| 5. Brush spring |



- 2) Tighten generator pulley nut to specified torque.

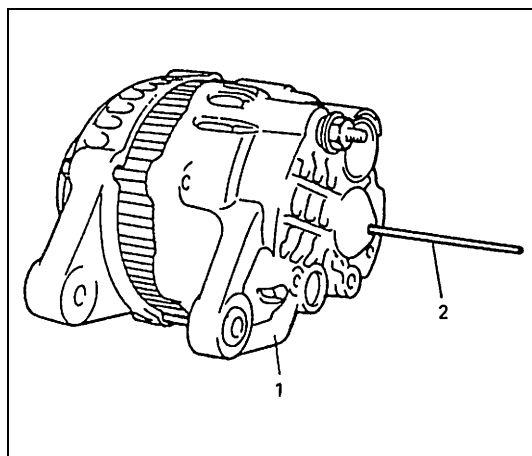
### Tightening torque

(a) : 118 N·m (11.8 kg-m, 85.5 lb-ft)

### NOTE:

- When using vise, put clean cloth between rotor and vise so as not to cause damage to rotor.
- Be sure to hold the location A. Do not hold the location B as it does not have enough structural strength.

|               |
|---------------|
| 1. Pulley nut |
| 2. Rotor      |
| 3. Cloth      |
| 4. Vise       |



- 3) Push brushes into brush holder, then support brushes by inserting appropriate wire from hole of rear housing.

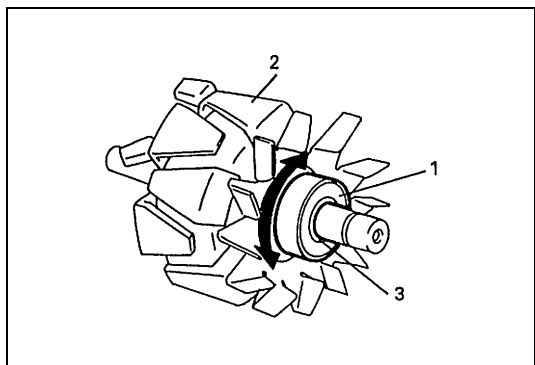
### NOTE:

- After installing rotor, remove wire.
- Check to make sure that match marks on front and rear housing are aligned.
- Do not apply grease to rear (rotor) bearing. Remove oil completely if found in bearing box of rear housing.

|                 |
|-----------------|
| 1. Rear housing |
| 2. Wire         |

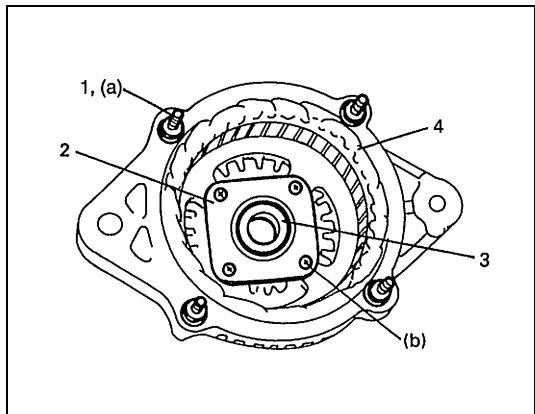
- 4) After assembling generator, make sure that rotor turns smoothly.

## Reassembly [70 A and 80 A types]



- 1) If end housing bearing is removed, install it.
- 2) Check end housing bearing turns smoothly.

|                        |
|------------------------|
| 1. End housing bearing |
| 2. Rotor               |
| 3. Bearing cover       |



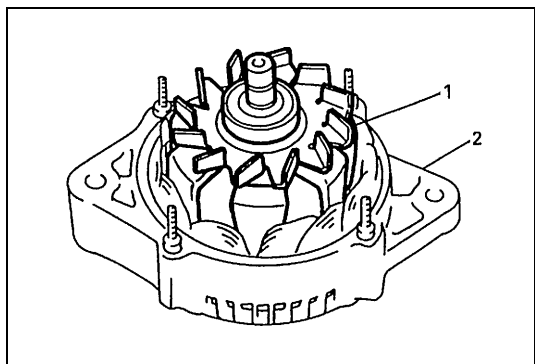
- 3) If stator is removed, install stator and tighten stud bolts.
- 4) If drive end bearing is removed, install it.
- 5) Check drive end bearing turns smoothly.

### Tightening torque

**(a) : 8.8 N·m (0.88 kg-m, 6.5 lb-ft)**

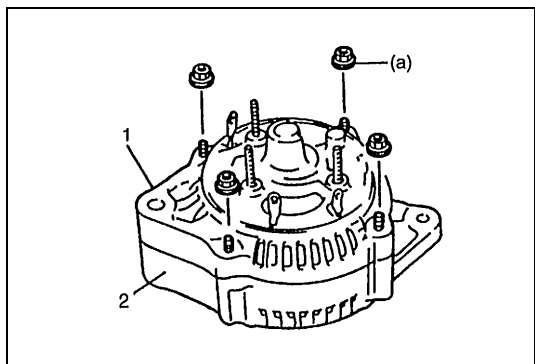
**(b) : 2.6 N·m (0.26 kg-m, 2.0 lb-ft)**

|                      |
|----------------------|
| 1. Stud bolt         |
| 2. Retaining plate   |
| 3. Drive end bearing |
| 4. Stator            |



- 6) Place drive end frame on pulley, and then install rotor to drive end frame.

|                    |
|--------------------|
| 1. Rotor           |
| 2. Drive end frame |

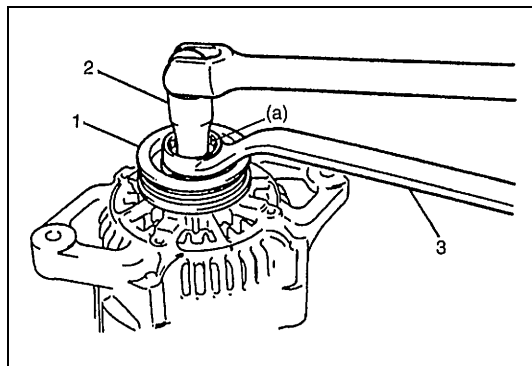


- 7) Install rear end frame to drive end frame.
- 8) Tighten 4 nuts to specified torque.

### Tightening torque

**(a) : 4.5 N·m (0.45 kg-m, 3.5 lb-ft)**

|                    |
|--------------------|
| 1. Rear end frame  |
| 2. Drive end frame |

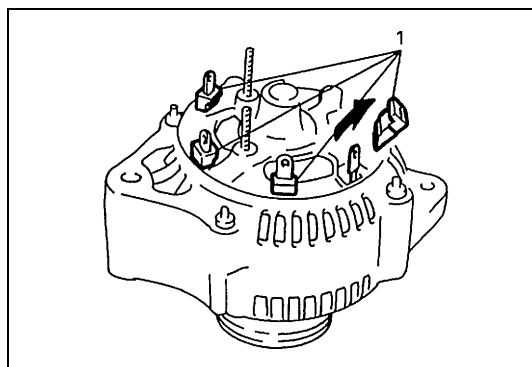


- 9) Install pulley and tighten pulley nut with holding shaft by using hexagonal box wrench to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

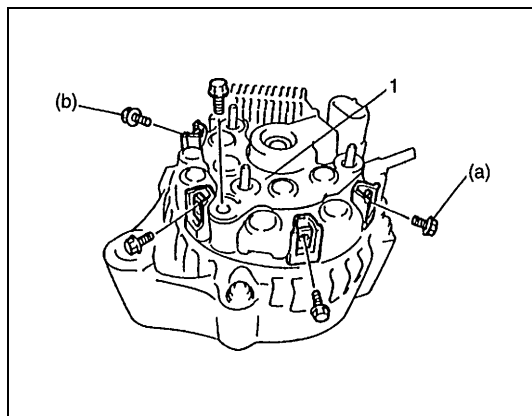
(a) : 111 N·m (11.1 kg-m, 80.5 lb-ft)

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| 1. Pulley               |
| 2. Hexagonal box wrench |
| 3. Offset wrench        |



- 10) Install 4 rubber insulators.

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| 1. Rectifier insulators |
|-------------------------|



- 11) Install rectifier.

#### CAUTION:

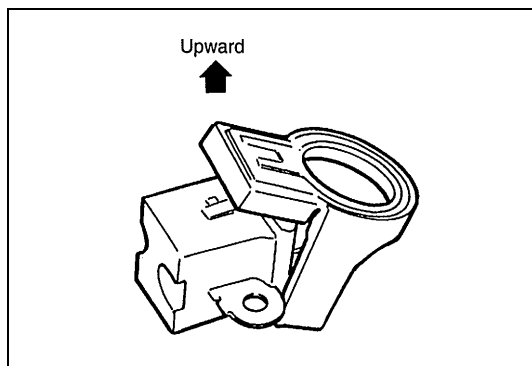
When installing rectifier, check to confirm that stator leads have enough clearance with cooling fan blades.

#### Tightening torque

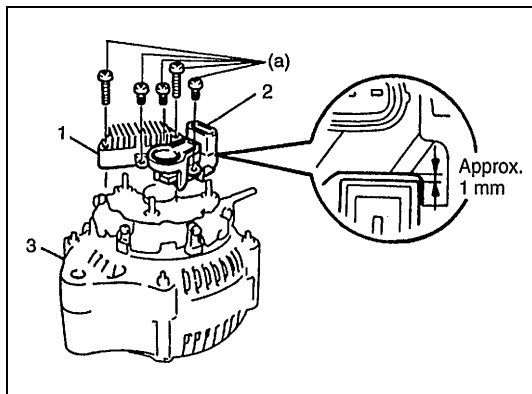
(a) : 2.0 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 1.5 lb-ft)

(b) : 3.9 N·m (0.39 kg-m, 3.0 lb-ft)

|              |
|--------------|
| 1. Rectifier |
|--------------|



- 12) Install brush holder cover to brush holder.

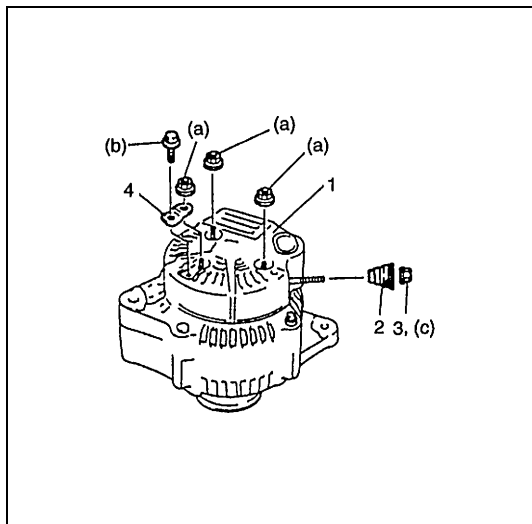


- 13) Place the IC regulator together with the brush holder horizontally on the rear end frame.
- 14) Install the 5 screws until there is a clearance of approx. 1 mm (0.04 in.) between the brush holder and connector.

#### Tightening torque

(a) : 2.0 N·m (0.2 kg-m, 1.5 lb-ft)

|                   |
|-------------------|
| 1. IC regulator   |
| 2. Brush holder   |
| 3. Rear end frame |



- 15) Install rear end cover and terminal plate.

#### Tightening torque

(a) : 4.5 N·m (0.45 kg-m, 3.5 lb-ft)

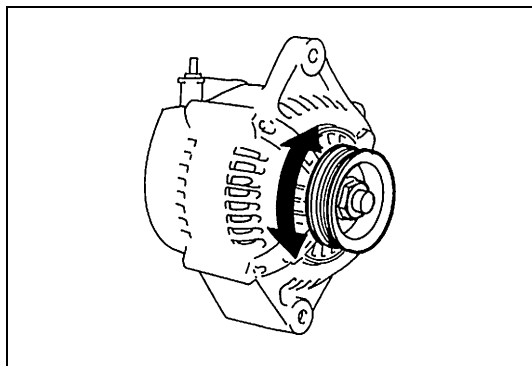
(b) : 3.8 N·m (0.38 kg-m, 3.0 lb-ft) (80 A type only)

- 16) Install insulator and tighten "B" terminal inner nut to specified torque.

#### Tightening torque

(c) : 4.2 N·m (0.42 kg-m, 3.0 lb-ft)

|                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| 1. Rear end cover                  |
| 2. Insulator                       |
| 3. "B" terminal inner nut          |
| 4. Terminal plate (85 A type only) |



- 17) Make sure that rotor turns smoothly.

## Specifications

### Battery

**NOTE:**

The battery used in each vehicle is one of the following four types, depending on specification.

| Battery type                    | 38B20L                                 | 55B24L (S)      | 55D23L          | 75D23L          |
|---------------------------------|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Rated capacity AH/5HR, 12 Volts | 28                                     | 36              | 48              | 54              |
| Electrolyte L (US/Imp. pt)      | 2.8 (5.92/4.93)                        | 3.1 (6.55/5.46) | 3.9 (8.24/6.86) | 3.9 (8.24/6.86) |
| Electrolyte S.G.                | 1.28 when fully charged at 20°C (68°F) |                 |                 |                 |

### Generator

**NOTE:**

The generator used in each vehicle is one of the following three types, depending on specification.

| Type                            | 60 A type                         | 70 A type         | 80 A type       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Rated voltage                   | 12 V                              |                   |                 |
| Nominal output                  | 60 A                              | 70 A              | 80 A            |
| Permissible max. speed          | 18,000 r/min.                     |                   |                 |
| No-load speed                   | 1,300 r/min (rpm)                 | 1,250 r/min (rpm) | 950 r/min (rpm) |
| Setting voltage                 | 14.4 to 15.0 V                    | 13.6 to 14.4 V    |                 |
| Permissible ambient temperature | −30 to 90°C (−22 to 194°F)        |                   |                 |
| Polarity                        | Negative ground                   |                   |                 |
| Rotation                        | Clockwise viewed from pulley side |                   |                 |

## Tightening Torque Specifications

| Fastening part                             | Tightening torque  |                      |                        |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
|  | N•m                | kg-m                 | lb-ft                  |
| Body ground bolt                           | 8                  | 0.8                  | 6.0                    |
| Generator mounting bolts and nut (a) & (c) | (a) : 23, (c) : 48 | (a) : 2.3, (c) : 4.8 | (a) : 16.5, (c) : 35.0 |
| “B” terminal inner nut                     | 4.2                | 0.42                 | 3.0                    |
| “B” terminal outer nut                     | 6.9                | 0.69                 | 5.0                    |
| Pulley nut (60 A type)                     | 118                | 11.8                 | 85.5                   |
| Pulley nut (70 A and 85 A types)           | 111                | 11.1                 | 80.5                   |
| Rear end frame nuts                        | 4.5                | 0.45                 | 3.5                    |
| Rear end cover nuts                        | 4.5                | 0.45                 | 3.5                    |
| Rectifier “B” bolt                         | 3.9                | 0.39                 | 3.0                    |
| Stator stud bolts                          | 8.8                | 0.88                 | 6.5                    |
| Drive end bearing plate screws             | 2.6                | 0.26                 | 2.0                    |
| Rectifier screws                           | 2.0                | 0.20                 | 1.5                    |
| Regulator and brush holder screws          | 2.0                | 0.20                 | 1.5                    |
| Terminal plate bolt                        | 3.8                | 0.38                 | 3.0                    |



## SECTION 6K

# EXHAUST SYSTEM

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to use UNLEADED FUEL for the catalytic converter equipped vehicle. Use of LEADED FUEL will affect performance of the catalytic converter adversely to a great extent.

### CONTENTS

|                                  |             |                                 |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>General Description .....</b> | <b>6K-2</b> | <b>On-Vehicle Service .....</b> | <b>6K-5</b> |
| Components .....                 | 6K-2        | Exhaust Manifold .....          | 6K-5        |
| <b>Maintenance .....</b>         | <b>6K-4</b> | Muffler .....                   | 6K-5        |

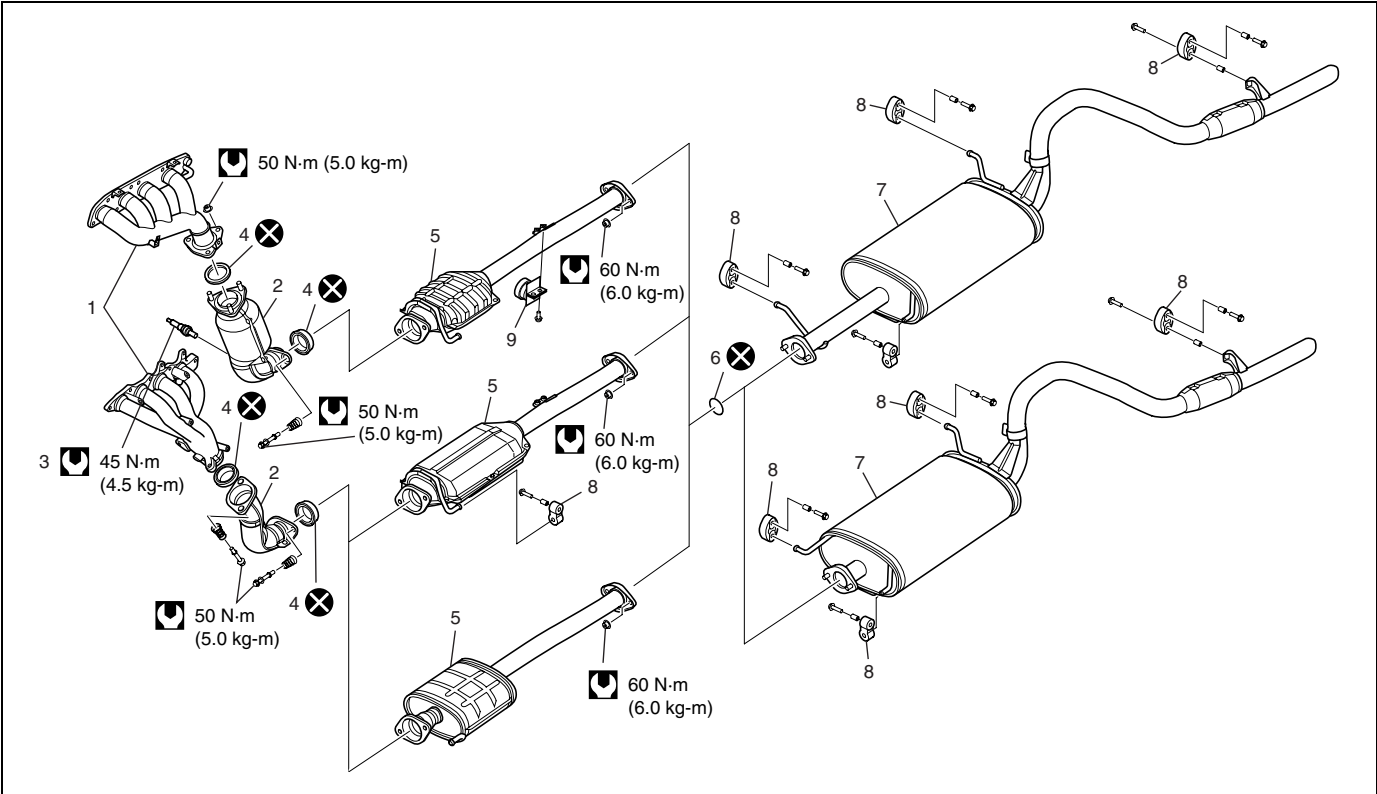


# General Description

The exhaust system of the vehicle consists of the exhaust manifold, exhaust No.1 pipe (with Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter, WU-TWC, if equipped), exhaust No.2 pipe (with Three-Way Catalytic Converter, TWC), muffler, seals, gasket, etc. The three way catalytic converter is an emission control device added to the exhaust system to lower the level of Hydrocarbon (HC), Carbon Monoxide (CO) and Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) pollutants in the exhaust gas.

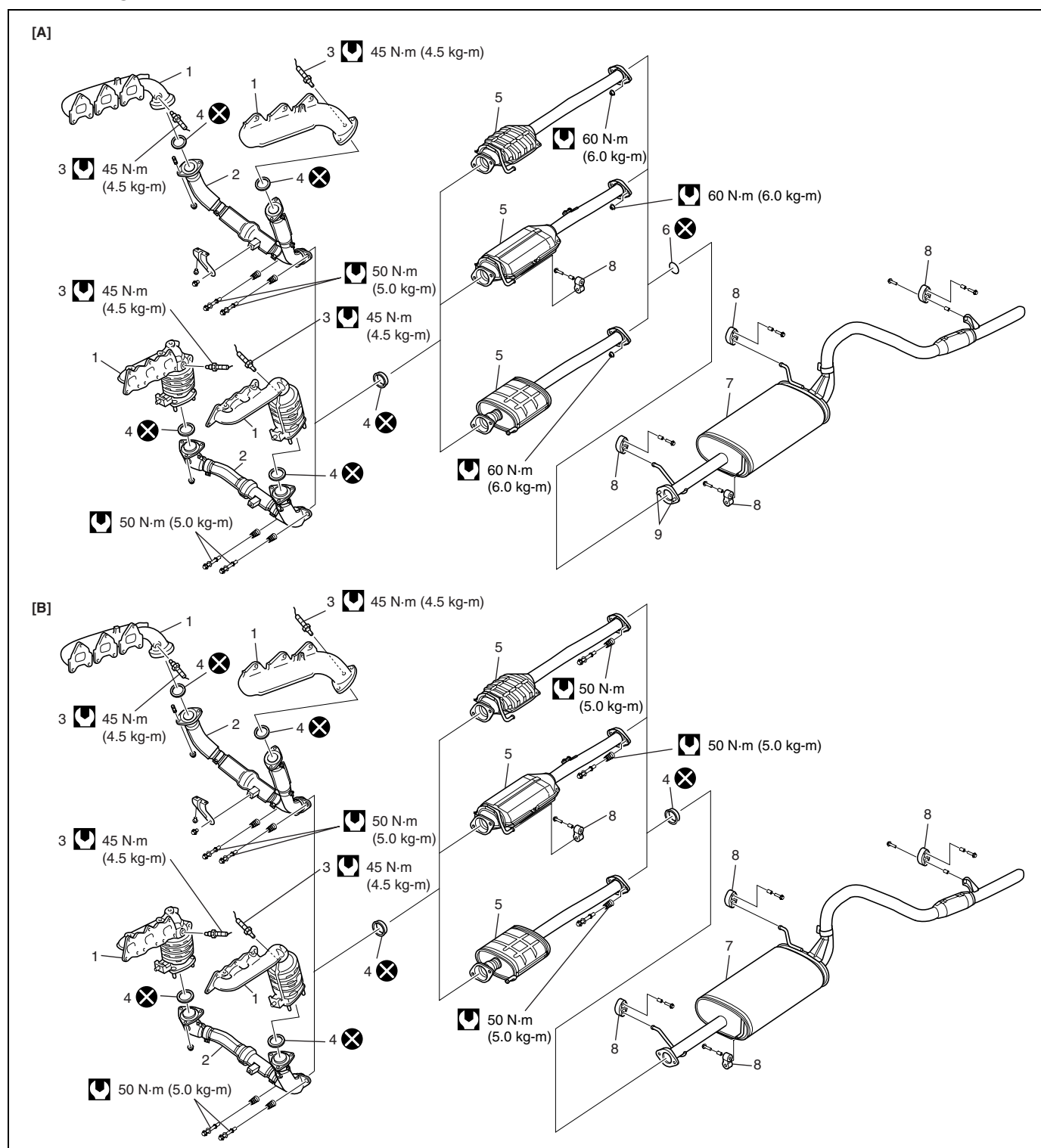
## Components

For G16 engine and J20 engine model



|                         |                      |                        |                   |
|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Exhaust manifold     | 4. Gasket            | 7. Muffler             | Tightening torque |
| 2. Exhaust No.1 pipe    | 5. Exhaust No.2 pipe | 8. Rubber mounting     | Do not reuse      |
| 3. Heated oxygen sensor | 6. Gasket            | 9. Exhaust pipe damper |                   |

## For H25 engine model



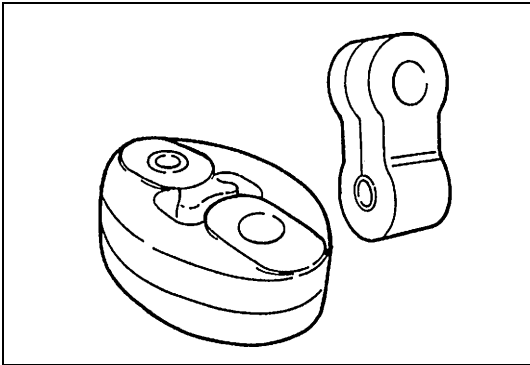
|  |                         |                      |                     |                |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| [A]: For type with muffler flange weld bolt    | 2. Exhaust No.1 pipe    | 5. Exhaust No.2 pipe | 8. Rubber mounting  | ⊗ Do not reuse |
| [B]: For type without muffler flange weld bolt | 3. Heated oxygen sensor | 6. Gasket            | 9. Weld bolt        |                |
| 1. Exhaust manifold                            | 4. Gasket               | 7. Muffler           | ⤴ Tightening torque |                |

## Maintenance

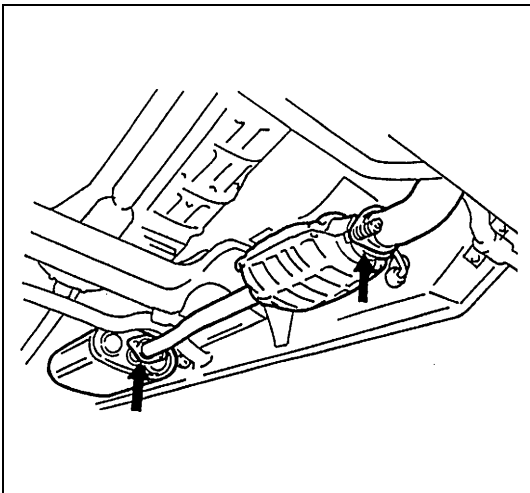
**WARNING:**

To avoid the danger of being burned, do not touch the exhaust system when the system is hot. Any service on the exhaust system should be performed when the system is cool.

At every interval of periodic maintenance service, and when vehicle is raised for other service, check exhaust system as follows:



- Check rubber mountings for damage, deterioration, and out of position.



- Check exhaust system for leakage, loose connection, dent and damage.  
If bolts or nuts are loosened, tighten them to specified torque.  
Refer to "Muffler" in this section for torque data.
- Check nearby body areas damaged, missing, or mispositioned part, open seam, hole connection or any other defect which could permit exhaust fumes to seep into vehicle.
- Make sure that exhaust system components have enough clearance from underbody to avoid overheating and possible damage to passenger compartment carpet.
- Any defect should be fixed at once.

## On-Vehicle Service

**WARNING:**

To avoid the danger of being burned, do not touch the exhaust system when the system is hot. Any service on the exhaust system should be performed when the system is cool.

### Exhaust Manifold

Refer to “Exhaust Manifold” in Section 6A1, 6A2 or 6A4 for removal and installation procedures. Before installation, check gasket and seal for deterioration or damage. Replace them as necessary.

### Muffler

**CAUTION:**

As exhaust pipe has three way catalytic converter in it, it should not be exposed to any impulse. Be careful not to drop it or hit it against something.

Tighten bolts and nut, referring to “Components” in this section.



Prepared by  
**SUZUKI MOTOR CORPORATION**

1st Ed. Dec, 2002

Printed in Japan